



Покупайте оригинальные и аналоговые
запчасти Джон Дир в компании "Аврора Агро Партс"

www.aa-p.ru



+7-800-550-3170 | +7-920-595-9888

ПН-ПТ с 8:00 до 17:00, СБ-ВС – Выходной

zakaz@aa-p.ru

S760, S770, S780, and S790 Combines (S.N. 800001—)

OPERATOR'S MANUAL
S760, S770, S780, and S790 Combines
OMHxE122585 ISSUE G7 (ENGLISH)

John Deere Harvester Works

Introduction

Foreword

READ THIS MANUAL carefully to learn how to operate and service your machine correctly. Failure to do so could result in personal injury or equipment damage. This manual and safety signs on your machine may also be available in other languages. (See your John Deere dealer to order.)

THIS MANUAL SHOULD BE CONSIDERED a permanent part of your machine and should remain with the machine when you sell it.

MEASUREMENTS in this manual are given in both metric and customary U.S. unit equivalents. Use only correct replacement parts and fasteners. Metric and inch fasteners may require a specific metric or inch wrench.

RIGHT-HAND AND LEFT-HAND sides are determined by facing in the direction of forward travel.

WRITE PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS (P.I.N.) in the Specification or Identification Numbers section. Accurately record all the numbers to help in tracing the machine should it be stolen. Your dealer also needs these numbers when you order parts. File the identification numbers in a secure place off the machine.

WARRANTY is provided as part of John Deere's support program for customers who operate and maintain their

equipment as described in this manual. The warranty is explained on the warranty certificate or statement which you should have received from your dealer.

This warranty provides you the assurance that John Deere will back its products where defects appear within the warranty period. In some circumstances, John Deere also provides field improvements, often without charge to the customer, even if the product is out of warranty. Should the equipment be abused, or modified to change its performance beyond the original factory specifications, the warranty will become void and field improvements may be denied. Setting fuel delivery above specifications or otherwise overpowering machines will result in such action.

THE TIRE MANUFACTURER'S warranty supplied with your machine may not apply outside the U.S.

If you are not the original owner of this machine, it is in your interest to contact your local John Deere dealer to inform them of this unit's serial number. This will help John Deere notify you of any issues or product improvements.

DX,IFC1 -19-03APR09-1/1

Identification View



Grain Tank Extension



Grain Tank Cover

H113914 —UN—12MAY15

H113915 —UN—12MAY15

SS43267,00005E9 -19-12MAY15-1/1

Contents

	Page		Page
Safety Features			
Machine Safety Features	05-1	Support Machine Properly	10-15
Safety		Store Attachments Safely	10-15
Recognize Safety Information	10-1	Service Drive Belts Safely	10-16
Understand Signal Words	10-1	Handle Electronic Components and	
Follow Safety Instructions	10-1	Brackets Safely	10-16
Spanish Safety Signs and Operator's Manual	10-2	Avoid Backover Accidents	10-16
Driving the Machine	10-2	Emergency Exit	10-17
Keep Riders and Children Off Machine	10-2	Handling Batteries Safely	10-17
Ballasting for Safe Ground Contact	10-3	Clean Exhaust Filter Safely	10-18
Avoid Electrical Power Lines	10-3	Avoid Hot Exhaust	10-18
Parking and Leaving the Machine	10-3	Rotational Alarm System	10-19
Work In Ventilated Area	10-4	Operator Presence System	10-19
Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires	10-4	Safety Signs	
Prepare for Emergencies	10-4	Pictorial Safety Signs	15-1
Handle Starting Fluid Safely	10-5	Replace Safety Signs	15-1
In Case of Fire	10-5	Operator's Manual	15-1
Avoid Static Electricity Risk When Refueling	10-6	Repair and Maintenance	15-2
Wear Protective Clothing	10-6	Seat Belt	15-2
Stay Clear of Harvesting Units	10-6	Parking Brake	15-2
Keep Hands Away From Knives	10-7	Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure	15-3
Use Safety Lights and Devices	10-7	Accumulator	15-3
Use Seat Belts	10-7	Avoid Low Hanging Power Lines	15-3
Instructional Seat	10-8	Grain Tank	15-4
Transport Combine With Header Safely	10-8	Emergency Exit	15-4
Prevent Machine Runaway or		Cab/Platform Access Ladder	15-4
Unexpected Movement	10-8	Avoid Motor Vehicle Collisions	15-5
Practice Safe Maintenance	10-9	Dual Wheels (If Equipped)	15-5
Welding Near Electronic Control Units	10-9	Feeder House Safety Stop	15-5
Remove Paint Before Welding or Heating	10-10	Feeder House Guard	15-6
Avoid Heating Near Pressurized Fluid Lines	10-10	Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure	15-6
Avoid Contact With Moving Parts	10-10	Accumulator	15-6
Cleaning Grain Tank and Removal of		Feeder House Tilt Frame	15-7
Blockages Safely	10-11	Left-Hand Guard	15-7
Stay Clear of Rotating Drivelines	10-11	Grain Tank Cleanout Doors	15-7
Install All Shields and Guards	10-11	Powered Folding Unloading Auger (If	
Avoid High-Pressure Fluids	10-12	Equipped)	15-8
Do Not Open High-Pressure Fuel System	10-12	Battery Box	15-8
Service Accumulator Systems Safely	10-12	Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure	15-8
Protect Against High Pressure Spray	10-13	Accumulator	15-9
Follow Tire Recommendations	10-13	Chopper	15-9
Service Tires Safely	10-13	Chopper Continued	15-9
Decommissioning — Proper Recycling		Spreader	15-10
and Disposal of Fluids and Components	10-14	Spreader Lock-Out	15-10
Service Cooling System Safely	10-14	Rear Access Ladder and Service Platform	15-10
Remove Accumulated Crop Debris	10-15	Avoid Fires	15-11

Continued on next page

Original Instructions. All information, illustrations and specifications in this manual are based on the latest information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice.

COPYRIGHT © 2017
DEERE & COMPANY
Moline, Illinois
All rights reserved.
A John Deere ILLUSTRATION™ Manual

	Page		Page
Grain Tank	15-11	Operating the Engine	
Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure	15-11	Clean Exhaust Filter Safely	35-1
Accumulator	15-12	Avoid Hot Exhaust	35-1
Cooling System	15-12	Qualified Emergency Use — SCR	
Avoid Grain Tank	15-12	Override Option	35-2
Avoid Clean Grain Loading Auger	15-13	Required Machine Stop Warning	35-3
Rotary Screen Door and Radiator Fan	15-13	Object Detection Sensor (Final Tier	
Clean Grain Elevator	15-13	4/Stage IV)	35-4
Stone Trap	15-14	Starting the Engine	35-4
Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure	15-14	Stopping the Engine	35-6
Accumulator	15-14	Engine Speed Management	
Feeder Conveyor Drive Guard	15-15	(ProDrive™ Machines)	35-6
Starter	15-15	Handle Starting Fluid Safely	35-7
Exhaust Temperature (Final Tier		Cold Weather Starting Aid (If Equipped)	35-7
4/Stage IV)	15-15	Coolant Heater	35-8
Air Compressor System (If Equipped)	15-16		
Air Compressor Reservoir (If Equipped)	15-16	CommandCenter™ Display Information	
Inspection Door	15-16	Onscreen Help	40-1
		Generation 4 CommandCenter™	40-1
Operator's Station		Generation 4 CommandCenter™ Processor	40-2
Radio Types (Optional)	20-1	Run Page Structure	40-3
After Market Radios	20-1	Status Center	40-3
Program Radio for Local Area Frequency	20-1	Shortcut Softkeys	40-4
Radio Controls	20-2	Menu	40-4
Antenna	20-2	Operating System Applications Overview	40-4
Communications/CB Radio Mounting	20-3	AMS Applications Overview	40-9
Cab Ladder Positions	20-5	CommandCenter™ Premium Activation	40-10
Fire Extinguishers	20-6	Demo Activations	40-10
Fire Extinguisher Locations	20-6	Display and Sound	40-10
Handrails and Right-Hand Landing Access	20-7	Brightness	40-11
		Sound	40-11
Break-In Service		Multiple Displays	40-12
Breaking-In Engine	25-1	Display Calibration	40-14
Belt Drives Adjustment - First 50 Hours	25-3	Date and Time	40-14
Break-In Check Before First 100 Hours	25-4	Change Current Date	40-15
Break-In Service After 100 Hours (Tier		Change Current Time	40-15
2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)	25-4	Language and Units	40-15
Break-In Service After 400 Hours (Final		Language and Units Settings	40-16
Tier 4/Stage IV)	25-5	Software Manager	40-16
		Update Display Software	40-17
Prestarting Checks		Activations	40-18
Engine Oil Level	30-1	Service ADVISOR™ Remote	40-19
Hydrostatic/Hydraulic Oil Level	30-2	Vehicle Reprogramming	40-20
Coolant Level	30-2	Troubleshooting — Reprogramming	40-23
Fuel System	30-3	File Manager	40-23
Fuel Tank Breather	30-4	USB Drive	40-26
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank		Capture Screen Shots	40-26
Breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	30-5	Diagnostics Center	40-27
Engine Air Scoop Positions	30-5	Controller Diagnostics	40-27
Position Engine Air Scoop (Standard		Diagnostic Information	40-28
Field Position)	30-6	Hide Diagnostic Center	40-28
Position Engine Air Scoop (Extended		Diagnostic Trouble Codes	40-28
Field Position)	30-7	Display Hardware	40-29
Position Engine Air Scoop (Transport Position)	30-8	CAN Bus Information	40-30
Cleaning Engine Compartment	30-9	CAN Bus Values	40-31
		Network	40-32

Continued on next page

	Page
Users and Access.....	40-32
User Profiles.....	40-32
Access Groups.....	40-33
Layout Manager.....	40-33
Active Set.....	40-33
Shortcut Bar.....	40-34
All Run Pages.....	40-35
Add, Edit, or Duplicate Run Pages.....	40-35
Navigate Run Pages on Main Page.....	40-36
Fields and Boundaries.....	40-37
Manage Clients, Farms, and Fields.....	40-38
Field Boundaries.....	40-39
AutoTrac™ Guidance.....	40-40
Equipment Manager.....	40-40
Machine Profile.....	40-41
Implement Profile.....	40-42
Settings Manager.....	40-43
Machine Monitor.....	40-43
Work Monitor.....	40-43
Work Recording.....	40-44
Maintenance and Calibrations.....	40-44
Service Checks.....	40-44
Service Intervals.....	40-44
Calibrations.....	40-45
ISOBUS VT.....	40-45
StarFire™ GPS Receiver.....	40-46
Video.....	40-46
Video Triggers.....	40-47
Clean Display.....	40-47
System Recovery.....	40-48

CommandCenter™ Display Applications

CommandCenter™ Display Applications.....	45-1
--	------

Interactive Combine Adjustment

Access Interactive Combine Adjustment.....	45-A-1
Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA)	
Main Page.....	45-A-1
Session Status.....	45-A-3
Select areas to improve.....	45-A-4
Harvest Priorities.....	45-A-6
What type of Grain Losses?.....	45-A-7
What type of Grain Quality issues?.....	45-A-8
Straw Quality Issues.....	45-A-9
ICA2 Detected Issues.....	45-A-9
Excess Tailings.....	45-A-9
ICA is finding recommendations.....	45-A-10
Select "Apply" to have ICA adjust	
settings using the shown solution.....	45-A-11
Edit Issues.....	45-A-12
ICA is applying the setting adjustment.....	45-A-12
Undo all ICA adjustments, start over.....	45-A-13
Recommended Solutions.....	45-A-13
ICA is awaiting operator action.....	45-A-14
Select "Next" to proceed with manual	
adjustment.....	45-A-16
View Performance.....	45-A-17

	Page
Separator Loss.....	45-A-19
Shoe Loss.....	45-A-19
Unthreshed Loss.....	45-A-19
Broken Grain.....	45-A-19
Foreign Material Light.....	45-A-19
Foreign Material Heavy.....	45-A-19
Unthreshed Material.....	45-A-19
Since the last adjustment, how has	
performance been impacted?.....	45-A-20
ICA Session Complete.....	45-A-22
How should ICA proceed?.....	45-A-23
ICA is monitoring performance changes.....	45-A-24
Progress.....	45-A-25

Controls Setup

Access Controls Setup.....	45-B-1
Controls Setup Overview.....	45-B-1
Multi-Function Lever - Controls Setup.....	45-B-2
Multi-Function Lever.....	45-B-3
CommandARM™ - Controls Setup.....	45-B-5
CommandARM™.....	45-B-6
Create Single Position Assignments.....	45-B-7
Create Dual Position Assignments.....	45-B-8
Scroll Button.....	45-B-9
Application Assignments.....	45-B-9
Function Assignments.....	45-B-10

Residue Management

Access Residue Management.....	45-C-1
Residue Management.....	45-C-1
Residue Mode.....	45-C-4
Separator Vane.....	45-C-5
Width.....	45-C-5
Speed.....	45-C-6
Direction.....	45-C-7
Swap.....	45-C-9
Out of Cab Adjustments.....	45-C-9

Header

Access Header.....	45-D-1
Header.....	45-D-1
Header Details.....	45-D-5
Width.....	45-D-7
Width Corn Head.....	45-D-7
Row Width.....	45-D-8
Minimum Reel Speed.....	45-D-9
Work Recording.....	45-D-10
Hours.....	45-D-11
Raise/Lower Speed.....	45-D-12
Tilt Speed.....	45-D-13
Height Sensitivity.....	45-D-14
Tilt Sensitivity.....	45-D-16
Fore/Aft Tilt.....	45-D-17
Auto Header Control.....	45-D-18
Control Preview.....	45-D-19
Header Automation.....	45-D-19
Height Resume.....	45-D-20

Continued on next page

Page	Page
Height Sensing—Off Ground.....	45-D-23
Height Sensing—On Ground.....	45-D-26
Feeder House Float.....	45-D-29
Lateral Tilt.....	45-D-31
Resume Preferences.....	45-D-32
Dial—A—Speed™.....	45-D-33
Fore/Aft Resume.....	45-D-36
Reel Position Resume.....	45-D-37
Deck Plate Position Resume.....	45-D-39
HydraFlex™ Pressure.....	45-D-40
Draper Belt Speed.....	45-D-42
Draper Float Position.....	45-D-43
Cutterbar Tilt.....	45-D-45
Deck Plate Spacing.....	45-D-46
Backshaft Speed.....	45-D-47
Advanced Settings.....	45-D-47
Limp Home Mode.....	45-D-48
HarvestSmart™	
Access HarvestSmart™.....	45-E-1
HarvestSmart™ Main Page.....	45-E-1
Automation.....	45-E-3
Status.....	45-E-3
Settings.....	45-E-6
Settings Operating Mode Smart Mode.....	45-E-7
Settings Operating Mode Smart Mode Smart Target.....	45-E-8
Settings Operating Mode Capacity Mode.....	45-E-9
Settings Operating Mode Capacity Mode Target Pressure.....	45-E-9
Settings Limiters.....	45-E-11
Settings Limiters Maximum Engine Power.....	45-E-11
Settings Limiters Maximum Ground Speed.....	45-E-13
Settings Response Aggressiveness.....	45-E-14
Integrated Combine Adjustment 2	
Access Integrated Combine Adjustment 2.....	45-F-1
Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 Main Page.....	45-F-1
History Adjustments.....	45-F-4
Optimize Performance.....	45-F-5
Adjustment Details.....	45-F-5
Grain System Video.....	45-F-7
Edit Harvest Priorities.....	45-F-8
History Performance.....	45-F-9
Lens Debris.....	45-F-11
ICA2 Cannot Maintain Performance Target.....	45-F-11
Return to Optimize.....	45-F-13
Set Performance Target.....	45-F-13
History.....	45-F-14
Active Terrain Adjustment™.....	45-F-14
Uphill Sensitivity.....	45-F-16
Downhill Sensitivity.....	45-F-16
Offset Tuning Cleaning Fan.....	45-F-17
Offset Tuning Sieve.....	45-F-18
Offset Tuning Chaffer.....	45-F-19
Auto Maintain Settings.....	45-F-20
Grain Loss Sensitivity.....	45-F-20
Broken Grain Sensitivity.....	45-F-21
Foreign Material Sensitivity.....	45-F-22
Response aggressiveness.....	45-F-23
HarvestSmart™ Settings.....	45-F-24
Target Pressure.....	45-F-25
Maximum Engine Power.....	45-F-26
Maximum Ground Speed.....	45-F-28
Response Aggressiveness.....	45-F-29
ICA2 Diagnostics.....	45-F-30
Automation Status.....	45-F-31
HarvestSmart™ Status.....	45-F-32
Active Terrain Adjustment™ Status.....	45-F-35
Auto Maintain Status.....	45-F-37
Grain Handling	
Access Grain Handling.....	45-G-1
Grain Handling Main Page.....	45-G-1
Advanced Settings.....	45-G-3
Advanced Settings Grain Level Auto Beacon.....	45-G-3
Advanced Settings Tank Unloading Offset.....	45-G-4
Advanced Settings Custom Level Alarm.....	45-G-4
Grain Level.....	45-G-5
Moisture Settings.....	45-G-5
Moisture Alarm.....	45-G-6
Moisture Correction.....	45-G-7
Status Center.....	45-G-8
Folding	
Access Folding.....	45-H-1
Folding Main Page.....	45-H-1
Grain Tank Covers.....	45-H-3
Folding Auger Tip.....	45-H-4
Folding Corn Head (Without Position Sensors).....	45-H-6
Folding Corn Head (With Position Sensors).....	45-H-7
Harvest Settings	
Access Harvest Settings.....	45-I-1
Harvest Settings Main Page.....	45-I-1
Load Harvest Settings.....	45-I-4
Load Harvest Settings Preset.....	45-I-5
Load Harvest Settings Threshing Conditions.....	45-I-7
Load Harvest Settings Straw Conditions.....	45-I-8
Load Harvest Settings Save Preset.....	45-I-8
Load Harvest Settings Save Preset Factory Default.....	45-I-9
Load Harvest Settings Save Preset Custom Preset.....	45-I-9
Load Harvest Settings Effects of Crop Change.....	45-I-10
Current Settings Threshing Clearance.....	45-I-11
Current Settings Threshing Speed.....	45-I-12

Continued on next page

	Page
Current Settings Cleaning Fan	45-I-13
Current Settings Chaffer Clearance	45-I-14
Current Settings Sieve Clearance	45-I-16
Current Settings Outside Configuration	45-I-17
Current Settings Adjustment States	45-I-17
Advanced Settings	45-I-19
Advanced Settings Separator Resolution	45-I-20
Advanced Settings Shoe Resolution	45-I-21
Performance Target	45-I-22

Engine

Access Engine	45-J-1
Engine Main Page	45-J-1
Engine Power	45-J-3
Exhaust Filter System Overview	45-J-4
AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning	45-J-5
Parked Filter Cleaning	45-J-5
Disable AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning	45-J-7
Engine Cool Down In Progress	45-J-8
Debris Management Filter Capacity	45-J-9
Air Compressor	45-J-9
Air Compressor Status	45-J-10

HVAC

Access HVAC	45-K-1
Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Main Page	45-K-1
Set Temperature	45-K-3
Fan Speed	45-K-4
Air Flow Mode	45-K-5
Air Conditioning (A/C)	45-K-5
Outside Temperature	45-K-5

Transmission

Access Transmission	45-L-1
Transmission Main Page	45-L-1
Max Speed 1 and 2	45-L-3
Advanced Settings ProDrive™	45-L-3
Advanced Settings ProDrive™ Tow Mode	45-L-4
Advanced Settings ProDrive™ Limp Home Mode	45-L-5
Advanced Settings Push Button	45-L-5

Lights

Access Lights	45-M-1
Lights Main Page	45-M-1
Field Lights Preset 1—Low Beam	45-M-3
Field Lights Preset 2—Low Beam	45-M-3
Field Lights Preset 1—High Beam	45-M-4
Field Lights Preset 2—High Beam	45-M-5
Exit Lights	45-M-6
Field Light Controls	45-M-7

Phone

Pair Bluetooth® Device to Generation 4 CommandCenter™	45-N-1
--	--------

Manage Paired Bluetooth® Devices (If Equipped)	45-N-2
Phone Operation	45-N-3
Phone Signal Strength and Battery Charge	45-N-4
Contact List	45-N-5
Recent Calls	45-N-6
Clear Favorites and Call History	45-N-7

Calibrations

Access Calibrations and Procedures	45-O-1
Calibrations and Procedures Overview	45-O-1
Mass Flow Vibration	45-O-2
Mass Flow Vibration Calibration Procedure	45-O-2
Moisture Sensor Temperature	45-O-3
Moisture Sensor Temperature Offset	45-O-3
Threshing Clearance (Standard Concave Adjust)	45-O-5
Threshing Clearance (Standard Concave Adjust) Calibration Procedure	45-O-5
Yield Calibration	45-O-6
Yield Calibration Quality	45-O-7
Yield Status Indicator	45-O-8
Yield Record Sample	45-O-8
Yield Match Scale Weight	45-O-10
Yield Advanced Settings	45-O-11
Yield Calibration Quality Indicator	45-O-12
Yield Collected Sample Status	45-O-13
Yield Mass Flow Rate	45-O-13
Yield Weight Indicator	45-O-14
Yield Recording Status	45-O-15
Yield Reset	45-O-15
Yield Edit/Select Calibration	45-O-16
Yield Advanced Edit	45-O-18
Yield Delete Unused Samples	45-O-19
ActiveYield™	45-O-19
ActiveYield™ Status Indicator	45-O-20
ActiveYield™ Advanced Settings	45-O-21
ActiveYield™ Reset	45-O-21
Chassis Tilt	45-O-22
Chassis Tilt Calibration Procedure	45-O-22
Threshing Clearance (Active Concave Isolation)	45-O-23
Threshing Clearance (Active Concave Isolation) Calibration Procedure	45-O-23
Unloading Auger Engage	45-O-24
Unloading Auger Engage Calibration Procedure	45-O-24
Deck Plate Spacing	45-O-25
Deck Plate Spacing Calibration Procedure	45-O-25
Feeder House Raise Speed	45-O-26
Feeder House Raise Speed Calibration Procedure	45-O-26
Header Calibration	45-O-27
Header Calibration Procedure	45-O-27
Feeder House Tilt Fore/Aft Range	45-O-28
Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt Range Calibration Procedure	45-O-28

Continued on next page

Page	Page
Feeder House Lateral Tilt Range 45-O-29	Threshing Speed Adjust 45-P-40
Feeder House Lateral Tilt Range Calibration Procedure 45-O-29	Cleaning Fan Speed Adjust 45-P-40
Feeder House Lateral Tilt Speed 45-O-30	Chaffer Adjust 45-P-41
Feeder House Lateral Tilt Speed Calibration Procedure 45-O-30	Sieve Adjust 45-P-41
Wings (Folding Corn Head) 45-O-31	Seek 45-P-42
Wings (Folding Corn Head) Calibration Procedure 45-O-31	Push Button Shift Gear (If Equipped) 45-P-42
Reel and Cutterbar Position 45-O-32	ProDrive™ (If Equipped) 45-P-42
Reel and Cutterbar Position Calibration Procedure 45-O-32	Road Transport Disconnect 45-P-43
Reel Position 45-O-33	Four-Wheel Drive (If Equipped) 45-P-43
Reel Position Calibration Procedure 45-O-33	Differential Lock (If Equipped) 45-P-44
Amber Flasher 45-O-34	Park Brake 45-P-44
Amber Flasher Calibration Procedure 45-O-34	Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator 45-P-44
Concave Air Removal 45-O-35	Fuel Level Indicator 45-P-44
Concave Air Removal Calibration Procedure 45-O-35	Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level Indicator 45-P-45
Concave Leveling 45-O-36	Quick Stop Switch 45-P-45
Concave Leveling Calibration Procedure 45-O-36	Unloading Auger Swing Switch 45-P-46
	Unloading Auger Drive Switch 45-P-46
	AutoTrac™ Resume Button (If Equipped) 45-P-46
	Header Raise Lower and Tilt (If Equipped) Switch 45-P-47
	Reel Raise and Lower and Reel Fore and Aft (If Equipped) 45-P-47
	Feeder House Backshaft Speed and Adjustable Corn Head Deck Plates (If Equipped) 45-P-47
	Header Activation Buttons 45-P-48
Combine Overview	
Combine Overview 45-P-1	Active Terrain Adjustment™
Front Console 45-P-4	Access Active Terrain Adjustment™ 45-Q-1
Corner Post Display 45-P-4	Active Terrain Adjustment™ Main Page 45-Q-1
CommandARM™ Console and Display 45-P-10	Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) Status 45-Q-3
Multi-function Lever 45-P-11	Automatic Adjustment 45-Q-6
Navigation Bar 45-P-12	Advanced Settings 45-Q-6
Right-Hand Cab Items 45-P-15	Advanced Settings Uphill Sensitivity 45-Q-7
Left-Hand Cab Items 45-P-18	Advanced Settings Downhill Sensitivity 45-Q-9
Overhead Controls 45-P-19	Advanced Settings Adjustment Triggers 45-Q-10
Seat Controls 45-P-20	Advanced Settings Adjustment Triggers Auto Adjustment Step Size 45-Q-11
Key Switch 45-P-20	Advanced Settings Adjustment Triggers Auto Adjustment On/Off 45-Q-13
Adjusting Steering Wheel 45-P-21	
Operate Lights 45-P-22	
Operate Turn Signals, Horn and High and Low Beam 45-P-22	
Operate Windshield Wiper and Washer 45-P-24	
Operate Ether Injection (If Equipped) 45-P-25	
ComfortCommand™ Operators Seat (Basic Seat) 45-P-25	
ComfortCommand™ Operators Seat (Premium Seat) 45-P-26	
Seat Belts 45-P-29	
Instructional Seat 45-P-29	
Harvesting Controls 45-P-30	
HVAC 45-P-33	
Radio 45-P-33	
Engine and Ground Drive 45-P-34	
Lights 45-P-36	
Console and Display 45-P-37	
Feeder House Reverser 45-P-38	
Belt Pickup Cleanout 45-P-38	
Header Engage 45-P-39	
Separator Engage 45-P-39	
Threshing Clearance Adjust 45-P-39	

Continued on next page

	Page
Feeder House	
Hydraulic Cylinder Safety Stop	55-1
Feeder House Side Shields	55-2
Feeder House Doors	55-2
Feed Accelerator Top Access Door	55-3
Feeder House Bottom Door and Feed Plate Seal Support (Style A)	55-3
Feeder House Bottom Door and Feed Plate Seal Support (Style B)	55-4
Stone Trap	55-5
Adjust and Set Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt Frame (Manual Tilt)	55-6
Set Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt Frame Zero Point (Hydraulic Tilt) (If Equipped)	55-8
Feeder House Conveyor Chain—Adjusting	55-9
Feeder House Conveyor Chain Links—Removing	55-9
Feeder House Drum (Manual Tilt)—Height Adjustment	55-10
Feeder House Drum (Hydraulic Tilt) (If Equipped)—Height Adjustment	55-10
Feeder House Conveyor Speed—Changing	55-11
Feeder House Conveyor Drive Chain—Adjusting	55-12
Feeder House Top Shaft Sprockets	55-13
Feeder House Variable Speed Drive Belt—Replacing	55-13
Feeder House Variable Speed Drive Belt—Adjusting	55-15
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Variable Speed Feeder House)—Replacing	55-19
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Variable Speed Feeder House)—Adjusting	55-24
Feeder House Fixed Speed Drive Belt—Replacing	55-24
Feeder House Fixed Speed Drive Belt—Adjusting	55-25
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Fixed Speed Feeder House)—Replacing	55-25
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Fixed Speed Feeder House)—Adjusting	55-28
CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt—Replacing	55-28
CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt—Adjusting	55-29
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House)—Replacing	55-29
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House)—Adjusting	55-31
Manual Tilt Indicator (Lateral Tilt System)	55-31
Attach Multi-Coupler and Single Point Latching	55-32

Attaching and Detaching Header from Feeder House	55-35
Single Point Latching—Adjusting	55-36
Level Land Feeder House Lower Cable End—Adjusting	55-38
Level Land Feeder House—Shim Adjusting	55-38
Feeder House Latching Pins (Cleanout)	55-39
Feeder House Manual Unlatching	55-39
Shear Screw Location	55-39

Shields

Gull Wing Doors	60-1
Gull Wing Door Cylinder Adjustment	60-2
Left-Hand Side Shields	60-2
Right-Hand Side Shields	60-4
Separator Covers	60-5

Separator

Standard Feed Accelerator Wear Strips—Replacing	65-1
Tough Crop Feed Accelerator Wear Strips—Replacing	65-2
Tine Feed Accelerator Wear Strips—Replacing	65-3
Tine Feed Accelerator Comb Floor (Rice Machines)	65-4
Tine Feed Accelerator Comb Floor (Rice Machines)—Removing	65-4
Feed Accelerator Belt—Replacing	65-7
Feed Accelerator Belt—Adjusting	65-9
Standard Speed High Capacity Feed Accelerator—Changing Speed	65-9
High Speed High Capacity Feed Accelerator—Changing To Slow Speed	65-10
Concave Recommendations	65-10
Concave Types	65-11
Separator Grate Spacers	65-11
Separator Grate Types	65-12
Separator Grate Covers (If Equipped)	65-12
Separator Grate Interrupters (If Equipped)	65-13
Separator Grate Interrupter Locations (If Equipped)	65-13
Concave Sector Gear Shear Bolts (Standard Concave Adjust)	65-14
Concave Sections (Standard Concave Adjust)—Remove and Install	65-14
Concave Sections (Active Concave Isolation)—Remove and Install	65-19
Concave Leveling (Standard Concave Adjust)	65-28
Concave Leveling (Active Concave Isolation)	65-31
Separator Top Cover Vanes (If Equipped)	65-38
Threshing Elements and Tines (TriStream Rotor)—Remove and Install	65-38
Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (TriStream™ Rotor Standard Configuration)	65-40

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Threshing Element and Separator Tine		Cleaning Fan Belt (Active Terrain	
Location (TriStream Rotor Tough		Adjustment™)—Replacing	65-66
Grain Configuration)	65-41	Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped)	65-67
Threshing Element and Separator Tine		Fixed Front Chaffer	65-67
Location (TriStream Rotor Dense		Chaffer and Sieve—Measuring	65-67
Pack Configuration)	65-42	General-Purpose Chaffer 30 mm	
Threshing Elements and Tines		(1-3/16 in)	65-68
(Variable Stream Rotor)—Remove		Deep-Tooth Chaffer 41 mm (1-5/8 in)	65-69
and Install	65-43	General Purpose Sieve 30 mm (1-3/16 in)	65-69
Threshing Element and Separator Tine		Deep-Tooth Sieve 30 mm (1-3/16 in)	65-69
Location (Variable Stream Rotor		Chaffer/Sieve Adjusting Switch	65-70
Standard Configuration)	65-46	Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer—Adjusting	65-70
Threshing Element and Separator Tine		Chaffer/Sieve Elements—Remove and	
Location (Variable Stream Rotor		Install	65-70
Dense Pack Configuration)	65-47	Chaffer/Sieve/Return Pan Assemblies	65-74
Posi-Torq™ Separator—Dual-Range	65-48	Chaffer/Sieve Motor—Manual Adjust	65-74
Separator Drive Sheave Gap—Adjusting	65-49	Clean Grain Elevator Belt—Adjusting	65-75
Separator Variable Drive Belt—Replacing	65-50	Clean Grain Elevator Belt—Replacing	65-76
Auger Bed Dividers	65-50	Clean Grain Elevator Conveyor	
Discharge Beater Belt—Adjusting	65-51	Chain—Adjusting	65-77
Discharge Beater Belt—Replacing	65-51	VisionTrak™ Operational Checks	65-78
Discharge Beater Wear		ActiveVision™ Clean Grain Elevator	
Strips—Replacing (5 and 10 Wing Style)	65-56	Camera (If Equipped)	65-78
Standard Discharge Beater Wear		ActiveVision™ Tailings System	
Strips—Replacing (8 Wing Style)	65-57	Camera (If Equipped)	65-79
Tough Crop Discharge Beater Wear		Tailings System Elevator Sensors	65-80
Strip—Replacing	65-58	Tailings System Elevator Paddles	65-81
Overshot Beater Belt (If		Tailings Elevator Drive Belt—Adjusting	
Equipped)—Adjusting	65-58	(Style A)	65-81
Overshot Beater Belt (If		Tailings System Elevator Paddle	
Equipped)—Replacing	65-59	Chain—Adjusting	65-82
Overshot Beater (If Equipped)—Wing		Upper Tailings Auger Drive	
Replacing	65-60	Chain—Adjusting (Style A)	65-82
Countershaft Right-Hand Front		Tailings System Drive Belt—Adjusting	
Belt—Adjusting	65-61	(Style B)	65-83
Countershaft Right-Hand Front		Tailings System Drive Belt—Replacing	
Belt—Replacing	65-61	(Style B)	65-84
Countershaft Right-Hand Rear		Tailings System Drive Chain—Adjust-	
Belt—Adjusting	65-62	ing (Style B)	65-85
Countershaft Right-Hand Rear		Tailings System Drive Chain—Replac-	
Belt—Replacing	65-62	ing (Style B)	65-85
Cleaning Shoe Air Chutes and Access Door	65-63	Tailings System Wear Strips and Rasp	
Cleaning Shoe Auger Gears—Manual		Bars—Remove and Install (Style B)	65-86
Cleanout Door (If Equipped)	65-63	Tailings System Wear Strips and Rasp	
Cleaning Shoe Auger		Bars—Adjusting (Style B)	65-88
Gears—Cleanout Door (If Equipped)	65-63	Tailings System Return	
Shoe, Fan, and Conveyor Auger		Concave—Adjusting (Style B)	65-90
Belt—Adjusting	65-64	Tailings System Auger Cleanout Door	
Shoe, Fan, and Conveyor Auger		(Style B)	65-90
Belt—Replacing	65-64	Drive Belts—Left-Hand	65-91
Cleaning Fan Actuator (Without Active		Drive Belts—Right-Hand (Style A)	65-92
Terrain Adjustment™)—Adjusting	65-65	Drive Belts—Right-Hand (Style B)	65-93
Cleaning Fan Actuator (Active Terrain		Feed Accelerator—Unplugging	65-93
Adjustment™)—Adjusting	65-65	Separator—Unplugging	65-94
Cleaning Fan Belt (Without Active		Discharge Beater—Unplugging	65-94
Terrain Adjustment™)—Replacing	65-66		

Continued on next page

Page	Page
Residue Management	
Residue Material Handling Options.....	70-1
General Windrowing Information	
(Deluxe Residue).....	70-2
Crop Diverter Vanes—Adjusting.....	70-3
General Windrowing Information	
(Premium Residue).....	70-4
Windrow Convergence Rakes.....	70-4
Tailboard—Adjusting (Deluxe Residue).....	70-5
Tailboard Vanes (Manual	
Adjust)—Adjusting (Deluxe Residue).....	70-5
Tailboard Vanes (Manual	
Adjust)—Factory Settings (Deluxe Residue) ..	70-6
PowerCast™ Tailboard—Adjusting (Optional)....	70-7
PowerCast™ Tailboard Blade—Re-	
placing (Optional).....	70-7
PowerCast™ Tailboard (Optional) Rear	
Shrouds.....	70-8
Crop Diverter	70-9
Air Chutes.....	70-10
Overshot Beater Floor (If	
Equipped)—Removing (Premium	
Residue).....	70-10
Chopper Controller Bar (Optional).....	70-11
Chopper Stationary Knifebank—Adjusting	70-12
Chopper Stationary Knife Blades—Replacing ..	70-12
Chopper Access Door	70-13
Fine Cut Chopper Blades—Replacing	
and Configuration.....	70-14
Middle Splitter Knife—Replacing	
(Advanced PowerCast™ Tailboard).....	70-16
Chopper Blades—Centering.....	70-16
Chopper Adjusting Switch	70-18
Chopper Drive Speeds—Changing	70-18
Advanced PowerCast Spreader	
Disks—Replacing.....	70-20
Spreader (General Information).....	70-22
Spreader—Windrow Position	70-22
Spreader—Lowering.....	70-24
Spreader Disks (Single Speed)—Replacing.....	70-25
Spreader Disks (Dual Speed)—Replacing	70-26
Wide Spread Straw Spreader (Optional).....	70-27
Chopper Drive Belt Tension—Adjusting	70-28
Chopper Belt—Replacing	70-29
Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Adjusting	70-34
Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Replacing	
(Style A)	70-34
Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Replacing	
(Style B)	70-37
Grain Tank and Unloading System	
Grain Tank/Engine Ladder.....	75-1
Grain Tank Drain Holes	75-1
Grain Tank Sample Trough.....	75-2
Grain Tank Fill Sensors—Adjusting	75-3
Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)—Operating.....	75-3
Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)—Adjusting.....	75-4
Grain Tank Cross Auger Covers.....	75-4
ActiveYield™ (If Equipped) Cross	
Auger Covers—Removing	75-5
ActiveYield™ (If Equipped) Sensor Locations....	75-6
Shear Bolt Location	75-6
Unloading Auger Drive Shear Bolt.....	75-7
Grain Tank Loading Auger Deflector	75-7
Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank	
Extensions)—Folding	75-7
Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank	
Covers)—Adjusting	75-8
Mass Flow Sensor Plate (Grain Tank	
Extensions)—Cleaning.....	75-9
Mass Flow Sensor Plate (Grain Tank	
Covers)—Cleaning.....	75-10
Unloading Auger Drive Chain—Adjusting.....	75-10
Unloading Auger Cradle Support—Adjusting ...	75-11
Unloading Auger Position—Adjusting.....	75-11
Unloading Auger Lock Arm Positions.....	75-12
Unloading Auger Drive Belt—Replac-	
ing (Style A).....	75-12
Unloading Auger Drive Belt—Replac-	
ing (Style B).....	75-14
Service - Electrical System	
Welding Near Electronic Control Units	80-1
Keep Electronic Control Unit	
Connectors Clean	80-1
Observe Electrical Precautions	80-1
Basic Electrical Component Handling	
/ Precautions for Vehicles Equipped	
with Computer Controlled Systems.....	80-2
Handling Batteries Safely	80-3
Batteries—Safe Installation	80-4
Battery Cables—Connecting	80-4
Batteries—Charging	80-5
Batteries—Checking Specific Gravity.....	80-5
Batteries—Connecting Booster	80-6
Batteries—Removing and Installing	
(Style A)	80-6
Batteries—Removing and Installing	
(Style B)	80-7
Battery Disconnect Switch.....	80-8
Machine Fuse Center	80-9
Inline Fuses	80-10
Cab Fuse Center	80-10
Video Safety	80-11
Video Interface Capability.....	80-11
Adjust Cameras (If Equipped)	80-12
Safety Rules When Replacing Halogen Bulbs ..	80-12
Cab Headlight Bulb—Replacing	80-13
Cab Headlights—Adjusting.....	80-13
Cab Halogen Light Bulb—Replacing	80-14
Cab Halogen Lights—Adjusting.....	80-14
Fascia Light Bulb (If Equipped)—Replacing.....	80-15

Continued on next page

Page	Page
Lower Driving Light Bulb (If Equipped)—Replacing80-15	Remove Front Wheels—Dual Wheels.....85-22
Lower Driving Light Bulb (If Equipped)—Adjusting80-16	Install Front Wheels—Dual Wheels85-24
Light Emitting Diode (LED) Lights (Optional)—Replacing.....80-16	Single Attach Wide Spaced Dual Wheels (Optional)85-25
Light Emitting Diode (LED) Lights (Optional)—Adjusting80-18	Rear Wheel Bolt Torque85-26
Beacon Lights—Replacing80-19	Using Liquid Weight.....85-26
Warning Lights—Replacing80-19	Ballast Requirements (S760).....85-27
Discharge Lights, Auxiliary Field Lights, Access Door Work Lights, Stubble Lights, Grain Tank and Unloading Auger Light—Replacing80-20	Ballast Requirements (S770).....85-28
Side Finder Lights and Cleaning Shoe Lights—Replacing80-20	Ballast Requirements (S780 and S790)85-29
Warning Lights—Replacing80-20	Jack Pocket Locations Decal.....85-30
Rear Hazard Lights and Marker/Brake Lights—Replacing80-21	
Cab Interior Light—Replacing80-21	
Map Light—Replacing80-21	
Ground Drive and Rear Axle	Transporting
Service Tires Safely.....85-1	Driving Machine on Roads90-1
Tire Loading Decal85-1	Back-Up Alarm90-5
Care and Service of Tires85-2	Transporting Machine on a Trailer90-5
Front Tire Pressure (Single Tire Configuration) (Corn Heads)85-3	Machine Tie Down Locations Decal90-12
Front Tire Pressure (Dual Tire Configuration) (Corn Heads)85-5	Towing Machine (Mechanical Shift Transmission Machines)90-13
Front Tire Pressure (Single Tire Configuration) (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper)85-7	Front Tow Hook90-13
Front Tire Pressure (Dual Tire Configuration) (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper)85-9	Rear Tow Hook90-14
Rear Tire Pressure (Two-Wheel Drive Axle) (Corn Heads)85-11	
Rear Tire Pressure (Four-Wheel Drive Axle) (Corn Heads)85-13	
Rear Tire Pressure (Two-Wheel Drive Axle) (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper) ...85-15	
Rear Tire Pressure (Four-Wheel Drive Axle) (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper) ...85-17	
Front and Rear Tire Information85-18	
Drive Wheel Starter Stud.....85-19	
Drive Wheel Bolt Torque (Single Wheel Configuration).....85-19	
Drive Wheel Bolt Torque (Dual Wheel Configuration).....85-20	
Front Drive Wheel Offset.....85-21	
Preparing Dual Wheels for Transport or Service85-21	
	Harvesting Hints
	Operation at Low Temperatures95-1
	Harvesting Tips.....95-1
	Activation Button Mode Combinations.....95-2
	Change Tire Radius Code95-2
	Single Point Yield Calibration Or Multi-Point Yield Calibration95-3
	Crop Settings
	Alfalfa / Barley100-1
	Canola / Chickpeas100-2
	Corn (Dry) / Corn (Wet)100-3
	Corn Cob Mix / Edible Beans100-4
	Flax / Grass Seed.....100-5
	Guar (Cluster Beans) / Lentils100-6
	Lupins / Millet.....100-7
	Mustard / Navy Beans100-8
	Oats / Peas.....100-9
	Popcorn / Rape Seed (Dry)100-10
	Rape Seed (Green) / Rice100-11
	Rye / Safflower100-12
	Sorghum / Soybeans100-13
	Sunflower / Triticale100-14
	Wheat Difficult / Wheat Normal100-15
	Footnotes Description Page100-16
	Concave Recommendations100-16
	Power Shutdown Procedure.....100-17
	Payable Moisture and Density Chart.....100-18
	Standard Weights Chart100-18
	Fire Prevention
	Recommended Fire Preventions105-1
	Fire Extinguisher Operation.....105-1
	Charge Liquid Fire Extinguisher (If Required) ..105-2
	Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires.....105-2

Continued on next page

	Page
Prepare for Emergencies.....	105-2
Handle Starting Fluid Safely	105-3
Remove Accumulated Crop Debris	105-3
Fire Extinguishers.....	105-3
Fire Extinguisher Locations	105-4
In Case of Fire	105-4
Cleaning Engine Compartment	105-5

Machine Cleanout

General Cleaning Guidelines.....	110-1
Cleaning Out Machine (Periodic Cleanout)	110-2
Cleaning Out Machine (Annual Cleanout and Specialty Crops)	110-9

Fuels and Lubricants

Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires.....	115-1
Avoid Static Electricity Risk When Refueling....	115-1
Fuel Tank—Filling	115-2
Handling and Storing Diesel Fuel	115-2
Diesel Fuel.....	115-3
BioDiesel Fuel	115-4
Lubricity of Diesel Fuel	115-5
Supplemental Diesel Fuel Additives	115-5
Testing Diesel Fuel	115-5
Minimizing the Effect of Cold Weather on Diesel Engines	115-6
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) — Use in Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) Equipped Engines	115-7
Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF).....	115-7
Storing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF).....	115-8
Refilling Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank.....	115-9
Cleaning Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank	115-10
Disposal of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)	115-10
Diesel Engine Coolant (engine with wet sleeve cylinder liners).....	115-11
John Deere COOL-GARD™ II Coolant Extender.....	115-12
Operating in Warm Temperature Climates	115-12
Water Quality for Mixing with Coolant Concentrate.....	115-13
Testing Coolant Freeze Point	115-14
Diesel Engine Break-In Oil — Non-Emissions Certified and Certified Tier 1, Tier 2, Tier 3, Stage I, Stage II, and Stage III	115-15
John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, and Stage IV	115-15
Diesel Engine Oil — Tier 2 and Stage II	115-16
Diesel Engine Oil — Tier 3 and Stage III	115-17
Diesel Engine Oil — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, and Stage IV	115-18
Diesel Engine Oil Service Interval for Operation at High Altitude	115-18
Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals — Tier 2 and Stage II Engines	115-19

Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals — Tier 3 and Stage IIIA — PowerTech™ Plus Engines	115-20
Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, and Stage IV Engines	115-21
OilScan™ and CoolScan™	115-21
ProDrive™ Transmission, CommandTouch™ Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive, Hydrostatic Drive System, Main Hydraulic System, and Main Engine Gear Case Oils.....	115-22
Transmission (Mechanical Shift and Push-Button Shift), Final Drives, Loading Auger, Primary Countershaft, and Two-Speed Separator Drive Gear Case Oils	115-23
Feeder House Reverser Gear Case.....	115-24
Grease.....	115-24
Brake Fluid (If Equipped).....	115-24
Oil Filters	115-25
Fuel Filters.....	115-25
Alternative and Synthetic Lubricants	115-25
Lubricant Storage	115-25
Mixing of Lubricants.....	115-25

Lubrication and Maintenance

Service Interval—Setup or Clearing	120-1
Lubrication Decal Locations	120-1
Hydraulic Hose Replacement.....	120-1
Hydraulic System Cleanliness	120-2
Accumulator Pressure	120-2
Lubrication Symbols	120-2
Service Your Machine at Specified Intervals	120-2
Important Considerations	120-2

Maintenance—Every 10 Hours

Service Interval Chart—Every 10 Hours.....	120-A-1
Engine Oil Level	120-A-2
Engine Coolant.....	120-A-3
Rotary Screen, Oil Cooler, Condenser, Radiator, and Charge Air Cooler	120-A-3
Hydrostatic/Hydraulic Oil	120-A-5
Main Engine Gearcase Oil.....	120-A-6
Air Compressor Reservoir (If Equipped).....	120-A-6
Fuel Precleaner Filter	120-A-6
Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor Pivots (Muddy Conditions)	120-A-7
Two-Wheel Drive Heavy-Duty and Extra Heavy-Duty Axle Spindle Bearings/Pivot Pins (Muddy Conditions) ..	120-A-7
Final Drive Outer Bearings (Muddy Conditions).....	120-A-7
Air Conditioner Drain Hose.....	120-A-8
Variable Speed Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case (S760	

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
and S770 Machines) (Severe Conditions).....	120-A-8	Maintenance—Every 200 Hours	
Stone Trap.....	120-A-8	Service Interval Chart—Every 200 Hours.....	120-E-1
Tailings Elevator Slip Clutch (S780 and S790 Machines).....	120-A-9	Recirculating Filter.....	120-E-1
ActiveVision™ Tailings System Camera (If Equipped).....	120-A-9	Primary Countershaft (Multi-Speed Feeder House on S770, S780, and S790 Machines).....	120-E-2
Maintenance—Every 50 Hours		Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves (S760 and S770 Machines).....	120-E-2
Service Interval Chart—Every 50 Hours.....	120-B-1	Maintenance—Every 250 Hours	
Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor Pivots (Normal Conditions).....	120-B-2	Service Interval Chart—Every 250 Hours.....	120-F-1
Two-Wheel Drive Heavy-Duty and Extra Heavy-Duty Axle Spindle Bearings and Pivot Pins (Normal Conditions).....	120-B-2	Engine Oil and Filter (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA).....	120-F-2
Final Drive Outer Bearings (Normal Conditions).....	120-B-2	Engine Oil and Filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV).....	120-F-3
Variable Speed Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case (S760 and S770 Machines) (Normal Conditions).....	120-B-3	Fuel Tank Breather.....	120-F-3
Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case Oil.....	120-B-3	Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV).....	120-F-4
Variable Speed Feeder House Upper Sheaves (S760 and S770 Machines).....	120-B-3	Maintenance—Every 400 Hours	
Lateral Tilt Feeder House.....	120-B-4	Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours.....	120-G-1
Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves.....	120-B-4	Fuel Precleaner Filter.....	120-G-1
Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves (S780 and S790 Machines).....	120-B-5	Water Separator.....	120-G-2
Cleaning Fan Variable Upper and Lower Sheaves.....	120-B-5	Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter.....	120-G-3
Fuel Precleaner Filter.....	120-B-5	Variable Speed Driver/Driven Sheaves (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) (S760 and S770 Machines).....	120-G-4
Two-Speed Separator Drive Oil.....	120-B-6	Unloading Auger Upper Gear Case.....	120-G-4
Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter.....	120-B-6	Header/Reel Drive Pump Sheave Bearing... ..	120-G-5
Radiator, Charge Air Cooler, Oil Cooler, and Condenser.....	120-B-7	Primary Countershaft Universal Joint Spline (Non-Multi-Speed Feeder House).....	120-G-5
Mass Flow Sensor.....	120-B-7	Vertical Unloading Auger Upper Gear Case (S780 and S790 Machines).....	120-G-5
Cab Fresh Air Filter.....	120-B-7	Chopper/Unloading Driveshaft Bearing.....	120-G-6
ActiveVision™ Clean Grain Elevator Camera (If Equipped).....	120-B-8	Variable Speed Driver Sheave.....	120-G-6
Maintenance—First 100 Hours		Feed Accelerator Bearings.....	120-G-6
Service Interval Chart—First 100 Hours.....	120-C-1	Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours (Continued).....	120-G-7
Main Engine Gear Case Filter (S760 and S770 ProDrive™ Machines).....	120-C-1	Tailings Auger Drive Slip Clutch (S760 and S770 Machines).....	120-G-7
Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter (ProDrive™ Machines).....	120-C-1	Conveyor Auger Drive Slip Clutch.....	120-G-8
Maintenance—Every 100 Hours		Right-Hand Side Lube Bank.....	120-G-8
Service Interval Chart—Every 100 Hours.....	120-D-1	Overshot Beater Bearings (Optional) (S770, S780, and S790 Machines).....	120-G-8
Tire Pressure and Bolt Torque.....	120-D-1	Discharge Beater Bearings.....	120-G-9
		Cleaning Fan Shaft Bearings.....	120-G-9
		Rear Axle Tie Rod.....	120-G-9
		Spreader Disk (If Equipped).....	120-G-10
		Overshot Beater Gear Case Oil (Optional) (S770, S780, and S790 Machines).....	120-G-10
		Separator Drive Oil.....	120-G-10
		Final Drive Oil.....	120-G-11
		Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours (Continued).....	120-G-12

Continued on next page

	Page
Transmission Oil (S760 and S770 Non-ProDrive™ Machines)	120-G-13
Park Brake Cylinder Cables (S760 and S770 Push-Button Shift Transmission Machines)	120-G-13
Final Drive Couplers	120-G-13
Batteries	120-G-14
Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Filter (S760 and S770 Machines)	120-G-14
Hydrostatic Charge Filter	120-G-15
Main Engine Gear Case Filter	120-G-15
Engine Debris Management Air Filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV Engines)	120-G-16
Fire Extinguishers	120-G-16
Primary Countershaft Gear Case Oil (Fixed Speed and Variable Speed Feeder House Drive)	120-G-16
Brake Fluid (S760 and S770 Non-ProDrive™ Machines)	120-G-17
Seat Belts	120-G-17
ProDrive™/Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter (ProDrive™ Machines)	120-G-17
Feeder House Slip Clutch	120-G-18
Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive (S770, S780, and S790 Machines)	120-G-18
Loading Auger Gear Case Oil	120-G-18
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV Engines)	120-G-19
Fuel Tank Breather	120-G-19
Air Filter Elements	120-G-19
Moisture Sensor (If Equipped)	120-G-20

Maintenance—Every 800 Hours

Service Interval Chart—Every 800 Hours	120-H-1
Feeder House Reverser Gear Case	120-H-1

Maintenance—Every 1000 Hours

Service Interval Chart—Every 1000 Hours (ProDrive™ Machines)	120-I-1
Change Main Engine Gear Case Oil	120-I-2
Hydraulic Reservoir Filter (S780 and S790)	120-I-3

Maintenance—Every 2000 Hours

Service Interval Chart—Every 2000 Hours	120-J-1
Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Reservoir Oil	120-J-2
Engine Valve Backlash	120-J-2
Final Drives Oil	120-J-3
Main Engine Gear Case Oil (Non-ProDrive™ Machines)	120-J-3
Separator Drive Oil	120-J-3
Primary Countershaft Gear Case Oil (Fixed Speed and Variable Speed Feeder House)	120-J-4
Transmission Oil (Mechanical Shift and Push-Button Shift Transmission)	120-J-4

Overshot Beater Gear Case Oil (Optional) (S770, S780, and S790 Machines)	120-J-4
--	---------

Maintenance—Every 4500 Hours or Three Years

Service Interval Chart—Every 4500 Hours or Three Years	120-K-1
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV Engines)	120-K-1

Maintenance—Every 4500 Hours or Five Years

Service Interval Chart—Every 4500 Hours or Five Years	120-L-1
4500 Hours or Five Years	120-L-1

Maintenance—Every 6000 Hours or Six Years

Service Interval Chart—Every 6000 Hours or Six Years	120-M-1
Engine Cooling System	120-M-2

Maintenance—As Required

Service Interval Chart—As Required	120-N-1
Recirculating Filter	120-N-1
Cab Fresh Air Filter	120-N-2
Windshield Washer Reservoir	120-N-2
Alternator Screen	120-N-2
Moisture Sensor (If Equipped)	120-N-3
ActiveVision™ Clean Grain Elevator Camera (If Equipped)	120-N-3
ActiveVision™ Tailings System Camera (If Equipped)	120-N-3

Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters)

Required Emission-Related Information	120-O-1
Rear Ladder and Landing	120-O-1
Engine Filter Access Cover	120-O-1
Engine Access Covers	120-O-1
Changing Starting Fluid Can	120-O-2
Do Not Modify Engine Power or Fuel/Air System	120-O-2
Fuel System	120-O-2
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank—Filling (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	120-O-3
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank—Draining (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	120-O-4
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Filter—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) ..	120-O-5
Fuel Tank—Filling	120-O-6
Fuel Tank—Draining	120-O-6
Fuel Tank—Shut-Off Valve	120-O-6
Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter—Draining	120-O-7
Fuel Precleaner Filter—Cleaning	120-O-7
Heavy-Duty Fuel Precleaner Filter (Optional)—Flushing	120-O-8

Continued on next page

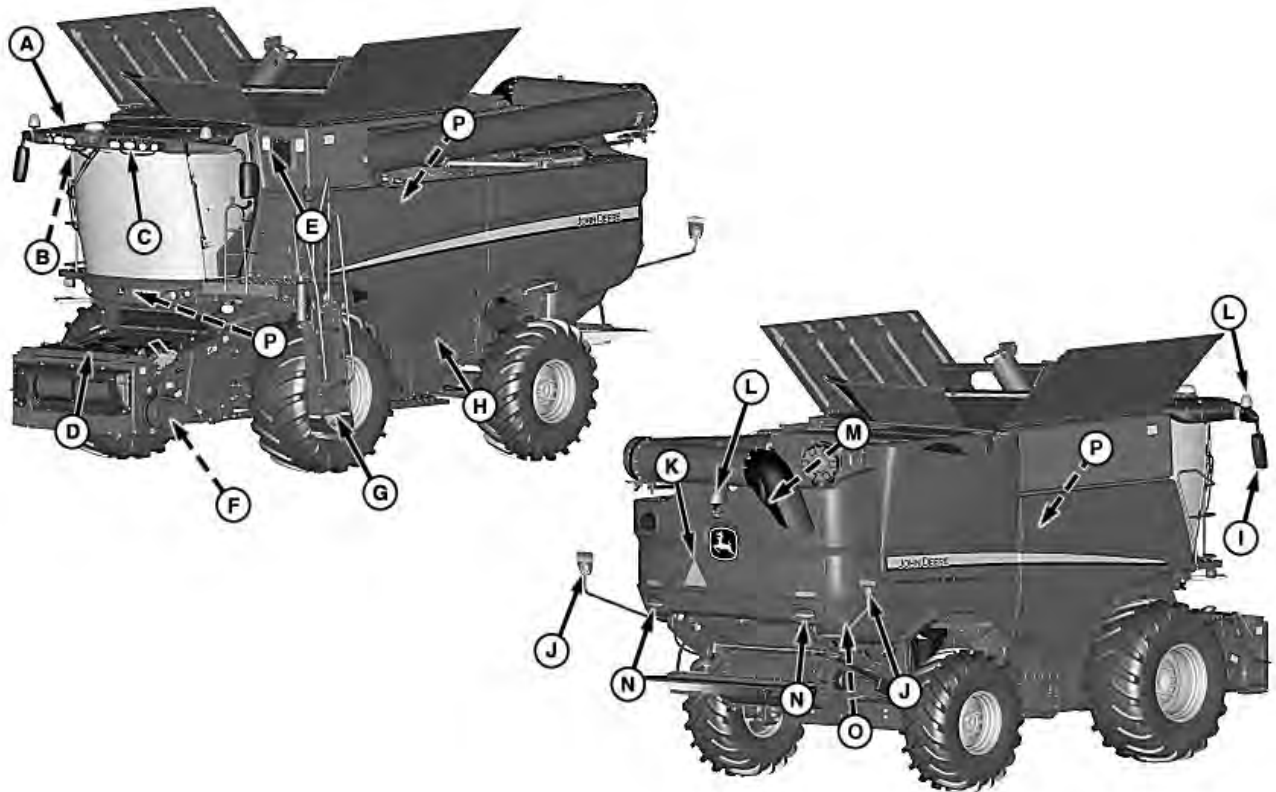
Page	Page
Heavy-Duty Fuel Precleaner Filter (Optional)—Replacing and Cleaning..... 120-O-9	Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)..... 120-Q-7
Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter Element—Replacing 120-O-10	Rotary Screen Belt—Routing 120-Q-10
Fuel System—Bleeding 120-O-11	Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA) 120-Q-10
Cooling System—Draining 120-O-12	Engine Belt—Routing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 120-Q-11
Cooling System—Filling 120-O-14	Air Conditioner Compressor/Alternator Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) .. 120-Q-12
Cooling System—Winterize..... 120-O-14	Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 120-Q-18
Air Cleaner Filters—Removing 120-O-15	Vacuum Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 120-Q-19
Air Compressor System (If Equipped)..... 120-O-16	Air Compressor Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 120-Q-19
Diesel Particulate Filter Maintenance and Service (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 120-O-17	Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 120-Q-22
Exhaust Filter / Diesel Particulate Filter Ash Handling and Disposal (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 120-O-17	Rotary Screen Brush—Adjustment..... 120-Q-26
Exhaust Filter Disposal (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 120-O-17	Engine Debris Management Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) .. 120-Q-26
Engine Debris Management Air Filter—Removing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 120-O-18	
Maintenance—As Required (9.0 L Engine Belts)	Troubleshooting
Engine Belt—Routing (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA) 120-P-1	Feeder House..... 125-1
Engine Accessory/Fan Drive/Air Compressor (If Equipped) Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA) 120-P-1	Separator..... 125-2
Rotary Screen Belt—Routing 120-P-5	Hydrostatic Ground Drive 125-5
Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA) 120-P-5	Four-Wheel Drive (Optional)..... 125-7
Engine Belt—Routing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 120-P-6	Steering 125-7
Air Conditioner Compressor/Alternator Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) ... 120-P-7	Brakes 125-8
Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 120-P-10	Engine 125-9
Vacuum Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 120-P-10	Electrical 125-17
Vacuum Fan Driven Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 120-P-11	Heater..... 125-18
Variable Speed Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) .. 120-P-12	Air Conditioner..... 125-19
Air Compressor Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 120-P-17	Moisture Sensor (If Equipped)..... 125-19
Rotary Screen Brush—Adjustment..... 120-P-22	Mass Flow Sensor (If Equipped) 125-20
Engine Debris Management Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) .. 120-P-23	
Maintenance—As Required (13.5 L Engine Belts)	Storage
Engine Belt—Routing (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA) 120-Q-1	Preparing Machine for Storage..... 130-1
Engine Accessory/Air Compressor (If Equipped) Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)..... 120-Q-1	Removing Machine From Storage..... 130-2
	Specifications
	Operating Speeds (S760 and S770) 135-1
	Operating Speeds (S780 and S790) 135-3
	Specifications (S760 and S770) 135-5
	Specifications (S780 and S790) 135-7
	Dimensions (S760 and S770)..... 135-9
	Dimensions (S780 and S790)..... 135-10
	Dimension Reference Points..... 135-11
	Unified Inch Bolt and Screw Torque Values.... 135-12
	Metric Bolt and Screw Torque Values 135-13
	Machine Identification Numbers
	Interpreting Machine Serial Number..... 140-1
	Identification Numbers..... 140-1
	Machine Identification Plate..... 140-2
	Machine Identification Plate Location 140-2

Continued on next page

	Page
Interpreting Engine Serial Number	140-3
Engine Serial Number (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)	140-4
Engine Serial Number (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	140-4
Cab Serial Number	140-4
Hydrostatic Drive Unit Pump	140-5
Hydrostatic Drive Unit Motor	140-5
Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor	140-5
Engine Gear Case	140-6
Rotor Drive Gear Case	140-6
Transmission	140-6
Feeder House Reverser	140-7
Multi-Speed Feeder House Gear Case (If Equipped)	140-7
Chopper (If Equipped)	140-7
Chopper Tailboard (Deluxe Residue)	140-8
Chopper Tailboard (Premium Residue)	140-8
PowerCast Tailboard (Deluxe Residue)	140-8
Spreader (Deluxe Residue)	140-9
Keep Proof of Ownership	140-9
Keep Machines Secure	140-9

Safety Features

Machine Safety Features



Front View/Rear View Safety Features

A—Cab Safety Features:
Operator's Presence System,
Electronic Engine Start
Lockout, Seat Belts, Horn,
Emergency Exit Window,
Park Brake, Turn Signals
B—Handholds

C—Headlights
D—Slip Resistant Skid Mats
E—Safety Signs
F—Mechanical Safety Stop
(Feeder House)
G—Slip Resistant Steps and
Platform with Handrails

H—Shields
I—Rear View Mirrors
J—Warning Lights and Reflective
Tape
K—Slow Moving Vehicle Emblem
L—Beacon Lights
M—Back-Up Alarm
N—Taillights
O—Slip Resistant Service
Platform with Handrails

P—Rotational Alarm Safety
Features: Discharge Light,
Stubble Lights, Gullwing
Service Lights

In addition to the safety features shown here, other components and systems, safety lights on the machine, and safety messages and instructions in the operator's

manual contribute to the safe operation of this machine when combined with the care and concern of a capable operator.

SS43267,0000531 -19-09JUN15-1/1

H114478—UN—08JUN15

Safety

Recognize Safety Information

This is a safety-alert symbol. When you see this symbol on your machine or in this manual, be alert to the potential for personal injury.

Follow recommended precautions and safe operating practices.



T81389 —UN—28JUN13

DX,ALERT -19-29SEP98-1/1

Understand Signal Words

DANGER; The signal word DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING; The signal word WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION; The signal word CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury. CAUTION may also be used to alert against unsafe practices associated with events which could lead to personal injury.

A signal word—DANGER, WARNING, or CAUTION—is used with the safety-alert symbol. DANGER identifies the most serious hazards. DANGER or WARNING safety signs are located near specific hazards. General



TS187 —19—30SEP98

precautions are listed on CAUTION safety signs. CAUTION also calls attention to safety messages in this manual.

DX,SIGNAL -19-05OCT16-1/1

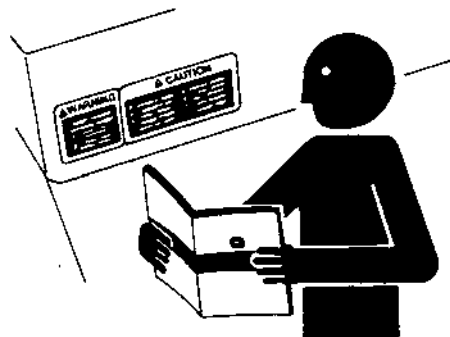
Follow Safety Instructions

Carefully read all safety messages in this manual and on your machine safety signs. Keep safety signs in good condition. Replace missing or damaged safety signs. Be sure new equipment components and repair parts include the current safety signs. Replacement safety signs are available from your John Deere dealer.

There can be additional safety information contained on parts and components sourced from suppliers that is not reproduced in this operator's manual.

Learn how to operate the machine and how to use controls properly. Do not let anyone operate without instruction.

Keep your machine in proper working condition. Unauthorized modifications to the machine may impair the function and/or safety and affect machine life.



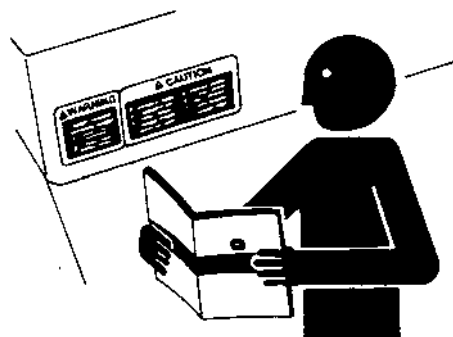
TS201 —UN—15APR13

If you do not understand any part of this manual and need assistance, contact your John Deere dealer.

DX,READ -19-16JUN09-1/1

Spanish Safety Signs and Operator's Manual

Spanish versions of the operator's manual and safety signs are available for this machine through authorized John Deere dealers. See your John Deere dealer.



OUO6075,0000145 -19-22MAY08-1/1

TS201 —UN—15APR13

Driving the Machine

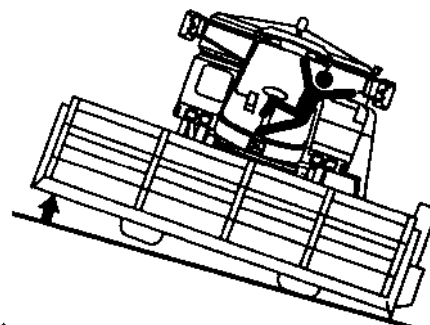
Operate machine only when all guards are correctly installed.

Before moving away, always check immediate vicinity of machine (e.g. for children). Ensure adequate visibility. Use the horn as a warning immediately before moving away.

Always adapt ground speed to road or field conditions. Avoid making sharp turns when driving up or down slopes or when driving across a slope. Be especially careful when turning on slopes with full grain tank.

Follow instructions in header Operator's Manual when attaching or detaching the header.

When making turns, always take into consideration the width of the attachment and the fact that the rear end of the machine swings out. Attachments and ground conditions affect the driving characteristics of the combine.



ZX002461

Reduce ground speed when driving on slopes or over uneven ground and before making sharp turns. Before descending a steep hill, shift to a lower gear.

Avoid holes, ditches and obstructions which may cause the combine to tip, particularly on hillsides.

OUO6075,0000AB7 -19-21FEB07-1/1

ZX002461 —UN—16JUN95

Keep Riders and Children Off Machine

Only allow the operator on the machine. Keep riders off the machine except for periods of training or short periods of observation.

Riders are subject to injury such as being thrown off the machine. Riders also obstruct the operator's view resulting in the machine being operated in an unsafe manner.

Children should never be allowed on the machine or in the combine cab when the engine is running.

The instructional seat should only be used for instruction or short periods of machine observation, and not for the accommodation of children.



HX,AG,SF6904 -19-22JUL99-1/1

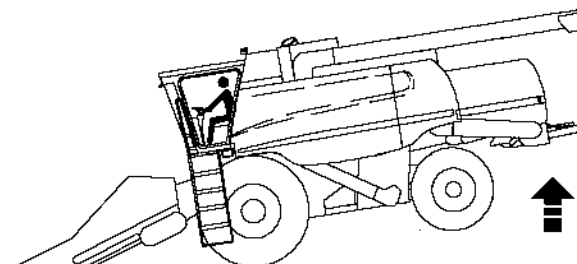
TS253 —UN—23AUG88

Ballasting for Safe Ground Contact

Operating, steering and braking performance of combine can be considerably affected by heavy front end attachments which alter the center of gravity of the combine.

To maintain the necessary ground contact, ballast the combine at the rear end as necessary.

Observe the maximum permissible axle loads and total weights.



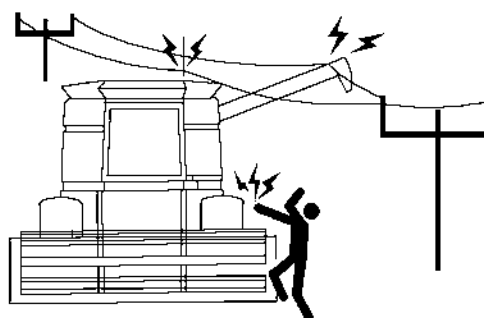
H51907 —UN—10FEB99

HX,AG,SF6782 -19-05FEB99-1/1

Avoid Electrical Power Lines

Put the grain tank unloading auger in transport position and lower the grain tank access handrail before driving on public roads.

Secure radio aerial in its transport position before driving on public roads, it may come into contact with low-hanging electrical cables. This would result in the operator suffering a severe electrical shock.



H52022 —UN—14APR99

HX,STSSA,D -19-22JUL99-1/1

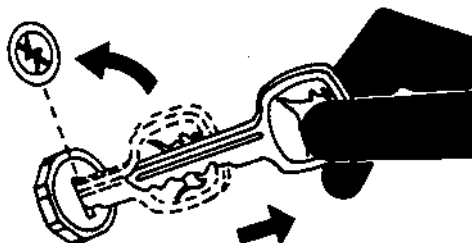
Parking and Leaving the Machine

Lower harvesting unit to the ground.

Before leaving machine, disengage harvesting unit and separator. Move multi-function lever to neutral position and shut OFF machine. Apply parking brake, remove key, and lock the operator's cab.

Never leave machine unattended as long as engine is running.

Never leave the operator's cab when driving.



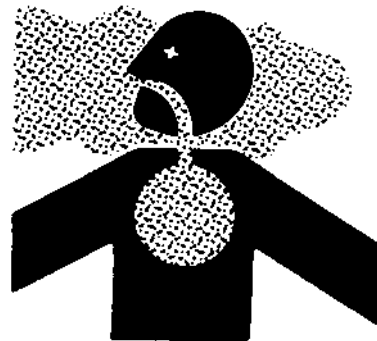
TS230 —UN—24MAY89

OQ06075,0000AEB -19-11FEB14-1/1

Work In Ventilated Area

Engine exhaust fumes can cause sickness or death. If it is necessary to run an engine in an enclosed area, remove the exhaust fumes from the area with an exhaust pipe extension.

If you do not have an exhaust pipe extension, open the doors and get outside air into the area.



DX,AIR -19-17FEB99-1/1

TS220 —UN—15APR13

Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires

Handle fuel with care: it is highly flammable. Do not refuel the machine while smoking or when near open flame or sparks.

Always stop engine before refueling machine. Fill fuel tank outdoors.

Prevent fires by keeping machine clean of accumulated trash, grease, and debris. Always clean up spilled fuel.

Use only an approved fuel container for transporting flammable liquids.

Never fill fuel container in pickup truck with plastic bed liner. Always place fuel container on ground before refueling. Touch fuel container with fuel dispenser nozzle before removing can lid. Keep fuel dispenser nozzle in contact with fuel container inlet when filling.



Do not store fuel container where there is an open flame, spark, or pilot light such as within a water heater or other appliance.

DX,FIRE1 -19-12OCT11-1/1

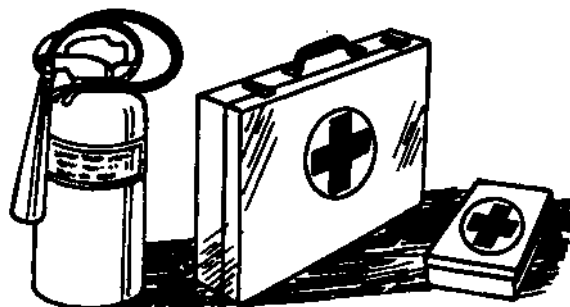
TS202 —UN—23AUG88

Prepare for Emergencies

Be prepared if a fire starts.

Keep a first aid kit and fire extinguisher handy.

Keep emergency numbers for doctors, ambulance service, hospital, and fire department near your telephone.



DX,FIRE2 -19-03MAR93-1/1

TS291 —UN—15APR13

Handle Starting Fluid Safely

Starting fluid is highly flammable.

Keep all sparks and flame away when using it. Keep starting fluid away from batteries and cables.

To prevent accidental discharge when storing the pressurized can, keep the cap on the container, and store in a cool, protected location.

Do not incinerate or puncture a starting fluid container.

Do not use starting fluid on an engine equipped with glow plugs or an air intake heater.



TS1356—UN—18MAR92

DX,FIRE3 -19-14MAR14-1/1

In Case of Fire

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury.

Stop machine immediately at the first sign of fire. Fire may be identified by the smell of smoke or sight of flames. Because fire grows and spreads rapidly, get off the machine immediately and move safely away from the fire. Do not return to the machine! The number one priority is safety.

Call the fire department. A portable fire extinguisher can put out a small fire or contain it until the fire department arrives; but portable extinguishers have limitations. Always put the safety of the operator and bystanders first. If attempting to extinguish a fire, keep your back to the wind with an unobstructed escape path so you can move away quickly if the fire cannot be extinguished.

Read the fire extinguisher instructions and become familiar with their location, parts, and operation before a fire starts. Local fire departments or fire equipment distributors may offer fire extinguisher training and recommendations.

If your extinguisher does not have instructions, follow these general guidelines:



TS227—UN—15APR13

1. Pull the pin. Hold the extinguisher with the nozzle pointing away from you, and release the locking mechanism.
2. Aim low. Point the extinguisher at the base of the fire.
3. Squeeze the lever slowly and evenly.
4. Sweep the nozzle from side-to-side.

DX,FIRE4 -19-22AUG13-1/1

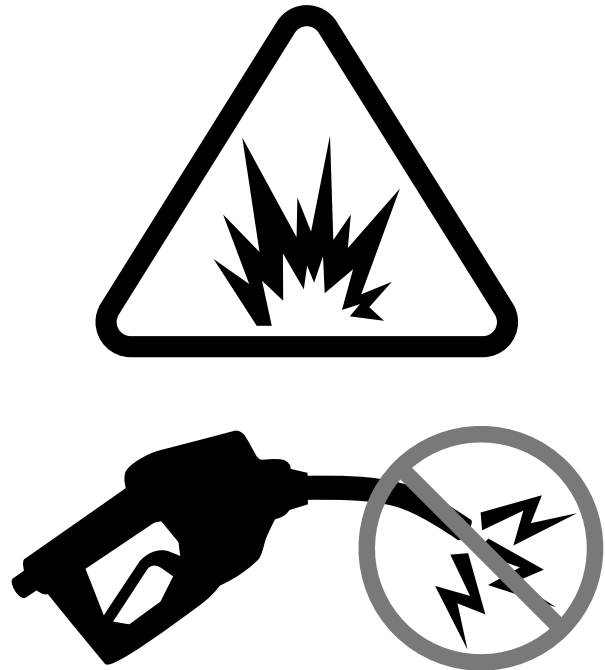
Avoid Static Electricity Risk When Refueling

The removal of sulfur and other compounds in Ultra-Low Sulfur Diesel (ULSD) fuel decreases its conductivity and increases its ability to store a static charge.

Refineries may have treated the fuel with a static dissipating additive. However, there are many factors that can reduce the effectiveness of the additive over time.

Static charges can build up in ULSD fuel while it is flowing through fuel delivery systems. Static electricity discharge when combustible vapors are present could result in a fire or explosion.

Therefore, it is important to ensure that the entire system used to refuel your machine (fuel supply tank, transfer pump, transfer hose, nozzle, and others) is properly grounded and bonded. Consult with your fuel or fuel system supplier to ensure that the delivery system is in compliance with fueling standards for proper grounding and bonding practices.



DX,FUEL,STATIC,ELEC -19-12JUL13-1/1

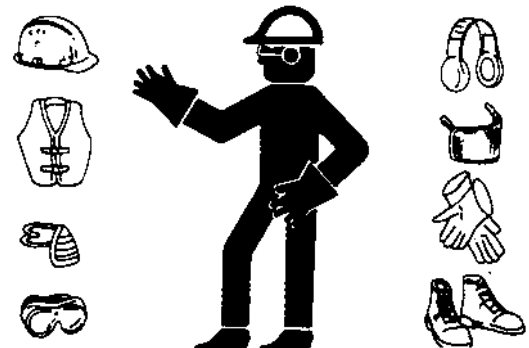
RG22142 —UN—17MAR14

RG21992 —UN—21AUG13

Wear Protective Clothing

Wear close fitting clothing and safety equipment appropriate to the job.

Operating equipment safely requires the full attention of the operator. Do not wear radio or music headphones while operating machine.



DX,WEAR2 -19-03MAR93-1/1

TS206 —UN—15APR13

Stay Clear of Harvesting Units

Cutterbar, auger, reel and feed rolls cannot be completely shielded due to their function. Stay clear of these moving elements during operation. Always disengage main clutch, shut off engine, set parking brake and remove key before servicing or unclogging machine.



OUC6075,00009E5 -19-28SEP10-1/1

ES118704 —UN—21MAR95

Keep Hands Away From Knives

Never attempt to clear obstructions in front of or on header unless separator is disengaged, parking brake is set, engine is shut off and key is removed.

Everyone must be clear of machine before starting engine.



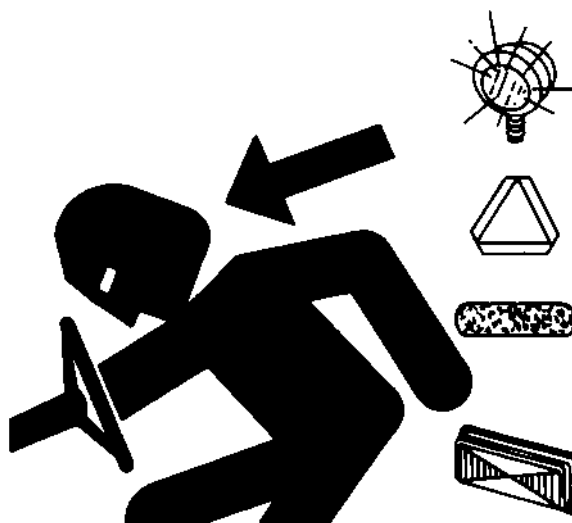
TS254 —UN—23AUG88

OUC6075,00009E6 -19-28SEP10-1/1

Use Safety Lights and Devices

Prevent collisions between other road users, slow moving tractors with attachments or towed equipment, and self-propelled machines on public roads. Frequently check for traffic from the rear, especially in turns and use turn signal lights.

Use headlights, flashing warning lights, and turn signals day and night. Follow local regulations for equipment lighting and marking. Keep lighting and marking visible, clean and in good working order. Replace or repair lighting and marking that has been damaged or lost.



TS951 —UN—12APR90

HX,STSSA,O -19-22JUL99-1/1

Use Seat Belts

Use the seat belt whenever you operate the combine or ride as an observer.



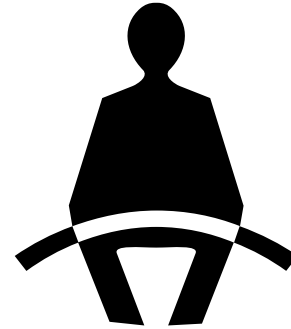
H47137

H47137 —UN—25OCT95

HX,STSSA,I -19-22JUL99-1/1

Instructional Seat

The instructional seat, if so equipped, has been provided only for training operators or diagnosing machine problems.



DX,SEAT,NA -19-22AUG13-1/1

TS1730 —UN—24MAY13

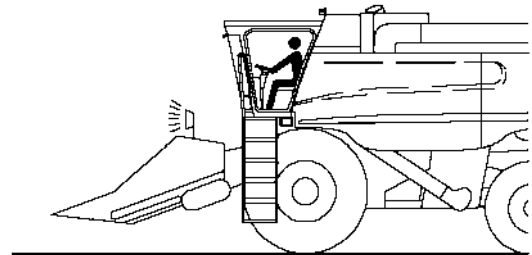
Transport Combine With Header Safely

Whenever possible avoid transporting on public roadways with the header attached.

If the combine must be transported with the header attached, make sure that the flashing warning lights on the header are operating and the reflective material is clean and visible.

The use of a spotter or pilot vehicle is recommended on busy, narrow or hilly roads and when crossing bridges.

Drive at a speed that is safe for conditions.



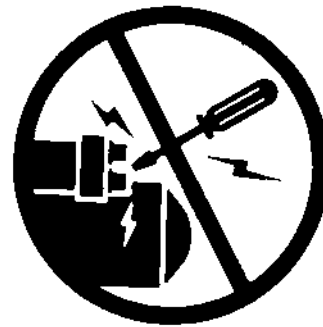
OUO6075,0000034 -19-22JAN01-1/1

H51909 —UN—07MAY99

Prevent Machine Runaway or Unexpected Movement

Avoid injury or death from unexpected movement of machine or components.

Do not start engine by shorting across starter or solenoid terminals. Machine or components may move if the normal circuitry is bypassed.



AG,OUO1035,792 -19-08JUL99-1/1

H68737 —UN—08JUL99

Practice Safe Maintenance

Understand service procedure before doing work. Keep area clean and dry.

Never lubricate, service, or adjust machine while it is moving. Keep hands, feet, and clothing away from power-driven parts. Disengage all power and operate controls to relieve pressure. Lower equipment to the ground. Stop the engine. Remove the key. Allow machine to cool.

Securely support any machine elements that must be raised for service work.

Keep all parts in good condition and properly installed. Fix damage immediately. Replace worn or broken parts. Remove any buildup of grease, oil, or debris.

On self-propelled equipment, disconnect battery ground cable (-) before making adjustments on electrical systems or welding on machine.

On towed implements, disconnect wiring harnesses from tractor before servicing electrical system components or welding on machine.

Falling while cleaning or working at height can cause serious injury. Use a ladder or platform to easily reach each location. Use sturdy and secure footholds and handholds.



TS218 —UN—23AUG88

DX,SERV -19-28FEB17-1/1

Welding Near Electronic Control Units

IMPORTANT: Do not jump-start engines with arc welding equipment. Currents and voltages are too high and may cause permanent damage.

1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery cable(s).
2. Disconnect the positive (+) battery cable(s).
3. Connect the positive and negative cables together. Do not attach to vehicle frame.
4. Clear or move any wiring harness sections away from welding area.
5. Connect welder ground close to welding point and away from control units.



6. After welding, reverse Steps 1—5.

TS953 —UN—15MAY90

DX,WW,ECU02 -19-14AUG09-1/1

Safety

Remove Paint Before Welding or Heating

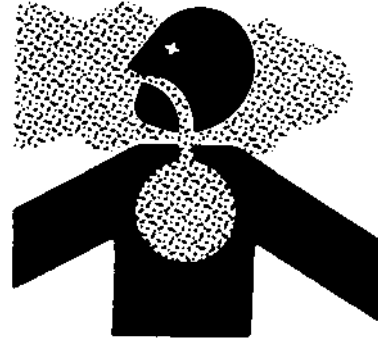
Avoid potentially toxic fumes and dust.

Hazardous fumes can be generated when paint is heated by welding, soldering, or using a torch.

Remove paint before heating:

- Remove paint a minimum of 100 mm (4 in.) from area to be affected by heating. If paint cannot be removed, wear an approved respirator before heating or welding.
- If you sand or grind paint, avoid breathing the dust. Wear an approved respirator.
- If you use solvent or paint stripper, remove stripper with soap and water before welding. Remove solvent or paint stripper containers and other flammable material from area. Allow fumes to disperse at least 15 minutes before welding or heating.

Do not use a chlorinated solvent in areas where welding will take place.



Do all work in an area that is well ventilated to carry toxic fumes and dust away.

Dispose of paint and solvent properly.

DX,PAINT -19-24JUL02-1/1

TS220 —UN—15APR13

Avoid Heating Near Pressurized Fluid Lines

Flammable spray can be generated by heating near pressurized fluid lines, resulting in severe burns to yourself and bystanders. Do not heat by welding, soldering, or using a torch near pressurized fluid lines or other flammable materials. Pressurized lines can accidentally burst when heat goes beyond the immediate flame area.



DX,TORCH -19-10DEC04-1/1

TS953 —UN—15MAY90

Avoid Contact With Moving Parts

Keep hands, feet and clothing away from power driven parts. Never clean, lubricate or adjust machine when it is running.



H01,9000SA,E -19-15JUN90-1/1

TS256 —UN—23AUG88

Cleaning Grain Tank and Removal of Blockages Safely

Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement in the grain tank cross augers. For functional purposes the cross augers cannot be completely covered. Do not enter the grain tank when the engine is running. Before entering the tank to clean out residual grain, always shut off the engine, set parking brake and remove the key

If grain bridges and fails to flow into the cross augers, shut off the engine, remove the key and from a position on the engine compartment door use a rod, broom or shovel to break the bridge and restore grain flow.



TS266 —UN—23AUG88

OUO6043,00015E2 -19-24MAY04-1/1

Stay Clear of Rotating Drivelines

Entanglement in rotating driveline can cause serious injury or death.

Keep all shields in place at all times. Make sure rotating shields turn freely.

Wear close-fitting clothing. Stop the engine and be sure that all rotating parts and drivelines are stopped before making adjustments, connections, or performing any type of service on engine or machine driven equipment.



TS1644 —UN—22AUG95

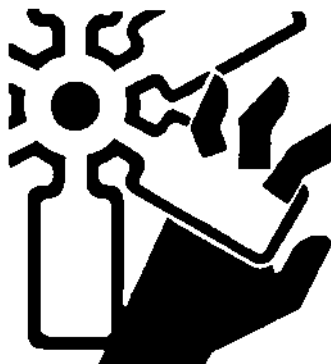
DX,ROTATING -19-18AUG09-1/1

Install All Shields and Guards

Rotating fans, belts, pulleys, and drives can cause serious injury.

Keep all shields and guards in place at all times during operation.

Wear close-fitting clothes. Stop the engine and be sure fans, belts, pulleys, and drives are stopped before making adjustments, connections, or cleaning near fans and their drive components.



TS677 —UN—21SEP89

OUO6075,0000C23 -19-03MAY11-1/1

Avoid High-Pressure Fluids

Inspect hydraulic hoses periodically – at least once per year – for leakage, kinking, cuts, cracks, abrasion, blisters, corrosion, exposed wire braid or any other signs of wear or damage.

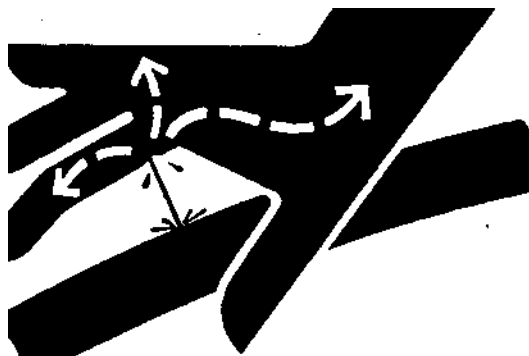
Replace worn or damaged hose assemblies immediately with John Deere approved replacement parts.

Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high-pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar



with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available in English from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, U.S.A., by calling 1-800-822-8262 or +1 309-748-5636.

DX,FLUID -19-12OCT11-1/1

X9811 —UN—23AUG88

Do Not Open High-Pressure Fuel System

High-pressure fluid remaining in fuel lines can cause serious injury. Do not disconnect or attempt repair of fuel lines, sensors, or any other components between the high-pressure fuel pump and nozzles on engines with High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) fuel system.

Only technicians familiar with this type of system can perform repairs. (See your John Deere dealer.)



DX,WW,HPCR1 -19-07JAN03-1/1

TS1343 —UN—18MAR92

Service Accumulator Systems Safely

Escaping fluid or gas from systems with pressurized accumulators that are used in air conditioning, hydraulic, and air brake systems can cause serious injury. Extreme heat can cause the accumulator to burst, and pressurized lines can be accidentally cut. Do not weld or use a torch near a pressurized accumulator or pressurized line.

Relieve pressure from the pressurized system before removing accumulator.

Relieve pressure from the hydraulic system before removing accumulator. Never attempt to relieve hydraulic system or accumulator pressure by loosening a fitting.

Accumulators cannot be repaired.



DX,WW,ACCLA2 -19-22AUG03-1/1

TS281 —UN—15APR13

Protect Against High Pressure Spray

Spray from high pressure nozzles can penetrate the skin and cause serious injury. Keep spray from contacting hands or body.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any high pressure spray injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, U.S.A.



TS1343 —UN—18MAR92

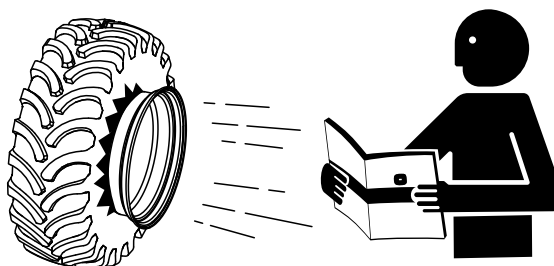
DX,SPRAY -19-16APR92-1/1

Follow Tire Recommendations

Keep your machine in proper working order.

Use only prescribed tire sizes with correct ratings and inflate to the pressure specified in this manual.

Use of other than prescribed tires may decrease stability, affect steering, result in premature tire failure, or cause other durability or safety issues.



H111235 —UN—13MAY14

DX,TIRE,INFO -19-19MAY14-1/1

Service Tires Safely

Explosive separation of a tire and rim parts can cause serious injury or death.

Do not attempt to mount a tire unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job.

Always maintain the correct tire pressure. Do not inflate the tires above the recommended pressure. Never weld or heat a wheel and tire assembly. The heat can cause an increase in air pressure resulting in a tire explosion. Welding can structurally weaken or deform the wheel.

When inflating tires, use a clip-on chuck and extension hose long enough to allow you to stand to one side and NOT in front of or over the tire assembly. Use a safety cage if available.

Check wheels for low pressure, cuts, bubbles, damaged rims, or missing lug bolts and nuts.



RXA0103438 —UN—11JUN09

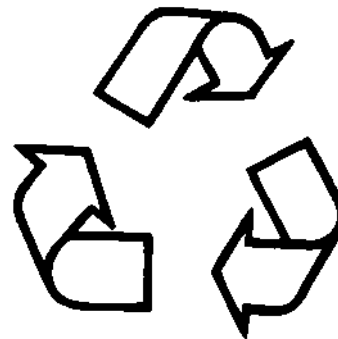
Wheels and tires are heavy. When handling wheels and tires use a safe lifting device or get an assistant to help lift, install, or remove.

DX,WW,RIMS -19-28FEB17-1/1

Decommissioning — Proper Recycling and Disposal of Fluids and Components

Safety and environmental stewardship measures must be taken into account when decommissioning a machine and/or component. These measures include the following:

- Use appropriate tools and personal protective equipment such as clothing, gloves, face shields or glasses, during the removal or handling of objects and materials.
- Follow instructions for specialized components.
- Release stored energy by lowering suspended machine elements, relaxing springs, disconnecting the battery or other electrical power, and releasing pressure in hydraulic components, accumulators, and other similar systems.
- Minimize exposure to components which may have residue from agricultural chemicals, such as fertilizers and pesticides. Handle and dispose of these components appropriately.
- Carefully drain engines, fuel tanks, radiators, hydraulic cylinders, reservoirs, and lines before recycling components. Use leak-proof containers when draining fluids. Do not use food or beverage containers.
- Do not pour waste fluids onto the ground, down a drain, or into any water source.
- Observe all national, state, and local laws, regulations, or ordinances governing the handling or disposal of waste fluids (example: oil, fuel, coolant, brake fluid);



filters; batteries; and, other substances or parts. Burning of flammable fluids or components in other than specially designed incinerators may be prohibited by law and could result in exposure to harmful fumes or ashes.

- Service and dispose of air conditioning systems appropriately. Government regulations may require a certified service center to recover and recycle air conditioning refrigerants which could damage the atmosphere if allowed to escape.
- Evaluate recycling options for tires, metal, plastic, glass, rubber, and electronic components which may be recyclable, in part or completely.
- Contact your local environmental or recycling center, or your John Deere dealer for information on the proper way to recycle or dispose of waste.

DX,DRAIN -19-01JUN15-1/1

TS1133 —UN—15APR13

Service Cooling System Safely

Explosive release of fluids from pressurized cooling system can cause serious burns.

Shut off engine, set parking brake and remove key. Allow system to cool before opening cap. Slowly loosen cap to relieve pressure before removing completely.



OUO6075,0000ABC -19-21FEB07-1/1

TS281 —UN—15APR13

Remove Accumulated Crop Debris

The build up of chaff and crop debris in the engine compartment, on the engine, and near moving parts is a fire hazard. Check and clean these areas frequently. Before performing any inspection or service, shut off the engine, set the parking brake and remove the key.



TS227 —UN—15APR13

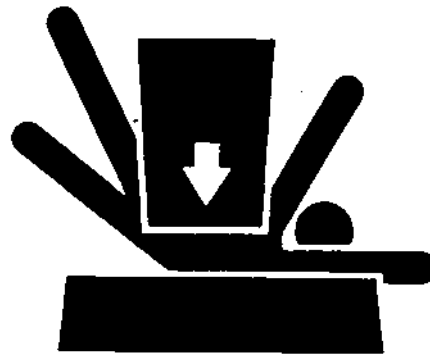
HX,9010SA,B -19-23AUG97-1/1

Support Machine Properly

Always lower the attachment or implement to the ground before you work on the machine. If the work requires that the machine or attachment be lifted, provide secure support for them. If left in a raised position, hydraulically supported devices can settle or leak down.

Do not support the machine on cinder blocks, hollow tiles, or props that may crumble under continuous load. Do not work under a machine that is supported solely by a jack. Follow recommended procedures in this manual.

When implements or attachments are used with a machine, always follow safety precautions listed in the implement or attachment operator's manual.



TS229 —UN—23AUG88

DX,LOWER -19-24FEB00-1/1

Store Attachments Safely

Stored attachments such as dual wheels, cage wheels, and loaders can fall and cause serious injury or death.

Securely store attachments and implements to prevent falling. Keep playing children and bystanders away from storage area.



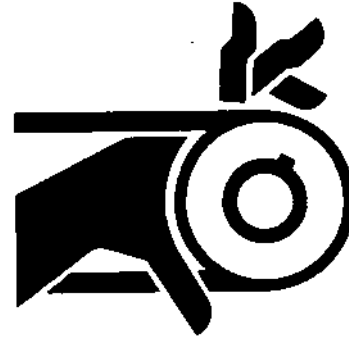
TS219 —UN—23AUG88

DX,STORE -19-03MAR93-1/1

Service Drive Belts Safely

When servicing drive belts always observe these precautions:

- Avoid serious injury from hand or arm entanglement. Never attempt to clean, check or adjust belts while the machine is running. Always shut off the engine, set the parking brake and remove the key.
- Do not attempt to clean belts with flammable cleaning solvents.



TS285 —UN—23AUG88

OUC6075,00026A4 -19-06FEB03-1/1

Handle Electronic Components and Brackets Safely

Falling while installing or removing electronic components mounted on equipment can cause serious injury. Use a ladder or platform to easily reach each mounting location. Use sturdy and secure footholds and handholds. Do not install or remove components in wet or icy conditions.

If installing or servicing a RTK base station on a tower or other tall structure, use a certified climber.

If installing or servicing a global positioning receiver mast used on an implement, use proper lifting techniques and wear proper protective equipment. The mast is heavy and can be awkward to handle. Two people are required when mounting locations are not accessible from the ground or from a service platform.



TS249 —UN—23AUG88

DX,WW,RECEIVER -19-24AUG10-1/1

Avoid Backover Accidents

Before moving machine, be sure that all persons are clear of machine path. Turn around and look directly for best visibility. Use a signal person when backing if view is obstructed or when in close quarters.

Do not rely on a camera to determine if personnel or obstacles are behind the machine. The system can be limited by many factors including maintenance practices, environmental conditions, and operating range.

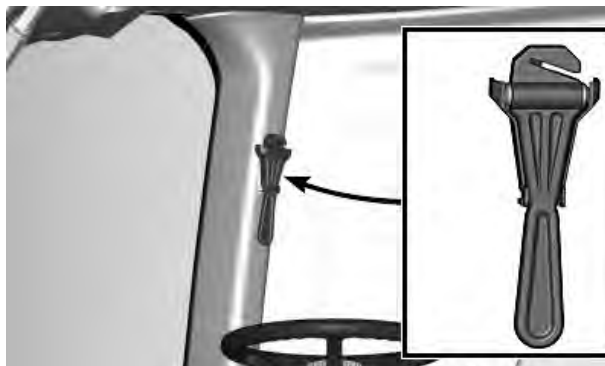


PC10857XW —UN—15APR13

DX,AVOID,BACKOVER,ACCIDENTS -19-30AUG10-1/1

Emergency Exit

Seat belt may be cut and window glass broken with hammer to exit cab in an emergency.



H121321 —UN—21APR17

OUO6075,0004722 -19-21APR17-1/1

Handling Batteries Safely

Battery gas can explode. Keep sparks and flames away from batteries. Use a flashlight to check battery electrolyte level.

Never check battery charge by placing a metal object across the posts. Use a voltmeter or hydrometer.

Always remove grounded (-) battery clamp first and replace grounded clamp last.

Sulfuric acid in battery electrolyte is poisonous and strong enough to burn skin, eat holes in clothing, and cause blindness if splashed into eyes.

Avoid hazards by:

- Filling batteries in a well-ventilated area
- Wearing eye protection and rubber gloves
- Avoiding use of air pressure to clean batteries
- Avoiding breathing fumes when electrolyte is added
- Avoiding spilling or dripping electrolyte
- Using correct battery booster or charger procedure.

If acid is spilled on skin or in eyes:

1. Flush skin with water.
2. Apply baking soda or lime to help neutralize the acid.
3. Flush eyes with water for 15—30 minutes. Get medical attention immediately.

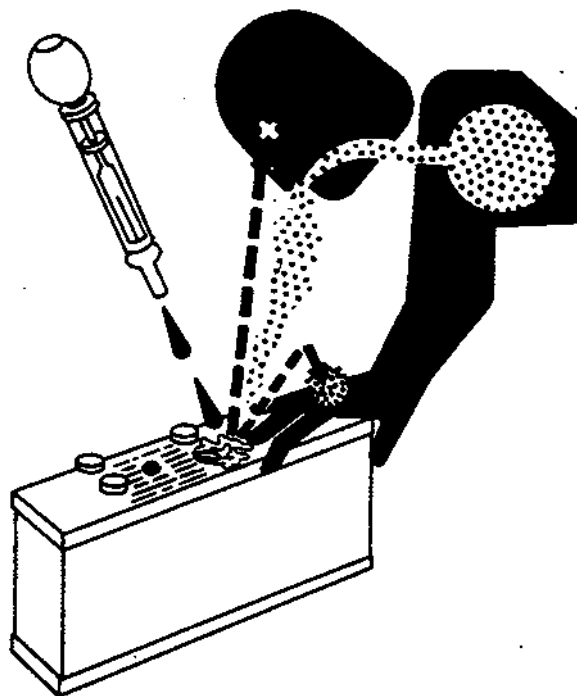
If acid is swallowed:

1. Do not induce vomiting.
2. Drink large amounts of water or milk, but do not exceed 2 L (2 qt.).
3. Get medical attention immediately.

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. **Wash hands after handling.**



TS204 —UN—15APR13



TS203 —UN—23AUG88

DX,WW,BATTERIES -19-02DEC10-1/1

Clean Exhaust Filter Safely

During exhaust filter cleaning operations, the engine may run at elevated idle and hot temperatures for an extended period of time. Exhaust gases and exhaust filter components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, or ignite or melt common materials.

Keep machine away from people, animals, or structures which may be susceptible to harm or damage from hot exhaust gases or components. Avoid potential fire or explosion hazards from flammable materials and vapors near the exhaust. Keep exhaust outlet away from people and anything that can melt, burn, or explode.

Closely monitor machine and surrounding area for smoldering debris during and after exhaust filter cleaning.

Adding fuel while an engine is running can create a fire or explosion hazard. Always stop engine before refueling machine and clean up any spilled fuel.

Always make sure that engine is stopped while hauling machine on a truck or trailer.

Contact with exhaust components while still hot can result in serious personal injury.

Avoid contact with these components until cooled to safe temperatures.

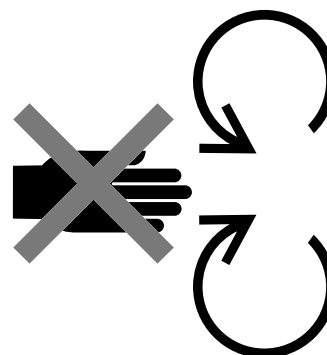
If service procedure requires engine to be running:

- Only engage power-driven parts required by service procedure
- Ensure that other people are clear of operator station and machine

Keep hands, feet, and clothing away from power-driven parts.

Always disable movement (neutral), set the parking brake or mechanism and disconnect power to attachments or tools before leaving the operator's station.

Shut off engine and remove key (if equipped) before leaving the machine unattended.



TS227 —UN—15APR13

TS271 —UN—23AUG88

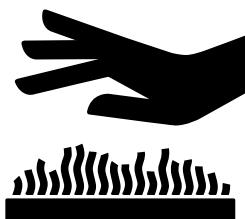
TS1693 —UN—09DEC09

OUO6075,0000E81 -19-07FEB12-1/1

Avoid Hot Exhaust

Servicing machine or attachments with engine running can result in serious personal injury. Avoid exposure and skin contact with hot exhaust gases and components.

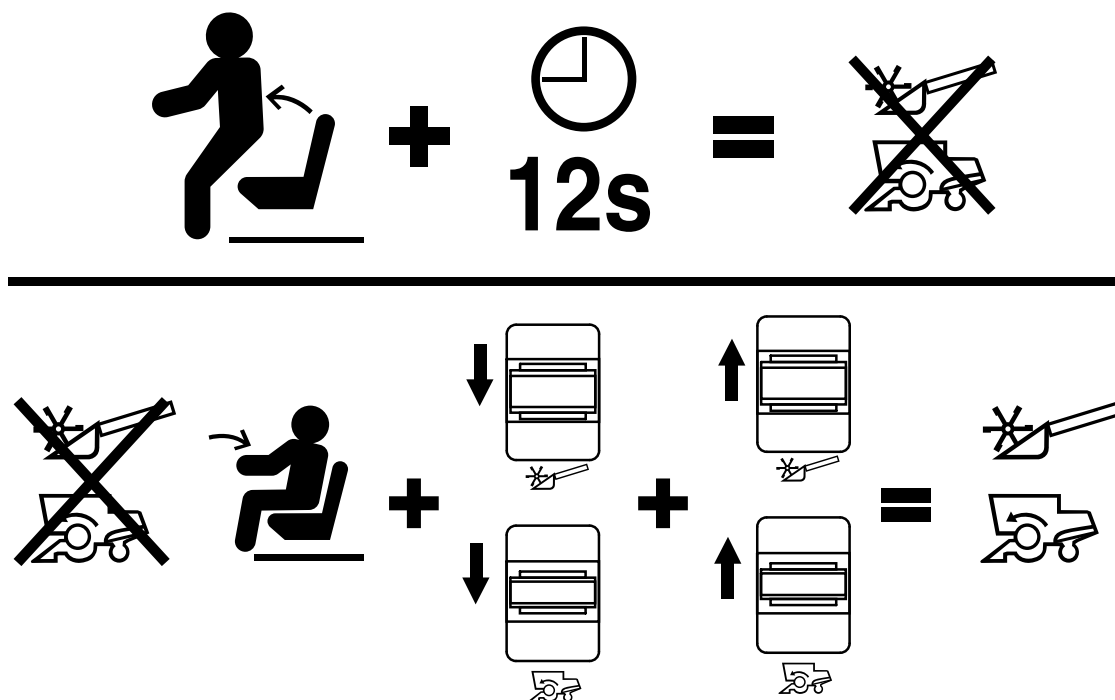
Exhaust parts and streams become very hot during operation. Exhaust gases and components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, ignite, or melt common materials.



RG17488 —UN—21AUG09

DX,EXHAUST -19-20AUG09-1/1

Rotational Alarm System



If operator leaves seat with header and or separator engaged, lights flash and an alarm sounds. If operator continues to be out of the seat, harvesting functions stop.

If harvesting functions are stopped, they need to be restarted before continuing to harvest.

To restart harvesting functions, operator must be in seated position and reset and engage separator and header switches on the armrest console.

SS43267,00005D8 -19-08MAY15-1/1

H113906—UN—08MAY15

Operator Presence System

Operator presence system indicates the presence of the operator.

System prevents engagement of the following functions when operator is not present in seat.

- Separator Engage
- Header Engage
- Unloading Auger Engage
- AutoTrac™
- Propulsion

AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company

- Feedrate
- Header Height Control
- Kemper Rooding Float Mode

If operator leaves seat with header and or separator engaged for more than 5—7 seconds, lights flash and an alarm sounds. If operator continues to be out of the seat, harvesting functions stop.

To restart functions, operator must return to seated position and re-engage each function.

SS43267,00005EC -19-18JUN15-1/1

Safety Signs

Pictorial Safety Signs

At several important places on this machine safety signs are affixed intended to signify potential hazards. The hazard is identified by a pictorial in a warning triangle. An adjacent pictorial provides information how to avoid personal injury. These safety signs, their placement on the machine and a brief explanatory text are shown below.



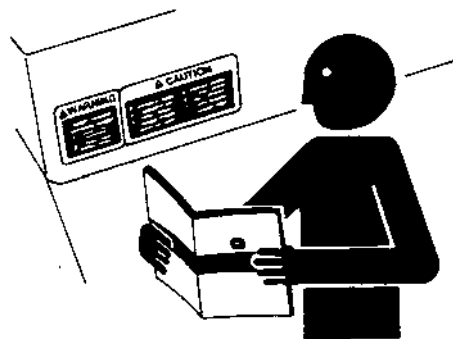
TS231 —19—07OCT88

OUO6075,0001163 -19-19JUN12-1/1

Replace Safety Signs

Replace missing or damaged safety signs. Use this operator's manual for correct safety sign placement.

There can be additional safety information contained on parts and components sourced from suppliers that is not reproduced in this operator's manual.

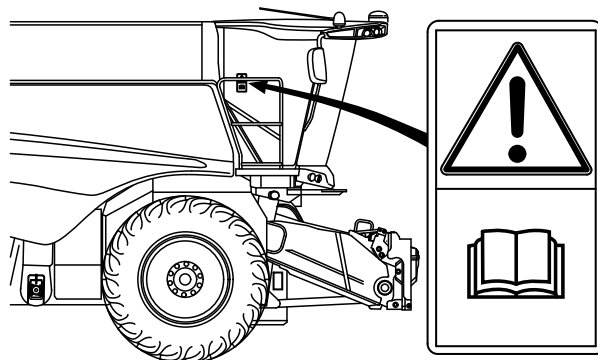


TS201 —UN—15APR13

DX,SIGNS -19-18AUG09-1/1

Operator's Manual

This operator's manual contains all important information necessary for safe machine operation. Carefully observe all safety rules to avoid accidents.



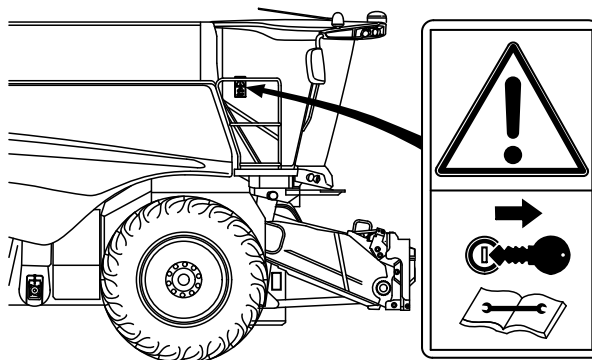
H97195 —UN—14JUN11

OUO6075,00015D7 -19-09AUG13-1/1

Safety Signs

Repair and Maintenance

Before carrying out repair and maintenance work, shut off engine, set parking brake and remove key. Refer to operator's manual for all maintenance work.

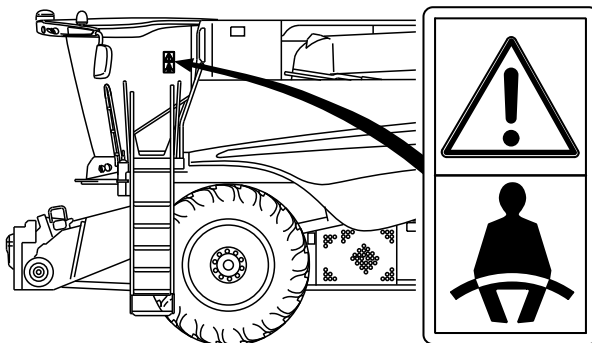


H97196 —UN—13JUN11

OOU6041,0000453 -19-03SEP10-1/1

Seat Belt

The instructional seat is for training operators or diagnosing machine problems. Keep all other riders and children off. Use the seat belt whenever operating the machine or riding as an observer.



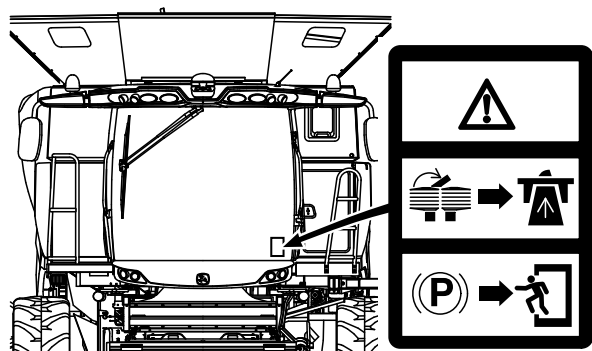
H97197 —UN—13JUN11

OOU6041,0000454 -19-03SEP10-1/1

Parking Brake

Set parking brake before leaving machine.

Lock service brakes together before driving on roadway.



H104579 —UN—25JAN12

OOU6075,0000DE8 -19-24JAN12-1/1

Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure

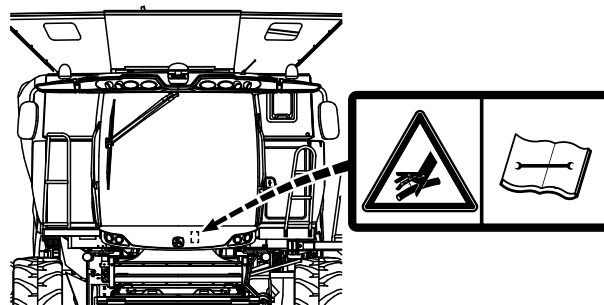
NOTE: Decal is located on cab support and is only on ProDrive™ transmission machines.

Avoid serious injury from contact with hydraulic oil and gas under pressure.

Before removing hydraulic components, disassembling or charging accumulators:

1. Relieve system hydraulic pressure. Refer to operator's manual and repair manual for system information.
2. Stop engine and remove key.

Use only DRY NITROGEN for recharging accumulator. See your local John Deere dealer.



H108688 —UN—01AUG13

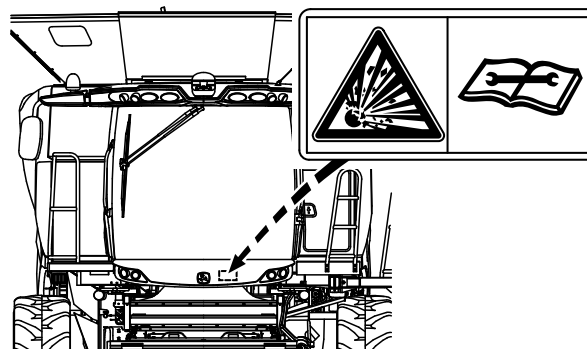
OUO6075,00015C0 -19-05AUG13-1/1

Accumulator

NOTE: Decal is located on cab support and is only on ProDrive™ transmission machines.

To prevent the risk of injury as well as possible damage to the accumulator or hydraulic system, maintain recommended nitrogen gas pressure.

Charge only with dry nitrogen. Rated working pressure is 21,500 kPa (3120 psi), see your John Deere dealer.

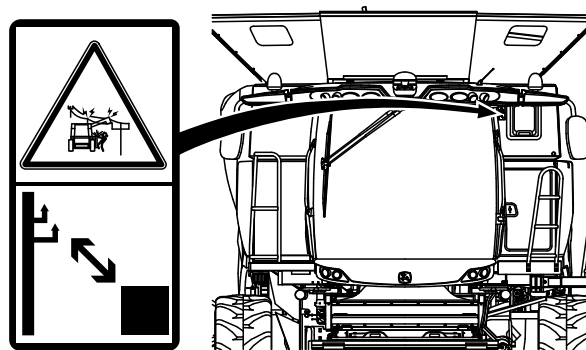


H105072 —UN—23MAR12

OUO6075,00010F3 -19-18JUN13-1/1

Avoid Low Hanging Power Lines

Avoid serious injury or death from electrocution. Do not contact electric lines. Lower grain tank covers when operating near low hanging power lines.



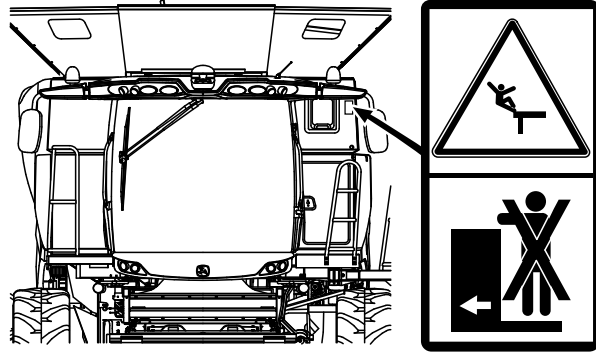
H96811 —UN—03AUG10

OUO6041,00003F6 -19-03SEP10-1/1

Safety Signs

Grain Tank

Avoid serious injury from falling. Do not enter grain tank in this area.

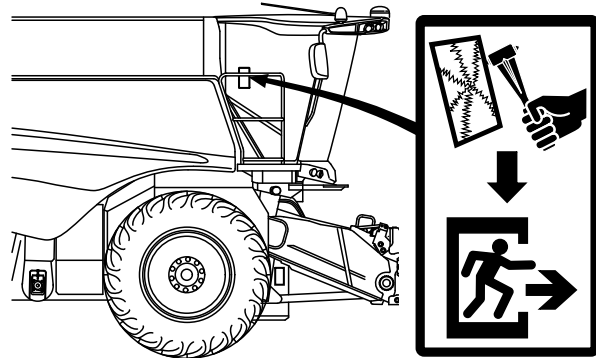


H96812—UN—02SEP10

OOU6041,00003F7 -19-03SEP10-1/1

Emergency Exit

Seat belt may be cut and window glass broken with hammer to exit cab in an emergency. See your John Deere dealer for window replacement.

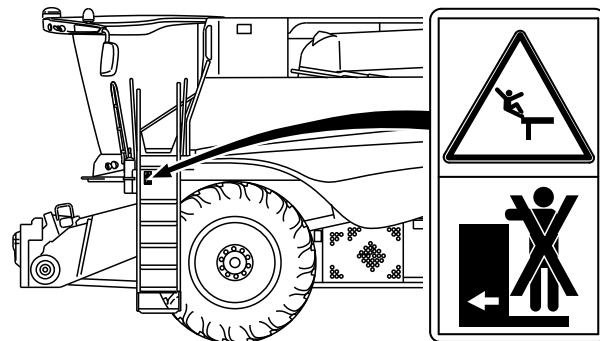


H97852—UN—13JUN11

WM05597,0001339 -19-24JUN15-1/1

Cab/Platform Access Ladder

Avoid serious injury from falling. Do not allow riders on ladder or platform area while machine is moving.



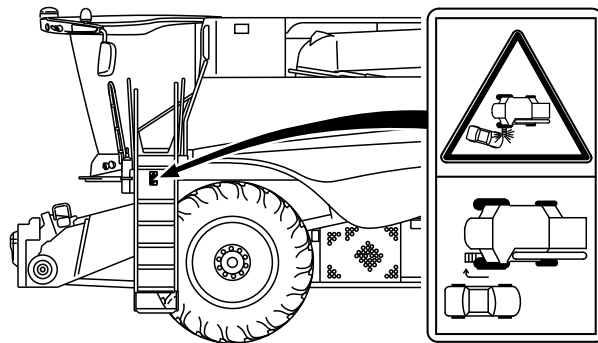
H96816—UN—03AUG10

OOU6041,0000404 -19-03SEP10-1/1

Safety Signs

Avoid Motor Vehicle Collisions

Avoid motor vehicle collision and serious injury or death. Always swing ladder to forward locked position before driving machine on roadway.



H96815 —UN—03AUG10

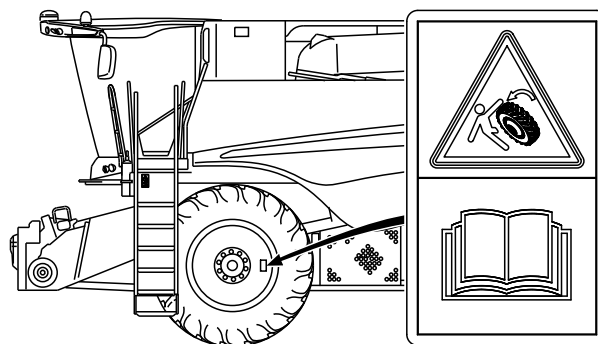
OUO6041,0000403 -19-03SEP10-1/1

Dual Wheels (If Equipped)

NOTE: Decal is located on dual wheels and on both sides of machine.

The dual wheels have an offset center of weight. Be careful when removing. Wheels require two people to install or remove.

To avoid bodily injury, special pilot studs are provided for removal and installation. See instructions provided with dual wheels.



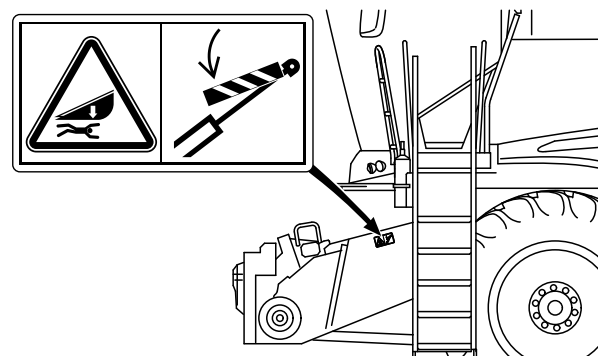
H100876 —UN—04APR11

OUO6075,00015C1 -19-31JUL13-1/1

Feeder House Safety Stop

NOTE: Decal is located on outside and inside of shielding and on both sides of feeder house.

Avoid crushing injury. Rest header on ground or set safety stop, located on feeder house lift cylinder before getting under header.



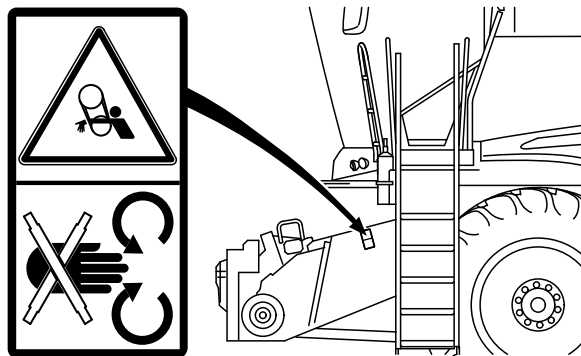
H120945 —UN—21JUN17

OUO6075,0004732 -19-26APR17-1/1

Safety Signs

Feeder House Guard

Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement. Never raise shield with engine running. Stop engine and remove key.



H108691—UN—08AUG13

OUC6075,00015C4 -19-09AUG13-1/1

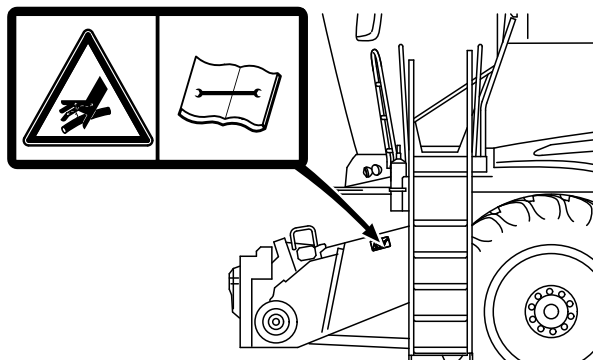
Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure

Avoid serious injury from contact with hydraulic oil and gas under pressure.

Before removing hydraulic components, disassembling or charging accumulators:

1. Relieve system hydraulic pressure. Refer to operator's manual and repair manual for system information.
2. Stop engine and remove key.

Use only DRY NITROGEN for recharging accumulator. See your local John Deere dealer.



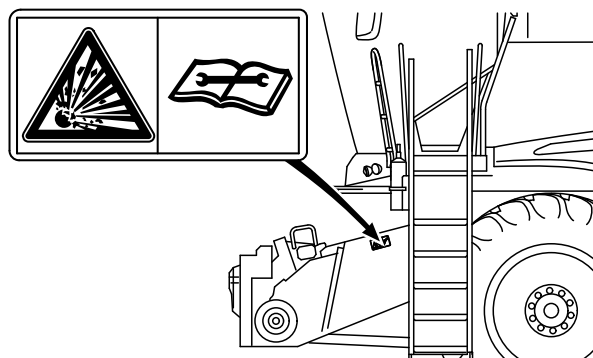
H108690—UN—08AUG13

OUC6075,00015C3 -19-31JUL13-1/1

Accumulator

To prevent the risk of injury as well as possible damage to the accumulator or hydraulic system, maintain recommended nitrogen gas pressure.

Charge only with dry nitrogen. Rated working pressure is 21,500 kPa (3120 psi), see your John Deere dealer.



H97860—UN—03SEP10

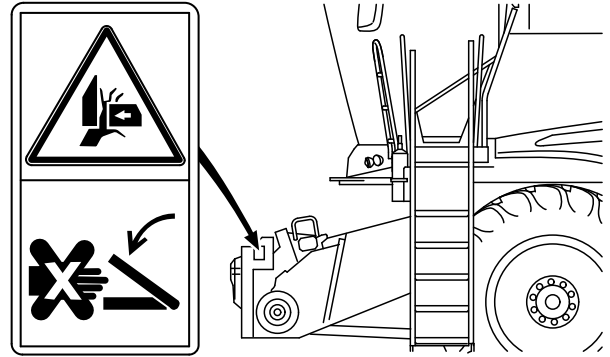
OUC6075,000091B -19-18JUN13-1/1

Safety Signs

Feeder House Tilt Frame

NOTE: Decal is located on both sides of feeder house.

Header can tilt causing serious injury or death. Avoid crushing injuries. Stay clear when engine is running.

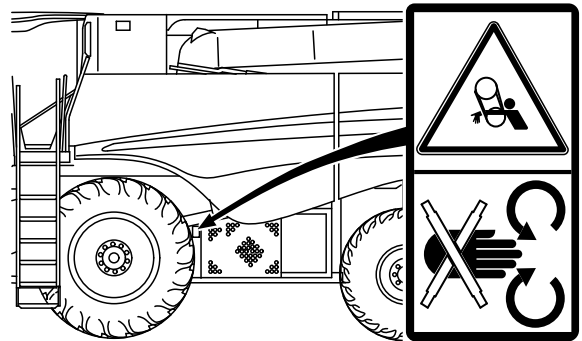


H96813 —UN—03AUG10

OUC06041,00003F8 -19-03SEP10-1/1

Left-Hand Guard

Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement. Never raise shield with engine running. Stop engine and remove key.

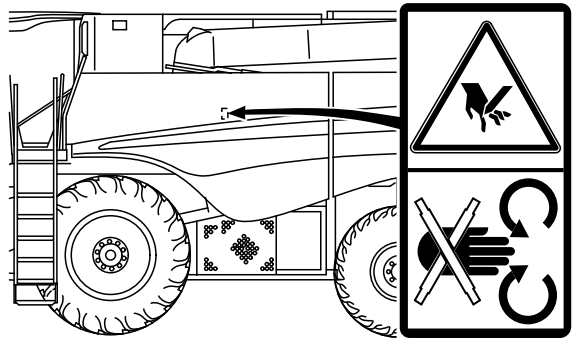


H114542 —UN—17JUN15

WM05597,000133A -19-24JUN15-1/1

Grain Tank Cleanout Doors

Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement. Stop engine and remove key before opening cleanout doors.



H114543 —UN—17JUN15

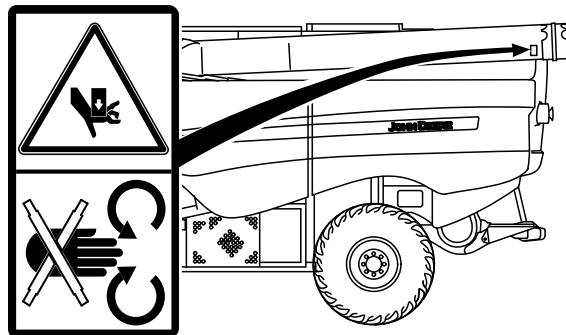
WM05597,000133B -19-24JUN15-1/1

Powered Folding Unloading Auger (If Equipped)

If unloading auger actuator should fail, place unloading auger lock-out pin in locked position (see Grain Tank section).

Use a ladder or equivalent with an appropriate load rating to access lock-out pin. Do not attempt to access auger from engine platform.

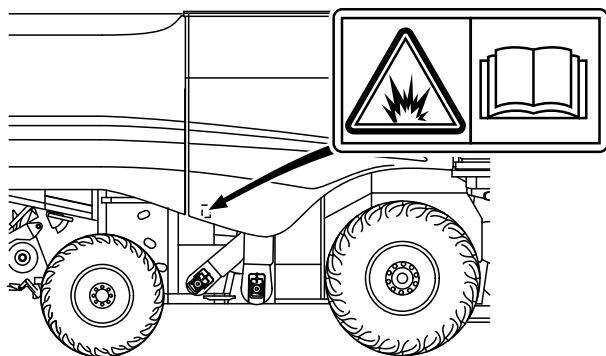
Avoid bodily injury from auger hinge components. Keep hands away from pinch points when actuator is removed as unintended auger movement may occur.



H114544 —UN—17JUN15

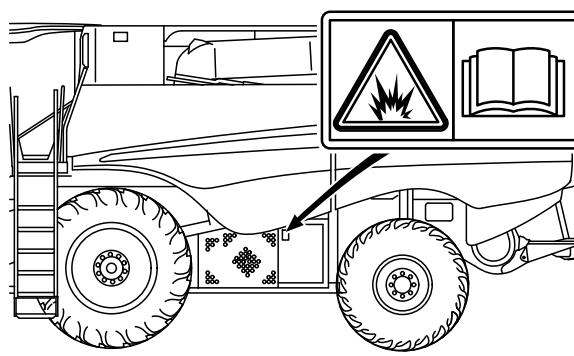
WM05597,000133C -19-24JUN15-1/1

Battery Box



Style A

H108693 —UN—31JUL13



Style B

H114545 —UN—17JUN15

Avoid serious injury or death from explosion. High levels of hydrogen gas can accumulate if battery box is not vented

properly. Always reinstall vent tubes after performing service or maintenance on batteries or battery box.

OJ06075,0004547 -19-28NOV16-1/1

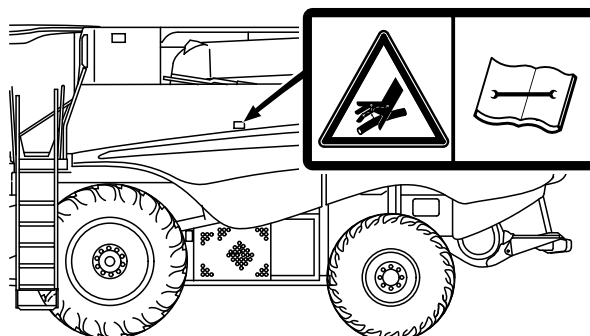
Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure

Avoid serious injury from contact with hydraulic oil and gas under pressure.

Before removing hydraulic components, disassembling or charging accumulators:

1. Relieve system hydraulic pressure. Refer to operator's manual and repair manual for system information.
2. Stop engine and remove key.

Use only DRY NITROGEN for recharging accumulator. See your local John Deere dealer.



S760 and S770

H114546 —UN—17JUN15

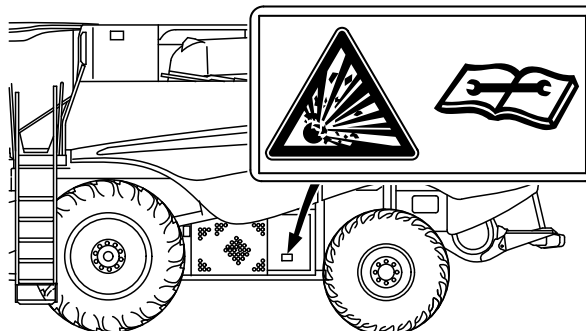
OJ06075,0004548 -19-28NOV16-1/1

Safety Signs

Accumulator

To prevent the risk of injury as well as possible damage to the accumulator or hydraulic system, maintain recommended nitrogen gas pressure.

Charge only with dry nitrogen. Rated working pressure is 21 500 kPa (3120 psi), see your John Deere dealer.



S760 and S770

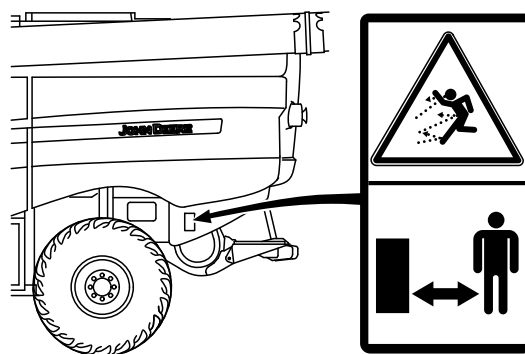
OUO6075.0004549 -19-28NOV16-1/1

H114547 —UN—17 JUN15

Chopper

NOTE: Decal is located on both sides of chopper.

Avoid serious injury from thrown objects. Stay clear while engine is running.



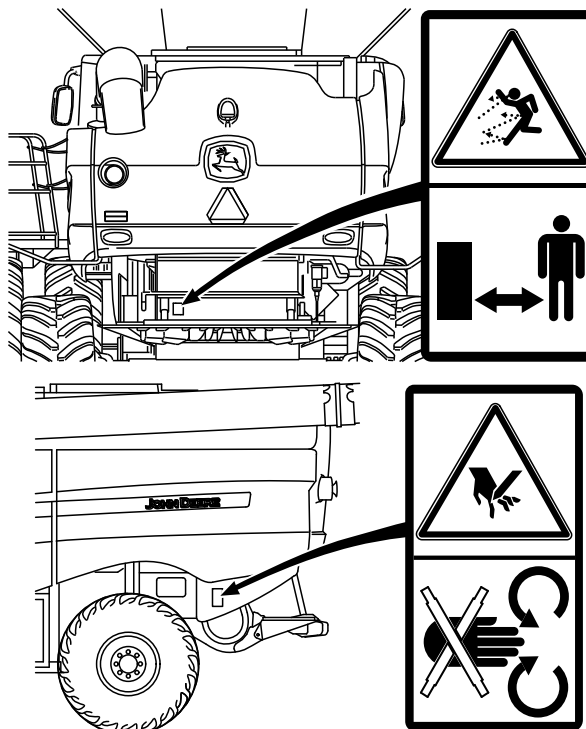
OUO6075.00046C6 -19-24MAR17-1/1

H114548 —UN—17 JUN15

Chopper Continued

Avoid serious injury from thrown objects. Stay clear while engine is running.

Do not touch any moving machine parts. Wait until all moving parts have stopped.



OUO6075.00046C7 -19-24MAR17-1/1

H108697 —UN—09AUG13

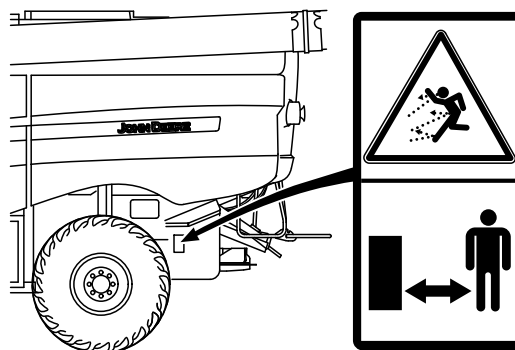
H114549 —UN—17 JUN15

Safety Signs

Spreader

NOTE: Decal is located on both sides of spreader.

Avoid serious injury from thrown objects. Stay clear while engine is running.



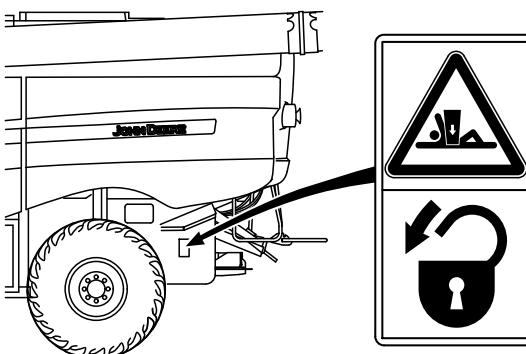
H114550 —UN—17JUN15

WM05597,0001341 -19-24JUN15-1/1

Spreader Lock-Out

NOTE: Decal is located on both sides of spreader.

Avoid serious injury or death from crushing. Before performing service or maintenance on raised spreader, fully insert lock-out pin into place.

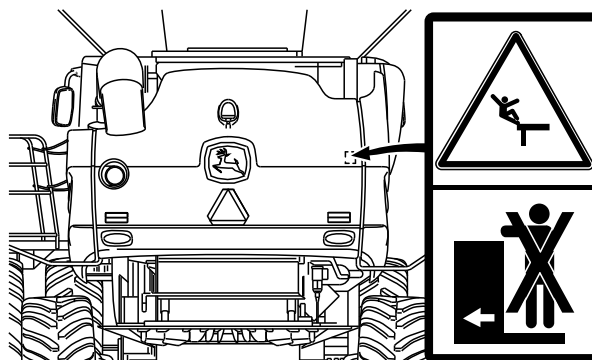


H114551 —UN—17JUN15

WM05597,0001342 -19-24JUN15-1/1

Rear Access Ladder and Service Platform

Avoid serious injury from falling. Do not ride ladder while machine is moving.



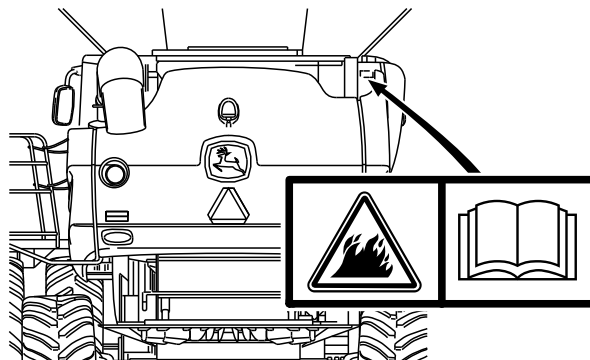
H96847 —UN—04AUG10

OQO6041,00003FB -19-03SEP10-1/1

Safety Signs

Avoid Fires

Avoid equipment fires. The accumulation of chaff, leaves and other crop material in the engine compartment, on the engine or near moving parts can cause a fire. Inspect and clean these areas frequently.

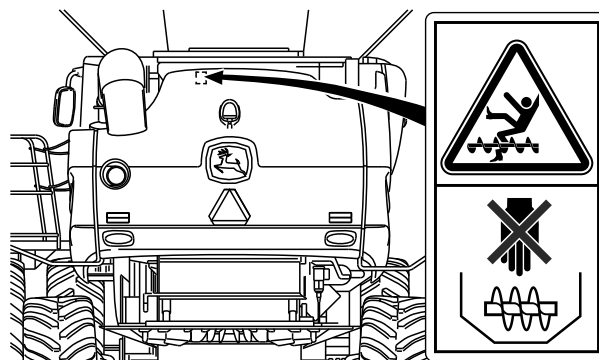


H108688 —UN—08AUG13

OUO6075,00015CA -19-31JUL13-1/1

Grain Tank

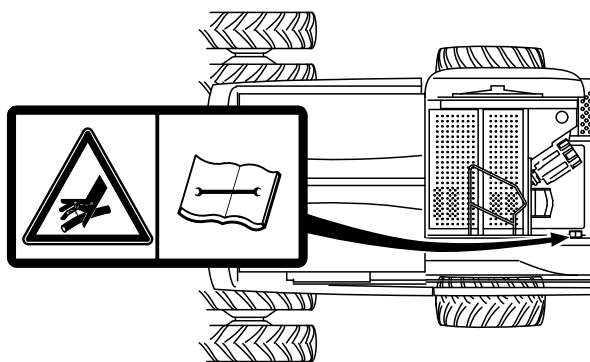
Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement. Do not enter grain tank when engine is running.



H120946 —UN—21JUN17

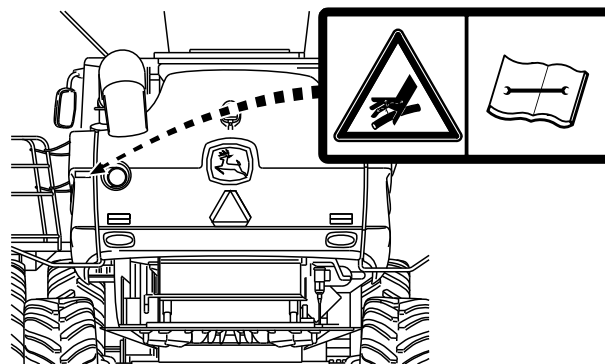
OUO6075,0004733 -19-26APR17-1/1

Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure



(Located on Hydraulic Reservoir)

H108703 —UN—08AUG13



S780 and S790
(Located Near Primary Control Valve)

H108801 —UN—09AUG13

Avoid serious injury from contact with hydraulic oil and gas under pressure.

Before removing hydraulic components, disassembling or charging accumulators:

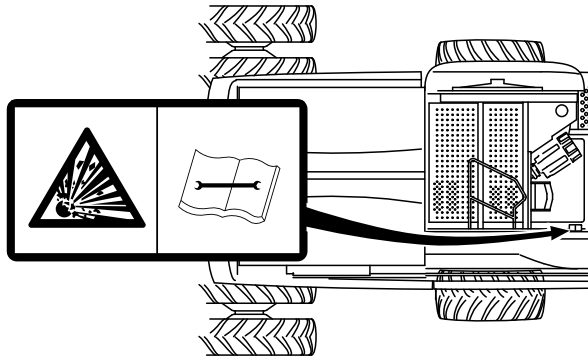
1. Relieve system hydraulic pressure. Refer to operator's manual and repair manual for system information.
2. Stop engine and remove key.

Use only DRY NITROGEN for recharging accumulator. See your local John Deere dealer.

OUO6075,0004717 -19-20APR17-1/1

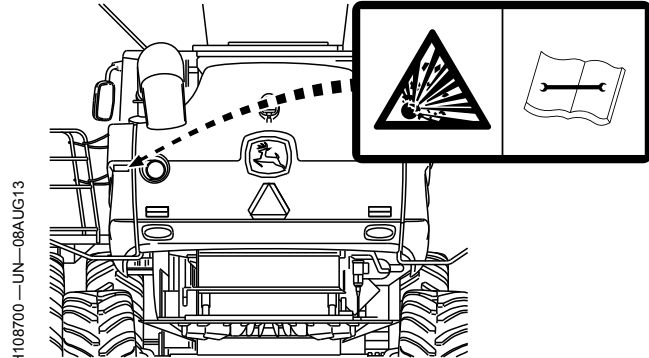
Safety Signs

Accumulator



(Located on Hydraulic Reservoir)

To prevent the risk of injury as well as possible damage to the accumulator or hydraulic system, maintain recommended nitrogen gas pressure.



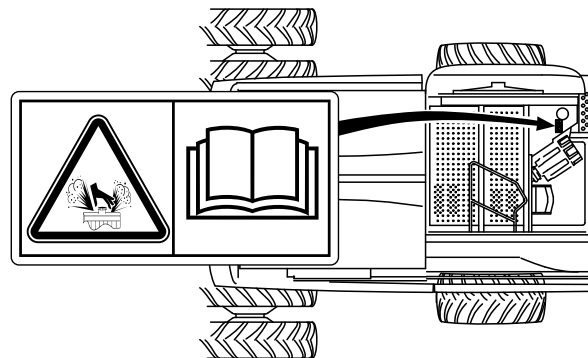
S780 and S790
(Located Near Primary Control Valve)

Charge only with dry nitrogen. Rated working pressure is 21 500 kPa (3120 psi), see your John Deere dealer.

OUC6075,0004718 -19-20APR17-1/1

Cooling System

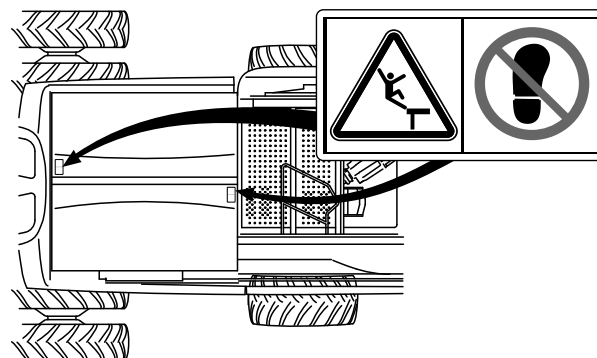
Pressurized cooling system. To prevent burn injury due to uncontrolled release of steam and hot coolant, wait until system is cool. Loosen cap slowly. Allow pressure to release before removing cap.



OUC6075,0004734 -19-26APR17-1/1

Avoid Grain Tank

Avoid serious injury from falling. Do not stand or walk on grain tank covers.

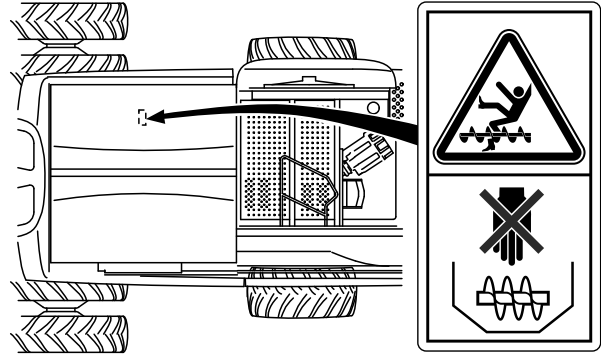


OUC6075,0004735 -19-26APR17-1/1

Safety Signs

Avoid Clean Grain Loading Auger

Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement. Do not enter grain tank when engine is running.

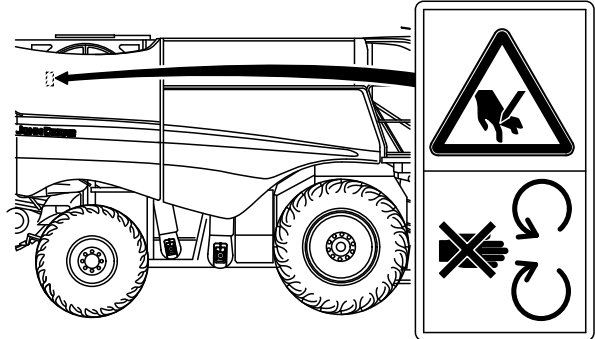


H120949 —UN—22JUN17

OUC06075,0004736 -19-26APR17-1/1

Rotary Screen Door and Radiator Fan

Avoid bodily injury from rotating fan and screen components. Shut engine off and remove key before opening rotary screen door.

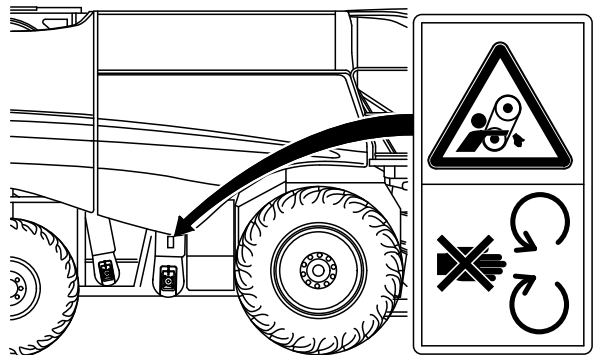


H96851 —UN—05AUG10

OUC06041,00003FF -19-03SEP10-1/1

Clean Grain Elevator

Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement. Never raise shield with engine running. Stop engine and remove key.

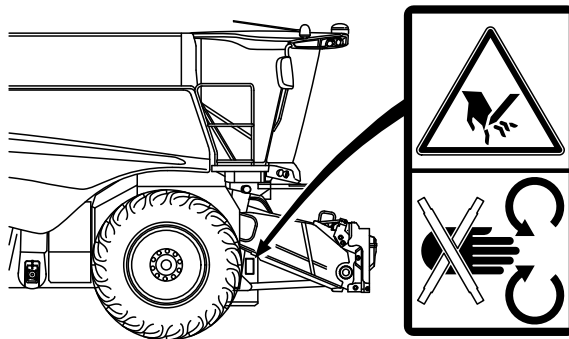


H96849 —UN—01JUN11

OUC06041,00003FE -19-03SEP10-1/1

Stone Trap

Avoid serious injury from entanglement with feed accelerator. Feed accelerator turns when separator is engaged and will run down after separator is disengaged. Do not clean out stone trap until all separator motion has stopped.



H96854 —UN—05AUG10

OUC6041,0000457 -19-03SEP10-1/1

Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure

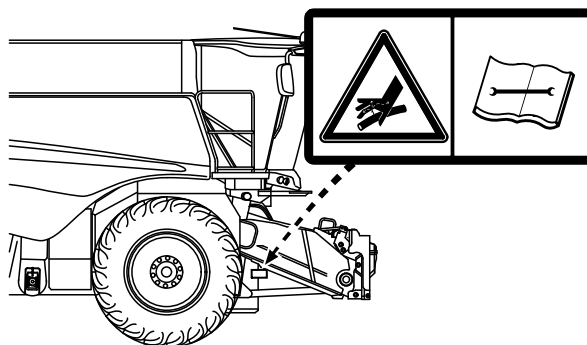
NOTE: Decal is located on stone trap door and is only on ProDrive™ transmission machines.

Avoid serious injury from contact with hydraulic oil and gas under pressure.

Before removing hydraulic components, disassembling or charging accumulators:

1. Relieve system hydraulic pressure. Refer to operator's manual and repair manual for system information.
2. Stop engine and remove key.

Use only DRY NITROGEN for recharging accumulator. See your local John Deere dealer.



H108701 —UN—01AUG13

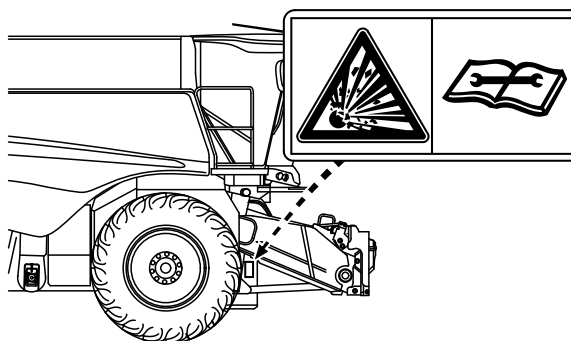
OUC6075,00015CF -19-31JUL13-1/1

Accumulator

NOTE: Decal is located on stone trap door and is only on ProDrive™ transmission machines.

To prevent the risk of injury as well as possible damage to the accumulator or hydraulic system, maintain recommended nitrogen gas pressure.

Charge only with dry nitrogen. Rated working pressure is 21,500 kPa (3120 psi), see your John Deere dealer.



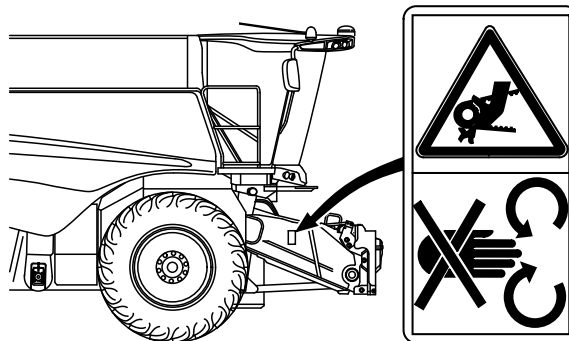
H97866 —UN—03SEP10

OUC6075,0000921 -19-01JUL13-1/1

Feeder Conveyor Drive Guard

NOTE: Decal is located on outside and inside of shielding and on both sides of feeder house.

Do not open guard when the engine is running.



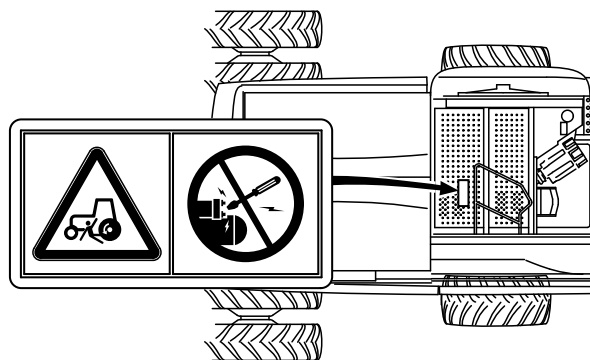
H97201 —UN—05AUG10

OUC6041,0000458 -19-03SEP10-1/1

Starter

NOTE: Decal is located on starter.

Do not start engine by shorting across starter or solenoid terminals. Machine or components may move if normal circuitry is bypassed.



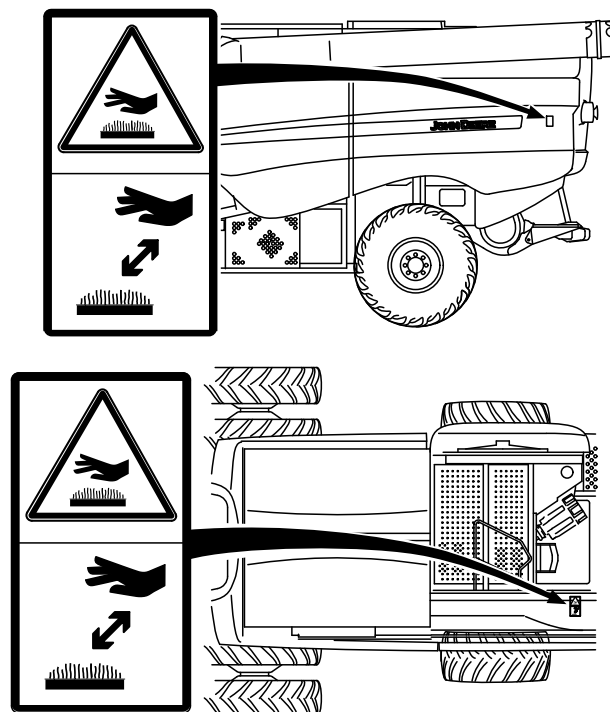
H97206 —UN—05AUG10

OUC6075,00015D0 -19-31JUL13-1/1

Exhaust Temperature (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

NOTE: Decals are located on shielding surfaces (outside and on top).

Exhaust system components may be hot. To avoid severe burns, keep away from exhaust system components.

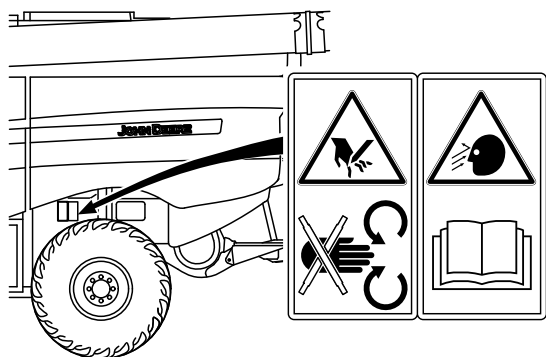


H114552 —UN—17JUN15

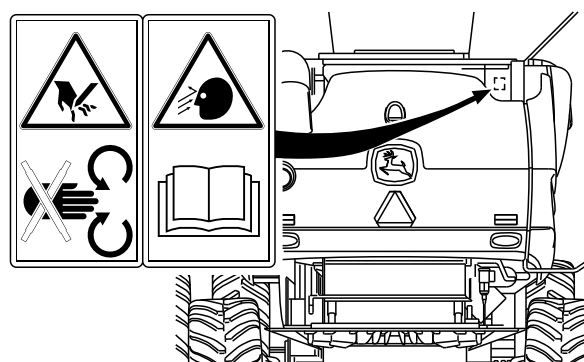
H108092 —UN—06JUN13

WM05597,0001346 -19-24JUN15-1/1

Air Compressor System (If Equipped)



H114553 —UN—17JUN15



H117192 —UN—11FEB16

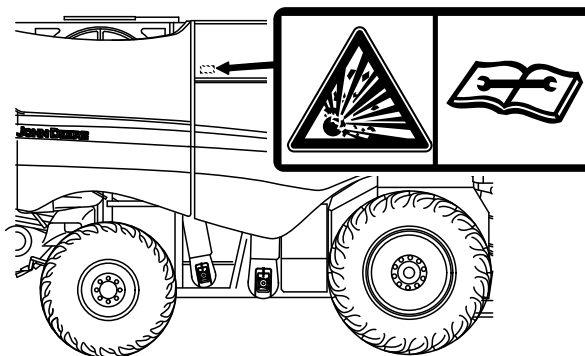
Engine components are rotating during air compressor operation. When using the air compressor system, avoid moving components.

Air system at high pressure can dislodge debris or components. Wear protective equipment. Before servicing air system, refer to Operators Manual.

OUO6075,000424A -19-11FEB16-1/1

Air Compressor Reservoir (If Equipped)

Air reservoir at high pressure. Wear personal protective equipment, while servicing. Before servicing, relieve all system air pressure.

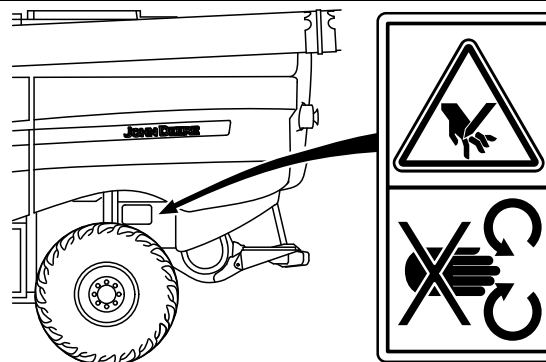


H113272 —UN—24MAR15

WM05597,0001344 -19-24JUN15-1/1

Inspection Door

Avoid serious injury from contact with moving components. Do not open inspection door until all separator motion has stopped.



H114554 —UN—24JUN15

WM05597,0001345 -19-24JUN15-1/1

Operator's Station

Radio Types (Optional)



Main Features	Radio	Connection of external devices	USB (MP3/WMA)	Bluetooth®	Satellite Radio Ready
(A)—Deluxe Radio System	X	X			
(B)—Premium Radio System	X	X	X	X	United States / Canada

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG

OUO6075,00045E6 -19-14FEB17-1/1

After Market Radios

IMPORTANT: If installing or replacing an aftermarket radio, see your John Deere dealer for further information.

OUO6075,0000B6E -19-21MAR11-1/1

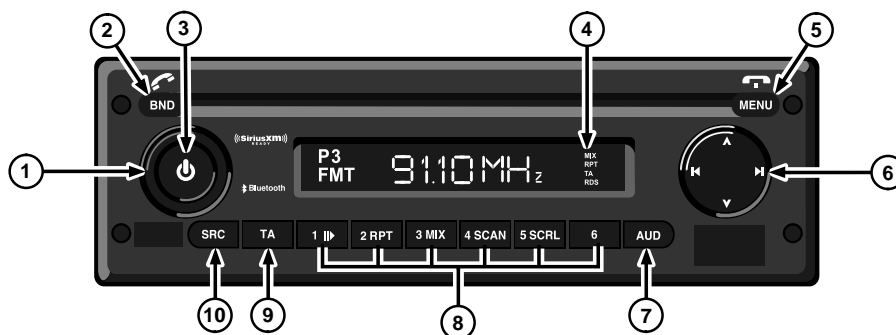
Program Radio for Local Area Frequency

NOTE: If a different tuner frequency is needed for the radio, see your John Deere dealer for further information.

Wave Bands (United States / Canada)		Wave Bands (All Other Countries)	
FM	87.7—107.9 MHz	UKW (FM)	87.5—108.0 MHz
AM	530—1710 kHz	MW	522—1629 kHz
WX	162.4—162.55 MHz	LW	153—279 kHz

OUO6075,0004584 -19-18JAN17-1/1

Radio Controls



- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1— Volume Control | 4— Radio Display | 7— Audio (AUD) Key | 10— Source Select (SRC) Key |
| 2— Band (BND) Key | 5— Menu Key | 8— Key Block (1—6) | |
| 3— Power/Mute Key | 6— Multi-Function Rocker Switch | 9— Traffic Announcements (TA) Key | |

NOTE: See Radio Operator's Manual for further information.

OUO6075,00045E7 -19-14FEB17-1/1

H120834 —UN—17FEB17

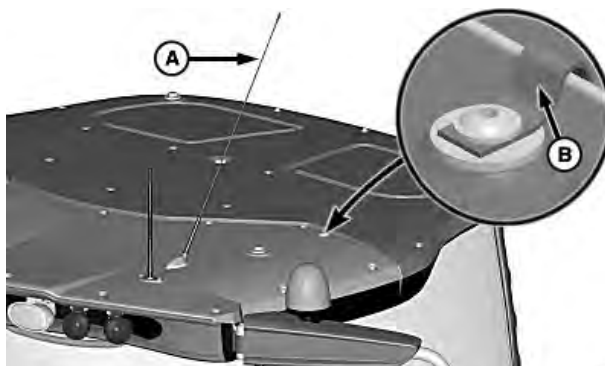
Antenna

IMPORTANT: If radio is not used, or machine is transported, lower antenna and retain with clip. If the clip is not available, retain the antenna to cab roof with tape.

Remove radio antenna (A) from clip (B) when using radio.

A—Radio Antenna

B—Clip



OUO6075,0004640 -19-08MAR17-1/1

H117993 —UN—01APR16

Communications/CB Radio Mounting

IMPORTANT: Do not install a radio requiring more than 3 amps or electrical system may malfunction.

To install additional communications radio, see your John Deere dealer for further information.

Antenna mount (A) is located in the center of the cab roof.

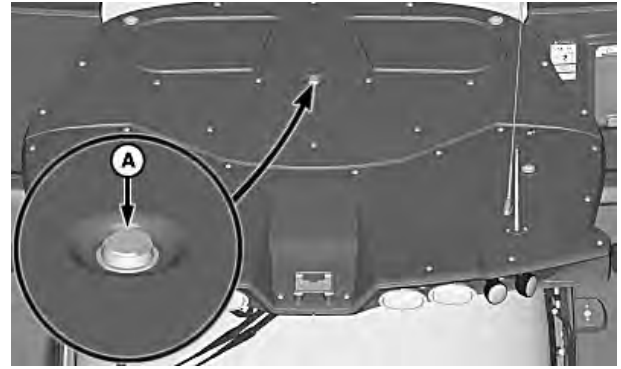
1. Remove dust cap from the antenna base.
2. Remove brass nut from the antenna base.
3. Discard rubber washer.
4. Reinstall antenna base with O-ring facing downward.
5. Install antenna.

Antenna cable is located inside the right-hand console.

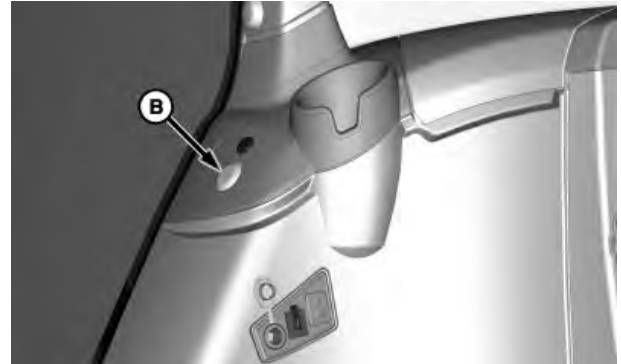
1. Remove plug (B) from various locations shown.
2. Remove cup holder and locate antenna cable.
3. Route antenna cable through hole opening.

A—Antenna Mount

B—Plug

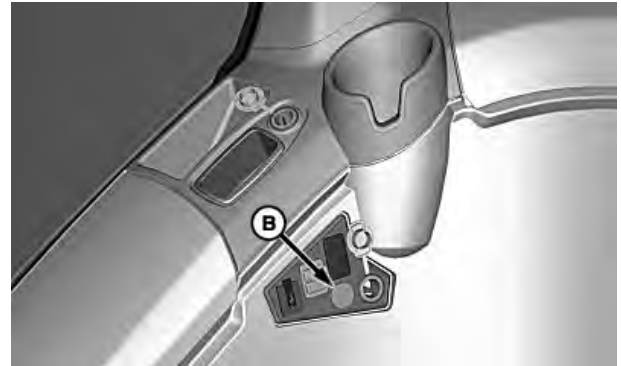


H119749 —UN—31OCT16



H119854 —UN—31OCT16

Antenna Cable Hole (Deluxe Cab Location)



H119851 —UN—31OCT16

Antenna Cable Hole (Premium Cab Location)

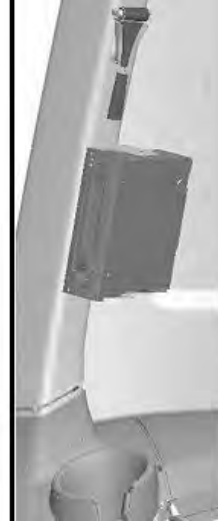
Continued on next page

OUO6075,000439C -19-31OCT16-1/2

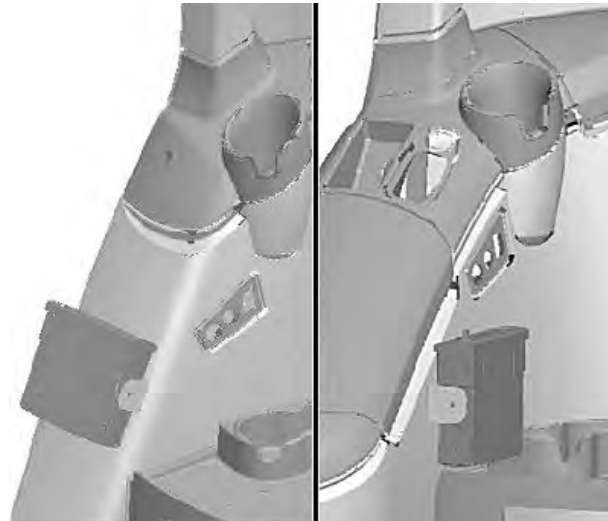
IMPORTANT: Corner post cover must be removed before drilling. Be careful not to damage wiring harnesses and coolant hoses in locations shown when drilling holes or installing hardware.

Use bracket supplied by manufacturer as a template to locate and drill holes as required in various locations shown. Use self-tapping screws or cap screws with nuts to mount bracket.

NOTE: Certain broadcast bands may cause interference with the position receiver. Select a different broadcast band or see your John Deere dealer if signal losses are noticed with the position receiver.



Rear Corner Post Location (Right-Hand Rear)



Deluxe Cab Location / Premium Cab Location

H101604 —UN—18MAY11

H101603 —UN—18MAY11

OUO6075,000439C -19-31OCT16-2/2

Cab Ladder Positions

CAUTION: Do not ride or attempt to climb front or rear ladders while machine is moving.

Ladder can be positioned from ground or on the ladder landing with handle (A) or lever (B).

If the ladder latch appears loose, clean out latch pin area. Do not use oil or grease in this area.

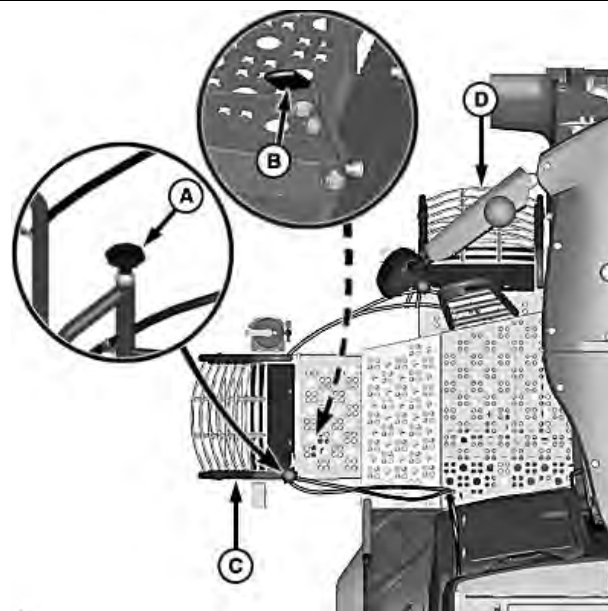
Swing ladder forward or rearward and lock into these different positions:

- **Position (C):** is for the normal operating field conditions.
- **Position (D):** is for transporting the machine on public roadways.

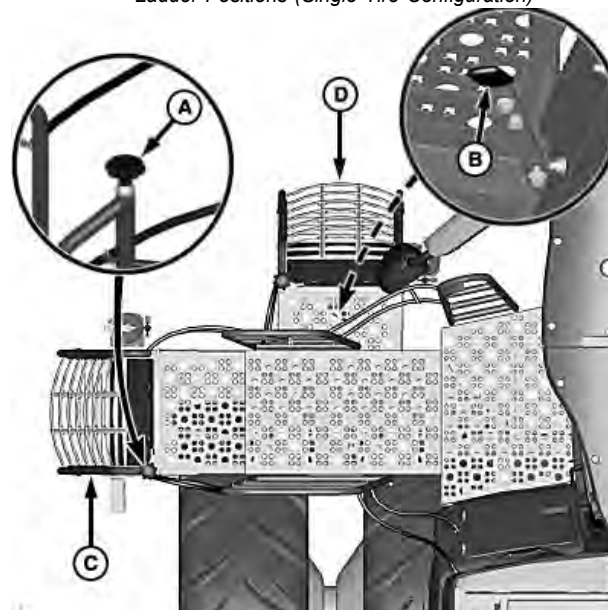
CAUTION: Always swing ladder to position (D) before transporting on public roadways in order to reduce machine width and position marker/hazard light towards oncoming motorists.

A—Handle
B—Lever

C—Field Position
D—Roadway Driving Position



Ladder Positions (Single Tire Configuration)



Ladder Positions (Dual Tire Configuration)

H96381 —UN—14MAY10

H96380 —UN—14MAY10

OUC6075,0004563 -19-08DEC16-1/1

Fire Extinguishers

CAUTION: Fire extinguishers must meet local government laws and regulations:

- A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher that is at least 4 kg (8.8 lb)
- A pressurized liquid fire extinguisher with minimum volume of 8 L (2.1 gal)

NOTE: Fire extinguishers shown may vary depending on country requirements and fire extinguisher manufacturers.

A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher and a pressurized liquid fire extinguisher with mounting brackets are installed on your machine.

Read label on extinguishers and become familiar with instructions on how to use and maintain them. Once extinguisher is discharged, no matter for how long, it must be recharged or replaced.

IMPORTANT: Pressurized liquid fire extinguisher must not be exposed to freezing temperatures unless protected with antifreeze. See instructions decal on extinguisher for further information.



General-Purpose Powder / Liquid Fire Extinguisher

H92841 —UN—16SEP08

OOU6075,0004235 -19-15JUN16-1/1

Fire Extinguisher Locations



Front Fire Extinguisher Location

H96854 —UN—27MAY10



Rear Fire Extinguisher Location

H121423 —UN—01MAY17

CAUTION: Fire extinguishers must meet local government laws and regulations:

- A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher that is at least 4 kg (8.8 lb)
- A pressurized liquid fire extinguisher with minimum volume of 8 L (2.1 gal)

NOTE: Fire extinguishers shown may vary depending on country requirements and fire extinguisher manufacturers.

A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher is on the front ladder platform.

A pressurized liquid fire extinguisher is on the inside of the right-hand rear engine access door.

OOU6075,0004745 -19-01MAY17-1/1

Handrails and Right-Hand Landing Access

CAUTION: Raise feeder house completely and lower safety stop on the feeder house lift cylinder.

IMPORTANT: Close cab door before using handrail.

Do not manually move wiper arm. This could cause damage to wiper mechanism.

Use ladder and landing to clean left side of cab.

Access feeder house by using step on the left-hand side.

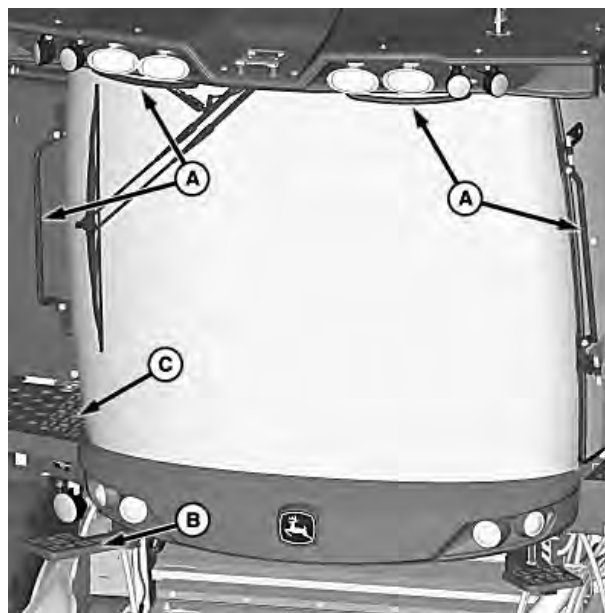
Use handrails (A) on either side of cab and at top of cab.

Stand on the raised feeder house to clean front cab window and service headlights or wiper.

Use step (B) and landing (C) to clean right side of the cab.

A—Handrails
B—Step

C—Landing



H119679—UN—20OCT16

OUO6075,000439D -19-15DEC16-1/1

Break-In Service

Breaking-In Engine

Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA

Engine is factory filled with John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil. During the break-in period, add John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil as needed to maintain the specified oil level.

Operate the engine under various conditions, particularly heavy loads with minimal idling, to help seat engine components properly.

If John Deere Break-In™ Engine Oil is used during the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change the oil and filter at a maximum of 100 hours.

If John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil is used, change oil and filter at a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum equal to interval specified for John Deere Plus-50™ II or Plus-50™ oil. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT add makeup oil until the oil level is **BELOW** the "ADD" mark on dipstick. John Deere Break-In Plus™ Oil should be used to make up any oil consumed during this period.

DO NOT use Plus-50™ or Plus-50™ II Engine Oil during the break-in period of a new engine or engine that has had a major overhaul. These oils will not allow a new or overhauled engine to properly wear during this break-in period.

Check engine oil level frequently during the break-in period. If oil must be added during this period, John Deere Break-In Plus™ Oil is preferred.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT fill above the FULL mark. Oil level anywhere within the cross-hatch marks are considered in the acceptable operating range.

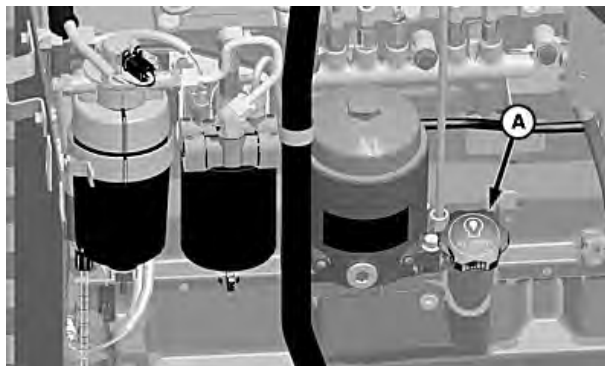
NOTE: Some increase in oil consumption may be expected when low viscosity oils are used. Check oil levels more frequently.

Avoid prolonged periods of engine idling or sustained maximum load operation. If engine idles longer than 5 minutes, stop engine.

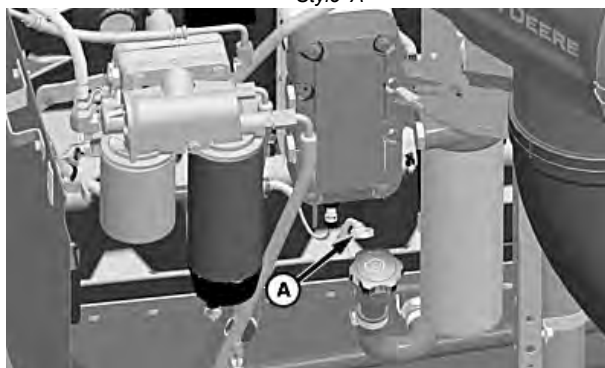
After break-in period, change engine oil and replace engine oil filter. Fill crankcase with John Deere Plus-50™ II, John Deere Plus-50™, or seasonal viscosity grade oil. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.

NOTE: Verify that dipstick is screwed or pushed completely into housing before removing to check oil level.

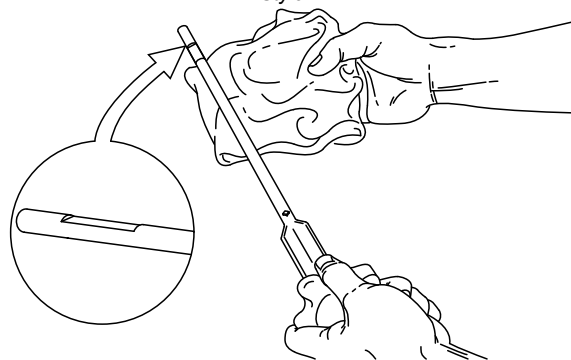
*Break-In Plus is a trademark of Deere & Company
Break-In is a trademark of Deere & Company
Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company*



Style A



Style B



A—Dipstick

Remove dipstick (A) and check oil level daily. Oil level should be between "ADD" and top of cross-hatch area on dipstick. If oil level is below "ADD" mark, add oil as needed. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.

Watch for leaks. Do not operate engine when oil level is below "ADD" mark on dipstick.

Continued on next page

OUC6075,000439E -19-19DEC16-1/4

H95375—UN—16FEB10

H95419—UN—19FEB10

H112961—UN—17FEB15

Final Tier 4/Stage IV

Engine is factory filled with John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil. During the break-in period, add John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil as needed to maintain the specified oil level.

Operate the engine under various conditions, particularly heavy loads with minimal idling, to help seat engine components properly.

During the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change the oil and filter between a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum equal to the interval specified for John Deere Plus-50™ II oil. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.

If one of these oils is used during the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change oil and filter between a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum of 400 hours.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT add makeup oil until the oil level is BELOW the "ADD" mark (B) on dipstick. John Deere Break-In Plus™ Oil should be used to make up any oil consumed during this period.

DO NOT use Plus-50™ or Plus-50™ II Engine Oil during the break-in period of a new engine or engine that has had a major overhaul. These oils will not allow a new or overhauled engine to properly wear during this break-in period.

Check engine oil level frequently during the break-in period. If oil must be added during this period, John Deere Break-In Plus™ Oil is preferred.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT fill above the FULL mark (C). Oil level anywhere within the cross-hatch marks are considered in the acceptable operating range.

NOTE: Some increase in oil consumption may be expected when low viscosity oils are used. Check oil levels more frequently.

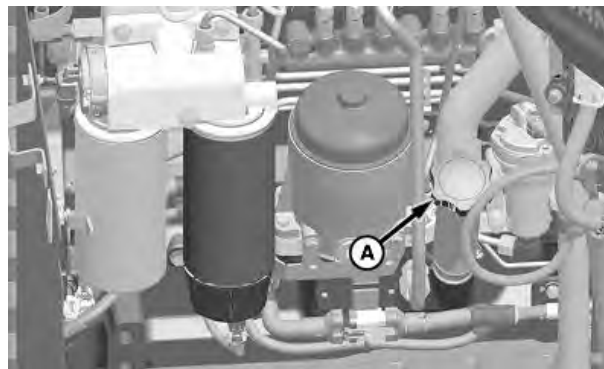
Avoid prolonged periods of engine idling or sustained maximum load operation. If engine idles longer than 5 minutes, stop engine.

After break-in period, change engine oil and replace engine oil filter. Fill crankcase with John Deere Plus-50™ II or other diesel engine oil. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.

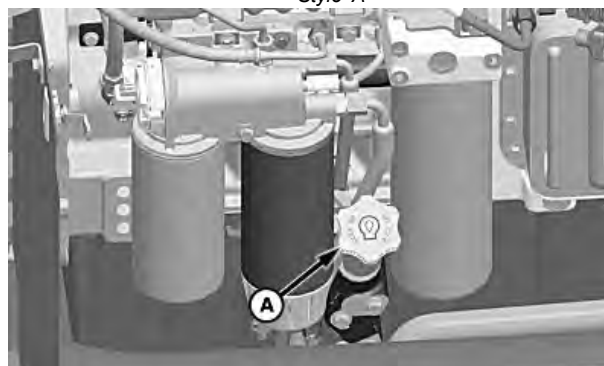
NOTE: Verify that dipstick is screwed completely into housing before removing to check oil level.

Remove dipstick (A) and check oil level daily. Oil level should be between "ADD" and top of cross-hatch area

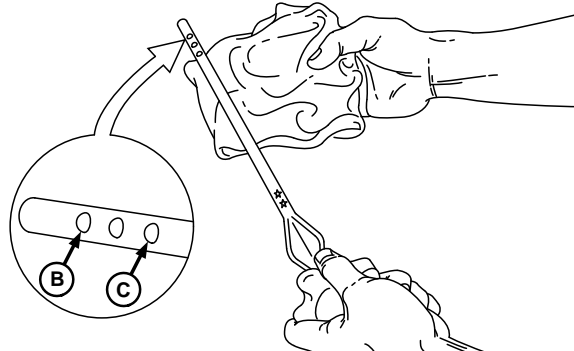
*Break-In Plus is a trademark of Deere & Company
Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company*



Style A



Style B



A—Dipstick
B—ADD Mark

C—FULL Mark

on dipstick. If oil level is below the "ADD" mark, add oil as needed. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.

Watch for leaks. Do not operate engine when oil level is below the "ADD" mark on dipstick.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000439E -19-19DEC16-2/4

H95306—UN—11FEB10

H95396—UN—17FEB10

H113142—UN—11MAR15

All Machines

If air temperature is below -10°C (14°F) use an engine block heater (if equipped).

Temperature indicator should read in the green zone during normal operation.

IMPORTANT: Prevent possible engine damage. Do not shut OFF engine if temperature warning light comes ON or bars enter red zone. Shutting OFF engine causes coolant temperature to rise even higher, resulting in machine damage. Reduce load and run engine at a slower speed to lower coolant temperature. Unless temperature drops quickly, stop engine and determine cause before resuming operation.



Temperature Indicator

Watch temperature gauge closely. If gauge moves into the red zone, reduce load on the engine and determine cause before resuming operation.

OUC6075,000439E -19-19DEC16-3/4

H117823 —UN—22DEC16

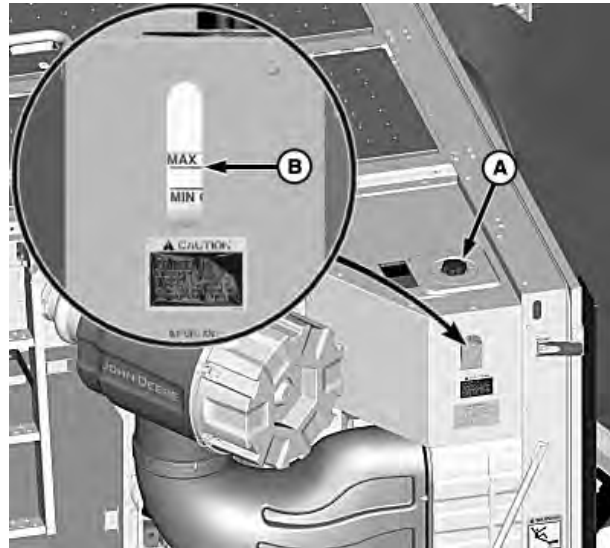
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key. Avoid being scalded when opening surge tank cap. Never open cap when engine is hot. Open cap slowly to relieve pressure.

Check coolant level periodically and watch for signs of leaks. Remove surge tank cap (A) and pour coolant into the surge tank and fill to "Max Cold" line (B).

NOTE: Coolant level must be between "Max Cold" and "Min Cold" lines. Add coolant as needed if coolant is below "Min Cold" line.

A—Surge Tank Cap

B—Max Cold Line



OUC6075,000439E -19-19DEC16-4/4

H105922 —UN—06OCT12

Belt Drives Adjustment - First 50 Hours

CAUTION: Never check or adjust belt drives with engine running. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Check all spring loaded belt idler adjustments after first 50 hours of operation. Most belt stretch occurs during the first hours of service.

After initial adjustments, check belt adjustment as required. Washer on spring tensioner should be positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

OUC6075,000056C -19-14JAN10-1/1

Break-In Check Before First 100 Hours

Perform daily or 10 hour service. See Lubrication and Maintenance section.

Watch for engine temperature and engine oil pressure diagnostic trouble codes. See CommandCenter™ Display Information Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

*CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company
Break-In is a trademark of Deere & Company*

Check engine oil level (if needed, add John Deere Break-In™ Oil) and coolant level frequently and watch for signs of leaks.

Check engine air intake system hoses and clamps for tightness.

OUC6075.0004674 -19-20MAR17-1/1

Break-In Service After 100 Hours (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)

Drain crankcase oil by opening drain (A) and close drain once oil is drained.

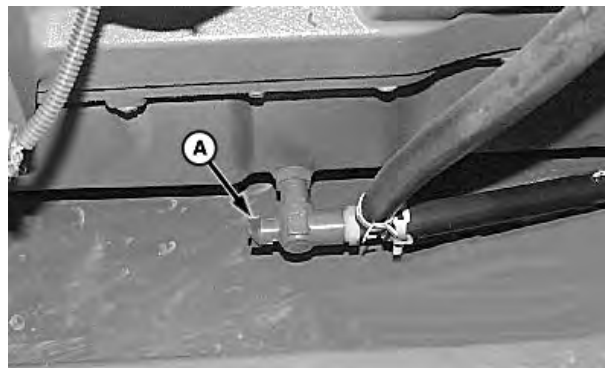
Remove and retain cap and dispose of the oil filter (B) properly.

Install oil filter and retain with cap.

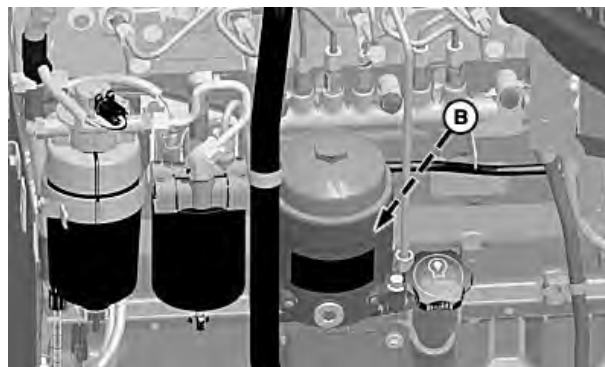
Fill crankcase with the proper amount of engine oil. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations. See Specifications section for oil capacity.

A—Drain

B—Oil Filter

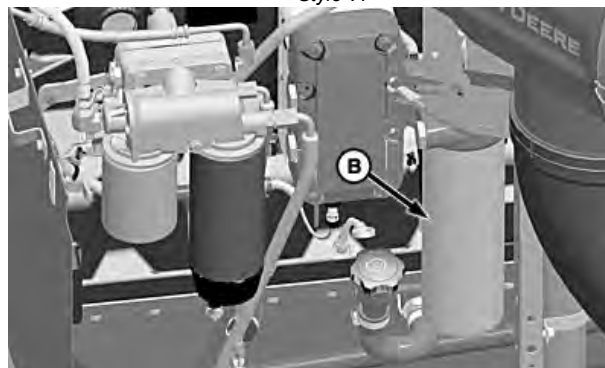


H81205 —UN—15JUN04



H95377 —UN—16FEB10

Style A



H95420 —UN—09MAR10

Style B

OUC6075.00043A0 -19-19DEC16-1/1

Break-In Service After 400 Hours (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

Drain crankcase oil by opening drain (A) and close drain once oil is drained.

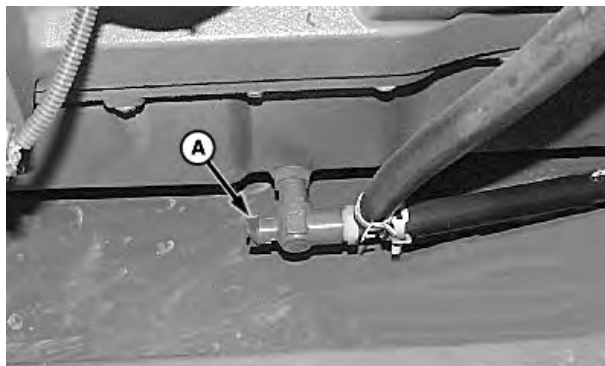
Remove and retain cap and dispose of the oil filter (B) properly.

Install oil filter and retain with cap.

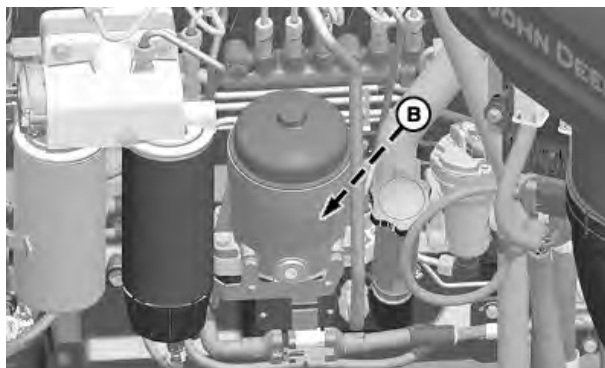
Fill crankcase with the proper amount of engine oil. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations. See Specifications section for oil capacity.

A—Drain

B—Oil Filter

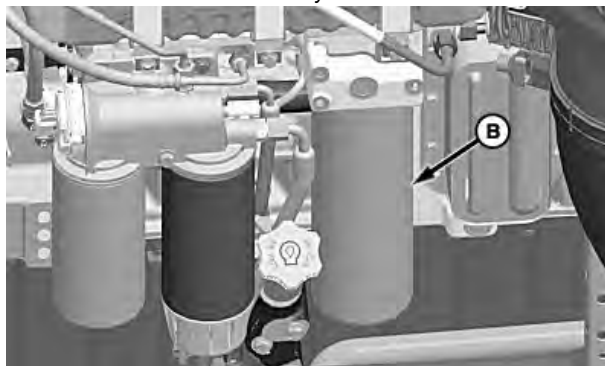


H81205—UN—15JUN04



H95310—UN—11FEB10

Style A



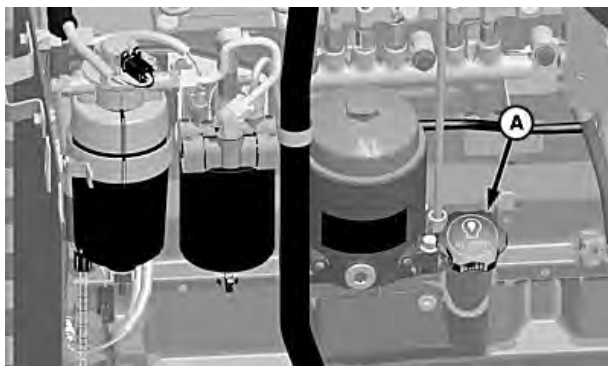
H95397—UN—17FEB10

Style B

OUC6075,00043A1 -19-19DEC16-1/1

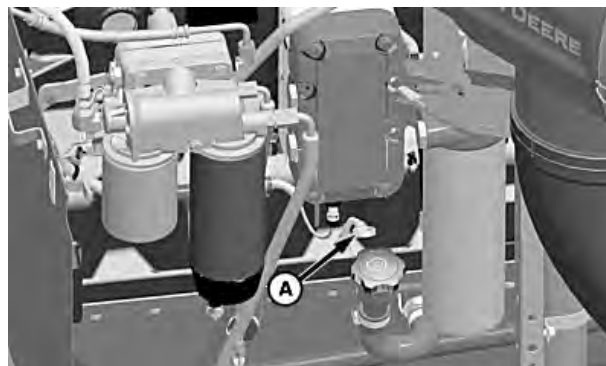
Prestarting Checks

Engine Oil Level



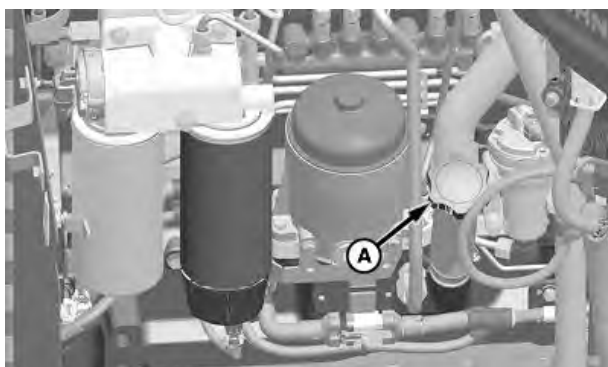
Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA (Style A)

H95375 —UN—16FEB10



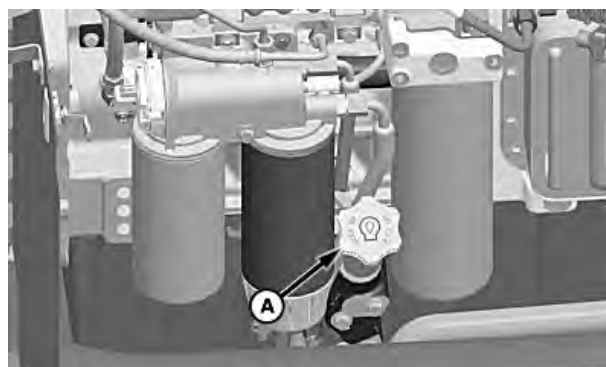
Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA (Style B)

H95419 —UN—19FEB10



Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style A)

H95306 —UN—11FEB10



Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style B)

H95396 —UN—17FEB10

IMPORTANT: It is vital to maintain engine oil at correct levels to ensure a long service life. Check oil level with the machine parked on level ground.

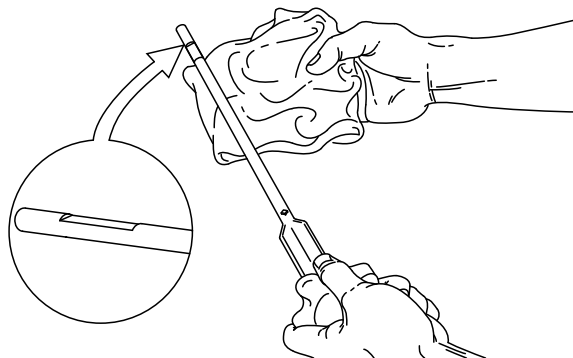
NOTE: Verify that dipstick is screwed or pushed completely into housing before removing to check oil level.

Check engine oil level with dipstick (A) daily. Do not operate engine when oil level is below "ADD" mark on dipstick.

Remove dipstick and check oil level. Oil level should be between "ADD" and top of cross-hatch area on dipstick. If oil level is below "ADD" mark, add oil as needed. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.

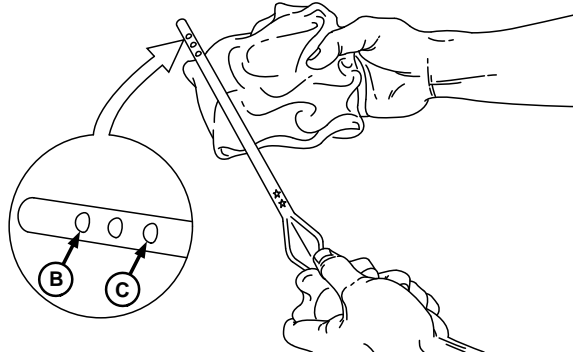
A—Dipstick
B—ADD Mark

C—FULL Mark



Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA

H112961 —UN—17FEB15

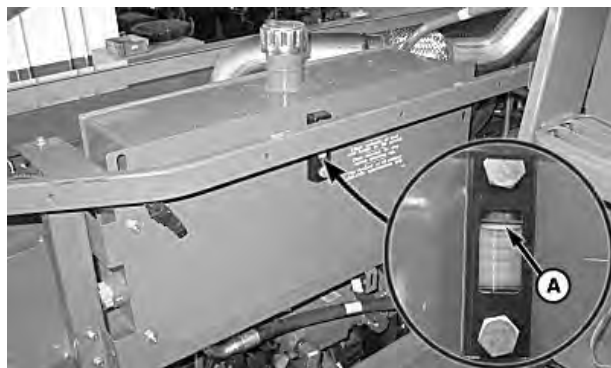


Final Tier 4/Stage IV

H113142 —UN—11MAR15

OUO6075,00043A2 -19-19DEC16-1/1

Hydrostatic/Hydraulic Oil Level



Style A

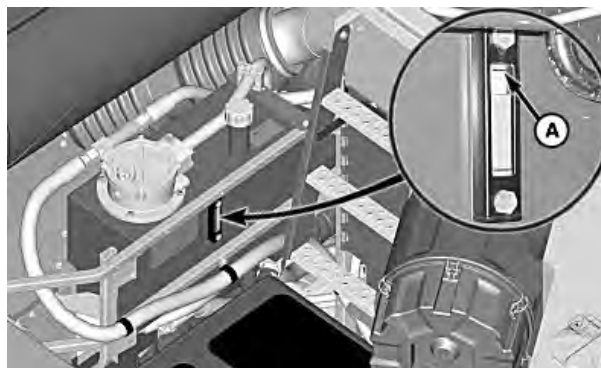
Check hydrostatic/hydraulic oil level with header on ground and all cylinders retracted. Oil level must be at top of sight glass (A) with the feeder house fully lowered. Add oil as needed, but do not overfill.

Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before checking hydraulic oil at the engine gear case. Oil must not be below "ADD" mark on dipstick (B).

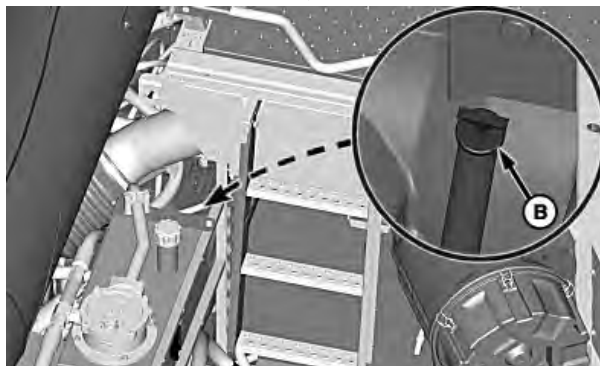
A—Sight Glass

B—Dipstick

H97523 —UN—04AUG10



Style B



Hydraulic Oil Level (Engine Gear Case)

H106938 —UN—14FEB13

H106937 —UN—14FEB13

OOU6075,00046C9 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Coolant Level

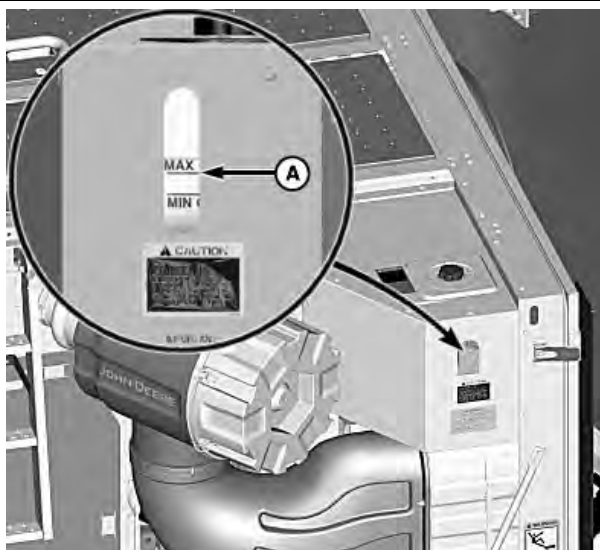
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key. Avoid being scalded when opening surge tank cap. Never open cap when engine is hot. Open cap slowly to relieve pressure.

IMPORTANT: A special cap is used on the surge tank. If cap is damaged or missing, it must be replaced by an equivalent cap.

Allow engine to cool. Coolant level in the surge tank should be at "Max Cold" line (A).

NOTE: Coolant level must be between "Max Cold" and "Min Cold" lines. Add coolant as needed if coolant is below "Min Cold" line.

A—Max Cold Line



H105923 —UN—05OCT12

OOU6075,00041CB -19-11APR16-1/1

Fuel System

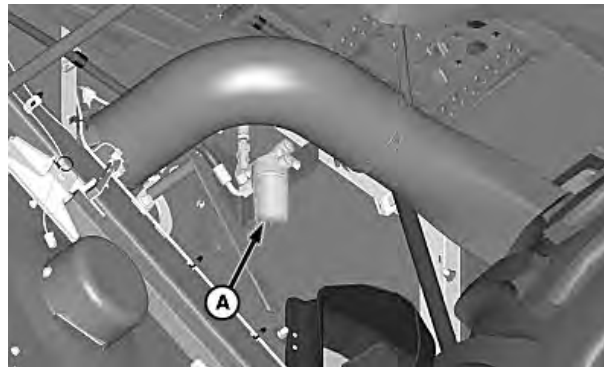
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before performing maintenance work on fuel filters.

NOTE: Make sure that precleaner bowl is fully seated to prevent air from entering the fuel system.

Close fuel shutoff valve on the fuel tank.

Remove precleaner bowl (A) and clean screen if dirty fuel was used.

A—Precleaner Bowl



Fuel Precleaner Bowl

H98377 —UN—30SEP10

OUO6075,00043A4 -19-20MAR17-1/3

Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA

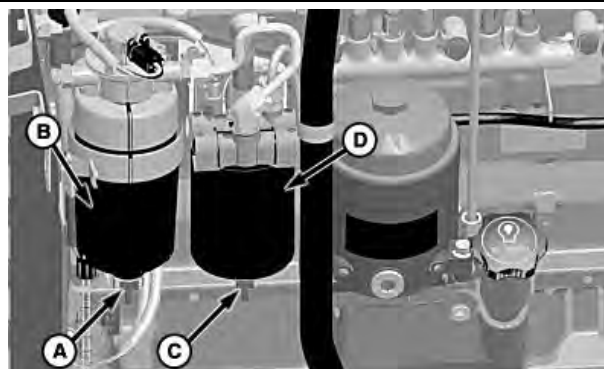
Open drain (A) to inspect the fuel system for water in the primary filter (B).

Style A Only: Open drain (C) to inspect fuel system for water in the secondary filter (D).

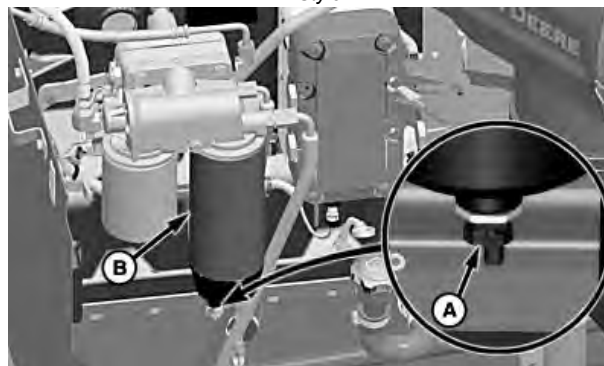
If the problem persists, change fuel filters. See Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.

A—Drain
B—Primary Fuel Filter

C—Drain
D—Secondary Fuel Filter



Style A



Style B

H104937 —UN—28FEB12

H104938 —UN—28FEB12

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043A4 -19-20MAR17-2/3

Prestarting Checks

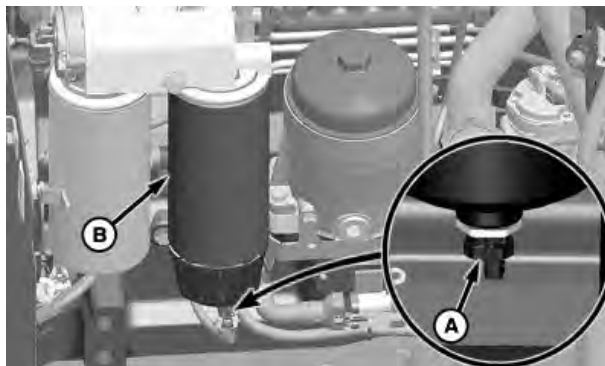
Final Tier 4/Stage IV

Open drain (A) to inspect the fuel system for water in the primary filter (B).

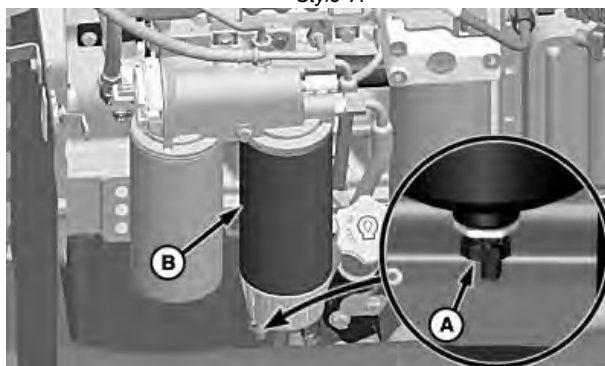
If the problem persists, change fuel filters. See Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.

A—Drain

B—Primary Fuel Filter



Style A



Style B

OUO6075,00043A4 -19-20MAR17-3/3

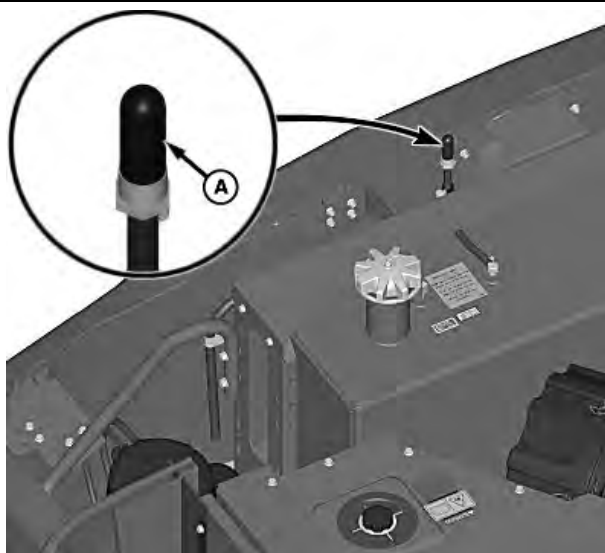
H104939 —UN—28FEB12

H104940 —UN—28FEB12

Fuel Tank Breather

Visually inspect fuel tank breather (A) weekly. Do not allow excessive amounts of chaff or debris to collect on breather. If breather is covered with debris, it does not allow fuel tank to breathe. Remove fuel tank breather from hose and clean.

A—Fuel Tank Breather



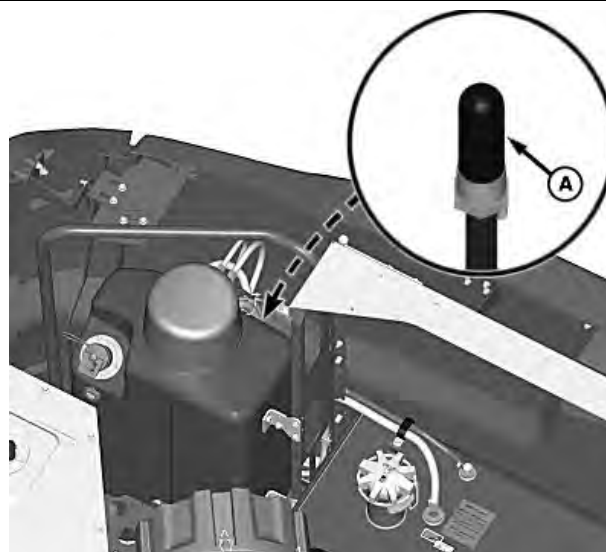
OUO6075,00012CA -19-27JUN13-1/1

H106003 —UN—23OCT12

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

Visually inspect Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather (A) weekly. Do not allow excessive amounts of chaff or debris to collect on breather. If breather is covered with debris, it does not allow tank to breathe. Remove breather from hose and clean.

A—Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather



H106799 —UN—05FEB13

OUO6075,00013BC -19-27JUN13-1/1

Engine Air Scoop Positions

NOTE: Before field operations, verify that engine air scoop is moved to selected field position.

Remove lock-out pin (A) and rotate engine air scoop to desired position.

Transport Position:

IMPORTANT: Engine air scoop must be placed into transport position when local roadway restrictions apply. Follow your local country regulations.

Verify that engine air scoop is moved to transport position (1) when machine must be transported.

Refer to Position Engine Air Scoop (Transport Position) in this section for further information.

Standard Field Position:

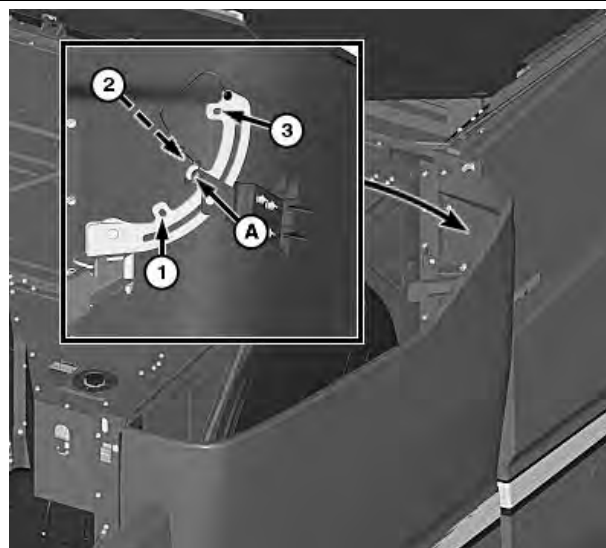
IMPORTANT: Engine air scoop must be placed into standard field position when harvesting to prevent overheating of engine.

Verify that engine air scoop is in standard field position (2) when operating in normal field conditions.

Refer to Position Engine Air Scoop (Standard Field Position) in this section for further information.

Extended Field Position:

IMPORTANT: Engine air scoop must be placed into extended field position when harvesting in high



A—Lock-Out Pin
1—Transport Position

2—Standard Field Position
3—Extended Field Position

ambient temperature conditions and/or high altitude areas to prevent overheating of engine.

Verify that engine air scoop is in extended field position (3) for increased cooling capacity when harvesting in high ambient temperature conditions and/or high altitude areas.

Refer to Position Engine Air Scoop (Extended Field Position) in this section for further information.

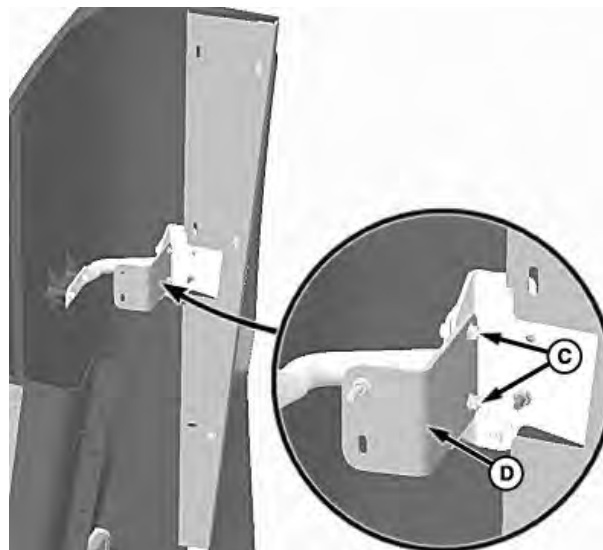
H114497 —UN—10JUN15

SS43267,000061F -19-10JUN15-1/1

Position Engine Air Scoop (Standard Field Position)



H11498 —UN—10JUN15



H111378 —UN—06JUN14

Transport Position

A—Lock-Out Pin

B—Holes

C—Nuts, M8 (2 used)

D—Bracket

IMPORTANT: Engine air scoop must be placed into standard field position when harvesting to prevent overheating of engine.

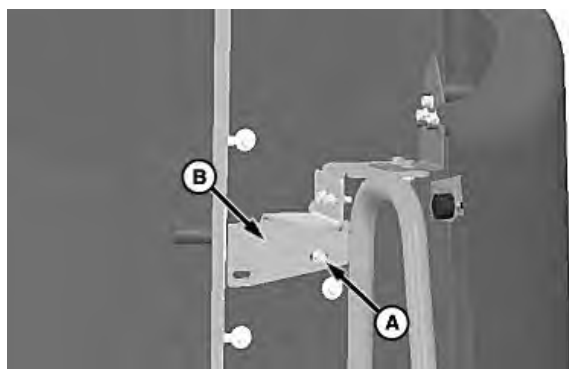
1. Remove lock-out pin (A) and move air scoop outward until holes (B) align.

2. Install previously removed lock-out pin.

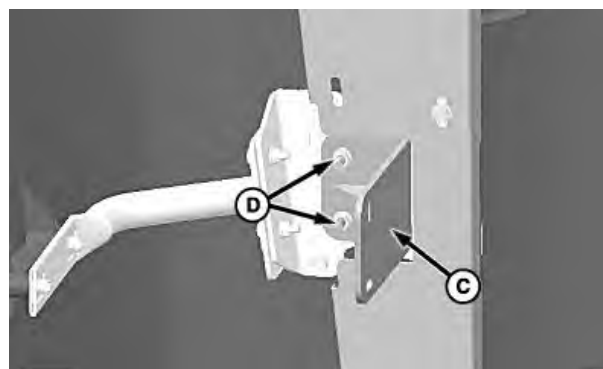
3. Remove nuts (C) and bracket (D).

4. Install previously removed nuts back onto cap screws.

SS43267,0000620 -19-10JUN15-1/2



H111392 —UN—06JUN14



H111393 —UN—06JUN14

Standard Field Position

A—Cap Screw, M8 x 40

B—Bracket

C—Bracket

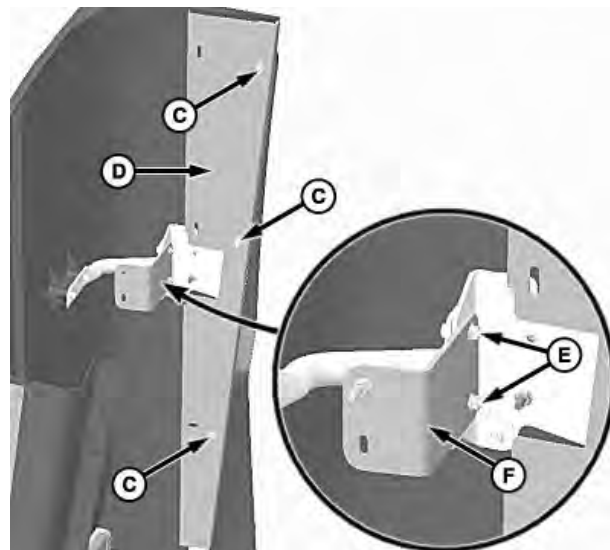
D—Nuts, M8 (2 used)

5. Move air scoop outward and install cap screw (A) through bracket (B) as shown.

6. Install bracket (C) as shown and retain with nuts (D).

SS43267,0000620 -19-10JUN15-2/2

Position Engine Air Scoop (Extended Field Position)



H114499 —UN—10JUN15

H111386 —UN—06JUN14

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Holes

C—Cap Screws, M8 x 25 (3 used)

D—Panel
E—Nut, M8 (2 used)

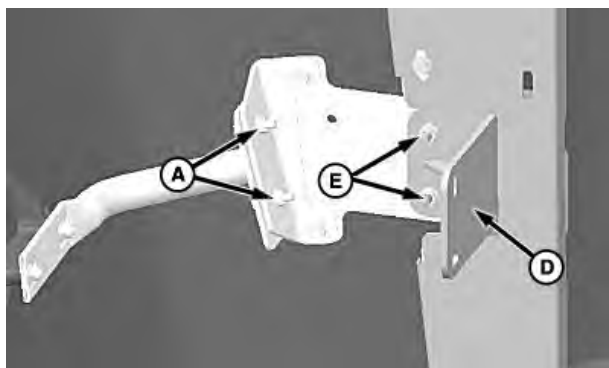
F—Bracket

IMPORTANT: Engine air scoop must be placed into extended field position when harvesting in high ambient temperature conditions and/or high altitude areas to prevent overheating of engine.

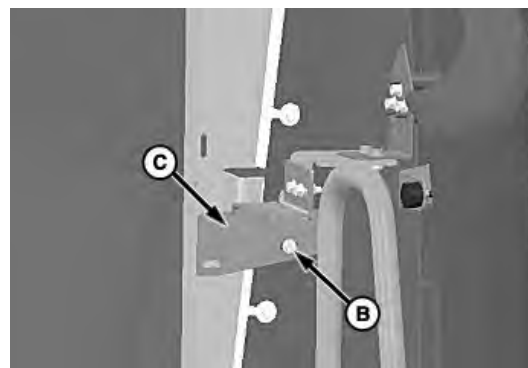
1. Remove lock-out pin (A) and move air scoop outward until hole (B) align.

2. Install previously removed lock-out pin.
3. Remove and retain cap screws (C) from panel (D).
4. Remove nuts (E) and bracket (F).

SS43267.0000621 -19-10JUN15-1/3



H111394 —UN—06JUN14



H111395 —UN—06JUN14

Extended Field Position

A—Nuts, M8 (2 used)

B—Cap Screws, M8 x 40 (2 used)

C—Bracket

D—Bracket

E—Nuts, M8 (2 used)

5. Install previously removed nuts (A) onto cap screws.
6. Move air scoop outward and install cap screw (B) through bracket (C) as shown.

7. Install bracket (D) as shown and retain with nuts (E).

Continued on next page

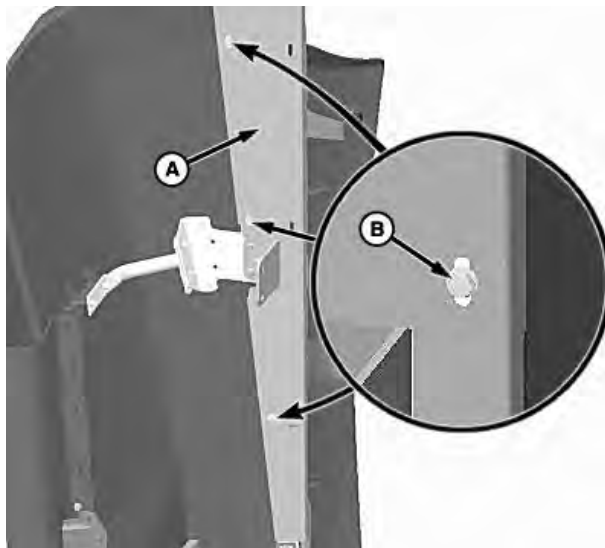
SS43267.0000621 -19-10JUN15-2/3

Prestating Checks

8. Install previously removed panel (A) and retain with cap screws (B).

A—Panel

B—Cap Screws, M8 x 25 (3 used)



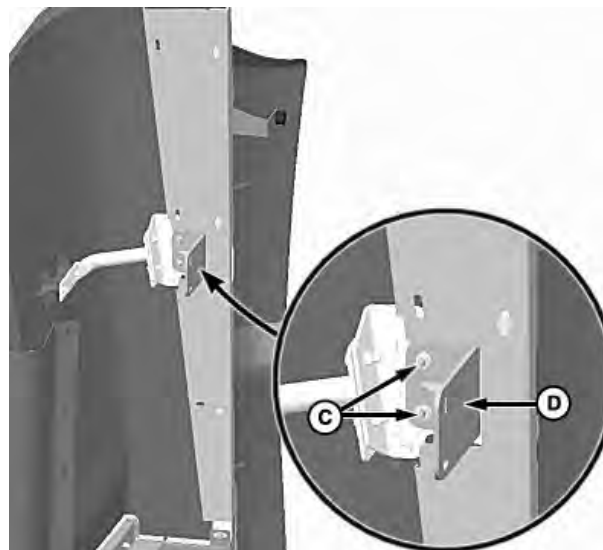
H111396—UN—06JUN14

SS43267,0000621 -19-10JUN15-3/3

Position Engine Air Scoop (Transport Position)



H114500—UN—10JUN15



H111374—UN—06JUN14

Standard Field Position

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Holes

C—Cap Screws, M8 x 40 and
Nuts, M8 (2 used)

D—Bracket

IMPORTANT: Engine air scoop must be placed into transport position when local roadway restrictions apply. Follow your local country regulations.

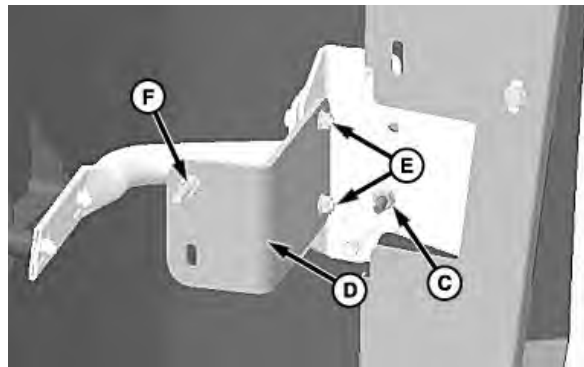
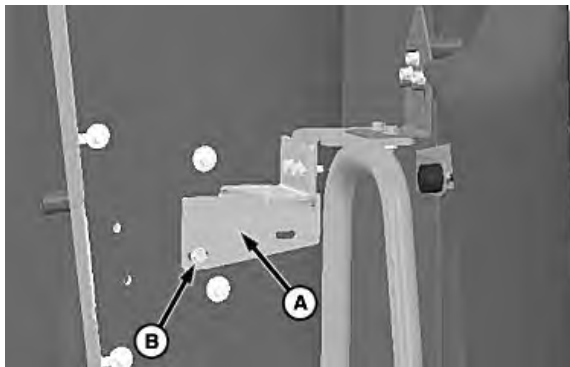
NOTE: Before field operations, engine air scoop must be moved to selected field position.

1. Remove lock-out pin (A) and move air scoop inward until holes (B) align.
2. Install previously removed lock-out pin.
3. Remove and retain cap screws and nuts (C) and bracket (D).

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000622 -19-10JUN15-1/2

Prestarting Checks



H111390 —UN—06JUN14

H111391 —UN—06JUN14

Transport Position

A—Bracket
B—Cap Screw, M8 x 40

C—Nut, M8
D—Bracket
E—Nuts, M8 (2 used)

F—Cap Screw, M8 x 40 and Nut, M8

4. Move air scoop inward and install cap screw through bracket (A) as shown and retain with nut (C).
5. Install previously removed bracket (D) and retain with nuts (E).
6. Install previously removed cap screw and nut (F) on bracket as shown.

SS43267,0000622 -19-10JUN15-2/2

Cleaning Engine Compartment

CAUTION: Do not clean engine or engine compartment with engine running. Dirt, oil, chaff, and crop debris in engine compartment and on engine is a fire hazard. Direction of wind, type of crop and its moisture content can all have an effect on where and how much chaff and debris accumulate. Check and clean this area frequently.



H95319 —UN—11FEB10

OOU6075,0000575 -19-17MAR10-1/1

Operating the Engine

Clean Exhaust Filter Safely

During exhaust filter cleaning operations, the engine may run at elevated idle and hot temperatures for an extended period of time. Exhaust gases and exhaust filter components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, or ignite or melt common materials.

Keep machine away from people, animals, or structures which may be susceptible to harm or damage from hot exhaust gases or components. Avoid potential fire or explosion hazards from flammable materials and vapors near the exhaust. Keep exhaust outlet away from people and anything that can melt, burn, or explode.

Closely monitor machine and surrounding area for smoldering debris during and after exhaust filter cleaning.

Adding fuel while an engine is running can create a fire or explosion hazard. Always stop engine before refueling machine and clean up any spilled fuel.

Always make sure that engine is stopped while hauling machine on a truck or trailer.

Contact with exhaust components while still hot can result in serious personal injury.

Avoid contact with these components until cooled to safe temperatures.

If service procedure requires engine to be running:

- Only engage power-driven parts required by service procedure
- Ensure that other people are clear of operator station and machine

Keep hands, feet, and clothing away from power-driven parts.

Always disable movement (neutral), set the parking brake or mechanism and disconnect power to attachments or tools before leaving the operator's station.

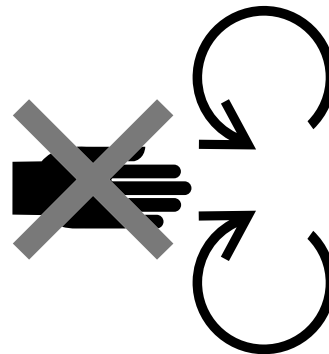
Shut off engine and remove key (if equipped) before leaving the machine unattended.



TS227 —UN—15APR13



TS271 —UN—23AUG88



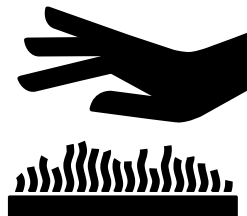
TS1683 —UN—09DEC09

OUC6075,0000E81 -19-07FEB12-1/1

Avoid Hot Exhaust

Servicing machine or attachments with engine running can result in serious personal injury. Avoid exposure and skin contact with hot exhaust gases and components.

Exhaust parts and streams become very hot during operation. Exhaust gases and components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, ignite, or melt common materials.



RG17488 —UN—21AUG09

DX,EXHAUST -19-20AUG09-1/1

Qualified Emergency Use — SCR Override Option

NOTE: This is a US EPA only option. Engine must have a US EPA and EU emission label. Option is not available for engine with EU only emission label.

IMPORTANT: Operating the engine without emissions related derates could damage the aftertreatment system.

Description: Qualified Emergency Use – SCR Override Option

Under the US EPA's regulations the Qualified Emergency SCR Override Option (Emergency SCR Override) is considered an Auxiliary Emission Control Device (AECD), which is only permitted during qualified emergency situations. To ensure compliance with US EPA regulations governing this type of AECD it is important that operators read the following information and comply with the requirements.

Emergency SCR Override enables a Selective Catalyst Reduction (SCR) equipped application to operate without emissions-related derates for a specified period of time during qualified emergency situations. A qualified emergency situation is one in which the condition of an engine's emission controls poses a significant direct or indirect risk to human life. An example of a direct risk is an emission control condition that inhibits the performance of an engine being used to rescue a person from a life-threatening situation. An example of an indirect risk is an emission control condition that inhibits the performance of an engine being used to provide electrical power to a data center that routes "911" emergency response telecommunications.

Emergency SCR Override Activation / Reporting

The operator can activate the Emergency SCR Override through the operator interface. Once activated, the engine can operate free of emissions-related derates for 120 hours. If the derate condition is corrected during the 120 hours, the Emergency SCR Override can be paused in order to preserve the remainder of time for future use. The option expires along with any remaining time 240 hours after the Emergency SCR Override is activated.

When the Emergency SCR Override has expired, the engine informational Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) is displayed to the operator upon every engine start and every hour until acknowledged by the operator. To clear the DTC and reset the Emergency SCR Override timer for

future use, the operator (or other person responsible for the engine/equipment) must submit a report to the John Deere Dealer Technical Assistance Center, which must include the following:

- Contact name, mail and email addresses, and telephone number for responsible company or entity
- Description of the emergency situation, the location of the engine during the emergency, and the contact information for an official who can verify the emergency situation (such as a county sheriff, fire marshal, or hospital administrator)
- Reason for the Emergency SCR Override activation during the emergency situation, such as the lack of diesel exhaust fluid, or the failure of an emission-related sensor when the engine was needed to respond to an emergency situation
- Engine's serial number
- Description of the extent and duration of the engine operation while the Emergency SCR Override was active, including a statement describing whether or not the Override was manually deactivated after the emergency situation ended

In no event may this report be submitted to John Deere or other qualified service provide later than 60 calendar days after the Emergency SCR Override is activated.

LEGAL Notification

The following actions by the operator are an improper use of the Emergency SCR Override and are prohibited by the Clean Air Act and US EPA regulations:

- Activating the Emergency SCR Override for something other than a qualified emergency situation;
- Failing to disable the Emergency SCR Override after a qualified emergency situation ends; and,
- Failing to notify John Deere and send it reports as required in this Operators Manual and federal regulations. Note: John Deere is required to report to the US EPA the operator's failure to report to it any Emergency SCR Override event (to the extent it becomes aware of such event).

The maximum civil penalty the US EPA may assess under 40 CFR 1068.101 is \$4,454 for each day an engine or piece of equipment is operated in violation of the requirements associated with the Emergency SCR Override.

US EPA regulations governing the Emergency SCR Override can be found at 40 CFR §1039.665, as may be amended.

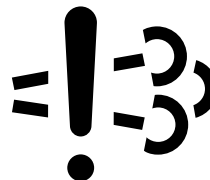
DX,SCR,EMRGNCY,OVERIDE -19-21DEC16-1/1

Required Machine Stop Warning

Machine Stop Mandate Occurs

RG22491 —UN—21AUG13

IMPORTANT: In some situations, machine engine power may be reduced as described. On notification, immediately place the machine in a safe state and or move it to a safe location. A mandated machine stop can only be removed by a service technician.



Engine Emissions System Malfunction Indicator illuminates when an emission-related fault occurs.

DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG -19-02OCT15-1/6

Warning Indicator illuminates when a condition exists which requires operator action.

RG22492 —UN—21AUG13



DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG -19-02OCT15-2/6

Engine Stop Indicator illuminates when a condition exists which requires immediate operator action and service.

RG22493 —UN—21AUG13

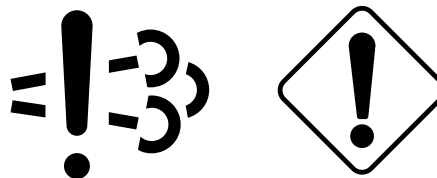


DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG -19-02OCT15-3/6

Emission System Fault Has Occurred

RG26361 —UN—04SEP14

30 minutes remaining, Engine Emissions System Malfunction and Warning Indicators are illuminated and alarm sounds to warn operator of emissions-related fault. "Less than 30 minutes to Power Restriction" displayed on machines with display.



- Engine power is normal.
- Machine operation is normal.
- Place machine in a safe state.

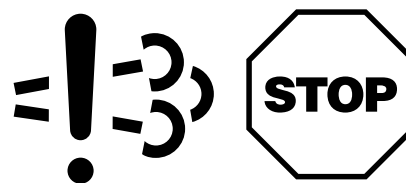
- Contact service provider.

Continued on next page

DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG -19-02OCT15-4/6

20 minutes remaining, Engine Emissions System Malfunction and Engine Stop Indicators are illuminated and alarm sounds to warn operator of emissions-related fault. "Less than 20 minutes to Power Restriction" displayed on machines with displays.

RG26972 —UN—26MAR15

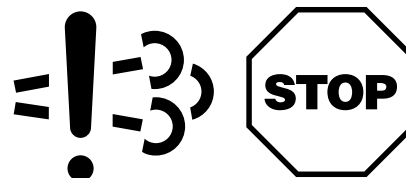


- Engine power and torque are reduced.
- Key Off - Key On will temporarily provide full power.
- Place machine in a safe state.
- Contact service provider.

DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG -19-02OCT15-5/6

2 minutes or less remaining, Engine Emissions System Malfunction and Engine Stop Indicators are illuminated and alarm sounds to warn operator of emissions-related fault which has not been corrected. "Power Restriction" displayed on machines with displays.

RG26972 —UN—26MAR15



- Engine power is idle only.
- Place machine in a safe state.
- Contact service provider.

DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG -19-02OCT15-6/6

Object Detection Sensor (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

NOTE: Verify that sensor is not obstructed and is not covered with mud or crop debris.

Sensor (A) located on rear composite panel verifies that objects are more than 2 m (6.5 ft.) away from exhaust plume (elevated exhaust gas temperatures) during the exhaust filter cleaning process. If sensor detects that objects are closer than 2 m (6.5 ft.), system will stop the exhaust filter cleaning process.

A—Sensor



H106571 —UN—16JAN13

OUO6075,0001390 -19-26JUL13-1/1

Starting the Engine

CAUTION: Before starting engine, make sure that everyone is clear of machine. Sound horn to warn others.

Engine exhaust fumes can cause sickness or death. If it is necessary to run an engine in an enclosed area, remove exhaust fumes from area with an exhaust pipe extension.

If you do not have an exhaust pipe extension, open doors and get outside air into area.

1. Move multi-function lever (A) to neutral position.
2. Verify that header engage switch (B) and separator engage switch (C) are OFF.



A—Multi-Function Lever
B—Header Engage Switch

C—Separator Engage Switch

H119917 —UN—02NOV16

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004636 -19-08MAR17-1/2

CAUTION: Sound horn before starting engine to warn others to stay clear from machine.

To avoid the possibility of personal injury or death, start engine **ONLY** from the operator seat. Do not start engine by shorting across starter terminals. Machine will start in gear if bypassed.

IMPORTANT: To prevent starter damage, do not operate starter for more than 30 seconds at a time. If engine does not start, wait at least two minutes before trying again.

NOTE: If temperature is below -5°C (23°F) it may be necessary to use cold weather starting aid. See Cold Weather Starting Aid in Operating the Engine section in the Operator's Manual.

When the key switch is turned to **START**, a delay of a couple of seconds will occur. This allows control units to power up, relays to close, and starter solenoid to energize.

Decal under the storage box lid on the armrest shows engine starting information.

3. Sound horn and turn key switch (A) on the steering column to **START** position.

Key positions are:

First Position	Accessories
Second Position	OFF
Third Position	Run
Fourth Position	Start



A—Key Switch

NOTE: Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC) displays if Stop Engine Code appears on display. Display stops normal functions, indicating a problem that requires the machine to be stopped and the problem corrected immediately. Codes are displayed until the problem is resolved. If problem cannot be resolved, see your John Deere dealer.

4. Release key after engine starts and let engine run at low idle for five minutes to warm oil.

H95321—UN—02NOV10

OUO6075,0004636 -19-08MAR17-2/2

Stopping the Engine

1. Lower header or reel completely to ground.
2. Move multi-function lever (A) to neutral position.
3. Press low engine speed switch (B).
4. Shut OFF header engage switch (C) and separator engage switch (D).

IMPORTANT: Cooling of turbocharger and some engine parts is provided by engine oil. Stopping a hot engine might cause damage to these parts.

5. Before stopping an engine that was operating at working load, idle engine two—three minutes to allow turbocharger to cool.

CAUTION: Set park brake and remove key before leaving machine.

6. Turn key switch OFF.

IMPORTANT: Final Tier 4/Stage IV: Do not disconnect battery for at least 90 seconds after machine is shut OFF. Selective Catalyst Reduction (SCR) system automatically purges lines



A—Multi-Function Lever
B—Low Engine Speed Switch
C—Header Engage Switch
D—Separator Engage Switch

of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) during this time, immediately after machine is shut OFF. If adequate time is not allowed for lines to be purged, any fluid remaining in lines can crystallize and plug lines. In freezing weather, fluid will freeze and possibly burst lines.

OUO6075,00043A7 -19-10JAN17-1/1

Engine Speed Management (ProDrive™ Machines)

NOTE: Engine speed management is software-controlled and activated with the road transport disconnect switch.

Engine speed management reduces fuel consumption and increases fuel efficiency.

- Fuel consumption is reduced in low load conditions with a reduction in engine speed.
- Maintain high load capabilities by dynamically increasing engine speed when needed.
- Ground speed is maintained during engine speed changes through varying hydrostatic displacements.

- Engine speed stays at low idle when machine is not moving.
- Engine speed is approximately 1600 rpm when machine is on flat ground or with low ground speeds.
- Engine speed changes between approximately 1600 rpm and maximum high idle depending on the engine load.
- Low Engine Speed - engine speed stays at 1200 rpm.
- Medium Engine Speed - engine speed will not exceed 1690 rpm.
- High Engine Speed - engine speed changes between approximately 1600 rpm and maximum high idle.

OUO6075,00046F3 -19-30MAR17-1/1

Handle Starting Fluid Safely

CAUTION: Starting fluid is highly flammable. **DO NOT** use near fire, sparks, or flames. Read **CAUTION** information on container. Protect container against damage. **DO NOT** carry extra or empty cans inside cab.

If starting fluid is not used for several days, remove can. Check fluid and valve operation by reinstalling and depressing spray nozzle. If no fluid is emitted, use a new can.

To prevent accidental discharge when storing the pressurized can, keep cap on container. Store in a cool, protected location.



Do not incinerate or puncture a starting fluid container.

OUO6075,0000585 -19-17MAY10-1/1

TS1356—UN—18MAR92

Cold Weather Starting Aid (If Equipped)

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury and damage to engine. Inject fluid only while engine is turning.

Starting aid only works in "Run" or "Start" positions.

Turn key switch (A) to start engine. As soon as engine starts to turn over, press starting aid button (B).

As soon as engine starts, release key, and starting aid button.

If temperature is below -5 °C (23 °F), hold starting aid button down for two—three seconds after engine starts. Repeat procedure until engine runs without faltering.

IMPORTANT: To assure proper lubrication, operate engine at low speed, with no load for one—two minutes. Extend this period to two—four minutes when operating at temperatures below freezing.



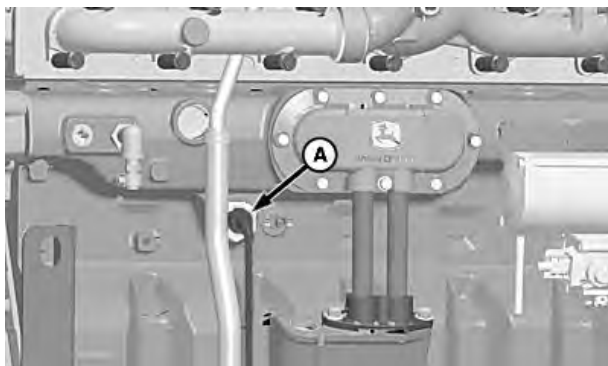
A—Key Switch

B—Starting Aid Button

OUO6075,0000586 -19-21MAR11-1/1

H96387—UN—02NOV10

Coolant Heater



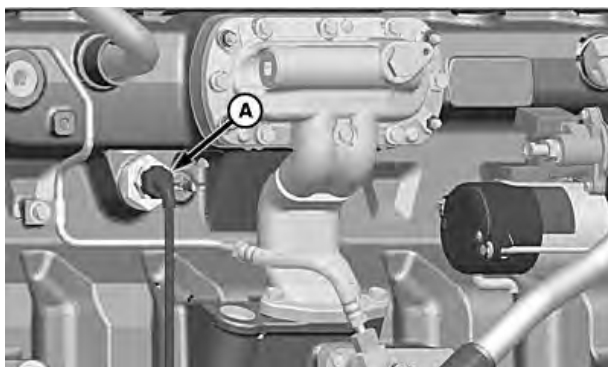
H95379 —UN—16FEB10

Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA (Style A) (Front Side)



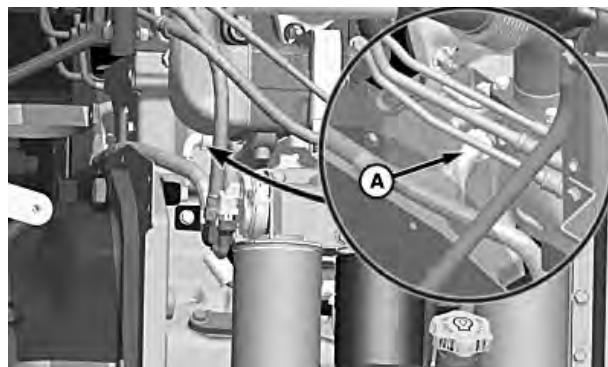
H71889 —UN—18APR02

Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA (Style B) (Rear Side)



H95324 —UN—11FEB10

Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style A) (Front Side)



H95424 —UN—19FEB10

Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style B) (Rear Side)

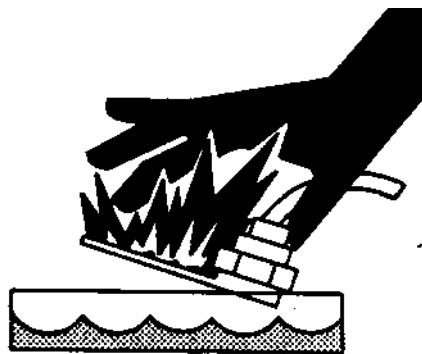
CAUTION: To avoid shock or hazardous operation, always use a three wire heavy-duty electrical cord (minimum gauge 10 AWG and no longer than 7.6 m (25 ft)) equipped with three connectors. If a two to three contact adapter is used at the wall receptacle, always connect green wire to a good ground.

Before connecting heater to the power source, be sure that element is immersed in coolant. **NEVER** energize the heater in the air. Doing so can cause the element sheath to burst causing personal injury.

Coolant heater (A) mounts in freeze plug opening (front side or rear side of engine). By warming engine coolant, the heater reduces oil drag, eases starting, and shortens warm up time.

Coolant Heater Types

- 1000 W (110 V)



A—Coolant Heater

- 1000 W (220 V) (Export Machines)

TS210 —UN—23AUG88

OUC6075,00043A8 -19-11OCT16-1/1

CommandCenter™ Display Information

Onscreen Help

PC15300 —UN—19MAR13

Help Center is a supplement to the paper Operator's Manual. Read the Operator's Manuals prior to operation.

Navigate to Help Center

1. Select Menu.
2. Select System tab.
3. Select Help Center application.



Help Center Application and Information Button

DX,PC,INTRO,HELP -19-17DEC15-1/1

Generation 4 CommandCenter™

The John Deere Generation 4 CommandCenter™ is designed for maximum ease of use and productivity. One software system provides commonality while hardware options provide a range of price and functionality. The CommandCenter™ display is attached to the CommandARM™. There are 7 and 10 inch display options available.

NOTE: Software in Generation 4 CommandCenter™ is on processor, not display.

4100 CommandCenter™ (7 Inch)

- Run Page Modules same as 10 inch display
- Shortcut Softkeys must be expanded to view.



4100 CommandCenter™

PC17356 —UN—03DEC13

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company
CommandARM is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

DX,PC,INTRO,DISP -19-07APR17-1/2

4600 CommandCenter™ (10 Inch)

- Title Bar displays currently viewed Run Page
- Large Status Center provides more information
- Shortcut Softkeys are always visible.



4600 CommandCenter™

DX,PC,INTRO,DISP -19-07APR17-2/2

PC17355—UN—03DEC13

Generation 4 CommandCenter™ Processor

Generation 4 CommandCenter™ software runs on a processor separate from the display. There are two processor options available.

NOTE: Maximum capabilities for each processor are listed. Depending on machine configuration, some functions may not be available.

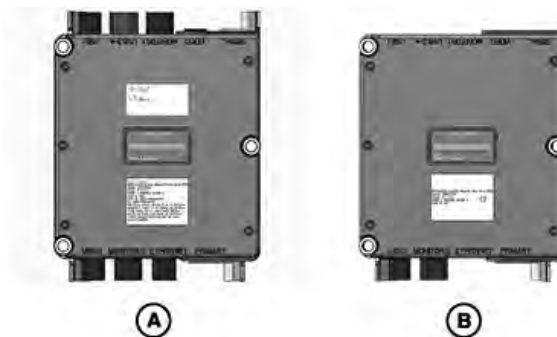
4600 Processor (A)

- 4 Video Camera Inputs
- 4 USB Inputs
- 2 Display Outputs
- Upgradable for future applications

4100 Processor (B)

- 1 Video Camera Input
- 1 USB Input

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company



4600 and 4100 Processors

A—4600 Processor

B—4100 Processor

- 1 Display Output

DX,PC,INTRO,PROC -19-07APR17-1/1

PC17396—UN—15JUL14

Run Page Structure

Menu (A) lists all applications installed on display and machine.

Shortcut softkeys (B) provide quick access to frequently used applications and functions. On 7 in. display, select expand button to display shortcut softkeys.

Next and Previous Run Page buttons (C) cycle through multiple run pages.

Select the area indicated (D) to display **Status Center**. Important information for display functions is highlighted, such as GPS signal strength and available data storage.

Run page (E) is configured using Layout Manager application.

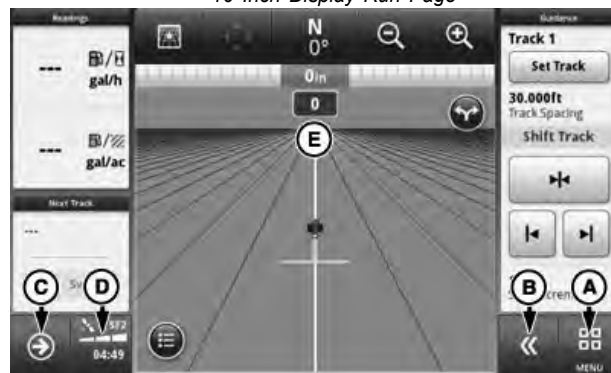
Only on 10 in. display, press **title bar (F)** to display **Run Page Selection** page. Choose desired run page from list of available pages.

(Refer to Layout Manager application for information about customizing the run page.)

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| A—Menu | D—Status Center |
| B—Shortcut Softkeys | E—Run Page |
| C—Next or Previous Run Page Buttons | F—Title Bar/Run Page Selection |



10 Inch Display Run Page



7 Inch Display Run Page

DX,PC,INTRO,RUNPAGE -19-17DEC15-1/1

Status Center

Status Center highlights important information for display functions, such as GPS signal strength and notifications. It is located in title bar on 10 inch displays, and in lower left corner on 7 inch displays.

Select Status Center to display additional information in a drop down window. The expanded Status Center provides quick access to notifications and settings.

NOTE: Date and Time and Data Storage are always displayed in Status Center.

Additional information is displayed depending on machine configuration and notifications.



A—10 inch Display Status Center

B—7 inch Display Status Center

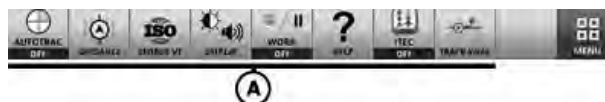
DX,PC,INTRO,STATUS -19-21DEC15-1/1

Shortcut Softkeys

Shortcut softkeys (A) display status information and provide quick access to application functions.

A—Shortcut Softkeys

PC17276 —UN—13AUG13



DX,PC,INTRO,SHORTCUTBAR -19-07APR17-1/2

Softkeys are always visible along the bottom of 10 inch display. On 7 inch display, select expand button (B) to display softkeys.

(Refer to Layout Manager application for information about customizing the shortcut bar.)

B—7 Inch Display Expand Button

PC17277 —UN—13AUG13



DX,PC,INTRO,SHORTCUTBAR -19-07APR17-2/2

Menu

Selecting Menu button lists all applications installed on display and machine. Select left-hand tabs to view different groups of applications.

NOTE: Available applications vary depending on machine configuration.

PC17269 —UN—15JUL13



Menu Button

DX,PC,INTRO,MENU -19-21DEC15-1/1

Operating System Applications Overview

Operating System applications package is installed at the factory, and is updated with periodic software updates from John Deere. These applications are used for basic functions of display.

PC15302 —UN—19MAR13



Operating System Applications Package

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-1/25

Calculator

- Use Calculator application for quick mathematical calculations.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

PC23955 —UN—24MAR17



Calculator

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-2/25

Controls Setup

- Configures an ISOBUS or machine joystick to control machine or implement functions.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

PC15326 —UN—08JUL13



Controls Setup

Continued on next page

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-3/25

Date and Time

PC16674 —UN—18MAR13

- Information from Date and Time application is used for several important functions on system. These include error logging, activations, and data recording.
- Date and time are set automatically if a GPS receiver is connected and receiving valid signal. In this case, only set time zone.
- It is found on System tab of the display menu.



Date and Time

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-4/25

Diagnostics Center

PC17272 —UN—17JUL13

- Diagnostics Center is the one place to find diagnostics for the entire system.
- It is found on System tab of the display menu.



Diagnostics Center

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-5/25

Display and Sound

PC16685 —UN—18MAR13

- Along with display brightness and volume, Display and Sound is used to calibrate display and configure multiple displays.
- It is found on System tab of the display menu.



Display and Sound

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-6/25

Equipment Manager

PC20410 —UN—22MAY15

- The Machine Profile allows operator to configure GPS offsets and machine dimensions.
- The Implement Profile allows operator to configure Implement Connection Type, Working Width, Dimensions, and Recording Triggers.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.



Equipment Manager

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-7/25

Fields and Boundaries

PC17260 —UN—11JUL13

- Field names are used to organize information so it is easier to find and use data, such as guidance lines.
- Use Fields and Boundaries application to set up clients, farms, and fields.
- Select client, farm, and field to set current location.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.



Fields and Boundaries

Continued on next page

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-8/25

CommandCenter™ Display Information

File Manager

PC16671 —UN—18MAR13

- Data and setup information can be transferred between displays or compatible desktop software.
- Perform a Factory Data Reset to clear display of user data.
- It is found on System tab of the display menu.



File Manager

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-9/25

Help Center

PC16684 —UN—18MAR13

- Onscreen Help about each application and more is available in Help Center.
- Not all Help languages are installed at the factory. Update display software to install Help for all supported languages.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.



Help Center

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-10/25

ISOBUS Tasks

PC23093 —UN—26SEP16

- ISOBUS Tasks records ISOBUS totals provided by TC-BAS (task controller basic) AEF (Agricultural Industry Electronics Foundation) certified implements and John Deere pull-type sprayers. All totals provided by the ISOBUS implement, such as time, area, mass, and volume, are recorded in the task.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.



ISOBUS Tasks

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-11/25

ISOBUS VT

PC16682 —UN—18MAR13

- Monitor and control ISOBUS 11783 compatible controllers and implements.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

NOTE: Only one ISOBUS controller can be viewed at a time. If more than one controller is connected, select Menu button within ISOBUS VT to view a list of controllers to choose from.



ISOBUS VT

PC15293 —UN—18MAR13



ISOBUS VT Menu

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-12/25

Language and Units

PC16677 —UN—18MAR13

- Use Language and Units application to change Language, Number Format, and Units of Measurement.
- It is found on System tab of the display menu.



Language and Units

Continued on next page

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-13/25

Layout Manager

PC16678 —UN—18MAR13

- Use Layout Manager to create and modify run pages and shortcut bar so important information and functions can be accessed from the main page.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.



Layout Manager

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-14/25

Machine Monitor

PC15318 —UN—16MAY13

- Machine Monitor displays machine-specific performance values.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.



Machine Monitor

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-15/25

Mapping

PC20413 —UN—11MAY15

- Mapping application is used to view spatial features, such as guidance, coverage, work data, and map based prescriptions. (Prescriptions require a CommandCenter™ Premium activation.)
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.



Mapping

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-16/25

Remote Display Access

PC17363 —UN—16DEC13

- Remote Display Access (RDA) allows someone from a remote location to view an operating display.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.



Remote Display Access

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-17/25

Settings Manager

PC22543 —UN—22APR16

- Use Settings Manager to load, edit, or save configurations of machine and implement settings.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.



Settings Manager

Continued on next page

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-18/25

CommandCenter™ Display Information

Software Manager

PC15346 —UN—11JUL13

- Use Software Manager to update software, activate features, and install onscreen help packages.
- It is found on System tab of the display menu.



Software Manager

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-19/25

StarFire™

PC17388 —UN—15MAY14

- The StarFire™ application is used to view StarFire™ Receivers. If more than one receiver is connected, select the desired receiver using the application.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.



StarFire

StarFire is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-20/25

Users and Access

PC17262 —UN—12JUL13

- Users and Access manages user profiles and locks users out of certain settings.
- It is found on System tab of the display menu.



Users and Access

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-21/25

Video

PC23956 —UN—24MAR17

- Use Video application to observe areas around the machine that are difficult to see from the operator's station.
- Video can be displayed when certain machine functions are performed, such as reversing.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.



Video

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-22/25

Wireless Settings

PC23092 —UN—26SEP16

- Access wireless networks to connect to the internet, or create a wireless network to connect mobile devices to the machine.
- It is found on System tab of the display menu.



Wireless Settings

Continued on next page

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-23/25

Work Monitor

PC15317 —UN—16MAY13

- Work Monitor displays averaged and totaled machine and operation-specific values.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.



Work Monitor

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-24/25

Work Setup

PC20415 —UN—11MAY15

- Use Work Setup to set up operations when changing implements, fields, or applying a different product.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.



Work Setup

DX,PC,INTRO,OSAPPS -19-07APR17-25/25

AMS Applications Overview

PC15301 —UN—19MAR13

AMS Applications package is installed at factory, but requires an activation to enable functionality. These applications are installed and updated in packages separate from the Generation 4 Operating System.



AMS Applications Package

DX,PC,INTRO,AMSAPPS -19-07APR17-1/5

AutoTrac™ Guidance

PC16676 —UN—18MAR13

- The AutoTrac™ Guidance application is used for steering machines through the field along guidance tracks. Steering can be done manually or automatically using AutoTrac™.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.



AutoTrac™ Guidance

AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,PC,INTRO,AMSAPPS -19-07APR17-3/5

Overlap Control

PC20399 —UN—16FEB15

- Overlap Control automatically adjusts the header width setting as the combine moves over areas that have already been harvested.
- Overlap Control is only available on combines.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.



Overlap Control

Continued on next page

DX,PC,INTRO,AMSAPPS -19-07APR17-3/5

CommandCenter™ Display Information

Section Control

PC20399 —UN—16FEB15

- Section Control turns work point sections on and off automatically to reduce overlap and improve input management.
- Section Control is only available with compatible machines and implements.
- Section Control application requires a 4600 processor with a CommandCenter™ Premium activation.



Section Control

- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,PC,INTRO,AMSAPPS -19-07APR17-4/5

Work Totals

PC21878 —UN—24NOV15

- Work Totals records work data, including acres worked, average product rate, and total product applied.
- Work Totals application requires a 4600 processor with a CommandCenter™ Premium activation.
- It is found on Applications tab of the display menu.



Work Totals

DX,PC,INTRO,AMSAPPS -19-07APR17-5/5

CommandCenter™ Premium Activation

A CommandCenter™ Premium activation is required to operate certain features, such as documenting work data, and utilizing Section Control. It is also required to enable certain functions within applications, such as exporting work data in the File Manager application.

Individual activations that are included within the CommandCenter™ Premium activation are listed in

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

Software Manager application. CommandCenter™ Premium is not listed on Activations tab. Select Menu button > System tab > Software Manager application > Activations tab.

Contact your John Deere dealer to purchase a CommandCenter™ Premium activation.

DX,PC,INTRO,CCPREMIUM -19-21DEC15-1/1

Demo Activations

In Software Manager application, demo activations are available to try out features on the display. A blue light next to a feature indicates that demo is turned on.

AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company

Demo is available from the factory for 15 hr. of use. For example, AutoTrac™ demo only counts down when it is activated.

DX,PC,INTRO,DEMO -19-21DEC15-1/1

Display and Sound

PC16685 —UN—18MAR13

Display and Sound application adjusts display brightness and volume level.

If multiple displays are connected, use this application to configure which functions appear on each display.

If screen touches do not register in correct location, use Touchscreen Calibration to realign screen.

Navigate to Display and Sound

1. Select Menu.



Display and Sound

2. Select System tab.
3. Select Display and Sound application.

DX,PC,DISP -19-21DEC15-1/1

Brightness

PC15319 —UN—20MAY13

Brightness and Color Mode

- **Auto Mode**

Auto Mode is recommended setting. This synchronizes display brightness with cab light switch. If cab lights are off, display is in Day Mode. If cab lights are on, display is in Night Mode.

- **Day and Night Modes**

Select either mode to prevent display brightness from synchronizing with cab light switch.



A—Day Mode

B—Night Mode

NOTE: The mode selected does not adjust brightness of a second display. Adjust brightness of that display through its settings.

DX,PC,DISP,BRIGHT -19-07APR17-1/3

Brightness Settings

PC15320 —UN—20MAY13

Select either settings button to display a popup page for corresponding brightness mode.

A—Day Settings

B—Night Settings



DX,PC,DISP,BRIGHT -19-07APR17-2/3

Depending on mode selected with settings button, adjust display and cab brightness by using plus (+) and minus (-) buttons.

PC15321 —UN—20MAY13

C—Display Brightness

D—Cab Brightness



DX,PC,DISP,BRIGHT -19-07APR17-3/3

Sound

PC15322 —UN—20MAY13

Change display volume by selecting increase (+) or decrease (-) buttons.



Display Volume

DX,PC,DISP,SOUND -19-21DEC15-1/1

Multiple Displays

PC15323 —UN—20MAY13

Generation 4 CommandCenter™ may be configured to run with the following John Deere displays connected at corner post.

- GreenStar™ 2 1800 Display
- GreenStar™ 3 2630 Display

Some applications, such as AutoTrac™, cannot run on both displays at the same time.

Activations do not transfer between displays. Second display must have its own activations to run AMS applications.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company
GreenStar is a trademark of Deere & Company
AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company



Multiple Displays

Continued on next page

DX,PC,DISP,MULTI -19-07APR17-1/3

Installing a GS2 or GS3 Display

1. Ensure that key switch and CommandCenter™ are off.
2. Attach display harness to corner post connector and 26-pin display connector to back of display.
3. Turn on key switch.
4. CommandCenter™ display searches for second display on implement CAN bus for approximately 60 seconds. If CommandCenter™ was previously in Single Display Mode, it displays a message stating, "Multiple Displays Detected".
5. Select a configuration preset:

Single Display

- Do NOT use this option in this scenario. This mode is only used if second display is not installed.

Multiple Display – Machine Only

- Precision Ag Applications and ISOBUS implements only appear on second display, not CommandCenter™. Use this option when connected to an ISOBUS implement with Auxiliary Reconfigurable Control.

Multiple – Implement Viewer

- Precision Ag Applications appear on second display.
- ISOBUS implements appear on CommandCenter™ or second display depending on the "Next VT display" setting of implement.

NOTE: If ISOBUS implement does not have "Next VT display" function, implement appears on display that starts up first.

Multiple Display – Precision Ag Applications

- Precision Ag Applications appear on CommandCenter™
- ISOBUS implements appear on second display or CommandCenter™ depending on the "Next VT display" setting of implement.

NOTE: If ISOBUS implement does not have "Next VT display" function, implement appears on display that starts up first.

Advanced Setup

- Manually set configurations.

Confirm Display Settings

- Run on THIS display: Precision Ag Applications are enabled on CommandCenter™. Change display settings on other display. Message displays each time CommandCenter™ is powered up if GreenStar™ applications are not disabled on other display.



GS3 2630 Display

PC20416—UN—12MAY15

- Run on OTHER display: Precision Ag Applications are disabled on CommandCenter™. Use GreenStar™ applications on other display.

Change Display Settings

When display settings are changed, corresponding changes must be made to the other display.

If either of these modes is selected:

- Multiple Display – Precision Ag Applications or Single Display: Disable GreenStar™ and task controller on other display.
- Single Display: Either disable GreenStar™, task controller, and implement bus virtual terminal (VT) on other display, or disconnect other display.

To access multiple display settings on other GreenStar™ displays:

- GreenStar™ 3 2630: Select Menu button > Display button > Diagnostics softkey > Multiple Displays tab > Change Settings button.
- GreenStar™ 2 1800: Select Menu button > Display button > Settings softkey > Multiple Displays softkey.

6. Cycle key switch off and on to save settings.

Removing a GS2 or GS3 Display

1. Ensure that key switch and CommandCenter™ are off.
2. Detach display harness from the 26-pin display connector at back of display.
3. Turn on key switch.
4. CommandCenter™ display searches for second display on Implement CAN bus for approximately 2—3 minutes. If CommandCenter™ was previously in one of the Multiple Display Modes, it displays a message stating "Second Display Not Found".
5. Cycle key switch off and on to save settings.

Removing a Third-Party Display

Continued on next page

DX,PC,DISP,MULTI -19-07APR17-2/3

CommandCenter™ Display Information

1. Ensure that key switch and CommandCenter™ are off.
2. Detach display harness from third-party display.
3. Turn on key switch.
4. CommandCenter™ display searches for second display on Implement CAN bus for approximately 2—3 minutes. If CommandCenter™ was previously in one of the Multiple Display Modes, it displays a message stating, "Second Display Not Found". If the "Second Display Not Found" message does not appear after 3 minutes, skip to step 5.
5. Ensure CommandCenter™ is in Single Display Mode and third-party display is unplugged.
6. Cycle key switch off and on to save settings.

Operating AutoTrac™ on CommandCenter™

NOTE: Generation 4 OS software updates 2015-1 (8.12.2500-17) and 2015-2 (10.0.49-59 or 10.0.49-65) disable Precision Ag Applications when a secondary GreenStar™ display is detected. Disconnect GreenStar™ display inside cab to operate Precision Ag functions on Generation 4 CommandCenter™ with these software versions.

After installing a GS3 2630 Display, AutoTrac™ defaults to that display. Follow these instructions to run AutoTrac™ on CommandCenter™.

NOTE: After procedure, GS3 2630 Display will not run any GreenStar™ applications, including Section Control.

1. Ensure CommandCenter™ is in Single Display Mode and GS3 2630 Display is unplugged. Turn key switch off.
2. Plug in GS3 2630 Display and turn on key switch.
3. When CommandCenter™ boots up, select Multiple – Compatibility Mode. Reboot display.
4. On GS3 2630 Display, select Menu button > Display button > Diagnostics softkey > Multiple Displays tab. Turn off GreenStar™ application. Depending on configuration, display may reboot.
5. On CommandCenter™, select Display and Sound application > Multiple Displays tab. Turn on Precision Ag Applications. Reboot display.

DX,PC,DISP,MULTI -19-07APR17-3/3

Display Calibration

Touch Screen Calibration may be required if screen does not register a touch in a desired location. Touch screen is factory calibrated and should not need to be calibrated under normal service. If calibration does not resolve issue, contact a John Deere dealer.

1. Select Begin Calibration.

2. A large "X" and instructions are provided to lead operators through calibration process.
3. Each time "X" is pressed, instructions change and "X" moves to another area of screen.

NOTE: If touch screen malfunctions, a USB mouse may be used. Connect mouse to display's USB port.

DX,PC,DISP,CAL -19-21DEC15-1/1

Date and Time

Information from Date and Time application is used for several important functions on system. These include error logging, activations, and data recording.

Date and time are set automatically if a GPS receiver is connected and receiving valid signal. In this case, only set time zone.

Current date and time can be found at any time by selecting Status Center at top of main run page.

NOTE: Date and Time setting affects how Guidance and Documentation data are filtered on display and desktop software.

PC15314 —UN—15MAY13



Date and Time

Navigate to Date and Time

1. Select Menu.
2. Select System tab.
3. Select Date and Time application.

DX,PC,DATE -19-21DEC15-1/1

Change Current Date

PC15315 —UN—15MAY13

Date can only be changed if GPS is not connected or GPS signal is not available. Otherwise, GPS signal determines date.

Date Format does not depend on GPS signal, and can be changed at any time.

1. Select day, month, or year.
2. Use keypad to enter correct value.
3. Select Done to apply changes or Cancel to return to previous page without applying changes.

Date Format

1. Select Date Format box.



A

A—Date Set by User



B

B—Date Determined by GPS

2. Select desired date format from list.
3. Select Done to apply changes or Cancel to return to the previous page without applying changes.

DX,PC,DATE,DATE -19-21DEC15-1/1

Change Current Time

PC15316 —UN—15MAY13

Current Time can only be changed if GPS is not connected or GPS signal is not available. Otherwise, GPS signal determines time.

Time Zone and Time Format do not depend on GPS signal, and can be changed at any time.

1. Select hour or minute.
2. Use keypad to enter correct value.
3. Select Done to apply changes or Cancel to return to previous page without applying changes.

Time Zone

1. Select a continent or ocean and select Next.
2. Select a country and select Next.



A

A—Time Set by User



B

B—Time Determined by GPS

3. Select a time zone and select Next.
4. Confirm selected time zone and select OK.

Time Format

Use radio button to select 12 Hour or 24 Hour time format.

DX,PC,DATE,TIME -19-21DEC15-1/1

Language and Units

PC16677 —UN—18MAR13

Language and Units is used to change Language, Number Format, and Units of Measurement.

Different settings can be created for both the display and for controllers that are displayed in ISOBUS VT. Select either tab to change settings.

Navigate to Language and Units

1. Select Menu.
2. Select System tab.



Language and Units

3. Select Language and Units application.

DX,PC,LANG -19-21DEC15-1/1

Language and Units Settings

Display

Select Language, Number Format, and Units of Measurement from list boxes.

ISOBUS VT

It is possible for controllers that display in ISOBUS VT to have different units of measure than rest of display. Remove check from *Use Same Units of Measure as Display* to enable list boxes for:

- Number Format
- Distance
- Area
- Volume
- Mass
- Temperature
- Pressure
- Force

Saving Settings

After new settings are selected, select Save button. Display must reboot to apply changes.

DX,PC,LANG,SETTINGS -19-21DEC15-1/1

Software Manager

PC15346 —UN—11JUL13

Use Software Manager to update software, activate features, and find software version details.

Navigate to Software Manager

1. Select Menu.
2. Select System tab.
3. Select Software Manager application.

Software Packages



Software Manager

Generation 4 display software and help files are organized into packages. Each package is listed individually on Installations and Updates tab and Version Information tab.

DX,PC,SOFT -19-07APR17-1/6

Generation 4 Operating System

PC23900 —UN—17MAR17

- Contains display operating system and basic applications.



DX,PC,SOFT -19-07APR17-2/6

Generation 4 Operating System Help

PC23901 —UN—17MAR17

- Contains help files for display applications.



DX,PC,SOFT -19-07APR17-3/6

AMS Applications

PC23902 —UN—17MAR17

- Contains display software.



Continued on next page

DX,PC,SOFT -19-07APR17-4/6

Machine Applications

PC23903 —UN—17MAR17

- Contains Machine software. A John Deere dealer with Service ADVISOR™ is required to install package.



Service ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,PC,SOFT -19-07APR17-5/6

Machine Applications Help

PC23904 —UN—17MAR17

- Contains help files for machine applications. Package may be installed without Service ADVISOR™.



NOTE: Onscreen Help packages include each language that the display supports.

DX,PC,SOFT -19-07APR17-6/6

Update Display Software

PC15348 —UN—11JUL13

Determine Software Versions on Display

Version numbers for all installed software packages are available in Version Information tab in Software Manager.

Download Software Updates

Software updates are available for download from:

<https://my.deere.com/software-downloads/software-manager/>

The following items are available:

- Software release notes
- Software Manager utility used to download software to USB drive
- Instructions for using Software Manager utility



USB Drive

Once USB drive has latest software, take it to machine to install update.

Install Software Updates

USB Drive

1. Insert USB drive in to upper USB port next to accessory outlet.

DX,PC,SOFT,UPDATE -19-07APR17-1/3

2. When "USB Drive Options" page is displayed, select Install Software button (A). This displays the Installations & Updates tab of Software Manager.
3. Only software packages that are newer than what is currently installed are displayed. All packages are selected by default.
4. Select Install button. If an update does not start, follow the onscreen messages to resolve conflicts.

PC23932 —UN—21MAR17



A—Install Software Button

CAUTION: During software installation:

All applications will be shut down.

No system messages will be displayed.

To prevent injury, ensure the machine is in Park and maintain electrical power throughout the installation process.

Do not remove USB drive.

Continued on next page

DX,PC,SOFT,UPDATE -19-07APR17-2/3

5. A progress indicator (A) displays percentage of each package that has been installed. A green check mark (B) is displayed when package installs successfully.
6. Message displays when software update is finished. Some software packages require a reboot to finish installation. Select Reboot button to restart display.
7. Remove USB drive and take back to computer. Run Software Manager Utility to upload return files.

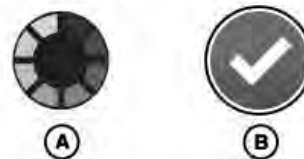
NOTE: Return files contain software version information and are used to assist dealers with supporting display and machine.

Online Updates

1. On Installation and Updates tab, select Check for Updates Online. The display searches for available updates.
2. Only software packages that are newer than what is currently installed are displayed. All packages are selected by default.
3. Select Download button. If an update does not start, follow the onscreen messages to resolve conflicts.
4. A progress indicator (A) displays percentage of each package that is being downloaded. A green check mark (B) is displayed when package downloads successfully.
5. Select Install button to begin installation of downloaded software packages.

CAUTION: During software installation:

PC23933 —UN—21MAR17



A—Progress Indicator

B—Install Successful

All applications will be shut down.

No system messages will be displayed.

To prevent injury, ensure the machine is in Park and maintain electrical power throughout the installation process.

6. Message displays when software update is finished. Some software packages require a reboot to finish installation. Select Reboot button to restart display.

Troubleshooting

When a software package fails to install, system rolls back all software to version before update started.

Record error message if software update fails. Remove files from USB drive, and reload software update to USB drive. Repeat software installation process.

If software update continues to fail, contact a John Deere dealer.

DX,PC,SOFT,UPDATE -19-07APR17-3/3

Activations

Use this tab to manage activations on the display.

StellarSupport.com requires display serial number, challenge code, and may require a confirmation code in order to generate a code. Select Details button to find this information.

A single code may include multiple features, but it can perform only one type of action (activation or deactivation).

PC23905 —UN—17MAR17



Details Button

For example, one code may activate three features, while a separate code would be needed to deactivate two features.

DX,PC,SOFT,ACTIVATE -19-07APR17-1/2

Enter Activation or Deactivation Code

1. Select Enter Code button.
2. Using keyboard, enter activation or deactivation code. Select OK button.
3. Record confirmation code, and enter code at StellarSupport.com.

PC23906 —UN—17MAR17



Enter Code Button

DX,PC,SOFT,ACTIVATE -19-07APR17-2/2

Service ADVISOR™ Remote

PC16682 —UN—18MAR13

Service ADVISOR™ Remote is available in the ISOBUS VT application.



ISOBUS VT

Service ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,PC,SAR -19-07APR17-1/3

1. Select Menu button within ISOBUS VT.

PC15293 —UN—18MAR13



ISOBUS VT Menu

DX,PC,SAR -19-07APR17-2/3

2. Select Remote Software Updates.

PC17281 —UN—10SEP13

Theory of Operation

Service ADVISOR™ is a diagnostic tool used by John Deere dealers to perform diagnostics as well as updates to machine settings and software. Dealers can access diagnostic trouble codes and diagnostic addresses, create readings and recordings, and program controllers. This technology consists of both software and hardware. Technicians attend a minimum of 8 hours of training to become certified in utilizing this tool.

Service ADVISOR™ Remote (SAR) is a function of Service ADVISOR™ that allows the dealer technician to connect to a SAR enabled machine via the JDLink™ network to remotely access diagnostic trouble code information and record diagnostic data, as well as to remotely program controllers on SAR-enabled machines.

Similar to software (payload) updates in the computer industry, SAR enables John Deere to remotely deliver updated software via the JDLink™ hardware onboard. Remote programming gives John Deere the ability to update software to enhance the performance of the machine. This capability can be used to reprogram most machine controllers. The user actively participates

JDLink is a trademark of Deere & Company



Remote Software Updates

with the dealer in this process by both downloading the software update and installing the software update.

NOTE: Some vehicle controllers may not be compatible for SAR reprogramming.

Vehicle Compatibility

NOTE: If equipped, Users and Access application provides capability to unlock, partially lock, or lock operator access to specific components. This includes the ability to download and install software updates. Please refer to Users and Access for more details.

For a current list of approved vehicles, please contact a John Deere dealer or visit StellarSupport.com.

DX,PC,SAR -19-07APR17-3/3

Vehicle Reprogramming

With SAR, dealers have the ability to send new software to a machine to update controllers. Once the dealer sends the software, a message appears on the display stating that there is new software available. Press Accept button (A) to display software updates page.

If the Cancel button (B) is selected, access the page by selecting Remote Software Updates from ISOBUS VT menu.

A—Accept Button

B—Cancel Button



Software Update Available

DX,PC,SAR,VEHICLE -19-21DEC15-1/6

PC20419—UN—13NOV15

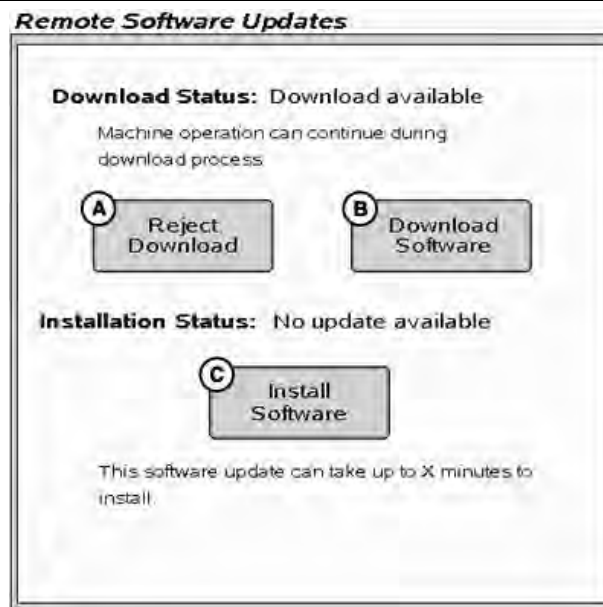
Download Updates

On the Remote Software Updates page, the operator can either reject (A) or download (B) the new software. Pressing the Download Software (B) button will start the download process. This process will continue in the background and normal machine operation can continue.

A—Reject Download Button

C—Install Software Button

B—Download Software Button



Remote Software Updates

Continued on next page

DX,PC,SAR,VEHICLE -19-21DEC15-2/6

PC17279—UN—10SEP13

Install Updates

Once the software has been downloaded and it is ready for installation, a message will appear on the display. Press the Accept button (A) to go to the Remote Software Updates page.

Software installation can take up to 40 minutes. Pressing the Cancel button (B) enables you to update the software at a later time if desired.

A—Accept Button

B—Cancel Button



Update Ready for Install

DX,PC,SAR,VEHICLE -19-21DEC15-3/6

PC20420 —UN—13NOV15



PC12856 —UN—07SEP10



PC12672 —UN—28JUN10

On the Remote Software Updates page, press the Install Software button to begin the installation process.

Once prompted, accept the terms and conditions and then follow the onscreen instructions.

CAUTION: Some vehicle functions, including lights, may become inoperable during

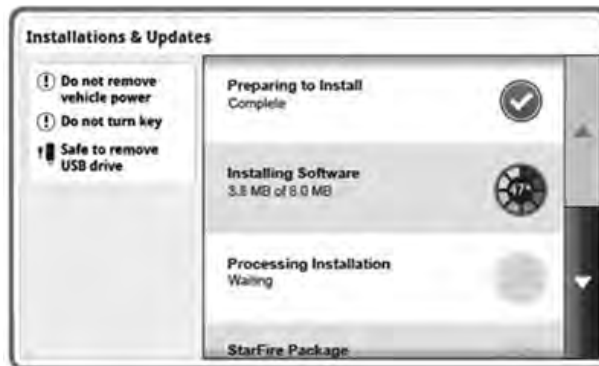
reprogramming. To avoid injury, ensure the vehicle is in a safe location and configuration before reprogramming. Do not reprogram near public roadways or in active work sites.

Continued on next page

DX,PC,SAR,VEHICLE -19-21DEC15-4/6

If a Generation 4 display update is included with software download, the display updates first. When complete, a message appears stating "Software successfully installed" and the display will reboot.

Once display is updated, controller update will begin.



PC17630 —UN—10SEP13

DX,PC,SAR,VEHICLE -19-21DEC15-5/6



PC12857 —UN—07SEP10



PC13582 —UN—09MAY11

If there is a problem during the install process, the system will try a second install. If the second attempt fails, please contact your John Deere dealer.

DX,PC,SAR,VEHICLE -19-21DEC15-6/6

Troubleshooting — Reprogramming

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Accessory Power Lost	Engine started or key turned off.	Do not start engine or remove power while software updates are being installed. Turn key off and return to ON position.
Voltage Low	The system voltage is too low to proceed with the software installation.	Turn off or remove accessories that are unnecessary. Check battery voltage and recharge battery if necessary.
Communication Fault	The software installation cannot be completed because of a communications fault.	Turn key off and then back to on. Then retry software installation. Contact a John Deere dealer if communication cannot be established.
Remote Software Updates button is not on display.	Cannot access Remote Software Updates page on the display.	Check harness and connections to MTG.

NOTE: Remote Software Updates should be available at all times, whether there is a payload or not.

DX,PC,SAR,TROUBLE -19-21DEC15-1/1

File Manager

PC16671 —UN—18MAR13

File Manager application is used to transfer data to and from the display. Data can either be transferred wirelessly with John Deere Operations Center, or use a USB drive to transfer data between displays or compatible desktop software.

It is important to back up data to a USB drive periodically.

Display internal memory is intended to have enough capacity to store all data from a machine per season. A message appears when 95% of memory is used. Data should be exported and deleted before memory used exceeds 95%.

Navigate to File Manager

1. Select Menu.
2. Select System tab.
3. Select File Manager Application.



File Manager

DX,PC,FILE -19-07APR17-1/8

Factory Data Reset

PC17398 —UN—22OCT14

Select settings at the top of File Manager application to open Factory Data Reset.

Process removes all user data from display and cannot be undone. User data includes setup and documentation data, guidance information, totals, and custom run page layouts. Language and regional settings, and activations are not reset. A reboot is required after reset.



Settings

Perform a Factory Data Reset before selling the machine.

Continued on next page

DX,PC,FILE -19-07APR17-2/8

CommandCenter™ Display Information

Data Types

- Guidance tracks (A) include guidance lines and associated client, farm, and field names.
- Custom run pages (B) can be transferred between Generation 4 Displays that are the same size.

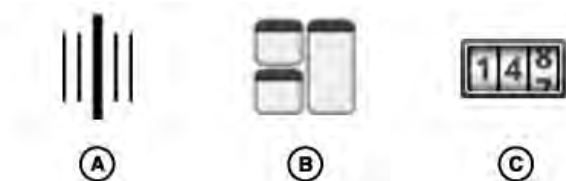
NOTE: Imported run pages are available on the All Run Pages tab in Layout Manager.

Some run page modules reset to default settings when imported.

Run page modules created for ISOBUS VT implement control units appear as unavailable if control unit is not connected to machine.

- Work data (C) includes mapping and totals data. It can be uploaded to John Deere Operations Center, or unloaded into compatible desktop software. Work data cannot be imported into the Generation 4 Display.

PC23067 —UN—19SEP16



A—Guidance Tracks
B—Custom Run Pages

C—Work Data

NOTE: Exporting work data requires a 4600 display with a Documentation activation.

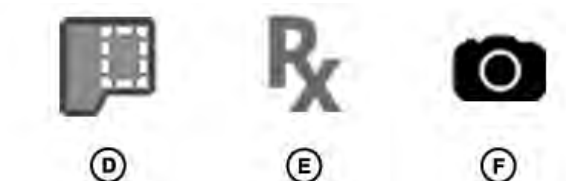
DX,PC,FILE -19-07APR17-3/8

- Boundaries (D) are configured using Fields and Boundaries application.
- Prescriptions (E) are configured using Work Setup application.
- Screenshots (F) copy the image displayed on the screen. (Refer to Capture Screenshots for instructions.)
- Error Logs (G) are automatically generated by the display and can be used by John Deere to troubleshoot issues.
- Setup Data (H) includes client, farm, and field names, crop varieties, and products.
- ISOBUS Tasks (I) are configured using ISOBUS Tasks application.
- Variety Locator files are configured using John Deere Operations Center or Apex™.

G—Error Logs
H—Setup Data

I—ISOBUS Tasks
J—Variety Locator

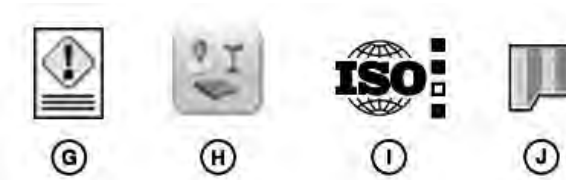
PC23068 —UN—19SEP16



D—Boundaries
E—Prescriptions

F—Screenshots

PC23879 —UN—09MAR17



Apex is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

DX,PC,FILE -19-07APR17-4/8

Data Sync

PC21844 —UN—16NOV15

Data Sync is used to manually or automatically send work data directly to John Deere Operations Center. Data is transferred using cellular signal through the modular telematics gateway (MTG).

Data Sync Preference

To automatically send work data, select "Automatically Sync Work Data" checkbox. Data is sent to John Deere Operations Center when MTG is in cellular coverage. If cellular coverage is not available, work data is stored on the display. Data is sent when cellular signal is reacquired and MTG is able to make a call.

Data Triggers

Even though work data is automatically sent from the display to John Deere Operations Center periodically, files



Data Sync

cannot be viewed in the Operations Center until one of these triggers occur:

- Start New Work, or change client, farm, or field.
- Lose cellular communication between display and John Deere Operations Center for more than 30 minutes.
- Turn key off, and then turn key on within 30 minutes.
- Turn key off for more than 30 minutes.

DX,PC,FILE -19-07APR17-5/8

Import Data

PC20405 —UN—30APR15

Select import method:

- Import from USB Drive – Select folders on USB drive that contain data to be imported.
- Import Received Files – Import setup, work data, and prescription files from John Deere Operations Center.

After setup files and prescriptions are imported to the display, use Work Setup to apply the file. Reference help files on John Deere Operations Center for how to create and send setup files to the Generation 4 Display.

Compatibility

Data can be transferred from another Generation 4 Display, GreenStar™ 3 2630 Display, compatible desktop software, or John Deere Operations Center.

John Deere Operations Center does not support the ability to view, send, or receive run pages. If a setup file only contains run pages, the file displays as invalid in John Deere Operations Center. If a setup file contains guidance lines or boundaries, and run pages, the setup file loads correctly, though run pages are not viewable.

NOTE: Update Apex™ or third-party desktop application if there are issues with transferring data.

Choose GS3 2630 card format when exporting from Apex™. To use guidance lines from other GreenStar™ displays, unload guidance lines into Apex™ and then export in GS3 2630 card format.

GreenStar is a trademark of Deere & Company
Apex is a trademark of Deere & Company



Import Data

Data Conflicts

When necessary, imported client, farm, and field names are changed. For example, "Field1" is renamed "Field1(1)".

If guidance lines are in the same field and created with the same tracking method, the display handles the following conflicts.

Different Name, Same Line

- If lines are the same, name of guidance line on display is replaced by name on USB drive.

Same Name, Different Line

- If there are two different lines with the same name, line on USB drive is renamed when imported. For example, "Track1" is renamed "Track1(1)".

NOTE: A file may fail to import for multiple reasons. To determine which file is causing problems, remove individual files from USB drive and attempt to import remaining files.

Continued on next page

DX,PC,FILE -19-07APR17-6/8

CommandCenter™ Display Information

Export Data

PC20406 —UN—30APR15

Select export method to transfer desired data types.

- Select Custom Export to transfer run pages and field-specific work data and guidance lines.
- Select Export All Data to quickly transfer all work data, guidance lines, and run pages using default settings.



Export Data

- Select Diagnostic Data to transfer screenshots and error log files.

DX,PC,FILE -19-07APR17-7/8

Delete Data

PC20407 —UN—30APR15

Delete data removes selected data types from the display.

- Select Custom Delete to remove work data, guidance lines, prescriptions, and run pages.
- Select Clear Diagnostic Data to remove screenshots and error log files.



Delete Data

DX,PC,FILE -19-07APR17-8/8

USB Drive

USB Drive Requirements for John Deere Displays

- Format - Windows FAT or FAT32. This display does not recognize NTFS format.
- Capacity - There is no maximum limit to the memory capacity of the drive.
- Connectivity - USB 2.0
- Maximum Dimensions - 9.2 mm (3/8 in) thick by 21.7 mm (7/8 in) wide

Best Practices

- After inserting USB drive, wait 10 seconds. Large USB drives may take time to be recognized.
- Use a USB drive that is 4 GB or larger, so multiple backups can be stored.
- Clean all files off the USB drive that are not associated with John Deere displays.

Check Display Hardware tab in Diagnostics Center application to determine if display recognizes USB drive.

DX,PC,FILE,USB -19-07APR17-1/1

Capture Screen Shots

Select area highlighted in top left corner of screen. Press and hold until screen flashes and display makes camera shutter sound.

Insert USB drive and select Export Data to transfer screen shots to drive.

A—Screen Shot Area



PC17263 —UN—15JUL13

DX,PC,FILE,SCREENSHOT -19-22DEC15-1/1

Diagnostics Center

PC17272 —UN—17JUL13

Diagnostics Center is the one place to find diagnostics for the entire system. Select one of the tabs for more information.

System Diagnostics

- View diagnostics information for machine, implement, and display applications.

Controller Diagnostics

- Access diagnostic addresses, diagnostic trouble codes, and information specific to each device connected on CAN bus.

Trouble Codes

- View all active or stored diagnostic trouble codes.

Display Hardware

- View diagnostic readings for processor, monitor, and display.



Diagnostics Center

CAN Bus Info

- View diagnostic information for each CAN bus.

Network

- View MTG diagnostic readings.

Navigate to Diagnostics Center

1. Select Menu.
2. Select System tab.
3. Select Diagnostics Center application.

DX,PC,DIAG -19-07APR17-1/1

Controller Diagnostics

Controller Diagnostics displays the following information for controllers connected on CAN Bus.

Device

- Each device in list is identified by Device ID, CAN Address, and CAN Network location.

Codes

- Indicates if device has diagnostic trouble codes.

Message Count

- Number of CAN messages display has received from controller. Use zero button at bottom of page to reset message count for all devices.

Viewing and Sorting

Select button next to **View by** to change way controllers are displayed. Available views are:

All Devices

- All controllers connected to display are shown.

Implement Bus Devices

- Only controllers on Implement CAN Bus are displayed.

Vehicle Bus Devices

- Only controllers on Vehicle CAN Bus are displayed.

Select button next to **Sort by** to arrange list according to these filters.

Device

- List sorted by device ID.

Has Codes

- List sorted by if device has diagnostic trouble codes.

DX,PC,DIAG,CONTROLLER -19-22DEC15-1/1

Diagnostic Information

Select a controller from Controller Diagnostics list for more detailed information.

NOTE: Display is set to Diagnostic Mode when a controller is selected. Diagnostic Mode is removed when controller page is closed.

Diagnostic Addresses

IMPORTANT: Changing settings in Diagnostic Addresses may damage machine or implement controllers. Follow instructions, and use caution when changing address values.

Controllers have addresses that store values for different settings. Each Address is identified by an Address

Number and Type. Data addresses can only be viewed (for example, software version information) while Input addresses can be edited (for example, calibration settings).

Diagnostic Trouble Codes

Current and stored codes for the selected controller are displayed. Select a code from list to view code details.

Controller Information

Controller Information displays detailed specifications and identification information from controller. This information is useful for ISOBUS diagnostics.

DX,PC,DIAG,INFO -19-22DEC15-1/1

Hide Diagnostic Center

PC15331 —UN—08JUL13

Display is set to Diagnostic Mode once a controller is selected. Select Hide Diagnostic Center to minimize application and return to main page.

Hide button is useful for accessing another part of display during a calibration procedure. To return to the same diagnostic page, select Diagnostic Center application from menu.

NOTE: Leaving display in Diagnostic Mode is not recommended, because it can negatively affect performance.



Remove Diagnostic Mode by closing controller page.

DX,PC,DIAG,HIDE -19-22DEC15-1/1

Diagnostic Trouble Codes

PC15332 —UN—08JUL13

Diagnostic Trouble Codes tab displays all current and stored codes that have occurred on the system.

Select Refresh button (A) to clear, and then retrieve all codes.

Select Clear Codes button (B) to remove all codes from display.



A—Refresh Button

B—Clear Codes Button

Continued on next page

DX,PC,DIAG,DTC -19-07APR17-1/3

Viewing and Sorting

Select button next to **View by** to change the way codes are displayed. Available views are:

Code

- View by “Code” lists all codes on display. Code Type (A—C), Details, Status, and Count are all displayed. Select a code from list to view Code Details.

Device

- View by “Device” lists all controllers on CAN Bus. Device ID, CAN Network, and if device has codes are all displayed. Select a controller in list to view Device Codes.

PC15333 —UN—09JUL13



Code Types

A—Stop Alert
B—Service Alert

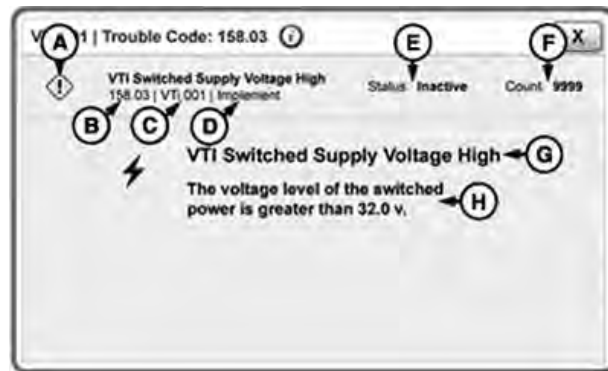
C—Info Alert

DX,PC,DIAG,DTC -19-07APR17-2/3

Code Details

Select a diagnostic trouble code to view code details.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| A—Diagnostic Trouble Code Type | E—Code Status |
| B—Diagnostic Trouble Code Number | F—Count |
| C—Device ID | G—Diagnostic Trouble Code Description |
| D—CAN Bus Network | H—Diagnostic Trouble Code Description |



Code Details

PC15334 —UN—09JUL13

DX,PC,DIAG,DTC -19-07APR17-3/3

Display Hardware

The following information is available in Display Hardware:

Hardware

- Displays and Processor
 - Part Numbers
 - Serial Numbers
 - Operational Hours
- USB Presence

Electrical

- Unswitched Voltage
- Switched Voltage

- Implement and Vehicle CAN
 - CAN High
 - CAN Low

NOTE: Instantaneous CAN bus voltage averaged each second.

Other

NOTE: Machine must be equipped to receive certain information.

- Radar Input Status
- Radar Frequency
- Implement Switch Status

DX,PC,DIAG,READINGS -19-07APR17-1/1

CAN Bus Information

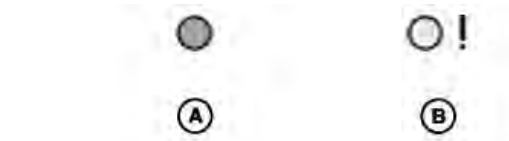
PC15335 —UN—09JUL13

CAN Bus Information tab displays status of communication between the controllers on CAN Bus. Vehicle CAN Bus connects controllers such as engine, hydraulics, and transmission. Implement CAN Bus connects controllers such as StarFire™ receiver, second ISOBUS display, and ISOBUS implements.

Some values display a green indicator or a yellow indicator with an exclamation point. Depending on machine and implement configuration, yellow might be expected.

- Green Indicator (A) — Value within normal range.

StarFire is a trademark of Deere & Company



A—Green Indicator, Normal Range

B—Yellow Indicator, Out of Range

- Yellow Indicator (B) — Value out of normal range.

DX,PC,DIAG,CANINFO -19-07APR17-1/1

CAN Bus Values

Network Status

Active

- System is working as expected. In addition to display, at least one controller is connected and communicating on CAN Bus.

Inactive

- Display is not communicating with any other controllers on CAN Bus. If display is only controller on CAN Bus, Total Message Count increases, but Network Status is inactive.

Total Message Count

Total message count is number of messages sent over CAN Bus. When machine is running, this value counts up continuously since there are always messages sent on CAN Bus.

CAN High and CAN Low Voltage

Peak voltage is highest average voltage that has occurred since last cold boot. Voltage measurements are averaged for each second. Peak CAN High and Peak CAN Low voltages normally range between 1.8 and 3.3 Volts.

NOTE: A cold boot occurs after display has been off for 24 hours or after unswitched power has been disconnected from display.

Bus Utilization

Information on CAN Bus is sent in messages between controllers. The John Deere implement CAN Bus is running at a baud rate of 250 kbd, meaning it can switch power up to 256,000 times per second to transmit messages. This is a Bus utilization of 100%.

If a controller, such as an implement, is not running as expected, a Bus utilization of 45% or higher could be a reason for the issue. Some devices cannot send and receive all necessary messages due to high Bus load.

NOTE: Some ISOBUS implements do not work with Bus loads higher than 25%.

A working StarFire™ Receiver causes a Bus load of about 5—7%.

StarFire is a trademark of Deere & Company

Unplugging implements or GPS receivers can reduce Bus utilization.

Baud Rate

Baud Rate indicates how fast the Bus is working. ISOBUS and John Deere implement Bus are running at a rate of 250 kbd. Any controller connected to this system must work at 250 kbd, otherwise it will not function properly.

CAN Bus State and Error Counts

Four CAN Bus states are possible:

- Active – CAN Bus is running without any problems.
- Passive – Passive errors have occurred.
- Warn – Bus Warn errors have occurred.
- Off – Bus Off errors have occurred.

If one of these errors occurs, display records number of times it happens.

Passive Error Count

- If value counts up higher than zero, a controller on CAN Bus did not receive all messages. Important information might have been lost. This is most likely due to high CAN Bus Utilization.

BUS Warn Count

- If value counts up higher than zero, a controller on CAN Bus has issues.

BUS Off Count

- If value counts up higher than zero, a controller on CAN Bus has issues. It missed a certain number of messages and does not receive messages anymore. Important information has been lost. It most likely occurs in combination with high CAN Bus Utilization.

Overrun Error Count

- Overrun Error Count indicates that applications or controllers on CAN Bus receive messages faster than they can process them. This results in missing messages and malfunction of the system. It most likely occurs in combination with high CAN Bus Utilization.

Network

Network tab displays diagnostic readings for machines that have a modular telematics gateway (MTG). MTG is one of the main components that enable John Deere telematics solutions, such as JDLink™, Service ADVISOR™ Remote, and John Deere Remote Display Access (RDA).

*JDLink is a trademark of Deere & Company
Service ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company*

MTG contains firmware, a cellular modem, and SIM device. It sends and receives data and messages over cellular networks.

RDA requires an uninterrupted cellular connection to function. JDLink™ does not require an uninterrupted cellular connection because the MTG can store up to 1000 hours of data.

DX,PC,DIAG,NETWORK -19-21OCT16-1/1

Users and Access

PC17262 —UN—12JUL13

Users and Access manages user profile settings to lock users out of certain features.

User Profiles tab

- Change display profile and set PIN for administrator access.

Access Groups tab

- Store display features that are locked.

Navigate to Users and Access



Users and Access

1. Select Menu.
2. Select System tab.
3. Select Users and Access application.

DX,PC,USERS -19-22DEC15-1/1

User Profiles

PC17265 —UN—15JUL13

Display can be set to one of two profiles, Administrator or Operator. The active profile is displayed above profile list.

Administrator Profile (A)

Administrator profile always set to Full Access Group. It allows unlimited access of all features, and ability to lock and unlock features in Operator Profile. A PIN can be set to lock users out of the Administrator Profile.

Operator Profile (B)

Operator profile always set to Limited Access Group. It is restricted to only features it is given access to. Operator



A—Administrator Profile



B—Operator Profile

Profile must be active profile and Administrator Profile must have a PIN for features to be locked.

DX,PC,USERS,PROFILES -19-07APR17-1/2

Change Active Profile

PC17266 —UN—15JUL13

Select Change Profile button (A) and select profile from list.

NOTE: If a PIN has been created for the administrator profile, it must be entered when switching from Operator Profile to Administrator Profile.

Add/Change PIN

Select Edit button (B) for Administrator Profile. Select Add/Change PIN button.



A—Change Profile Button
B—Edit Button



C—View Button

DX,PC,USERS,PROFILES -19-07APR17-2/2

Access Groups

PC17267 —UN—15JUL13

Access Groups store display features users have access to. Full Access group is able to use all features on display, while Limited Access group can be restricted to only certain features.

NOTE: Full Access Group can not be edited.

Limited Access groups can only be edited if Administrator Profile is Active Profile.

Select View button (A) to display Access Group Summary. Select Edit Group button (B) to make changes to Access Group.



A—View Button



B—Edit Group Button

DX,PC,USERS,GROUPS -19-07APR17-1/2

Edit Access Group

PC17268 —UN—15JUL13

For each application listed, "None Locked" is displayed if no features are locked. When features are locked, they are listed under the application name and icon changes to locked.

Select an application to highlight it and select Edit button.

Edit Access Rights page displays a list of features that can be locked or unlocked by toggling lock/unlock switch. Save changes by closing page.



A—Unlock Icon



B—Lock Icon

DX,PC,USERS,GROUPS -19-07APR17-2/2

Layout Manager

PC16678 —UN—18MAR13

Use Layout Manager to create and modify run pages and shortcut bar so important information and functions can be accessed from the main page.

Run pages are made of "modules" or blocks that contain information and buttons. Modules can be added, removed, and rearranged on a run page.

Unlimited run pages can be created and saved. Only one Run Page Set with up to ten run pages can be created.

Custom run pages can be imported from another Generation 4 Display that is the same size. Imported run pages are available in All Run Pages.



Layout Manager

Navigate to Layout Manager

1. Select Menu.
2. Select Applications tab.
3. Select Layout Manager application.

DX,PC,LAYOUT -19-22DEC15-1/1

Active Set

PC15336 —UN—10JUL13

Active Set is a collection of up to ten run pages that are grouped together for an operation (i.e. planting or tillage). Only pages in Active Set appear when cycling through run pages on main page.

Select Active Set to display Edit Run Page Set page.



Active Set

Continued on next page

DX,PC,LAYOUT,ACTIVESET -19-07APR17-1/3

Add Run Page to Active Set

PC15341 —UN—10JUL13

Select Add Run Page button to display a list of run pages that can be added to the set. Choose one of the run pages and select OK.



Add Run Page Button

DX,PC,LAYOUT,ACTIVESET -19-07APR17-2/3

Edit Run Pages in Active Set

PC15338 —UN—10JUL13

Select one of the run pages to show a row of buttons for editing that run page.

Select Edit button (A) to change the modules on run page.

Select Duplicate button (B) to create a new run page with same modules.

Select Up and Down buttons (C and D) to change order of run pages. Run page order is used when cycling through pages on main page.

Select Remove button (E) to delete run page from Active Set. Run page is still in All Run Pages list, just no longer in Active Set.



A—Edit Button
B—Duplicate Button
C—Up Button

D—Down Button
E—Remove Button

NOTE: Remove button is not shown if only one run page is in Active Set.

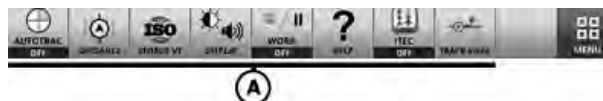
DX,PC,LAYOUT,ACTIVESET -19-07APR17-3/3

Shortcut Bar

PC17276 —UN—13AUG13

Shortcut bar is a collection of shortcut softkeys that display status information and provide quick access to application functions.

Select Default Shortcut Bar to Edit the Shortcut Bar.



A—Shortcut Softkeys

DX,PC,LAYOUT,SHORTCUTBAR -19-07APR17-1/2

Edit Shortcut Bar

PC17386 —UN—15MAY14

Shortcuts can be added, removed, and rearranged on the shortcut bar.

NOTE: The same shortcut can only be placed on the shortcut bar once.

Select Add Shortcut button (A) and choose application with appropriate content. Applications without available shortcuts are grayed out. From list, find shortcut that performs desired function and select Add button.

Once added to shortcut bar, select shortcut to highlight it. Press and slide shortcut (B) to move it to an open area.

To remove a shortcut, select shortcut to highlight it and select Remove button (C).



PC17387 —UN—15MAY14



A—Add Button
B—Move Shortcut Icon

C—Remove Shortcut Button

DX,PC,LAYOUT,SHORTCUTBAR -19-07APR17-2/2

All Run Pages

PC15340 —UN—10JUL13

All Run Pages tab displays every run page that has been created on display. These include current run pages that are in Active Set, as well as run pages that will be used in future operations.



All Run Pages

DX,PC,LAYOUT,ALLRUNPAGES -19-07APR17-1/3

Edit Run Page

PC15339 —UN—10JUL13

Select one of the run pages to show a row of buttons for editing that run page.

Select Edit button (A) to change the modules on run page.

Select Duplicate button (B) to create a new run page with same modules.

Select Remove button (C) to delete run page from display. This permanently removes run page from display and Active Set.

NOTE: Remove button is not shown if factory default run page is selected.



A



B



C

A—Edit Button
B—Duplicate Button

C—Remove Button

DX,PC,LAYOUT,ALLRUNPAGES -19-07APR17-3/3

Create Run Page

PC15341 —UN—10JUL13

Select Add New button to create a new Run Page.



Add New Button

DX,PC,LAYOUT,ALLRUNPAGES -19-07APR17-3/3

Add, Edit, or Duplicate Run Pages

PC15337 —UN—10JUL13

The same interface is displayed when adding, editing, or duplicating a run page. A new run page starts out blank, while duplicate or edited run pages have existing modules.

Run Page Name

Every run page must have a unique name. Select Edit button (A) to either name or rename run page.

Add Module

Select Add Module button (B) and choose application with appropriate content. From list, find module with desired information and select Add button.

NOTE: The same module can only be placed on a run page once.



A



B

A—Edit Button

B—Add Module Button

NOTE: Start with larger modules before adding smaller modules to fill in space.

Use grid to determine amount of space required for a module.

Continued on next page

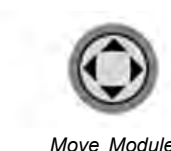
DX,PC,LAYOUT,ADDRUNPAGES -19-07APR17-1/3

CommandCenter™ Display Information

Rearrange Modules

PC15342 —UN—10JUL13

Once added to run page, select module to highlight it. Press and slide module to move it to an open area.



DX,PC,LAYOUT,ADDRUNPAGES -19-07APR17-2/3

Remove Module

PC15343 —UN—10JUL13

Select module to highlight it, and select Remove button.



Remove Module Button

DX,PC,LAYOUT,ADDRUNPAGES -19-07APR17-3/3

Navigate Run Pages on Main Page

PC17357 —UN—03DEC13

If more than one run page is in Active Set, there are multiple ways to choose which run page is displayed on main page.

Title Bar

Select title bar (A) at top of main page to display a list of all run pages that are in Active Set. Choose a run page to return to main page.



A—Title Bar

DX,PC,LAYOUT,NAV -19-07APR17-1/3

Next and Previous Run Page Buttons

PC17358 —UN—03DEC13

Select either right or left arrows (B) to cycle through run pages.

Finger Swipe

Swipe finger (C) across display, left and right, to cycle through run pages.



B—Next and Previous Run Page Buttons



C—Finger Swipe

DX,PC,LAYOUT,NAV -19-07APR17-2/3

Navigation Bar Shortcut Button

PC17359 —UN—03DEC13

Select right arrow (D) below display in CommandCenter™ Navigation Bar.

D—Navigation Bar Shortcut Button



CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,PC,LAYOUT,NAV -19-07APR17-3/3

Fields and Boundaries

PC17260 —UN—11JUL13

Field names organize information so it is easier to find and use data, such as guidance lines. Using field names is optional, and a "----" appears for undefined names.

Use Fields and Boundaries application to:

- Select field location name used for all other applications.
- Create a client, farm, or field name.
- Change the name of a client, farm, or field.
- Associate a field to a different farm or client.
- Delete a client, farm, or field.
- Create boundaries.

Select Client, Farm, and Field box to set current location and choose field name used for all other applications.

Integration with Guidance

- A field can be associated to a guidance track when the track is created, or by editing the track.
- Guidance track list can be filtered by field name.

Run Page Module

A Location module for the Fields application is available in Layout Manager application. It is available on the default Guidance Run Page, and it can be added to any run page.



Fields and Boundaries Application

Select a field in Location module to:

- Filter guidance track list.
- Associate new tracks to the field when they are created.
- Begin new or continue previous work data.

Navigate to Fields

1. Select Menu
2. Select Applications tab.
3. Select Fields application.

DX,PC,FIELDS -19-22DEC15-1/1

Manage Clients, Farms, and Fields

PC17389 —UN—15MAY14

Field Organization

Use the following hierarchy to help organize data:

- Clients (A) are the highest level of organization.
- Farms (B) are the middle level of organization. A farm can be associated with a client.
- Fields (C) are the basic level of organization. A field can be associated with a farm and a client.

A strict hierarchy is not necessary, though it is possible to use only field names, and leave farm and client names blank. It is even possible not to use field names at all.

These decisions depend on amount of data being kept. More data requires structure to find fields.

NOTE: In previous John Deere displays, maps and guidance lines were saved based on field names. In the Generation 4 display, data is saved as latitude and longitude points. The field name is only needed as a way to filter data.

Select and Filter Names

In the Client, Farm, and Field hierarchy, select clients and farms to find fields.

1. Select Client tab.
2. From list, select client. Client name is displayed on Client tab.
3. Farm tab is automatically displayed. Only farms associated with the client are listed.
4. From list, select farm. Farm name is displayed on Farm tab.
5. Field tab is automatically displayed. Only fields associated with the client and farm are listed. Select field.

Remove Filter

Remove filter by selecting Clear Selections button.

Create and Edit Names



A



B



C

A—Client
B—Farm

C—Field

NOTE: Clients, farms, or fields should not be renamed after data is recorded. If renamed, change name in other locations, such as John Deere Operations Center.

Client, Farm, and Field names cannot be duplicated. Names associated with different clients and farms must be unique.

Client and Farm Tabs

When Client or Farm tabs are selected, select Edit button at bottom of page to display Edit Client or Edit Farm list.

On either list, select one of the client or farm names to edit it, or select New button at bottom of page to create a name.

Field Tab

When Field tab is selected, highlight field name and select edit button to edit a field. Select New button at bottom of the page to create a name.

Delete Names

To delete a name, edit the client, farm, or field, and select the delete button on the edit page.

- Deleting a client also deletes all farms, fields, and guidance tracks associated with client.
- Deleting a farm also deletes all fields and guidance tracks associated with farm.
- Deleting a field also deletes all guidance tracks associated with field.

DX,PC,FIELDS,MANAGE -19-07APR17-1/1

Field Boundaries

The exterior boundary (A) marks the perimeter of a field.

Interior boundaries mark important areas of field. These can either be impassable (pink) (B) or passable (yellow) (C). An example of an impassable boundary is a well, while an example of a passable boundary is a waterway.

Headland boundaries (yellow dashes) (D) mark areas in the field where there are end rows or turn rows. They are created inside the exterior boundary and around impassable interior boundaries.

When used with Section Control, boundaries prevent application of product inside marked areas of the field and outside of the field.

Area Calculation

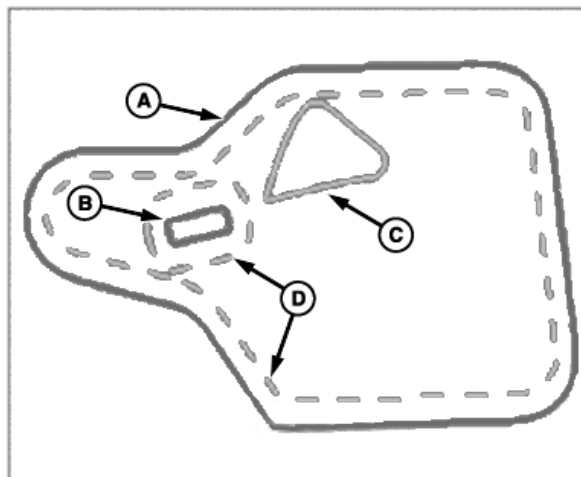
An estimated boundary area is calculated on a flat two-dimensional plane. All active interior boundary areas are subtracted from exterior boundary area. Elevation changes are not used in boundary area calculation.

Work Totals include elevation changes in area worked totals. Due to calculation differences, boundary and work totals vary.

Creating a boundary using a coverage map requires the following:

- Field name.
- Coverage map with no coverage gaps around the exterior of the field.

StarFire is a trademark of Deere & Company



PC21838—UN—19NOV15

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| A—Exterior Boundary (Pink) | C—Interior Passable Boundary (Yellow) |
| B—Interior Impassable Boundary (Pink) | D—Headland Boundary (Yellow) |

Creating a driven boundary requires the following:

- Field name.
- StarFire™ receiver with SF1 or better signal.

DX,PC,FIELDS,BOUNDARIES -19-07APR17-1/1

AutoTrac™ Guidance

PC16676 —UN—18MAR13

Use Guidance application for steering machines through field along guidance tracks. Guidance can be done manually, or automatically using AutoTrac™.

Manual Guidance (included feature)

Manual Guidance, also known as Parallel Tracking™, enables operator to steer manually along guidance tracks using onscreen light bar, map, and audible tones. A StarFire™ receiver is required to operate Manual Guidance. Parallel Tracking™ shows the machine's position in a field relative to a track determined during the first pass through the field. Parallel Tracking™ has modes to follow a straight or curve track. Use the machine icon, lightbar, and line on the display to know which way to steer to stay on the path parallel with the last. Audible alerts allow the operator to focus on the field.

AutoTrac™ Guidance (activation required)

AutoTrac™ is an assisted steering system that automatically steers the machine through the field.

*AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company
Parallel Tracking is a trademark of Deere & Company
StarFire is a trademark of Deere & Company*



Guidance

AutoTrac™ requires a StarFire™ receiver and an integrated steering system on the machine to operate. After operator enters a reference path (Track 0) in AutoTrac™, machine will steer itself parallel to that track if all conditions are met.

The AutoTrac™ Guidance application provides the tools to:

- Set up a guidance track.
- Change track width.
- Adjust settings to improve guidance performance.
- Engage AutoTrac™.
- View exit codes.

DX,PC,AUTOTRAC -19-22DEC15-1/1

Equipment Manager

PC20410 —UN—22MAY15

Select Equipment Manager application to enter Machine and Implement Profile settings. Profile settings are important for accurate performance of John Deere Precision Agricultural applications, such as AutoTrac™, Section Control, and work data maps.

Navigate to Equipment Manager

1. Select Menu.
2. Select Applications tab.

AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company



Equipment Manager

3. Select Equipment Manager application.

DX,PC,EQUIP -19-22DEC15-1/1

Machine Profile

General Settings

If display detects machine, some information is automatically set by machine control units.

At this time, profile settings cannot be imported or exported from the display.

Settings specific to certain machine types only appear on page when applicable.

- **Articulated Tractor Articulation Point**

Front Axle

- Distance from articulation point to center of the front axle. Articulation point is the pivoting point of machine when making a turn.

Rear Axle

- Distance from articulation point to center of rear axle. Articulation point is the pivoting point of machine when making a turn.

- **Track Tractor Center of Rotation**

Center of Rotation

- Distance from pivot point of the machine to rear axle.

GPS Offsets

- **GPS Lateral Offset**

- Lateral distance (left or right) from the center line of the machine to center of GPS receiver. This value is usually set to 0.0 unless GPS receiver is offset left or right of the machine center line. Guidance

and Mapping applications require GPS Lateral Offset settings.

- **GPS Inline Offset**

- Inline distance from center of the non-steering axle on the machine to center of GPS receiver. Mapping application requires GPS Inline Offset settings.

- **GPS Height**

- Vertical distance from GPS receiver to ground.

Connection Offsets

- Inline distance from center of rear axle to connection point. Connection point is location where implement connects to machine. Mapping application requires Connection Offset settings.

Restore Profile to Factory Defaults

NOTE: Only machines detected by the display can have profile settings restored to factory default.

Default machine profile settings are stored in machine control units. Changes to these settings are stored in the display. To reset profile to factory defaults, select settings at the top of Machine Profile page. Then, select Reset Profile button.

Use Help Center Onscreen Help for more information about Equipment Manager and the Machine Profile.

DX,PC,EQUIP,MACHINE -19-07APR17-1/1

Implement Profile

Profile name is set automatically based on implement that is auto-detected and cannot be saved. On implements without a control unit, profile name is set by the operator.

At this time, profile settings cannot be imported or exported from the display.

Saving Profile Settings

Select Save button to store settings from all tabs and close Implement Profile application. Selecting Save is not required when switching between tabs.

Implement Profile settings are saved in the display according to the following factors:

- Profile Name
- ISO name of the detected implement control unit

NOTE: Set up pre-operation settings in the implement control unit, such as drive configuration, before configuring Implement Profile settings.

ISO name changes when some implement control unit settings change. This includes changing control unit setup between fertilizer and seeding.

Automatic Detection of Profile Settings

NOTE: Section Control must be OFF to detect SeedStar™ 2 or SeedStar™ XP planters when first connected to tractor. After first connection, planter is detected whether Section Control is ON or OFF.

If an implement control unit is connected, some Implement Profile settings are automatically set by the implement control unit.

An alert stating "Implement Profile Created" is displayed the first time the control unit is connected. When the implement is reconnected in the future, it is identified by its ISO name and Implement Profile settings that are saved in the display are loaded.

NOTE: The alert continues to appear if "Setup Later" is selected.

When an implement is connected that is not recognized, a profile must be created for that implement. Select Add Implement button in Equipment Manager to create an implement profile.

To view currently detected ISO Name, select Diagnostics Center > Controller Diagnostics tab > choose implement control unit > Controller Info tab.

Verify all required settings before operation. Work point is not set automatically.

Connection Types

- Connection type, or hitch, describes how implement is attached to machine and controls how display determines implement movement behind machine.

Coverage map, documentation, and Section Control require Connection Type settings.

• Pivoting Offset

- Some implements have a pivoting hitch that connects to machine's rear 3-point hitch. The offset for this pivoting location is required for display to determine implement movement behind the machine. Option is available when rear 3-point is selected as the connection type.

Working Width

- Working Width is the width of the area tilled, planted, sprayed, or harvested on each pass through the field. It is used to create work data maps and calculate area worked. Guidance, Mapping, and Area Totals applications require Working Width.

Dimensions

• Lateral Offset

- Lateral distance from center point of the machine to center point of working width of implement. Guidance and Mapping applications require Lateral Offset setting.

• Center of Rotation

- Inline distance from connection point to the implement's center of rotation while in working position. Usually, this is where load bearing parts of implement make contact with ground. Center of Rotation offset is important to accurately model trailing action of implement around curves. Mapping application requires Center of Rotation setting.

• Work Point

- Inline distance from connection point to point where the operation occurs. For example, where seed or product is dropped, a crop is harvested, or ground is tilled. Mapping application requires Work Point setting.

• Section Offset (ISOBUS Implements)

- Inline distance from center of rotation to point where the operation occurs. For example, where seed or product is dropped, a crop is harvested, or ground is tilled. Mapping application requires Section Offset setting.

Work Recording

- Recording Triggers determine when map recording and Work Monitor totals are turned ON and OFF. Not all recording triggers are available for all machine types.

NOTE: In Manual mode, operator must push Record or Pause button to turn work data map recording ON or OFF.

Mechanical Delay

Continued on next page

DX,PC,EQUIP,IMPLEMENT -19-07APR17-1/2

- Mechanical delay is the average time for the product to reach the ground after an ON or OFF command. It may need to change with each machine, implement, and display combination. Mapping application requires

SeedStar is a trademark of Deere & Company

Mechanical Delay settings. Settings are critical for Section Control performance.

Use Help Center Onscreen Help for more information about Equipment Manager and the Implement Profile.

DX,PC,EQUIP,IMPLEMENT -19-07APR17-2/2

Settings Manager

PC22543 —UN—22APR16

Use Settings Manager to load, edit, or save configurations of machine and implement settings. Saved configurations are used to easily restore the settings that a machine and implement use during an operation.

Navigate to Settings Manager

1. Select Menu.
2. Select Applications tab.
3. Select Settings Manager application.



Settings Manager

DX,PC,SETTINGS -19-10MAY16-1/1

Machine Monitor

PC15318 —UN—16MAY13

Machine Monitor displays machine-specific performance values. Groupings of values include:

- Speed and Power
- Fuel and Pressure
- Temperature
- Electrical
- Hours

NOTE: Values available in each group depend on machine model.

Select tabs on left-hand side of the page to switch between groups. Select a value to view a popup of just that value.

If a value is not available, dashes will be shown.



Machine Monitor

Navigate to Machine Monitor

1. Select Menu.
2. Select Applications tab.
3. Select Machine Monitor application.

DX,PC,MACHMON -19-23DEC15-1/1

Work Monitor

PC15317 —UN—16MAY13

Work Monitor displays averaged and totaled machine and operation-specific values. Select a value on the page to view a popup window of just that value. Every one of these values can be placed on the main run page.

Use the Reset button at the bottom of the page to clear all values, except instant values. Date and time of the last reset will be indicated next to the button.

To the right of the Reset button, Work Recording indicates whether the Work Monitor is active and currently counting. A pulsing light shows it is active.

Navigate to Work Monitor



Work Monitor

1. Select Menu.
2. Select Applications tab.
3. Select Work Monitor application.

DX,PC,WORKMON -19-23DEC15-1/1

Work Recording

When Work Recording is ON, map recording and counters that require a recording trigger accumulate. Counters requiring Work Recording include:

- Area Worked
- Time Worked
- Productivity
- Average Fuel Per Area
- Average Working Speed

Select Work Recording in the bottom right hand corner to view a popup window with recording settings.

Recording status is based on the current recording trigger selected in Implement Profile. If the recording trigger does not fit the current operations, press Edit button to change the selected recording trigger. For more information, see Implement Profile section.

NOTE: If recording trigger is set to manual, work recording can be switched on or off by pressing the recording button.

DX,PC,WORKMON,REC -19-23DEC15-1/1

Maintenance and Calibrations

PC15324 —UN—21MAY13

Maintenance and Calibrations application allows the operator to set up service intervals and perform calibrations on machine components.

Navigate to Maintenance and Calibrations

1. Select Menu.
2. Select Tractor Settings tab.
3. Select Maintenance and Calibrations application.



Maintenance and Calibrations

DX,PC,MAINT -19-23DEC15-1/1

Service Checks

PC17385 —UN—15MAY14

NOTE: Availability of the Service Checks feature depends on purchase options.

Perform service checks with machine on level ground and engine off. For accurate readings, wait at least 40 minutes after engine shut down before checking fluid levels.

A light indicates the status of a machine service checkpoint.

- Green light — Normal level
- Red light — High level or low level

The following checkpoints are available:



A—Engine Oil Level



B—Engine Coolant Level

- Engine Oil Level (A)
- Engine Coolant Level (B)

DX,PC,MAINT,SERVCHECK -19-07APR17-1/1

Service Intervals

Service Intervals are reminders of when regular maintenance needs to be performed on a machine.

Select Add Service Interval button to create a new service interval. An unlimited number of service intervals can be added.

Once a service interval is created, it is added to the list and displayed with the name, elapsed time, and interval amount.

- The operator selects the name to identify the specific service interval.

- Elapsed indicates the number of hours since the service interval was reset.
- Interval is the number of hours between each service.

The intervals are sorted from least amount of time due to the most amount of time due. They are then sorted by name, in alpha-numerical order, with priority given to numbers.

Twenty hours before the service interval is due, the system will inform the operator that the machine will need to be serviced soon. Once the message has been acknowledged, the system will inform the operator about the upcoming service at every startup until service interval is reset.

DX,PC,MAINT,SERVINTERVAL -19-23DEC15-1/1

Calibrations

PC23946 —UN—22MAR17

Use this application to perform wheel slip calibration and radar calibration.

Radar Calibration

A radar device needs to be calibrated when it is first installed on the machine or if there is a difference between radar speed and actual ground speed when operating unloaded on a hard surface.



Radar Calibration

NOTE: In windy conditions, moving parts such as leaves, dust, or gravel can cause inaccurate radar speed.

DX,PC,MAINT,CAL -19-07APR17-1/2

Wheel Slip Calibration

PC23947 —UN—22MAR17

Calibrate wheel slip if there is a mismatch between radar speed and wheel speed when operating unloaded on a hard surface. For more information, see Machine Monitor.

Perform calibration while driving with an unloaded machine on a hard, dry, clean, and level surface.

NOTE: Wheel slip calibration is only available on a connected and calibrated radar device.



Wheel Slip Calibration

Make sure that radar speed is accurate before performing wheel slip calibration.

DX,PC,MAINT,CAL -19-07APR17-2/2

ISOBUS VT

PC16682 —UN—18MAR13

This John Deere display supports ISOBUS compatible controllers according to ISO 11783. These controllers can be viewed and operated within the ISOBUS Virtual Terminal (VT).

When an ISOBUS controller is connected, graphic files for the user interface are loaded into ISOBUS VT. Then ISOBUS VT provides a means for the operator to navigate through and operate all available functions of ISOBUS controller.

Navigate to ISOBUS VT

1. Select Menu.
2. Select Applications tab.
3. Select ISOBUS VT application.

Connected ISOBUS Implements and Controllers

The Generation 4 display loads and communicates with different ISOBUS controllers at the same time. A list of all connected ISOBUS controllers is displayed after selecting menu button.

Select desired ISOBUS controller and press OK button to view the user interface.

Troubleshooting

If the interface for an ISOBUS controller does not display correctly:



ISOBUS VT

- View the ISOBUS controller in Status Center, and follow troubleshooting steps for the status indicated. For more information, view ISOBUS controllers in Diagnostic Center.

If the interface still does not display correctly:

1. Select settings at the top of ISOBUS VT application.
2. Select Clean Up ISOBUS VT in advanced settings to clear stored ISOBUS controller user interface files.

The user interface is reloaded the next time the controller is connected.

Run Page Module

ISOBUS VT modules can be added to a run page using the Layout Manager application.

Modules are loaded from implement controller and are only available while controller is connected. The types of modules available are dependent on controller manufacturer. This display is capable of displaying ISOBUS VT version 3.

DX,PC,ISOBUSVT -19-07APR17-1/1

StarFire™ GPS Receiver

PC17388 —UN—15MAY14

The StarFire™ GPS receiver acquires global positioning and differential correction signal through a single receiver.

A Terrain Compensation Module (TCM) is integrated into the receiver and corrects for machine dynamics, such as roll and pitch on side-slopes, rough terrain, or varying soil conditions. An accurate TCM calibration is necessary for proper operation.

See the StarFire™ Receiver operator's manual for setup and calibration instructions.

Navigate to StarFire™ GPS Receiver

StarFire is a trademark of Deere & Company



StarFire Receiver

1. Select Menu.
2. Select Applications tab.
3. Select StarFire™ application.

DX,PC,STARFIRE -19-07APR17-1/1

Video

PC15312 —UN—15MAY13

CAUTION: Do not rely on a camera for collision avoidance or bystander detection. To avoid possible injury or death to operator or others, always remain alert and aware of surroundings when operating the machine. Read and understand AVOID BACKOVER ACCIDENTS in the safety section.

The Video application is used to observe areas around the machine. Only one video can be viewed at a time.

4600 processor can support up to four camera inputs, while 4100 processor can support only one camera input.

For more information about the different types of displays, see Display Introduction section.



Video

Navigate to Video

1. Select Menu.
2. Select Applications tab.
3. Select Video application.

DX,PC,VIDEO -19-07APR17-1/4

Switching Cameras

PC23948 —UN—22MAR17

If more than one camera is connected, choose between video inputs by selecting different camera numbers.



Camera Icon

DX,PC,VIDEO -19-07APR17-2/4

Mirror Video

PC23949 —UN—22MAR17

Select Mirror Video button to simulate a rear view mirror. This swaps left and right sides of video image.



Mirror Video Button

Continued on next page

DX,PC,VIDEO -19-07APR17-3/4

Contrast

PC23950 —UN—22MAR17

Adjust video contrast using plus (+) and minus (-) buttons. Brighten video by selecting the plus button, and darken video by selecting minus button.

IMPORTANT: Determine if camera image or video application is mirrored before using Video application.



Video Contrast Icon

DX,PC,VIDEO -19-07APR17-4/4

Video Triggers

Video can be displayed when certain machine functions are performed (For example: Reversing, PTO engage).

1. Select Edit Triggers to configure settings.
2. Select a trigger.
3. Select camera input for the current trigger. This camera is displayed when trigger is activated.

NOTE: To prevent video from displaying for a trigger, select No Camera.

4. Enter video Timeout length. This is the amount of time video is shown after the trigger becomes inactive.

DX,PC,VIDEO,TRIGGERS -19-23DEC15-1/1

Clean Display

IMPORTANT: Always clean display screen with power off. Cleaning screen while operating could result in unintended button selections.

To clean display, power down and wipe screen with a soft cloth sprayed with a non-ammonia based cleaner, such as John Deere glass or multipurpose cleaner.

DX,PC,CLEAN,DISP -19-21OCT16-1/1

System Recovery

SYSTEM RECOVERY - 1.1

ENGLISH - Your system has entered System Recovery. Please contact your John Deere Dealer to attempt data recovery and software reinstallation.

ESPAÑOL - Su sistema ha entrado en modo de Recuperación. Por favor comuníquese con el concesionario John Deere para intentar la recuperación de datos y la reinstalación del software.

FRANÇAIS - Votre système a démarré une récupération du système. Veuillez contacter votre concessionnaire John Deere pour tenter une récupération de données et une réinstallation du logiciel.

DEUTSCH - Ihr System befindet sich im Systemwiederherstellungsmodus. Bitte wenden Sie sich an Ihren John Deere-Händler, um eine Datenwiederherstellung und Neuinstallation der Software zu versuchen.

PORTUGUÊS - Seu sistema iniciou a Recuperação do Sistema. Entre em contato com o seu distribuidor John Deere para tentar efetuar a recuperação dos dados e a reinstalação do software.

ITALIANO - Il sistema in uso è entrato in fase Recupero sistema. Rivolgersi al concessionario John Deere di zona per procedere al recupero dei dati ed alla reinstallazione del software.

Your system has entered System Recovery. Please contact your John Deere Dealer to attempt data recovery and software reinstallation.

Follow instructions if system recovery message is displayed.

System Recovery tries to protect and potentially save user data. System Recovery initiates when the system detects a conflict that might corrupt the intended functions. For more information about System Recovery, contact your John Deere dealer.

DX,PC,SYS,RECOVERY -19-21OCT16-1/1

PC20404—UN—08MAY15

CommandCenter™ Display Applications

CommandCenter™ Display Applications

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

The following information contains the on-screen help for each application specific to this machine. This information is also available on the display.

VM03385,0000137 -19-15NOV16-1/1

Interactive Combine Adjustment

Access Interactive Combine Adjustment

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,00008E3 -19-24JAN17-1/3

2. Applications tab

H119891 —UN—30JAN17



Applications

SS43267,00008E3 -19-24JAN17-2/3

3. Interactive Combine Adjustment

H116290 —UN—25JAN17



Interactive Combine Adjustment

SS43267,00008E3 -19-24JAN17-3/3

Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

The Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) application is actively seeking to optimize machine settings based on your feedback.

- Use Harvest Settings for initial machine settings for selected crop.
- Use Interactive Combine Adjustment to optimize the machine settings.

NOTE: While in a session, any time you close the ICA application a message appears on the display and can be viewed in the Status Center on the display.



Interactive Combine Adjustment

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000924 -19-16MAY17-1/8

H120314 —UN—21JUN17

Items Accessible on "Interactive Combine Adjustment" Main Page:

H116301 —UN—25JAN17

Session Status— communicates the current system Progress, Crop Type, Harvest Priorities, Reported Issues, and Last Adjustment.

Stage 1 — Report Issues

Select areas to improve— select an area needing improvement.

What type of Grain Quality issues?— select specific grain quality types which need performance improvement.



Report Issues

ICA2 Detected Issues

ICA2 Detected Issues— displays a summary of the issues that ICA2 has detected when opening ICA from ICA2.

SS43267,0000924 -19-16MAY17-2/8

Stage 2 — Review Solutions

H116306 —UN—25JAN17

ICA is finding recommendations— finds recommended machine settings based on the issues you reported.

Select "Apply" to have ICA adjust settings using the shown solution— apply Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) recommended solution.

Select "Next" to proceed with manual adjustment— requires you to make in-cab or out-of-cab adjustments.



Review Solutions

SS43267,0000924 -19-16MAY17-3/8

Stage 3 — Applying Solution

H116327 —UN—25JAN17

ICA is applying the setting adjustment— performs the selected setting adjustment.

ICA is monitoring performance changes— monitors performance change of selected recommended setting.

ICA is awaiting operator action— make manual machine adjustments that need to take place in order for the Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) to auto-advance to the next step of the solution evaluation.



Applying Solution

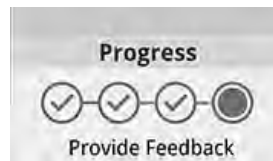
SS43267,0000924 -19-16MAY17-4/8

Stage 4 — Provide Feedback

H116329 —UN—25JAN17

Since the last adjustment, how has performance been impacted?— communicate to Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) the state of the harvest performance since the last adjustment was made.

How should ICA proceed?— allows you to select the following if "Unreported Issues" are unacceptable:



Provide Feedback

Continued on next page

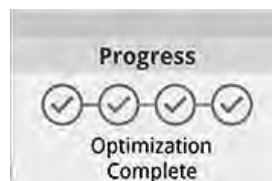
SS43267,0000924 -19-16MAY17-5/8

Interactive Combine Adjustment

Stage 5 — Optimization Complete

H118256 —UN—30JAN17

ICA Session Complete— machine has been optimized.



Optimization Complete

SS43267,0000924 -19-16MAY17-6/8

Run Page Modules:

Modules for this application can be added to the run pages using [Layout Manager](#).

ICA Status— each distinct "stage" of the ICA process can be represented on the run page module while that stage is active.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



ICA Status

H116646 —UN—31JAN17

SS43267,0000924 -19-16MAY17-7/8

Shortcut Keys:

H116325 —UN—25JAN17

Shortcut keys for this application can be added to the shortcut bar using [Layout Manager](#).

ICA Shortcut Key— quick access to open ICA.

NOTE: If Integrated Combine Adjustment is OFF and the shortcut key flashes, a message appears indicating the machine needs to be optimized again through ICA.



Shortcut Key

NOTE: Different shortcut keys can be available for your application.

SS43267,0000924 -19-16MAY17-8/8

Session Status

H116301 —UN—25JAN17

Session Status communicates the current Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) Progress, Crop Type, Harvest Priorities, Reported Issues, and Last Adjustment.

Items Accessible on Session Status:

NOTE: Not all items appear at the same time.

Progress— shows the current stage of the session.



Session Status

SS43267,0000925 -19-24JAN17-1/5

Crop Type— displays the harvested crop, and when selected, opens [Work Setup](#).

H116363 —UN—30JAN17



Crop Type

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000925 -19-24JAN17-2/5

Harvest Priorities— allows you to arrange the priority list in the order of their importance with the highest priority at the top.

H116364 —UN—30JAN17



Harvest Priorities

SS43267,0000925 -19-24JAN17-3/5

Reported Issues— communicates the issues that you chose that require performance improvement.



Reported Issues

SS43267,0000925 -19-24JAN17-4/5

H119180 —UN—30JAN17

Last Adjustment— communicates the setting, value and time of the last adjustment that ICA made.

H116342 —UN—30JAN17



Last Adjustment

SS43267,0000925 -19-24JAN17-5/5

Select areas to improve.

H116652 —UN—30JAN17

"Select areas to improve." allows you to select an area needing improvement.

Items Accessible on "Select areas to improve." Page:

Grain Losses— select if Grain Losses is an area you would like to improve.

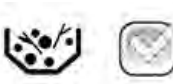


Grain Losses

SS43267,0000926 -19-16MAY17-1/8

Grain Quality— select if Grain Quality is an area you would like to improve.

H116653 —UN—30JAN17



Grain Quality

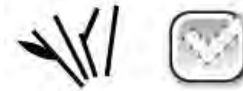
Continued on next page

SS43267,0000926 -19-16MAY17-2/8

Interactive Combine Adjustment

Straw Quality— select if Straw Quality is an area you would like to improve.

H116573 —UN—25JAN17



Straw Quality

SS43267,0000926 -19-16MAY17-3/8

Excess Tailings— select if you have excess tailings.

H116574 —UN—25JAN17

H119179 —UN—25JAN17



Excess Tailings



Excess Tailings Disabled

SS43267,0000926 -19-16MAY17-4/8

NOTE: *Excess Tailings can only be selected in combination with another issue. If not, an error message appears.*

H116316 —UN—25JAN17

NOTE: *The "Next" button will remain disabled until at least one item has been selected.*

H116294 —UN—30JAN17



Error Message

Next »

Next

SS43267,0000926 -19-16MAY17-5/8

If multiple selections are made, selecting "Next" advances to next area to improve.

H116293 —UN—30JAN17

NOTE: *When all areas to improve have been addressed, selecting "Next" will take you ICA is finding recommendations.*

NOTE: *If you are reporting new issues in the middle of an ICA session, current unresolved issues will remain checked.*



Next

SS43267,0000926 -19-16MAY17-6/8

Select to stop session.

H116292 —UN—30JAN17

NOTE: *Stop Session is the best method to close the application without resolving all issues and starting over if you re-open the application. Adjustments that were made by ICA will not be undone if Stop Session is chosen to close the system.*



Stop Session

NOTE: *Stop session is only available if you are reporting new issues in the middle of an ICA session.*

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000926 -19-16MAY17-7/8

Select to close ICA application.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.



Close

SS43267,0000926 -19-16MAY17-8/8

Harvest Priorities

H116364 —UN—30JAN17

Harvest Priorities allows you to arrange the harvest priorities list in order of importance, with the highest priority at the top.

NOTE: Harvest Priorities are used to determine what areas are most important to you when multiple issues exist.



Harvest Priorities

Modify When:

Changing to a new crop type and the default priorities do not match your own.

1. Select area under Harvest Priorities to open.

Procedure to Modify:

SS43267,0000927 -19-16MAY17-1/4

2. Select highest priority item to place at the top of the list.

H116313 —UN—25JAN17

- Select to raise the selected item.
- Select to lower the selected item.



Harvest Priorities

3. Select remaining individual items and place in desired priority.

H116315 —UN—25JAN17



Raise

H116314 —UN—25JAN17



Lower

SS43267,0000927 -19-16MAY17-2/4

Select to cancel Edit Harvest Priorities.

H116312 —UN—30JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,0000927 -19-16MAY17-3/4

Select to close after placing in highest priority.

H116311 —UN—25JAN17



OK

SS43267,0000927 -19-16MAY17-4/4

Interactive Combine Adjustment

What type of Grain Losses?

H116613 —UN—25JAN17

"What type of Grain Losses?" allows you to select specific grain loss issues taking place, then allows the system to search for adjustments to improve performance.

Items Accessible on "What type of Grain Losses?"

Page:

Separator Loss— select if large amounts of free grain are at the rear of the grain return pan.



Separator Loss

SS43267,0000928 -19-16MAY17-1/7

Shoe Loss— select if grain is exiting the machine through the cleaning shoe.

H116614 —UN—25JAN17



Shoe Loss

SS43267,0000928 -19-16MAY17-2/7

Unthreshed Loss— select if grain is remaining attached to the plant material.

H116615 —UN—25JAN17



Unthreshed Loss

SS43267,0000928 -19-16MAY17-3/7

Select to return to the previous display.

H116296 —UN—25JAN17



Back

SS43267,0000928 -19-16MAY17-4/7

Select to open the next display.

H116293 —UN—30JAN17



Next

SS43267,0000928 -19-16MAY17-5/7

NOTE: During any state where you are required to provide responses or input, the "Next" button will remain disabled until at least one item has been selected.

H116294 —UN—30JAN17



Next

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000928 -19-16MAY17-6/7

Interactive Combine Adjustment

Select to close the Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) application.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.



Close

SS43267,0000928 -19-16MAY17-7/7

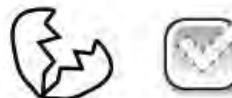
What type of Grain Quality issues?

H116616 —UN—25JAN17

"What type of Grain Quality issues?" allows you to select specific grain quality issues taking place, then allows the system to search for adjustments to improve performance.

Items Accessible on "What type of Grain Quality issues?" Page:

Broken Grain— select if damaged or broken grain is in the grain tank.

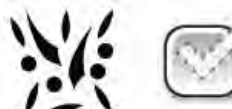


Broken Grain

SS43267,0000929 -19-16MAY17-1/7

Foreign Material Light— select if there are pieces of light and fluffy material in the grain tank.

H116617 —UN—25JAN17

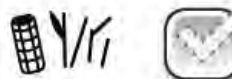


Foreign Material Light

SS43267,0000929 -19-16MAY17-2/7

Foreign Material Heavy— select if pieces of cob or short sections of stem/stalk are in the grain tank.

H116618 —UN—25JAN17



Foreign Material Heavy

SS43267,0000929 -19-16MAY17-3/7

Unthreshed Material— select if grain in the grain tank is remaining attached to cob, grain head, or pod.

H116619 —UN—25JAN17



Unthreshed Material

SS43267,0000929 -19-16MAY17-4/7

Select at any time to close and return to the previous display.

H116296 —UN—25JAN17



Back

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000929 -19-16MAY17-5/7

Interactive Combine Adjustment

Select to begin ICA session and open "ICA is finding recommendations." display.

H116293 —UN—30JAN17



Next

SS43267,0000929 -19-16MAY17-6/7

Select to close the Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) application.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you reenter after closing.

SS43267,0000929 -19-16MAY17-7/7

Straw Quality Issues

Windrow mode only. Straw excessively broken, too short, or tangled.

How to Determine:

Inspect straw windrow.

SS43267,000092A -19-24JAN17-1/1

ICA2 Detected Issues

H116328 —UN—25JAN17

ICA2 Detected Issues displays a summary of the issues that ICA2 has detected.

Items Accessible on ICA2 Detected Issues Page:

ICA2 Detected Issues— shows issues found in grain loss, grain quality and excess tailings.



ICA2 Detected Issues

SS43267,000092B -19-24JAN17-1/3

Edit Issues— allows you to begin a new session and change the reported issues.

H116582 —UN—30JAN17



Edit Issues

SS43267,000092B -19-24JAN17-2/3

Next— select to advance the system to Recommended Solutions.

H116293 —UN—30JAN17



Next

SS43267,000092B -19-24JAN17-3/3

Excess Tailings

Tailings volume is high enough to cause tailings full alarm or significantly higher than expected by operator.

How to Determine:

View tailings on VisionTrak™ display.

NOTE: Properly set machines have some tailing volume.

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,000092C -19-24JAN17-1/1

ICA is finding recommendations.

H116582 —UN—30JAN17

"ICA is finding recommendations." activates ICA, begins a session, displays the current selected settings, and displays the Finding Recommendations progress indicator.

Items Accessible on "ICA is finding recommendations." Page:



Edit Issues

Edit Issues— allows you to begin a new session and change the reported issues or return to the previous page.

SS43267,000092D -19-26MAY17-1/5

Current Settings— communicates the current settings of threshing clearance, threshing speed, cleaning fan speed, chaffer clearance, and sieve clearance.

H116308 —UN—25JAN17



Current Settings

SS43267,000092D -19-26MAY17-2/5

Finding Recommendations— displays the progress indicator while the system is searching for recommended solutions.

H113801 —UN—04JAN17



Progress Indicator

SS43267,000092D -19-26MAY17-3/5

Stop Session— ends the session, clears the issue list, and returns to the "Select areas to improve" display.

H116292 —UN—30JAN17

NOTE: Stop Session is the best method to close the application without resolving all issues and starting over if you re-open the application. Adjustments that were made by ICA will not be undone if Stop Session is chosen to close the system.

NOTE: Stop session is only available if you are reporting new issues in the middle of an ICA session.



Stop Session

After ICA finds the recommendations, you will be taken to the Select "Apply" to have ICA adjust settings using the shown solution.

SS43267,000092D -19-26MAY17-4/5

Select to close the ICA application.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.



Close

SS43267,000092D -19-26MAY17-5/5

Interactive Combine Adjustment

Select "Apply" to have ICA adjust settings using the shown solution.

"Select "Apply" to have ICA adjust settings using the shown solution." allows you to apply Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) recommended solutions.

Items Accessible on "Select "Apply" to have ICA adjust settings using the shown solution." Page:

H116308 —UN—25JAN17



Current Settings

Current Settings— communicates the current selected settings.

SS43267,000092E -19-21JUN17-1/6

Recommended Solutions— allows you to toggle through the system recommended solutions and apply them to the system.

H116322 —UN—25JAN17



Recommended Solution

SS43267,000092E -19-21JUN17-2/6

Edit Issues— allows you to begin a new session and change the reported issues or return to the previous display.

H116582 —UN—30JAN17



Edit Issues

SS43267,000092E -19-21JUN17-3/6

Stop Session— select to end session and return to Select areas to improve.

NOTE: Stop Session is the best method to close the application without resolving all issues and starting over if you re-open the application. Adjustments that were made by ICA will not be undone if Stop Session is chosen to close the system.

H116292 —UN—30JAN17



Stop Session

SS43267,000092E -19-21JUN17-4/6

Apply— select to apply the currently selected recommended solution.

NOTE: When "Apply" is clicked after an in-cab adjustment, ICA will close out.

NOTE: Once Apply is selected and a machine automated adjustment is to be made, a message appears on the display, which can be viewed in the Status Center on the display.

H116318 —UN—25JAN17



Apply

After ICA has applied the recommended solution, ICA begins to monitor performance.

SS43267,000092E -19-21JUN17-5/6

Select to close the ICA application.

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,000092E -19-21JUN17-6/6

Edit Issues

H116582 —UN—30JAN17

Edit Issues allows you to begin a new session and change the reported issues.

Procedure to Modify:

Select to edit issues.

NOTE: Editing reported issues at this point requires a new Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA)



Edit Issues

session. Any adjustments made during this ICA session will not be undone.

SS43267,000092F -19-24JAN17-1/3

Select to begin a new session and change the reported issues.

H116317 —UN—25JAN17

NOTE: Session ends and returns to "Select areas to improve" display.



OK

SS43267,000092F -19-24JAN17-2/3

Select to return to the previous screen.

H116312 —UN—30JAN17



Cancel

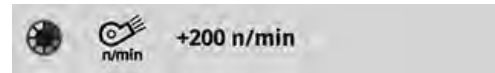
SS43267,000092F -19-24JAN17-3/3

ICA is applying the setting adjustment...

H116319 —UN—25JAN17

"ICA is applying the setting adjustment..." performs the selected setting adjustment when an in-cab adjustment is selected such as fan speed, threshing clearance, threshing speed, sieve or chaffer.

Items Accessible on "ICA is applying the setting adjustment..." Page:



Applying Setting Adjustment

Progress— shows the progress of the setting adjustment.

SS43267,0000930 -19-26MAY17-1/2

Select to close the Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) application.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.



Close

SS43267,0000930 -19-26MAY17-2/2

Interactive Combine Adjustment

Undo all ICA adjustments, start over

H116598 —UN—25JAN17

"Undo all ICA adjustments, start over" allows you to undo all ICA adjustments that have been made by the machine or any out-of-cab adjustments that you have made.

NOTE: In-cab adjustments revert back to the settings that the machine made previously.

NOTE: Out-of-cab adjustments also need reverted. Interactive Combine Adjustment prompts you to perform these adjustments during "ICA is waiting operator action..." stage.

Items Available on "Undo all ICA adjustments, start over" Page:



Undo

NOTE: When selecting Undo all ICA adjustments option, the following message appears on the screen:

SS43267,0000931 -19-24JAN17-1/4

All setting adjustments made by the ICA Application will be rolled back.

H116316 —UN—25JAN17

Undoing all adjustments may impact Harvester performance. Select "OK" to proceed, or select "Cancel" to return to the previous screen.



Message

SS43267,0000931 -19-24JAN17-2/4

Select to return to previous display.

H116312 —UN—30JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,0000931 -19-24JAN17-3/4

Select to undo all ICA adjustments and return to "ICA is waiting operator action..." display.

H116317 —UN—25JAN17

NOTE: This will only occur if a manual (wheel speed or separator vanes) or out-of-cab adjustment has been made.



OK

SS43267,0000931 -19-24JAN17-4/4

Recommended Solutions

H116622 —UN—25JAN17

Recommended Solutions allows you to see complete list of suggested solutions and specifics about the intended adjustment.



Recommended Solutions

Items Accessible on "Solution Display":

Recommended Solutions— allows access to list of suggested solutions.

SS43267,0000932 -19-24JAN17-1/6

Left and Right controls— allows you to scroll through the complete list of suggested solutions, showing adjustment specifics.

H116623 —UN—25JAN17



Left

H116624 —UN—25JAN17



Right

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000932 -19-24JAN17-2/6

Interactive Combine Adjustment

Select to view the entire list of recommended solutions.

H118281 —UN—25JAN17

NOTE: Selecting Recommended Solutions opens a list of Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) solutions.

Recommended Solution

Recommended Solutions

SS43267,0000932 -19-24JAN17-3/6

Select to scroll up the recommended solutions list.

H118284 —UN—30JAN17



Scroll Up

SS43267,0000932 -19-24JAN17-4/6

Select to scroll down the recommended solutions list.

H118282 —UN—30JAN17



Scroll Down

SS43267,0000932 -19-24JAN17-5/6

NOTE: Solutions that require you to manually adjust settings, or climb out of the cab, have a slightly different appearance within the Solutions multi-pane toggle view. These solutions are indicated by a "hand icon", "Manual" or "Out of Cab" wording on the screen. These types of adjustments replace the "Apply" button with a "Next" button, indicating there may be more actions required.

NOTE: For out-of-cab manual adjustments, refer to the machine Operator's Manual.



Select Solution

H116625 —UN—30JAN17

SS43267,0000932 -19-24JAN17-6/6

ICA is awaiting operator action...

"ICA is awaiting operator action..." allows you to make system solution adjustments that need to take place in

H116605 —UN—30JAN17



Reduce Ground Speed to 3 mph

Items Accessible on "ICA is awaiting operator action..." Page:

Ground Speed Adjustments:

order for the ICA to auto-advance to the next step of the solution evaluation if manual or out-of-cab adjustment is selected.

NOTE: When you reach the specified speed, ICA will advance to "ICA is monitoring performance changes" display.

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-1/12

Select to return to the previous display.

H116296 —UN—25JAN17



Back

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-2/12

Interactive Combine Adjustment

Select to proceed to ICA is monitoring performance change.

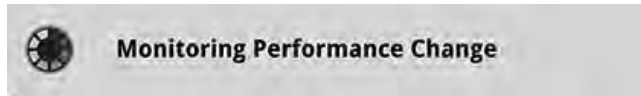
H116586 —UN—30JAN17



Next

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-3/12

H116606 —UN—30JAN17



Monitoring Performance Change

NOTE: When you select "Next," you are forcing ICA to continue with its evaluation, regardless of the actual speed adjustment made.

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-4/12

Select to close the ICA application.

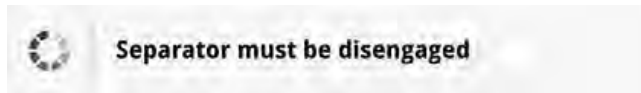
H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-5/12

H116608 —UN—30JAN17



Separator must be disengaged

Separator Vane Adjustments:

ICA prompts you to disengage separator.

ICA makes the separator vane adjustment.

Once adjustment has been performed, system proceeds to ICA is monitoring performance changes.

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-6/12

Select to return to the previous display.

H116296 —UN—25JAN17



Back

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-7/12

Select to close the ICA application.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-8/12

Out-of-Cab Interaction:

H116316 —UN—25JAN17

IMPORTANT: Shut down the machine prior to performing the recommended adjustments.

Out-of-Cab Adjustments— to perform out-of-cab adjustments, refer to Operator's Manual.



Message

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-9/12

NOTE: A message appears when a requirement is not met.

H116336 —UN—30JAN17

NOTE: As you meet the prerequisites for "Machine must be stopped." and "Separator must be disengaged.", a check mark replaces the original icon.

- Select "Yes" to confirm the adjustment has been performed.

H116611 —UN—30JAN17



Green Check Mark



Yes

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-10/12

Select to return to the previous display.

H116296 —UN—25JAN17



Back

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-11/12

Select to close the ICA application.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.



Close

SS43267,0000933 -19-26MAY17-12/12

Select "Next" to proceed with manual adjustment.

H116308 —UN—25JAN17

"Select 'Next' to proceed with the manual adjustment." are adjustments that require you to make manual or out-of-cab adjustments.

NOTE: These adjustments replace the "Apply" button with the "Next" button indicating more actions may be required for you to make.

Items Accessible on "Select 'Next' to proceed with manual adjustment." Page:

Current Settings— communicates the current selected settings.



Current Settings

Continued on next page

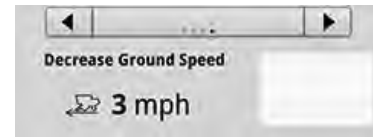
SS43267,0000934 -19-26MAY17-1/6

Interactive Combine Adjustment

Recommended Solutions— allows you to toggle through the current settings list of the Interactive Combine Adjustments (ICA) recommended solutions.

NOTE: Solutions that require you to manually adjust settings, or climb out of the cab, have a slightly different appearance within the Solutions multi-pane toggle view. These solutions are indicated by a "hand icon", "Manual" or "Out of Cab" wording on the screen. These types of adjustments replace the "Apply" button with a "Next" button, indicating there may be more actions required.

H116604 —UN—30JAN17



Solution

NOTE: For out-of-cab manual adjustments, refer to the machine Operator's Manual.

SS43267,0000934 -19-26MAY17-2/6

Edit Issues— allows you to begin a new session and change the reported issues, or return to the previous display.

H116582 —UN—30JAN17



Edit Issues

SS43267,0000934 -19-26MAY17-3/6

Stop Session— select to end the session.

NOTE: Stop Session is the best method to close the application without resolving all issues and starting over if you re-open the application. Adjustments that were made by ICA will not be undone if Stop Session is chosen to close the system.

H116292 —UN—30JAN17



Stop Session

NOTE: Stop session is only available if you are reporting new issues in the middle of an ICA session.

SS43267,0000934 -19-26MAY17-4/6

Next— select to advance the system to ICA is awaiting operator action...

H116293 —UN—30JAN17



Next

SS43267,0000934 -19-26MAY17-5/6

Select to close the ICA application.

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000934 -19-26MAY17-6/6

View Performance

View Performance allows you to view the previous five minute average for Separator Loss, Shoe Loss Left, Shoe Loss Right, and Tailings Volumes.

Items Accessible on View Performance Page:

H116659 —UN—30JAN17



Field/Machine Performance

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000935 -19-24JAN17-1/3

- Field/Machine Performance
Performance Options- select to change units being measured.

NOTE: *Throughput is selected by default.*

Select between Throughput, Productivity, and Yield graphs.

- Separator Loss
- Shoe Loss Left
- Shoe Loss Right
- Tailings Volume

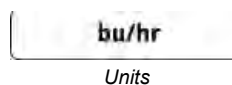
- If conditions improved, the pointer remains green.

NOTE: *Green line indicates the average performance prior to making an adjustment on the Review Solutions page.*

- If conditions did not improve, the pointer is red.

NOTE: *Red line indicates the average performance prior to making an adjustment on the Review Solutions page.*

H119776 —UN—25JAN17



H113756 —UN—25JAN17



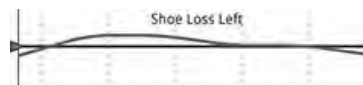
Unit Graphs

H116655 —UN—30JAN17



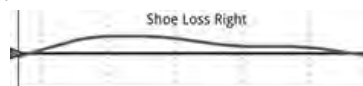
Separator Loss

H116656 —UN—30JAN17



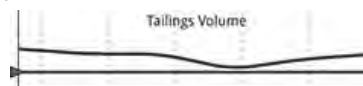
Shoe Loss Left

H116657 —UN—30JAN17



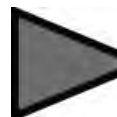
Shoe Loss Right

H116658 —UN—30JAN17



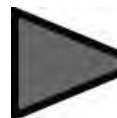
Tailings Volume

H118272 —UN—25JAN17



Conditions Improved (Green Arrow)

H118273 —UN—25JAN17



Conditions Worsened (Red Arrow)

SS43267,0000935 -19-24JAN17-2/3

Select to close.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000935 -19-24JAN17-3/3

Separator Loss

Separator Loss is loose kernels that leave the machine through the discharge/overshot beater. This is indicated by large amounts of free grain at the rear of the grain return pan.

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

How to Determine:

View Separator Loss on the VisionTrak™ display.

Perform Power Shutdown, refer to Operator's Manual for more information.

SS43267,0000936 -19-24JAN17-1/1

Shoe Loss

Shoe Loss is grain that has exited the machine through the cleaning shoe, either by air current or by contact with the chaffer.

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

How to Determine:

View cleaning Shoe Loss on the VisionTrak™ display.

Perform Power Shutdown, refer to Operator's Manual for more information.

SS43267,0000937 -19-24JAN17-1/1

Unthreshed Loss

Unthreshed Loss is grain on the ground remaining attached to cob, grain head, or pod.

How to Determine:

Perform Power Shutdown, refer to Operator's Manual for more information.

View ground behind machine.

SS43267,0000938 -19-24JAN17-1/1

Broken Grain

Broken Grain is damaged or broken grain in the grain tank.

How to Determine:

View the grain tank and inspect the grain sample.

SS43267,0000939 -19-24JAN17-1/1

Foreign Material Light

Foreign Material Light are pieces of light and fluffy material in the grain tank with the clean grain. These are pieces that you would expect air to blow away.

How to Determine:

View the grain tank and inspect the grain sample.

SS43267,000093A -19-24JAN17-1/1

Foreign Material Heavy

Foreign Material Heavy are pieces of cob or short sections of stem/stalk in the grain tank with the clean grain. These are pieces that you would not expect air to blow away.

How to Determine:

View the grain tank and inspect the grain sample.

SS43267,000093B -19-24JAN17-1/1

Unthreshed Material

Unthreshed Material is grain in the grain tank remaining attached to cob, grain head, or pod.

How to Determine:

View the grain tank and inspect the grain sample.

SS43267,000093C -19-24JAN17-1/1

Since the last adjustment, how has performance been impacted?

H116602 —UN—25JAN17

"Since the last adjustment, how has performance been impacted?" allows you to provide feedback of how each issue has been impacted by the previous adjustment.

Items Accessible on "Since the last adjustment, how has performance been impacted?" Page:

Answered: **5 of 5**

Answered Counter

Answered Counter— updates the count as each response is selected.

SS43267,000093D -19-26MAY17-1/8

View Performance— allows you to view the performance graphs for Separator Loss, Shoe Loss, and Tailings Volume.

H119892 —UN—25JAN17



View Performance

SS43267,000093D -19-26MAY17-2/8

H118172 —UN—30JAN17



Separator Loss



Separator Loss

Procedure to Provide Feedback on Issues you selected in the "Report Issues" Stage:

1. Select to open feedback element display.

SS43267,000093D -19-26MAY17-3/8

H118173 —UN—30JAN17



Separator Loss



Separator Loss

2. Select the appropriate feedback response button.

H116334 —UN—25JAN17

- Performance got worse
- Performance remains the same
- Performance has improved but is not performing to your standard
- Performance is fixed and is performing to your standard

NOTE: "Next" becomes available after the feedback has been provided for each reported issue.

H116333 —UN—25JAN17



Worse

H116332 —UN—25JAN17



Same

H116331 —UN—25JAN17



Better



Fixed

Continued on next page

SS43267,000093D -19-26MAY17-4/8

Interactive Combine Adjustment

H118247 —UN—30JAN17



Excess Tailings



Excess Tailings

Procedure to Modify Excess Tailings:

1. Select to open the element display.

NOTE: Excess Tailings will only be available if you selected it in the "Report Issues" stage.

SS43267,000093D -19-26MAY17-5/8

H118250 —UN—30JAN17



Excess Tailings

Acceptable



Excess Tailings/Acceptable

2. Select the appropriate feedback response button.

H119893 —UN—30JAN17

- If performance is acceptable
- If performance is unacceptable



Acceptable

H118249 —UN—30JAN17



Unacceptable

SS43267,000093D -19-26MAY17-6/8

H118242 —UN—30JAN17



Unreported Issues



Unreported Issues


Procedure to Modify Unreported Issues:

1. Select to open the element display.

Continued on next page

SS43267,000093D -19-26MAY17-7/8

H118263 —UN—30JAN17

 Unreported Issues None 

Unreported Issues/None

2. Select the appropriate feedback response button.

- If performance is acceptable
- If performance is unacceptable

NOTE: Select if an area of performance that is not listed above has gotten worse and is no longer acceptable due to the previous adjustment.

NOTE: If you select "Unacceptable" then selecting "Next" brings you to How should ICA proceed?.

Select Next after feedback has been provided for all items.

Select to close the Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) application.

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.

H119893 —UN—30JAN17



Acceptable

H118249 —UN—30JAN17



Unacceptable

H116293 —UN—30JAN17



Next

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,000093D -19-26MAY17-8/8

ICA Session Complete

H118257 —UN—30JAN17

"ICA Session Complete" display is shown when the machine is equipped with Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 (ICA2) and an ICA2 supported crop is selected.

Items Accessible on "ICA Session Complete" Page:

Select to automatically create a new performance target for ICA2 based on current performance.



Auto Maintain Current Performance

SS43267,000093E -19-24JAN17-1/3

Select to Exit Optimization.

H118258 —UN—31JAN17



Exit Optimization

SS43267,000093E -19-24JAN17-2/3

Select to close the display.

H116311 —UN—25JAN17



OK

SS43267,000093E -19-24JAN17-3/3

Interactive Combine Adjustment

How should ICA proceed?

H116599 —UN—25JAN17

"How should ICA proceed?" allows you to select the following:

- Keep last adjustment, report a new issue.
- Undo last adjustment, see other solutions.
- Undo all ICA adjustments, start over.

Items Accessible on "How should ICA proceed?" Page:

- Select to keep the last adjustment and report a new issue.



Report New Issue

SS43267,000093F -19-21JUN17-1/6

- Select to undo the last adjustment and to view other solutions.
- Select to undo all ICA adjustments, and start over.

H116596 —UN—25JAN17



See Other Solutions

H116598 —UN—25JAN17



Undo All/Start Over

SS43267,000093F -19-21JUN17-2/6

Select to end the session.

H116292 —UN—30JAN17

NOTE: Stop Session is the best method to close the application without resolving all issues and starting over if you re-open the application. Adjustments that were made by ICA will not be undone if Stop Session is chosen to close the system.



Stop Session

SS43267,000093F -19-21JUN17-3/6

Select to return to the previous display.

H116296 —UN—25JAN17



Back

SS43267,000093F -19-21JUN17-4/6

Select to advance to next display.

H116293 —UN—30JAN17

NOTE: This will start the second session of ICA.



Next

SS43267,000093F -19-21JUN17-5/6

Select to close the ICA application.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.



Close

SS43267,000093F -19-21JUN17-6/6

ICA is monitoring performance changes...

H116307 —UN—25JAN17

"ICA is monitoring performance changes..." is the system waiting for you to continue harvesting so you can monitor the performance change.

Items Accessible on "ICA is monitoring performance changes..." Page:

Progress— shows the progress of monitoring performance.



Progress Indicator

SS43267,0000940 -19-21JUN17-1/6

Stop Session— select to end the session, clear the issue list, and return to the "Select areas to improve" display.

H116292 —UN—30JAN17

NOTE: Stop Session is the best method to close the application without resolving all issues and starting over if you re-open the application. Adjustments that were made by ICA will not be undone if Stop Session is chosen to close the system.



Stop Session

SS43267,0000940 -19-21JUN17-2/6

Select to close the ICA application.

H116310 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000940 -19-21JUN17-3/6

NOTE: ICA will resume in the same place when you re-enter after closing.

H116326 —UN—25JAN17

NOTE: System auto advances to feedback.

NOTE: While ICA is closed, a message appears on the display, which can be viewed in the Status Center on the display, while ICA is monitoring for consistent harvesting conditions.



ICA Shortcut Button

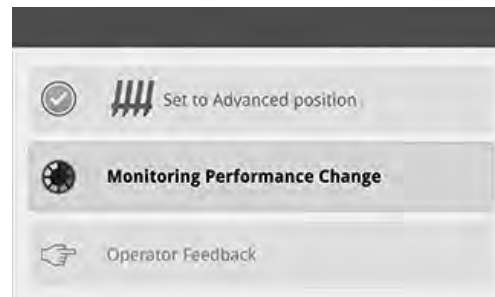
NOTE: ICA indicators on shortcut buttons and status bar will have a yellow frame flashing while waiting for your feedback.

SS43267,0000940 -19-21JUN17-4/6

Normal Operation:

NOTE: The system begins the process of evaluating consistent harvesting conditions before advancing normally.

You can return to harvesting.



Monitoring Performance Change

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000940 -19-21JUN17-5/6

H116585 —UN—31JAN17

Machine must be in consistent harvesting conditions:

NOTE: A message appears on the display.

NOTE: If ICA is not detecting consistent harvesting conditions, a condition is listed to help you understand what steps need to be taken to continue.

- Separator must be engaged.
- Header must be engaged.
- Engine must be in high idle.
- Header must be below record stop height.
- Machine must have a steady ground speed.
- Crop material flow must be present.



Monitoring Performance Change

SS43267,0000940 -19-21JUN17-6/6

H118265 —UN—30JAN17

Progress

H116301 —UN—25JAN17

Progress shows the current stage of the session.

Report Issues— select areas you wish to improve.



SS43267,0000941 -19-24JAN17-1/5

Review Solutions— choose a setting to adjust to improve your machine performance.

H116306 —UN—25JAN17



Review Solutions

SS43267,0000941 -19-24JAN17-2/5

Applying Solution— apply the in-cab or out-of-cab solution that was recommended.

H116327 —UN—25JAN17

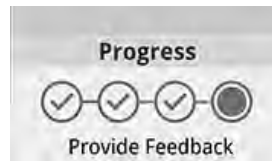


Applying Solution

SS43267,0000941 -19-24JAN17-3/5

Provide Feedback— let the machine know whether the solution made performance worse, same, better or fixed.

H116329 —UN—25JAN17



Provide Feedback

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000941 -19-24JAN17-4/5

Optimization Complete— Integrated Combine Adjustment has completed the optimization process.

H118256 —UN—30JAN17



Optimization Complete

SS43267,0000941 -19-24JAN17-5/5

Controls Setup

Access Controls Setup

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,00008E4 -19-19JAN17-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,00008E4 -19-19JAN17-2/4

3. Controls Setup

H118152 —UN—20JAN17



Controls Setup

SS43267,00008E4 -19-19JAN17-3/4

Access Application Through Navigation Bar:

H118151 —UN—20JAN17

Press Controls Setup button on navigation bar below display.



Controls Setup Application Button

SS43267,00008E4 -19-19JAN17-4/4

Controls Setup Overview

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

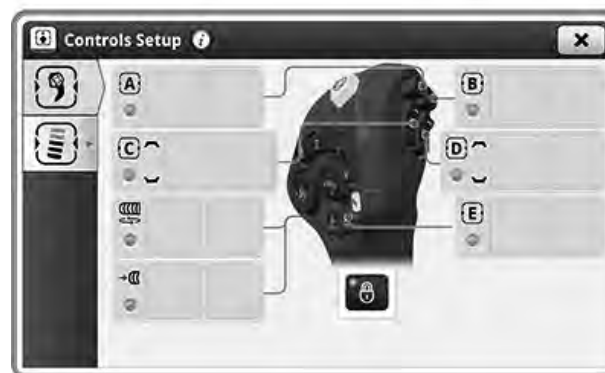
Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Controls Setup application is used to make new assignments or access custom presets that you previously configured on the Multi-Function Lever or the CommandARM™.

NOTE: Controls Setup contains no default assignments; the Multi-Function Lever and CommandARM™ reset to a locked state upon key cycle.

NOTE: Display must be booted in order for you to disengage the Control Group locks for function

CommandARM is a trademark of Deere & Company



Controls Setup

assignment. Control Group refers to the reconfigurable buttons on both the Multi-Function Lever and CommandARM™.

H119897 —UN—20JAN17

Continued on next page

SS43267,000090E -19-19JAN17-1/6

Controls Setup

Alignment Tabs Available in the Controls Setup Application:

H118141 —UN—20JAN17

Multi-Function Lever— select to access the Multi-Function Lever presets.



Multi-Function Lever Tab

SS43267,000090E -19-19JAN17-2/6

CommandARM™— select to access the CommandARM™ presets.

H118139 —UN—20JAN17



CommandARM™ Tab

SS43267,000090E -19-19JAN17-3/6

Highlighted tab— indicates which preset is selected.

H118169 —UN—20JAN17

NOTE: The on-screen Lock Indicator is illuminated whenever the displayed control group is locked with the Control Group Lock button on the CommandARM™. Applications or Functions setup will not operate.



Highlighted Tab

SS43267,000090E -19-19JAN17-4/6

Lock Indicator— illuminates to indicate that the Control Group Lock button is locked.

H118140 —UN—20JAN17



Lock Indicator

SS43267,000090E -19-19JAN17-5/6

Select to close the Controls Setup application.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,000090E -19-19JAN17-6/6

Multi-Function Lever - Controls Setup

H118141 —UN—20JAN17

Multi-Function Lever Controls Setup is used to assign Applications and Functions to buttons on the Multi-Function Lever.



Multi-Function Lever

Items Accessible on the Multi-Function Lever Controls Setup Page:

Multi-Function Lever— allows you to make assignments to the buttons on the Multi-Function Lever.

Continued on next page

SS43267,000090F -19-03FEB17-1/5

Controls Setup

Buttons A, B, and E— are used for applications that require you to select from single position assignments.

H118143 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button A

H118147 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button B

H118149 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button E

SS43267,000090F -19-03FEB17-2/5

Buttons C and D— are used for applications that require you to select from multiple positions, to increase or decrease a value, or to make a left-hand or right-hand adjustment.

H118144 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button C

H118148 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button D

SS43267,000090F -19-03FEB17-3/5

Scroll Button— is used to select function assignments, increase or decrease a value, or make a left-hand or right-hand adjustment.

H118145 —UN—20JAN17



Scroll Button

H118146 —UN—20JAN17



Scroll Press Button

SS43267,000090F -19-03FEB17-4/5

Lock Indicator— illuminates to indicate that the Control Group Lock button is locked.

H118140 —UN—20JAN17



Lock Indicator

SS43267,000090F -19-03FEB17-5/5

Multi-Function Lever

H118141 —UN—20JAN17

Multi-Function Lever Controls Setup is used to assign Applications and Functions to buttons on the Multi-Function Lever.



Multi-Function Lever

Procedure to Modify:

Select the Multi-Function Lever assignments tab.

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000910 -19-16MAY17-1/7

Controls Setup

NOTE: As you select the Control Group Lock button all previously assigned custom controls are illuminated "Green" to indicate their active state, and the on-screen Lock Indicator is hidden.

NOTE: If there are no custom assignments present, the application does not open upon unlocking the Control Group.

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Active State

H118140 —UN—20JAN17



Lock Indicator

SS43267,0000910 -19-16MAY17-2/7

Buttons A, B, and E— are used for applications that require you to select from single position assignments.

NOTE: The on-screen Lock Indicator is present whenever the displayed Control Group is locked with the Control Group Lock button on the CommandARM™. Control Group locks re-engage on key cycle.

H118143 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button A

H118147 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button B

H118149 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button E

SS43267,0000910 -19-16MAY17-3/7

Buttons C and D— are used for applications that require you to select from multiple positions, to increase or decrease a value, or to make a left-hand or right-hand adjustment.

H118144 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button C

H118148 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button D

SS43267,0000910 -19-16MAY17-4/7

NOTE: The Scroll Button bypasses the "Select Application" list, offering a limited and distinct number of functional options.

Scroll Button— is used to select function assignments, increase or decrease a value, or make a left-hand or right-hand adjustment.

NOTE: Assigning functions to either the Scroll Button "roll" or "press" action works the same as other assignments.

H118145 —UN—20JAN17



Scroll Button

H118146 —UN—20JAN17



Scroll Press Button

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000910 -19-16MAY17-5/7

Controls Setup

Lock Indicator— illuminates to indicate that the Control Group Lock button is locked.

H118140 —UN—20JAN17



Lock Indicator

SS43267,0000910 -19-16MAY17-6/7

Select to close the Controls Setup application.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,0000910 -19-16MAY17-7/7

CommandARM™ - Controls Setup

H118139 —UN—20JAN17

CommandARM™ Controls Setup is used to assign Application and Functions to the CommandARM™.

Items Accessible on the CommandARM™ Controls Setup Page:

CommandARM™ Button— allows you to make assignments to the buttons on the CommandARM™.

CommandARM is a trademark of Deere & Company



CommandARM™ Button

SS43267,0000911 -19-03FEB17-1/4

Buttons 1 and 2— are used for applications that require you to select from multiple positions, to increase or decrease a value, or to make a left-hand or right-hand adjustment.

H118159 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button 1

H118161 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button 2

SS43267,0000911 -19-03FEB17-2/4

Buttons 3 and 4— are used for applications that require you to select from single position assignments.

H118160 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button 3

H118162 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button 4

SS43267,0000911 -19-03FEB17-3/4

Lock Indicator— illuminates to indicate that the Control Group Lock button is locked.

H118140 —UN—20JAN17



Lock Indicator

SS43267,0000911 -19-03FEB17-4/4

Controls Setup

CommandARM™

H118139 —UN—20JAN17

CommandARM™ Controls Setup is used to assign Application and Functions to the CommandARM™.

Procedure to Modify:

Select the CommandARM™ assignments tab.

CommandARM is a trademark of Deere & Company



CommandARM™

SS43267,0000912 -19-16MAY17-1/6

NOTE: When you select the Control Group Lock button, all previously assigned custom controls are illuminated "Green" to indicate their active state, and the on-screen Lock Indicator is hidden.

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Active State

H118140 —UN—20JAN17



Lock Indicator

NOTE: If there are no custom assignments present, the application does not open upon unlocking the control group.

SS43267,0000912 -19-16MAY17-2/6

Buttons 1 and 2— are used for applications that require you to select from multiple positions, to increase or decrease a value, or to make a left-hand or right-hand adjustment.

H118159 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button 1

H118161 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button 2

SS43267,0000912 -19-16MAY17-3/6

Buttons 3 and 4— are used for applications that require you to select from single position assignments.

H118160 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button 3

H118162 —UN—20JAN17



Programmable Button 4

NOTE: The on-screen Lock Indicator is present whenever the displayed Control Group is locked with the Control Group Lock button on the CommandARM™. Control Group locks re-engage on key cycle.

SS43267,0000912 -19-16MAY17-4/6

Lock Indicator— illuminates to indicate that the Control Group Lock button is locked.

H118140 —UN—20JAN17



Lock Indicator

SS43267,0000912 -19-16MAY17-5/6

Select to close the Controls Setup application.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,0000912 -19-16MAY17-6/6

Controls Setup

Create Single Position Assignments

Buttons A and B or 3 and 4 allow you to assign and activate your preferred Applications, then make Function assignments.

NOTE: For additional Application and Function information, select the Help Contents button.

Procedure to Modify:

Use Controls Setup reconfigurable buttons to personalize your machine and perform tasks quickly with the press of a button.

NOTE: The Example shown is typical for making Application assignments. Select to view a list of available Application or Function assignments.

Example: This example will assign the AutoTrac™ Guidance application to button A.

1. Select to activate the Select Application display.

NOTE: If an assignment is already present on the Control Setup display, the "Remove Assignment" option

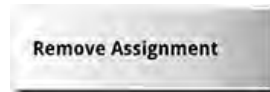
AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company

H118507 —UN—20JAN17



Select Application

H118506 —UN—20JAN17



Remove Assignment

is placed at the top of the list. Select to close and clear the assignment.

SS43267,0000913 -19-16MAY17-1/4

2. Select the AutoTrac™ Guidance application.

H118156 —UN—20JAN17



AutoTrac™ Guidance

H118509 —UN—20JAN17



AutoTrac™ Guidance Selected

SS43267,0000913 -19-16MAY17-2/4

3. Select Center Track function.

NOTE: After selecting the function, the control assignment is made.

H118157 —UN—20JAN17



Center Track

H118510 —UN—20JAN17



Center Track Selected

SS43267,0000913 -19-16MAY17-3/4

4. Select to close the Controls Setup application.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,0000913 -19-16MAY17-4/4

Controls Setup

Create Dual Position Assignments

Buttons C and D or 1 and 2 allow you to assign and activate your preferred Applications, then make Function assignments.

NOTE: For additional Application and Function information, select the Help Contents button.

Procedure to Modify:

Use Controls Setup reconfigurable buttons to personalize your machine and perform tasks quickly with the press of a button.

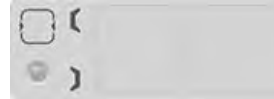
NOTE: The Example shown is typical for making Application and Function assignments. Select to view a list of available Application or Function assignments.

Example: This example will assign the Unloading Auger Tip Fold/Unfold function to button C. This will allow you to fold/unfold the auger tip any time you press button C.

1. Select to activate the Select Application display.

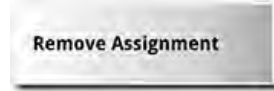
NOTE: If an assignment is already present on the Control Setup display, the "Remove Assignment" option

H118508 —UN—20JAN17



Select Application

H118506 —UN—20JAN17



Remove Assignment

is placed at the top of the list. Select to close and clear the assignment.

SS43267,0000914 -19-21JUN17-1/4

2. Select the Folding application.

H118166 —UN—20JAN17



Folding

H118536 —UN—20JAN17



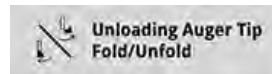
Folding Selected

SS43267,0000914 -19-21JUN17-2/4

3. Select Unloading Auger Tip Fold/Unfold function.

NOTE: After selecting the function, the control assignment is made.

H118165 —UN—20JAN17



Unloading Auger Top Fold/Unfold

H118537 —UN—20JAN17



Unloading Auger Tip Fold/Unfold Selected

SS43267,0000914 -19-21JUN17-3/4

4. Select to close the Controls Setup application.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,0000914 -19-21JUN17-4/4

Controls Setup

Scroll Button

Scroll Button is used to select Function assignments, increase or decrease a value, or make a left-hand or right-hand adjustment.

NOTE: Assigning functions to either the Scroll Button "roll" or "press" action works the same as other assignments.



Scroll Button

H118504 —UN—20JAN17

SS43267,0000915 -19-20JAN17-1/1

Application Assignments

H118511 —UN—20JAN17

Allows you to assign your preferred Application and Functions.

Application Assignments Available:

NOTE: Only application assignments available for your machine will appear.

AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company



AutoTrac™ Guidance

AutoTrac™ Guidance Application— allows you to access functions to make guidance system adjustments.

SS43267,0000916 -19-16MAY17-1/6

Folding Application— allows you to access functions to Fold/Unfold the Unloading Auger Tip and to Fold/Unfold a Folding Head.

H118515 —UN—20JAN17



Folding

SS43267,0000916 -19-16MAY17-2/6

Header Application— allows you to access functions to adjust front-end equipment.

H118514 —UN—20JAN17



Header

SS43267,0000916 -19-16MAY17-3/6

Residue Application— allows you to access the residue management functions.

H118517 —UN—20JAN17



Residue Management

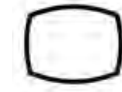
Continued on next page

SS43267,0000916 -19-16MAY17-4/6

Controls Setup

Display Application— allows you to access the display.

H118512 —UN—20JAN17



Display

SS43267,0000916 -19-16MAY17-5/6

Transmission Application— allows you to access the transmission functions.

H118516 —UN—20JAN17



Transmission

SS43267,0000916 -19-16MAY17-6/6

Function Assignments

H118518 —UN—20JAN17

The programmable and Scroll buttons allow you to make function assignments, select from multiple positions, to increase or decrease a value, or to make a left-hand or right-hand adjustment. Use the Scroll Button to assign function assignments.

NOTE: For additional Application and Function information, select the Help Contents button.

Function Assignments Available:



Center Track

AutoTrac™ Guidance

Center Track— select to establish a new track.

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-1/16

Shift Track— select to make left-hand or right-hand adjustments to your track.

H118519 —UN—20JAN17

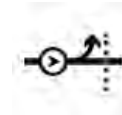


Shift Track

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-2/16

Swap Track— select to change from the current guidance system track you are using and change to the next track.

H118520 —UN—20JAN17



Swap Track

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-3/16

Controls Setup

Display

H118521 —UN—20JAN17

Close Overlay— select to close the overlay.



Close Overlay

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-4/16

Run Page Swap— select to change the displayed run page to the next or previous page in the system.

H118522 —UN—20JAN17



Run Page Swap

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-5/16

Header

H118524 —UN—20JAN17

Dial-A-Speed™ — select to change the speed of the reel or the belt pickup as needed.



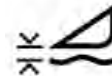
Dial-A-Speed™

Dial-A-Speed is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-6/16

Automatic Header Height Control (AHHC) Encoder — select to adjust the header height.

H118525 —UN—20JAN17



AHHC Encoder

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-7/16

Draper Belt Speed— select to increase or decrease the draper belt speed.

H118526 —UN—20JAN17

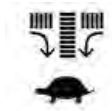


Draper Belt Speed

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-8/16

Draper Belt Speed Slow Down— select to slow down the draper belt speed.

H118527 —UN—20JAN17



Draper Belt Speed Slow Down

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-9/16

Controls Setup

Feeder House Tilt— select to increase or decrease the angle of the feeder house tilt frame.

H118528 —UN—20JAN17

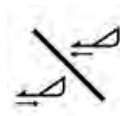


Feeder House Tilt

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-10/16

Cutterbar Extend/Retract— select to extend or retract the cutterbar.

H118529 —UN—20JAN17



Cutterbar Extend/Retract

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-11/16

Draper Platform Tilt— select to tilt the draper platform up and down.

H118530 —UN—20JAN17



Draper Platform Tilt

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-12/16

Folding

H118532 —UN—20JAN17

Unloading Auger Tip— select to Fold/Unfold the Unloading Auger Tip.



Unloading Auger Tip

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-13/16

Folding Head— select to Fold/Unfold the Folding Head.

H118533 —UN—20JAN17



Folding Head

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-14/16

Transmission

H118534 —UN—20JAN17

ProDrive™ Speed Setpoint— select to increase or decrease the transmission setpoint.



ProDrive™ Speed Setpoint

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-15/16

Controls Setup

Residue Management

H118535 —UN—20JAN17

Residue Direction Swap— select to change the direction of the residue discharge from one side to the other side.



Residue Direction Swap

SS43267,0000917 -19-16MAY17-16/16

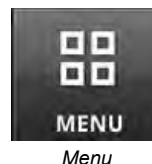
Residue Management

Access Residue Management

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,0000891 -19-27JAN17-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,0000891 -19-27JAN17-2/4

3. Residue Management

H114082 —UN—03JAN17



Residue Management

SS43267,0000891 -19-27JAN17-3/4

Access Application Through Navigation Bar:

H116635 —UN—03JAN17

Press Residue Management button on navigation bar below display.



Residue Management Application Button

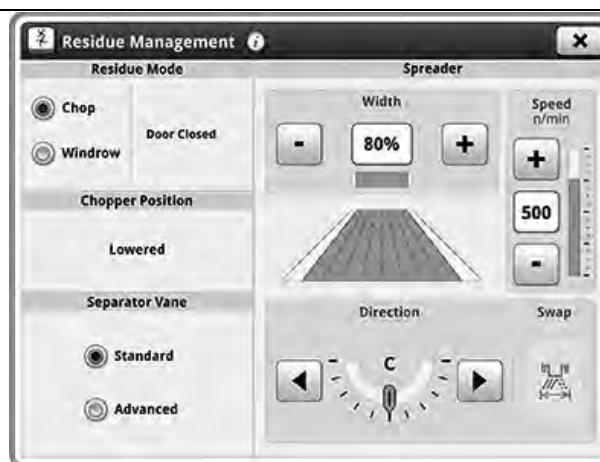
SS43267,0000891 -19-27JAN17-4/4

Residue Management

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Residue Management allows you to adjust residue distribution as desired based on machine configuration.



Residue Management

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000804 -19-03FEB17-1/10

H120317 —UN—03JAN17

Residue Management

Items Accessible on Residue Management Main Page:

H116638 —UN—03JAN17

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Residue Mode— select between Chopping and Windrowing functions.

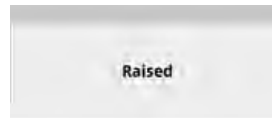


Residue Mode

SS43267,0000804 -19-03FEB17-2/10

Chopper Position— shows current position of chopper.

H116639 —UN—03JAN17



Chopper Position

SS43267,0000804 -19-03FEB17-3/10

Separator Vane— select between Standard and Advanced separator vane position.

H118116 —UN—03JAN17

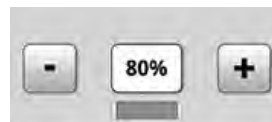


Separator Vane

SS43267,0000804 -19-03FEB17-4/10

Width— controls the spread width of chaff and straw by adjusting spreader speed or shroud position based on machine configuration.

H116988 —UN—03JAN17



Width

SS43267,0000804 -19-03FEB17-5/10

Speed— increases or decreases spreader speed.



Speed

H116987 —UN—04JAN17

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000804 -19-03FEB17-6/10

Direction— changes chaff and straw spreading direction.

H117001 —UN—03JAN17



Direction

SS43267,0000804 -19-03FEB17-7/10

Swap— quickly adjusts the residue dispersal in the opposite direction.

H118304 —UN—03JAN17

Out of Cab Adjustments— mechanical adjustments made outside of the cab.



Swap

SS43267,0000804 -19-03FEB17-8/10

Run Page Modules

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using **Layout Manager**.

Example:

Spread— controls the width and direction of chaff and straw distribution.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



Spread

SS43267,0000804 -19-03FEB17-9/10

H116641 —UN—04JAN17

Shortcut Keys

H116642 —UN—03JAN17

Shortcut keys for this application can be added to the shortcut bar using **Layout Manager**.

Example:

Residue— use for quick access to change residue dispersal direction. Light is illuminated toward direction of residue dispersal. If no illumination then residue dispersal is centered.

NOTE: Different shortcut keys can be available for your application.



Residue

SS43267,0000804 -19-03FEB17-10/10

Residue Mode

Select Chop or Windrow Residue Mode option for desired straw and chaff processing.

Select Windrow When:

Select Windrow to leave a windrow of residue behind the machine.

Machines Equipped With Premium Flex Residue

System Only: In Windrow mode straw bypasses the chopper while chaff is still being chopped and spread. The straw discharges from the separator into a windrow behind the machine. This leaves a cleaner windrow.

Select Chop When:

Select Chop to send residue through the chopper to minimize residue length.

Windrow Setup:

Non-Premium Flex Residue System: When placed into "Windrow" mode, all other spreader settings are unable to be changed.

NOTE: Settings return to previous states when changed back to "Chop" mode.

NOTE: See Operator's Manual for more information on the following out of cab adjustments.

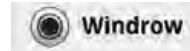
1. Place cob deflector in small grains position.
2. Shift chopper drive into neutral position.
3. Select Windrow or place chopper in raised position.

NOTE: When harvesting low residue volume crops, lower cob deflector into corn position.

Status indicator shows status of door.

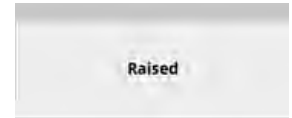
Premium Flex Residue ONLY: When an error occurs during a close/open process, the system attempts to

H116998 —UN—03JAN17



Windrow

H116639 —UN—03JAN17



Chopper Position

H116644 —UN—03JAN17



Status Indicator

H116645 —UN—03JAN17



Error Detected

return to previously selected state prior to your change request. If it is unable to successfully reach that prior state, the "Tailboard Error" message is displayed, and you must make a mode choice again.

Chop Setup:

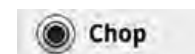
NOTE: Chop automatically closes the chop-to-drop door. The fine cut chopper cuts the straw discharged from the separator when the chop-to-drop door is closed.

NOTE: Separator must be OFF to change the position of the chop-to-drop door.

SS43267,0000892 -19-03FEB17-1/2

Select Chop or place chopper in lower position.

H116997 —UN—03JAN17



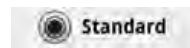
Chop

SS43267,0000892 -19-03FEB17-2/2

Separator Vane

H116999 —UN—03JAN17

Change separator vane position to increase grain savings and improve straw quality.



Standard

NOTE: Separator must be OFF to change the position of the Separator Vane.

Select Standard.

Select Standard When:

- Reduce grain loss.
- Improve crop separating ability.

Select Advanced When:

- Improve straw quality.
- Reduce power consumption.

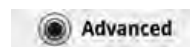
Procedure to Modify:

SS43267,0000893 -19-27JAN17-1/2

Select Advanced.

H117000 —UN—03JAN17

NOTE: Running separator vanes in advanced position may increase grain losses in certain crops and conditions. Crop dwell time in separator is reduced to improve straw quality.



Advanced

SS43267,0000893 -19-27JAN17-2/2

Width

H116988 —UN—03JAN17

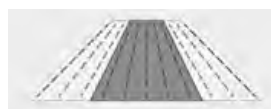
Width adjusts the spread range for chaff and straw by controlling spreader speed or shroud position depending on machine configuration.



Width

NOTE: Adjust the spread width setting before adjusting the spreader speed.

H118119 —UN—03JAN17



50% Width Percentage

Modify When:

- Increase when chopped material and chaff are not reaching the full width of the cut made by header.
- Decrease when chopped material and chaff are being thrown on to the uncut crop.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Turn on the machine.
2. Engage separator.

NOTE: Current setting is displayed by bar gauge.

3. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired percentage.

NOTE: When changes are made to the width percentage, the spreader diagram changes as well.

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000894 -19-16MAY17-1/4

Residue Management

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H113699 —UN—03JAN17

NOTE: When width is changed, the bar gauge representing it turns yellow to match the yellow bounding box of the input field.



Input Field

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.

SS43267,0000894 -19-16MAY17-2/4

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired percentage.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial



Armrest Adjustment Dial

- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
- Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

SS43267,0000894 -19-16MAY17-3/4

3. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000894 -19-16MAY17-4/4

Speed

Spreader speed adjustments allow for optimal distribution of material across the width of the spread.

NOTE: Adjust the spread width setting before adjusting the spreader speed.

Modify When:

- Changing crop type.
- Size of material exiting chopper is getting larger or smaller.
- Changing header size.
- Compensating for blowing wind.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Turn on the machine.
2. Engage separator.

NOTE: Current setting is displayed by bar gauge.

3. Select plus (+) to increase or (-) to decrease desired speed.

NOTE: When changes are made to the spreader speed, the spreader width diagram will not change. It remains filled to previous width setting regardless of spreader speed adjustments.



Speed

Allowable Settings for Corn:

Minimum: 350
Maximum: 550
Default: 500
Increment: 5

Allowable Settings for Small Grain:

Minimum: 600
Maximum: 800
Default: 700
Increment: 5

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000895 -19-16MAY17-1/4

H116987 —UN—04JAN17

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H118126 —UN—03JAN17

NOTE: When speed is changed, the bar gauge representing it turns yellow to match the yellow bounding box of the input field.



Input Field

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.

SS43267,0000895 -19-16MAY17-2/4

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired speed.

- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
- Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,0000895 -19-16MAY17-3/4

3. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000895 -19-16MAY17-4/4

Direction

H117001 —UN—03JAN17

Direction changes the direction of material exiting the chopper for wind compensation.

Modify When:

- Wind speed changes.
- Wind direction changes.
- Machine direction changes.
- Field changes.
- Terrain changes.

Procedure to Modify:

Select to adjust the direction left or right.



Direction

NOTE: When changes are made to the spread direction, the spreader diagram changes as well.

NOTE: If direction is not known, the center marker disappears and dashes appear for the position value.

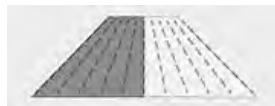
SS43267,0000896 -19-03FEB17-1/9

H118133 —UN—03JAN17



Direction

H118128 —UN—03JAN17



Width

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000896 -19-03FEB17-2/9

Residue Management

H118134 —UN—03JAN17



Direction

H118129 —UN—03JAN17



Width

SS43267,0000896 -19-03FEB17-3/9

H118135 —UN—03JAN17



Direction

H118130 —UN—03JAN17



Width

SS43267,0000896 -19-03FEB17-4/9

H118136 —UN—03JAN17



Direction

H118131 —UN—03JAN17



Width

SS43267,0000896 -19-03FEB17-5/9

H118137 —UN—03JAN17



Direction

H118132 —UN—03JAN17



Width

SS43267,0000896 -19-03FEB17-6/9

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H118138 —UN—03JAN17

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.



Input Field

SS43267,0000896 -19-03FEB17-7/9

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired direction.

- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
- Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000896 -19-03FEB17-8/9

3. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000896 -19-03FEB17-9/9

Swap

H118115 —UN—03JAN17

Swap allows you to quickly adjust the residue spread in the opposite direction to compensate for wind interference when turning on headlands.

NOTE: Swap is only available when the Direction adjustment is not in the center position.

Modify When:

Wind is blowing residue and you want to swap residue direction automatically.

Procedure to Modify:

Select to activate and deactivate.



Swap

NOTE: Messages for spread direction swapping appear whenever the Residue Management application is not open and a swap has been initiated.

SS43267,0000897 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Out of Cab Adjustments

Adjustments must be made outside the cab to improve residue management and prevent damage of the machine. See Operator's Manual for further crop settings and adjustment procedures.

Out of Cab Adjustments Page:

Crop Diverter/Deflector— select corn or grain position.

IMPORTANT: Place in corn position to prevent cleaning shoe damage while harvesting corn.

Crop Diverter Vanes— adjust vanes to control distribution of material into chopper or spreaders.

Knifebank— select a knifebank position to achieve desired residue length.

IMPORTANT: Knifebank must be fully disengaged for corn.

NOTE: The more engagement, the more power is consumed by the chopper.

Chopper Drive Speed— select high speed for small grains and soybeans and low speed for corn.

SS43267,0000898 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Header

Access Header

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,00007DD -19-03FEB17-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,00007DD -19-03FEB17-2/4

3. Header

H113541 —UN—19DEC16



Header

SS43267,00007DD -19-03FEB17-3/4

Access Application Through Navigation Bar:

H117904 —UN—19DEC16

Press Header button on navigation bar display.



Header Application Button

SS43267,00007DD -19-03FEB17-4/4

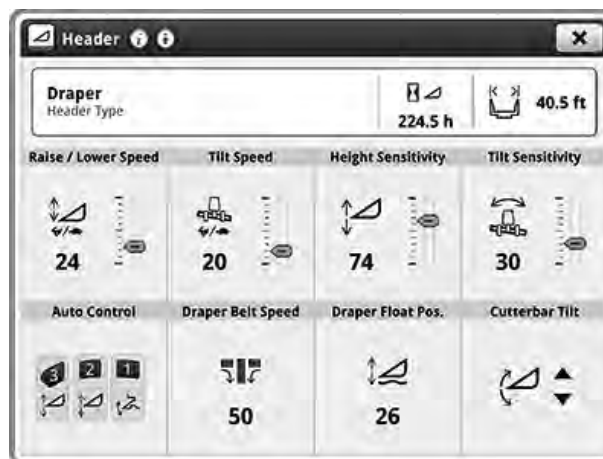
Header

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Header Main Page shows available features that can be adjusted for your attached header.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.



Header

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000980 -19-03FEB17-1/20

H120312 —UN—20DEC16

Header

Items Accessible on Header Main Page:

Header Details— change header settings such as width, minimum reel speed, and row width.

H116126 —UN—19DEC16

[Header Type]
Header Type

224.5 h

40.5 ft

Header Type

SS43267,0000980 -19-03FEB17-2/20

Header Type— automatically determined by the front end equipment attached.

NOTE: If system does not recognize the type of header connected, *Unknown Header* is displayed.

H113542 —UN—19DEC16

[Header Type]

Header Type

Header Type

SS43267,0000980 -19-03FEB17-3/20

Hours— number of hours per header type recorded by the combine.

H113543 —UN—19DEC16

224.5 h

Hours

SS43267,0000980 -19-03FEB17-4/20

Cut Width— measured width setting appears when platform type headers are detected.

H113544 —UN—19DEC16

40.5 ft

Cut Width

SS43267,0000980 -19-03FEB17-5/20

Cut Width— number of rows and row width settings appear when row type headers are detected.

H116127 —UN—19DEC16

8 rows
30 in

Row Width

SS43267,0000980 -19-03FEB17-6/20

Raise/Lower Speed— controls speed of feeder house raise/lower function when in manual mode.

H113728 —UN—19DEC16

24

Raise/Lower Speed

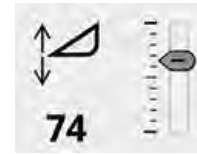
Continued on next page

SS43267,0000980 -19-03FEB17-7/20

Header

Height Sensitivity— controls sensitivity to changes in terrain of header raise/lower in automatic mode.

H114074 —UN—19DEC16



Height Sensitivity

SS43267,0000980 -19-03FEB17-9/20

Advanced Settings— allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings Icon

SS43267,0000980 -19-03FEB17-9/20

Auto Control— indicates status of which header configurations are enabled.

H116962 —UN—19DEC16

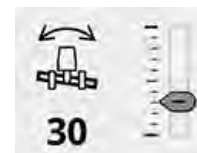


Auto Control

SS43267,0000980 -19-03FEB17-10/20

Tilt Sensitivity— controls sensitivity to changes in terrain of the feeder house lateral tilt movements when in automatic sensing and automatic float modes.

H113546 —UN—19DEC16

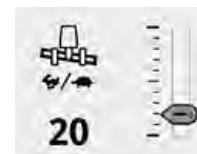


Tilt Sensitivity

SS43267,0000980 -19-03FEB17-11/20

Tilt Speed— controls speed of lateral tilt movements when in manual mode.

H113545 —UN—19DEC16



Tilt Speed

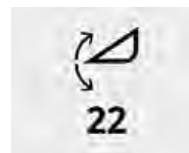
Continued on next page

SS43267,0000980 -19-03FEB17-12/20

Header

Fore/Aft Tilt— controls the angle of the front face of the feeder house.

H116129 —UN—19DEC16



Fore/Aft Tilt

SS43267,0000980 -19-03FEB17-13/20

HydraFlex™ Pressure— controls cutterbar pressure for optimal ground following ability.

H114076 —UN—19DEC16



HydraFlex™ Pressure

SS43267,0000980 -19-03FEB17-14/20

Draper Belt Speed— controls the speeds of the side draper belts.

H114075 —UN—19DEC16

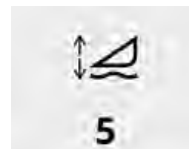


Draper Belt Speed

SS43267,0000980 -19-03FEB17-15/20

Draper Float Position— controls the pressure in the cylinders for the gauge wheel float arms.

H116130 —UN—19DEC16

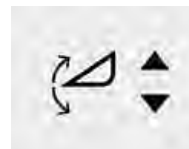


Draper Float Position

SS43267,0000980 -19-03FEB17-16/20

Cutterbar Tilt— controls the angle of the cutterbar in relation to the rest of the platform.

H114077 —UN—19DEC16



Cutterbar Tilt

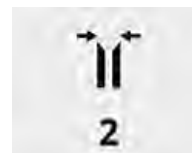
Continued on next page

SS43267,0000980 -19-03FEB17-17/20

Header

Deck Plate Spacing— displays the deck plate spacing.

H116172 —UN—19DEC16



Deck Plate Spacing

SS43267,0000980 -19-03FEB17-18/20

Backshaft Speed— displays backshaft speed.

H116173 —UN—19DEC16



Backshaft Speed

SS43267,0000980 -19-03FEB17-19/20

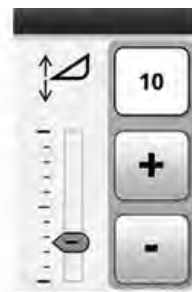
Run Page Modules

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using [Layout Manager](#).

Example:

Height Sensitivity— controls sensitivity to changes in terrain of header raise/lower in automatic mode.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



Height Sensitivity

SS43267,0000980 -19-03FEB17-20/20

H116668 —UN—20DEC16

Header Details

H113523 —UN—19DEC16

Header Details includes settings such as width, minimum reel speed, and row width.

NOTE: Each header type has factory default settings for all header settings. Connecting a header of a given type for the first time automatically loads the factory default settings. You can change header settings while the header is connected. Connecting any header of the same type automatically uses settings for that header type, but will not automatically change the settings or hours.



Width

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Width— set the cut width.

Items Accessible on the Header Details Page:

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007DF -19-16MAY17-1/7

Header

Width— set the number of rows.

H113525 —UN—19DEC16



Width

SS43267,00007DF -19-16MAY17-2/7

Row Width— spacing between rows.

H113526 —UN—19DEC16



Row Width

SS43267,00007DF -19-16MAY17-3/7

Work Recording— set the recording stop height.

H113521 —UN—19DEC16



Work Recording

SS43267,00007DF -19-16MAY17-4/7

Hours— number of hours per header type recorded by the combine.

H113522 —UN—19DEC16



Hours

SS43267,00007DF -19-16MAY17-5/7

Reel— select to indicate to system that header has a reel installed.

H113527 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Installed

EX: If you have a corn head that normally does not have a reel installed, you would select this to tell the machine that a reel is installed.

SS43267,00007DF -19-16MAY17-6/7

Minimum Reel Speed— set the minimum reel speed.

H113524 —UN—19DEC16



Minimum Reel Speed

SS43267,00007DF -19-16MAY17-7/7

Header

Width

Width allows the cut width to be changed when not utilizing full width of the header.

Modify When:

- Not utilizing full width of the header.
- Using for point rows.
- Changing header size.
- Changing cut width for AutoTrac™ and mapping purposes.

Procedure to Modify:

AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company

H116649 —UN—19DEC16



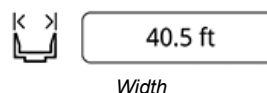
Header Type

1. Select Header Type screen area to open Header Details page.

SS43267,00007E0 -19-27JAN17-1/4

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired cut width.

H116131 —UN—19DEC16



Width

SS43267,00007E0 -19-27JAN17-2/4

3. Select OK to save value.

H116132 —UN—19DEC16



OK

SS43267,00007E0 -19-27JAN17-3/4

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007E0 -19-27JAN17-4/4

Width Corn Head

Width allows the number of rows to be changed when not utilizing all rows of the header.

Modify When:

- Not utilizing all rows of the header.
- Using for point rows.
- Changing the header size.
- Changing row width for AutoTrac™ and mapping purposes.

Procedure to Modify:

H116650 —UN—19DEC16



Header Type

1. Select Header Type screen area to open Header Details page.

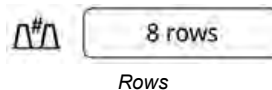
Continued on next page

SS43267,00007E1 -19-27JAN17-1/4

Header

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired rows.

H116171 —UN—19DEC16



SS43267,00007E1 -19-27JAN17-2/4

3. Select OK to save value.

H116132 —UN—19DEC16



SS43267,00007E1 -19-27JAN17-3/4

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



SS43267,00007E1 -19-27JAN17-4/4

Row Width

Row Width allows the spacing between rows to be changed.

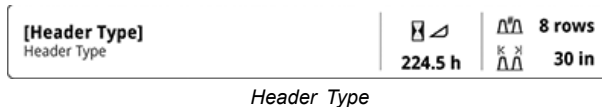
Modify To:

NOTE: Modifying row width affects yield mapping.

- Adjust row width spacing to match the header configuration.

Procedure to Modify:

H116650 —UN—19DEC16

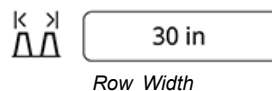


1. Select Header Type screen area to open Header Details page.

SS43267,00007E2 -19-27JAN17-1/4

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired row width.

H118576 —UN—19DEC16



SS43267,00007E2 -19-27JAN17-2/4

3. Select OK to save value.

H116132 —UN—19DEC16



SS43267,00007E2 -19-27JAN17-3/4

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



SS43267,00007E2 -19-27JAN17-4/4

Header

Minimum Reel Speed

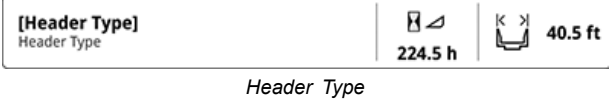
Minimum Reel Speed allows you to set the minimum speed at which the reel operates.

Modify When:

- Picking up downed crop. Minimum speed varies based on condition and operator.

Procedure to Modify:

H116649 —UN—19DEC16

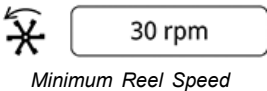


1. Select Header Type screen area to open Header Details page.

SS43267,00007E3 -19-27JAN17-1/4

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired minimum reel speed.

H116133 —UN—19DEC16



SS43267,00007E3 -19-27JAN17-2/4

3. Select OK to save value.

H116132 —UN—19DEC16



SS43267,00007E3 -19-27JAN17-3/4

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



SS43267,00007E3 -19-27JAN17-4/4

Header

Work Recording

Work Recording allows you to set the stop height for turning recording ON/OFF.

NOTE: Work Recording automatically turns OFF above preset height and turns ON below preset height, provided all other conditions are met (separator/header engaged, engine at high idle, and farm/field is set up).

NOTE: If Header Height Sensing or Feeder House Float are active, record stop height setting is irrelevant and Work Recording turns ON, provided all other conditions are met (separator/header engaged, engine at high idle, farm/field is set up).

Modify When:

- Changing crop conditions (taller vs. shorter).
- Changing header types.
- Changing fields and terrain.
- Recording stays on while out of crop or doesn't turn on when in crop.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Raise or lower header to desired record stop height.

H116650 —UN—19DEC16



Header Type

2. Select Header Type screen area to open Header Details page.

SS43267,00007E4 -19-16MAY17-1/3

3. Select Set to Current height button.

H113521 —UN—19DEC16



Set to Current Height

SS43267,00007E4 -19-16MAY17-2/3

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007E4 -19-16MAY17-3/3

Header

Hours

Hours allows you to set the total number hours for the header type attached.

NOTE: Combine stores hours by header type. If multiple headers of the same type are used on the same combine, you have to enter the appropriate hours for the attached header.

Modify When:

- You want to track the amount of run time for a particular field or fields.
- You have multiple heads that may be moved to different combines.
- You want to zero the hours at the beginning of the season.

Procedure to Modify:

H116649 —UN—19DEC16

[Header Type]
Header Type

224.5 h



40.5 ft

Header Type

1. Select Header Type screen area to open Header Details page.

SS43267,00007E5 -19-27JAN17-1/4

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired hours.

H116134 —UN—19DEC16



254.5 h

Hours

SS43267,00007E5 -19-27JAN17-2/4

3. Select OK to save value.

H116132 —UN—19DEC16



OK

SS43267,00007E5 -19-27JAN17-3/4

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007E5 -19-27JAN17-4/4

Raise/Lower Speed

H113728 —UN—19DEC16

Raise/Lower Speed controls the speed which the feeder house raises or lowers when using the manual raise/lower buttons on the multi-function lever.

Modify When:

NOTE: Calibration is needed when changing header regardless of size and type unless previously calibrated.

- Header size and type affect raise/lower speed.
- Increase Raise/Lower Speed if the header is slow to react to changing ground conditions.
- Decrease Raise/Lower Speed if the header over-compensates in changing ground conditions.
- Loading/unloading the header from trailer requires lower raise/lower speed.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select screen area under Raise/Lower Speed to open Raise/Lower Speed page.

NOTE: Slide bar displays current speed.



Raise/Lower Speed



Slide Bar

H113513 —UN—20DEC16

SS43267,00007E6 -19-27JAN17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired speed.

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 100

Default: 50

Increment: 1



Adjustment

H116141 —UN—20DEC16

SS43267,00007E6 -19-27JAN17-2/5

3. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007E6 -19-27JAN17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H116140 —UN—19DEC16

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.



Input Field

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007E6 -19-27JAN17-4/5

Header

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 100

Default: 50

Increment: 1

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,00007E6 -19-27JAN17-5/5

Tilt Speed

H113545 —UN—19DEC16

Tilt Speed controls rate of the lateral tilt feeder house movements when in manual rate mode.

NOTE: Manual Tilt Speed function only works closed center hydraulic machines equipped with lateral tilt feeder house.

Modify When:

NOTE: Calibration is needed when changing header regardless of size and type unless the specific header was previously calibrated.

- Header size and type affect tilt speed.
- Increase Tilt Speed if the header is slow to react to changing ground conditions.
- Decrease Tilt Speed if the header over-compensates in changing ground conditions.
- Loading/unloading the header from trailer requires slower tilt speed.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select screen area under Tilt Speed to open Tilt Speed page.

NOTE: Slide bar displays current speed.



Tilt Speed



Slide Bar

H113514 —UN—20DEC16

SS43267,00007E7 -19-16MAY17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired speed.

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 100

Default: 50

Increment: 1



Adjustment

H116141 —UN—20DEC16

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007E7 -19-16MAY17-2/5

Header

3. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007E7 -19-16MAY17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H116140 —UN—19DEC16

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.



Input Field

SS43267,00007E7 -19-16MAY17-4/5

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 100

Default: 50

Increment: 1

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,00007E7 -19-16MAY17-5/5

Height Sensitivity

H114074 —UN—19DEC16

Height Sensitivity controls the speed of which the feeder house will raise/lower in automatic mode to accommodate the terrain.

NOTE: Increasing sensitivity causes feeder house to respond faster to changing terrain features.

Modify When:

- Increase Height Sensitivity if the header is slow to react to changing ground conditions.
- Decrease Height Sensitivity if the header is leaving wavy stubble off the ground or pulsing up and down while on the ground.

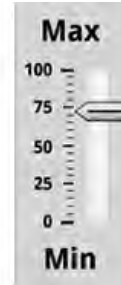
Procedure to Modify:

1. Select screen area under Height Sensitivity to open Height Sensitivity page.

NOTE: Slide bar displays current sensitivity.



Height Sensitivity



Slide Bar

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007E8 -19-16MAY17-1/5

H113515 —UN—20DEC16

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired sensitivity.

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 100

Default: 50

Increment: 1



Adjustment

H118578 —UN—20DEC16

SS43267,00007E8 -19-16MAY17-2/5

3. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007E8 -19-16MAY17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H116140 —UN—19DEC16

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.



Input Field

SS43267,00007E8 -19-16MAY17-4/5

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.

- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
- Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 100

Default: 50

Increment: 1

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,00007E8 -19-16MAY17-5/5

Tilt Sensitivity

H113728 —UN—19DEC16

Tilt Sensitivity controls the speed at which the feeder house tilts to accommodate changes in terrain. Increasing sensitivity causes feeder house to react faster.

NOTE: If operating 600F and 600FD, HydraFlex™ Pressure settings may also affect header height sensitivity.

Modify When:

- Increase Tilt Sensitivity if the header is slow to react to changing ground conditions.
- Decrease Tilt Sensitivity if the header is leaving wavy stubble off the ground or pulsing side to side while on the ground.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select screen area under Tilt Sensitivity to open Tilt Sensitivity page.

NOTE: Slide bar displays current sensitivity.



Raise/Lower Speed



Slide Bar

H113513 —UN—20DEC16

SS43267,00007E9 -19-16MAY17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired sensitivity.

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 100

Default: 50

Increment: 1



Adjustment

H116141 —UN—20DEC16

SS43267,00007E9 -19-16MAY17-2/5

3. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007E9 -19-16MAY17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H116140 —UN—19DEC16

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.



Input Field

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007E9 -19-16MAY17-4/5

Header

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.

- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
- Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 100

Default: 50

Increment: 1

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

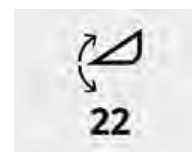
SS43267,00007E9 -19-16MAY17-5/5

Fore/Aft Tilt

H116129 —UN—19DEC16

Fore/Aft Tilt allows you to quickly move the feeder house face Fore and Aft to achieve optimal cutting performance of the header in challenging conditions.

NOTE: Fore/Aft Tilt minimum and maximum settings are different for each header type.



Fore/Aft Tilt

Modify When:

- Adjust Fore or Aft to prevent pushing or dragging wet or dense residual residue.
- Adjust Fore or Aft to better attach or detach the header.
- Adjust Fore or Aft for optimal conveying of crop material into the feeder house.

NOTE: If operating 600F or 600FD, HydraFlex™ Pressure settings also affect header height sensitivity.

1. Select screen area under Fore/Aft Tilt to open Fore/Aft page.

Tilt Feeder House Fore:

- Picking up downed crop.
- Cutting closer to the ground.

Tilt Feeder House Aft:

- Material is being pushed by the cutter bar. Move aft to reduce lost material.
- For standing crop, tilting aft can optimize feeding/conveying material into the machine.

Procedure to Modify:

HydraFlex is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,00007EA -19-16MAY17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired position.

NOTE: Minimum and maximum settings will be affected by header type and calibration. See Calibrations application for more information on calibration procedures.



Adjustment

H116141 —UN—20DEC16

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007EA -19-16MAY17-2/5

Header

3. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007EA -19-16MAY17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H116140 —UN—19DEC16

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.



Input Field

SS43267,00007EA -19-16MAY17-4/5

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.

- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
- Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,00007EA -19-16MAY17-5/5

Auto Header Control

H116962 —UN—19DEC16

Auto Header Control shows the status of Control Preview, Header Automation, and Resume Preferences.

Select screen area under Auto Control to open.

NOTE: Auto Header Control icons change depending on how they are set up and which header is attached to the machine.



Auto Control

Items Accessible on Auto Header Controls Page:

Control Preview— displays status of available features.

Header Automation— displays available automated functions.

Resume Preferences— displays available resume functions.

SS43267,00007EB -19-27JAN17-1/1

Control Preview

Control Preview displays status of available features.

NOTE: Header Automation and Resume features (listed as icons under the activation buttons 1, 2, and 3) activate when corresponding button is pressed.



Control Preview

SS43267,00007EC -19-27JAN17-1/1

H116968 —UN—20DEC16

Header Automation

H116995 —UN—19DEC16

Enable or disable header automation functions.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Defaults— select to use defaults of header type connected.



Defaults

SS43267,00007ED -19-27JAN17-1/8

Custom— select to choose which automated systems you want to enable based on your personal operating preferences.

H116995 —UN—19DEC16

NOTE: ON/OFF toggles are unable to be switched until the "Custom" option is selected.



Custom

SS43267,00007ED -19-27JAN17-2/8

NOTE: When a given automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the toggle switch is replaced with a generic issue alert icon button.

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert

SS43267,00007ED -19-27JAN17-3/8

Height Resume— select position of the feeder house relative to machine chassis and return to that position automatically.

H116161 —UN—19DEC16



Height Resume

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007ED -19-27JAN17-4/8

Header

Feeder House Float— allows a rigid header to be operated in contact with the ground and maintain a set pressure.

H116160 —UN—19DEC16

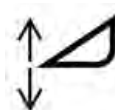


Feeder House Float

SS43267,00007ED -19-27JAN17-5/8

Height Sensing (Off Ground)— select the position of the header relative to the ground and return to that position automatically.

H113720 —UN—19DEC16

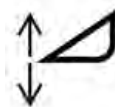


Height Sensing

SS43267,00007ED -19-27JAN17-6/8

Height Sensing (On Ground)— adjust cutterbar ground pressure and return to that setting automatically.

H113720 —UN—19DEC16



Height Sensing

SS43267,00007ED -19-27JAN17-7/8

Lateral Tilt— maintain the header position relative to ground.

H113721 —UN—19DEC16



Lateral Tilt

SS43267,00007ED -19-27JAN17-8/8

Height Resume

H116962 —UN—19DEC16

Height Resume allows you to select position of the feeder house relative to the machine and return to that position automatically.

Modify When:

- Changing crop height throughout the same field.
- Changing the header type.
- Ground terrain changes.
- Changing from cutting on-ground to cutting off-ground.

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header is connected to the machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Height Resume system is ON.
- Header is engaged.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.



Auto Control

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007EE -19-16MAY17-1/5

Header

2. Select to turn Height Resume ON/OFF.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16

NOTE: If the automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the ON/OFF toggle is replaced with an alert icon. Selecting this button brings up information to aid in troubleshooting the issues.



ON/OFF

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert Icon

NOTE: NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

SS43267,00007EE -19-16MAY17-2/5

3. Press the desired activation button.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16

NOTE: Height Resume will return to last known adjustment setting.



Activation Buttons

NOTE: Height Resume icon appears on the corner post display.

Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.

H116353 —UN—19DEC16



Height Resume

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007EE -19-16MAY17-3/5

4. Adjust height using header adjustment dial.

- Turn header adjustment dial clockwise to raise the header and setpoint.
- Turn header adjustment dial counterclockwise to lower the header and setpoint.

Bar graph on the corner post display shows the header's relative position based on header height sensor linked to the header.

Numeric display on the corner post display shows the header's relative position based on header height sensor linked to the header.

Using the header raise/lower switch temporarily deactivates system.

NOTE: Pressing and holding the header raise/lower switch for 5 s disables the system.

Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Header automatically moves to last known setting.



Adjustment Dial



Bar Graph

H118305 —UN—19DEC16



Numeric Display

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



Raise/Lower

SS43267,00007EE -19-16MAY17-4/5

H116347 —UN—20DEC16

H116356 —UN—20DEC16

5. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007EE -19-16MAY17-5/5

Height Sensing—Off Ground

H116962 —UN—19DEC16

Allows you to select the position of the header relative to the ground and return to that position automatically.

Modify When:

NOTE: Calibration is required when platform is initially connected to the combine. If a different platform of the same type is connected, the calibration should be repeated.



Auto Control

- Header is not following contour of ground.
- Cutting off the ground using height sensing arms. HydraFlex™ Pressure can be increased to lock the header in a rigid position.
- Header appears to be cutting too low. Raise height setting.
- Header rides over the top or leaves uncut crop. Lower height setting.
- Changing header type.
- Ground terrain changes.

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main page.

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header is connected to the machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Height Sensing system is ON.
- Header is engaged.

Procedure to Modify:

HydraFlex is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267.00007EF -19-27JAN17-1/5

2. Select to turn Height Sensing ON/OFF.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16

NOTE: When a given automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the toggle switch is replaced with a generic issue alert icon button. Selecting this button brings up a message dialogue with information to aid in troubleshooting the issues.



ON/OFF

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert Icon

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

Continued on next page

SS43267.00007EF -19-27JAN17-2/5

3. Press the desired activation button.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16

NOTE: Height Sensing will return to last known adjustment setting.

NOTE: Height Sensing icon appears on the corner post display.

Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.



Activation Buttons

H116358 —UN—19DEC16



Height Sensing

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007EF -19-27JAN17-3/5

4. Change the height setpoint by pressing desired activation button and adjust height using header adjustment dial.

- Turn header adjustment dial clockwise to raise the header and setpoint.
- Turn header adjustment dial counterclockwise to lower the header and setpoint.

Bar graph on the corner post display shows the header's relative position based on header height sensor linked to the feeder house.

Numeric display on the corner post display shows the header's relative position based on header height sensor linked to the feeder house.

Using the header raise/lower switch temporarily deactivates system.

NOTE: Pressing and holding the header raise/lower switch for 5 s disables the system.

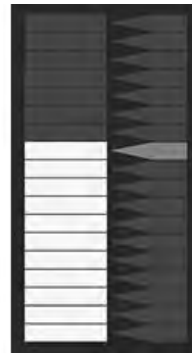
NOTE: Header lower switch can be set to immediately disable system until activation button is pressed. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

NOTE: Header lower switch can be set not to reactivate system when header lower switch is pressed. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Header automatically moves to last known setting.



Adjustment Dial



Bar Graph



Numeric Display



Raise/Lower

H118305 —UN—19DEC16

H116348 —UN—19DEC16

SS43267,00007EF -19-27JAN17-4/5

5. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007EF -19-27JAN17-5/5

Height Sensing—On Ground

H116962 —UN—19DEC16

On ground Height Sensing allows you to adjust cutterbar ground pressure and return to that setting automatically.

Modify When:

NOTE: Calibration is needed when changing the header regardless of size and type unless previously calibrated.



Auto Control

- Cutterbar is not following contour of the ground.
- Increase HydraFlex™ pressure when cutterbar appears to be pushing.
- Decrease HydraFlex™ pressure when cutterbar rides over the top or leaves uncut crop.
- Changing header type.

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header is connected to machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Height Sensing system is ON.
- Header is engaged.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main page.

HydraFlex is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,00007F0 -19-16MAY17-1/5

2. Select to turn Height Sensing ON/OFF.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16

NOTE: When a given automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the toggle switch is replaced with a generic issue alert icon button. Selecting this button brings up a message dialogue with information to aid in troubleshooting the issues.



ON/OFF

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert Icon

NOTE: NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F0 -19-16MAY17-2/5

3. Press the desired activation button.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16

NOTE: Height Sensing will return to last known adjustment setting.

NOTE: Height Sensing icon appears on the corner post display.

Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.



Activation Buttons

H116358 —UN—19DEC16



Height Sensing

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F0 -19-16MAY17-3/5

4. Change the height setpoint by pressing desired activation button and adjust height using header adjustment dial.

- Turn header adjustment dial clockwise to raise the header and setpoint.
- Turn header adjustment dial counterclockwise to lower the header and setpoint.

Bar graph on the corner post display shows the header's relative position based on header height sensor linked to the feeder house.

Numeric display on the corner post display shows pressure setpoint based on pressure in the cutterbar on the platform.

Using the header raise/lower switch temporarily deactivates system.

NOTE: Pressing and holding the header raise/lower switch for 5 s disables the system.

- Manually adjusting the header height with header lower switch temporarily overrides system until released. Once switch is released, system returns back to automatic mode.

NOTE: Header lower switch can be set to immediately disable system until activation button is pressed. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

- Manually adjusting the header height with header raise switch temporarily deactivates system until header lower switch is pressed. Once switch is pressed, system reactivates.

NOTE: Header lower switch can be set not to reactivate system when header lower switch is pressed. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Header automatically moves to last known setting.



Adjustment Dial



Bar Graph



Numeric Display



Raise/Lower

H118305 —UN—19DEC16

H116348 —UN—19DEC16

H116347 —UN—20DEC16

H116356 —UN—20DEC16

SS43267,00007F0 -19-16MAY17-4/5

5. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007F0 -19-16MAY17-5/5

Feeder House Float

H116962 —UN—19DEC16

Feeder House Float allows you to select how firmly a rigid header contacts the ground and maintains a set pressure.

Modify When:

- Decrease pressure when ground conditions are firm and the head is leaving taller stubble or not following the ground as desired.
- Increase pressure when ground conditions are soft and the head is pushing material or not following the ground as desired.

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header is connected to machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Feeder House Float system is ON.
- Header is engaged.

Procedure to Modify:



Auto Control

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.

SS43267,00007F1 -19-16MAY17-1/5

2. Select to turn Active Header Float ON/OFF.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16

NOTE: When a given automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the toggle switch is replaced with a generic issue alert button. Selecting this button brings up a message dialogue with information to aid in troubleshooting the issues.

NOTE: NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.



ON/OFF

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert Icon

SS43267,00007F1 -19-16MAY17-2/5

3. Press the desired activation button.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16

NOTE: Header Height Float will return to last known adjustment setting.

NOTE: Header Height Float icon appears on the corner post display.

Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.



Activation Buttons

H116972 —UN—19DEC16



Feeder House Float

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F1 -19-16MAY17-3/5

Header

4. Change pressure by pressing desired activation button and adjust the height using header adjustment dial.

- Turn header adjustment dial clockwise to raise the header lift cylinder pressure and setpoint.
- Turn header adjustment dial counterclockwise to lower the lift cylinder pressure and setpoint.

Bar graph display shows the actual header float pressure.

Numeric display shows the actual header float pressure.

NOTE: Pressing and holding the header raise/lower switch for 5 s disables the system.

Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Header automatically moves to last known setting.



Adjustment Dial



Bar Graph

H118305 —UN—19DEC16



Numeric Display

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



Raise/Lower

SS43267,00007F1 -19-16MAY17-4/5

H116347 —UN—20DEC16

H116356 —UN—20DEC16

5. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007F1 -19-16MAY17-5/5

Lateral Tilt

H116962 —UN—19DEC16

Lateral Tilt allows you to maintain header position relative to the ground using the lateral tilt system to equalize the distance to the ground at each end of the header.

Modify When:

- ON: For headers equipped with the appropriate sensors use lateral tilt to maintain a uniform cut height across the width of the head while cutting on or off the ground.
- OFF: You may disable lateral tilt if it is preferred to tilt the head manually by pressing the lateral tilt button on the multi-function lever, or if the header is not equipped with the appropriate sensors.



Auto Control

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header is connected to machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Header was calibrated.
- Lateral Tilt system is ON.
- Header is engaged.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.

SS43267,00007F2 -19-21JUN17-1/4

2. Select to turn Lateral Tilt ON/OFF.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16

NOTE: When a given automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the toggle switch is replaced with a generic issue alert button. Selecting this button brings up a message dialogue with information to aid in troubleshooting the issues.



Lateral Tilt

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert Icon

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F2 -19-21JUN17-2/4

Header

3. Press the desired activation button.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16

NOTE: Lateral Tilt icon appears on the corner post display.

NOTE: Lateral Tilt will return to last known adjustment setting.

Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.

NOTE: Pressing Lateral Tilt switch overrides system. When the switch is released within 5 s, system returns to automatic mode.

Press right side of switch to tilt the header to the right or press left side of switch to tilt the header to the left.

Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Header automatically returns to last known setting.



Activation Buttons



Lateral Tilt

H116359 —UN—19DEC16

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



Raise/Lower

SS43267,00007F2 -19-21JUN17-3/4

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007F2 -19-21JUN17-4/4

Resume Preferences

H113524 —UN—19DEC16

Enable or disable automatic resume of header automation functions.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Dial-A-Speed™— automatic control of reel or belt pickup speed relative to ground speed.

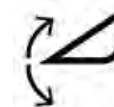


Dial-A-Speed™

SS43267,0000981 -19-03FEB17-1/4

Fore/Aft Resume— select fore/aft position and return to that position automatically.

H113717 —UN—19DEC16



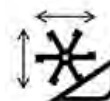
Fore/Aft Resume

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000981 -19-03FEB17-2/4

Reel Position Resume— select reel position and return to that position automatically.

H116163 —UN—19DEC16

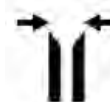


Reel Position Resume

SS43267,0000981 -19-03FEB17-3/4

Deck Plate Position Resume— select position of the deck plates and return to that position automatically.

H113532 —UN—19DEC16



Deck Plate Position Resume

SS43267,0000981 -19-03FEB17-4/4

Dial—A—Speed™

H116962 —UN—19DEC16

Dial-A-Speed™ allows you to change the speed of reel or belt pickup relative to the machine ground speed. Operating speed is a ratio of machine ground speed to reel or belt speed.

Modify When:

- Picking up downed crop. Minimum speed varies based on condition and operator.
- Increase Dial—A—Speed™ if downed crop is not being conveyed.

Set to optimize crop flow:

- Grain is being threshed by the reel, slow it down by decreasing the Dial-A-Speed™.
- Crop is being pushed over by the reel, speed it up by increasing the Dial-A-Speed™.

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header is connected to machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Dial—A—Speed™ system is ON.
- Header and Separator are engaged.
- Ground speed is greater than 0.25 km/h (0.16 mph).

Procedure to Modify:

Dial-A-Speed is a trademark of Deere & Company



Auto Control

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F4 -19-27JAN17-1/5

2. Select to turn Dial—A—Speed™ ON/OFF.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16



ON/OFF

NOTE: When a given automation option has issues preventing it from being enabled, the toggle switch is replaced with a generic issue alert button. Selecting this button brings up a message dialogue with information to aid in troubleshooting the issues.

H116168 —UN—19DEC16



Alert Icon

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.

SS43267,00007F4 -19-27JAN17-2/5

3. Press the desired activation button.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

NOTE: Dial—A—Speed™ will return to last known adjustment setting.

NOTE: Dial—A—Speed™ icon appears on the corner post display.

H116360 —UN—19DEC16



Dial-A-Speed™

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F4 -19-27JAN17-3/5

4. Change speed using Dial—A—Speed™ adjustment dial.

- Turn Dial—A—Speed™ adjustment dial clockwise to increase speed.
- Turn Dial—A—Speed™ adjustment dial counterclockwise to lower/decrease speed.

Numeric display on the corner post display shows current speed ratio setting.

NOTE: Changing speed using Dial—A—Speed™ adjustment dial changes preselected setting. To return back to preselected setting, press programmed activation button.

NOTE: The larger the ratio number selected, the faster the reel, or belt pickup, operates with respect to the machine ground speed.



Dial-A-Speed™

H118305 —UN—19DEC16



Numeric Display



Dial-A-Speed™

H116352 —UN—20DEC16

H116352 —UN—20DEC16

SS43267,00007F4 -19-27JAN17-4/5

5. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007F4 -19-27JAN17-5/5

Fore/Aft Resume

H116962 —UN—19DEC16

Fore/Aft Resume allows you to program a saved fore/aft tilt position of the feeder house frame to any of the Activation buttons 1,2, or 3 on the multi-function lever.

NOTE: You may have a standard position for harvesting standing crop and then another for downed crop. This allows you to quickly switch back and forth.



Auto Control

Modify When:

- Riding over wet or dense residual residue.
- Adjust Fore or Aft to better attach or detach the header.
- Adjust Fore or Aft for optimal conveying of crop material into the feeder house.

Tilt Feeder House Fore When:

- Picking up downed crop.
- Cutting closer to the ground.

Tilt Feeder House Aft When:

- Material is being pushed by the cutterbar. Move aft to reduce lost material.
- For standing crop, tilting aft can optimize feeding/conveying material into the machine.

System Is Enabled When:

- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Hydraulic Feeder House Fore/Aft Resume system is ON.
- Multi-function lever switches are functionally assigned.
- Head is engaged.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.

SS43267,00007F5 -19-16MAY17-1/5

2. Select to turn Fore/Aft Resume ON/OFF.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.



ON/OFF

SS43267,00007F5 -19-16MAY17-2/5

3. To change fore/aft tilt setpoint, press desired programmable button C or D and adjust fore/aft tilt using hydraulic feeder house fore/aft tilt switches.



Programmable Buttons

H118577 —UN—19DEC16

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F5 -19-16MAY17-3/5

Header

- Press and hold the desired activation button for 2 seconds to enter desired setting into memory.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16

Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.



Activation Buttons

- Push and hold top of switch to tilt feeder house forward or push and hold bottom of switch to tilt feeder house rearward.

H116354 —UN—19DEC16

Armrest display shows the feeder house fore/aft tilt position based on a sensor linked to the feeder house.



Activation Number

Manually moving hydraulic feeder house fore/aft tilt switches on multi-function lever deactivates system.

Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Hydraulic feeder house fore/aft tilt automatically moves to preselected position.

When the header is disengaged, feeder house fore/aft tilt automatically moves forward upon raising. Feeder house fore/aft tilt will not return to last known position when lowering.

NOTE: *When the feeder house is raised and the header is engaged, feeder house fore/aft tilt automatically moves forward. This allows the feeder house safety stop to be lowered onto hydraulic cylinder rod. Feeder house fore/aft tilt automatically returns to last known position when lowering.*

SS43267,00007F5 -19-16MAY17-4/5

- Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007F5 -19-16MAY17-5/5

Reel Position Resume

H116361 —UN—19DEC16

Reel Position Resume allows you to select position of the reel relative to belts, auger, cutterbar, floor and so forth and return to that position automatically.



Reel Position Resume

Modify To:

- Assist in picking up downed crop.
- Clean off the cutter bar at the end of a cut.
- Harvest standing crop of different heights in the same field.

- Properly equipped header (with reel position sensors) is connected to machine and is calibrated.
- Engine is running.
- Feeder house is engaged.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.

System Is Enabled When:

NOTE: *Reel Position Resume icon appears on the corner post display.*

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F6 -19-16MAY17-1/6

Header

Procedure to Modify:

H116962 —UN—19DEC16

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.



Auto Control

SS43267,00007F6 -19-16MAY17-2/6

2. Select to turn Reel Position Resume ON/OFF.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.



ON/OFF

SS43267,00007F6 -19-16MAY17-3/6

3. Use reel lift switch to obtain desired reel height position.

H116349 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Lift

SS43267,00007F6 -19-16MAY17-4/6

4. Press and hold the desired activation button for 2 seconds to enter desired setting into memory.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16

NOTE: Reel Position Resume icon flashes indicating setpoint is saved.

Activation number on the corner post display indicates which button was selected.

Manually moving reel lift switch on the multi-function lever deactivates reel position.

Press activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Reel automatically moves to preselected height.



Activation Buttons

H116361 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Position Resume

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F6 -19-16MAY17-5/6

5. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007F6 -19-16MAY17-6/6

Deck Plate Position Resume

H116962 —UN—19DEC16

Deck Plate Position Resume allows you to select spacing of the hydraulic deck plates and return to that position automatically.

Modify When:

Decrease Deck Plate Spacing When:

- Ear shelling at deck plates.
- For an area that has smaller stalks due to flooding or low nutrient level.
- To reduce grain loss and damage at the header if the condition exists.

Increase Deck Plate Spacing When:

- Excessive trash intake from the corn head causes shelled corn to come out of rear of combine.
- Pulling up corn stalks and ears. Gradually open deck plates until stalks feed through rolls more freely.
- For less material other than grain to reduce shoe load.
- For picking up downed corn to improve feeding and reduce the amount of trash the machine takes in.
- To clean out any buildup of material around the deck plates when coming to an end of cut.

System Is Enabled When:

- Properly equipped header (with the deck plate sensors) is connected to machine and is calibrated.
- Engine is running.
- Feeder house is engaged.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Auto Control on Header application main screen.



Auto Control

SS43267,00007F7 -19-16MAY17-1/4

2. Select to turn Deck Plate Position Resume ON/OFF.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations and the setup of your configurable switches and buttons on the multi-function lever, many combinations exist.



ON/OFF

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F7 -19-16MAY17-2/4

3. Use reel fore/aft switch to obtain desired deck plate spacing.

- Left side of switch increases spacing.
- Right side of switch decreases spacing.

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 9

Increment: 1

H116349 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Lift and Fore/Aft

SS43267,00007F7 -19-16MAY17-3/4

4. Press and hold the desired activation button for 2 seconds to enter desired setting into memory.

NOTE: Deck Plate Position Resume icon appears on the corner post display.

Activation number on corner post display indicates which button was selected.

Manually moving fore/aft switch on the multi-function lever deactivates deck plate resume.

Press Activation Buttons 1, 2, or 3 to reactivate system. Deck plates automatically move to preselected position.

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Buttons

H116362 —UN—19DEC16



Deck Plate Position Resume

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Activation Number

SS43267,00007F7 -19-16MAY17-4/4

HydraFlex™ Pressure

H114076 —UN—19DEC16

HydraFlex™ Pressure helps optimize platform ground-following performance. Allows you to vary the cutterbar ground pressure without affecting the cutting height of the crop.

Modify When:

- Cutting off the ground using height sensing arms. HydraFlex™ Pressure can be increased to lock the cutterbar in a rigid position.
- Increase pressure when cutterbar is pushing.
- Decrease pressure when cutterbar rides over the top or leaves uncut crop.

Procedure to Modify:

HydraFlex is a trademark of Deere & Company



HydraFlex™ Pressure

1. Select screen area under HydraFlex™ Pressure to open HydraFlex™ Pressure page.

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007F9 -19-16MAY17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired pressure.

- Minimum: 0
- Maximum: 207 bar (3000 psi)
- Increment: 4 bar (50 psi)
- No default



Adjustment

SS43267,00007F9 -19-16MAY17-2/5

H116142 —UN—20DEC16

3. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16

Recommended Settings (600FD):

- 75 bar (1100 psi) for firm ground conditions.
- 90 bar (1300 psi) for normal ground conditions.
- 110 bar (1600 psi) for soft ground conditions.

Recommended Settings (600F):

- 75 bar (1000 psi) for firm ground conditions.



Close

- 90 bar (1300 psi) for normal ground conditions.
- 117 bar (1700 psi) for soft ground conditions.

SS43267,00007F9 -19-16MAY17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H116143 —UN—19DEC16

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.



Input Field

SS43267,00007F9 -19-16MAY17-4/5

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.

- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
- Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,00007F9 -19-16MAY17-5/5

Draper Belt Speed

H114075 —UN—19DEC16

Draper Belt Speed controls the speeds of the side draper belts. Set belt speed for prevailing crop conditions and adjust for an even distribution of crop material across the side draper belts.



Draper Belt Speed

Increase Belt Speed When:

- Heavy loading of side belts.
- Heavy loading of material along sides of the center belt.
- Excessive plugging of the feed drum and/or feeder house.
- Crops pulled under platform by side draper belts.
- Leaving standing uncut crop can result if too much material builds up on belts blocking the knife.

1. Select screen area under Draper Belt Speed to open Draper Belt Speed page.

Decrease Belt Speed When:

- Crops feeding under opposing side draper belt.
- Slow belts to reduce shatter loss for long green straw/stems.

Procedure to Modify:

SS43267,00007FA -19-27JAN17-1/6

2. Use toggle button to select desired belt mode.

H116145 —UN—19DEC16

NOTE: Use Reduced Speed when not harvesting with the full width of platform.



Standard

NOTE: In Reduced Speed mode, belts slow down to a factory default setting and a turtle icon flashes below the draper belt speed icon.

H116144 —UN—19DEC16



Reduced Speed

NOTE: Increasing belt speed overrides Reduced Speed.

SS43267,00007FA -19-27JAN17-2/6

3. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired speed.

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 240 rpm

Increment: 10 rpm

No default



Adjustment

H116146 —UN—20DEC16

Continued on next page

SS43267,00007FA -19-27JAN17-3/6

4. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16

Recommended Settings:

160—220 n/min

Faster belt speeds are typically required in tougher crop conditions.



Close

SS43267,00007FA -19-27JAN17-4/6

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H116147 —UN—19DEC16

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.



Input Field

SS43267,00007FA -19-27JAN17-5/6

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.

- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
- Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

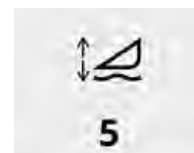
SS43267,00007FA -19-27JAN17-6/6

Draper Float Position

H116130 —UN—19DEC16

Draper Float Position controls the pressure in the cylinders for the gauge wheels and center section.

NOTE: Higher numbers make the header lighter, which increases oil pressure to gauge wheels/center section float. Lower numbers make the header heavier with less pressure in the float system.



Draper Float Position

Modify When:

For off ground cutting only:

- Increase float setting to reduce unwanted ground contact.
- Decrease float setting to reduce wavy cutting.
- Decrease float setting if the head is slow to react to changing ground conditions.

Downed crop:

- Increase float setting if the header begins to push material in front of the cutterbar as can sometimes be seen in soft ground conditions.
- Decrease float setting if the header begins to leave uncut crop behind the cutterbar as can sometimes be seen in firm ground conditions.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select screen area under Draper Float Position to open Draper Float Position page.

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000811 -19-27JAN17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired position.

Minimum: 1

Maximum: 10

Default 5

Increment: 1



Adjustment

H116148 —UN—20DEC16

SS43267,0000811 -19-27JAN17-2/5

3. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,0000811 -19-27JAN17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H116149 —UN—19DEC16

1. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.



Input Field

SS43267,0000811 -19-27JAN17-4/5

2. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.

- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
- Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,0000811 -19-27JAN17-5/5

Cutterbar Tilt

H114077 —UN—19DEC16

Cutterbar Tilt adjusts angle of the cutterbar in relation to the rest of the platform to optimize harvesting capabilities.

Modify To:

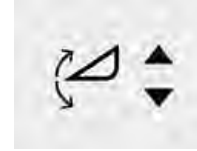
Tilt the cutterbar forward:

- Assist in picking up downed crop.
- Harvest closer to the ground.

Tilt the cutterbar rearward:

- Level out the head while cutting on the ground. This helps prevent picking up rocks, dirt, and foreign objects.
- Prevent cut crop buildup falling from the cutterbar or loss of grain heads at cutterbar.

Procedure to Modify:



Cutterbar Tilt

1. Select screen area under Cutterbar Tilt to open Cutterbar Tilt page.

SS43267,00007FB -19-27JAN17-1/3

2. Select to tilt the cutterbar up or down.



Adjustment

H116155 —UN—20DEC16

SS43267,00007FB -19-27JAN17-2/3

3. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,00007FB -19-27JAN17-3/3

Deck Plate Spacing

H116349 —UN—19DEC16

Deck Plate Spacing adjusts deck plate opening in order to match changes in crop conditions.

Modify When:

- Switching fields, or conditions vary in the same field.

Decrease Deck Plate Spacing When:

- Ear shelling at deck plates.
- Header loss has been identified as grain shelling at the base of the ear.
- Grain damage is recognized in the corn head. Reduce deck plate spacing to provide a cushion for the ears.
- To optimize feeding for narrow stalks.



Deck Plate Spacing Switch

- Press right side of switch to decrease spacing.

Increase Deck Plate Spacing When:

- Excessive trash intake from the corn head is causing shelled corn to come out of the rear of the combine.
- The corn head is pulling up corn stalks and ears. Gradually open deck plates until stalks feed through rolls more freely.
- The corn appears to be pushing stalks over.
- To optimize feeding for large diameter stalks.

Procedure to Modify:

- Press left side of switch to increase spacing.

SS43267,00007FC -19-27JAN17-1/2

NOTE: Pressing left or right side of switch on multi-function lever activates the Deck Plate Spacing icon on corner post display.

H116362 —UN—19DEC16

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 9

Increment: 1



Deck Plate Spacing

SS43267,00007FC -19-27JAN17-2/2

Backshaft Speed

H116349 —UN—19DEC16

Adjusting Backshaft Speed allows you to optimize the feed rate of the header to the travel speed and volume of material the machine is harvesting.

Modify When:

Increase Backshaft Speed When:

- Flagging of stalk.
- Pulling stalk out of the ground.
- Higher backshaft speeds are recommended for faster harvesting speeds and taking in large volumes of material to reduce loading on drive components.

Decrease Backshaft Speed When:

- Snapping off stalk and ingesting into separator.
- Butt shelling because ear hits deck plate too fast.
- Reducing the Backshaft Speed can reduce ears bouncing and the generation of free grain in the header when harvesting lower volumes of material.

Procedure to Modify:



Backshaft Speed Switch

- Press top of the switch to increase gear selection or backshaft speed.
- Press bottom of the switch to decrease gear selection or backshaft speed.

SS43267,00007FD -19-27JAN17-1/2

NOTE: Pressing left or right side of switch on multi-function lever activates Numeric Display on corner post display.

H118498 —UN—19DEC16

NOTE: Only for CommandTouch™ Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive.



Numeric Display

Feeder House Lower Shaft Speeds

Fixed Speed (if equipped)	490 rpm
Heavy Duty Variable Speed (if equipped)	490-750 rpm
High Torque Variable Speed (if equipped)	490-750 rpm
Multi-Speed (if equipped)	1st Gear: 490 rpm, 2nd Gear: 550 rpm, 3rd Gear: 600 rpm, 4th Gear: 670 rpm, 5th Gear: 750 rpm

CommandTouch is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,00007FD -19-27JAN17-2/2

Advanced Settings

H116165 —UN—19DEC16

Advanced Settings allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Items Accessible on Advanced Settings Page:

Limp Home Mode— use the toggle to enable and disable.



ON/OFF

SS43267,0000982 -19-03FEB17-1/1

Limp Home Mode

N118004 —UN—22OCT15

Allows you to continue to fold, actuate, drive, or transport machine when a system fault is recognized.

Available Limp Home Modes:

- Fore/Aft Tilt
- Reel and Cutterbar
- Folding Corn Head

Modify When:

Select Limp Home mode check box if machine faults occur and machine components still need to function in order for:

- Harvesting to continue.
- Transporting on roadways. Loading on to a trailer.
- Placing the machine into a building.

Procedure to Modify:



Advanced

NOTE: Limp Home Mode only appears if a sensor fails or fault code exists.

1. Select Advanced Settings to access further adjustments and less common settings.

SS43267,0000800 -19-27JAN17-1/3

2. Select to turn Limp Home Mode ON/OFF.

H116165 —UN—19DEC16

CAUTION: You accept the risk of collisions of machine components when turning Limp Home Mode ON.



ON/OFF

SS43267,0000800 -19-27JAN17-2/3

3. Select to close.

H116648 —UN—19DEC16



Close

SS43267,0000800 -19-27JAN17-3/3

HarvestSmart™

Access HarvestSmart™

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,0000990 -19-03APR17-1/3

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,0000990 -19-03APR17-2/3

3. HarvestSmart™

H113715 —UN—20JAN17



HarvestSmart™

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000990 -19-03APR17-3/3

HarvestSmart™ Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

HarvestSmart™ varies ground speed to maintain a constant flow of material through the machine based on several harvesting factors which maximizes productivity and reduces operator fatigue.

System may not perform optimally if used in the following conditions:

- Extreme Hill Conditions
- Tangled or Lodged Crop Conditions
- Extremely Muddy Conditions

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company



HarvestSmart™

H120311 —UN—20JAN17

SS43267,0000988 -19-03APR17-1/6

Items Accessible on HarvestSmart™ Main Page:

H113590 —UN—20JAN17

Automation— allows you to enable or disable HarvestSmart™.



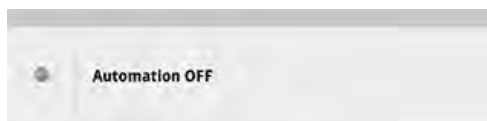
ON/OFF

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000988 -19-03APR17-2/6

Status— displays current system status and allows you to view requirements that must be met for the system to operate properly.

H120559 —UN—20JAN17



Status

SS43267,0000988 -19-03APR17-3/6



Settings

Settings— allows you to select operating modes based on your desired performance factors.

SS43267,0000988 -19-03APR17-4/6

Run Page Modules

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using [Layout Manager](#).

Example:

HarvestSmart™— allows you quick access to turn HarvestSmart™ ON/OFF.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



HarvestSmart™

SS43267,0000988 -19-03APR17-5/6

Shortcut Keys

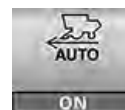
H119888 —UN—20JAN17

Shortcut keys for this application can be added to the shortcut bar using [Layout Manager](#).

Example:

HarvestSmart™ Shortcut Key— allows you quick access to turn HarvestSmart™ ON/OFF.

NOTE: Different shortcut keys can be available for your application.



HarvestSmart™

SS43267,0000988 -19-03APR17-6/6

HarvestSmart™

Automation

H113590 —UN—20JAN17

Automation allows you to enable or disable the HarvestSmart™ system.



ON/OFF

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to enable/disable the system.

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000991 -19-03APR17-1/2

2. To activate HarvestSmart™, press the 3 or 2 button on the multi-function lever.
3. Press button 1 to change HarvestSmart™ from an active state to a ready state.

H118557 —UN—20JAN17



Activation Button

SS43267,0000991 -19-03APR17-2/2

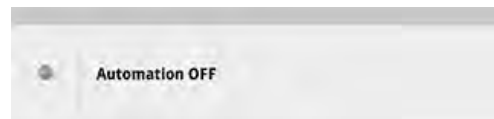
Status

H120559 —UN—20JAN17

Status is used to communicate the current state of the HarvestSmart™ system. Status also allows you to view requirements that must be met for the system to operate properly.

Select screen area under Status to open HarvestSmart™ Status.

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company



SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-1/17

Status Indicators:

H114655 —UN—05JAN17

Automation OFF



Gray

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-2/17

Not Ready— machine must be ready to harvest.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17

NOTE: "Not Ready" state has many conditions that can be shown. Clicking on the status lists everything that inhibits HarvestSmart™ from operating.



Amber

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-3/17

HarvestSmart™

Ready— press the 3 or 2 button on the multi-function lever to resume HarvestSmart™.

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-4/17

Preparing Target— must be in consistent harvesting conditions.

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-5/17

Acquiring New Performance Target— maintain consistent harvest conditions.

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-6/17

Active— automating ground speed.

H114659 —UN—05JAN17



Blue

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-7/17

Maintaining Ground Speed— move multi-function lever to regain control.

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-8/17

State | Max Speed Limited— maximum ground speed limit reached.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

NOTE: This state overrides the Preparing, Acquiring, Active, and Maintaining states. These reduced state names appear where "State" is listed when max speed is limited.

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-9/17

HarvestSmart™

State | Engine Power Limited— maximum engine power limit reached.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17

NOTE: This state overrides the Preparing, Acquiring, Active, and Maintaining states. These reduced state names appear where "State" is listed when engine power is limited.



Amber

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-10/17

Active | Reduced Functionality— separator sensor error present.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-11/17

Active | Reduced Functionality— (right/left) shoe loss sensor error present.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-12/17

Error Detected— separator drive pressure sensor error present.

H114657 —UN—05JAN17



Red

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-13/17

Automation OFF | Error Detected— separator drive pressure sensor error present.

H114655 —UN—05JAN17



Gray

HarvestSmart™ Requirements:

- HarvestSmart™ automation must be ON.
- Performance Target must be set.
- Machine must be ready to harvest:
Separator must be engaged.
Header must be engaged.
Engine must be set to high idle.

Road Mode must not be enabled.

- Press the 3 or 2 button on the multi-function lever to resume HarvestSmart™.

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-14/17

A message appears when a requirement is not met.

H116085 —UN—25JAN17



Message

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-15/17

Once a condition has been met, a green checkmark appears.

H118560 —UN—20JAN17



Green Checkmark

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-16/17

Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000992 -19-16MAY17-17/17

Settings

H114683 —UN—20JAN17

Settings allow you to select desired operating modes to monitor loss levels and to maintain a constant material flow.



Smart

Items Accessible Under Settings:

Operating Mode Items:

Use Smart Mode When:

You want the machine to reduce grain loss and automatically adjust target pressure and ground speed based on VisionTrak™ results.

Use Capacity Mode When:

You want to manually adjust the target pressure to maximize throughput and control ground speed regardless of the VisionTrak™ results.

Smart Mode— automatically adjusts separator pressure target to stay within your defined loss level.

SS43267,000098A -19-16MAY17-1/6

Capacity Mode— automatically adjusts ground speed to maintain a constant load on the threshing system.

H118575 —UN—20JAN17



Capacity

SS43267,000098A -19-16MAY17-2/6

Smart Target Items:

H118561 —UN—20JAN17

Set Target— allows you to set VisionTrak™ and HarvestSmart™ targets at the same time.



Set Target

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company
HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

SS43267,000098A -19-16MAY17-3/6

HarvestSmart™

Grain Loss— allows you to open the Harvest Settings application to adjust threshing performance for minimum harvest loss (only available in Smart Mode).

H118562 —UN—20JAN17



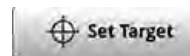
Grain Loss

SS43267,000098A -19-16MAY17-4/6

Target Pressure Items:

H118561 —UN—20JAN17

Set Target— allows you to automatically adjust target volume without changing the Grain Loss monitor settings.

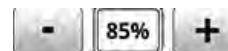


Set Target

SS43267,000098A -19-16MAY17-5/6

Target Pressure Manual Adjustment— allows you to manually adjust target volume without changing the Grain Loss monitor settings (only available in Capacity Mode).

H118563 —UN—20JAN17



Target Pressure

Limiter Items:

Limiters— allow you to set ground speed or engine power limits within the HarvestSmart™ system.

Aggressiveness— allows you to adjust how quickly the system responds to changes in VisionTrak™ loss or threshing system load.

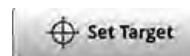
Aggressiveness Items:

SS43267,000098A -19-16MAY17-6/6

Settings | Operating Mode | Smart Mode

H118561 —UN—20JAN17

Smart Mode monitors threshing load pressure and loss levels to maintain desired performance levels by automatically adjusting ground speed.



Set Target

Use Smart Mode When:

You want to have the machine automatically make adjustments to the target based on VisionTrak™ results.

- If VisionTrak™ indicates total grain loss is below the green area on the corner post display the machine increases speed.
- If VisionTrak™ indicates total grain loss is above the green area on the corner post display the machine decreases speed.

Smart Target— allows you to set VisionTrak™ and HarvestSmart™ targets at the same time.

Items Accessible Under Smart Mode Settings:

*VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company
HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company*

SS43267,000098B -19-16MAY17-1/2

Grain Loss— allows you to open the Harvest Settings application to adjust grain loss target for minimum harvest loss.

H118562 —UN—20JAN17



Grain Loss

SS43267,000098B -19-16MAY17-2/2

Settings | Operating Mode | Smart Mode | Smart Target

H118561 —UN—20JAN17



Set Target

Smart Target allows you to set VisionTrak™ loss and HarvestSmart™ targets at the same time.

NOTE: While in Smart Mode, target pressure controls are unavailable. You are able to set the target by tapping the Set Target button.

Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: HarvestSmart™ maintains your speed when exiting the field and unloading on the go, until you move the multi-function lever to gain control of the machine. When you have control of machine speed, continue to monitor power and adjust speed as needed so the engine does not stall.

NOTE: Set Target procedure should be completed in each new field.

1. Move the multi-function lever to gain control of the machine.
2. Operate machine at preferred harvest speed and grain loss level.
3. Select to Set Target if current grain loss is acceptable.

*VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company
HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company*

SS43267,0000986 -19-16MAY17-1/3

4. To activate HarvestSmart™, press the 3 or 2 button on the multi-function lever.

H118557 —UN—20JAN17

NOTE: Machine makes speed adjustments automatically during target acquisition.



Activation Buttons

SS43267,0000986 -19-16MAY17-2/3

5. Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



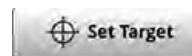
Close

SS43267,0000986 -19-16MAY17-3/3

Settings | Operating Mode | Capacity Mode

H118561 —UN—20JAN17

Capacity Mode helps maintain a constant material flow by automatically adjusting ground speed in changing conditions.



Set Target

NOTE: Capacity Mode does not adjust the VisionTrak™ monitor. Use Capacity Mode in difficult conditions when VisionTrak™ readings are not accurate.

NOTE: Use this mode if you do not want the threshing load target to update automatically.

Use Capacity Mode When:

You want to manually update the Target Pressure to control material throughput and ground speed.

Items Accessible Under Capacity Mode Settings:

Target Pressure— allows you to automatically adjust target volume without changing the Grain Loss monitor settings.

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,000098C -19-16MAY17-1/1

Settings | Operating Mode | Capacity Mode | Target Pressure

H118561 —UN—20JAN17

Target Pressure allows the machine to maintain a consistent load on the separator.

- Adjusting the Target Pressure higher causes the machine to increase speed.
- Adjusting the Target Pressure lower causes the machine to decrease speed.

NOTE: Target Pressure cannot be adjusted through the HarvestSmart™ setup screen while in Smart Mode.

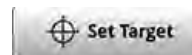
Procedure to Modify Automatically:

NOTE: HarvestSmart™ maintains your speed when exiting the field and unloading on the go, until you move the multi-function lever to gain control of the machine.

NOTE: Set Target procedure should be completed in each new field.

1. Move the multi-function lever to gain control of the machine.
2. Operate machine at preferred harvest speed and grain loss level.
3. Select to Set Target if current grain loss is acceptable.

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company



Set Target

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000987 -19-16MAY17-1/7

4. To activate HarvestSmart™, press the 3 or 2 button on the multi-function lever.

H118557 —UN—20JAN17

NOTE: Machine makes speed adjustments automatically during target acquisition.



Activation Buttons

SS43267,0000987 -19-16MAY17-2/7

5. Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000987 -19-16MAY17-3/7

Procedure to Modify Manually:

H118563 —UN—20JAN17

1. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired pressure.



Target Pressure

NOTE: When you adjust Target Pressure, the setting starts at current pressure and can be adjusted up or down from there.

Maximum— 100%

Increments— 0.5%

Minimum— 0%

SS43267,0000987 -19-16MAY17-4/7

2. Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000987 -19-16MAY17-5/7

Alternative Procedure to Modify Manually:

H118564 —UN—20JAN17

1. Select to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.



Target Pressure

SS43267,0000987 -19-16MAY17-6/7

2. Use Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.

H115034 —UN—28MAR16

- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
- Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

Minimum— 0%

Maximum— 100%

Increments— 0.5%



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,0000987 -19-16MAY17-7/7

Settings | Limiters

H114681 —UN—20JAN17

Limiters allow you to set Maximum Engine Power or Maximum Ground Speed levels.

Items Accessible Under Limiters:

Maximum Engine Power— sets the maximum allowable engine load that HarvestSmart™ is allowed to operate.

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

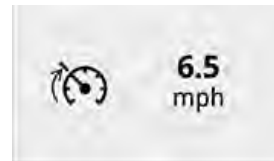


Maximum Engine Power

SS43267,0000993 -19-03APR17-1/2

Maximum Ground Speed— sets the maximum allowable ground speed for HarvestSmart™ to operate.

H118568 —UN—20JAN17



Maximum Ground Speed

SS43267,0000993 -19-03APR17-2/2

Settings | Limiters | Maximum Engine Power

H114681 —UN—20JAN17

Maximum Engine Power sets the maximum allowable engine load that HarvestSmart™ is allowed to operate.

Modify When:

- If harvesting in conditions such as dry, level terrain, even feeding, and standing crop, operating at a higher Maximum Engine Power can promote more capacity and efficiency.
- If harvesting in conditions such as mud, steep terrain, slug feeding, and lodged crop, operating at a lower Maximum Engine Power allows for more consistent performance and reduced risk of engine stalling.

Procedure to Modify:

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company



Maximum Engine Power

1. Select to adjust Maximum Engine Power.

Continued on next page

SS43267,000098D -19-03APR17-1/5

- Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease maximum engine power.

Minimum— 80%

Maximum— 106%

Increments— 1%

Maximum Engine Power Meter— shows engine power usage and maximum engine power setting. The system will not allow target to be set in the red, it can be operated in the yellow.

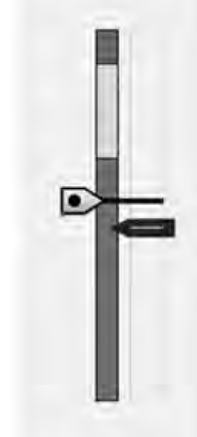
NOTE: If harvesting in mud, steep hills, or adverse conditions, target the top portion of the green to allow for additional power consumption and more consistent system performance.

Indicator shows maximum engine power setting.

Indicator shows current engine power usage.



Maximum Engine Power



Engine Power Meter

H118584 —UN—20JAN17



Setting Indicator

H118585 —UN—20JAN17



Usage Indicator

SS43267,000098D -19-03APR17-2/5

H118569 —UN—31JAN17

H118563 —UN—31JAN17

- Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



Close

SS43267,000098D -19-03APR17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H118572 —UN—20JAN17

- Select to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.



Maximum Engine Power

Continued on next page

SS43267,000098D -19-03APR17-4/5

2. Use Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired engine power.

H115034 —UN—28MAR16

- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
- Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

Minimum— 80%

Maximum— 106%

Increments— 1%



Armrest Adjustment Dial

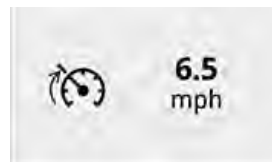
SS43267,000098D -19-03APR17-5/5

Settings | Limiters | Maximum Ground Speed

H118568 —UN—20JAN17

Maximum Ground Speed sets the maximum allowable ground speed for HarvestSmart™ to operate.

NOTE: Multi-function lever position always limits maximum ground speed.



Maximum Ground Speed

Modify When:

- You do not want your combine running over a specific speed because the terrain is rough or feeding conditions exist that could plug the header. Set it to the speed at which you want to operate.

1. Select to adjust Maximum Ground Speed.

EX: Your head becomes limited at 8 km/h (5 mph). Set ground speed to 7.5 km/h (4.7 mph)

Procedure to Modify:

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,000098E -19-03APR17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to select desired ground speed.

Minimum— 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph)

Maximum— 14.0 km/h (8.4 mph)

Increments— 0.1 km/h (0.1 mph)



Maximum Ground Speed

H118570 —UN—31JAN17

SS43267,000098E -19-03APR17-2/5

3. Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



Close

Continued on next page

SS43267,000098E -19-03APR17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H118573 —UN—20JAN17

1. Select to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.



Maximum Ground Speed

SS43267,000098E -19-03APR17-4/5

2. Use Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired ground speed.

H115034 —UN—28MAR16

- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
- Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

Minimum— 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph)

Maximum— 14.0 km/h (8.4 mph)

Increments— 0.1 km/h (0.1 mph)



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,000098E -19-03APR17-5/5

Settings | Response Aggressiveness

H114682 —UN—20JAN17

Response Aggressiveness controls how quickly the HarvestSmart™ system responds to crop density changes.

Modify When:

Increase When:

You want the machine to react faster to changes in harvesting conditions.

Decrease When:

You want the machine to react slower to changes in harvesting conditions.

Procedure to Modify:

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company



Aggressiveness

1. Select to access Response Aggressiveness.

SS43267,000098F -19-03APR17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired aggressiveness.

Minimum— -10

Maximum— +10

Increments— 1.0



Aggressiveness

Continued on next page

SS43267,000098F -19-03APR17-2/5

H118571 —UN—31JAN17

3. Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



Close

SS43267,000098F -19-03APR17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H118574 —UN—20JAN17

1. Select to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.



Aggressiveness

SS43267,000098F -19-03APR17-4/5

2. Use Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired aggressiveness.

H115034 —UN—28MAR16

- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
- Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

Minimum— -10

Maximum— +10

Increments— 1.0



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,000098F -19-03APR17-5/5

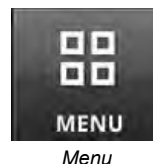
Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

Access Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,00008E6 -19-19MAY17-1/3

2. Applications tab

H119891 —UN—30JAN17



Applications

SS43267,00008E6 -19-19MAY17-2/3

3. Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

H113729 —UN—30JAN17



Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

SS43267,00008E6 -19-19MAY17-3/3

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 (ICA2) application actively maintains a performance target.

- Use Harvest Settings for the initial machine settings for the selected crop.
- Use Optimize Performance to optimize machine settings.
- Use ICA2 to maintain and monitor machine performance using live view cameras located on the clean grain elevator and tailings elevator.



Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-1/17

Items Accessible on Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 Main Page:

H119182 —UN—30JAN17

Current Settings— select Current Settings screen area to access Harvest Settings Application.



Current Settings

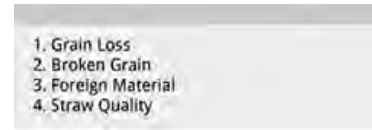
Continued on next page

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-2/17

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

Priorities— allows you to arrange the priority list in the order of their importance with the highest priority at the top.

H119183 —UN—30JAN17



Priorities

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-3/17

Automation Status— allows you to view **ICA2 Diagnostics**.

H119779 —UN—30JAN17



Automation Status

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-4/17

History— allows you to view history of current and previous ICA2 adjustments.

H113739 —UN—30JAN17



History

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-5/17

Live Camera— allows you to view the clean grain and tailings elevator camera feeds.

H113740 —UN—30JAN17

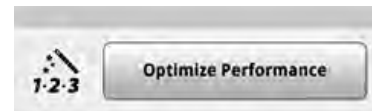


Live Camera

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-6/17

Optimize Performance— takes to you to the Interactive Combine Adjustment application.

H119185 —UN—30JAN17



Optimization

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-7/17

HarvestSmart™

H119775 —UN—30JAN17

HarvestSmart™— varies ground speed to maintain a constant flow of material through the machine. Select screen area to access HarvestSmart™ settings.



HarvestSmart™

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-8/17

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

Automation— allows you to enable or disable HarvestSmart™.

H116937 —UN—30JAN17



SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-9/17

Active Terrain Adjustment™

H119773 —UN—30JAN17

Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA)— allows cleaning fan, chaffer, and sieve to adjust automatically depending on the crop type and machine pitch when harvesting in uphill or downhill terrain. Select screen area to access ATA settings.



SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-10/17

Automation— allows you to enable or disable Active Terrain Adjustment™.

H116937 —UN—30JAN17



Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-11/17

Auto Maintain

H119774 —UN—30JAN17

Auto Maintain— allows you to set the Response Aggressiveness and sensitivity levels for Grain Loss, Broken Grain, and Foreign Material. Select screen area to access Auto Maintain settings.



SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-12/17

Automation— allows you to enable or disable Auto Maintain.

H116937 —UN—30JAN17



SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-13/17

Set Performance Target— allows you to set a new performance target at existing loss, grain quality, and feedrate levels.

H119195 —UN—30JAN17

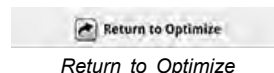
NOTE: When an optimization (ICA) process is in session, Auto Maintain Set Performance Target is unavailable, and Return to Optimize becomes available.



SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-14/17

Return to Optimize— allows you to return to the Interactive Combine Adjustment.

H119887 —UN—30JAN17



Continued on next page

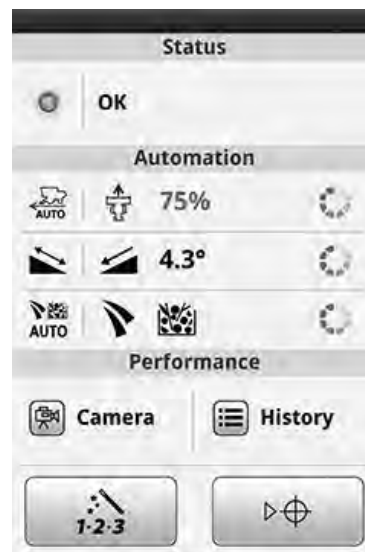
SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-15/17

Run Page Modules:

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using [Layout Manager](#).

ICA2 Summary— shows Automation Status, each systems state, and links to Camera, History, Optimize Performance, and Set Performance Target.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



ICA2 Summary

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-16/17

H119190 —UN—30JAN17

Shortcut Keys:

H113748 —UN—30JAN17

Shortcut keys for this application can be added to shortcut bar using [Layout Manager](#).

ICA2 Shortcut Key— quick access to open the ICA2 application.

NOTE: Different shortcut keys can be available for your application.



Shortcut Key

SS43267,0000942 -19-19MAY17-17/17

History | Adjustments

History | Adjustments

Shows adjustments Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 (ICA2) has made in the last 12 hours. The list includes the setting that was adjusted, reason adjustment was made, how long the adjustment has been applied or how long ago it was completed.

Items Accessible on History | Adjustments Page:

NOTE: While an adjustment is currently applied, it shows in blue, has the "In Progress" status, and shows how long it has been applied.

NOTE: When an adjustment is completed, the Timestamp area shows how long ago the adjustment was made.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Use Scroll Arrows to move up and down list.

NOTE: The most recent adjustment is listed at the top.

2. Select an adjustment in the History List to view [Adjustment Details](#) on that particular adjustment.



Scroll Arrows

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000943 -19-26JAN17-1/2

H116672 —UN—30JAN17

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

3. Select to close.

H116936 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000943 -19-26JAN17-2/2

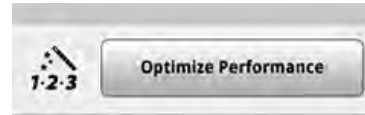
Optimize Performance

H119185 —UN—30JAN17

Optimize Performance launches [Interactive Combine Adjustment](#).

Procedure to Access:

Select to access.



Optimize Performance

SS43267,0000944 -19-26JAN17-1/2

NOTE: NOTE: Selecting Optimize Performance while there are active issues in Auto Maintain, pre-selects them as issues in Interactive Combine Adjustment and launches [ICA2 Detected Issues](#) screen.

H116328 —UN—25JAN17



ICA2 Detected Issues

SS43267,0000944 -19-26JAN17-2/2

Adjustment Details

H119862 —UN—30JAN17

Adjustment Details allows you to view which adjustments have been made, the reasons the adjustments were made, how long the adjustment has been applied, and when the adjustment was completed.

Items Accessible on the Adjustment Details Page:

Adjustment in Progress— indicates Auto Maintain is monitoring the impact of the adjustments.



Active Terrain Adjustment™

H119863 —UN—30JAN17



Auto Maintain

SS43267,0000945 -19-17MAY17-1/7

Maximum Offset— displays amount of change made to chaffer, sieve, cleaning fan, threshing speed, or threshing clearance.

H119864 —UN—30JAN17



Active Terrain Adjustment™

H119767 —UN—30JAN17



Auto Maintain

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000945 -19-17MAY17-2/7

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

Reason— indicates the current pitch Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) is adjusting for or issues Auto Maintain has detected.

H113747 —UN—30JAN17



Auto Maintain Reason

H119861 —UN—30JAN17



Active Terrain Adjustment™ Reason

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000945 -19-17MAY17-3/7

Maximum Slope— displays the incline/decline that caused the displayed adjustments (only available for Active Terrain Adjustment™).

H119861 —UN—30JAN17

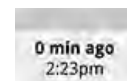


Maximum Slope

SS43267,0000945 -19-17MAY17-4/7

Timestamp— displays the amount of time the offsets are applied.

H119865 —UN—30JAN17

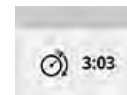


Timestamp

SS43267,0000945 -19-17MAY17-5/7

Duration— displays amount of time it took to make offset adjustment.

H119866 —UN—30JAN17



Duration

SS43267,0000945 -19-17MAY17-6/7

Live Camera— view clean grain elevator and tailings elevator camera feeds.

H113740 —UN—30JAN17



Live Camera

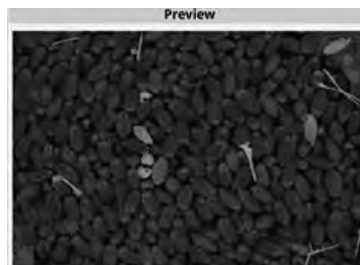
SS43267,0000945 -19-17MAY17-7/7

Grain System Video

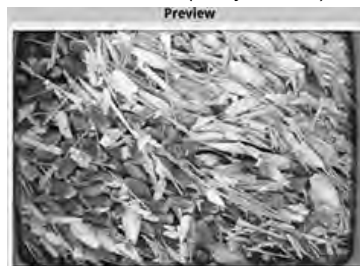
Allows you to view the Clean Grain elevator and the Tailings elevator camera feeds through the Live Camera screen.

Items Accessible on the Grain System Video Page:

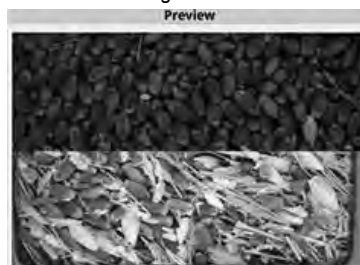
Live Camera— Grain Camera, Tailings Camera, and Both.



Grain Camera (Analysis View)



Tailings Camera



Both

H113775 —UN—30JAN17

H113845 —UN—31JAN17

H113793 —UN—30JAN17

SS43267,0000946 -19-30JAN17-1/5

Source— allows you to choose Grain Camera, Tailings Camera, or Both.

H113773 —UN—30JAN17



Source

SS43267,0000946 -19-30JAN17-2/5

View Grain Analysis— ON/OFF toggle enables the grain analysis color overlays (only available for Grain Camera).

H113730 —UN—30JAN17

NOTE: When operating with an unsupported crop type, the View Grain Analysis is locked in the OFF position.

NOTE: NOTE: Turning on the grain analysis overlays slow down the live video feed.



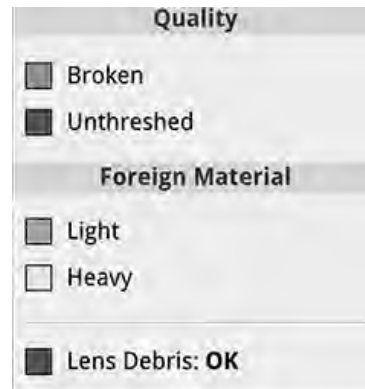
ON/OFF

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000946 -19-30JAN17-3/5

Grain Analysis— displays a color legend for grain quality and foreign material.

NOTE: Grain Analysis is only available in the Grain Camera view.



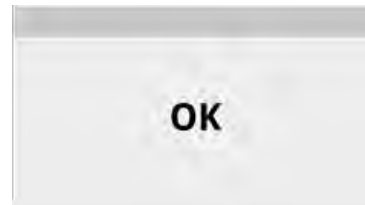
Grain Analysis

SS43267,0000946 -19-30JAN17-4/5

H119768 —UN—31JAN17

Lens Debris— indicates how dirty the camera lenses are.

H116938 —UN—30JAN17



Lens Debris

SS43267,0000946 -19-30JAN17-5/5

Edit Harvest Priorities

H116364 —UN—30JAN17

Harvest Priorities allows you to arrange the harvest priorities list in order of importance, with the highest priority at the top.

NOTE: NOTE: Harvest Priorities are used to determine what areas are most important to you when multiple issues exist.



Harvest Priorities

Modify When:

Changing to a new crop type and the default priorities do not match your own.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select area under Harvest Priorities to open.

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000947 -19-17MAY17-1/4

2. Select highest priority item to place at the top of the list.

- Select to raise the selected item.
- Select to lower the selected item.

3. Select remaining individual items and place in desired priority.

H116313 —UN—25JAN17



Harvest Priorities

H116315 —UN—25JAN17



Up Arrow

H116314 —UN—25JAN17



Down Arrow

SS43267,0000947 -19-17MAY17-2/4

Select to cancel Edit Harvest Priorities.

H116312 —UN—30JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,0000947 -19-17MAY17-3/4

Select to close after placing in highest priority.

H116311 —UN—25JAN17



OK

SS43267,0000947 -19-17MAY17-4/4

History | Performance

H113781 —UN—30JAN17

Performance Monitor is used to show the performance target and current performance displayed on a timeline. To view Performance Monitor, select History and choose Performance tab at top.

Items Accessible on Performance Monitor Page:

Performance/Adjustments— use Performance/Adjustments toggle to switch between Performance Monitor and Adjustment History.

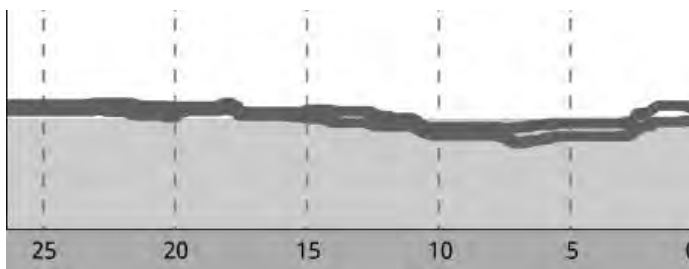


Performance/Adjustments

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000948 -19-30JAN17-1/6

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2



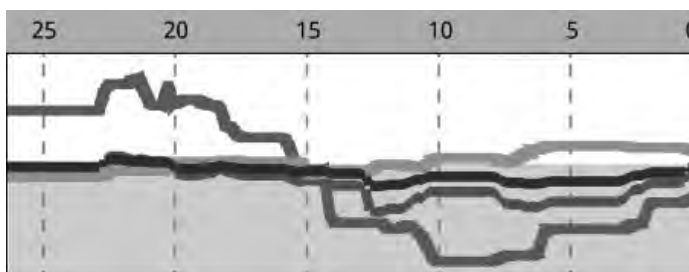
Loss Performance

Loss Performance— chart view of the Separator, Shoe, and Tailings.

NOTE: Green area of chart represents the performance target.

SS43267,0000948 -19-30JAN17-2/6

H119765 —UN—30JAN17



Quality Performance

Quality Performance— chart view of the Broken Grain, Foreign Material Light, Foreign Material Heavy, and Unthreshed.

NOTE: Green area of chart represents the performance target.

SS43267,0000948 -19-30JAN17-3/6

H119766 —UN—30JAN17

H119764 —UN—30JAN17



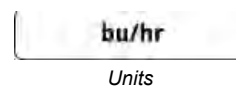
Field/Machine Performance Graph

Field/Machine Performance Graph— displays Throughput, Productivity, or Yield.

SS43267,0000948 -19-30JAN17-4/6

Performance Options- select to change units being measured.

H119776 —UN—25JAN17

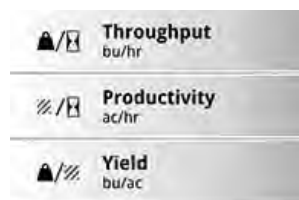


SS43267,0000948 -19-30JAN17-5/6

NOTE: Throughput is selected by default.

H113756 —UN—25JAN17

Select between Throughput, Productivity, and Yield graphs.



Performance Options

SS43267,0000948 -19-30JAN17-6/6

Lens Debris

H113776 —UN—30JAN17

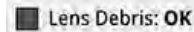
Lens Debris shows the Impact to Auto Maintain due to dirt or smudges on the camera lens.

NOTE: Dirty lenses may impact the performance of Auto Maintain.

Lens Debris States:

The ICA2 System has three levels of camera lens debris that allow you to monitor the status of camera.

OK— indicates that there is little to no debris on the lens.

 Lens Debris: OK

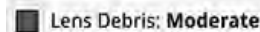
OK

SS43267,0000949 -19-30JAN17-1/3

Moderate— indicates that there is some debris on the lens and Auto Maintain may start to be affected.

NOTE: A message appears on-screen that states grain camera cleaning is recommended.

H113777 —UN—30JAN17

 Lens Debris: Moderate

Moderate

SS43267,0000949 -19-30JAN17-2/3

Severe— indicates that there is a significant amount of debris on the lens and Auto Maintain is disabled.

NOTE: A message appears on-screen that states grain camera cleaning is required.

NOTE: Cleaning frequency varies depending on a number of factors, including operating conditions, weather, and crop conditions.

H113778 —UN—30JAN17

 Lens Debris: SEVERE

SEVERE

SS43267,0000949 -19-30JAN17-3/3

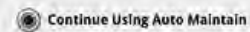
ICA2 Cannot Maintain Performance Target

H119869 —UN—30JAN17

ICA2 Cannot Maintain Performance Target states that Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 (ICA2) is not able to set the Performance Target in the current conditions.

Items Accessible on the ICA2 Cannot Maintain Performance Target Page:

Continue Using Auto Maintain— gives you the option to either set a new Performance Target with current conditions or to retry using the current Performance Target.

 Continue Using Auto Maintain

Continue Using Auto Maintain

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-1/12

Check Manual Adjustments— starts Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) application and recommends changing any settings ICA2 is not able to adjust.

H119870 —UN—30JAN17

 Check Manual Adjustments

Check Manual Adjustments

Continued on next page

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-2/12

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

Turn Off Auto Maintain— ICA2 Auto Maintain turns OFF.

H119868 —UN—30JAN17



Turn Off Auto Maintain

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-3/12

Select to proceed.

H113840 —UN—30JAN17



Next

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-4/12

Procedure to Modify:

H119869 —UN—30JAN17

Continue Using Auto Maintain

1. Select to continue using ICA2 Auto Maintain.

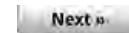


Continue Using Auto Maintain

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-5/12

2. Select to proceed and choose an option to edit ICA2 settings.

H113840 —UN—30JAN17



Next

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-6/12

3. Select Set New Target to set the target to current performance and maintain.

H119883 —UN—30JAN17



Set New Target

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-7/12

4. Select to acquire new performance target.

H113732 —UN—30JAN17



OK

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-8/12

Check Manual Adjustments

H119870 —UN—30JAN17

1. Select to check for manual updates.



Check Manual Adjustments

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-9/12

2. Select to open ICA2 Detected Issues.

H113840 —UN—30JAN17



Next

Continued on next page

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-10/12

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

Turn Off Auto Maintain

H119868 —UN—30JAN17

1. Select to turn off ICA2 Auto Maintain.



Turn Off Auto Maintain

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-11/12

2. Select to proceed.

H113840 —UN—30JAN17



Next

SS43267,000094A -19-31JAN17-12/12

Return to Optimize

Return to Optimize launches the Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA) application over the top of Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 (ICA2) application.

Procedure to Access:

Select to return to Interactive Combine Adjustment (ICA).

NOTE: ICA (Optimization) must be complete before automation can resume.



Return to Optimize

H119769 —UN—30JAN17

SS43267,000094B -19-27JAN17-1/1

Set Performance Target

H113590 —UN—20JAN17

Set Performance Target allows you to manually initiate and perform necessary background operations to utilize current Loss and Quality of the machine as the new "maintain" threshold.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Turn HarvestSmart™ and Auto Maintain OFF.

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

2. Operate machine at preferred harvest speed, grain quality, and grain loss levels.



ON/OFF

SS43267,000094C -19-17MAY17-1/3

3. Turn HarvestSmart™ and Auto Maintain ON.

H116937 —UN—30JAN17



ON/OFF

SS43267,000094C -19-17MAY17-2/3

4. Select to Set Performance Target.

H119889 —UN—31JAN17

NOTE: Message appears asking if you want to "Set New Performance Target?" if you turn Auto Maintain ON and there is currently no valid target set.



Set Performance Target

NOTE: Any time you initiate a Performance Target, and when you select the Set Performance Target button, a message appears on the display

NOTE: Any time a Performance Target creation is successfully completed, a message appears on the display.

SS43267,000094C -19-17MAY17-3/3

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

History

History allows you to view the Adjustments Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 (ICA2) has made in the last 12

hours and view a graph of the machine performance for the previous 30 minutes.

Items Accessible on History Page:

Setting Adjustment	Reason	Timestamp
/// +2 -100	+6°	In Progress 2:15
/// +2 -20	(Multiple)	In Progress 5:08
+50 n/min	Foreign Material Light	20 min ago
+2 -20	Broken Grain	45 min ago
/// +2 mm	Shoe Loss	1 hr ago

Adjustments Page

NOTE: NOTE: Adjustments Page is default page.

SS43267,000094D -19-17MAY17-1/2

H119197 —UN—31JAN17

- Select to access Performance history monitor.
- Select to access Adjustments history monitor.
- Select to close.

H116939 —UN—30JAN17



Performance/Adjustments

H113781 —UN—30JAN17



Performance/Adjustments

H116936 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,000094D -19-17MAY17-2/2

Active Terrain Adjustment™

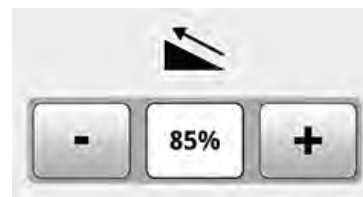
H114667 —UN—05JAN17

Active Terrain Adjustment™ allows cleaning fan, chaffer, and sieve to adjust automatically depending on crop type and machine pitch when harvesting in uphill or downhill terrain.

Items Accessible on Active Terrain Adjustment™:

Uphill Sensitivity— accelerates or decelerates the system's reaction to vehicle pitch while harvesting uphill to help reduce grain loss and tailings.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company



Uphill Sensitivity

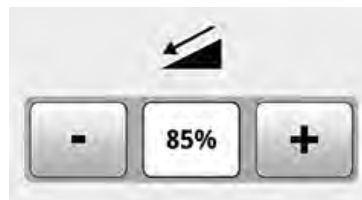
Continued on next page

SS43267,000094E -19-17MAY17-1/5

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

Downhill Sensitivity— accelerates or decelerates the system's reaction to vehicle pitch while harvesting downhill to help maintain harvested grain cleanliness.

H114668 —UN—05JAN17

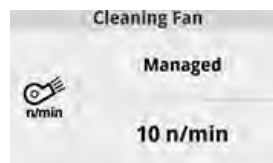


Downhill Sensitivity

SS43267,000094E -19-17MAY17-2/5

Cleaning Fan— indicates the step size used by ATA to adjust the fan speed. Select to access cleaning fan offset tuning.

H119750 —UN—30JAN17



Cleaning Fan

SS43267,000094E -19-17MAY17-3/5

Chaffer— indicates the step size used by ATA to adjust the chaffer. Select to access chaffer offset tuning.

H119200 —UN—30JAN17



Chaffer

SS43267,000094E -19-17MAY17-4/5

Sieve— indicates the step size used by ATA to adjust the sieve. Select to access sieve offset tuning.

H119199 —UN—30JAN17



Sieve

SS43267,000094E -19-17MAY17-5/5

Uphill Sensitivity

Uphill Sensitivity allows you to accelerate or decelerate system reaction to vehicle pitch to help reduce grain loss and tailings while traveling uphill.

NOTE: Higher sensitivity values react more quickly to changes in pitch.

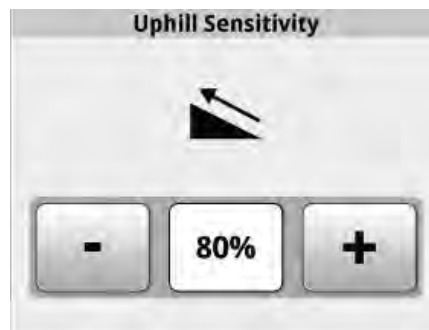
Modify When:

- Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) system is making adjustments too soon or too late, causing grain loss or tailings to be higher than on level land.
- Adjust the sensitivity lower if grain tank is not clean.
- Adjust the sensitivity higher if cleaning shoe loss or tailings levels are elevated.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired sensitivity.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company



Uphill Sensitivity

Minimum: -100%

Maximum: 100%

Increment: 10%

H119777 —UN—05JAN17

SS43267,000094F -19-17MAY17-1/2

2. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,000094F -19-17MAY17-2/2

Downhill Sensitivity

Downhill Sensitivity allows you to accelerate or decelerate system reaction to vehicle pitch to help maintain grain cleanliness while harvesting downhill.

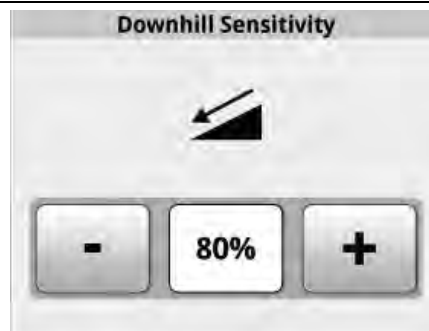
NOTE: Higher sensitivity values react more quickly to changes in pitch.

Modify When:

- Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) system is making adjustments too soon or too late, causing grain loss or tailings to be higher than on level land.
- Adjust the sensitivity lower if cleaning shoe loss or tailings levels are elevated.
- Adjust the sensitivity higher if grain tank is not clean.

1. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired sensitivity.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company



Downhill Sensitivity

Minimum: -100%

Maximum: 100%

Increment: 10%

H119778 —UN—05JAN17

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000950 -19-17MAY17-1/2

2. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



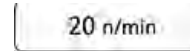
Close

SS43267,0000950 -19-17MAY17-2/2

Offset Tuning | Cleaning Fan

H119128 —UN—05JAN17

Offset Tuning | Cleaning Fan adjusts the Step Size amount to the fan speed when commanded by the Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) system.



Step Size

NOTE: The word "Managed" always appears on the Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 Main Screen in the Cleaning Fan area.

Modify When:

NOTE: Adjust the step sizes if sensitivity adjustments are ineffective.

Increasing Step Size:

When maximum sensitivity setting is not achieving desired results, or when all but one component needs more adjustment than the others.

Decreasing Step Size:

When minimum sensitivity setting is not achieving desired results, or when all but one component needs less adjustment than the others.

NOTE: Step sizes are individual increments, not the total range of the adjustments or number of adjustments.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to open Step Size page.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000951 -19-17MAY17-1/3

2. Select desired value.

H118542 —UN—05JAN17

Minimum: 20 rpm

Default: Based on crop being harvested.

Maximum: 50 rpm

Increment: 10 rpm



Step Size

H114644 —UN—05JAN17



Fan Speed

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000951 -19-17MAY17-2/3

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

3. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000951 -19-17MAY17-3/3

Offset Tuning | Sieve

H119751 —UN—30JAN17

Offset Tuning | Sieve adjusts the Step Size amount to the fan speed when commanded by the Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) system.

Modify When:

NOTE: Adjust the step sizes if sensitivity adjustments are ineffective.

Increasing Step Size:

When minimum sensitivity setting is not achieving desired results, or when all but one component needs less adjustment than the others.

NOTE: Step sizes are individual increments, not the total range of the adjustments or number of adjustments.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Step Size to open number pad and enter desired value.

Minimum: 1 mm

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

2 mm

Step Size

H114646 —UN—05JAN17



Sieve

Default: Based on crop being harvested.

Maximum: 3 mm

Increment: 1 mm

SS43267,0000952 -19-17MAY17-1/3

2. Uncheck to prevent ATA from adjusting the sieve.

H119859 —UN—30JAN17

NOTE: Include in automation" defaults to checked.

NOTE: If "Include in automation" is checked, the word "Managed" appears on the main screen. If not checked then the word "Ignored" appears on-screen.



Include in automation

SS43267,0000952 -19-17MAY17-2/3

3. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



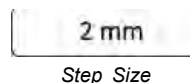
Close

SS43267,0000952 -19-17MAY17-3/3

Offset Tuning | Chaffer

H119751 —UN—30JAN17

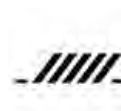
Offset Tuning | Chaffer adjusts the Step Size amount to the fan speed when commanded by the Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) system.



H114645 —UN—05JAN17

Modify When:

NOTE: NOTE: Adjust the step sizes if sensitivity adjustments are ineffective.



Chaffer

Increasing Step Size:

When maximum sensitivity setting is not achieving desired results, or when all but one component needs more adjustment than the others.

Maximum: 3 mm

Increment: 1 mm

Decreasing Step Size:

When minimum sensitivity setting is not achieving desired results, or when all but one component needs less adjustment than the others.

NOTE: NOTE: Step sizes are individual increments, not the total range of the adjustments or number of adjustments.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Step Size to open number pad and enter desired value.

Minimum: 1 mm

Default: Based on crop being harvested.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

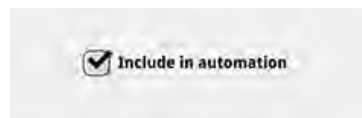
SS43267,0000953 -19-17MAY17-1/3

2. Uncheck to prevent ATA from adjusting the chaffer.

H119859 —UN—30JAN17

NOTE: Include in automation" defaults to checked.

NOTE: If "Include in automation" is checked the word "Managed" appears on the main screen. If not checked then the word "Ignored" appears on-screen.



Include in Automation

SS43267,0000953 -19-17MAY17-2/3

3. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000953 -19-17MAY17-3/3

Auto Maintain | Settings

H119432 —UN—30JAN17

Auto Maintain | Settings allows you to set the Response Aggressiveness and sensitivity levels for Grain Loss, Broken Grain, and Foreign Material.

Items Accessible on Auto Maintain | Settings Page:

Crop Type— displays the harvested crop.

Instructions— describes how aggressiveness and sensitivity affect the system.

Response Aggressiveness— controls how frequently Auto Maintain makes adjustments when Issues are present.



Default Aggressiveness

SS43267,0000954 -19-30JAN17-1/4

Grain Loss Sensitivity— the amount of change in grain loss needed to initiate a system change.

H119433 —UN—30JAN17



Maximum Sensitivity

SS43267,0000954 -19-30JAN17-2/4

Broken Grain Sensitivity— the amount of change in broken grain needed to initiate a system change.

H119434 —UN—30JAN17



Lowered Sensitivity

SS43267,0000954 -19-30JAN17-3/4

Foreign Material Sensitivity— the amount of change in foreign material needed to initiate a system change.

H119435 —UN—30JAN17



Increased Sensitivity

SS43267,0000954 -19-30JAN17-4/4

Grain Loss | Sensitivity

H119857 —UN—30JAN17

Grain Loss | Sensitivity controls how fast the system recognizes grain loss before making an automatic change.

Modify When:

Increase sensitivity if you see shoe loss or separator loss and Auto Maintain is not detecting the issue.

Decrease sensitivity if Auto Maintain is detecting a shoe loss or separator loss issue and the performance of that area is still acceptable to you.

Procedure to Modify:

Select Plus (+) button to increase and Minus (-) button to decrease.



Sensitivity

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000955 -19-17MAY17-1/6

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

Display States:

Minimum— recognition is slowest in this setting.

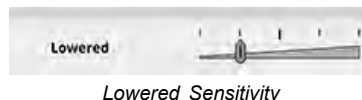
H119858 —UN—30JAN17



SS43267,0000955 -19-17MAY17-2/6

Lowered— recognition is slower in this setting.

H119434 —UN—30JAN17



SS43267,0000955 -19-17MAY17-3/6

Default— starting point of recognition.

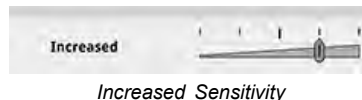
H119432 —UN—30JAN17



SS43267,0000955 -19-17MAY17-4/6

Increased— recognition is faster in this setting.

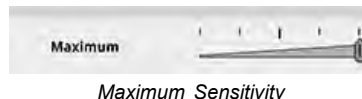
H119435 —UN—30JAN17



SS43267,0000955 -19-17MAY17-5/6

Maximum— recognition is fastest in this setting.

H119433 —UN—30JAN17



SS43267,0000955 -19-17MAY17-6/6

Broken Grain | Sensitivity

H119857 —UN—30JAN17

Broken Grain | Sensitivity controls how fast the system recognizes broken grain.

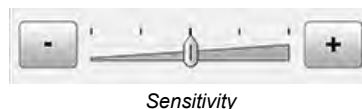
Modify When:

Increase sensitivity if you see an unacceptable amount of Broken Grain in the grain tank and Auto Maintain is not detecting an issue.

Decrease sensitivity if Auto Maintain is detecting a broken grain issue and the performance of that area is still acceptable to you.

Procedure to Modify:

Select Plus (+) button to increase and Minus (-) button to decrease.



Continued on next page

SS43267,0000956 -19-17MAY17-1/6

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

Display States:

Minimum— recognition is slowest in this setting.

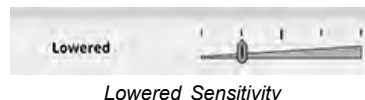
H119858 —UN—30JAN17



SS43267,0000956 -19-17MAY17-2/6

Lowered— recognition is slower in this setting.

H119434 —UN—30JAN17



SS43267,0000956 -19-17MAY17-3/6

Default— starting point of recognition.

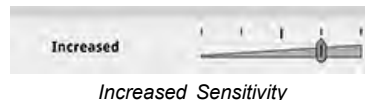
H119432 —UN—30JAN17



SS43267,0000956 -19-17MAY17-4/6

Increased— recognition is faster in this setting.

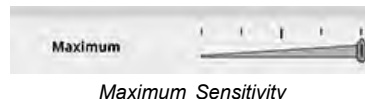
H119435 —UN—30JAN17



SS43267,0000956 -19-17MAY17-5/6

Maximum— recognition is fastest in this setting.

H119433 —UN—30JAN17

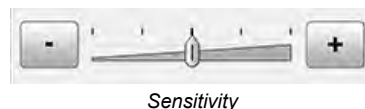


SS43267,0000956 -19-17MAY17-6/6

Foreign Material | Sensitivity

H119857 —UN—30JAN17

Foreign Material | Sensitivity controls how fast the system recognizes foreign material.



Modify When:

Increase sensitivity if you see an unacceptable amount of Foreign Material Light, Foreign Material Heavy, or Unthreshed Grain in the grain tank and Auto Maintain is not detecting an issue.

Decrease sensitivity if Auto Maintain is detecting a Foreign Material Light, Foreign Material Heavy, or Unthreshed Grain issue and the performance of that area is still acceptable to you.

Procedure to Modify:

Select Plus (+) button to increase and Minus (-) button to decrease.

Continued on next page

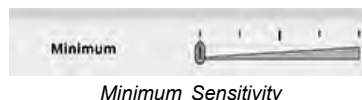
SS43267,0000957 -19-17MAY17-1/6

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

Display States:

Minimum— recognition is slowest in this setting.

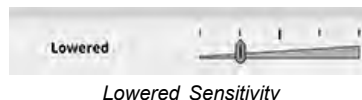
H119858 —UN—30JAN17



SS43267,0000957 -19-17MAY17-2/6

Lowered— recognition is slower in this setting.

H119434 —UN—30JAN17



SS43267,0000957 -19-17MAY17-3/6

Default— starting point of recognition.

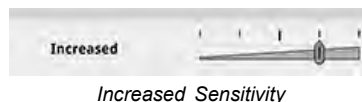
H119432 —UN—30JAN17



SS43267,0000957 -19-17MAY17-4/6

Increased— recognition is faster in this setting.

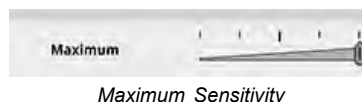
H119435 —UN—30JAN17



SS43267,0000957 -19-17MAY17-5/6

Maximum— recognition is fastest in this setting.

H119433 —UN—30JAN17



SS43267,0000957 -19-17MAY17-6/6

Response aggressiveness

H119857 —UN—30JAN17

Response Aggressiveness controls how frequently Auto Maintain makes adjustments to the machine when an issue is present.

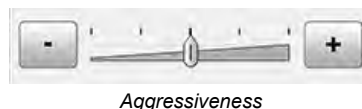
Modify When:

Increase aggressiveness if Auto Maintain is not making adjustments quickly enough to resolve the issues that are found.

Decrease aggressiveness if Auto Maintain is making adjustments too quickly to resolve the issues that are found.

Procedure to Modify:

Select Plus (+) button to increase and Minus (-) button to decrease.



Continued on next page

SS43267,0000958 -19-17MAY17-1/6

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

Display States:

Minimum— adjustments are made least frequently.

H119858 —UN—30JAN17



SS43267,0000958 -19-17MAY17-2/6

Lowered— adjustments are made less frequently.

H119434 —UN—30JAN17



Lowered Aggressiveness

SS43267,0000958 -19-17MAY17-3/6

Default— starting point for adjustment frequency.

H119432 —UN—30JAN17



Default Aggressiveness

SS43267,0000958 -19-17MAY17-4/6

Increased— adjustments are made more frequently.

H119435 —UN—30JAN17



Increased Aggressiveness

SS43267,0000958 -19-17MAY17-5/6

Maximum— adjustments are made most frequently.

H119433 —UN—30JAN17



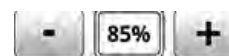
Maximum Aggressiveness

SS43267,0000958 -19-17MAY17-6/6

HarvestSmart™ | Settings

H118563 —UN—20JAN17

HarvestSmart™ varies ground speed to maintain a constant flow of material through the machine, maximizing productivity and reducing operator fatigue.



Target Pressure

Items Accessible on HarvestSmart™ Main Page:

Target Pressure— allows you to adjust target volume, material throughput, or machine capacity.

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000959 -19-17MAY17-1/4

Engine Power— sets the maximum allowable engine load that HarvestSmart™ is allowed to operate.

H114681 —UN—20JAN17

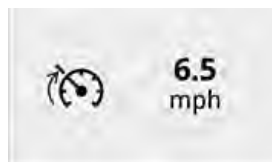


Maximum Engine Power

SS43267,0000959 -19-17MAY17-2/4

Ground Speed— sets the maximum allowable ground speed for HarvestSmart™ to operate.

H118568 —UN—20JAN17



Maximum Ground Speed

SS43267,0000959 -19-17MAY17-3/4

Aggressiveness— allows you to adjust how quickly the system responds to changes in VisionTrak™ loss or threshing system load.

H114682 —UN—20JAN17



Aggressiveness

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000959 -19-17MAY17-4/4

Target Pressure

H118563 —UN—20JAN17

Target Pressure allows the machine to maintain a consistent load on the separator.



Target Pressure

Modify When:

You want to make adjustments to the target based on VisionTrak™ results.

- If VisionTrak™ indicates that total grain loss is below the green area on the corner post display, increase target pressure.
- If VisionTrak™ indicates that total grain loss is above the green area on the corner post display, decrease target pressure.

Procedure to Modify:

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

1. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired pressure.

NOTE: NOTE: When you adjust Target Pressure, the setting starts at current pressure and can be adjusted up or down from there.

Minimum— 0%

Maximum— 100%

Increments— 0.5%

Continued on next page

SS43267,000095A -19-17MAY17-1/4

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

2. Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



Close

SS43267,000095A -19-17MAY17-2/4

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H118564 —UN—20JAN17

1. Select to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.



Target Pressure

SS43267,000095A -19-17MAY17-3/4

2. Use Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired setting.

H115034 —UN—28MAR16

- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
- Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

Minimum— 0%

Maximum— 100%

Increments— 0.5%



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,000095A -19-17MAY17-4/4

Maximum Engine Power

H114681 —UN—20JAN17

Maximum Engine Power sets the maximum allowable engine load that HarvestSmart™ is allowed to operate.

Modify When:

- If harvesting in conditions such as dry, level terrain, even feeding, and standing crop, operating at a higher Maximum Engine Power can promote more capacity and efficiency.
- If harvesting in conditions such as mud, steep terrain, slug feeding, and lodged crop, operating at a lower Maximum Engine Power allows for more consistent performance and reduced risk of engine stalling.

Procedure to Modify:

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company



Maximum Engine Power

1. Select to adjust Maximum Engine Power.

Continued on next page

SS43267,000095B -19-17MAY17-1/5

- Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease maximum engine power.

Minimum— 80%

Maximum— 106%

Increments— 1%

Maximum Engine Power Meter— shows engine power usage and maximum engine power setting. The system will not allow target to be set in the red, but it can be operated in the yellow.

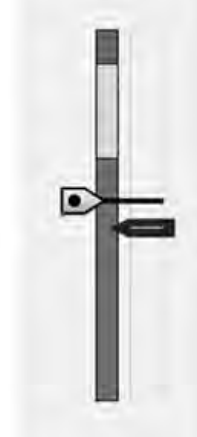
NOTE: If harvesting in mud, steep hills, or adverse conditions, target the top portion of the green to allow for additional power consumption and more consistent system performance.

Indicator shows maximum engine power setting.

Indicator shows current engine power usage.



Maximum Engine Power



Maximum Engine Power Meter

H118584 —UN—20JAN17



Indicator

H118585 —UN—20JAN17



Indicator

SS43267,000095B -19-17MAY17-2/5

H118569 —UN—31JAN17

H118563 —UN—31JAN17

- Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



Close

SS43267,000095B -19-17MAY17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H118572 —UN—20JAN17

- Select to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.



Continued on next page

SS43267,000095B -19-17MAY17-4/5

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

2. Use Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired engine power.

H115034 —UN—28MAR16

- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
 - Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.
- Minimum— 80%
Maximum— 106%
Increments— 1%



Armrest Adjustment Dial

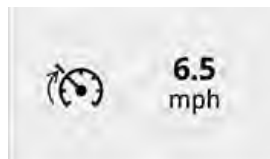
SS43267,000095B -19-17MAY17-5/5

Maximum Ground Speed

H118568 —UN—20JAN17

Maximum Ground Speed sets the maximum allowable ground speed for HarvestSmart™ to operate.

NOTE: Multi-function lever position always limits maximum ground speed.



Maximum Ground Speed

Modify When:

- You do not want your combine running over a specific speed because the terrain is rough or feeding conditions exist that could plug the header. Set it to the speed at which you want to operate.

EX: Your head becomes limited at 8 km/h (5 mph). Set ground speed to 7.5 km/h (4.7 mph).

Procedure to Modify:

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

1. Select to adjust Maximum Ground Speed.

SS43267,000095C -19-17MAY17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to select desired ground speed.

Minimum— 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph)
Maximum— 14.0 km/h (8.4 mph)
Increments— 0.1 km/h (0.1 mph)



Maximum Ground Speed

H118570 —UN—31JAN17

SS43267,000095C -19-17MAY17-2/5

3. Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



Close

Continued on next page

SS43267,000095C -19-17MAY17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H118573 —UN—20JAN17

1. Select to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.



Maximum Ground Speed

SS43267,000095C -19-17MAY17-4/5

2. Use Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired ground speed.

H115034 —UN—28MAR16

- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
- Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

Minimum— 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph)

Maximum— 14.0 km/h (8.4 mph)

Increments— 0.1 km/h (0.1 mph)



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,000095C -19-17MAY17-5/5

Response Aggressiveness

H114682 —UN—20JAN17

Response Aggressiveness controls how quickly the HarvestSmart™ system responds to crop density changes.

Modify When:

Increase When:

You want the machine to react faster to changes in harvesting conditions.

Decrease When:

You want the machine to react slower to changes in harvesting conditions.

Procedure to Modify:

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company



Aggressiveness

1. Select to access Response Aggressiveness.

SS43267,000095D -19-17MAY17-1/5

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired aggressiveness.

Minimum— -10

Maximum— +10

Increments— 1.0



Aggressiveness

Continued on next page

SS43267,000095D -19-17MAY17-2/5

H118571 —UN—31JAN17

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

3. Select to close.

H118559 —UN—20JAN17



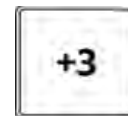
Close

SS43267,000095D -19-17MAY17-3/5

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

H118574 —UN—20JAN17

1. Select to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.



Aggressiveness

SS43267,000095D -19-17MAY17-4/5

2. Use Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired aggressiveness.

H115034 —UN—28MAR16

- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
- Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

Minimum— -10

Maximum— +10

Increments— 1.0



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,000095D -19-17MAY17-5/5

ICA2 Diagnostics

H119779 —UN—30JAN17

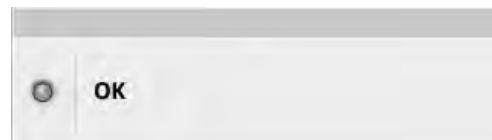
ICA2 Diagnostics show system requirements, faults and statuses for HarvestSmart™ Active Terrain Adjustment™, and Auto Maintain.

Items Accessible on Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 Diagnostics Page:

Automation Status— displays the highest priority status of any individual system.

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company



Automation Status

SS43267,000095E -19-17MAY17-1/4

HarvestSmart™— select HarvestSmart™ screen area to view more information on faults, system requirements, and status.

H119753 —UN—30JAN17



HarvestSmart™

Continued on next page

SS43267,000095E -19-17MAY17-2/4

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

Active Terrain Adjustment™— select Active Terrain Adjustment™ screen area to view more information on faults, system requirements, and status.

H119754 —UN—30JAN17



Active Terrain Adjustment™

SS43267,000095E -19-17MAY17-3/4

Auto Maintain— select Auto Maintain screen area to view more information on faults, system requirements, and status.

H119755 —UN—30JAN17



Auto Maintain

SS43267,000095E -19-17MAY17-4/4

Automation Status

H113788 —UN—30JAN17

Automation Status displays the highest priority status of any individual system such as Active Terrain Adjustment™, HarvestSmart™, or Auto Maintain.

Items Displayed on the Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 Status Page:

Automation OFF

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company
Harvest Smart is a trademark of Deere & Company



Gray

SS43267,000095F -19-17MAY17-1/4

OK— is shown when any part of Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 (ICA2) is enabled and ready for operation.

H113784 —UN—30JAN17

NOTE: OK is shown when any part of Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 (ICA2) is enabled and ready. Even if you have systems turned OFF, if at least one function of ICA2 is enabled and working normally, OK is shown.



Green

SS43267,000095F -19-17MAY17-2/4

Attention Required—only issues that require your attention (not related to "normal" operation) will be elevated to the "Attention Needed" state.

H113786 —UN—30JAN17



Amber

Continued on next page

SS43267,000095F -19-17MAY17-3/4

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

Fault Detected—only issues that are reported as "Faults" (hardware or sensor failures) reach this state.

H113787 —UN—30JAN17

NOTE: "Multiple systems affected" text only appears when more than one subsystem is reporting elevated issues.



Red

SS43267,000095F -19-17MAY17-4/4

HarvestSmart™ Status

H119191 —UN—30JAN17

HarvestSmart™ Status is used to communicate the current state of the HarvestSmart™ system. Status also allows you to view requirements that must be met for the system to operate properly.

Select screen area under HarvestSmart™ to open status page.

Items Displayed on HarvestSmart™ Status Page:

HarvestSmart is a trademark of Deere & Company



HarvestSmart™

NOTE: Not all faults are listed below. Select screen area to open list of current statuses.

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-1/18

Not Ready— set Performance Target.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-2/18

Ready— press the 3 or 2 button on the multi-function lever to resume HarvestSmart™.

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-3/18

Active— automating ground speed.

H114659 —UN—05JAN17



Blue

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-4/18

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

Maintaining Ground Speed— pull multi-function control lever to regain control.

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-5/18

Acquiring New Performance Target— maintain consistent harvesting conditions.

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-6/18

Not Ready— machine must be ready to harvest.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-7/18

Not Ready— separator must be engaged.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-8/18

Max Speed Limited— maximum ground speed limit reached.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-9/18

Engine Power Limited— maximum engine power limit reached.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-10/18

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

Error Detected | Reduced Performance— separator sensor error present.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-11/18

Error Detected | Reduced Performance— (right/left) shoe loss sensor error present.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-12/18

Error Detected— separator drive pressure sensor error present.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Red

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-13/18

Automation OFF

H114655 —UN—05JAN17



Gray

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-14/18

Automation OFF | Error Detected— separator drive pressure sensor error present.

H114655 —UN—05JAN17



Gray

HarvestSmart™ Requirements:

- HarvestSmart™ automation must be ON.
- Performance Target must be set.
- Machine must be ready to harvest:
 - Separator must be engaged.
 - Header must be engaged.
 - Engine must be set to high idle.
- Road Mode must not be enabled.
- Press the 3 or 2 button on the multi-function lever to resume HarvestSmart™.

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-15/18

A message appears when a requirement is not met.

H113789 —UN—30JAN17



Exclamation Mark

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-16/18

Once a condition has been met, a green check appears.

H119194 —UN—30JAN17



Check Mark

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-17/18

Select to close.

H116936 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000960 -19-17MAY17-18/18

Active Terrain Adjustment™ Status

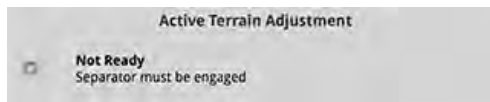
H119192 —UN—30JAN17

Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) Status is used to communicate the current state of the ATA system. Status also allows you to view requirements that must be met for the system to operate properly.

Select screen area under Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) to open status page.

Items Displayed on Active Terrain Adjustment™ Status Page:

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company



Active Terrain Adjustment™

NOTE: Not all faults are listed below. Select screen area to open list of current statuses.

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-1/14

Applying Offsets— accommodating for terrain.

H114659 —UN—05JAN17



Blue

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-2/14

Monitoring

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-3/14

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

Not Ready— pitch sensor requires calibration.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-4/14

Not Ready— header must be below record stop height.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-5/14

Not Ready— machine must be ready to harvest.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-6/14

Not Ready— engine must be set to high idle.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-7/14

Error Detected— attention required.

H114657 —UN—05JAN17



Red

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-8/14

Error Detected— fan system fault present.

H114657 —UN—05JAN17



Red

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-9/14

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

Automation OFF

H114655 —UN—05JAN17

Active Terrain Adjustment™ Requirements:

- ATA automation must be ON.
- Machine must be ready to harvest:
 - Separator must be engaged.
 - Header must be engaged.
 - Engine must be set to high idle.
 - Road Mode must not be enabled.



Gray

- Header must be below record stop height.

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-10/14

A message appears when a requirement is not met.

H113789 —UN—30JAN17



Exclamation Mark

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-11/14

Requirement not met for "Header must be below record stop height", select to access Header Details page.

H118541 —UN—30JAN17



Header Details

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-12/14

Once a condition has been met, a green check appears.

H119194 —UN—30JAN17



Green Check

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-13/14

Select to close.

H116936 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000961 -19-17MAY17-14/14

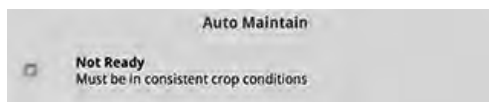
Auto Maintain Status

H119193 —UN—30JAN17

Auto Maintain Status is used to communicate the current state of the Auto Maintain system. Status also allows you to view requirements that must be met for the system to operate properly.

Select screen area under Auto Maintain to open status page.

Items Displayed on Auto Maintain Status Page:



Auto Maintain

NOTE: Not all faults are listed below. Select screen area to open list of current statuses.

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-1/12

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

Auto Adjustment— applying setting change.

H114659 —UN—05JAN17



Blue

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-2/12

Applying Offsets— continuing to monitor changes.

H114659 —UN—05JAN17



Blue

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-3/12

Acquiring New Performance Target

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-4/12

Monitoring

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-5/12

Not Ready— action required.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-6/12

Error Detected— attention required.

H114657 —UN—05JAN17



Red

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-7/12

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2

Automation OFF

H114655 —UN—05JAN17

Auto Maintain Requirements:

- Auto Maintain automation must be ON.
- Crop type must be supported by Auto Maintain.
- Performance Target must be set.
- Machine must be ready to harvest:
 - Separator must be engaged.
 - Header must be engaged.
 - Engine must be set to high idle.
 - Road Mode must not be enabled.



Gray

- Must be in consistent crop conditions:
 - Machine must have steady ground speed.
 - Crop flow must be present.
- Header must be below record stop height.

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-8/12

A message appears when a requirement is not met.

H113789 —UN—30JAN17



Exclamation Mark

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-9/12

Select to access the page that corresponds to the unmet requirement.

H118541 —UN—30JAN17



Select to Access

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-10/12

Once a condition has been met, a green check appears.

H119194 —UN—30JAN17



Green Check

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-11/12

Select to close.

H116936 —UN—30JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000962 -19-17MAY17-12/12

Grain Handling

Access Grain Handling

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access application through display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,00008B3 -19-27JAN17-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,00008B3 -19-27JAN17-2/4

3. Grain Handling

H114773 —UN—10JAN17



Grain Handling

SS43267,00008B3 -19-27JAN17-3/4

Access application through navigation bar:

H114775 —UN—10JAN17

Press Grain Handling button on navigation bar below display.



Grain Handling

SS43267,00008B3 -19-27JAN17-4/4

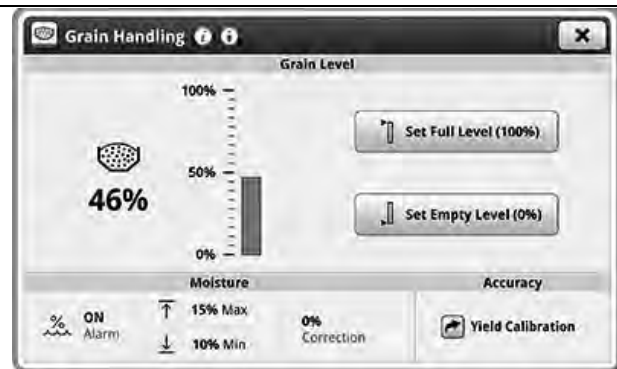
Grain Handling Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Grain Handling application is used to access and modify Grain Level settings, Moisture, and Accuracy. Advanced Settings are used to modify Grain Level Auto Beacon, Tank Unloading Offset, and Custom Level Alarm.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.



Grain Handling

H119900 —UN—10JAN17

Continued on next page

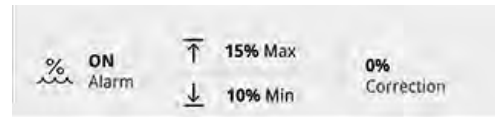
SS43267,0000807 -19-17MAY17-1/8

Grain Handling

Items accessible on Grain Handling Main Page:

Moisture— enable or disable moisture alarm, set maximum and minimum moisture alarm settings, and set moisture correction.

H114778 —UN—10JAN17



Moisture

SS43267,0000807 -19-17MAY17-2/8

Accuracy— access Yield Calibration.

H114779 —UN—10JAN17



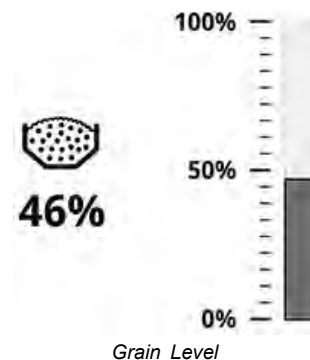
Yield Calibration

Yield Calibration

SS43267,0000807 -19-17MAY17-3/8

Grain Level Items

Grain Level— displays current grain tank level.



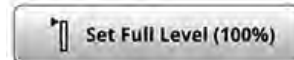
Grain Level

H115000 —UN—10JAN17

SS43267,0000807 -19-17MAY17-4/8

Set Full Level— set grain tank full level.

H114776 —UN—10JAN17



Set Full Level

SS43267,0000807 -19-17MAY17-5/8

Set Empty Level— set grain tank empty level.

H114777 —UN—10JAN17



Set Empty Level

SS43267,0000807 -19-17MAY17-6/8

Advanced Settings Items

N118004 —UN—22OCT15

Advanced Settings— access further adjustments and less common settings.



Advanced Settings

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000807 -19-17MAY17-7/8

Grain Handling

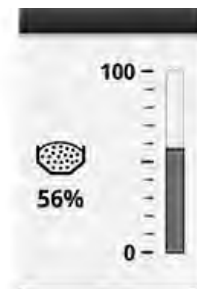
Run Page Modules

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using [Layout Manager](#).

Example:

Grain Level— gives you direct access to Grain Level application.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



Grain Level

SS43267,0000807 -19-17MAY17-8/8

H116266 —UN—31JAN17

Advanced Settings

H113848 —UN—04JAN17

Advanced Settings allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

Items accessible on Advanced Settings page:

Grain Level Auto Beacon— beacon light illuminates when grain tank is 3/4 full or is full.



ON/OFF

SS43267,00008B4 -19-27JAN17-1/4

Tank Unloading Offset— adjust grain tank empty level if all grain is not emptied from grain tank or unloading auger continues to run after grain tank is empty.

H120462 —UN—10JAN17



Offset Setting

SS43267,00008B4 -19-27JAN17-2/4

Custom Level Alarm— message appears on the screen when selected grain level has been met.

H113848 —UN—04JAN17

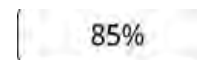


ON/OFF

SS43267,00008B4 -19-27JAN17-3/4

Custom Level Alarm Input Box— select to edit custom level alarm.

H119129 —UN—10JAN17



Custom Level Alarm Input Box

SS43267,00008B4 -19-27JAN17-4/4

Advanced Settings | Grain Level Auto Beacon

H114769 —UN—22OCT15

Grain Level Auto Beacon illuminates when grain tank is 3/4 full or is full.

Modify To:

- Enable or disable Grain Level Auto Beacon.
- Provide a signal that the grain tank is 3/4 or full.

Procedure to Modify:

Select to enable or disable Grain Level Auto Beacon.



ON/OFF

SS43267,00008B5 -19-17MAY17-1/1

Grain Handling

Advanced Settings | Tank Unloading Offset

H114780 —UN—10JAN17

Tank Unloading Offset allows you to adjust grain tank empty level if all grain is not emptied from grain tank or grain level does not show 0% after grain tank is empty. Different crops, weights, and moisture can affect grain tank level sensor readings.

Modify When:

- Grain remains in tank after grain tank level reads 0%.
- Grain tank is emptied before grain tank level reads 0%.

Procedure to Modify:

- Decrease offset value if grain remains in tank when grain tank level reads 0%.
- Increase offset value if grain tank is emptied before grain tank level reads 0%.

Select to decrease value.



Decrease

SS43267,00008B6 -19-27JAN17-1/2

Select to increase value.

Minimum: -15

Maximum: 15

Increment: (+/-) 1

H114781 —UN—10JAN17



Increase

SS43267,00008B6 -19-27JAN17-2/2

Advanced Settings | Custom Level Alarm

H114769 —UN—22OCT15

Custom Level Alarm allows you to enable a message to appear on the screen when selected grain level has been met.

Modify To:

- Enable or disable Custom Level Alarm.
- Set an additional earlier notification of grain tank level other than 3/4 full or full.
- Set a lower alarm threshold.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to enable or disable Custom Level Alarm.

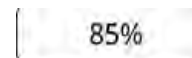


ON/OFF

SS43267,00008B7 -19-27JAN17-1/3

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired value.

H119129 —UN—10JAN17



Input Box

SS43267,00008B7 -19-27JAN17-2/3

3. Select OK to save value.

H114789 —UN—10JAN17

NOTE: When custom level alarm is met, a message appears on-screen. The message can be viewed in the Status Center on the display.



OK

SS43267,00008B7 -19-27JAN17-3/3

Grain Handling

Grain Level

H114776 —UN—10JAN17

Grain Level allows you to set correct grain tank Full Level or grain tank Empty Level if grain level is not reading correctly.



Set Full Level

Modify When:

- Set a lower grain tank level to avoid spilling grain over the sides when operating in hilly conditions.
- As Grain Level fills up, you have the opportunity to set when tank is actually full - thus calibrating the 100% reading.
- As grain tank is unloading, you might notice that tank is actually empty, even though system believes it is still unloading grain. You can select "Set Empty Level" button to tell the system that it is empty.

Select to save grain tank full level.

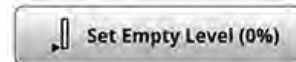
Procedure to Modify:

SS43267,00008B8 -19-17MAY17-1/2

Select to save grain tank zero level.

H114777 —UN—10JAN17

NOTE: Selecting Set Empty Level will automatically adjust Tank Unloading Offset.



Set Empty Level

NOTE: Grain level 3/4 and full beacon will adjust based on grain level.

SS43267,00008B8 -19-17MAY17-2/2

Moisture Settings

H113848 —UN—04JAN17

Moisture Settings allows you to enable or disable moisture alarm, set maximum and minimum moisture alarm settings, set moisture correction, and enable or disable Use Fixed Moisture.



ON/OFF

Items accessible on Moisture Settings page:

ON/OFF— enable or disable Moisture Alarm.

SS43267,00008B9 -19-27JAN17-1/7

Maximum Moisture— upper limit to activate the moisture alarm.

H119131 —UN—10JAN17

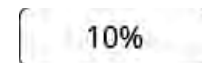


Maximum Moisture Value

SS43267,00008B9 -19-27JAN17-2/7

Minimum Moisture— lower limit to activate the moisture alarm.

H119130 —UN—10JAN17



Minimum Moisture Value

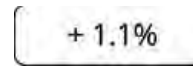
Continued on next page

SS43267,00008B9 -19-27JAN17-3/7

Grain Handling

Correction— amount of correction needed to match a certified moisture measurement.

H119132 —UN—10JAN17



Correction Value

SS43267,00008B9 -19-27JAN17-4/7

Use Fixed Moisture— enable or disable fixed moisture.

H114786 —UN—10JAN17



Unchecked

SS43267,00008B9 -19-27JAN17-5/7

Use Fixed Moisture— fixed moisture level.

H119133 —UN—10JAN17



Fixed Moisture Value

SS43267,00008B9 -19-27JAN17-6/7

Advanced Settings— further Moisture Settings adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

SS43267,00008B9 -19-27JAN17-7/7

Moisture Alarm

H114769 —UN—22OCT15

Moisture Alarm allows you to enable or disable the Moisture Alarm that sounds when moisture value drops below minimum or above maximum setting.

Modify To:

- Enable or disable the Moisture Alarm.
- Adjust the minimum moisture percentage.
- Adjust the maximum moisture percentage.

Procedure to Modify:



ON/OFF

- Select to enable or disable Moisture Alarm.

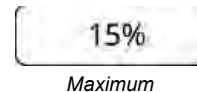
Continued on next page

SS43267,00008BA -19-17JAN17-1/2

Grain Handling

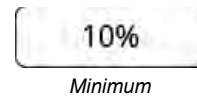
- Select to set percentage for alarm to sound when moisture percentage is above value.
Minimum: 1%
Maximum: 60%

H119131 —UN—10JAN17



- Select to set percentage for alarm to sound when moisture percentage is below value.
Minimum: 1%
Maximum: 50%

H119130 —UN—10JAN17



NOTE: Maximum moisture percentage must be set higher than minimum moisture percentage.

SS43267,00008BA -19-17JAN17-2/2

Moisture Correction

H114785 —UN—10JAN17

Moisture Correction allows you to toggle between Moisture Correction or Fixed Moisture, adjust the value when moisture percentage measured by combine moisture sensor differs from the elevator certified moisture, and disable moisture sensor reading and force a preset moisture value.



Checked

Modify To:

- Toggle between moisture correction and fixed moisture.
- Change amount of correction needed to match a certified moisture reading.
- Change fixed moisture level used when the fixed moisture feature is enabled.

Set moisture correction to difference between combine moisture sensor and elevator certified moisture sensor. {Example: elevator moisture (13%) minus combine measured moisture (12%) = moisture difference (+1%)}

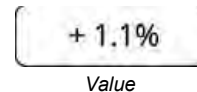
1. If Use Fixed Moisture is checked, deselect checkbox to enable Correction.

Moisture Correction Procedure:

SS43267,00008BB -19-17JAN17-1/6

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired value.

H119132 —UN—10JAN17



SS43267,00008BB -19-17JAN17-2/6

3. Select OK to save value.

H114789 —UN—10JAN17

NOTE: Moisture correction can be a positive or negative number.



OK

SS43267,00008BB -19-17JAN17-3/6

Fixed Moisture Procedure:

H114786 —UN—10JAN17

1. If Use Fixed Moisture is not checked, select checkbox to enable.



Unchecked

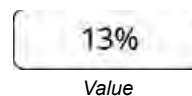
Continued on next page

SS43267,00008BB -19-17JAN17-4/6

Grain Handling

2. Select to open number pad and enter desired value.

H119133 —UN—10JAN17



SS43267,00008BB -19-17JAN17-5/6

3. Select OK to save value.

H114789 —UN—10JAN17



SS43267,00008BB -19-17JAN17-6/6

Status Center

H116268 —UN—10JAN17

Status Center provides status and quick access for Grain Handling functions. See Display Overview for more information.

Items accessible for Grain Handling in Status Center:

Unloading Auger Swung Out—



Unloading Auger

Unloading Auger Engaged— grain is flowing

SS43267,00008BC -19-17MAY17-1/2

Grain Level— shown as either 3/4 or 4/4.

H116267 —UN—10JAN17

NOTE: Selecting Set Empty Level will automatically adjust Tank Unloading Offset.

NOTE: Grain level 3/4 and full beacon will adjust based on grain level.



Grain Level

SS43267,00008BC -19-17MAY17-2/2

Folding

Access Folding

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access application through display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,00008BD -19-27JAN17-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,00008BD -19-27JAN17-2/4

3. Folding

H114607 —UN—10JAN17



Folding

SS43267,00008BD -19-27JAN17-3/4

Access application through navigation bar:

H115016 —UN—22MAR16

Press Folding button on navigation bar below display.



Folding

SS43267,00008BD -19-27JAN17-4/4

Folding Main Page

NOTE: *Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.*

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Folding Application is used to operate folding equipment.



Folding

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000808 -19-27JAN17-1/9

H119899 —UN—06JAN17

Folding

Items Accessible on Folding main page:

H114615 —UN—06JAN17

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Grain Tank Covers Items:

Grain Tank Covers— lock or unlock grain tank covers folding function buttons.



Lock/Unlock

SS43267,0000808 -19-27JAN17-2/9

Content Blocker— shows locked status. Prevents accidental engagement of the function.

H114620 —UN—06JAN17



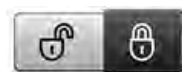
Locked Status

SS43267,0000808 -19-27JAN17-3/9

Folding Auger Tip Items:

H114615 —UN—06JAN17

Folding Auger Tip— lock or unlock auger tip folding function buttons.



Lock/Unlock

SS43267,0000808 -19-27JAN17-4/9

Content Blocker— shows locked status. Prevents accidental engagement of the function.

H114624 —UN—06JAN17



Locked Status

SS43267,0000808 -19-27JAN17-5/9

Folding Corn Head (With Position Sensors):

H114615 —UN—06JAN17

Folding Corn Head— lock or unlock corn head folding function buttons.



Lock/Unlock

SS43267,0000808 -19-27JAN17-6/9

Content Blocker— shows locked status. Prevents accidental engagement of the function.

H116240 —UN—06JAN17



Locked Status

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000808 -19-27JAN17-7/9

Folding

Folding Corn Head (Without Position Sensors):

H114615 —UN—06JAN17

Folding Corn Head— lock or unlock corn head folding function buttons.



Lock/Unlock

SS43267,0000808 -19-27JAN17-8/9

Content Blocker— shows locked status. Prevents accidental engagement of the function.

H114625 —UN—06JAN17



Locked Status

SS43267,0000808 -19-27JAN17-9/9

Grain Tank Covers

H114612 —UN—06JAN17

Grain Tank Covers allows you to open and close grain tank covers from within the cab.

CAUTION: Avoid power line entanglement. Grain tank covers must be closed before transporting machine.

IMPORTANT: Unload grain before closing grain tank covers.

NOTE: Grain tank covers must be fully opened in order to engage separator.

Modify To:

- Configure machine for field operation.
- Service machine components.
- Configure machine for road transportation or storage.
- Clean out machine.

Procedure to Modify:



Position Unknown Error

NOTE: When a position unknown error is present on Grain Tank Covers, one-touch folding is unavailable. Select and hold buttons to fold or unfold grain tank covers.

NOTE: You can press the quick-stop switch on multi-function lever at any time to stop all movement controlled by the Folding application. Resume folding by selecting desired button.

SS43267,00008BE -19-17MAY17-1/3

1. Select to unlock fold and unfolding buttons.

H114619 —UN—06JAN17



Lock/Unlock

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008BE -19-17MAY17-2/3

Folding

2. Select desired button to fold or unfold grain tank covers.

- Select to fully open grain tank covers.
- Select to close grain tank covers.
Displays progress of grain tank covers when opening and closing.

NOTE: You can interrupt grain tank cover movement at any time by selecting either of the action buttons. Resume folding by selecting desired button.

- Folding status is displayed on screen when action is complete.

NOTE: System automatically changes to locked status 30 seconds after last button selection.

NOTE: Locked state prevents you from accessing folding controls, however it does not stop equipment that is already in motion. Locked state does not block physical controls that can be assigned to actuate movement in Controls Setup application.

H114623 —UN—06JAN17



Open

H114621 —UN—06JAN17



Close

H114616 —UN—06JAN17



Progress Indicator

H114622 —UN—06JAN17



Open/Close

H114627 —UN—06JAN17



Fully Open

H114640 —UN—06JAN17



Fully Closed

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Lock

SS43267,00008BE -19-17MAY17-3/3

Folding Auger Tip

H114612 —UN—06JAN17

Folding Auger Tip allows you to fold and unfold unloading auger tip as required.

Modify To:

- Configure machine for field operation.
- Service machine components.
- Configure machine for road transportation or storage.

Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: When a position unknown error is present on Folding Auger Tip, one-touch folding is unavailable. Select and hold buttons to fold or unfold auger tip.



Position Unknown Error

NOTE: You can press the quick-stop switch on multi-function lever at any time to stop all movement controlled by the Folding application. Resume folding by selecting desired button.

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008BF -19-17MAY17-1/3

Folding

1. Select to unlock fold and unfolding buttons.

H114619 —UN—06JAN17



Unlock

SS43267,00008BF -19-17MAY17-2/3

2. Select desired button to fold or unfold auger tip.

H114637 —UN—06JAN17

- Select to unfold auger tip.
- Select to fold auger tip.
Displays progress of auger tip when unfolding and folding.

NOTE: You can interrupt auger tip folding movement at any time by selecting either of the action buttons. Resume folding by selecting desired button.

- Folding status is displayed on screen when action is complete.

NOTE: System automatically changes to locked status 30 seconds after last button selection.

NOTE: Locked state prevents you from accessing folding controls, however it does not stop equipment that is already in motion. Locked state does not block physical controls that can be assigned to actuate movement in Controls Setup application.

H114628 —UN—06JAN17



Unfold

H114616 —UN—06JAN17



Fold

H114629 —UN—06JAN17



Progress Indicator



Unfold/Fold

H114631 —UN—06JAN17



Fully Unfolded

H114641 —UN—06JAN17



Fully Folded

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Locked

SS43267,00008BF -19-17MAY17-3/3

Folding

Folding Corn Head (Without Position Sensors)

H114619 —UN—06JAN17

Folding Corn Head Control allows you to fold and unfold corn head.

Modify To:

- Configure machine for field operation.
- Service machine components.
- Detaching corn head from machine.
- Gain clearance at headlands.
- Configure machine for road transportation.

CAUTION: Follow local government laws and regulations regarding transporting a header on roadways.

Procedure to Modify:



Unlock

NOTE: You can press the quick-stop switch on multi-function lever at any time to stop all movement controlled by the Folding application. Resume folding by selecting desired button.

1. Select to unlock fold and unfolding buttons.

SS43267,00008C0 -19-17MAY17-1/2

2. Select and hold desired button to fold or unfold corn head.

NOTE: You can interrupt folding movement at any time by releasing the action button. Resume folding by selecting and holding desired button.

- Select and hold to unfold corn head.
- Select and hold to fold corn head.

NOTE: System automatically changes to locked status 30 seconds after last button selection.

NOTE: Locked state prevents you from accessing folding controls, however it does not stop equipment that is already in motion. Locked state does not block physical controls that can be assigned to actuate movement in Controls Setup application.

H115022 —UN—06JAN17



Unfold

H115021 —UN—06JAN17



Fold

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Lock

SS43267,00008C0 -19-17MAY17-2/2

Folding

Folding Corn Head (With Position Sensors)

H114619 —UN—06JAN17

Folding Corn Head Control allows you to fold and unfold corn head.

Modify To:

- Configure machine for field operation.
- Service machine components.
- Detaching corn head from machine.
- Gain clearance at headlands.
- Configure machine for road transportation.

CAUTION: Follow local government laws and regulations regarding transporting a header on roadways.

Procedure to Modify:



Unlock

NOTE: You can press the quick-stop switch on multi-function lever at any time to stop all movement controlled by the Folding application. Resume folding by selecting desired button.

1. Select to unlock fold and unfolding buttons.

SS43267,00008C1 -19-17MAY17-1/2

2. Select and hold desired button to fold or unfold corn head.

- Select and hold to unfold corn head.
- Select and hold to fold corn head.

NOTE: You can interrupt folding movement at any time by releasing the action button. Resume folding by selecting and holding desired button.

Displays progress of corn head when unfolding and folding.

- A folding corn head equipped with position sensors will display current folding status.

NOTE: System automatically changes to locked status 30 seconds after last button selection.

NOTE: Locked state prevents you from accessing folding controls, however it does not stop equipment that is already in motion. Locked state does not block physical controls that can be assigned to actuate movement in Controls Setup application.

H114617 —UN—06JAN17



Unfold

H115021 —UN—06JAN17



Fold

H114616 —UN—06JAN17



Progress Indicator

H116122 —UN—06JAN17



Partially Unfolded

H116121 —UN—06JAN17



Fully Unfolded

H116123 —UN—06JAN17



Partially Folded

H116124 —UN—06JAN17



Fully Folded

H114615 —UN—06JAN17



Lock

SS43267,00008C1 -19-17MAY17-2/2

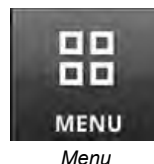
Harvest Settings

Access Harvest Settings

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



SS43267,00008E7 -19-26JAN17-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



SS43267,00008E7 -19-26JAN17-2/4

3. Harvest Settings

H113528 —UN—27JAN17



SS43267,00008E7 -19-26JAN17-3/4

Access Application Through Navigation Bar:

H116102 —UN—27JAN17

Press the Harvest Settings button on the navigation bar below the display.



SS43267,00008E7 -19-26JAN17-4/4

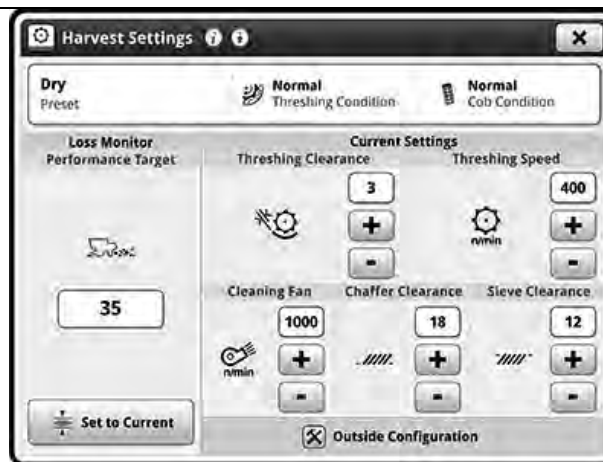
Harvest Settings Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Harvest Settings is used to adjust the threshing and cleaning performance for minimum harvest loss based on crop harvested and crop conditions.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.



Harvest Settings

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-1/12

H120310 —UN—27JAN17

Harvest Settings

H116974 —UN—27JAN17

Dry
Preset

Normal
Threshing Condition

Normal
Cob Condition

Load Harvest Settings

Items Accessible on Harvest Settings Main Page:

Load Harvest Settings— allows you to make default selections on Presets, Threshing Conditions, and

Straw/Cob Conditions to help grain cleanliness and grain loss.

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-2/12

Performance Target— allows you to select the acceptable grain loss for your machine.



35

Performance Target

H119104 —UN—30JAN17

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-3/12

Set to Current— select to set the new "acceptable loss" to the current loss level.

H119125 —UN—27JAN17



Set To Current

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-4/12

Threshing Clearance— allows you to modify the threshing clearance.

H113683 —UN—27JAN17



Threshing Clearance

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-5/12

Threshing Speed— allows you to modify the threshing speed.

H113685 —UN—27JAN17



Threshing Speed

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-6/12

Cleaning Fan— allows you to modify the fan speed.

H113684 —UN—27JAN17



Cleaning Fan

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-7/12

Harvest Settings

Outside Configuration— shows the external machine adjustments that must be made prior to harvesting a selected crop type.

H116095 —UN—27JAN17



Outside Configuration

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-8/12

Advanced Settings— allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-9/12

Chaffer Clearance— allows you to modify the opening of the chaffer elements.

H113706 —UN—27JAN17



Chaffer Clearance

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-10/12

Sieve Clearance— allows you to modify the opening of the sieve elements.

H113693 —UN—27JAN17



Sieve Clearance

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-11/12

Run Page Modules:

Modules for this application can be added to the run pages using **Layout Manager**.

Example:

Clearance— allows you to adjust the threshing clearance.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



Clearance

SS43267,0000963 -19-21JUN17-12/12

H116117 —UN—30JAN17

Harvest Settings

Load Harvest Settings

H113683 —UN—27JAN17

Load Harvest Settings allows you to make default selections on Presets, Threshing Conditions, and Straw/Cob Conditions to help grain cleanliness and grain loss.

NOTE: Changing Crop Type in Work Setup causes change in harvest settings. See Effects of Crop Change for further information.

Items Accessible on Load Harvest Settings Page:

Preset— allows you to select defaults, previous preset values, and adjust previous preset values to adjust to crop conditions.

Threshing Conditions— allows you to describe the threshing conditions so the system can help determine correct machine settings.

Straw Conditions— allows you to describe the straw/cob conditions so the system can help determine correct machine settings.

Settings Preview— displays the current settings and displays your setting changes in bold in the "New" column.

NOTE: If an adjustment is made by Active Terrain Adjustment™ or Integrated Combine Adjustment



Threshing Clearance

2, the values update to provide you the most current value.

Threshing Clearance

SS43267,0000978 -19-26JAN17-1/6

Threshing Speed

H113685 —UN—27JAN17



Threshing Speed

SS43267,0000978 -19-26JAN17-2/6

Cleaning Fan

H113684 —UN—27JAN17

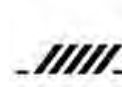


Cleaning Fan

SS43267,0000978 -19-26JAN17-3/6

Chaffer Clearance

H113706 —UN—27JAN17



Chaffer Clearance

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000978 -19-26JAN17-4/6

Harvest Settings

Sieve Clearance

H113693 —UN—27JAN17



Sieve Clearance

SS43267,0000978 -19-26JAN17-5/6

Save Preset— allows you to save changes made to Presets, Threshing Conditions, and Straw/Cob Conditions.

H116984 —UN—27JAN17



Save Preset

SS43267,0000978 -19-26JAN17-6/6

Load Harvest Settings | Preset

Preset allows you to select from a list of saved machine configurations for a given crop.

Modify or create your own preset to capture the harvest settings that provide the desired performance and grain quality for the crop and conditions that you are harvesting.

Modify When:

H116974 —UN—27JAN17



Load Harvest Settings

Procedure to Modify:

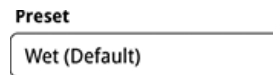
1. Select to open.

NOTE: Other than corn, all other crop types are listed with default first, then clean out option, and finally, all of your created presets in alphabetical order.

SS43267,0000964 -19-03FEB17-1/10

2. Select to open Select Preset.

H118081 —UN—27JAN17



Preset

SS43267,0000964 -19-03FEB17-2/10

3. Select desired preset.

H119178 —UN—27JAN17



Select Preset

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000964 -19-03FEB17-3/10

Harvest Settings

4. Select to save preset and return to Load Harvest Settings.

H116106 —UN—27JAN17

NOTE: As you select a different preset, the "New" column of Settings Preview updates to display the settings change in bold.

When presets for defaults are changed, the "New" column value in the Settings Preview changes. Defaults remain unchanged when changing presets within the crop type.

NOTE: When modifications are made to the selected preset, the word (Modified) is added to the name.



OK

	Current	New
mm	3	3
n/min	400	430
n/min	1000	1250
mm	18	18
mm	12	12

Current / New

H116110 —UN—27JAN17

SS43267,0000964 -19-03FEB17-4/10

H116974 —UN—27JAN17



Load Harvest Settings

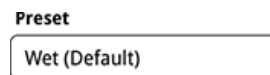
Procedure to Delete:

1. Select to open.

SS43267,0000964 -19-03FEB17-5/10

2. Select to open Select Preset.

H118081 —UN—27JAN17



Preset

SS43267,0000964 -19-03FEB17-6/10

3. Select desired preset.

H119178 —UN—27JAN17



Select Preset

SS43267,0000964 -19-03FEB17-7/10

4. Select to delete Preset.

H116104 —UN—27JAN17

NOTE: Presets that you created can be deleted. If pressed, a message dialogue is shown to confirm the delete action on the preset.



Delete

SS43267,0000964 -19-03FEB17-8/10

5. Select to cancel if you do not wish to delete the selected preset.

H116105 —UN—27JAN17



Cancel

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000964 -19-03FEB17-9/10

Harvest Settings

NOTE: Manually record data by hand before deleting.
If you delete a preset, it is removed from the display and cannot be undone.

H116106 —UN—27JAN17



OK

6. Select to delete the preset.

SS43267,0000964 -19-03FEB17-10/10

Load Harvest Settings | Threshing Conditions

Threshing Conditions allows you to select from three options to choose the best description of your current threshing conditions.

Modify To:

H116974 —UN—27JAN17



Load Harvest Settings

Procedure to Modify:

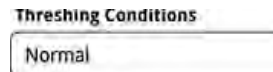
1. Select to open.

- Difficult if there is unthreshed grain or white caps present in the sample.
- Normal if a satisfactory sample is created using the threshing settings within the recommended range for that crop.
- Easy if grain separates from the hull or cob before entering the threshing section.

SS43267,0000965 -19-01FEB17-1/5

2. Select the Threshing Conditions list box to open list of the threshing conditions.

H118083 —UN—27JAN17



Threshing Conditions

3. Select the desired threshing condition.

- Difficult— increased threshing aggressiveness to reduce unthreshed grain.
- Normal— regular settings for ordinary harvest conditions.

- Easy— decreased threshing aggressiveness to reduce power consumption and grain damage.

SS43267,0000965 -19-01FEB17-2/5

4. Select to cancel if you do not wish to change.

H116105 —UN—27JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,0000965 -19-01FEB17-3/5

5. Select to save the Threshing Condition.

H116106 —UN—27JAN17



OK

NOTE: Once selected, the system begins adjusting the settings to match the selected preset you have chosen.

SS43267,0000965 -19-01FEB17-4/5

6. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000965 -19-01FEB17-5/5

Harvest Settings

Load Harvest Settings | Straw Conditions

Straw Conditions allows you to select from three options to choose the best description of your current straw condition.

Modify To:

H116974 —UN—27JAN17



Load Harvest Settings

Procedure to Modify:

- Difficult when harvesting tough, wet straw, green stems, or lots of material other than grain is being processed.
- Normal when ordinary material handling for the crop is present.
- Brittle when harvesting very dry straw or stems that break easily creating an undesirable sample.

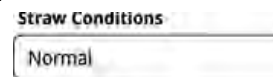
1. Select to open.

SS43267,0000966 -19-01FEB17-1/5

2. Select Straw Conditions list box.

H118086 —UN—27JAN17

3. Select the desired Straw Condition.



Straw Conditions

- Difficult— improves material flow in tough or wet straw.
- Normal— regular settings for ordinary harvest conditions.

- Brittle— decreases straw breakage to reduce cleaning shoe load.

SS43267,0000966 -19-01FEB17-2/5

4. Select to cancel if you do not wish to change the Preset Modifiers.

H116105 —UN—27JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,0000966 -19-01FEB17-3/5

5. Select to save Straw Condition.

H116106 —UN—27JAN17

NOTE: Once selected, the system begins adjusting the settings to match the selected preset you have chosen.



OK

SS43267,0000966 -19-01FEB17-4/5

6. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000966 -19-01FEB17-5/5

Load Harvest Settings | Save Preset

Save Preset allows you to create a new preset or to update the last preset you used.

Items Accessible on Save Preset:

Default Preset— allows you to change default presets and save them as your own custom preset.

Custom Preset— allows you to either update an existing custom preset or create a preset.

SS43267,0000967 -19-26JAN17-1/1

Harvest Settings

Load Harvest Settings | Save Preset | Factory Default

Default Presets are factory loaded settings for each combination of Threshing Condition and Straw/Cob Quality for a given crop. You can modify these defaults and save them as a new name based on your harvesting conditions.

H116974 —UN—27JAN17



Load Harvest Settings

Procedure to Modify:

Modify When:

Modify or create your own preset to capture the harvest settings that provide the desired performance and grain quality for the crop and conditions that you are harvesting.

1. Select to access the Load Harvest Settings page.

SS43267,0000968 -19-01FEB17-1/4

2. Select to save the preset as a new name.
3. Use the keyboard to enter the name of this customized setting.

H116984 —UN—27JAN17



SS43267,0000968 -19-01FEB17-2/4

4. Select to cancel if you do not want to save the preset.

H116105 —UN—27JAN17



SS43267,0000968 -19-01FEB17-3/4

5. Select to save the preset.

H116107 —UN—27JAN17

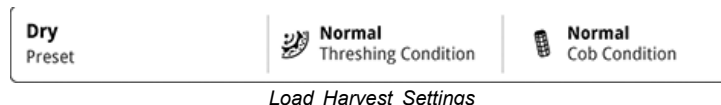


SS43267,0000968 -19-01FEB17-4/4

Load Harvest Settings | Save Preset | Custom Preset

Custom Presets are defined by you based on your harvesting conditions. These can be modified as crop conditions or machine performance changes.

H116974 —UN—27JAN17



Load Harvest Settings

Procedure to Modify:

Modify When:

- Harvesting different varieties of a particular crop.
- Harvesting at different times of the day (morning and evening versus afternoon).
- Harvesting in different grain moisture (wet crop versus dry crop).

1. Select to access the Load Harvest Settings page.

SS43267,0000969 -19-01FEB17-1/5

2. Select to save the preset and activate the keyboard.

H116984 —UN—27JAN17



Continued on next page

SS43267,0000969 -19-01FEB17-2/5

Harvest Settings

3. Select an option to save the current Harvest Setting.

H116289 —UN—27JAN17

Create a New Preset

Enter a new Preset name

Update Last Used Preset

"Corn"

H116289 —UN—27JAN17



Selection



Selection

SS43267,0000969 -19-01FEB17-3/5

4. Select to cancel if you do not wish to save the preset.

H116105 —UN—27JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,0000969 -19-01FEB17-4/5

5. Select to save the preset.

H116107 —UN—27JAN17



OK

SS43267,0000969 -19-01FEB17-5/5

Load Harvest Settings | Effects of Crop Change

H116105 —UN—27JAN17

Changing the crop type in Work Setup also makes changes to the Load Harvest Settings.

Selecting Cancel on the Load Harvest Settings page while changing crop type in Work Setup results in the combine not being adjusted.

NOTE: The "Preset" indication shown on the Harvest Settings main page shows "- -" until a new preset is loaded.



Cancel

SS43267,000096A -19-17MAY17-1/3

Selecting OK changes the Load Harvest Settings based on the crop selected.

H116106 —UN—27JAN17

NOTE: On crop type change, Harvest Settings reverts to the default settings for the newly selected crop type.

- If the crop type has never been used, the factory default settings are set.

- If the last used settings were a preset, the preset is selected, the last used threshing and straw conditions are selected, and individual settings are set to last use (matching the preset and conditions set).



OK

SS43267,000096A -19-17MAY17-2/3

- If the last used settings were custom, the Preset shows {PresetName}* and the individual settings are set to the last used.

H119175 —UN—27JAN17



Preset

SS43267,000096A -19-17MAY17-3/3

Current Settings | Threshing Clearance

H113683 —UN—27JAN17

Threshing Clearance allows you to modify the threshing clearance for varying crops and conditions.

NOTE: For the threshing clearance settings, refer to Crop Settings section in your Operator's Manual.



Threshing Clearance

Modify To:

Increase Threshing Clearance To:

- Improve straw quality; making longer straw and generates less breakage of material.
- Improve grain quality; reduce splits and grain damage.
- Reduce power consumption; for easy threshing grain.
- Improve sample cleanliness; reduce chaff load on the cleaning shoe.

Decrease Threshing Clearance To:

- Reduce unthreshed separator loss; unhulled grain or grain on the cob behind the machine.
- Improve grain tank sample; reduce white caps or unopened pods.

Adjustment States— depending on machine options, different adjustment states may appear as current settings are changed.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to set the threshing clearance.

SS43267,000096B -19-17MAY17-1/3

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease threshing clearance or select the input field and use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to make desired clearance changes.

- Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
- Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.

NOTE: Maximum value may not be attainable if dense pack elements are installed.



Adjustment

H113688 —UN—30JAN17

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 40

Increment: 1

H116282 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

Continued on next page

SS43267,000096B -19-17MAY17-2/3

Harvest Settings

3. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

SS43267,000096B -19-17MAY17-3/3

Current Settings | Threshing Speed

H113685 —UN—27JAN17

Threshing Speed allows you to modify the threshing speed for varying crop conditions.

NOTE: For the threshing speed settings, refer to Crop Settings section in your Operator's Manual.

**Modify To:****Increase Threshing Speed To:**

- Allow grain to be removed from the other crop material before it escapes the separator.
- Improve material flow.
- Achieve more capacity in tough material conditions.
- Improve handling in tough straw.
- Reduce the risk of plugging when taking in large amounts of material.

Decrease Threshing Speed To:

- Reduce power consumption; reduce threshing speed in easy threshing grain for improved efficiency.
- Improve grain sample quality; generate less chaff and foreign material in the cleaning shoe by reducing threshing speed.
- Reduce grain damage; broken kernels and splits can occur if the threshing speed is too fast, even if the concave clearance is set correctly.

NOTE: The threshing speed may increase about 30 rpm over 4 hours as the oil temperature increases. Adjust the speed as necessary.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Engage the separator and run the engine at high idle.
2. Select to modify the threshing speed.

Continued on next page

SS43267,000096C -19-17MAY17-1/3

Harvest Settings

3. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease speed or select the input field and use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to make desired speed changes.
- Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
 - Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Threshing has a two speed gearbox, with high and low speeds. Minimum and Maximum values may require you to change the gearbox setting. See Operator's Manual for further information on which speed should be selected.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.

Minimum: 200 rpm
Maximum: 1000 rpm
Increment: 10 rpm



Adjustment

H118087 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

H116279 —UN—30JAN17

SS43267,000096C -19-17MAY17-2/3

4. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

SS43267,000096C -19-17MAY17-3/3

Current Settings | Cleaning Fan

H113684 —UN—27JAN17

Cleaning Fan Speed allows you to modify the fan speed to improve grain cleanliness and reduce grain loss.

NOTE: For the fan speed settings, refer to Crop Settings section in your Operator's Manual.

Modify To:

Increase Fan Speed To:

- Improve sample quality; reduce the amount chaff or light material other than grain in the grain tank by blowing it out.

Decrease Fan Speed To:

- Reduce cleaning shoe loss; smaller lighter grains can be carried out of the cleaning shoe if the cleaning fan speed is too high.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Engage the separator and run the engine at high idle.
2. Select to set the cleaning fan speed.



Cleaning Fan Speed

Continued on next page

SS43267,000096D -19-01FEB17-1/3

Harvest Settings

3. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease speed or select the input field and use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to make desired speed changes.

- Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
- Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Minimum and Maximum values may change if machine is equipped with a cleaning fan slow down Kit.

Minimum: 620 rpm

Maximum: 1350 rpm

Increment: 10 rpm



Adjustment

H118088 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

H116982 —UN—30JAN17

SS43267,000096D -19-01FEB17-2/3

4. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

SS43267,000096D -19-01FEB17-3/3

Current Settings | Chaffer Clearance

H113706 —UN—27JAN17

Chaffer Clearance allows you to modify the opening of the chaffer elements to improve the grain cleanliness and reduce the cleaning shoe loss for varying crops and conditions.

NOTE: For the chaffer clearance settings, refer to Crop Settings section in your Operator's Manual.

Modify To:

Increase Chaffer Clearance To:

- Reduce cleaning shoe loss; allows the grain to fall through sooner before it can escape the cleaning shoe.
- Reduce tailings; allows the grain to fall through sooner before it is forced into the tailings.

Decrease Chaffer Clearance To:

- Improve sample quality; reduce the amount of larger, foreign material in the grain tank.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select to set the chaffer clearance.



Chaffer Clearance

Continued on next page

SS43267,000096E -19-01FEB17-1/4

Harvest Settings

- Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease the desired chaffer clearance.



Adjustment

H116993 —UN—30JAN17

SS43267,000096E -19-01FEB17-2/4

- Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
- Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.

General Purpose:

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 22

Increment: 1

Deep Tooth:

H118089 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 30

Increment: 1

SS43267,000096E -19-01FEB17-3/4

- Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

SS43267,000096E -19-01FEB17-4/4

Current Settings | Sieve Clearance

H113693 —UN—27JAN17

Sieve Clearance allows you to modify the opening of the sieve to improve grain cleanliness and manage tailings volumes for varying crops and conditions.

NOTE: For the sieve clearance settings, refer to Crop Settings section in your Operator's Manual.



Sieve Clearance

Modify To:

1. Select to set the sieve clearance.

Increase Sieve Clearance To:

- Reduce tailings; allows more grain to fall through to clean grain sooner before it is recirculated in tailings.
- Increase cleaning fan air flow; increasing sieve clearance allows more cleaning fan air up through the chaffer.

Decrease Sieve Clearance To:

- Increase tailings; for any hard threshing grain, force any unthreshed material back through the separator.
- Improve sample quality; reduce the amount of foreign material in the grain tank.

Procedure to Modify:

SS43267,000096F -19-26JAN17-1/3

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease the desired sieve clearance.

- Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
- Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.

General Purpose:

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 22

Increment: 1

Deep Tooth:

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 30

Increment: 1



Adjustment

H118090 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

Continued on next page

SS43267,000096F -19-26JAN17-2/3

H116994 —UN—30JAN17

Harvest Settings

3. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

SS43267,000096F -19-26JAN17-3/3

Current Settings | Outside Configuration

H116095 —UN—27JAN17

Outside Configuration shows external machine adjustments that must be made prior to harvesting the selected crop type.

NOTE: For more information, refer to the machine Operator's Manual.



Outside Configuration

Procedure to Modify:

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set the park brake, and remove the key before making changes.

1. Select to access outside configuration.
2. Select desired outside configuration for further information on machine settings.

Chopper Speed
Crop Diverter
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)
Feed Accelerator Speed
Feeder House Drum Position
Feeder House Conveyor Chain Sprocket

SS43267,0000970 -19-26JAN17-1/2

3. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000970 -19-26JAN17-2/2

Current Settings | Adjustment States

H116277 —UN—27JAN17

Adjustment States show how the system adjustment settings react when machine changes are made.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.



Progress Indicator

Operator Initiated Changes:

NOTE: Operator changes are made using the display or the Armrest Adjustment Dial.

Operator Initiated Changes Progress Indicator.

SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-1/11

Operator Initiated Setpoint Value Input Field.

H118102 —UN—27JAN17



Input Field

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-2/11

Harvest Settings

The value displayed below the setting icon represents the actual performance value.

H118101 —UN—27JAN17

NOTE: The actual value representing the system, which is below the icon, flashes until the actual value matches the new setpoint. Once the value reaches the new setpoint, it continues to display for 1 second before the value and progress indicator are removed from the screen.



Performance Value

SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-3/11

Integrated Combine Adjustment 2 (ICA2) Initiated Changes:

H116278 —UN—27JAN17

NOTE: At any time, you can make manual adjustments while an ICA2 adjustment is being applied. The manual adjustment is made using the current setpoint as a base for making a change.



Progress Indicator

ICA2 Initiated Progress Indicator.

SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-4/11

ICA2 Initiated Setpoint Value Input Field.

H118094 —UN—27JAN17



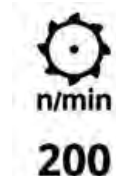
Input Field

SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-5/11

The value displayed below the setting icon represents the actual performance value.

H118101 —UN—27JAN17

NOTE: The actual value representing the system, which is below the icon, flashes until the actual value matches the new setpoint. Once the value reaches the new setpoint, it continues to display for 1 second before the value and progress indicator are removed from the screen.



Performance Value

NOTE: After ICA2 adjustments are reached, and after a minimum of 30 seconds have elapsed

since the start of ICA2, the blue input field with "AUTO" changes back to black.

SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-6/11

Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) Initiated Changes:

H116278 —UN—27JAN17

ATA Initiated Progress Indicator.



Progress Indicator

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-7/11

Harvest Settings

ATA Initiated Setpoint Value Input Field.

H118094 —UN—27JAN17



SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-8/11

Operator initiated changes Progress Indicator.

H116277 —UN—27JAN17



SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-9/11

Operator initiated setpoint value input field while ATA is running.

H118107 —UN—27JAN17

NOTE: While the setpoint input field has encoder focus, the text of the setpoint remains blue. Also, the standard "encoder focus" input field highlight replaces the blue input field while encoder focus is maintained.



SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-10/11

The value displayed below the setting icon represents the actual performance value.

H118101 —UN—27JAN17

NOTE: The actual value representing the system, which is below the icon, flashes until the actual value matches the new setpoint. Once the value reaches the new setpoint, it continues to display for 1 second before the value and progress indicator are removed from the screen.

NOTE: ATA Offset indication appears similar to the ICA2 auto-adjustment; however, the input field remains



blue with "AUTO" printed on it to indicate that the system is maintaining the offset.

SS43267,0000971 -19-17MAY17-11/11

Advanced Settings

H116272 —UN—27JAN17

Advanced Settings allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

Items Accessible on Advanced Settings Page:

Separator Resolution— allows you to modify the number of bars shown on the Corner Post Display VisionTrak™ for

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

the separator loss indicator (independent of the number of center bars).



Continued on next page

SS43267,0000972 -19-26JAN17-1/2

Harvest Settings

Shoe Resolution— allows you to modify the number of bars shown on the Corner Post Display VisionTrak™ for the shoe loss indicator (independent of the number of center bars).

H116272 —UN—27JAN17



Shoe Resolution

SS43267,0000972 -19-26JAN17-2/2

Advanced Settings | Separator Resolution

N118004 —UN—22OCT15

Separator Resolution allows you to modify the number of bars on the Corner Post Display VisionTrak™ for the separator loss indicator.

Prior to Modification:

1. Harvest with the machine at current settings.
2. Perform a Power Shutdown (see Operator's Manual for procedure).
3. Inspect for any grain loss from the separator.

NOTE: If loss is present, determine if the loss is acceptable to the amount of bars indicated by the VisionTrak™ display.

Modify When:

Modify when the VisionTrak™ display does not indicate the amount of grain loss from the separator that is preferred.

- Increase Separator Resolution to show more emphasis on grain loss from the threshing & separating section.
- Decrease Separator Resolution to show less emphasis on grain loss from the threshing & separating section.

Procedure to Modify:

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company



Advanced Settings

SS43267,0000973 -19-17MAY17-1/4

1. Select the Advanced Settings button.

H118553 —UN—27JAN17

NOTE: Slide bar displays the current resolution.



Slide Bar

SS43267,0000973 -19-17MAY17-2/4

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease the separator resolution.

H116272 —UN—27JAN17

Minimum: -5

Maximum: 5

Default: 0



Separator Resolution

Increment: 1

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000973 -19-17MAY17-3/4

Harvest Settings

3. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000973 -19-17MAY17-4/4

Advanced Settings | Shoe Resolution

N118004 —UN—22OCT15

Shoe Resolution allows you to modify the number of bars on the Corner Post Display VisionTrak™ for the separator loss indicator.

Prior to Modification:

1. Harvest with the machine at current settings.
2. Perform a Power Shutdown (see Operator's Manual for procedure).
3. Inspect for any grain loss from the cleaning shoe.

NOTE: If loss is present, determine if the loss is acceptable to the amount of bars indicated by the VisionTrak™ display.

Modify When:

Modify when the VisionTrak™ display does not indicate the amount of grain loss from the cleaning shoe that is preferred.

- Increase Shoe Resolution to show more emphasis on grain loss from the cleaning shoe section.
- Decrease Shoe Resolution to show less emphasis on grain loss from the cleaning shoe section.

Procedure to Modify:

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company



Advanced Settings

SS43267,0000974 -19-17MAY17-1/4

1. Select the Advanced Settings button.

H118553 —UN—27JAN17

NOTE: Slide bar displays the current resolution.



Slide Bar

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000974 -19-17MAY17-2/4

Harvest Settings

2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease the shoe resolution.

H116272 —UN—27JAN17

Minimum: -5

Maximum: 5

Default: 0



Shoe Resolution

Increment: 1

SS43267,0000974 -19-17MAY17-3/4

3. Select to close.

H116113 —UN—27JAN17



Close

SS43267,0000974 -19-17MAY17-4/4

Performance Target

H119125 —UN—27JAN17

Performance Target allows you to set acceptable grain losses for your machine.

Modify When:

- Changing crop type.
- Harvesting conditions vary (wet crop vs. dry crop, high moisture vs. low moisture, variety A vs. variety B, or large swings in seed size or yield).

Procedure to Modify:

NOTE: Larger seed sizes such as corn or soybeans generally have a higher numerical calibration value than smaller seed sizes like wheat or canola.

NOTE: Selecting a lower calibration value will register more bars on the display for the same acceptable grain loss.

Automatic:



Set To Current

NOTE: Operate the machine at the desired performance and select Set to Current, this stores operating characteristics to memory and centers the total loss indicator.

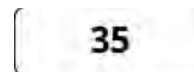
Select Set to Current to automatically set the new "acceptable loss" to the current loss level.

SS43267,0000975 -19-17MAY17-1/3

Manual:

H119105 —UN—27JAN17

Select to open number pad and manually enter desired value.



Input Field

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000975 -19-17MAY17-2/3

Harvest Settings

NOTE: Total Loss Indicator bar graph is now a visual guide. You can refer to the corner post display periodically to know when an increase or decrease in total loss amount occurs.



Total Loss Indicator

H117836 —UN—22DEC16

SS43267,0000975 -19-17MAY17-3/3

Engine

Access Engine

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,0000899 -19-17MAY17-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,0000899 -19-17MAY17-2/4

3. Engine

H113552 —UN—09MAR16



Engine

SS43267,0000899 -19-17MAY17-3/4

Access Application Through Navigation Bar:

H113709 —UN—04JAN17

Press Engine button on navigation bar below display.



Engine Application Button

SS43267,0000899 -19-17MAY17-4/4

Engine Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

The Engine application is used to access and adjust engine settings.



Engine

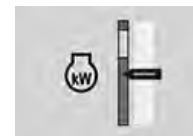
SS43267,000080A -19-03FEB17-1/9

Items Accessible on the Engine Main Page:

H113549 —UN—04JAN17

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Engine Power— amount of power the engine is using.



Engine Power

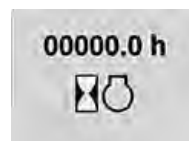
Continued on next page

SS43267,000080A -19-03FEB17-2/9

Engine

Engine Hours— accumulated engine hours.

H115017 —UN—04JAN17

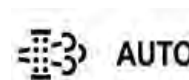


Engine Hours

SS43267,000080A -19-03FEB17-3/9

AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning— automated process that performs exhaust filter cleaning during normal operation as required.

H113829 —UN—04JAN17



Auto Exhaust Filter Cleaning

SS43267,000080A -19-03FEB17-4/9

Parked Filter Cleaning— process which allows the system to perform additional exhaust filter cleaning when required.

H113830 —UN—04JAN17



Parked Filter Cleaning

SS43267,000080A -19-03FEB17-5/9

Debris Management Filter Capacity— indicator of used and remaining filter capacity.

H114602 —UN—04JAN17



Debris Management

SS43267,000080A -19-03FEB17-6/9

Air Compressor— toggle button to enable or disable air compressor system.

H118112 —UN—04JAN17



Air Compressor

Continued on next page

SS43267,000080A -19-03FEB17-7/9

Engine

Run Page Modules

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using [Layout Manager](#).

Example:

Engine Power— shows engine hours and power output of the engine.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



Engine Power

H115023 —UN—04JAN17

SS43267,000080A -19-03FEB17-8/9

Shortcut Keys

H118309 —UN—04JAN17

Shortcut keys for this application can be added to the shortcut bar using [Layout Manager](#).

Air Compressor Shortcut Key— allows you quick access to turn air compressor ON/OFF.



Air Compressor

SS43267,000080A -19-03FEB17-9/9

Engine Power

H113549 —UN—04JAN17

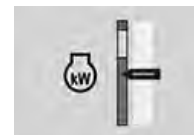
A power meter is available on both the display and the corner post display for visual indication of current power consumption.

IMPORTANT: If alerts or excessive exhaust smoke are visible, see your John Deere dealer or other qualified service provider for further diagnosis.

Isochronous Engine Governor

Keeps the engine and driven component speeds constant to enhance capacity and efficiency until rated engine power is exceeded.

Power Meter



Green Zone

- Green Zone— operate engine at upper portion of the green zone to maximize machine productivity and maintain constant engine speed.

Continued on next page

SS43267,000089A -19-17JAN17-1/2

Engine

- **Yellow Zone**— preferred upper limit in tough conditions. Less power bulge available in this zone. Target lower range of the yellow zone before unloading auger is engaged.
- **Red Zone**— peak power level and is not recommended for extended periods because no power reserve is available.

IMPORTANT: If indicator moves into the red zone, engine power is maximized and the machine could potentially stall. Reduce load on the machine until indicator moves back into green or yellow zones.

Operating in the following conditions increases power consumption:

- Hilly terrain
- Heavy or wet crop

H113551 —UN—04JAN17



Yellow Zone

H113550 —UN—04JAN17



Red Zone

- Wet ground conditions
- Excessive ground speed

SS43267,000089A -19-17JAN17-2/2

Exhaust Filter System Overview

Your machine is equipped with an emission-compliant engine, which cleans and filters the exhaust. Under normal machine operation and with the system in AUTO mode, the system requires minimal operator interaction.

To avoid the unnecessary buildup of diesel particulates or soot in the exhaust filter system:

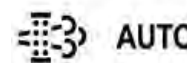
- Utilize AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning mode.
- Avoid unnecessary idling.
- Use proper engine oil.
- Use only ultra low sulfur fuel.

NOTE: For more information, refer to *Fuels and Lubricants* section in the machine Operator's Manual.

CAUTION: When **AUTO** or **PARKED** cleaning is enabled, the exhaust temperature can be high under no load or light load conditions at certain times during the exhaust filter cleaning cycle.

Servicing machine or attachments during the exhaust filter cleaning can result in serious

H113829 —UN—04JAN17



Auto Exhaust Filter Cleaning

personal injury. Avoid exposure and skin contact with hot exhaust gases and components.

During auto or manual/stationary exhaust filter cleaning operations, the engine runs at elevated idle and hot temperatures for an extended period. Exhaust gases and exhaust filter components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, or ignite, or melt common materials.

AUTO Mode— automated process that performs exhaust filter cleaning during normal operation.

Disable AUTO Exhaust Filter— in conditions where it can be unsafe for elevated exhaust temperatures.

SS43267,000089B -19-03JAN17-1/2

Parked Filter Cleaning— process which allows the system to perform additional exhaust filter cleaning when required.

Engine Cool Down— period of cool down after exhaust filter cleaning.

H113830 —UN—04JAN17



Parked Filter Cleaning

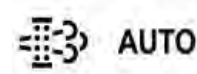
SS43267,000089B -19-03JAN17-2/2

Engine

AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning

H113829 —UN—04JAN17

AUTO Mode allows the Exhaust Filter System to perform exhaust filter cleaning as required. Corner post display indicator and armrest display provide you with information related to exhaust filter system activity.

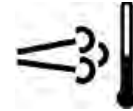


Auto Exhaust Filter Cleaning

SS43267,000089C -19-03JAN17-1/2

Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator illuminates when the exhaust filter system is actively performing exhaust filter cleaning.

H113561 —UN—07NOV16



Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator

CAUTION: When AUTO or PARKED cleaning is enabled, the exhaust temperature can be high under no load or light load conditions at certain times during the exhaust filter cleaning cycle. Disable exhaust filter cleaning system in conditions where it can be unsafe for elevated exhaust temperatures.

NOTE: System defaults to AUTO mode when parked exhaust filter cleaning is complete or key switch is cycled.

Disable AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning system in conditions where it can be unsafe for elevated exhaust temperatures.

IMPORTANT: Damage to exhaust cleaning components can occur if engine is turned OFF while performing exhaust filter cleaning or shortly after cleaning is complete. Alarm sounds and a warning message appears on display. Start machine and follow messages on display to allow components to cool. See Engine Cool Down In Progress.

SS43267,000089C -19-03JAN17-2/2

Parked Filter Cleaning

H113804 —UN—09MAR16

Parked Filter Cleaning is a process which you initiate to clean the exhaust filter when required.

During the process, engine speed is controlled by the system, and the machine must remain parked to complete the procedure. Time required for the Parked Filter Cleaning process is dependent upon the level of exhaust filter restriction, ambient temperatures, and current exhaust gas temperature.

Procedure to Modify:

CAUTION: When AUTO or PARKED cleaning is enabled, the exhaust temperature can be high under no load or light load conditions at certain times during the exhaust filter cleaning cycle.

Servicing machine or attachments during the exhaust filter cleaning can result in serious personal injury. Avoid exposure and skin contact with hot exhaust gases and components.

During auto or manual/stationary exhaust filter cleaning operations, the engine runs at elevated



Abort

idle and hot temperatures for an extended period. Exhaust gases and exhaust filter components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, or ignite, or melt common materials.

IMPORTANT: Damage to exhaust cleaning components can occur if engine is turned OFF while performing exhaust filter cleaning or shortly after cleaning is complete. Start machine and follow messages on display to allow components to cool. See Engine Cool Down In Progress.

NOTE: Parked Filter Cleaning can exceed 40 minutes.

Select Abort at any time during Parked Filter Cleaning procedure to cancel process.

Continued on next page

SS43267,000089D -19-04JAN17-1/6

Engine

1. Select Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning button.

H113830 —UN—04JAN17



Parked Filter Cleaning

SS43267,000089D -19-04JAN17-2/6

2. Verify that the machine is configured for Parked Filter Cleaning.

N118440 —UN—09MAR16

- Position the machine outdoors
- Stop machine motion
- Set engine speed to low idle
- Engage park brake
- Disengage separator
- Clear proximity sensor
- Engine debris management system functional

Once a condition has been met, a green check mark in box appears preceding the condition.



Check Mark

SS43267,000089D -19-04JAN17-3/6

3. Once all conditions have been met, select NEXT on display.

H113803 —UN—09MAR16

NOTE: Exhaust Filter System controls the engine speed to increase exhaust temperature.

Exhaust filter cleaning is shown by Progress Indicator.



Next

H113801 —UN—04JAN17



Progress Indicator

SS43267,000089D -19-04JAN17-4/6

4. Select and a message appears on the screen that can be viewed in the Status Center on the display.

H114770 —UN—04JAN17

NOTE: Cleaning process continues when close button is selected.

To check status of the procedure, select Status Center to open Status Center page.

Select Check Status to view the cleaning process.

System informs you when exhaust filter cleaning is complete.



H113816 —UN—04JAN17



Status Center

H118543 —UN—04JAN17



Check Status

H113825 —UN—04JAN17



Cleaning Complete

Continued on next page

SS43267,000089D -19-04JAN17-5/6

Engine

5. Select to return to the display.

H114770 —UN—04JAN17

If you are not returning the machine to service immediately after procedure, allow engine time to return to normal operating temperature before stopping engine. See Engine Cool Down In Progress.

NOTE: System defaults to AUTO mode when parked exhaust filter cleaning is complete.



Close

SS43267,000089D -19-04JAN17-6/6

Disable AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning

H113829 —UN—04JAN17

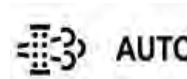
Auto Exhaust Filter Cleaning can be disabled in certain conditions.

IMPORTANT: Disable the automatic exhaust filter cleaning system only when necessary.

Modify When:

- Indoors or under a roof unless a high temperature externally vented exhaust system is connected.
- There is not enough time available for the machine to complete a cleaning cycle before it is shut down.
- In high crop dust or chaff conditions.
- Next to a fueling area.

Procedure to Modify:



Automatic

1. Select to open Exhaust Filter Cleaning.

SS43267,000089E -19-04JAN17-1/3

2. Select to enable or disable Automatic Filter Cleaning.

H113848 —UN—04JAN17



ON/OFF

SS43267,000089E -19-04JAN17-2/3

3. Select to close Exhaust Filter Cleaning.

H114770 —UN—04JAN17



Close

SS43267,000089E -19-04JAN17-3/3

Engine

Engine Cool Down In Progress

H113811 —UN—04JAN17

Engine Cool Down is a specific time period necessary to allow the engine and components to cool down.

IMPORTANT: Damage to exhaust cleaning components can occur if engine is turned OFF while performing exhaust filter cleaning or shortly after cleaning is complete. Alarm sounds and a warning message appears on display. Start machine and follow messages on display to allow components to cool.

Access Engine Cool Down In Progress:



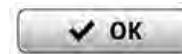
Exhaust Filter Cleaning Icon ON

1. Exhaust Filter Cleaning Icon illuminates on corner post display and Engine Cool Down In Progress alert opens showing the minutes left before the machine can be shut down.

SS43267,000089F -19-04JAN17-1/6

2. Select OK on Engine Cool Down In Progress alert.

H113812 —UN—04JAN17



OK

SS43267,000089F -19-04JAN17-2/6

3. Exhaust Filter Cleaning Icon illuminates in Status Center during Engine Cool Down In Progress.

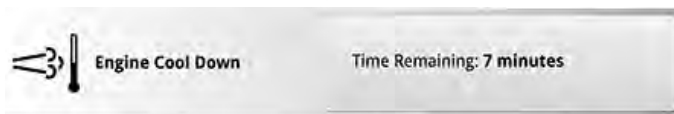
H113817 —UN—04JAN17



Status Center

SS43267,000089F -19-04JAN17-3/6

H113818 —UN—04JAN17



Status Center Display

4. Select Exhaust Filter Cleaning icon to view Engine Cool Down progress in the Status Center Display.

SS43267,000089F -19-04JAN17-4/6

5. When engine cool down time elapses, the Exhaust Filter Cleaning Icon is no longer illuminated.

H113813 —UN—04JAN17



Exhaust Filter Cleaning Icon OFF

SS43267,000089F -19-04JAN17-5/6

IMPORTANT: If engine is shut off during Engine Cool Down, an alert displays on screen requiring the engine to be started.

H113812 —UN—04JAN17



OK

6. Cool Down Complete message appears and tells you that the machine can be shut down. Select to close message.

SS43267,000089F -19-04JAN17-6/6

Engine

Debris Management Filter Capacity

An indicator that allows you to view the debris management filter capacity.

- **Green Zone**— filter capacity is good.



Green Zone

SS43267,00008A0 -19-04JAN17-1/2

H114602 —UN—04JAN17

- **Yellow Zone**— little filter capacity is remaining. Remove and clean filter soon.

NOTE: A message appears on the screen that retriggers once per key cycle until filter is cleaned.

- **Red Zone**— there is no filter capacity remaining. Remove and clean filter now.

NOTE: When indicator moves into the red zone, a Stop Alert DTC is triggered. Remove and clean the engine debris management filter.



Yellow Zone



Red Zone

SS43267,00008A0 -19-04JAN17-2/2

H114603 —UN—04JAN17

H114604 —UN—04JAN17

Air Compressor

H113822 —UN—04JAN17

Air Compressor provides a supplemental compressed air source to clean the machine.

The air compressor will only function if the following requirements are met:

- Engine must be running.
- Machine must be in park.
- Separator must be disengaged.
- Header must be disengaged.
- Machine external components must not be in motion.

Procedure to Modify:

IMPORTANT: Drain moisture from the air tank daily. Refer to Operator's Manual for details.



Status Indicator

IMPORTANT: Never clean engine air filters or debris management air filters while engine is running.

NOTE: Onboard Air Compressor is NOT recommended to inflate tires on the machine or run air tools.

Status Indicator— displays status of Air Compressor requirements.

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008A1 -19-30JAN17-1/2

Engine

Select to enable or disable Air Compressor.

H116670 —UN—04JAN17



ON/OFF

NOTE: When the air compressor is active, the green status indicator pulses to remind you that certain machine functions such as separator, header, unloading auger and propulsion systems are reduced in functionality.

NOTE: When preconditions are not met, selecting the ON/OFF toggle button displays Air Compressor

Status to help troubleshoot what is preventing the system from activating.

SS43267,00008A1 -19-30JAN17-2/2

Air Compressor Status

H116670 —UN—04JAN17



ON/OFF

Air Compressor Status shows the requirements needed to enable the air compressor system.

Select ON/OFF toggle button under Air Compressor to open Air Compressor Status page if all requirements are not met.

Items Displayed on Air Compressor Status Page:

SS43267,00008A2 -19-30JAN17-1/7

Not Ready— requirements not met.

H113824 —UN—04JAN17



Gray

SS43267,00008A2 -19-30JAN17-2/7

Ready— requirements met but not enabled.

H113824 —UN—04JAN17



Gray

SS43267,00008A2 -19-30JAN17-3/7

Active— requirements met and system enabled.

H113822 —UN—04JAN17



Green

Air Compressor Requirements:

- Engine must be running.
- Machine must be in park.
- Separator must be disengaged.
- Header must be disengaged.
- Machine external components must not be in motion.

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008A2 -19-30JAN17-4/7

Engine

A message appears when a requirement is not met.

H113826 —UN—04JAN17



Alert Message

SS43267,00008A2 -19-30JAN17-5/7

Once a condition is met, a green check mark appears.

H113825 —UN—04JAN17



Check Mark

SS43267,00008A2 -19-30JAN17-6/7

Select to close Air Compressor Status.

H114770 —UN—04JAN17



Close

SS43267,00008A2 -19-30JAN17-7/7

HVAC

Access HVAC

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access application through display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,00008A3 -19-31JAN17-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,00008A3 -19-31JAN17-2/4

3. HVAC

H114795 —UN—04JAN17



HVAC

SS43267,00008A3 -19-31JAN17-3/4

Access application through navigation bar:

H114794 —UN—17MAR16

Press HVAC button on navigation bar below display.



HVAC

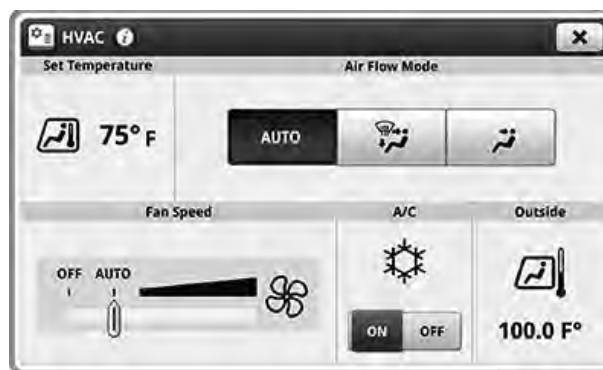
SS43267,00008A3 -19-31JAN17-4/4

Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

HVAC application is used to adjust temperature, fan speed, and air flow mode inside of cab and view outside temperature.



HVAC

Continued on next page

SS43267,000080B -19-27JAN17-1/8

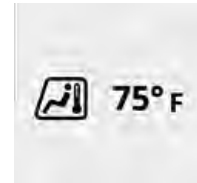
H120313 —UN—04JAN17

HVAC

Items accessible on HVAC main page:

H119378 —UN—15SEP16

Set Temperature— set a desired temperature inside cab.



Set Temperature

SS43267,000080B -19-27JAN17-2/8

Air Flow Mode— adjust distribution of air flow inside cab.

H114797 —UN—17MAR16



Air Flow Mode

SS43267,000080B -19-27JAN17-3/8

Fan Speed— control fan speed inside cab.

H114801 —UN—17MAR16



Fan Speed

SS43267,000080B -19-27JAN17-4/8

Air Conditioning (A/C)— enable or disable air conditioning.



Air Conditioning

SS43267,000080B -19-27JAN17-5/8

H113850 —UN—05MAY16

Outside— view current outside temperature.



Outside

Continued on next page

SS43267,000080B -19-27JAN17-6/8

H119377 —UN—16SEP16

HVAC

Run Page Modules

H115024 —UN—04JAN17

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using Layout Manager.

Example:

A/C— toggle gives you direct access to enable/disable the A/C.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



A/C

SS43267,000080B -19-27JAN17-7/8

Shortcut Keys

H116265 —UN—04JAN17

Shortcut keys for this application can be added to the shortcut bar using Layout Manager.

Example:

A/C ON and OFF— quick access to turn air conditioning on and off.

NOTE: Different shortcut keys may be available for your application.



A/C ON/OFF

SS43267,000080B -19-27JAN17-8/8

Set Temperature

H114796 —UN—17MAR16

Set Temperature allows you to set a desired temperature inside the cab.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Set Temperature value to modify cab temperature setting.



Set Temperature

SS43267,00008A4 -19-27JAN17-1/4

2. Select to decrease value.

H114792 —UN—04JAN17



Decrease

SS43267,00008A4 -19-27JAN17-2/4

3. Select to increase value.

H114791 —UN—04JAN17



Increase

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008A4 -19-27JAN17-3/4

HVAC

4. Select to close cab temperature setting.

H114770 —UN—04JAN17

Alternate Procedure to modify:

ClimaTrak™ Automatic Temperature Control—press temperature increase or decrease buttons on armrest to modify temperature.

ClimaTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company



Close

SS43267,00008A4 -19-27JAN17-4/4

Fan Speed

H114801 —UN—17MAR16

Fan Speed allows you to control fan speed inside the cab.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select the screen area under Fan Speed to modify it.



Fan Speed

SS43267,00008A5 -19-27JAN17-1/5

2. Indicator moves to selected fan speed, automatic mode, or off by selecting the minus (-) or plus (+) buttons.

H114802 —UN—17MAR16



Indicator

SS43267,00008A5 -19-27JAN17-2/5

- a. Select to decrease fan speed.

H114998 —UN—04JAN17



Decrease

SS43267,00008A5 -19-27JAN17-3/5

- b. Select to increase fan speed.

H114997 —UN—04JAN17

Fan will be turned OFF when indicator moves to OFF.

Fan speed will be automatically regulated when indicator moves to AUTO.



Increase

SS43267,00008A5 -19-27JAN17-4/5

3. Select to close fan speed setting.

H114770 —UN—04JAN17

NOTE: In AUTO mode, as temperature approaches setpoint, fan speed decreases.

Alternate Procedure to modify:

ClimaTrak™ Automatic Temperature Control—press fan speed increase or decrease buttons on armrest to modify fan speed.

ClimaTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company



Close

SS43267,00008A5 -19-27JAN17-5/5

HVAC

Air Flow Mode

H114797 —UN—17MAR16

Air Flow Mode allows you to adjust distribution of air flow inside the cab or enable windshield defrost.

Procedure to Modify:

Select desired air flow mode on toggle bar.



Air Flow Modes

SS43267,00008A6 -19-27JAN17-1/4

Automatic— automatically distributes and redirects air flow based on actual temperature and desired temperature in the cab.

H114798 —UN—17MAR16



Automatic

SS43267,00008A6 -19-27JAN17-2/4

Defrost, Operator, and Floor— distribute air flow evenly throughout cab and defrost windshield.

H114799 —UN—17MAR16

NOTE: Air conditioning turns ON when Defrost air flow mode is selected.



Defrost, Operator, and Floor

SS43267,00008A6 -19-27JAN17-3/4

Operator— direct air flow at you.

H114800 —UN—17MAR16

Alternate Procedure to modify:

ClimaTrak™ Automatic Temperature Control— press air flow mode button on armrest to toggle between modes.

ClimaTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company



Operator

SS43267,00008A6 -19-27JAN17-4/4

Air Conditioning (A/C)

H114790 —UN—04JAN17

Air Conditioning allows you to enable or disable air conditioning.

NOTE: Air conditioning turns ON when defrost air flow mode is selected.

Procedure to Modify:



ON/OFF

Select to enable or disable Air Conditioning.

SS43267,00008A7 -19-17MAY17-1/1

Outside Temperature

Outside allows you to view the current outside temperature.

Procedure to Modify:

Select screen area under Outside to open a larger display of current outside temperature.



Outside

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008A8 -19-27JAN17-1/2

H119377 —UN—16SEP16

HVAC

Select to close Outside temperature.

H114770 —UN—04JAN17



Close

SS43267,00008A8 -19-27JAN17-2/2

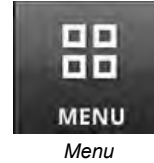
Transmission

Access Transmission

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access application through display:

1. Menu



SS43267,00008C9 -19-27JAN17-1/3

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



SS43267,00008C9 -19-27JAN17-2/3

3. Transmission

H113843 —UN—30OCT15



SS43267,00008C9 -19-27JAN17-3/3

Transmission Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

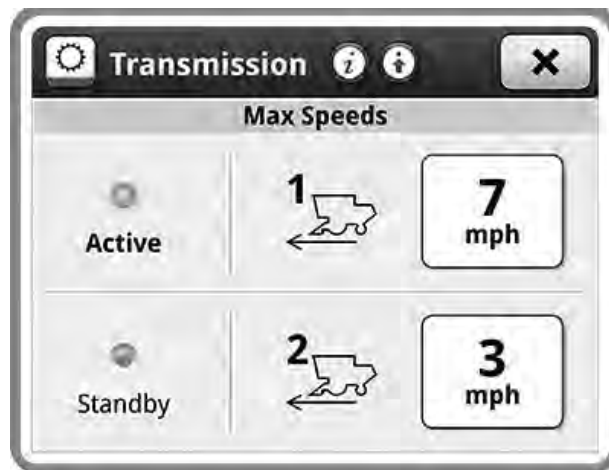
Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Transmission application is used to display transmission information and adjust settings.

Select Transmission

ProDrive™

Push-Button Shift Transmission



H120318 —UN—10JAN17

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,000080C -19-27JAN17-1/8

Items accessible on ProDrive™ Transmission main page:

N118020 —UN—22OCT15

Status indicator—shows you which Max Speed mode is active and which mode is in standby.

Active



Continued on next page

SS43267,000080C -19-27JAN17-2/8

Transmission

Standby

N118019 —UN—22OCT15

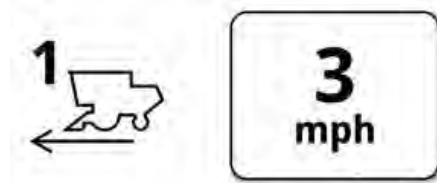


Gray

SS43267,000080C -19-27JAN17-3/8

Max Speed 1— maximum speed when max speed 1 is active. Select input box to adjust setting.

H114766 —UN—22OCT15

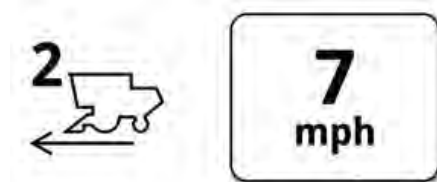


Max Speed 1

SS43267,000080C -19-27JAN17-4/8

Max Speed 2— maximum speed when max speed 2 is active. Select input box to adjust setting.

H114767 —UN—22OCT15



Max Speed 2

SS43267,000080C -19-27JAN17-5/8

Advanced Settings— allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

SS43267,000080C -19-27JAN17-6/8

Items accessible on Push-Button Shift Transmission main page:

H114765 —UN—22OCT15

Current Gear— shows you the current gear that is selected.

Press Push-Button Shift Transmission buttons to change the current gear.



Current Gear

Continued on next page

SS43267,000080C -19-27JAN17-7/8

Advanced Settings— allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

SS43267,000080C -19-27JAN17-8/8

Max Speed 1 and 2

Max Speeds allows you to set a comfortable harvest or transport speed. When desired ground speed is set and multi-function lever is moved fully forward with the engine at high idle, machine operates no faster than the setpoint for the selected mode. Two modes are available.

NOTE: Max Speed 1 cannot be set higher than current maximum speed set in Max Speed 2.

NOTE: Greater maximum setpoints mean more aggressive machine movements. It is always best to use low range with a low maximum setpoint when doing precision movements (hooking up header).

- Example 1: Attaching header to machine and harvesting desired crop. Max Speed 1 set to 1.6 km/h (1 mph). Max Speed 2 set to 11.3 km/h (7 mph).
- Example 2: Waterway approaches and harvesting desired crop. Max Speed 1 set to 4.8 km/h (3 mph). Max Speed 2 set to 11.3 km/h (7 mph).

Select plus (+) button to increase value.

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company



Value

Select minus (-) button to decrease value.

NOTE: As you switch between speed settings using the ProDrive™ Mode buttons on the armrest, a message appears on-screen reminding you of the speed settings currently active. The message can be viewed in the Status Center on the display.

H114768 —UN—10JAN17

SS43267,00008CA -19-27JAN17-1/1

Advanced Settings ProDrive™

Items accessible on Advanced Settings page:

Limp Home Mode— enable to move a machine with a power train sensor fault to a safe location or to be serviced.

Tow Mode— must be enabled to tow the machine.

SS43267,00008CB -19-31JAN17-1/1

Advanced Settings ProDrive™ Tow Mode

You can enable Tow Mode to protect transmission if machine is disabled and requires towing.

CAUTION: Do not tow machine with wire rope. If rope breaks, the whipping action could cause bodily injury.

Do not remove couplers. When couplers are removed, brakes are disabled.

Avoid electrical line entanglement. Grain extensions or grain tank covers must be lowered and radio antenna lowered before transporting.

Check local governmental regulations regarding driving or towing equipment on public roads. Use auxiliary lights and devices available from your John Deere dealer to warn other roadway users.

Avoid crushing injuries from runaway machine. If machine is on a slope, do not disengage park brake until wheels are blocked.

Machine can be towed for emergency situations up to 10 min at maximum speed of 10 km/h (6.2 mph).

Tow Mode procedure requirements:

Engine State	Running
Wheel Speed	0 km/h (0 mph)
Operator	In Seat

Procedure to modify:

To tow machine, proceed as follows:

1. Start engine.
2. Empty grain tank and remove header.
3. Swing unloading auger back.
4. Fold grain tank extensions or grain tank covers.
5. Swing ladder forward and fold down radio antenna.

NOTE: Always tow machine in a forward direction by attaching a chain around main axle. Be certain chain does not damage any hydraulic lines. Have driver in operator's seat to steer machine.

H114769 —UN—22OCT15



ON/OFF

6. Turn warning lights ON, unless prohibited by law.

NOTE: Engine must be running to turn off park brake and tow machine. If engine is inoperable, see your John Deere dealer or other qualified service provider for further information.

7. Select ON/OFF toggle button to enable Tow Mode.

SS43267,00008CC -19-09JAN17-1/5

8. If requirements for tow mode were not met, a message appears displaying which requirements are not met.

H114772 —UN—22OCT15



Message

SS43267,00008CC -19-09JAN17-2/5

9. If you need to exit tow mode for any reason you can do so by selecting close button.

H114770 —UN—04JAN17



Close

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008CC -19-09JAN17-3/5

Transmission

10. Once a requirement is met, a green checkmark appears preceding the requirement.

H114771 —UN—22OCT15



Green Checkmark

SS43267,00008CC -19-09JAN17-4/5

11. Once all requirements are met, you can select ON/OFF toggle button to activate Tow Mode.

H114769 —UN—22OCT15



ON/OFF

CAUTION: Prevent collisions between other road users, slow moving tractors with attachments or towed equipment, and self-propelled machines on public roads. Frequently check for traffic from the rear, especially in turns, and use hand signals or turn signal lights.

Use headlights, flashing warning lights, and turn signals day and night. Follow local regulations for equipment lighting and marking. Keep lighting and marking visible and in good working order. Replace or repair lighting and marking that are damaged or lost.

12. Press park button on armrest to release brakes before towing machine.

NOTE: Operator must remain in seat for park to be disengaged.

Tow mode is disabled and a message appears on screen that can be viewed in the Status Center if you:

- Shift transmission into gear.

SS43267,00008CC -19-09JAN17-5/5

Advanced Settings ProDrive™ Limp Home Mode

H114769 —UN—22OCT15

You can enable Limp Home Mode to move a machine to a safe location that is brought to a stop due to a power train sensor fault at a derated speed.

NOTE: Allows machine to operate up to 4 hours. Not to be used for normal operation.

Select ON/OFF toggle button to enable Limp Home Mode.

If there is a power train sensor fault Limp Home Mode enables and a message appears.



ON/OFF

NOTE: Limp Home Mode will automatically disable on machine key cycle.

If no power train sensor fault was detected, Limp Home Mode is not enabled and a message appears.

SS43267,00008CD -19-17MAY17-1/1

Advanced Settings Push Button

Items accessible on Advanced Settings page:

Tow Mode— must be enabled to tow the machine.

SS43267,00008CE -19-09JAN17-1/1

Lights

Access Lights

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,00008C2 -19-17MAY17-1/4

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,00008C2 -19-17MAY17-2/4

3. Lights

H115006 —UN—09JAN17



Lights

SS43267,00008C2 -19-17MAY17-3/4

Access Application Through Navigation Bar:

H115005 —UN—11MAR16

Press Lights button on navigation bar below display.



Lights

SS43267,00008C2 -19-17MAY17-4/4

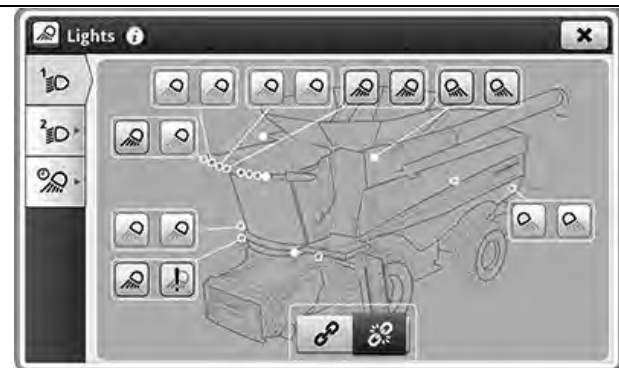
Lights Main Page

NOTE: *Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.*

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Lights application is used to access light presets that can be configured by the operator. Selecting one of the tab presets will allow you to make adjustments.

NOTE: *Field lights are configurable. Road lights are not configurable.*



Lights

H120316 —UN—06JAN17

Continued on next page

SS43267,000080D -19-27JAN17-1/8

Lights

Tabs available in Lights application:

H114593 —UN—11MAR16

Field Lights Preset 1—Low Beam— lights that will illuminate in Preset 1—Low Beam mode.



Field Light Preset 1—Low Beam

SS43267,000080D -19-27JAN17-2/8

Field Lights Preset 2—Low Beam— lights that will illuminate in Preset 2—Low Beam mode.

H114596 —UN—11MAR16



Field Lights Preset 2—Low Beam

SS43267,000080D -19-27JAN17-3/8

Field Lights Preset 1—High Beam— lights that will illuminate in Preset 1—High Beam mode.

H114594 —UN—11MAR16



Field Lights Preset 1—High Beam

SS43267,000080D -19-27JAN17-4/8

Field Lights Preset 2—High Beam— lights that will illuminate in Preset 2—High Beam mode.

H114595 —UN—11MAR16



Field Lights Preset 2—High Beam

SS43267,000080D -19-27JAN17-5/8

Exit Lights— select duration and lights which will remain illuminated after key switch is turned to OFF position.

H114587 —UN—11MAR16



Exit Lights

SS43267,000080D -19-27JAN17-6/8

Highlighted tabs— indicate which light preset is selected.

H114597 —UN—11MAR16

Field Lights Controls— provide you with controls to select field lights on/off, high/low beams, and preset mode 1 or 2.



Highlighted Tab

Continued on next page

SS43267,000080D -19-27JAN17-7/8

Lights

Light with Fault— exclamation point indicates light is in error. Example, light bulb is burnt out.

H113862 —UN—11MAR16



Light With Fault

SS43267,000080D -19-27JAN17-8/8

Field Lights Preset 1—Low Beam

H114593 —UN—11MAR16

Customize Preset 1-Low Beam mode lights for specific customer needs. Modify when needing customized lighting in low visibility such as during unloading or harvesting operations.



Field Lights Preset 1—Low Beam

Procedure to Modify:

SS43267,00008C3 -19-17MAY17-1/3

1. Select to allow customization of each individual light in this mode.

H113857 —UN—11MAR16



Linked

- Select Link on toggle button to link paired left-hand and right-hand lights for simultaneous ON and OFF operation on all tabs.

H113858 —UN—11MAR16



Unlinked

- Select Unlink on toggle button to allow paired left-hand and right-hand lights individual ON and OFF operation on all tabs.

SS43267,00008C3 -19-17MAY17-2/3

2. Select light or light pair button for lights you want illuminated.

H114591 —UN—11MAR16



Light Button

H113853 —UN—11MAR16



Light Pair Button

NOTE: Button becomes highlighted when selected.

H114592 —UN—11MAR16



Highlighted Button

SS43267,00008C3 -19-17MAY17-3/3

Field Lights Preset 2—Low Beam

H114596 —UN—11MAR16

Customize Preset 2-Low Beam mode lights for specific customer needs. Modify when needing customized lighting in low visibility such as during unloading or harvesting operations.



Field Lights Preset 2—Low Beam

Procedure to Modify:

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008C4 -19-17MAY17-1/3

Lights

1. Select to allow customization of each individual light in this mode.

- Select Link on toggle button to link paired left-hand and right-hand lights for simultaneous ON and OFF operation on all tabs.
- Select Unlink on toggle button to allow paired left-hand and right-hand lights individual ON and OFF operation on all tabs.

H113857 —UN—11MAR16



Linked

H113858 —UN—11MAR16



Unlinked

SS43267,00008C4 -19-17MAY17-2/3

2. Select light or light pair button for lights you want illuminated.

NOTE: Button becomes highlighted when selected.

H114591 —UN—11MAR16



Light Button

H113853 —UN—11MAR16



Light Pair Button

H114592 —UN—11MAR16



Highlighted Button

SS43267,00008C4 -19-17MAY17-3/3

Field Lights Preset 1—High Beam

H114594 —UN—11MAR16

Customize Preset 1-High Beam mode lights for specific customer needs. Modify when needing customized lighting in low visibility such as during unloading or harvesting operations.

Procedure to Modify:



Field Lights Preset 1—High Beam

SS43267,00008C5 -19-17MAY17-1/3

1. Select to allow customization of each individual light in this mode.

- Select Link on toggle button to link paired left-hand and right-hand lights for simultaneous ON and OFF operation on all tabs.
- Select Unlink on toggle button to allow paired left-hand and right-hand lights individual ON and OFF operation on all tabs.

H113857 —UN—11MAR16



Linked

H113858 —UN—11MAR16



Unlinked

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008C5 -19-17MAY17-2/3

Lights

2. Select light or light pair button for lights you want illuminated.

NOTE: Button becomes highlighted when selected.

H114591 —UN—11MAR16



Light Button

H113853 —UN—11MAR16



Light Pair Button

H114592 —UN—11MAR16



Highlighted Button

SS43267,00008C5 -19-17MAY17-3/3

Field Lights Preset 2—High Beam

H114595 —UN—11MAR16

Customize Preset 2-High Beam mode lights for specific customer needs. Modify when needing customized lighting in low visibility such as during unloading or harvesting operations.

Procedure to Modify:



Field Lights Preset 2—High Beam

SS43267,00008C6 -19-17MAY17-1/3

1. Select to allow customization of each individual light in this mode.

- Select Link on toggle button to link paired left-hand and right-hand lights for simultaneous ON and OFF operation on all tabs.
- Select Unlink on toggle button to allow paired left-hand and right-hand lights individual ON and OFF operation on all tabs.

H113857 —UN—11MAR16



Linked

H113858 —UN—11MAR16



Unlinked

SS43267,00008C6 -19-17MAY17-2/3

2. Select light or light pair button for lights you want illuminated.

NOTE: Button becomes highlighted when selected.

H114591 —UN—11MAR16



Light Button

H113853 —UN—11MAR16



Light Pair Button

H114592 —UN—11MAR16



Highlighted Button

SS43267,00008C6 -19-17MAY17-3/3

Lights

Exit Lights

H114587 —UN—11MAR16

Exit Lights allows you to select duration and lights which will remain illuminated after key switch is turned to OFF position.

NOTE: Exit lights turn on if road or field lights were used in the last 5 min.

Procedure to Modify:



Exit Lights

SS43267,00008C7 -19-17MAY17-1/5

1. Select to allow customization of each individual light in this mode.

H113857 —UN—11MAR16

- Select Link on toggle button to link paired left-hand and right-hand lights for simultaneous ON and OFF operation on all tabs.



Linked

H113858 —UN—11MAR16

- Select Unlink on toggle button to allow paired left-hand and right-hand lights individual ON and OFF operation on all tabs.



Unlinked

SS43267,00008C7 -19-17MAY17-2/5

2. Select light or light pair button for lights you want illuminated.

H114591 —UN—11MAR16



Light Button

H113853 —UN—11MAR16



Light Pair Button

NOTE: Button becomes highlighted when selected.

H114592 —UN—11MAR16



Highlighted Button

SS43267,00008C7 -19-17MAY17-3/5

3. Select to open Exit Timeout screen.

H114588 —UN—11MAR16



Exit Timeout

4. Select desired Exit Timeout Setting.

Exit Timeout Values		
Instant-off (0 s)	60 s	3 min
10 s	90 s	4 min
30 s	2 min	5 min

SS43267,00008C7 -19-17MAY17-4/5

5. Select OK to save or Cancel to revert to previous setting.

H114606 —UN—09JAN17



OK

H114605 —UN—09JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,00008C7 -19-17MAY17-5/5

Lights

Field Light Controls

H115019 —UN—09JAN17

Field lights controls allows you to select the desired field light preset and mode.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Turn steering column selector knob to field light position.
2. Select desired high beam or low beam mode.
 - Push lever to select high beam mode.



Field Light Position

- Pull lever to select low beam mode.

SS43267,00008C8 -19-17MAY17-1/2

3. Press armrest light toggle to select field lights preset 1 or field lights preset 2.

H115018 —UN—11MAR16

NOTE: LED will illuminate for selected preset mode 1 or 2.

- **Momentary High Beam:** pull and hold lever to upper position to momentarily activate high beam mode.
- **Low Beam Position:** pull lever to middle position to operate low beams.
- **High Beam Position:** push lever to lower position to operate high beams.



Armrest Light Toggle

SS43267,00008C8 -19-17MAY17-2/2

Phone

Pair Bluetooth® Device to Generation 4 CommandCenter™

Radio system is equipped with integrated Bluetooth®, which allows data transfer between the radio system and a paired close-range Bluetooth® device such as a cell phone.

NOTE: Enable Bluetooth® mode on the device before trying to pair device to radio. Not ALL devices are able to use Bluetooth® feature on the radio.

NOTE: Once Bluetooth® pairing process has been initiated, changes to the radio (ex: changing source or frequency) causes pairing to cancel.

To access the phone main page, use Phone Shortcut Button on Navigation Bar or follow alternative path:

1. Select **Menu**.
2. Select **Machine Settings** tab.
3. Select **Phone icon**.
4. Enable Bluetooth® mode on device.
5. Select Pair Device button (A) to start pairing process.
6. Enter pairing code displayed in Pairing Code box (B) into device. Pairing process begins immediately.

Once device is connected successfully, “**Pairing Complete**” is displayed. Up to five device pairings can be stored in the radio's Bluetooth® feature. To learn about managing stored devices, see Manage Bluetooth® Devices in this section of this Operator's Manual.

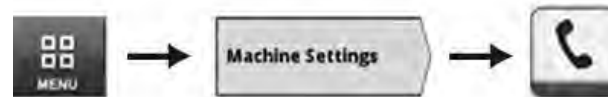
Phone book does not appear on CommandCenter™ display.

A—Pair Device Button

B—Pairing Code Box



Phone Shortcut Button on Navigation Bar
RXA0147930 —UN—13APR15



Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Phone Icon



Pair Device Page



Pairing Code Page

Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG
CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

CS12167,0000896 -19-16AUG16-1/1

N119224 —UN—24JUL15

RXA0132157 —UN—28JUN13

RXA0137741 —UN—13DEC13

Manage Paired Bluetooth® Devices (If Equipped)

Use phone advanced settings to connect devices paired to the radio or add new devices to paired list.

1. Select **Phone Shortcut button on Navigation Bar**.
2. Select **Advanced Settings icon**.
3. Select **Settings tab**.
4. Select **Manage Devices button (A)**.
5. Choose the desired device from the list of paired devices and select **Connect Device button (B)**.
6. Select **Add New Device button (C)** to pair a new Bluetooth® device.

Up to five device pairings can be stored in the radio's Bluetooth® feature. To learn more about pairing devices, see *Pair Bluetooth® Device to Generation 4 CommandCenter™* in this section of this Operator's Manual.

A—Manage Devices Button
B—Connect Device Button

C—Add New Device Button

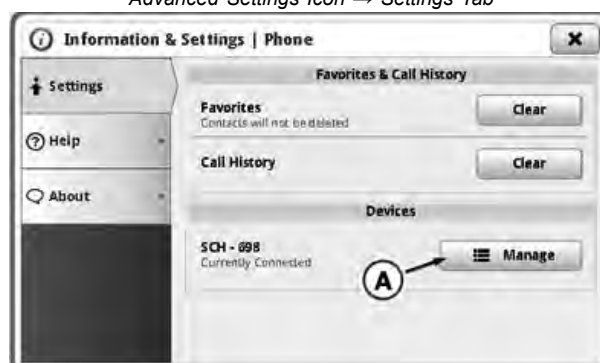


Phone Shortcut Button on Navigation Bar

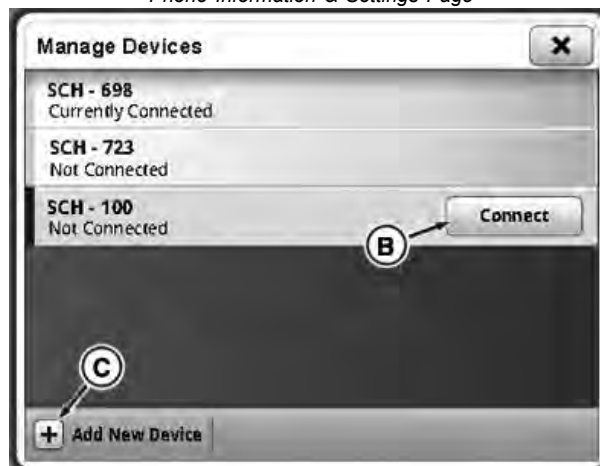
RXA0147944 —UN—13APR15



Advanced Settings Icon → Settings Tab



Phone Information & Settings Page



Manage Devices Page

Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG
CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

CS12167,0000897 -19-16AUG16-1/1

N119224 —UN—24JUL15

RXA0147734 —UN—30MAR15

RXA0147733 —UN—30MAR15

Phone Operation

Use Bluetooth® capability to make or receive phone calls from a paired Bluetooth® enabled cell phone. For more information on how to pair a Bluetooth® enabled device, see Pair Bluetooth® Device—Generation 4 CommandCenter™ in this section of this Operator's Manual.

Press Phone Shortcut button on Navigation Bar or follow alternative path:

1. Select **Menu**.
2. Select **Machine Settings** tab.
3. Select **Phone icon**.

NOTE: Phone options A, B, C, and E are not available during a call. Use a cell phone if another number is needed.

Phone controls on this page are disabled while device is syncing with radio.

A—Input Box: Displays typed digits.

B—Backspace Button: Cancel a typed digit. Press and hold to cancel multiple digits.

C—Dial Pad: Enter phone number using number buttons.

D—Dial Pad Tab: Press to display dial pad during phone call.

NOTE: Favorites are stored permanently and can be viewed by any operator. Clear favorites before leaving the machine, if necessary. For more information, see Clear Favorites and Call History in this section of this Operator's Manual.

E—Favorites Button: View/edit favorites contacts.

F—Recent Button: Review previous missed calls, incoming calls, or outgoing calls.

G—Volume Control: Adjusts volume.

H—Mute Button: Mutes microphone.

I—Battery Icon: Displays battery life.

J—Signal Icon: Displays current phone signal strength.

K—Bluetooth® Icon: If blue, the Bluetooth® device is connected. If grayed out, the Bluetooth® device is not connected.

L—Call Button: After dialing or selecting a number, press to begin call.

M—Privacy Mode Button: Transfers the phone audio from the cab speakers to phone speakers during call.

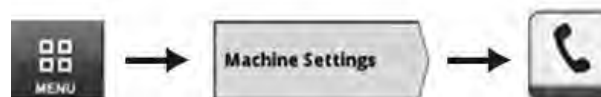
N—Privacy Mode Message: Displays when call has entered privacy mode.

Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG
CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company



Phone Shortcut Button on Navigation Bar

RXA0147930 —UN—13APR15



Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Phone Icon



Phone Home Page



Privacy Mode

O—Transfer to Cab Button: Exits privacy mode and transfers phone audio from the phone speakers to cab speakers.

N119224 —UN—24JUL15

RXA0137742 —UN—11DEC13

RXA0147774 —UN—30MAR15

Phone Signal Strength and Battery Charge

Cell phone signal strength is represented by phone signal strength bars (A-F). Signal strength ranges from no signal (A) to 100 percent signal strength (F).

Cell phone battery charge is represented by phone battery charge bars (G-K). Battery charge ranges from no battery charge (G) to 85-100 percent battery charge (K)

A—No Signal

B—5-20 Percent Signal Strength

C—25-40 Percent Signal Strength

D—45-70 Percent Signal Strength

E—75-90 Percent Signal Strength

F—100 Percent Signal Strength

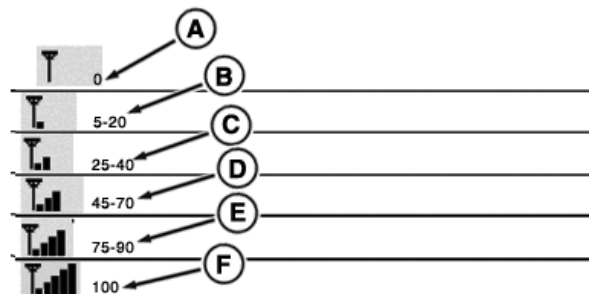
G—No Battery Charge

H—5-25 Percent Battery Charge

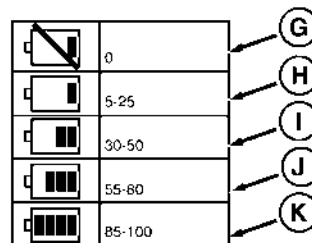
I—30-50 Percent Battery Charge

J—55-80 Percent Battery Charge

K—85-100 Percent Battery Charge



Signal Strength Display



Battery Charge Displays

RXA0121552 —UN—31OCT11

RXA0121554 —UN—31OCT11

KT81203,0000213 -19-08APR15-1/1

Contact List

1. Select **Menu**.
2. Select **Machine Settings** tab.
3. Select **Phone** icon.
4. Select **Favorites** button.

NOTE: Device's phone book synchronizes with the radio, not CommandCenter™. Contacts must be added and edited manually on the display.

Maximum number of phone numbers that can be stored in the CommandCenter™ is 25. Maximum number of characters in a phone number is 21.

NOTE: Favorites are stored permanently and can be viewed by any operator. Clear favorites before leaving the machine, if necessary. For more information, see *Clear Favorites and Call History* in this section of this Operator's Manual.

A—Favorite List: List of available contacts.

B—Add Favorite Button: Select to add contact manually

C—Edit Favorite Button: Select to edit current contact.

D—Delete Button: Select to delete contact from favorites.

E—Call Button: Select to call currently selected contact.

F—Scroll Bar: Select to scroll up or down.

G—Edit Favorite First Name: Select to edit first name.

H—Edit Favorite Last Name: Select to edit last name.

I—Edit Favorite Phone Number: Select to edit phone number.

J—Mobile Phone Button: Select to list contact information under mobile phone.

K—Home Phone Button: Select to list contact information under home phone.

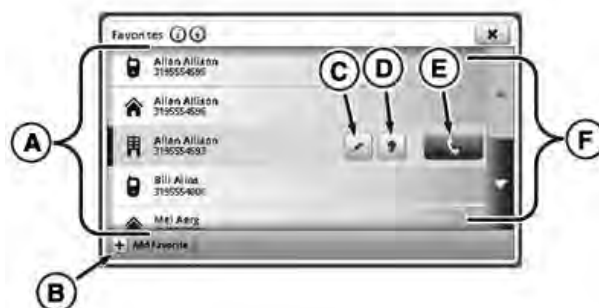
L—Work Phone Button: Select to list contact information under work phone.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

RXA0147931 —UN—13APR15

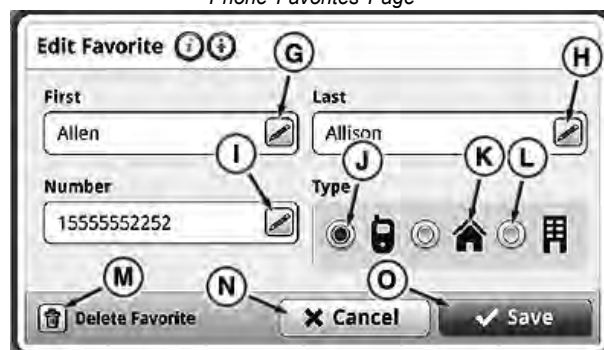


Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Phone Icon → Favorites Button



RXA0132498 —UN—28JUN13

Phone Favorites Page



Edit Favorite Page

RXA0132499 —UN—28JUN13

M—Delete Favorite Button: Select to delete contact.

N—Cancel Button: Select to cancel edits.

O—Save Button: Select to save edits.

CS12167,0000899 -19-16AUG16-1/1

Recent Calls

Review previously missed, incoming, or outgoing calls placed or received through CommandCenter™.

1. Select **Menu**.
2. Select **Machine Settings tab**.
3. Select **Phone icon**.
4. Select **Recent button**.

A—Recent Calls Contact List: List of recently called contacts.

B—Scroll Bars: Use to scroll up or down through recent calls contact list.

C—Add Favorite Button: Select to add contact to favorites.

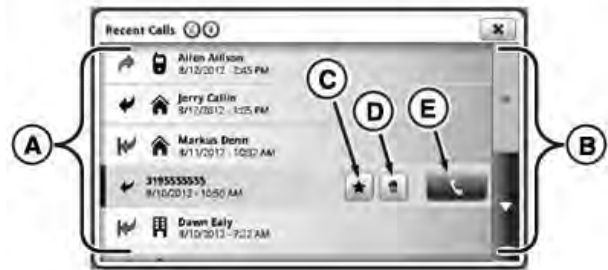
D—Delete Button: Select to delete contact from favorites.

E—Call Button: Select to call currently selected contact.

RXA0147933 —UN—13APR15



Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Phone Icon → Recent Button



Recent Calls Page

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

CS12167,000089A -19-16AUG16-1/1

RXA0132556 —UN—28JUN13

Clear Favorites and Call History

Use phone advanced settings to clear favorites and call history. Contacts will be cleared on CommandCenter™ display only, not on phone.

1. Select **Phone Shortcut button on Navigation Bar**.
2. Select **Advanced Settings icon**.
3. Select **Settings tab**.
4. Press clear favorites button (A) to erase favorites. Phone contacts will not be deleted.
5. Press clear call history button (B) to erase call history.

A—Clear Favorites Button

B—Clear Call History Button



Phone Shortcut Button on Navigation Bar

RXA0147944 —UN—13APR15



Advanced Settings Icon → Settings Tab



Phone Information & Settings Page

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

CS12167,000089B -19-18APR16-1/1

N119224 —UN—24JUL15

RXA0147732 —UN—30MAR15

Calibrations

Access Calibrations and Procedures

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,000084C -19-17JAN17-1/3

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,000084C -19-17JAN17-2/3

3. Calibrations & Procedures

N119098 —UN—25MAY16



Calibrations and Procedures

SS43267,000084C -19-17JAN17-3/3

Calibrations and Procedures Overview

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

Calibrations and Procedures application provides centralized access to maintenance procedures and calibrations for the machine.



Calibrations and Procedures

SS43267,000080E -19-17MAY17-1/3

H119896 —UN—18JAN17

Harvest Tab

H119225 —UN—23SEP16

Mass Flow Vibration

Moisture Sensor Temperature

Yield

Amber Flasher

Chassis Tilt

Threshing Clearance (Hydraulic)

Concave Air Removal



Harvest Tab

Concave Leveling

ActiveYield™

Threshing Clearance (STS Electric)

Unloading Auger Engage

Continued on next page

SS43267,000080E -19-17MAY17-2/3

Calibrations

Header Tab

H119226 —UN—23SEP16

[Feeder House Speed](#)[Header](#)[Deck Plate Spacing](#)[Feeder House Lateral Tilt Speed](#)[Wings](#)[Reel and Cutterbar Position](#)

Header

Header Tab

[Reel Position](#)[Feeder House Tilt Fore/Aft Range](#)[Feeder House Lateral Tilt Range](#)

SS43267,000080E -19-17MAY17-3/3

Mass Flow Vibration

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

This procedure calibrates the mass flow sensor to accommodate for normal vibration of machinery while in operation. Performing this calibration prevents the mass flow sensor from falsely reading vibration as material being harvested.

NOTE: Mass Flow Vibration calibration must be performed when changing headers and in every crop that is harvested.

Perform Calibration When:

- Control unit AYM or associated components are replaced/adjusted.
- Equipment configuration such as a Header has changed.
- Crop type being harvested has changed.
- Mass Flow Sensor has been replaced.

Items Accessible on Mass Flow Vibration Calibration Page:

[Begin Calibration](#)—begin calibration procedure.



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	See "Perform Calibration When" section for more information.
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1 min

SS43267,000084D -19-19MAY17-1/1

Mass Flow Vibration Calibration Procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface



Begin Calibration

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,0000867 -19-19JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000867 -19-19JAN17-2/3

Calibrations

If Calibration Fails:

N118122 —UN—02MAY16

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

« Retry

Retry

SS43267,0000867 -19-19JAN17-3/3

Moisture Sensor Temperature

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

This calibration allows adjustment of the temperature sensor that is part of the moisture sensor system to match the actual temperature. Moisture sensor temperature must be calibrated to provide accurate sensor readings.

NOTE: Calibrate before harvesting begins when the moisture sensor is empty.

Perform Calibration When:

- Control unit AYM or associated components are replaced or adjusted.
- Moisture sensor readings are not accurate.
- Moisture Temperature Sensor has been replaced.

Items Accessible on Moisture Sensor Temperature Page:

[Begin Calibration](#)—begin calibration procedure.



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Display on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	See "Perform Calibration When" section for more information.
Estimate Time Required	Approximately 2 min

SS43267,000084F -19-19MAY17-1/2

Readings Displayed on Page:

H119222 —UN—18JAN17

Current Offset—current offset reading for moisture sensor.



Current Offset

SS43267,000084F -19-19MAY17-2/2

Moisture Sensor Temperature Offset

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface



Begin Calibration

Procedure to Perform:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

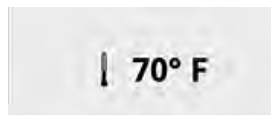
Continued on next page

SS43267,0000868 -19-18JAN17-1/5

Calibrations

2. Select Sensor Temperature.

H119223 —UN—18JAN17



Sensor Temperature

SS43267,0000868 -19-18JAN17-2/5

3. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease Sensor Temperature.



Sensor Temperature

H119224 —UN—18JAN17

SS43267,0000868 -19-18JAN17-3/5

4. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16

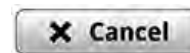


Save

SS43267,0000868 -19-18JAN17-4/5

5. Select Cancel to return to previous page.

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,0000868 -19-18JAN17-5/5

Calibrations

Threshing Clearance (Standard Concave Adjust)

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

This procedure calibrates Threshing Clearance by identifying the fully opened and closed positions of the concaves. A properly calibrated Threshing Clearance provides the best results for the harvest setting recommendation. See your Operator's Manual for more details.

IMPORTANT: Calibration should not be completed with round bar concave covers installed. An incorrect zero position results.

Perform Calibration When:

- Before each harvest season.
- Physical concave opening does not match what is being displayed in the cab.
- Concaves are replaced with a new or different set of concaves.
- Threshing clearance sensor, or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Threshing Clearance Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1-2 min

SS43267,0000850 -19-18JAN17-1/1

Threshing Clearance (Standard Concave Adjust) Calibration Procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,0000869 -19-18JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,0000869 -19-18JAN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

SS43267,0000869 -19-18JAN17-3/3

Calibrations

Yield Calibration

H119365 —UN—18JAN17

This procedure calibrates the estimated yield. Calibration is done by matching recorded samples with corresponding scale weight measurements.

NOTE: *Yield Calibration must be performed every year and in every crop that is harvested to achieve accurate grain weight measurements. Also, verify that Mass Flow Vibration Calibration has been performed for each crop.*

Perform Calibration When:

- Control unit AYM or associated components are replaced/adjusted.
- Yield totals do not match scale tickets.
- Highest accuracy of yield totals desired.

Items Accessible on Yield Calibration Page:

Calibration Quality—indicates the quality of the calibration samples.



Calibration Quality

SS43267,0000851 -19-22MAY17-1/6

Status Indicator—indicates the status of sample recording.

H119417 —UN—18JAN17



Status

SS43267,0000851 -19-22MAY17-2/6

Record—collect sample data.

H119235 —UN—18JAN17



Record

SS43267,0000851 -19-22MAY17-3/6

Unmatched Samples—number of samples not matched to an actual weight.

H119363 —UN—18JAN17



Unmatched Samples

SS43267,0000851 -19-22MAY17-4/6

Match Scale Weight—match recorded sample weight to actual weight of sample.

H119364 —UN—18JAN17



Match Scale Weight

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000851 -19-22MAY17-5/6

Calibrations

Advanced Settings—access further adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15

NOTE: If Mass Flow Vibration Calibration is not current, then it is recommended to perform that calibration before performing Yield Calibration.



Advanced Settings

SS43267,0000851 -19-22MAY17-6/6

Yield | Calibration Quality

H119365 —UN—18JAN17

Calibration Quality indicates the quality of the calibration samples and the margin of error between the recorded samples and actual weights.



Calibration Quality

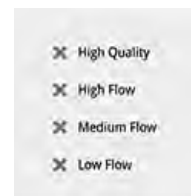
Items Accessible on Calibration Quality Page:

Calibration Quality Indicator—indicates the quality of the calibration samples.

SS43267,000086F -19-17JAN17-1/6

Collected Sample Status—indicates the criteria met by the current set of samples.

H119374 —UN—18JAN17

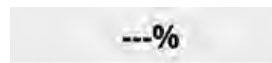


Collected Samples

SS43267,000086F -19-17JAN17-2/6

Yield Margin of Error—difference between recorded sample weight and actual weight expressed as a percentage. Colored backgrounds indicate the quality of the margin.

H119372 —UN—18JAN17



Yield Margin of Error

SS43267,000086F -19-17JAN17-3/6

Calibration Mode—current sample selection mode.

H119375 —UN—18JAN17

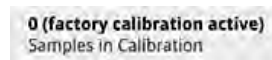


Calibration Mode

SS43267,000086F -19-17JAN17-4/6

Samples in Calibration—number of samples stored. If no samples are stored, the factory calibration is used.

H119373 —UN—18JAN17



Samples in Calibration

Continued on next page

SS43267,000086F -19-17JAN17-5/6

Calibrations

Advanced Settings—access further adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

SS43267,000086F -19-17JAN17-6/6

Yield | Status Indicator

H119424 —UN—18JAN17

Status Indicator displays the status of Record Samples and a message about that status.

Status options are as follows:

Progress Indicator—displays when a sample is being recorded.



Progress Indicator

SS43267,0000870 -19-18JAN17-1/3

Active—sample recording is active.

N118420 —UN—02NOV16



Green

SS43267,0000870 -19-18JAN17-2/3

Inactive—sample recording is not active.

N118019 —UN—22OCT15



Gray

SS43267,0000870 -19-18JAN17-3/3

Yield | Record Sample

H119379 —UN—18JAN17

Record Sample page allows you to collect a yield sample, monitor flow rate, and view the recorded weight of the sample.

Items Accessible on Record Sample Page:

Mass Flow Rate—indicates the flow of crop being harvested.



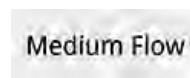
Mass Flow Rate

SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-1/12

Flow Rate Range—indicates the current range that the sample is being harvested in.

H119418 —UN—18JAN17

NOTE: Low flow rate is displayed using dashes.



Medium Flow

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-2/12

Calibrations

Weight—calculated weight of the sample.

H119380 —UN—18JAN17



SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-3/12

Weight Status—indicates when enough crop has been harvested to perform the calibration.



SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-4/12

H119399 —UN—18JAN17

Crop Type—crop being harvested.

H119419 —UN—18JAN17



SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-5/12

Recording Status—displays status of sample recording.

H119400 —UN—18JAN17



SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-6/12

Delete—deletes the current sample data.

H119401 —UN—18JAN17



Delete

SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-7/12

Start—begins recording sample data.

H119421 —UN—18JAN17



Start

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-8/12

Calibrations

Done—stops sample recording and stores the information.

H119420 —UN—18JAN17



Done

SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-9/12

Procedure to Modify:

H119235 —UN—18JAN17

1. Select Record.
2. Begin harvesting crop.



Record

SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-10/12

3. Select Start button.
4. Adjust ground speed until desired flow rate range is obtained.
5. Continue harvesting until the necessary amount of crop is harvested.

H119421 —UN—18JAN17

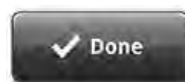


Start

SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-11/12

6. Select Done button to store the sample information.

H119420 —UN—18JAN17



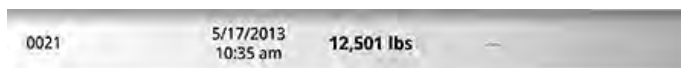
Done

SS43267,0000871 -19-17JAN17-12/12

Yield | Match Scale Weight

Match Scale Weight allows you to match recorded sample weight to the actual weight of sample.

H119407 —UN—18JAN17



Sample

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select sample to match.

2. Enter the actual sample weight using the keypad.

SS43267,0000872 -19-19JAN17-1/6

3. Select Save button to confirm.

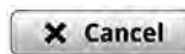
N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

NOTE: Select Cancel button to return to the previous page without making any changes.

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

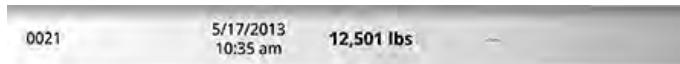
Procedure to Delete a Sample:

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000872 -19-19JAN17-2/6

Calibrations

H119407 —UN—18JAN17



Sample

1. Select sample to delete.

SS43267,0000872 -19-19JAN17-3/6

2. Select Delete Sample.

H119408 —UN—18JAN17

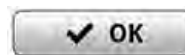


Delete Sample

SS43267,0000872 -19-19JAN17-4/6

3. Select OK button.

H114654 —UN—05JAN17



OK

SS43267,0000872 -19-19JAN17-5/6

NOTE: Select Cancel button to return to the previous page without making any changes.

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,0000872 -19-19JAN17-6/6

Yield | Advanced Settings

H119409 —UN—18JAN17

Advanced Settings allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

NOTE: Advanced Settings is not available when ActiveYield™ is selected.

Modify When:

- Resetting to the factory defaults.
- Manually selecting samples.
- Manually adjusting the calibration value.
- Transferring the calibration to another machine.

Items Accessible on Advanced Settings Page:

Reset—reset the system to the factory default.

ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company



Reset

SS43267,0000873 -19-22MAY17-1/6

Auto Sample Selection—system randomly selects samples to use for calibration value.

H119410 —UN—18JAN17



Auto Sample Selection

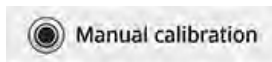
Continued on next page

SS43267,0000873 -19-22MAY17-2/6

Calibrations

Manual Calibration—select desired samples to use for calibration value.

H119411 —UN—18JAN17



Manual Calibration

SS43267,0000873 -19-22MAY17-3/6

Edit/Select Samples—choose samples to use for manual calibration. Edit sample scale weights or delete samples.

H119412 —UN—18JAN17



Edit/Select Samples

SS43267,0000873 -19-22MAY17-4/6

Advanced Options—manually adjust the calibration value or transfer calibration from another machine.

H119413 —UN—18JAN17



Advanced Options

SS43267,0000873 -19-22MAY17-5/6

Delete Unused Samples—delete any samples not being used for the calibration.

H119414 —UN—18JAN17



Delete Unused Samples

SS43267,0000873 -19-22MAY17-6/6

Yield | Calibration Quality Indicator

H119365 —UN—18JAN17

Calibration Quality Indicator indicates the quality of the calibration samples.

Factory Calibration—indicates that factory calibration is in use. No adjustments have been made.



Factory Calibration

SS43267,0000874 -19-19MAY17-1/4

Single Sample—indicates that only one sample has been taken or selected for use.

H119366 —UN—18JAN17

NOTE: Flow rate does not affect calibration quality when only one sample is used.



Single Sample

SS43267,0000874 -19-19MAY17-2/4

Low Quality Sample—four or more samples are selected, but samples are not high quality and only two represent two of the flow ranges.

H119367 —UN—18JAN17



Low Quality

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000874 -19-19MAY17-3/4

Calibrations

High Quality Sample—four or more samples are selected from high-quality loads and represent all flow ranges.

H121087 —UN—19MAY17



High Quality

SS43267,0000874 -19-19MAY17-4/4

Yield | Collected Sample Status

H119368 —UN—18JAN17

Collected Sample Status indicates the criteria met, by the current sample set. When a criterion is met a checkmark is displayed next to it.

High Quality—all samples are taken from a uniform area of the field that provides a constant flow of grain.



High Quality

SS43267,0000875 -19-17JAN17-1/4

High Flow—determined using the gauge on the record sample page. Grain flow must be above 66% of the maximum flow for combine model and crop. Increase ground speed to increase flow.

H119369 —UN—18JAN17



High Flow

SS43267,0000875 -19-17JAN17-2/4

Medium Flow—determined using the gauge on the record sample page. Grain flow must be between 33%-66% of the maximum flow for combine model and crop. Adjust ground speed to regulate flow.

H119370 —UN—18JAN17



Medium Flow

SS43267,0000875 -19-17JAN17-3/4

Low Flow—determined using the gauge on the record sample page. Grain flow must be below 33% of the maximum flow for combine model and crop. Decrease ground speed to decrease flow.

H119371 —UN—18JAN17



Low Flow

For the best calibration collect at least 4 loads in all flow ranges:

- High
- Medium
- Low

In tough harvesting conditions, when higher flow rates are not achievable, use following process:

Collect the first load using the highest harvesting speed as 100%, then collect 3 more loads lowering harvesting speed to 83%, 67%, and 50%.

Repeat the process, if more loads are to be collected.

SS43267,0000875 -19-17JAN17-4/4

Yield | Mass Flow Rate

H119403 —UN—18JAN17

Mass Flow Rate indicates the flow of crop being harvested.

Current Flow Rate—current flow rate of harvested crop.



Current Flow Rate

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000876 -19-18JAN17-1/3

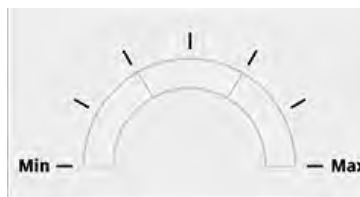
Calibrations

Gauge—graphically displays flow rate.

Min = 0%

Max = 100%

H119422 —UN—18JAN17



Gauge

SS43267,0000876 -19-18JAN17-2/3

Numeric Display—displays flow rate numerically.

H119402 —UN—18JAN17



Numeric Display

SS43267,0000876 -19-18JAN17-3/3

Yield | Weight Indicator

H119403 —UN—18JAN17

Weight Indicator displays when enough crop has been harvested to perform the calibration.

Current Weight—current calculated weight of the sample.



Current Weight

SS43267,0000877 -19-17JAN17-1/4

Gray Zone—sample is too small for calibration to occur.



Gray Zone

SS43267,0000877 -19-17JAN17-2/4

H119404 —UN—18JAN17

Light Green Zone—sample size is sufficient for calibration but is not at the ideal level. Calibration may be inaccurate.



Light Green Zone

SS43267,0000877 -19-17JAN17-3/4

H119405 —UN—18JAN17

Continued on next page

Calibrations

Green Zone—sample size is sufficient to perform an accurate calibration.



Green Zone

SS43267,0000877 -19-17JAN17-4/4

H119399 —UN—18JAN17

Yield | Recording Status

H119406 —UN—18JAN17

Recording Status displays status of sample recording.

Standing By—system is ready to record sample once Start button is selected.

Standing By

Standing By

SS43267,0000878 -19-17JAN17-1/2

Recording Sample—sample is being recorded.

H119400 —UN—18JAN17

NOTE: Once sample has been recorded and saved, the system returns to stand by. The number of unmatched samples increases by one on the main page after a sample is collected.



Recording Sample

SS43267,0000878 -19-17JAN17-2/2

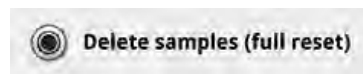
Yield | Reset

H119429 —UN—18JAN17

Reset allows you to delete all stored samples and return the system to the factory calibration value. You can also reset the calibration value to the factory default while retaining all samples.

Reset Types:

Delete Samples (full reset)—deletes all stored samples and the current calibration value. Calibration value is set to the factory default.

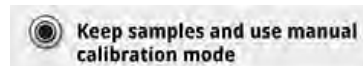


Delete Samples (full reset)

SS43267,0000879 -19-18JAN17-1/5

Keep Samples and Use Manual Calibration Mode—calibration value is reset to the factory value. All stored samples are retained.

H119430 —UN—18JAN17



Keep Samples and Use Manual Calibration Mode

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000879 -19-18JAN17-2/5

Calibrations

Procedure to Modify:

H119409 —UN—18JAN17

1. Select Reset button.
2. Select desired reset type.

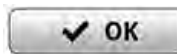


Reset

SS43267,0000879 -19-18JAN17-3/5

3. Select OK button to confirm.

H114654 —UN—05JAN17



OK

SS43267,0000879 -19-18JAN17-4/5

NOTE: Select Cancel button to return to the previous screen without making any changes.

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,0000879 -19-18JAN17-5/5

Yield | Edit/Select Calibration

H119411 —UN—18JAN17

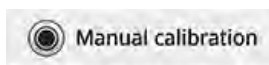
Edit/Select Calibration allows you to choose samples to use for manual calibration. Edit sample scale weights or delete samples.

Modify When:

- Specific samples must be selected to obtain accurate yield.
- Automatic selection does not perform as desired.
- A new sample is not necessary.
- Incorrect scale weight was entered for a sample.

Procedure to Modify Selected Samples:

1. Select Manual Calibration.



Manual Calibration

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-1/15

2. Select Edit/Select Samples button.

H119412 —UN—18JAN17



Edit/Select Samples

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-2/15

3. Select checkmarks next to desired samples to use for calibration.

N118434 —UN—23FEB16

NOTE: For the most accurate calibration, select samples that are high quality, have a 0-3 percent margin, and represent the three flow ranges.



Checkmark

Continued on next page

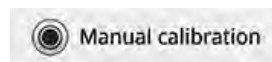
SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-3/15

Calibrations

Procedure to Modify Scale Weight:

H119411 —UN—18JAN17

1. Select Manual Calibration.



Manual Calibration

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-4/15

2. Select Edit/Select Samples button.

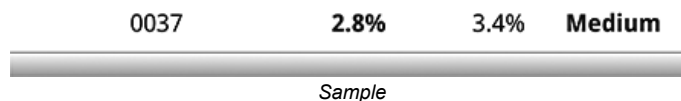
H119412 —UN—18JAN17



Edit/Select Samples

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-5/15

H119415 —UN—18JAN17



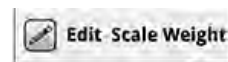
3. Select sample to modify.

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-6/15

4. Select Edit Scale Weight.

H119416 —UN—18JAN17

5. Enter desired scale weight using the keypad.



Edit Scale Weight

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-7/15

6. Select Save button to confirm.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-8/15

7. Select Close button to return to the previous page.

N118396 —UN—17FEB16



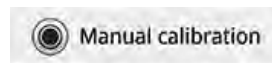
Close

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-9/15

Procedure to Delete a Sample:

H119411 —UN—18JAN17

1. Select Manual Calibration.



Manual Calibration

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-10/15

2. Select Edit/Select Samples button.

H119412 —UN—18JAN17



Edit/Select Samples

Continued on next page

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-11/15

Calibrations

H119415 —UN—18JAN17

0037 2.8% 3.4% Medium



Sample

3. Select sample to delete.

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-12/15

4. Select Delete Sample.

H119408 —UN—18JAN17



Delete Sample

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-13/15

5. Select OK button to confirm.

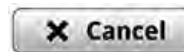
H114654 —UN—05JAN17

NOTE: Select Cancel button to return to the previous screen without making any changes.



OK

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-14/15

6. Select Save button to finalize.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,000087A -19-18JAN17-15/15

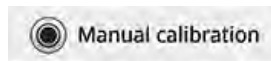
Yield | Advanced Edit

H119411 —UN—18JAN17

Advanced Edit allows you to manually adjust the calibration value or transfer calibration from another machine.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Manual Calibration.

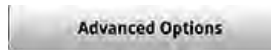


Manual Calibration

SS43267,000087B -19-17JAN17-1/3

2. Select Advanced Options button.

H119413 —UN—18JAN17



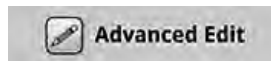
Advanced Options

SS43267,000087B -19-17JAN17-2/3

3. Select Advanced Edit.

H119425 —UN—18JAN17

4. Follow the on-screen directions to complete the desired procedure.



Advanced Edit

SS43267,000087B -19-17JAN17-3/3

Calibrations

Yield | Delete Unused Samples

H119414 —UN—18JAN17

Delete Unused Samples allows you to delete any samples not being used for the calibration.



Delete Unused Samples

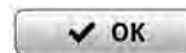
Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Delete Unused Sample button.

SS43267,000087C -19-18JAN17-1/3

2. Select OK button to confirm.

H114654 —UN—05JAN17



OK

SS43267,000087C -19-18JAN17-2/3

NOTE: Select Cancel button to return to the previous screen without making any changes.

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,000087C -19-18JAN17-3/3

ActiveYield™

H114647 —UN—05JAN17

This procedure automatically calibrates the estimated yield to more closely match actual scale weight of yields.

NOTE: Manual Yield Calibration is unavailable while ActiveYield™ automation is ON.



ON/OFF

Items Accessible on ActiveYield™ Page:

Master ON/OFF—use toggle button to turn ActiveYield™ ON/OFF.

ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000852 -19-17MAY17-1/4

Quality—indicates the quality of the calibration samples.

H119366 —UN—18JAN17



Quality

SS43267,0000852 -19-17MAY17-2/4

Status Indicator—indicates the status of sample.

N118420 —UN—02NOV16



Status

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000852 -19-17MAY17-3/4

Calibrations

Advanced Settings—access further adjustments and less common settings.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15

Details Displayed on Page:

Crop Type	Corn
Accepted Samples	10
Last Accepted	32 min ago



Advanced Settings

SS43267,0000852 -19-17MAY17-4/4

ActiveYield™ | Status Indicator

H119424 —UN—18JAN17

Status Indicator displays the status of Record Samples and a message about that status.

Status options are as follows:

Progress Indicator—displays when a sample is being collected.



Progress Indicator

SS43267,000086C -19-17MAY17-1/7

Waiting for Sample—ActiveYield™ is not currently performing any activity.

N118420 —UN—02NOV16



Green

ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,000086C -19-17MAY17-2/7

Master OFF—ActiveYield™ is OFF.

N118019 —UN—22OCT15



Gray

SS43267,000086C -19-17MAY17-3/7

Collecting Sample—sample recording is being collected.

N118021 —UN—13JAN17



Blue

SS43267,000086C -19-17MAY17-4/7

Calibration Updated—sample recording is being updated.

N118420 —UN—02NOV16



Green

Continued on next page

SS43267,000086C -19-17MAY17-5/7

Calibrations

Sample Rejected—sample recording has been rejected.
Explanation for rejection displayed.

N118420 —UN—02NOV16



Green

SS43267,000086C -19-17MAY17-6/7

Crop Type Unsupported—crop type is not currently supported.

N118020 —UN—22OCT15



Amber

SS43267,000086C -19-17MAY17-7/7

ActiveYield™ | Advanced Settings

H119409 —UN—18JAN17

Advanced Settings allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

NOTE: The ActiveYield™ Factory Reset will not have an impact on the samples collected in Yield Calibration.

Modify When:

- Resetting to the factory defaults.
- Transferring the calibration to another machine.

Items Accessible on Advanced Settings Page:

Reset—reset the system to the factory default.

ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company



Reset

SS43267,000086D -19-17MAY17-1/1

ActiveYield™ | Reset

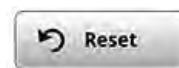
H119409 —UN—18JAN17

Reset allows you to delete all stored samples and returns the system to the factory calibration value, or to reset the calibration value to the factory default while retaining all samples.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Reset button.

2. Select desired reset type.

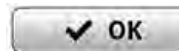


Reset

SS43267,000086E -19-17MAY17-1/3

3. Select OK button to confirm.

H114654 —UN—05JAN17



OK

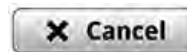
Continued on next page

SS43267,000086E -19-17MAY17-2/3

Calibrations

NOTE: Select Cancel button to return to the previous screen without making any changes.

N118094 —UN—18JAN17



Cancel

SS43267,000086E -19-17MAY17-3/3

Chassis Tilt

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

This procedure calibrates the Chassis Tilt to ensure best machine pitch sensor accuracy. A properly calibrated Chassis Tilt provides the best results for the harvest setting recommendations provided in the Operator's Manual.



Begin Calibration

Perform Calibration When:

- Each header type is connected to the combine for the first time.
- Fore/Aft Pitch sensor has been replaced.

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1-2 min

Items Accessible on Chassis Tilt Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

SS43267,0000853 -19-18JAN17-1/1

Chassis Tilt Calibration Procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface



Begin Calibration

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.
2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,0000865 -19-18JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,0000865 -19-18JAN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

SS43267,0000865 -19-18JAN17-3/3

Calibrations

Threshing Clearance (Active Concave Isolation)

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

This procedure calibrates Threshing Clearance by identifying the fully opened and closed positions of the concaves. A properly calibrated Threshing Clearance provides the best results for the harvest setting recommendation. See your Operator's Manual for more details.

IMPORTANT: Calibration should not be completed with round bar concave covers installed. An incorrect zero position results.

Perform Calibration When:

- Before each harvest season.
- Physical concave opening does not match what is being displayed in the cab.
- Concaves are replaced with a new or different set of concaves.
- Threshing clearance sensor, or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Threshing Clearance Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1-2 min

VM03385,000027D -19-19JAN17-1/1

Threshing Clearance (Active Concave Isolation) Calibration Procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16



Begin Calibration

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

VM03385,000027E -19-19JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

VM03385,000027E -19-19JAN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

VM03385,000027E -19-19JAN17-3/3

Calibrations

Unloading Auger Engage

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

This procedure calibrates Unloading Auger Engage by measuring the time it takes to engage the auger when commanded, and then adjusts to make a softer auger engagement.

Perform Calibration When:

- Unloading auger belt, hydraulic, drive, electrical or associated components are replaced/adjusted.
- Unloading auger engagement is more difficult than expected.

Items Accessible on Unloading Auger Engage Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1-2 min

SS43267,0000855 -19-18JAN17-1/1

Unloading Auger Engage Calibration Procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running at high idle
Operating State	Unloading auger disengaged Parked on a level surface



Begin Calibration

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

SS43267,000086B -19-18JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,000086B -19-18JAN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

N118122 —UN—02MAY16



Retry

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

SS43267,000086B -19-18JAN17-3/3

Calibrations

Deck Plate Spacing

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

This procedure calibrates the deck plate opening by identifying the fully opened and closed positions of the deck plates. Properly calibrated deck plates provide the best results for the harvest setting recommendations provided in the Corn Head Operator's Manual.

Perform Calibration When:

- Before each harvest season.
- For each different corn head that was previously attached.
- Deck plate position sensor, or associated components are replaced/adjusted.
- Deck plate opening does not appear to match what is being displayed in the cab.

Items Accessible on Deck Plate Spacing Page:

[Begin Calibration](#)—begin calibration procedure.

*Begin Calibration*

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1-2 min

SS43267,0000856 -19-18JAN17-1/1

Deck Plate Spacing Calibration Procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running at low idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

*Begin Calibration***Procedure Overview:**

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.
2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,000087F -19-18JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16

*Save*

SS43267,000087F -19-18JAN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

N118122 —UN—02MAY16

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

*Retry*

SS43267,000087F -19-18JAN17-3/3

Calibrations

Feeder House Raise Speed

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

This procedure calibrates Feeder House Raise Speed by providing the rate of response at which the feeder house raise or lower reacts. A properly calibrated Feeder House Raise Speed provides smooth feeder house raise and lowering characteristics and prevents movement that is too fast or slow.

Perform Calibration When:

- Each header type is connected to the combine for the first time.
- Attachments of significant weight are added to or removed from header.

Items Accessible on Feeder House Raise Speed Page:

[Begin Calibration](#)—begin calibration procedure.



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

SS43267,0000857 -19-17MAY17-1/1

Feeder House Raise Speed Calibration Procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running at high idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.



Begin Calibration

SS43267,0000880 -19-17MAY17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,0000880 -19-17MAY17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

N118122 —UN—02MAY16

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.



Retry

SS43267,0000880 -19-17MAY17-3/3

Calibrations

Header Calibration

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

This procedure calibrates the coarse and fine movement of the header. Calibration is done by raising and lowering the header to set sensor ranges.



Begin Calibration

Perform Calibration When:

- Each header type is connected to the combine for the first time.
- Header height control sensor or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 5 min

Items Accessible on Header Calibration Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

SS43267,000087D -19-17JAN17-1/1

Header Calibration Procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

Procedure Requirements

Engine State	Running at high idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface



Begin Calibration

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,000087E -19-18JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,000087E -19-18JAN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

N118122 —UN—02MAY16

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.



Retry

SS43267,000087E -19-18JAN17-3/3

Calibrations

Feeder House Tilt Fore/Aft Range

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

This procedure calibrates Feeder House Tilt Fore/Aft Range by measuring current commanded and associated range of the feeder house tilt. Performing this calibration improves feeder house tilt range when operating with header height lateral tilt control active.

Perform Calibration When:

- Before connecting header.
- Feeder house lateral tilt sensor or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Feeder House Tilt Fore/Aft Range Page:

[Begin Calibration](#)—begin calibration procedure

*Begin Calibration*

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

SS43267,0000A3E -19-21JUN17-1/1

Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt Range Calibration Procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running at high idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

*Begin Calibration*

SS43267,0000A40 -19-21JUN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16

*Save*

SS43267,0000A40 -19-21JUN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

N118122 —UN—02MAY16

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

*Retry*

SS43267,0000A40 -19-21JUN17-3/3

Calibrations

Feeder House Lateral Tilt Range

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

This procedure calibrates Feeder House Lateral Tilt Range by measuring current commanded and associated range of the feeder house tilt. Performing this calibration improves feeder house tilt range when operating with header height lateral tilt control active.

Perform Calibration When:

- Before connecting header.
- Feeder house lateral tilt sensor or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Feeder House Lateral Tilt Range Page:

[Begin Calibration](#)—begin calibration procedure



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

SS43267,0000A3B -19-21JUN17-1/1

Feeder House Lateral Tilt Range Calibration Procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running at high idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.



Begin Calibration

SS43267,0000A3D -19-21JUN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,0000A3D -19-21JUN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

N118122 —UN—02MAY16

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.



Retry

SS43267,0000A3D -19-21JUN17-3/3

Calibrations

Feeder House Lateral Tilt Speed

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

This procedure calibrates Feeder House Lateral Tilt Speed by measuring current commanded and associated speed of the feeder house tilting. Performing this calibration improves feeder house tilt response when operating with header height lateral tilt control active.

Perform Calibration When:

- Before connecting header.
- Feeder house lateral tilt sensor or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Feeder House Lateral Tilt Speed Page:

[Begin Calibration](#)—begin calibration procedure

*Begin Calibration*

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

SS43267,0000858 -19-18JAN17-1/1

Feeder House Lateral Tilt Speed Calibration Procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running at high idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

*Begin Calibration*

SS43267,0000881 -19-18JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16

*Save*

SS43267,0000881 -19-18JAN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

N118122 —UN—02MAY16

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

*Retry*

SS43267,0000881 -19-18JAN17-3/3

Calibrations

Wings (Folding Corn Head)

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

This procedure calibrates Folding Corn Head by folding and unfolding the wings of the corn head and measuring associated sensor voltage at each position. This allows the system to detect the position of each wing. This prevents mechanical damage to the combine or equipment by not allowing the header to contact the machine if the wings are folded or engage in any other non-desired condition.

Perform Calibration When:

- First time each header is connected to combine.
- Mechanical adjustments have been made to the head.
- Folding corn head wing position sensor, or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Folding Corn Head Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

*Begin Calibration*

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

SS43267,0000859 -19-17MAY17-1/1

Wings (Folding Corn Head) Calibration Procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

Procedure Requirements

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

*Begin Calibration***Procedure Overview:**

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,0000882 -19-17MAY17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16

*Save*

SS43267,0000882 -19-17MAY17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

N118122 —UN—02MAY16

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

*Retry*

SS43267,0000882 -19-17MAY17-3/3

Reel and Cutterbar Position

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

This procedure calibrates Reel and Cutterbar by extending/retracting the cutterbar and moving the reel to the minimum and maximum positions to associate the mechanical limits with sensor voltages. Performing this calibration allows the control unit to calculate positions and prevent potential damaging collisions between the Reel and Cutterbar.

Perform Calibration When:

- Reel/Cutterbar position sensors or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Reel and Cutterbar Page:

[Begin Calibration](#)—begin calibration procedure.

*Begin Calibration*

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

SS43267,000085A -19-17MAY17-1/1

Reel and Cutterbar Position Calibration Procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

Procedure Requirements

Engine State	Combine in field mode Running at high idle
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

*Begin Calibration*

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,0000883 -19-18MAY17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16

*Save*

SS43267,0000883 -19-18MAY17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

N118122 —UN—02MAY16

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

*Retry*

SS43267,0000883 -19-18MAY17-3/3

Calibrations

Reel Position

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

This procedure calibrates the Reel Position by raising and lowering the reel and moving the reel fore/aft to determine the maximum position to associate the mechanical limits with sensor voltage. Performing this procedure allows the control unit to determine the adjustment limits and allow reel resume functionality.

Perform Calibration When:

- Each header type is connected to the combine for the first time.
- Reel/Cutterbar position sensors or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Reel Position Page:

[Begin Calibration](#)—begin calibration procedure.



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1-2 min

SS43267,000085B -19-18JAN17-1/1

Reel Position Calibration Procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

Procedure Requirements

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface



Begin Calibration

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,000088A -19-18JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,000088A -19-18JAN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

N118122 —UN—02MAY16

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.



Retry

SS43267,000088A -19-18JAN17-3/3

Calibrations

Amber Flasher

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

This calibration measures current demands of the amber lights. A normal current is used to compare the current demands when lights are used to detect if the trailer is attached or for bad bulb detection.

Perform Calibration When:

- Amber Flasher bulbs, or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on Amber Flasher Page:

[Begin Calibration](#)—begin calibration procedure.



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 1-2 min

SS43267,000085C -19-18JAN17-1/1

Amber Flasher Calibration Procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.



Begin Calibration

SS43267,0000887 -19-18JAN17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,0000887 -19-18JAN17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

N118122 —UN—02MAY16

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.



Retry

SS43267,0000887 -19-18JAN17-3/3

Calibrations

Concave Air Removal

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

This procedure calibrates Active Concave Isolation Air Removal by removing air from the hydraulic system of ACI. Perform this calibration if the hydraulic system has been opened to atmosphere for service or repair. Failure to complete this calibration results in less than optimal performance.

NOTE: Before entering concave air removal calibration, verify that leveling cap screws are in storage position, air removal hoses are installed, and the engine is running. See your Operator's Manual for further information.



Begin Calibration

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

Perform Calibration When:

- Hydraulic components for the concave system have been serviced or replaced.
- Air has entered the hydraulic system.

Items Accessible on ACI Air Removal Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

SS43267,000085F -19-18MAY17-1/1

Concave Air Removal Calibration Procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

Procedure Requirements:

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface



Begin Calibration

Procedure Overview:

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.

2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,0000885 -19-18MAY17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16



Save

SS43267,0000885 -19-18MAY17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

N118122 —UN—02MAY16

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.



Retry

SS43267,0000885 -19-18MAY17-3/3

Calibrations

Concave Leveling

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

This procedure calibrates Active Concave Isolation Leveling by identifying the fully opened and closed positions of the concaves. A properly calibrated Active Concave Isolation Leveling provides the best results for the harvest setting recommendation. See your Operator's Manual for more details.

Perform Calibration When:

- Physical concave opening does not match what is being displayed in the cab.
- Threshing clearance sensor or associated components are replaced/adjusted.
- Concaves or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

Items Accessible on ACI Leveling Page:

Begin Calibration—begin calibration procedure.

*Begin Calibration*

Requirements—machine state required for calibration.

Details Displayed on Page:

Last Calibration	Date and Time
Recommended Interval	As Needed
Estimated Time Required	Approximately 3-4 min

SS43267,0000860 -19-18MAY17-1/1

Concave Leveling Calibration Procedure

N120226 —UN—23FEB16

Procedure Requirements

Engine State	Running
Operating State	Parked on a level surface

*Begin Calibration***Procedure Overview:**

1. Select Begin Calibration to begin procedure.
2. Follow messages on-screen to complete procedure.

SS43267,0000886 -19-18MAY17-1/3

3. Confirm Calibration by selecting Save.

N118093 —UN—16FEB16

*Save*

SS43267,0000886 -19-18MAY17-2/3

If Calibration Fails:

N118122 —UN—02MAY16

1. Select Retry button.
2. Verify all requirements listed on-screen have been met.
3. If calibration fails twice, see your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

*Retry*

SS43267,0000886 -19-18MAY17-3/3

Combine Overview

Combine Overview

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Combine Overview outlines the controls and features found inside the cab. Knowledge of these items helps you to correctly operate the machine as well as enhancing your comfort and operating experience.

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Items Accessible on the Combine Overview Page:

Front Console— items located in front of you near the steering wheel.



Front Console

H118294 —UN—22DEC16

SS43267,000080F -19-27JAN17-1/9

Corner Post Display— on the front right-hand corner post.



H118296 —UN—22DEC16

SS43267,000080F -19-27JAN17-2/9

CommandARM™ Console and Display— switches for machine operation, attached to the right-hand side of the seat.



CommandARM™

H118301 —UN—22DEC16

Continued on next page

SS43267,000080F -19-27JAN17-3/9

Multi-Function Lever— items on the multi-function lever.



Multi-Function Lever

H118300 —UN—22DEC16

SS43267,000080F -19-27JAN17-4/9

H118299 —UN—22DEC16



Navigation Bar

Navigation Bar— items on navigation bar located below the monitor.

SS43267,000080F -19-27JAN17-5/9

Right-Hand Cab Items— connectors and ports for information input and powering auxiliary devices, on the right-hand fender well near the window.



Right-Hand Cab Items

H118302 —UN—22DEC16

Continued on next page

SS43267,000080F -19-27JAN17-6/9

Left-Hand Cab Items— items located on the left-hand side of the front console.



Left-Hand Cab Items

SS43267,000080F -19-27JAN17-7/9

H118303 —UN—22DEC16

H118297 —UN—22DEC16



Overhead Controls

Overhead Controls— items located in the headliner above you.

SS43267,000080F -19-27JAN17-8/9

Seat Controls— allow adjustment to the seat to increase your operating comfort.



Seat Controls

SS43267,000080F -19-27JAN17-9/9

H118295 —UN—22DEC16

Front Console

H121072 —UN—18MAY17

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Key Switch

Adjusting Steering Wheel

Operate Lights

Operate Turn Signals, Horn, and High/Low Beam

Operate Windshield Wiper/Washer

Footrest— place feet on footrests as needed to decrease fatigue and improve comfort.



Footrest

Operate Ether Injection (If Equipped)

SS43267,0000812 -19-18MAY17-1/1

Corner Post Display

H117815 —UN—28MAR16

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Left-Hand Turn Indicator— left-hand turn signal is active. Simultaneous operation of right-hand/left-hand turn indicators shows your warning lights are activated.



Left-Hand Turn Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-1/32

Stop Operation (Red)— illuminates and requires the machine be stopped at once and the problem corrected. Diagnostic trouble code is shown on the armrest display until the problem is resolved.

H117819 —UN—28MAR16



Stop Operation

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-2/32

Operator Alert (Yellow)— illuminates and flashes when a problem exists with the machine. Requires the machine be stopped at earliest convenience. Diagnostic trouble code is shown on the armrest display.

H117817 —UN—28MAR16



Operator Alert

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-3/32

Information Alert (Blue)— illuminates and flashes when diagnostic trouble code is active. Alerts you to be aware of a condition. When the alert is acknowledged, the screen message disappears.

H117818 —UN—28MAR16



Information Alert

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-4/32

Combine Overview

Right-Hand Turn Indicator— right-hand turn signal is active. Simultaneous operation of right-hand/left-hand turn indicators shows your warning lights are activated.

H117816 —UN—28MAR16



Right-Hand Turn Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-5/32

Trailer Lights Indicator— when the trailer harness is connected, lights illuminate when turn signals and brakes are applied.

H117820 —UN—28MAR16



Trailer Lights Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-6/32

High Beam Indicator— illuminates when the high beam lights are activated.

H117807 —UN—28MAR16

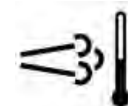


High Beam Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-7/32

Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator— illuminates when exhaust filter system is actively performing exhaust filter cleaning.

H113811 —UN—04JAN17



Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-8/32

Engine Power Meter Indicator— indicates the percentage of power the engine is using at any given time.



Engine Power Meter Indicator

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-9/32

H117822 —UN—22DEC16

Combine Overview

Engine Temperature Indicator— indicates the engine temperature. Green area indicates normal operating temperature, red indicates overheating condition.



Engine Temperature Indicator

H117823 —UN—22DEC16

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-10/32

Fuel Level Indicator— indicates the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.



Fuel Gauge Indicator

H117824 —UN—22DEC16

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-11/32

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level Indicator— indicates how much fluid remains in the tank.



Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level Indicator

H118085 —UN—22DEC16

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-12/32

Transmission Gear or Range Indicator, 3-Speed Push-Button Shift Transmission (PBST) Machines— 1, 2, or 3 illuminates indicating the current gear selected.

H117826 —UN—22DEC16



Transmission Gear or Range Indicator

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-13/32

Combine Overview

Transmission Gear or Range Indicator, 2-Speed ProDrive™ Machines— 1 or 2 illuminates indicating the current gear selected.

H118558 —UN—22DEC16



Transmission Gear or Range Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-14/32

Park Brake Indicator— illuminates when the park brake is engaged.

H117827 —UN—28MAR16



Park Brake Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-15/32

Neutral Indicator— illuminates when the neutral position is selected.

H117828 —UN—28MAR16



Neutral Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-16/32

Engine Speed Indicator— indicates the engine rpm speed.

H117829 —UN—28MAR16

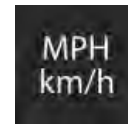


Engine Speed Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-17/32

Vehicle Speed Indicator— indicates the machine speed (km/h or mph).

H117830 —UN—28MAR16



Vehicle Speed Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-18/32

Header Height Numeric Display— when running on ground height sensing psi or bar will be illuminated depending on units selected. In off ground height sensing the numbers will fluctuate according to sensor feedback and neither psi or bar will be illuminated.

H116357 —UN—22DEC16



Header Height Numeric Display

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-19/32

Combine Overview

Header Height Display—the green arrow is the set point and the white bars represent the current position.



Header Height Display

H116356 —UN—20DEC16

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-20/32

Header Activation Number— indicates the currently selected activation button.

H116354 —UN—19DEC16



Header Activation Number

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-21/32

Deck Plate Position Resume— illuminates when deck plate position resume is enabled.

H116362 —UN—19DEC16



Deck Plate Position Resume

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-22/32

Dial-A-Speed— illuminates when Dial-A-Speed is enabled.

H116360 —UN—19DEC16



Dial-A-Speed™

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-23/32

Reel Resume— illuminates when reel the resume is enabled.

H116361 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Resume

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-24/32

Combine Overview

Header Height Resume— illuminates when the header height resume is enabled.

H116353 —UN—19DEC16



Header Height Resume

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-25/32

Header Height Sensing— illuminates when header height sensing is active.

H116358 —UN—19DEC16



Header Height Sensing

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-26/32

Active Header Float— illuminates when the active header float is active.

H117843 —UN—22JUN17



Active Header Float

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-27/32

Lateral Tilt Display— indicates position of the feeder house frame.

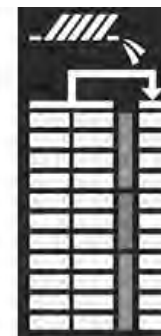
H116359 —UN—19DEC16



Lateral Tilt Display

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-28/32

Shoe Loss Indicator— indicates grain loss from shoe.



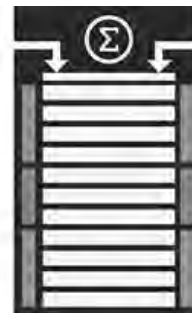
Shoe Loss Indicator

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-29/32

H117835 —UN—22DEC16

Total Loss Indicator— indicates the combined grain loss from shoe and separator area.

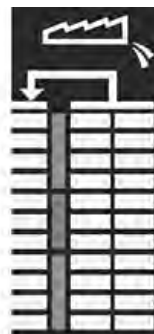


Total Loss Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-30/32

H117836 —UN—22DEC16

Separator Loss Indicator— indicates the grain loss from separator area.



Separator Loss Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-31/32

H117837 —UN—22DEC16

Tailings Volume Indicator— indicates volume of tailings return.



Tailings Volume Indicator

SS43267,0000813 -19-27JAN17-32/32

H117838 —UN—22DEC16

CommandARM™ Console and Display

NOTE: Some items below are only displayed if machine is equipped with the associated option.

Harvesting Controls— controls for the cleaning fan, threshing clearance, separator speed, and other harvesting functions.

HVAC— select to adjust temperature, fan speed, and air flow mode inside of cab and view outside temperature.

Radio— select to access radio presets that you can configure.

Engine and Ground Drive— controls for engine speed, park brake, and ground drive.

Lights— select to access light presets that you can configure.

Console and Display— select for adjustments to the console and display.

CommandARM is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000814 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Multi-function Lever

H117033 —UN—15APR16

Quick Stop Switch— allows you to simultaneously shut OFF multiple systems in the case of an emergency.



Quick Stop Switch

SS43267,0000815 -19-18MAY17-1/8

Unloading Auger Swing Switch— allows you to swing unloading auger in or out manually or automatically.



Unloading Auger Switch

SS43267,0000815 -19-18MAY17-2/8

H117003 —UN—22DEC16

Unloading Auger Drive Switch— allows you to engage or disengage the unloading auger and indicator light.

H117004 —UN—28MAR16



Unloading Auger Drive Switch

SS43267,0000815 -19-18MAY17-3/8

Programmable Buttons— depending on the machine options and header types, the buttons are programmable to different functions. (See Controls Setup Application in Onscreen Help for more information.)

H117006 —UN—28MAR16



Programmable Button

SS43267,0000815 -19-18MAY17-4/8

AutoTrac™ Resume Button (If Equipped)— allows you to activate or deactivate system.

H117005 —UN—15APR16

AutoTrac™



AutoTrac™ Resume Button

AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000815 -19-18MAY17-5/8

Combine Overview

Header Raise/Lower and Tilt (If Equipped) Switch— allows you to raise or lower header and tilt the feeder house.

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



Header Raise/Lower Switch

SS43267,0000815 -19-18MAY17-6/8

Reel Raise/Lower, Reel Fore/Aft (If Equipped) Switch— allows you to control the position of the reel.

H116349 —UN—19DEC16



Reel Raise/Lower, Reel Fore/Aft

SS43267,0000815 -19-18MAY17-7/8

Feeder House Backshaft Speed, Adjustable Corn Head Deck Plates Switch (If Equipped)— allows you to control feeder house backshaft speed or adjustable corn head deck plates. **Header Activation Buttons**— allows you to activate multiple automatic header control systems by pressing one of the three buttons.

H116349 —UN—19DEC16



Feeder House Backshaft Speed, Adjustable Corn Head Deck Plates

H116346 —UN—19DEC16



Header Activation Buttons

SS43267,0000815 -19-18MAY17-8/8

Navigation Bar

H117902 —UN—29MAR16

Adjustment Dial— Turn the Adjustment Dial to increase or decrease selected input field. The button located in the center of the adjustment wheel is called the Close Button. Pressing this button closes pages on the CommandCenter™.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company



Dial

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-1/15

Combine Overview

Home Page Scroll— press to scroll through custom Run Pages.

H117903 —UN—29MAR16



Home Page Scroll

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-2/15

Header— press to open the Header Application.

H117904 —UN—19DEC16



Header

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-3/15

Harvest Settings— press to open the Harvest Settings Application.

H117905 —UN—29MAR16



Harvest Settings

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-4/15

Engine— press to open the Engine Application.

H117906 —UN—29MAR16



SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-5/15

Grain Handling— press to open the Grain Handling Application.

H117907 —UN—29MAR16



Grain Handling

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-6/15

Residue Management— press to open the Residue Management Application.

H117908 —UN—29MAR16



Residue Management

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-7/15

Folding— press to open the Folding Application.

H117909 —UN—29MAR16



Folding

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-8/15

Combine Overview

Work Monitor— press to open the Work Monitor Application.

H117910 —UN—29MAR16



Work Monitor

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-9/15

Control Setup— press to open the Control Setup Application.

H117911 —UN—29MAR16



Control Setup

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-10/15

HVAC— press to open the HVAC Application.

H117912 —UN—29MAR16



HVAC

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-11/15

Lights— press to open the Lights Application.

H117913 —UN—29MAR16



Lights

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-12/15

Audio— press to open the Audio Application.

H117914 —UN—29MAR16



Audio

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-13/15

Phone— press to open the Phone Application.

H117915 —UN—29MAR16



Phone

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-14/15

Video— press to open the Video Application.

H117916 —UN—29MAR16



Video

SS43267,0000816 -19-27JAN17-15/15

Right-Hand Cab Items

N128645 —UN—15FEB17

Auxiliary Outlet— used when connecting accessories (12 V).



Auxiliary Outlet

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-1/12

USB Outlet— used for exporting information to a flash drive, loading information to the display, and display programming.

N122943 —UN—02MAY16



USB Outlet

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-2/12

Auxiliary (AUX) Input— used for playing music from an auxiliary source on the radio when that mode is selected on the radio.



Auxiliary (AUX) Input

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-3/12

N122944 —UN—05MAY16

USB Input— used for playing music from an USB source on the radio when that mode is selected on the radio.



USB Input

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-4/12

N122945 —UN—05MAY16

2630 Ethernet— used to connect a 2630 display as a secondary monitor.

H121337 —UN—18MAY17



2630 Ethernet Input

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-5/12

Combine Overview

4600 Extended Monitor Port— used to connect a 4600 extended monitor for a secondary display.

H121338 —UN—18MAY17



4600 Extended Monitor Port

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-6/12

Auxiliary Display Connector— used for connecting auxiliary equipment.

H121339 —UN—18MAY17



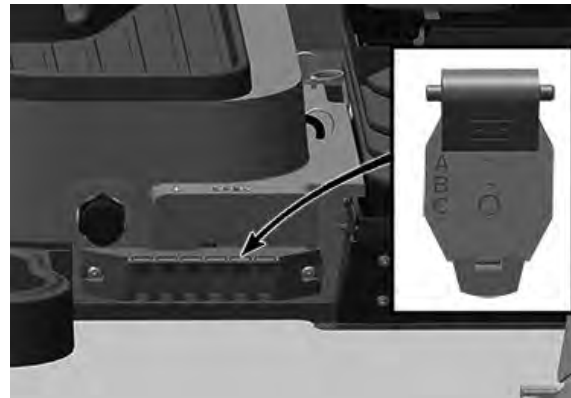
Auxiliary Display Connector

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-7/12

Auxiliary Power Outlet Strip— is equipped with six additional electrical outlets which are at the lower rear of the right-hand window. These outlets provide key-switched or unswitched power.

NOTE: Maximum combined current draw for switch power is 20 amps and unswitched power is 30 amps.

- Spade terminal (A) is direct positive power at all times.
- Spade terminal (B) is ground.
- Spade terminal (C) is auxiliary power (key switch ON).



Auxiliary Power Outlet Strip

H118079 —UN—19JAN17

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-8/12

Emergency Exit— allows you to exit the combine in case of emergency.

- Pull down to remove the emergency exit device.
- Use the hammer to break the window and exit cab if doors do not open.
- Use the knife in the handle to cut seat belts if they do not unbuckle.



Emergency Exit Style A



Emergency Exit Style B

H118071 —UN—15APR16

H121414 —UN—18MAY17

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-9/12

Manual Storage Location— compartment located along rear cab wall that stores the Operator's Manual.



Manual Storage Location

H118069 —UN—15APR16

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-10/12

Brake Pedals— allows you to stop the machine.

Leave the brake pedals unlocked for field use and locked together when transporting.



Brake Pedals

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-11/12

H118068 —UN—15APR16

Gearshift Lever (If Equipped)— allows you to manually shift gears.

IMPORTANT: Stop the machine and move the multi-function lever to neutral before shifting gears.

When shifting the gearshift lever, the shift pattern is a straight line with detents for 1, 2, and 3. Less resistance is felt for neutral between 1st and 2nd gears.



Gearshift Lever

SS43267,0000817 -19-18MAY17-12/12

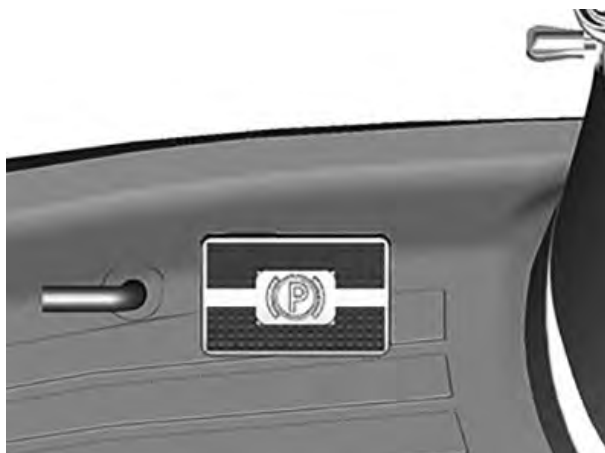
H118076 —UN—15APR16

Left-Hand Cab Items

Manual Park Brake (If Equipped)— allows you to manually set the parking brake.

IMPORTANT: Machine is equipped with manual engage and disengage the park brake pedals. Be certain to engage the park brake when the engine is running and the machine is parked or before leaving the machine with the engine turned OFF.

Press the right pedal to engage the park brake and the left pedal to disengage the park brake.



Manual Park Brake

SS43267,0000818 -19-27JAN17-1/2

H118077 —UN—15APR16

Continued on next page

Refrigerator (If Equipped)— provides a space to keep food or beverages cool throughout the day.

NOTE: Refrigerator operates only when the key switch is in the Run position and MUST remain plugged into the auxiliary outlet to keep food or beverages cold.

Raise the seat bottom to open the refrigerator top cover. Refrigerator front cover can also be opened without raising the seat bottom.

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to decrease temperature or counterclockwise to increase temperature.



Refrigerator

H118074—UN—15APR16

SS43267,0000818 -19-27JAN17-2/2

Overhead Controls

Microphone (Optional)— allows you to communicate hands-free using a Bluetooth® cell phone. (Bluetooth™ must be enabled.)

NOTE: Key switch must be in the Run position.



Microphone

H118064—UN—22DEC16

Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG

SS43267,0000819 -19-27JAN17-1/3

Mirror Heater Button— activates mirror heaters to remove ice and fog.

- Press top of the switch to activate mirror heat.
- Press bottom of the switch to deactivate mirror heat.

NOTE: Key switch must be in the Run position.



Mirror Heater Button

H118065—UN—22DEC16

Continued on next page

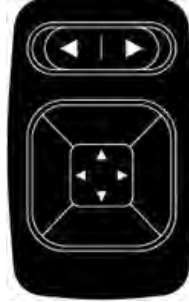
SS43267,0000819 -19-27JAN17-2/3

Combine Overview

Mirror Control Buttons— allow you to select and adjust either the right-hand or left-hand cab mirrors.

- Select mirror to adjust using the top button.
- Selected mirror can be moved up or down or left or right using the bottom button. Move the button in the direction you desire the mirror to move.

NOTE: Key switch must be in the Run position.



Mirror Control Buttons

H118066 —UN—15APR16

SS43267,0000819 -19-27JAN17-3/3

Seat Controls

ComfortCommand™ Operator's Seat (Basic Seat)

ComfortCommand™ Operator's Seat (Premium Seat)

Seat Belts

Instructional Seat

ComfortCommand is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,000081A -19-27JAN17-1/1

Key Switch

CAUTION: Sound horn before starting the engine to clear people away from the machine.

To avoid the possibility of personal injury or death, start **ONLY** from the operator seat. Do **NOT** start the engine by shorting across starter terminals. Machine starts in gear if normal circuit is bypassed.

Key switch is on the right-hand side of the steering column and has four positions:



Key Switch

H118582 —UN—22DEC16

SS43267,000081B -19-27JAN17-1/5

Accessories— allows accessories such as the radio and windshield wiper to operate without engine running.

H117799 —UN—15APR16



Accessories

SS43267,000081B -19-27JAN17-2/5

Stop— shut OFF the engine and all accessory functions.

H117800 —UN—28MAR16



Stop

Continued on next page

SS43267,000081B -19-27JAN17-3/5

Combine Overview

Run— allows all accessories to operate and the engine to run once it has been started.

H117801 —UN—28MAR16



Run

SS43267,000081B -19-27JAN17-4/5

Start— momentary switch position that cranks the engine. Once the engine starts and the switch is released, it returns to the run position.

H117802 —UN—28MAR16



Start

SS43267,000081B -19-27JAN17-5/5

Adjusting Steering Wheel

H117796 —UN—28MAR16

Telescope— rotate the knob counterclockwise to release lock. Extend or retract the steering wheel to the desired position. Rotate knob clockwise to lock.



Telescope

SS43267,000081C -19-27JAN17-1/3

Tilt— pull up on lever and move the steering column to the desired position. Release lever to lock.

H117797 —UN—28MAR16



Tilt

SS43267,000081C -19-27JAN17-2/3

Memory— push down on the foot pedal on the floor of the cab to permit steering column to move up and out of your way for easy entry or exit. Push down on the foot pedal and pull down on steering wheel to return steering column to previous setting.

H117798 —UN—28MAR16



Memory

SS43267,000081C -19-27JAN17-3/3

Operate Lights

CAUTION: Accidental collision with another vehicle can cause serious injury or death to you or others. Always comply with traffic regulations when driving machine on a road. Dim headlights to low-beam for oncoming vehicles. To avoid motorist confusion, do not operate work lights when transporting on public roadways.

Switch— select light operation mode.



Switch

H117803 —UN—28MAR16

SS43267,000081D -19-27JAN17-1/4

OFF— select to turn all exterior lighting OFF.

H117809 —UN—28MAR16

NOTE: If warning light switch is ON then warning lights remain ON.



OFF

SS43267,000081D -19-27JAN17-2/4

Road Lights— select to turn ON headlights and marker lights.

H117808 —UN—28MAR16



Road Lights

SS43267,000081D -19-27JAN17-3/4

Field Lights— select to turn ON field lights to selected preset.

N123280 —UN—16MAY16



Field Lights

SS43267,000081D -19-27JAN17-4/4

Operate Turn Signals, Horn and High and Low Beam

Turn Signals— push up lever for a right turn or pull down for a left turn. Return lever to the center position after completing turn.



Turn Signals

H117803 —UN—28MAR16

Continued on next page

SS43267,000081E -19-18MAY17-1/8

Combine Overview

Right-Hand Turn— push lever up for a right-hand turn.

H117804 —UN—28MAR16



Right-Hand Turn

SS43267,000081E -19-18MAY17-2/8

Left-Hand Turn— pull down for a left-hand turn.

H117805 —UN—28MAR16



Left-Hand Turn

SS43267,000081E -19-18MAY17-3/8

Horn— push inward on end of lever to activate the horn.

H117806 —UN—28MAR16



Horn

SS43267,000081E -19-18MAY17-4/8

High Beam— push lever forward to activate the high beam headlights. Pull lever toward you and release to flash the high beam.

H117048 —UN—22DEC16



High Beam

SS43267,000081E -19-18MAY17-5/8

Low Beam— pull lever into center position to operate the low beam.

H117808 —UN—28MAR16



Low Beam

SS43267,000081E -19-18MAY17-6/8

Field Light Preset 1— press to select Field Light Preset 1.

H117886 —UN—29MAR16



Filed Light Preset 1

Continued on next page

SS43267,000081E -19-18MAY17-7/8

Combine Overview

Field Light Preset 2— press to select Field Light Preset 2.

H117887 —UN—29MAR16



Field Light Preset 2

SS43267,000081E -19-18MAY17-8/8

Operate Windshield Wiper and Washer

NOTE: Fill washer reservoir with non-freezing solution to prevent damage to washer system in cold temperatures.

Switch— rotate to operate the wiper at desired speed.



Switch

H117803 —UN—28MAR16

SS43267,000081F -19-27JAN17-1/5

OFF— select to turn the wiper OFF.

H117809 —UN—28MAR16



OFF

SS43267,000081F -19-27JAN17-2/5

Intermittent— select so the wiper operates intermittently.

H117810 —UN—28MAR16



Intermittent

SS43267,000081F -19-27JAN17-3/5

Windshield Washer— press to operate the windshield washer.

H117811 —UN—28MAR16



Windshield Washer

SS43267,000081F -19-27JAN17-4/5

Wiper ON— select to operate the windshield wiper.

H117812 —UN—28MAR16



Wiper ON

SS43267,000081F -19-27JAN17-5/5

Operate Ether Injection (If Equipped)

H121070 —UN—18MAY17

Ether Injection— press while cranking the engine to aid in cold weather starting. Release button after the engine starts.

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury and damage to engine. Inject fluid only while engine is turning.

IMPORTANT: To assure proper lubrication, operate engine at low speed, with no load for 1-2 minutes. Extend this period to 2-4 minutes when operating at temperatures below freezing.



Ether Injection

SS43267,0000820 -19-18MAY17-1/1

ComfortCommand™ Operators Seat (Basic Seat)

H117034 —UN—28MAR16

Fore/Aft Adjustment Handle— pull up on the handle to slide seat forward or rearward for the best working position.



Fore/Aft Adjustment Handle

SS43267,0000821 -19-18MAY17-1/8

Vertical Shock Dampener Control— limits amount of upward motion the seat suspension provides. Push control forward for a soft ride or pull handle rearward for a firm ride. Between these two positions is medium firmness.

H117035 —UN—28MAR16



Vertical Shock Dampener Control

SS43267,0000821 -19-18MAY17-2/8

Weight/Height Adjustment Handle— pull up on the handle to raise seat, or push down on the handle to lower seat. Adjust seat until green mark is visible in the weight/height indicator.

H117861 —UN—28MAR16



Weight/Height Adjustment Handle

SS43267,0000821 -19-18MAY17-3/8

Weight/Height Indicator— use the weight/height adjustment handle to adjust seat until green marking is visible in indicator.

H117037 —UN—28MAR16



Weight/Height Indicator

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000821 -19-18MAY17-4/8

Combine Overview

Fore/Aft Isolation Adjustment Handle— pull up on the handle to lock forward or rearward movements. Push down on the handle to release.

H117036 —UN—28MAR16



Fore/Aft Isolation Adjustment Handle

SS43267,0000821 -19-18MAY17-5/8

Armrest Height Adjustment— remove the round cap and loosen the nut to adjust the left-hand armrest to desired position.

H117042 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Height Adjustment

SS43267,0000821 -19-18MAY17-6/8

Back Rest Angle Adjustment Handle— adjusts the seat back angle. Pull up on handle and adjust backrest to desired position and release handle.

H117041 —UN—28MAR16



Back Rest Angle Adjustment Handle

SS43267,0000821 -19-18MAY17-7/8

Seat Swivel Handle— Lift on the handle to allow the seat to swivel. Push down on handle to lock seat in position.

H121071 —UN—18MAY17



Seat Swivel Handle

SS43267,0000821 -19-18MAY17-8/8

ComfortCommand™ Operators Seat (Premium Seat)

H117034 —UN—28MAR16

Fore/Aft Adjustment Handle— pull up on the handle to slide seat forward or rearward for the best working position.



Fore/Aft Adjustment Handle

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-1/15

Combine Overview

Vertical Shock Dampener Control— limits amount of upward motion the seat suspension provides. Push control forward for a soft ride or pull handle rearward for a firm ride. Between these two positions is medium firmness.

H117035 —UN—28MAR16



Vertical Shock Dampener Control

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-2/15

Weight/Height Adjustment Handle— pull up on the handle to raise seat, or push down on the handle to lower seat. Adjust seat until green mark is visible in the weight/height indicator.

H117861 —UN—28MAR16



Weight/Height Adjustment Handle

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-3/15

Weight/Height Indicator— use the weight/height adjustment handle to adjust seat until green marking is visible in indicator.

H117037 —UN—28MAR16



Weight/Height Indicator

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-4/15

Seat Bottom Depth Adjustment Handle— press the handle to move the seat bottom forward or rearward for the best working condition.

H117039 —UN—28MAR16



Seat Bottom Depth Adjustment Handle

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-5/15

Fore/Aft Isolation Adjustment Handle— pull up on the handle to lock forward or rearward movements. Push down on the handle to release.

H117036 —UN—28MAR16



Fore/Aft Isolation Adjustment Handle

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-6/15

Lateral Isolation Adjustment Handle— push the handle forward to release side-to-side movement. Pull the handle rearward to lock.

H117040 —UN—28MAR16



Lateral Isolation Adjustment Handle

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-7/15

Combine Overview

Armrest Angle Adjustment Knob— adjusts the armrest up or down. Rotate knob clockwise to lower and counterclockwise to raise.

H117043 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Angle Adjustment Knob

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-8/15

Armrest Height Adjustment— remove the round cap and loosen the nut to adjust the left-hand armrest to desired position.

H117042 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Height Adjustment

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-9/15

Back Rest Angle Adjustment Handle— adjusts the seat back angle. Pull up on handle and adjust backrest to desired position and release handle.

H117041 —UN—28MAR16



Back Rest Angle Adjustment Handle

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-10/15

Seat Swivel Handle— Lift on the handle to allow the seat to swivel. Push down on handle to lock seat in position.

H121071 —UN—18MAY17



Seat Swivel Handle

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-11/15

Heated/Ventilated Seat— press the top of the switch to turn ON seat heater. Press the bottom of the switch to turn ON seat ventilation. Switch in the middle position turns seat heater and seat ventilation OFF.

H117044 —UN—28MAR16



Heated/Ventilated Seat

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-12/15

Upper Lumbar Support— press the top switch towards the plus (+) symbol to increase upper lumbar support curvature. Push the top switch towards the minus (-) symbol to decrease upper lumbar support curvature.

H117045 —UN—28MAR16



Upper Lumbar Support

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-13/15

Combine Overview

Lower Lumbar Support— press the bottom switch towards the plus (+) symbol to increase lower lumbar support curvature. Push the bottom switch towards the minus (-) symbol to decrease lower lumbar support curvature.

H117046 —UN—28MAR16



Lower Lumbar Support

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-14/15

Armrest Control Console— loosen knob and slide the armrest control console up/forward or down/back in slots on outer plate. Tighten knob.

H117047 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Control Console

SS43267,0000822 -19-18MAY17-15/15

Seat Belts

Seat belts are standard equipment on both operator and instructional seats. Lap type seat belts have a push-button quick release and automatic belt retraction to allow unrestricted exiting and entering.

CAUTION: Inspect seat belts and mounting hardware on your machine at least once a year. If the seat belt system, including mounting hardware, buckle, belt, or retractor, shows any sign of damage such as cuts, fraying, extreme or unusual wear, discoloration or abrasion, the entire seat belt system should be replaced immediately. For your safety, replace the belt system only with



Seat Belt

replacement parts approved for your machine. See your John Deere dealer for replacement parts.

H118075 —UN—15APR16

SS43267,0000823 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Instructional Seat

Seat back and seat bottom can be raised or lowered to desired operating position.

CAUTION: The instructional seat has been provided only for training operators or diagnosing machine problems. Keep all other riders off the machine and equipment. Always wear seat belts.



Instructional Seat

H118073 —UN—15APR16

SS43267,0000824 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Harvesting Controls

H117027 —UN—28MAR16

Programmable Shortcut Lock— sets shortcut switch to avoid accidental change. Indicator illuminates when selected.



Lock

SS43267,0000825 -19-21DEC16-1/15

Dial-A-Speed™ Dial— turn the dial clockwise to increase reel or belt pickup speed and setpoint or counterclockwise to decrease reel or belt pickup speed and setpoint.



Dial-A-Speed™ Dial

Dial-A-Speed is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000825 -19-21DEC16-2/15

H116352 —UN—20DEC16

Header Height/HydraFlex™ Pressure Control Dial— select position of the header relative to the ground and return to that position automatically. Turn dial clockwise to raise header and setpoint (if equipped with HydraFlex™ increase pressure). Turn dial counterclockwise to lower header and setpoint (if equipped with HydraFlex™ decrease pressure).



Header Height/HydraFlex™ Pressure Control Dial

HydraFlex is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,0000825 -19-21DEC16-3/15

H116347 —UN—20DEC16

Feeder House Reverser— used to hydraulically shift the feeder house gearcase into reverse mode to clear a plugged feeder house or header.



Feeder House Reverser

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000825 -19-21DEC16-4/15

H117923 —UN—22DEC16

Combine Overview

Belt Pickup Cleanout— delays re-engagement of the header belt drive system, which allows an ejected slug to be reingested into the feeder house in smaller segments.



Belt Pickup Cleanout

SS43267,0000825 -19-21DEC16-5/15

H117924 —UN—22DEC16

Header Engage— push down and forward to lock the switch in ON position or pull back on the switch to turn OFF.



Header Engage

SS43267,0000825 -19-21DEC16-6/15

H117924 —UN—22DEC16

Separator Engage— push down and forward to lock the switch in ON position or pull back on the switch to turn OFF.



Separator Engage

SS43267,0000825 -19-21DEC16-7/15

H117925 —UN—22DEC16

Discharge Swap— allows you to quickly adjust the residue spread in the opposite direction to compensate for wind interference when turning on headlands.

H117017 —UN—28MAR16

NOTE: Swap is only available when the Direction adjustment is not in the center position.



Discharge Swap Button

SS43267,0000825 -19-21DEC16-8/15

Armrest Adjustment Dial— is used to increase or decrease adjustments.

H115034 —UN—28MAR16

- Rotate dial clockwise to increase setting.
- Rotate dial counterclockwise to decrease setting.



Armrest Adjustment Dial

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000825 -19-21DEC16-9/15

Combine Overview

Threshing Clearance Adjust— press to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired clearance.

H117012 —UN—28MAR16



Threshing Clearance Adjust

SS43267,0000825 -19-21DEC16-10/15

Threshing Speed Adjust— press to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired speed.

H117013 —UN—28MAR16

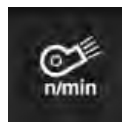


Threshing Speed Adjust

SS43267,0000825 -19-21DEC16-11/15

Cleaning Fan Speed Adjust— press to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired speed.

H117011 —UN—29MAR16



Cleaning Fan Speed Adjust

SS43267,0000825 -19-21DEC16-12/15

Chaffer Adjust— press to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired clearance.

H117014 —UN—28MAR16



Chaffer Adjust

SS43267,0000825 -19-21DEC16-13/15

Sieve Adjust— press to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired clearance.

H117015 —UN—28MAR16



Sieve Adjust

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000825 -19-21DEC16-14/15

Combine Overview

Programmable Buttons— depending on the machine options and header type, the buttons are programmable to different functions. (See Controls Setup Application in Onscreen Help for more information.)

H118063 —UN—15APR16



Programmable Buttons

SS43267,0000825 -19-21DEC16-15/15

HVAC

Fan Speed— press to change the in cab fan speed.



Fan Speed

N120890 —UN—05MAY16

SS43267,0000826 -19-27JAN17-1/3

Air Flow Control— press to select desired air flow direction.

H117877 —UN—29MAR16



Air Flow Direction

SS43267,0000826 -19-27JAN17-2/3

Temperature Control— press to change the temperature of cab.



Temperature Control

N121549 —UN—12MAY16

SS43267,0000826 -19-27JAN17-3/3

Radio

Seek— press to seek radio channel.



Seek

N123514 —UN—22SEP16

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000827 -19-27JAN17-1/3

Combine Overview

Volume Control— press to change the audio volume.

N124430 —UN—22SEP16



Volume Control

SS43267,0000827 -19-27JAN17-2/3

Mute— press to mute the microphone.

H117918 —UN—29MAR16

- Press to mute audio.
- Press to resume play of audio.



SS43267,0000827 -19-27JAN17-3/3

Engine and Ground Drive

Push-Button Shift Gear (If Equipped)— press the desired button (1, 2, or 3) to increase or decrease the machine ground speed. Selected speed indicator illuminates.



Push-Button Shift Gear

H117023 —UN—22DEC16

SS43267,0000828 -19-27JAN17-1/10

ProDrive™ (If Equipped)— press the desired button (1 or 2) to increase or decrease the machine ground speed. Selected speed indicator illuminates.

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company



ProDrive™

H117917 —UN—22DEC16

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000828 -19-27JAN17-2/10

Combine Overview

Engine Speed (Slow Speed)— press for slow engine speed. Indicator illuminates when selected.

H117019 —UN—28MAR16



Engine Speed (Slow Speed)

SS43267,0000828 -19-27JAN17-3/10

Engine Speed (Medium Speed)— press for medium engine speed. Indicator illuminates when selected.

H117020 —UN—28MAR16



Engine Speed (Medium Speed)

SS43267,0000828 -19-27JAN17-4/10

Engine Speed (Fast Speed)— press for fast engine speed. Indicator illuminates when selected.

H117021 —UN—28MAR16



Engine Speed (Fast Speed)

SS43267,0000828 -19-27JAN17-5/10

Road Transport Disconnect— press prior to transporting the machine on roadway. Indicator illuminates when selected.

H117022 —UN—28MAR16



Road Transport Disconnect

SS43267,0000828 -19-27JAN17-6/10

Four-Wheel Drive High Speed (If Equipped)— press to control the speed of the four-wheel drive system.

H117024 —UN—28MAR16



Four-Wheel Drive High Speed

SS43267,0000828 -19-27JAN17-7/10

Four-Wheel Drive Slow Speed (If Equipped)— press to control the speed of the four-wheel drive system.

H117025 —UN—28MAR16



Four-Wheel Drive Slow Speed

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000828 -19-27JAN17-8/10

Combine Overview

Differential Lock (If Equipped)— press to manually engage/disengage the differential lock to resolve traction problems in the field.

H117026 —UN—28MAR16



Differential Lock

SS43267,0000828 -19-27JAN17-9/10

Park Brake— press to manually or automatically engage/disengage the park brake to prevent machine movement.

H117028 —UN—28MAR16



Park Brake

SS43267,0000828 -19-27JAN17-10/10

Lights

H117886 —UN—29MAR16

Field Light Preset 1— press to select Field Light Preset 1.



Field Light Preset 1

SS43267,0000829 -19-27JAN17-1/4

Field Light Preset 2— press to select Field Light Preset 2.

H117887 —UN—29MAR16



Field Light Preset 2

SS43267,0000829 -19-27JAN17-2/4

Beacon Lights— press to turn beacon lights ON/OFF.

H117884 —UN—29MAR16



SS43267,0000829 -19-27JAN17-3/4

Hazard Light— press to turn hazard lights ON/OFF.

H117885 —UN—29MAR16



Hazard Light

SS43267,0000829 -19-27JAN17-4/4

Console and Display

Armrest Control Console— loosen knob and slide the armrest control console up/forward or down/back in slots on outer plate. Tighten knob to lock the armrest into position.



Armrest Control Console

H118078 —UN—19JAN17

SS43267,000082A -19-18MAY17-1/5

USB Charging— allows you to charge mobile devices. These ports are located inside the console storage compartment. They are not connected to the radio or the display.

N128644 —UN—15FEB17



USB Charging

SS43267,000082A -19-18MAY17-2/5

Auxiliary Outlet— used for powering devices (12 V). Located inside the console storage compartment.

N128645 —UN—15FEB17



Auxiliary Outlet

SS43267,000082A -19-18MAY17-3/5

Arm— rotate arm left/right to the desired operating position.

NOTE: This function is only available on machines not equipped with seat swivel configurations.



Arm

H117794 —UN—19JAN17

Continued on next page

SS43267,000082A -19-18MAY17-4/5

Display— rotate display left/right to the desired operating position.



Display

H117795 —UN—15APR16

SS43267,000082A -19-18MAY17-5/5

Feeder House Reverser

Used to hydraulically shift the feeder house gearcase into reverse mode to clear a plugged feeder house or header.

- Push down, pull back, and hold feeder house reverser switch to clear out feeder house plug.
- Release switch once feeder house is cleared.

NOTE: If operating at a high engine speed, turn feeder house reverser switch OFF and throttle engine to low idle.



Feeder House Reverser

H117923 —UN—22DEC16

SS43267,000082B -19-27JAN17-1/1

Belt Pickup Cleanout

Delays re-engagement of the header belt drive system, which allows an ejected slug to be reingested into the feeder house in smaller segments.

NOTE: In order for cleanout operation to begin, the process of engaging, reversing, and engaging again must occur within 30 s.

Press forward to engage the header, pull back to engage feeder house reverser, and forward again to engage header.



Belt Pickup

H117924 —UN—22DEC16

SS43267,000082C -19-27JAN17-1/1

Header Engage

Push down and forward to lock the switch in ON position or pull back on the switch to turn OFF.

System Requirements:

- Separator Engage must be ON.
- Road Transport Disconnect must be in field position.
- You must be seated for the header to operate.

NOTE: If you leave seat after engagement, header continues to operate for five seconds before disengaging.



Header Engage

H117924 —UN—22DEC16

SS43267,000082D -19-27JAN17-1/1

Separator Engage

Push down and forward to lock the switch in ON position or pull back on the switch to turn OFF.

System Requirements:

- Engine must be running at the low idle.
- Road Transport Disconnect must be in field position.
- You must be seated for the separator to operate.

NOTE: Separator disengages when discharge beater speed drops below 300 rpm.

If you leave operator seat after engagement, separator rotational alarm sounds and outside lights will flash to alert operator of leaving seat



Separator Engage

H117925 —UN—22DEC16

while separator is still rotating. Lights and alarm sounds continue until the separator has come to a complete stop.

SS43267,000082E -19-27JAN17-1/1

Threshing Clearance Adjust

H117012 —UN—28MAR16

Increases or decreases distance between threshing elements and concave.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Press button on the Armrest to activate the Armrest Adjustment Dial.



Threshing Clearance Adjust

SS43267,000082F -19-18MAY17-1/2

2. Use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to select the desired threshing clearance.

H115034 —UN—28MAR16

- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
- Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.

NOTE: Maximum value may not be attainable if dense pack elements are installed.

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 40

Increment: 1



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,000082F -19-18MAY17-2/2

Threshing Speed Adjust

H117013 —UN—28MAR16

Increases or decreases threshing speed.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Engage the separator and run engine at high idle.
2. Press the button on the Armrest to activate the Armrest Adjustment Dial.



Threshing Speed

SS43267,0000830 -19-27JAN17-1/2

3. Use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to select the desired speed.

H115034 —UN—28MAR16

- Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
- Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.



Armrest Adjustment Dial

Minimum: 200 rpm

Maximum: 1000 rpm

Increment: 10 rpm

SS43267,0000830 -19-27JAN17-2/2

Cleaning Fan Speed Adjust

H117011 —UN—29MAR16

Increases or decreases cleaning fan speed.

Fan speed motor has a thermal (heat) shut off that stops the motor from working if any of the following happen:

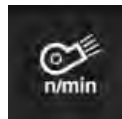
- Switch is used continuously for more than two or three minutes.
- Adjustment system is against stop while the motor is still trying to change speed.
- Excessive binding or dragging in linkage.

If any of the above causes are suspected, clean and adjust as necessary.

NOTE: Allow motor to cool 10 to 15 minutes before trying the switch again.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Engage the separator and run engine at high idle.
2. Press button on the armrest to activate the Armrest Adjustment Dial.



Cleaning Fan Speed Adjust

SS43267,0000831 -19-27JAN17-1/2

3. Use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to select the desired speed.

H115034 —UN—28MAR16

- Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
- Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Minimum and Maximum values may change if machine is equipped with a cleaning fan slow down Kit.



Armrest Adjustment Dial

Minimum: 620 rpm

Maximum: 1350 rpm

Increment: 10 rpm

SS43267,0000831 -19-27JAN17-2/2

Chaffer Adjust

H117014 —UN—28MAR16

Increases or decreases the amount of chaffer clearance.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Press button on the armrest to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.



Chaffer Adjust

SS43267,0000832 -19-27JAN17-1/2

2. Use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to select the desired clearance.

H115034 —UN—28MAR16

- Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
- Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.



Armrest Adjustment Dial

General Purpose:

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 22

Increment: 1

Deep Tooth:

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 30

Increment: 1

SS43267,0000832 -19-27JAN17-2/2

Sieve Adjust

H117015 —UN—28MAR16

Increases or decreases the amount of sieve clearance.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Press button on the armrest to activate Armrest Adjustment Dial.



Chaffer Adjust

SS43267,0000833 -19-27JAN17-1/2

2. Use the Armrest Adjustment Dial to select the desired clearance.

H115034 —UN—28MAR16

- Turn the dial clockwise to increase the value.
- Turn the dial counterclockwise to decrease the value.

NOTE: Depending on machine configurations, some values may not be reached.



Armrest Adjustment Dial

General Purpose:

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 22

Increment: 1

Deep Tooth:

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 30

Increment: 1

SS43267,0000833 -19-27JAN17-2/2

Seek

Press to seek radio channel.

- AM/FM/WX/MW/LW: Press the switch (short press) to change preset.
- AM/FM/WX/MW/LW: Press the switch (long press) to SEEK.
- SiriusXM™ Satellite Radio: Press and hold the switch to change channel.
- CD/MP3: Press the switch to go to the beginning of the current track, to the previous track or to the next track.



Seek

N123514 —UN—22SEP16

SS43267,0000834 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Push Button Shift Gear (If Equipped)

Press desired button (1, 2, or 3) to increase or decrease the machine ground speed. Selected speed indicator illuminates.

NOTE: Tire sizes and country code regulations limit maximum ground speed.

Machine must be stopped and multi-function lever moved to neutral position before selecting the desired gear.

CAUTION: Push-Button Shift Transmission: When pressing the quick stop switch with separator engaged, you are responsible for pulling back on the multi-function lever to stop the machine.



Push-Button Shift Gear

H117023 —UN—22DEC16

SS43267,0000835 -19-27JAN17-1/1

ProDrive™ (If Equipped)

Press desired button (1 or 2) to increase or decrease the machine ground speed. Selected speed indicator illuminates.

NOTE: Tire sizes and country code regulations limit maximum ground speed. Speed can be programmed from zero to the maximum allowable ground speed.

Maximum reverse ground speed is 10 km/h (6.2 mph) and does not change when in either mode.

ProDrive™ mode 1 or 2 switches can be selected while the machine is moving.

CAUTION: ProDrive™ Machines: Pressing quick stop switch with separator engaged causes machine to slowly roll to a stop. It is always recommended to wear your seat belt to avoid serious injury.

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company



ProDrive™

H117917 —UN—22DEC16

SS43267,0000836 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Road Transport Disconnect

H117022 —UN—28MAR16

Press the road transport disconnect button when transporting the machine on roadway. Indicator illuminates when selected.

Road transport disconnect switch prevents the following functions:

- Separator Engage
- Header Engage
- Header Raise/Lower
- Header Height Resume
- Header Height Sensing
- Lateral Tilt
- Reel Raise/Lower and Reel Fore/Aft
- Unloading Auger

- Auger Swing
- Power Folding Auger (If Equipped)
- Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)

After transporting the machine on roadway and field operation is desired, press the road transport disconnect switch for two seconds allowing indicator light to turn OFF and allowing the desired switch functions to operate again.



Road Transport Disconnect

SS43267,0000837 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Four-Wheel Drive (If Equipped)

H117025 —UN—28MAR16

Controls the speed of the four-wheel drive system.

IMPORTANT: Do NOT switch four-wheel drive ON or OFF while driving machine at maximum travel speed. Decrease speed or bring machine to a stop.

Turn four-wheel drive OFF before going down steep grades.

Non-ProDrive™ Machines: In conditions that cause high pressure in the hydrostatic system and the machine slows or stops, move multi-function lever to neutral and shift transmission to a lower gear.

It is OK to switch between slow (turtle) and high (rabbit) settings while machine is in motion.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Press to turn ON when more traction is required.
2. Press to turn OFF.



Slow Speed

SS43267,0000838 -19-27JAN17-1/2

1. Press to turn ON when higher speeds are required.
2. Press to turn OFF.

CAUTION: Non-ProDrive™ Machines: Ground speed increases when turned OFF and decreases when turned ON.

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

H117024 —UN—28MAR16



High Speed

SS43267,0000838 -19-27JAN17-2/2

Differential Lock (If Equipped)

H117026 —UN—28MAR16

Press to manually engage/disengage the differential lock to resolve traction problems in the field.

NOTE: *Differential lock does not engage when the road transport disconnect switch is ON. Differential disengages when the brake pedals are pressed.*

Engagement is only possible if ground speed is below 10 km/h (6.2 mph) and automatically



Differential Lock

disengages when ground speed is above 12 km/h (7.5 mph).

SS43267,0000839 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Park Brake

H117028 —UN—28MAR16

Press to manually or automatically engage/disengage the park brake to prevent machine movement.

Automatic Mode: If the multi-function lever is in neutral position and speed is less than 1.5 km/h (1 mph), the park brake is applied. If the multi-function lever is moved out of neutral position, the park brake is released.

Manual Mode: If the multi-function lever is in neutral position and speed is less than 3.0 km/h (1.9 mph), the park brake is applied. If the multi-function lever is moved out of neutral position or speed is greater than 1.5 km/h (1 mph), an alarm sounds.

- Press the park brake button to activate the park brake. Park brake indicator on corner post illuminates indicating the park brake is engaged.



Park Brake

- Press the park brake button to disengage the park brake when multi-function lever is in neutral position. Park brake indicator on corner post turns OFF. Park brake is still engaged until multi-function lever is moved out of neutral position returning to automatic mode.

SS43267,000083A -19-27JAN17-1/1

Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator

H120319 —UN—22JUN17

Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator illuminates when exhaust filter system is actively performing exhaust filter cleaning.

IMPORTANT: Final Tier 4/Stage IV: Damage to exhaust cleaning components may occur if the engine is turned OFF while performing exhaust filter cleaning or shortly after cleaning is complete. Alarm sounds and a warning message appears on the display. Start the



Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator

machine and follow messages on the display to allow the components to cool.

SS43267,000083B -19-22JUN17-1/1

Fuel Level Indicator

Fuel Level Indicator indicates the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

- When the level reaches 10% of remaining fuel, fuel indicator flashes, alarm sounds, and low fluid message appears.



Fuel Gauge Indicator

SS43267,000083C -19-27JAN17-1/1

H117824 —UN—22DEC16

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level Indicator

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level Indicator— indicates how much fluid is left in the tank.

- When the level reaches 10%, level indicator flashes, alarm sounds, and low fluid message appears.
- When the level reaches 0%, level indicator illuminates and stops flashing, alarm sounds, and empty fluid message and engine power limited message appears.
- When loss of prime is reached, level indicator illuminates and stops flashing. Alarm sounds and empty fluid message, engine power limited message, and speed limited message appears. Stop engine warning indicator (Red) illuminates, engine is derated and machine functions are restricted.



Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level Indicator

SS43267,000083D -19-27JAN17-1/1

H118085 —UN—22DEC16

Quick Stop Switch

H117033 —UN—15APR16

Quick Stop Switch allows you to simultaneously shut OFF multiple systems in the case of an emergency.

CAUTION: ProDrive™ Machines: Pressing the quick stop switch with the separator engaged causes the machine to slowly roll to a stop. Multi-function lever must be returned to neutral position to reset the propulsion system.

Push-Button Shift Transmission or Mechanical Shift Machines: When pressing the quick stop switch with separator engaged, you are responsible for pulling back on the multi-function lever to stop the machine.

It is always recommended to wear your seat belt to avoid serious injury.

IMPORTANT: Header drive can be disengaged by this switch in case of plugging.

NOTE: Pushing unloading auger drive switch on the multi-function lever restarts the unloading auger

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company



Quick Stop Switch

drive. To engage header drive, turn the header engage switch OFF and back ON.

The following systems stop when Quick Stop Switch is pressed:

- Header Engage
- Unloading Auger Drive
- Unloading Auger Swing
- Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)
- Power Folding Auger (If Equipped)
- ProDrive™ (propulsion movement slowly stops) (If Equipped)

SS43267,000083E -19-27JAN17-1/1

Unloading Auger Swing Switch

Unloading Auger Swing Switch allows you to swing unloading auger in or out manually or automatically.

System Requirements:

- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.
- You must be seated.

Press the top of the switch to swing out auger. Press the bottom of the switch to swing auger in.

Manual Control: Press and hold the switch part way in until auger reaches desired position. Auger stops when the switch is released.

Automatic Control: Press the switch all the way in and release it. Auger swings fully outward or inward without holding the switch.



Unloading Auger Switch

NOTE: Automatic auger swing function does not operate when unloading auger drive is engaged. Move auger back to transport position when not in use.

H117003 —UN—22DEC16

SS43267,000083F -19-27JAN17-1/1

Unloading Auger Drive Switch

Unloading Auger Drive Switch allows you to engage or disengage the unloading auger.

System Requirements:

- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.
- You must be seated.

Press the unloading auger drive switch once to turn ON or press the unloading auger drive switch again to turn OFF. Indicator light comes ON when system is engaged.

NOTE: Unloading auger drive can also be turned OFF with the quick stop switch in case of an emergency. To engage unloading auger if the header and unloading auger are stopped with the quick stop switch, press unloading auger switch again.



Unloading Auger Drive Engage/Disengage Switch and Indicator Light

Unloading auger drive engages only when the button is held while the auger is in auto swing mode or when the auger is manually swung out greater than 50%.

If you leave the seat after engagement, the unloading auger drive will continue to operate for five seconds before disengaging. To engage the system, sit on the operator's seat and press the unloading auger switch again.

- Press the switch once to turn ON. Indicator light comes ON when the system is engaged.
- Press the switch again to turn OFF.

SS43267,0000840 -19-27JAN17-1/1

AutoTrac™ Resume Button (If Equipped)

AutoTrac™ Resume Button allows you to activate or deactivate system.

AutoTrac™ resume button also activates or deactivates RowSense™ system. Refer to the AutoTrac™ Operator's Manual for further information.

System Requirements:

- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.

AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company



AutoTrac™ Resume Button

- Header switch is engaged.
- Operator in seat.

Press to engage system. Press again to disengage.

SS43267,0000841 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Header Raise Lower and Tilt (If Equipped) Switch

H116348 —UN—19DEC16

Header Raise/Lower and Tilt Switch allows you to raise or lower header and tilt the feeder house.

System Requirements:

- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.
- You must be seated.

Press and hold the top of the switch to raise header.

Press and hold the bottom of the switch to lower header.

NOTE: Header raise/lower switch has two detent positions. Pushing part way in on the switch causes the header



Header Raise/Lower Switch

to raise or lower slowly. Header raises or lowers at a faster rate when the switch is pressed in all the way.

Press and hold left-hand side or right-hand side of switch to tilt feeder house.

SS43267,0000842 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Reel Raise and Lower and Reel Fore and Aft (If Equipped)

H116349 —UN—19DEC16

Reel Raise/Lower, Reel Fore/Aft Switch allows you to control the position of the reel.

Using the switch to raise/lower the reel and to move the reel fore/aft (if equipped):

- Press and hold the top of the switch to raise reel.
- Press and hold the bottom of the switch to lower reel.
- Press and hold the left side of the switch to extend reel forward.
- Press and hold the right side of the switch to retract reel reward.



Reel Raise/Lower, Reel Fore/Aft

SS43267,0000843 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Feeder House Backshaft Speed and Adjustable Corn Head Deck Plates (If Equipped)

H116349 —UN—19DEC16

Feeder House Backshaft Speed, Adjustable Corn Head Deck Plates Switch allows you to control the feeder house backshaft speed or the adjustable corn head deck plates.

Using the switch to adjust backshaft speed and adjustable corn head deck plates (if equipped):

- Press the top of the switch to increase backshaft speed.
- Press the bottom of the switch to decrease backshaft speed.
- Press the left or right side of the switch once to activate display.
- Press the left side of the switch to increase deck plate spacing.
- Press the right side of the switch to decrease deck plate spacing.



Feeder House Backshaft Speed, Adjustable Corn Head Deck Plates

SS43267,0000844 -19-27JAN17-1/1

Header Activation Buttons

H116346 —UN—19DEC16

Header Activation Buttons allow you to activate the following by pressing one of the three buttons.

NOTE: Header positions obtained by pressing the activation buttons may be overcome by pressing reel raise/lower or reel fore/aft switch or header raise/lower and lateral tilt switch. Once the activation buttons are manually overcome, press the desired activation button to reactivate.



Header Activation Buttons

Pressing the header activation buttons activates the system. Header control system takes control and moves the header to your selected position.

System Requirements:

- Properly equipped header is connected.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.
- Header Height Resume, Header Height Sensing, or Active Header Float mode are enabled.
- Header is engaged.
- Header Height Resume
- Header Height Sensing
- Lateral Tilt Control
- Reel Position Resume
- Deck Plate Position Resume
- Active Header Float
- Hydraulic Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt (If Equipped)

SS43267,0000A38 -19-18MAY17-1/1

Active Terrain Adjustment™

Access Active Terrain Adjustment™

H113668 —UN—22OCT15

Access Application Through Display:

1. Menu



Menu

SS43267,00008A9 -19-27JAN17-1/3

2. Machine Settings tab

N119118 —UN—23SEP16



Machine Settings

SS43267,00008A9 -19-27JAN17-2/3

3. Active Terrain Adjustment™

H114642 —UN—05JAN17



Active Terrain Adjustment™

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

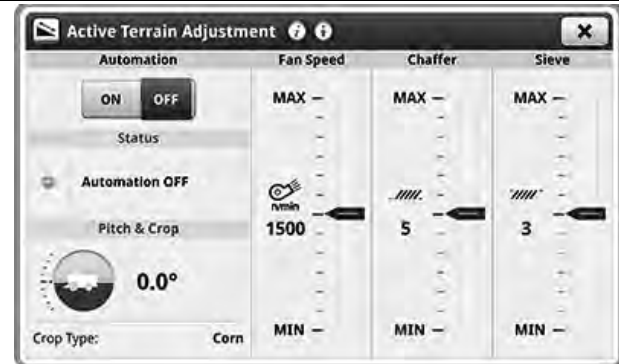
SS43267,00008A9 -19-27JAN17-3/3

Active Terrain Adjustment™ Main Page

NOTE: Underscored text identifies that additional information is available within this section or another section of this publication.

Main page shown is for example only. Your main page may differ depending on options or connected equipment.

ATA allows cleaning fan, chaffer, and sieve to adjust automatically depending on the crop type and machine pitch when harvesting in uphill or downhill terrain.



Active Terrain Adjustment™

H119895 —UN—05JAN17

SS43267,0000810 -19-27JAN17-1/9

Items Accessible on Active Terrain Adjustment™ Main Page:

H114647 —UN—05JAN17

Automation— enables ATA.



ON/OFF

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000810 -19-27JAN17-2/9

Active Terrain Adjustment™

Status— displays overall system status or current adjustments being made by the system.

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Status Indicator

SS43267,0000810 -19-27JAN17-3/9

Pitch and Crop— displays current measured machine pitch and selected crop.

H115025 —UN—05JAN17



Pitch & Crop

SS43267,0000810 -19-27JAN17-4/9

Fan Speed— indicator shows the current fan speed.



Fan Speed

H115026 —UN—06JAN17

SS43267,0000810 -19-27JAN17-5/9

Chaffer— indicator shows the current chaffer position.



Chaffer

H115027 —UN—06JAN17

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000810 -19-27JAN17-6/9

Active Terrain Adjustment™

Sieve— indicator shows current sieve position.



Sieve

SS43267,0000810 -19-27JAN17-7/9

H115028 —UN—06JAN17

Advanced Settings— access further settings and less common adjustments.

N118004 —UN—22OCT15



Advanced Settings

SS43267,0000810 -19-27JAN17-8/9

Run Page Modules

Modules for this application can be added to run pages using **Layout Manager**.

Example:

Active Terrain— allows you to enable/disable automation and see the current Pitch state of the machine as detected by ATA.

NOTE: Different modules can be available for your application.



Active Terrain

SS43267,0000810 -19-27JAN17-9/9

H114648 —UN—05JAN17

Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) Status

H115029 —UN—05JAN17

Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) Status shows the requirements for ATA automation.

Select screen area under Status to open ATA Status page.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company



Status

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-1/14

Items Displayed on Active Terrain Adjustment™ Status Page:

H114659 —UN—05JAN17

Applying Offsets— accommodating for terrain.



Blue

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-2/14

Active Terrain Adjustment™

Monitoring

H114656 —UN—05JAN17



Green

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-3/14

Not Ready— pitch sensor requires calibration.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-4/14

Not Ready— header must be below record stop height.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-5/14

Not Ready— machine must be ready to harvest.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-6/14

Not Ready— engine must be set to high idle.

H114658 —UN—05JAN17



Amber

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-7/14

Error Detected— attention required.

H114657 —UN—05JAN17



Red

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-8/14

Active Terrain Adjustment™

Error Detected— fan system fault present.

H114657 —UN—05JAN17



Red

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-9/14

Automation OFF

H114655 —UN—05JAN17

Active Terrain Adjustment™ Requirements:

- ATA automation must be ON.
- Machine must be ready to harvest:
 - Separator must be engaged.
 - Header must be engaged.
 - Engine must be set to high idle.
 - Road Mode must not be enabled.



Gray

- Header must be below record stop height.

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-10/14

A message appears when a requirement is not met.

H114663 —UN—05JAN17



Message

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-11/14

Requirement not met, select to calibrate the pitch sensor.

H118541 —UN—30JAN17



Select to Advance

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-12/14

Once a condition has been met a green checkmark appears.

H114662 —UN—05JAN17



Checkmark

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-13/14

Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,00008AA -19-18MAY17-14/14

Automatic Adjustment

H118540 —UN—05JAN17

When Automatic Adjustment is enabled, Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) maintains material capacity by reducing fan speed and opening chaffer and sieve elements to reduce grain loss and elevated tailings when traveling uphill. The opposite occurs when traveling downhill to avoid degraded grain tank cleanliness.

Automatic Adjustment Indicators Displayed:

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company



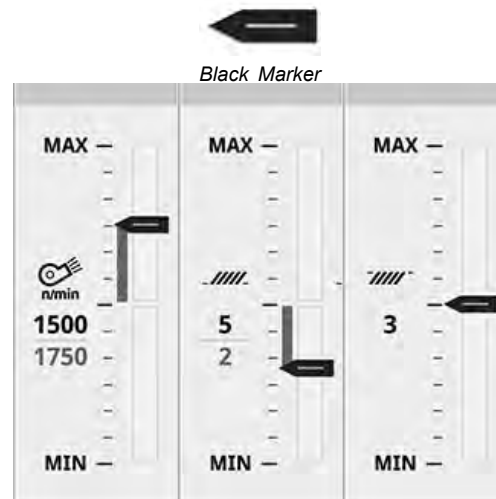
Status

Status— displays that the system is applying offsets.

SS43267,00008AB -19-27JAN17-1/2

ATA Adjustment— indicator shows the amount of offset for fan speed, chaffer, and sieve from the initial setpoint.

H115033 —UN—05JAN17



ATA Adjustment

H114664 —UN—05JAN17

SS43267,00008AB -19-27JAN17-2/2

Advanced Settings

H114667 —UN—05JAN17

Advanced Settings allows you to access further adjustments and less common settings.

Items Accessible on Advanced Settings Page:

Uphill Sensitivity— accelerates or decelerates system's reaction to vehicle pitch while harvesting uphill to help reduce grain loss and tailings.

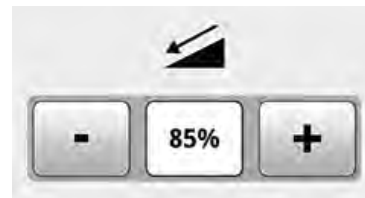


Uphill Sensitivity

SS43267,00008AC -19-18MAY17-1/3

Downhill Sensitivity— accelerates or decelerates system's reaction to vehicle pitch while harvesting downhill to help maintain harvested grain cleanliness.

H114668 —UN—05JAN17



Downhill Sensitivity

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008AC -19-18MAY17-2/3

Active Terrain Adjustment™

Adjustment Triggers— desired step size value, and enable or disable chaffer and sieve auto adjust.

H119126 —UN—05JAN17



Adjustment Triggers

SS43267,00008AC -19-18MAY17-3/3

Advanced Settings | Uphill Sensitivity

N118004 —UN—22OCT15

Uphill Sensitivity allows you to accelerate or decelerate system reaction to vehicle pitch to help reduce grain loss and tailings while traveling uphill.

NOTE: Higher sensitivity values react more quickly to changes in pitch.



Advanced Settings

Modify When:

- Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) system is making adjustments too soon or too late, causing grain loss or tailings to be higher than on level land.
- Adjust the sensitivity lower if grain tank is not clean.
- Adjust the sensitivity higher if cleaning shoe loss or tailings levels are elevated.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Advanced Settings button.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,00008AD -19-27JAN17-1/7

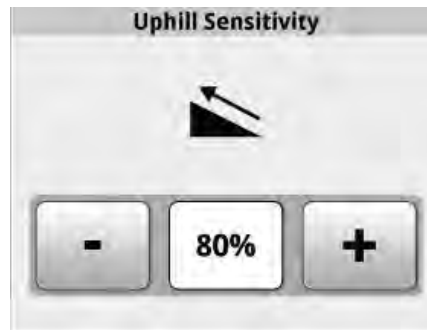
2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired sensitivity.

Minimum: -100%

Maximum: 100%

Increment: 10%

Current offsets displayed for fan/chaffer/sieve from the initial setpoint. Offsets displayed change as machine moves uphill or downhill.



Uphill Sensitivity



Offsets

H119777 —UN—05JAN17

H114653 —UN—05JAN17

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008AD -19-27JAN17-2/7

Active Terrain Adjustment™

3. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,00008AD -19-27JAN17-3/7

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

N118004 —UN—22OCT15

1. Select Advanced Settings button.

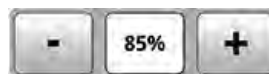


Advanced Settings

SS43267,00008AD -19-27JAN17-4/7

2. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.

H114652 —UN—05JAN17



Value

SS43267,00008AD -19-27JAN17-5/7

3. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired sensitivity.

- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
- Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,00008AD -19-27JAN17-6/7

4. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,00008AD -19-27JAN17-7/7

Advanced Settings | Downhill Sensitivity

N118004 —UN—22OCT15

Downhill Sensitivity allows you to accelerate or decelerate system reaction to vehicle pitch to help maintain grain cleanliness while harvesting downhill.

NOTE: Higher sensitivity values react more quickly to changes in pitch.



Advanced Settings

Modify When:

- Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) system is making adjustments too soon or too late, causing grain loss or tailings to be higher than on level land.
- Adjust the sensitivity lower if cleaning shoe loss or tailings levels are elevated.
- Adjust the sensitivity higher if grain tank is not clean.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Advanced Settings button.

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

SS43267,00008AE -19-27JAN17-1/7

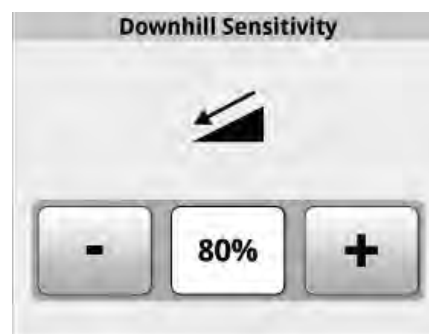
2. Select plus (+) to increase or minus (-) to decrease desired sensitivity.

Minimum: -100%

Maximum: 100%

Increment: 10%

Current offsets displayed for fan/chaffer/sieve from the initial setpoint. Offsets displayed change as machine moves uphill or downhill.



Downhill Sensitivity



Offsets

H119778 —UN—05JAN17

H114653 —UN—05JAN17

SS43267,00008AE -19-27JAN17-2/7

3. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008AE -19-27JAN17-3/7

Active Terrain Adjustment™

Alternative Procedure to Modify:

N118004 —UN—22OCT15

1. Select Advanced Settings button.



Advanced Settings

SS43267,00008AE -19-27JAN17-4/7

2. Select to activate Navigation Bar and Armrest Adjustment Dials.

H114652 —UN—05JAN17



Value

SS43267,00008AE -19-27JAN17-5/7

3. Use Navigation Bar or Armrest Adjustment Dial to select desired sensitivity.

- Turn dial clockwise to increase value.
- Turn dial counterclockwise to decrease value.

H115035 —UN—14MAR16



Navigation Bar Adjustment Dial

H115034 —UN—28MAR16



Armrest Adjustment Dial

SS43267,00008AE -19-27JAN17-6/7

4. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,00008AE -19-27JAN17-7/7

Advanced Settings | Adjustment Triggers

Adjustment Triggers allow you to select desired cleaning fan, sieve, and chaffer step sizes the system adjusts to when harvesting in uphill and downhill terrain. It also allows you to turn automatic adjustment feature for sieve or chaffer off.

NOTE: Typically these are only used in localized small grain conditions with special harvest requirements. Use when sensitivity adjustments are ineffective.

Items Accessible on Adjustment Trigger Page:

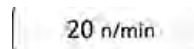
Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company

H119127 —UN—05JAN17



Chaffer/Sieve

H119128 —UN—05JAN17



Fan Speed

Auto Adjustment Step Size— amount of incremental change to the chaffer, sieve, or fan speed when commanded by the Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) system.

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008AF -19-27JAN17-1/2

Active Terrain Adjustment™

Auto Adjustment On/Off— turns automatic adjustment feature for chaffer or sieve on or off.

H114647 —UN—05JAN17



ON/OFF

SS43267,00008AF -19-27JAN17-2/2

Advanced Settings | Adjustment Triggers | Auto Adjustment Step Size

N118004 —UN—22OCT15

Step Size is the amount of incremental change to either the chaffer, sieve, or fan speed when commanded by the Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) system.

Modify When:

NOTE: Adjust the step sizes if sensitivity adjustments or feature selections (individual component adjustment ON/OFF) are ineffective.

Increasing step size:

When maximum sensitivity setting is not achieving desired results, or when all but one component needs more adjustment than the others.

Decreasing step size:

When minimum sensitivity setting is not achieving desired results, or when all but one component needs less adjustment than the others.

NOTE: Step sizes are individual increments not the total range of the adjustments or number of adjustments.

Procedure to Modify:

Chaffer and Sieve

Active Terrain Adjustment is a trademark of Deere & Company



Advanced Settings

1. Select Advanced Settings button.
2. Scroll to Adjustment Triggers.

SS43267,00008B0 -19-27JAN17-1/7

3. Select Step Size to open number pad and enter desired value.

H119126 —UN—05JAN17

Minimum: 1 mm

Default: Based on crop being harvested.

Maximum: 3 mm

Increment: 1 mm



Step Size

H114645 —UN—05JAN17

H114646 —UN—05JAN17



Chaffer



Sieve

Continued on next page

SS43267,00008B0 -19-27JAN17-2/7

Active Terrain Adjustment™

4. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,00008B0 -19-27JAN17-3/7

Fan Speed

N118004 —UN—22OCT15

1. Select Advanced Settings button.
2. Scroll to Adjustment Triggers.

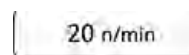


Advanced Settings

SS43267,00008B0 -19-27JAN17-4/7

3. Select to open Step Size page.

H119128 —UN—05JAN17



Step Size

SS43267,00008B0 -19-27JAN17-5/7

4. Select desired value.

H118542 —UN—05JAN17

H114644 —UN—05JAN17

Minimum: 20 rpm

Default: Based on crop being harvested.

Maximum: 50 rpm

Increment: 10 rpm



Step Size



Fan Speed

SS43267,00008B0 -19-27JAN17-6/7

5. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,00008B0 -19-27JAN17-7/7

Advanced Settings | Adjustment Triggers | Auto Adjustment On/Off

N118004 —UN—22OCT15

Turn automatic adjustment feature for chaffer and sieve on or off.

Modify When:

Chaffer OFF (Cleaning Fan and Sieve ON):

Elevated chaff loads cause high chaff in tailings during uphill adjustments.
Sticks in grain tank are noticed during uphill adjustments.

Sieve OFF (Cleaning Fan and Chaffer ON):

Elevated grain in tailings occurs only during downhill adjustments.

Chaffer and Sieve OFF (Cleaning Fan ON):

Low yield small grains or small seed size (canola) where tank sample is sensitive to sieve and chaffer adjustments.

NOTE: Shutting off the sieve and or chaffer may help with grain tank quality or tailings, but reduce the effectiveness against grain loss.

Procedure to Modify:

1. Select Advanced Settings button.



Advanced Settings

2. Scroll to Adjustment Triggers.

SS43267,00008B1 -19-27JAN17-1/3

3. Select to enable or disable sieve or chaffer auto adjustment.

H114647 —UN—05JAN17



ON/OFF

SS43267,00008B1 -19-27JAN17-2/3

4. Select to close.

H114674 —UN—03JAN17



Close

SS43267,00008B1 -19-27JAN17-3/3

Radio

Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™

Use radio source tabs on Generation 4 CommandCenter™ to select radio source.

When radio is on, radio page navigates to home page of current source selected. When radio is off, content blocker displays.

NOTE: Selecting radio source will not turn radio on. Turn radio ON by pressing ON/OFF button on radio faceplate.

To access audio main page, use Audio Shortcut Button on Navigation Bar or follow alternative path:

1. Select **Menu**.
2. Select **Machine Settings** tab.
3. Select **Audio icon**.
4. Select desired radio source.

A—FM, AM, and Weather Tab
B—CD/MP3 Tab (Premium Radio Only)
C—XM Tab (Premium Radio Only)

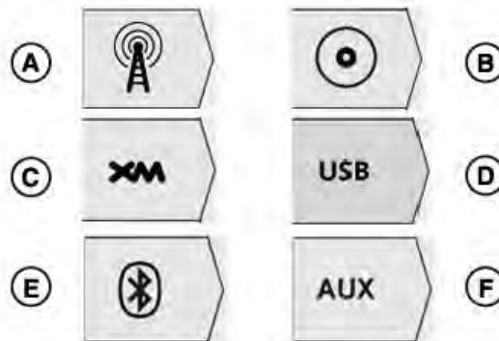
D—USB Tab (Premium Radio Only)
E—Bluetooth® Audio Tab (Premium Radio Only)
F—Auxiliary Tab



Audio Shortcut Button on Navigation Bar
RXA0147929 —UN—13APR15



Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Audio Icon



Source Select Tabs

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company
Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG

CS12167,0000895 -19-18APR16-1/1

N119223 —UN—24JUL15

RXA0132517 —UN—15MAY13

AM, FM, Weather Channel Home Page

NOTE: Refer to Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™ in this section of this Operator's Manual, to learn how to navigate to AM, FM, Weather Channel home page.

A—Display Area: Displays current radio activity/information.

B—Manually Tune Forward/Back: Use left or right button to manually tune in desired station. Each time button is pressed, radio frequency increases or decreases by standard increment.

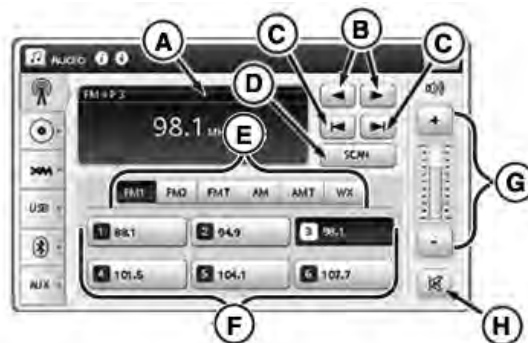
C—Next/Previous Station: Select to seek next available station before or after current station.

D—Scan Button: Select to cycle through available stations. Each station broadcasts for 5 seconds before moving to next station. Cycle will end if returns to original station or by selecting button again.

E—AM/FM/Weather Button Bar: Cycle through channel presets using toggle bar (FM1, FM2, FMT, AM, AMT, WX).

F—Presets: Six presets can be programmed to FM1, FM2, FMT, AM and AMT banks. To change presets, press

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company



AM, FM, Weather Channel Home Page

preset for 3 seconds, while on desired station, until “beep” sounds. Press again to tune radio to saved station. Six presets are pre-programmed into WX bank and cannot be changed. FMT and AMT banks can be set automatically using T-STORE function. For more information, see Use Premium Radio in this section of this Operator's Manual.

G—Volume Adjustment: Adjust volume.

H—Mute: Silence sound.

TO84419,0000087 -19-11JAN16-1/1

RXA0150912—UN—08JAN16

Premium Radio CD Home Page

NOTE: Refer to Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™ in this section of this Operator's Manual, to learn how to navigate to CD home page.

A—Display Area: Displays current CD activity/information.

B—Next/Previous Track: Select to skip back to beginning of current track or ahead to beginning of next track. Press previous button twice to skip to previous track

C—Play/Pause: Play or pause track.

D—Volume Control: Adjust volume.

E—Mute: Silence sound.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company



CD Home Page

TO84419,0000088 -19-09OCT15-1/1

RXA0132505—UN—28JUN13

Premium Radio XM Home Page

NOTE: Refer to *Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™* in this section of this Operator's Manual, to learn how to navigate to XM home page.

A—Display Area: Displays XM activity/information.

B—Next/Previous Station: Select to seek next available station before or after current station.

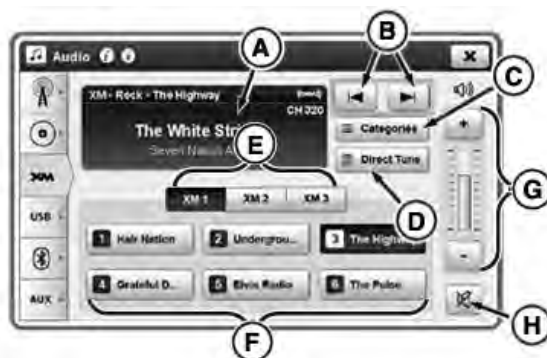
C—(CAT) Category Mode: Select to launch category search mode. Scroll up or down through categories and select station within category.

D—Direct Tune: Select to enter desired channel with keypad.

E—XM Channel Bank: Toggle through banks using buttons (XM1, XM2, XM3).

F—Presets: Six presets can be programmed per bank. To set, press and hold desired preset for at least three seconds.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company



XM Home Page

G—Volume Adjustment: Adjust volume.

H—Mute: Silence sound.

RXA0132502 —UN—28JUN13

TO84419,0000089 -19-09OCT15-1/1

Premium Radio USB Home Page

NOTE: Refer to *Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™* in this section of this Operator's Manual, to learn how to navigate to USB home page.

Connect USB using USB input, located on right-hand console/storage tray, to play stored music. For more information, refer to External Sources (Premium Radio) page in the section of this Operator's Manual.

A—Display Area: Displays current USB activity/information.

B—Next/Previous Track: Select to skip back to beginning of current track or ahead to beginning of next track. Press previous button twice to skip to previous track.

C—Play/Pause: Play or pause track.

D—Volume Controls: Adjust volume.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company



USB Home Page

E—Mute: Silence sound.

RXA0132516 —UN—28JUN13

TO84419,000008A -19-09OCT15-1/1

Premium Radio Bluetooth® Home Page (If Equipped)

NOTE: Refer to Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™ in this section of this Operator's Manual, to learn how to navigate to Bluetooth® home page.

Connect Bluetooth® enabled device to play stored music.

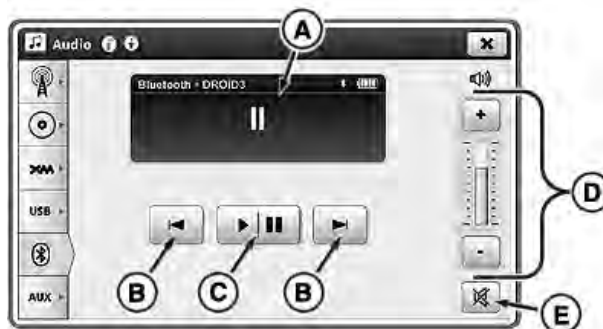
Radio system is equipped with Bluetooth®, which allows data transfer between radio system and paired close-range Bluetooth® device such as cell phone. Music stored on device does not transfer to CommandCenter™

A—Display Area: Displays current Bluetooth® activity/information.

B—Next/Previous Track: Skip back to beginning or ahead to beginning of next track. Press previous button twice to skip to previous track.

C—Play/Pause: Play or pause track.

*Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG
CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company*



Bluetooth® Home Page

NOTE: Not all devices support pause function. Devices may mute sound, but not pause play.

D—Volume Adjustment: Adjust volume.

E—Mute: Silence sound.

TO84419,000008B -19-10JUL14-1/1

RXA0132504 —UN—28JUN13

Auxiliary Home Page

NOTE: Refer to Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™ in this section of this Operator's Manual, to learn how to navigate to Auxiliary home page.

Connect external audio source to listen to stored music (see External Sources (Premium Radio) of this section of this Operator's Manual).

A—Display Area: Displays image shown. Activity/information displays on external device only, not on CommandCenter™ display.

B—Volume Adjustment: Adjust volume.

C—Mute: Silence sound.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company



Auxiliary Home Page

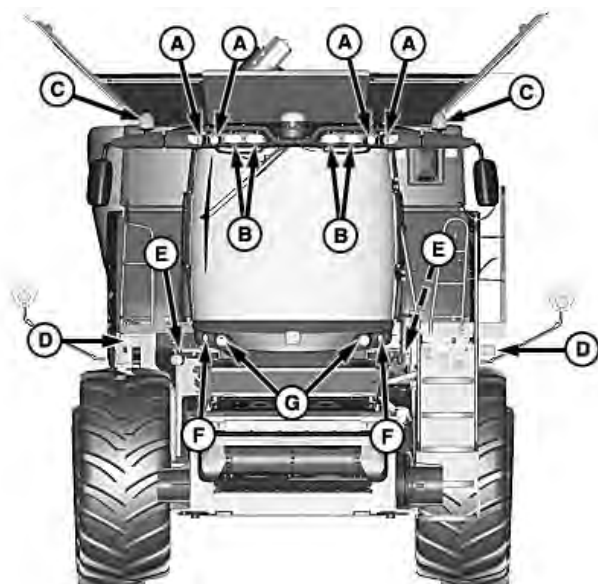
TO84419,000008C -19-10JUL14-1/1

RXA0129971 —UN—07DEC12

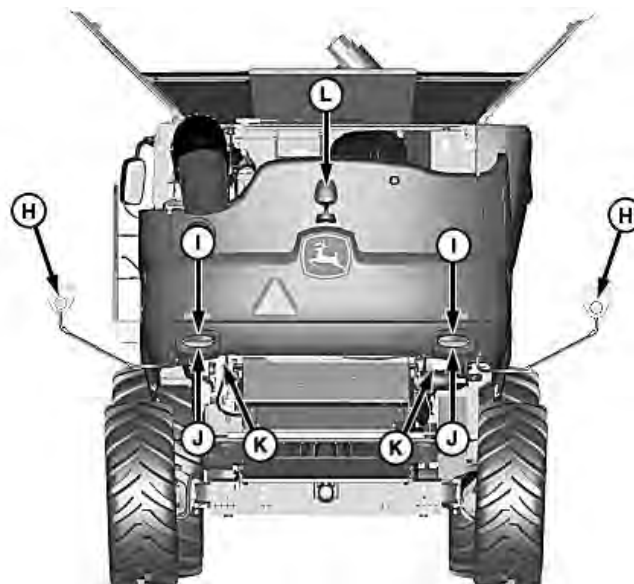
Lights and Signals

Lighting Locations

Front and Rear View Lights



- A—Halogen Cab Headlights or Light Emitting Diode (LED) (Optional) Cab Headlights
B—Cab Headlights (High/Low Beam)
C—Beacon Lights
D—Marker/Hazard Lights
E—Stubble Lights
F—Fascia Lights (If Equipped)
G—Lower Driving Lights (If Equipped)



- H—Rear Hazard Lights
I—Rear Hazard Lights
J—Marker/Brake Lights
K—Rear Discharge Lights
L—Beacon Light

Beacon Lights:

CAUTION: Lights must be turned ON when transporting. Swing cab ladder forward to orient marker/hazard light towards oncoming motorists.

- Controls beacon lights (C, L).
- Two beacon lights are at the front (left and right) and one at the rear of the machine. These lights warn other drivers when transporting on roadways.

Hazard Lights:

CAUTION: Lights must be turned ON when transporting. Swing cab ladder forward to orient marker/hazard light towards oncoming motorists.

- Controls beacon lights (C, L), marker/hazard lights (D), rear hazard lights (H, I), cab headlights (B), and marker/brake lights (J) (if engine is running).
- Hazard lights are on both sides of the machine at front and rear. These lights warn other drivers when transporting on roadways.

Road Lights:

CAUTION: Lights must be turned ON when transporting. Swing cab ladder forward to orient marker/hazard light towards oncoming motorists.

NOTE: When road lights are ON and no header is connected, lower driving lights turn ON and cab headlights turn OFF. When a header is connected, lower driving lights turn OFF and cab headlights turn ON.

Hazard lights turn ON if turn signals are OFF. If turn signals are ON, hazard lights function as turn signal lights.

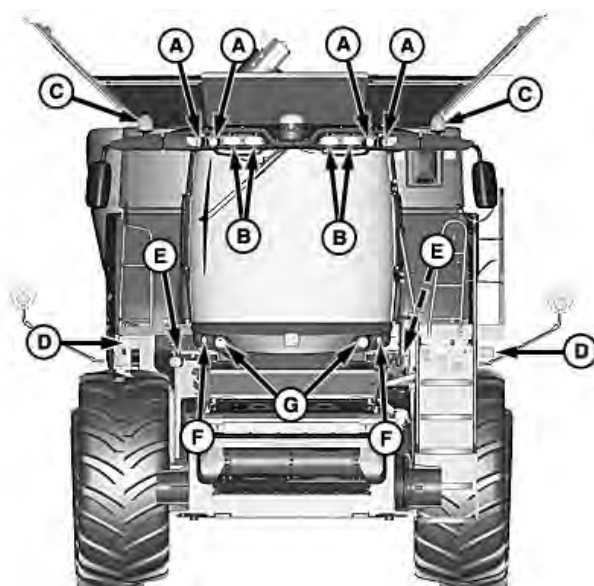
- Controls beacon lights (C, L), cab headlights (B), marker/hazard lights (D), rear hazard lights (H, I), lower driving lights (G), and marker/brake lights (J).
- Beacon lights and hazard lights warn to other drivers when transporting on roadways.

Continued on next page

OUC6075,0004399 -19-22MAR17-1/6

H114479—UN—08JUN15

Front and Rear View Lights Continued



- A—Halogen Cab Headlights or Light Emitting Diode (LED) (Optional) Cab Headlights
B—Cab Headlights (High/Low Beam)
C—Beacon Lights
D—Marker/Hazard Lights
E—Stubble Lights
F—Fascia Lights (If Equipped)

Auto Beacon Lights:

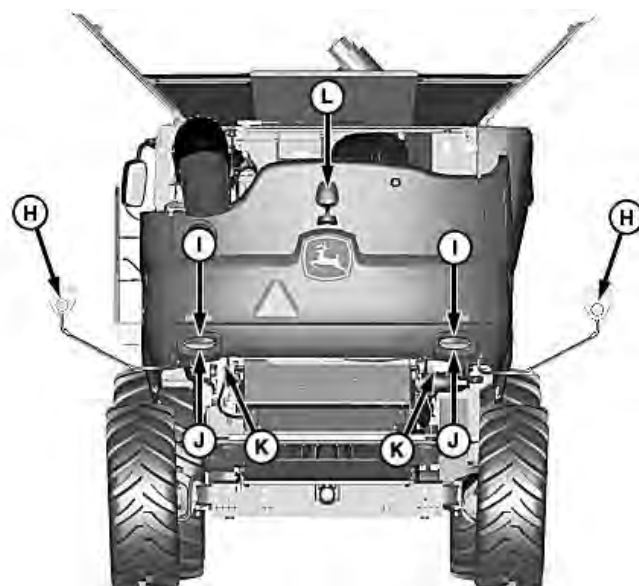
NOTE: When auto beacon lights are activated and grain reaches the 3/4 full sensor, the beacon lights start to flash (3 seconds ON and 6 seconds OFF). When grain reaches the grain tank full sensor, the beacon lights turn ON steady and will not flash.

- Beacon lights (C, L) illuminate when grain tank is 3/4 full. Beacons provide a signal to the grain cart operator that grain tank is full and is ready to be unloaded.

Field Lights:

- Controls marker/brake lights (J), and cab headlights (A, B).
- Field lights provide operator with area lighting for operation at night and during low light conditions.

¹If road lights are ON and machine is in Road Mode, stubble lights, fascia lights, and rear discharge lights cannot be turned ON.



- G—Lower Driving Lights (If Equipped)
H—Rear Hazard Lights
I—Rear Hazard Lights
J—Marker/Brake Lights
K—Rear Discharge Lights
L—Beacon Light

Front Stubble Lights:

CAUTION: To avoid motorist confusion, do not operate work lights when transporting on public roadways.

NOTE: If operator leaves seat after separator is engaged, front stubble lights flash and will continue to flash until separator speed reaches zero.

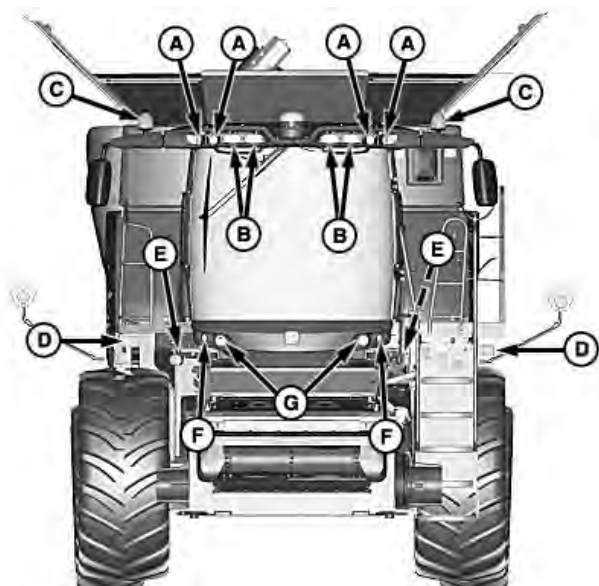
- Controls stubble lights (E) and fascia lights (F).
- Stubble lights provide operator with more lighting behind header for night operation and low light conditions¹.
- Fascia lights provide operator with more lighting at the front of the machine during harvest.

Continued on next page

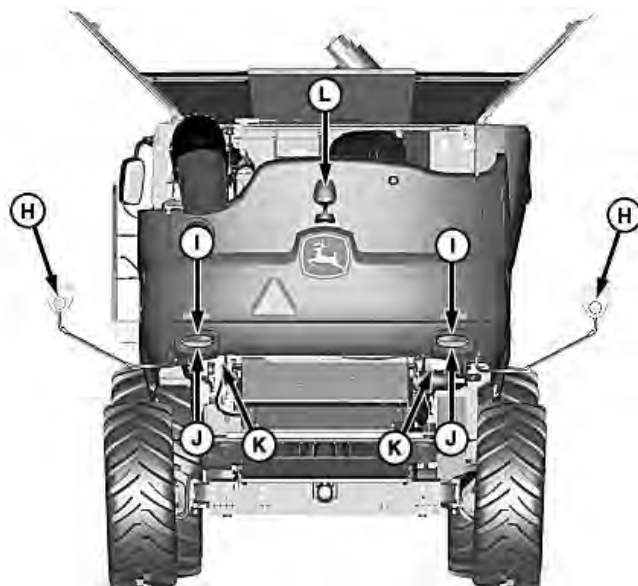
OUC6075,0004399 -19-22MAR17-2/6

H114479—UN—08JUN15

Front and Rear View Lights Continued



- A—Halogen Cab Headlights or Light Emitting Diode (LED) (Optional) Cab Headlights
B—Cab Headlights (High/Low Beam)
C—Beacon Lights
D—Marker/Hazard Lights
E—Stubble Lights
F—Fascia Lights (If Equipped)



- G—Lower Driving Lights (If Equipped)
H—Rear Hazard Lights
I—Rear Hazard Lights
J—Marker/Brake Lights
K—Rear Discharge Lights
L—Beacon Light

Rear Discharge Lights:

CAUTION: To avoid motorist confusion, do not operate work lights when transporting on public roadways.

NOTE: If operator leaves seat after separator is engaged, rear discharge lights flash and will continue to flash until separator speed reaches zero.

- Controls rear discharge lights (K).
- Rear discharge lights provide operator with rear area lighting for night operation and low light conditions¹.

Marker/Brake Lights:

¹If road lights are ON and machine is in Road Mode, stubble lights, fascia lights, and rear discharge lights cannot be turned ON.

- Marker/Brake lights (J) come ON when machine senses a deceleration. Lights stay on for a minimum of two seconds.
- Once speed is less than 1.6 km/h (1 mph), brake lights stay on for two minutes or until forward acceleration is sensed and speed is greater than 1.6 km/h (1 mph).
- Marker lights also act as turn indicators, and illuminate when a turn is signaled. Light in direction of turn flashes, while opposite light stays on (not flashing).

Exit Lighting:

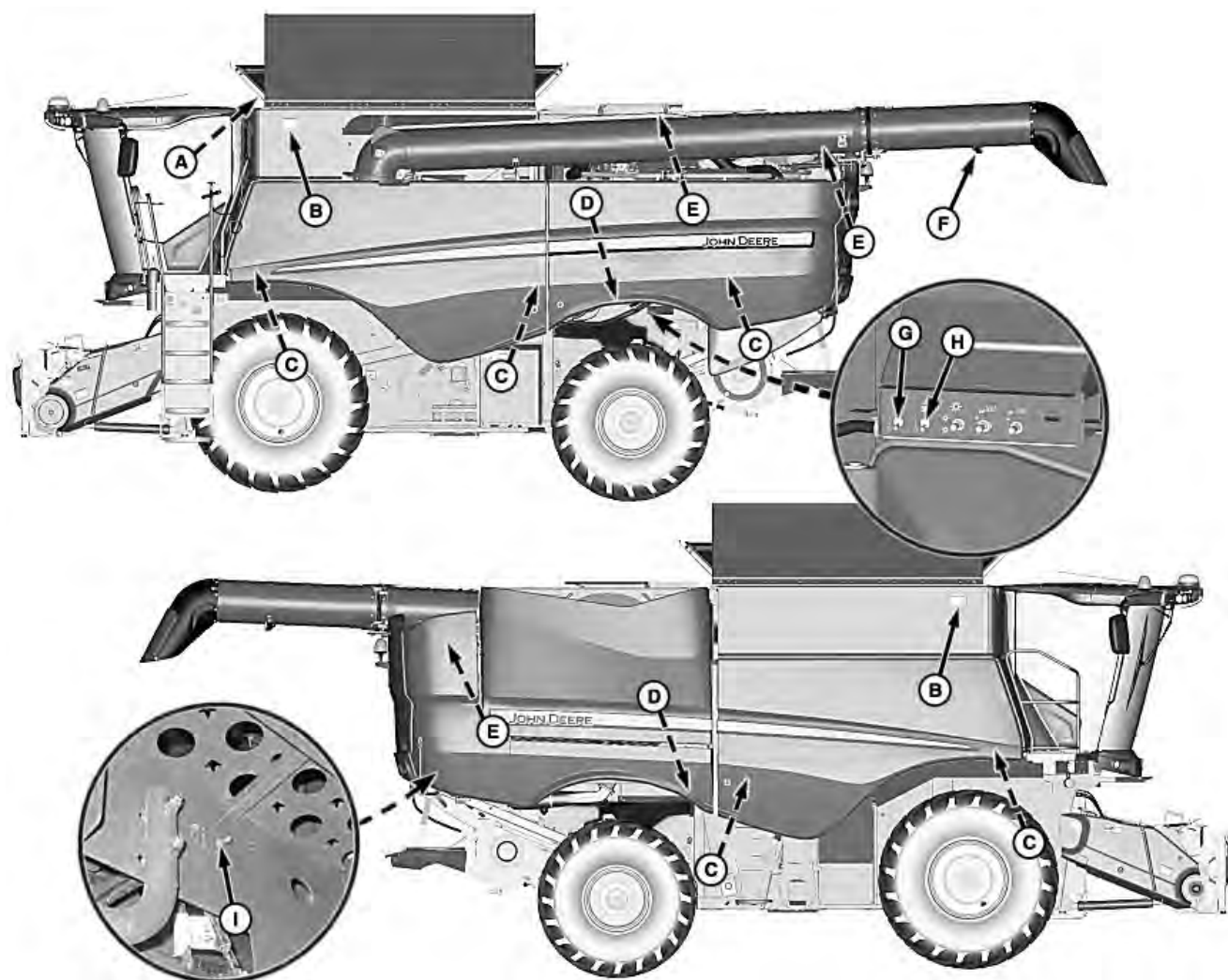
- Two outermost cab headlights (B) remain on for a maximum of 180 seconds after key switch and light switch are turned OFF (if road or field lights were in use within the previous five minutes).

Continued on next page

OUC6075,0004399 -19-22MAR17-3/6

H114479—UN—08JUN15

Left and Right Side View Lights



A—Grain Tank Light
B—Row Finder Lights
C—Gull Wing Service Lights

D—Shoe Service Lights
E—Engine Compartment Service Lights
F—Unloading Auger Light

G—Shoe Service Light Switch
H—Gull Wing Service Lights Switch
I—Engine Compartment Service Lights Switch

Field Lights:

- Controls grain tank light (A), row finder lights (B) (with the turn signal lever), unloading auger light (F), and marker/hazard lights.
- Row finder lights provide operator with area lighting on each side of the machine for night operation and low light conditions.

NOTE: With Field Lights ON, use turn signal lever to actuate either right or left side row finder

light. Leaving signal lever in neutral position allows both sides to be ON.

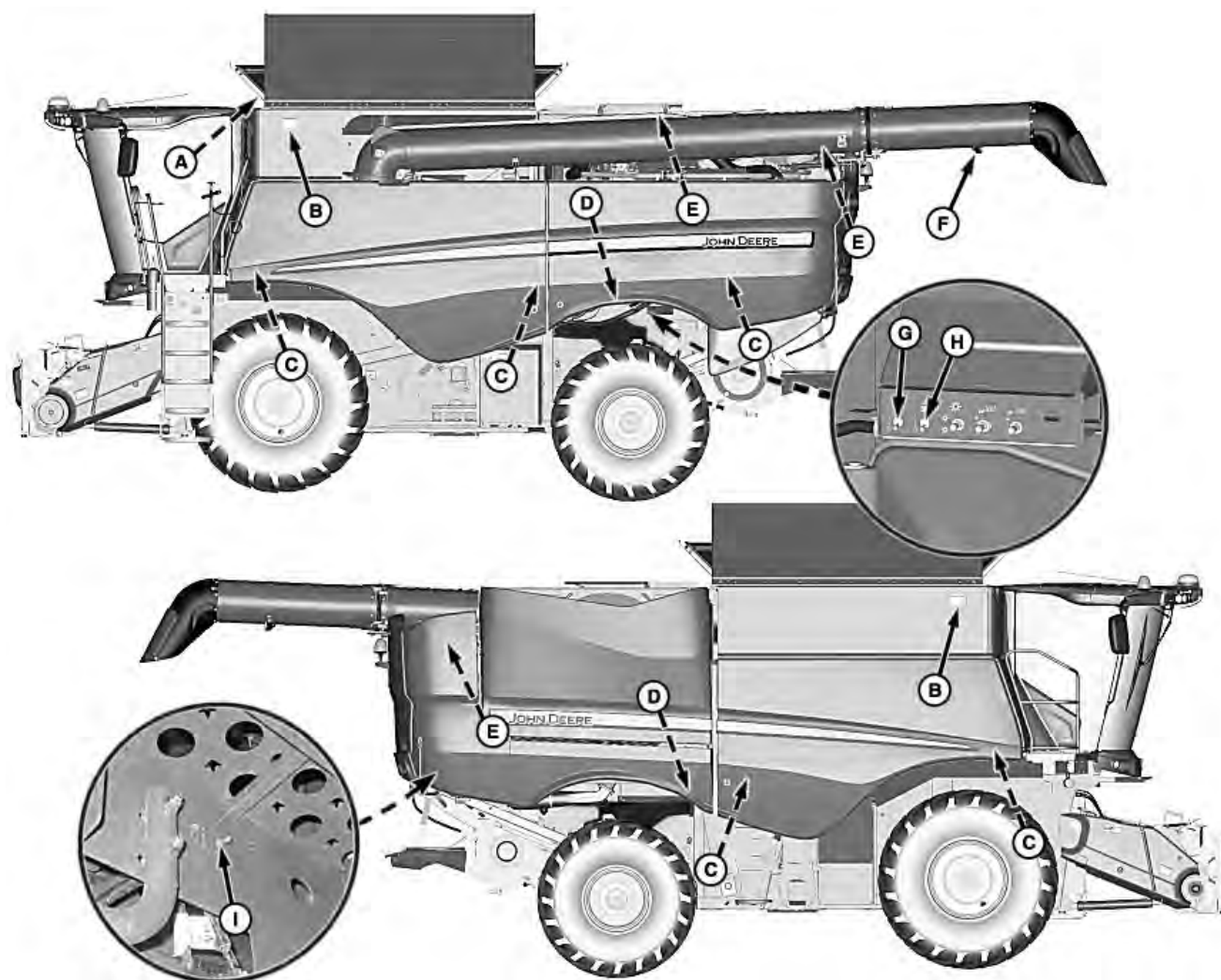
- Grain tank light provides operator with lighting in the grain tank for night operation and low light conditions.
- Unloading auger light comes ON when the auger is extended more than 50% with field light switch ON.
- Unloading auger light provides lighting for unloading grain tank at night or low light conditions.

Continued on next page

OUC6075,0004399 -19-22MAR17-4/6

H114480—UN—08JUN15

Left and Right Side View Lights Continued



A—Grain Tank Light
B—Row Finder Lights
C—Gull Wing Service Lights

D—Shoe Service Lights
E—Engine Compartment Service Lights
F—Unloading Auger Light

G—Shoe Service Light Switch
H—Gull Wing Service Light Switch
I—Engine Compartment Service Light Switch

Shoe Service Lights:

NOTE: If operator leaves seat after separator is engaged, shoe service lights flash and will continue to flash until separator speed reaches zero.

- Shoe service lights (D) provide operator with lighting for cleaning shoe adjustment at night or low light conditions.
- Shoe service lights ON/OFF switch (G) is located above the left-hand separator shield.
- Illuminates during maintenance and service operations (not during harvest).

Gull Wing Service Lights (Optional):

CAUTION: Avoid motorist confusion. Do not operate gull wing service lights when transporting.

NOTE: If operator leaves seat after separator is engaged, gull wing service lights flash and will continue to flash until separator speed reaches zero.

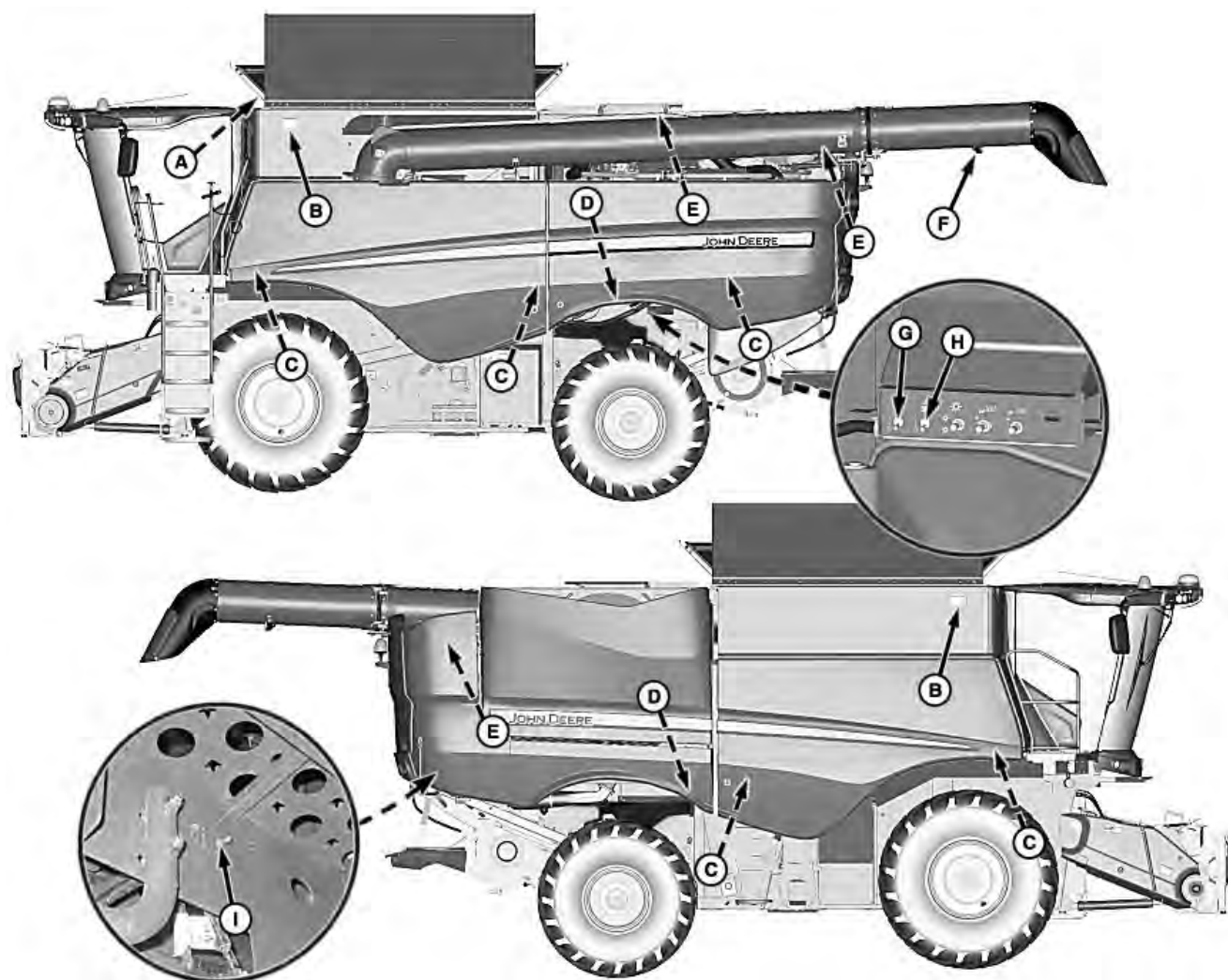
- Gull wing service lights (C) are provided on both sides of the machine under the gull wing doors and provide better visibility of separator area.
- Gull wing service lights ON/OFF switch (H) is located above the left-hand separator shield.

Continued on next page

OJ06075,0004399 -19-22MAR17-5/6

H114480—UN—08JUN15

Left and Right Side View Lights Continued



A—Grain Tank Light
B—Row Finder Lights
C—Gull Wing Service Lights

D—Shoe Service Lights
E—Engine Compartment Service Lights
F—Unloading Auger Light

G—Shoe Service Light Switch
H—Gull Wing Service Lights Switch
I—Engine Compartment Service Lights Switch

Engine Compartment Service Lights (Optional):

CAUTION: Avoid motorist confusion. Do not operate engine compartment service lights when transporting.

- Engine compartment service lights (E) provide lighting for engine deck area at night or low light conditions.
- Engine compartment service lights ON/OFF switch (I) is on the right-hand rear side of machine.
- Switch controls engine compartment door light, rear engine deck light, and engine compartment front light.

- Illuminates during maintenance and service operations (not during harvest).

Exit Lighting:

- Row finder lights (B) remain on for a maximum of 180 seconds after key switch and light switch are turned OFF (if road or field lights were in use within the previous five minutes). Operator chooses to light left or right side of machine using turn signal lever or both sides leaving lever in neutral position.

OUC6075,0004399 -19-22MAR17-6/6

H114480—UN—08JUN15

Lighting Delay/Timeout

When all lights are first turned to the ON position with key switch OFF, there will be a slight delay. Machine is determining whether current battery voltage exists to operate lights without machine running. This feature is built into the machine to help prevent too much voltage being drawn from the battery, which may prevent machine from starting.

NOTE: After Cleaning Shoe Lights, Service Lights or Engine Compartment Service Lights are ON for

over ten minutes lights will flash, then turn OFF momentarily, then back ON for 20 seconds. This cycle will continue for three minutes then lights will turn OFF until switch is cycled. If lights do not come back on after switch is cycled, machine has determined that battery voltage is too low to allow light operation. Lights will come on again once the engine is running and the batteries are recharging.

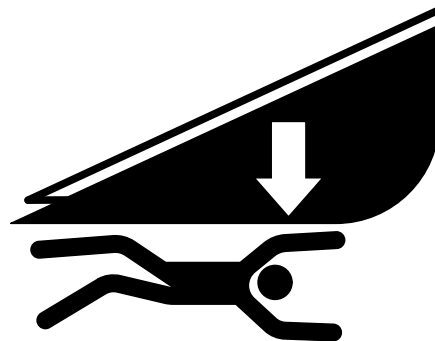
OUO6075,0001354 -19-27NOV12-1/1

Feeder House

Hydraulic Cylinder Safety Stop

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Cracking of hydraulic line fittings to lower the feeder house results in an instantaneous dropping of the feeder house and header.



Manual Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt

Raise feeder house completely and lower safety stop (A) onto hydraulic cylinder rod.

Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

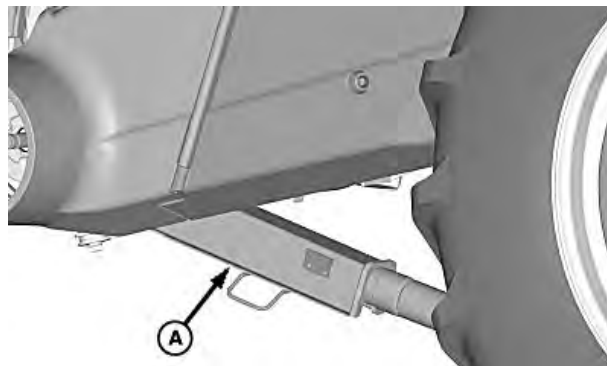
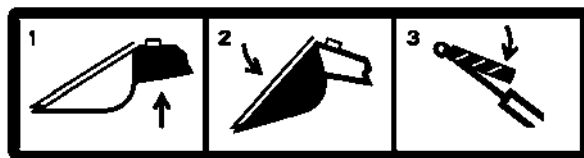
Hydraulic Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt

Raise feeder house completely and tilt hydraulic feeder house fore/aft tilt frame fully forward and lower safety stop (A) onto hydraulic cylinder rod.

Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: When feeder house is raised and header is engaged, feeder house fore/aft tilt automatically moves forward allowing feeder house safety stop to be lowered onto hydraulic cylinder rod. Feeder house fore/aft tilt automatically returns to last known position when lowering.

When the header is disengaged, feeder house fore/aft tilt automatically moves forward upon raising. Feeder house fore/aft tilt will not return to last known position when lowering.



A—Safety Stop

OUO6075,00046F1 -19-29MAR17-1/1

H121063 —UN—14MAR17

H112829 —UN—18FEB15

H90891 —UN—26FEB08

Feeder House Side Shields

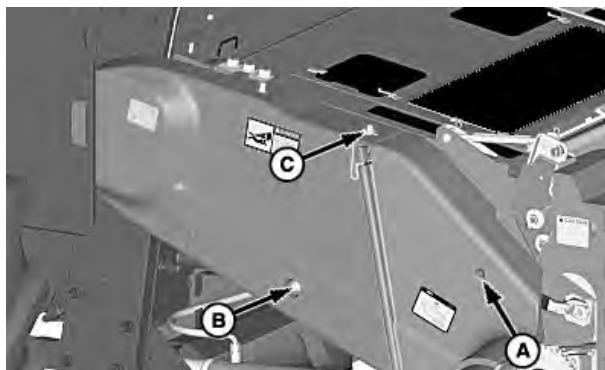
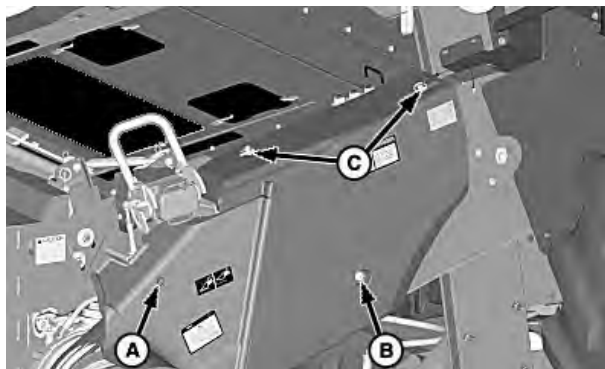
⚠ CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Feeder house shields have a front and rear shield. Turn latch (A) and swing front shield open for service.

Turn latch (B) and remove quick-lock pins (C) to remove rear shield.

A—Latch
B—Latch

C—Quick-Lock Pin



H91044 —UN—27MAR08

H91045 —UN—27MAR08

OUO6075,0000677 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Doors

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

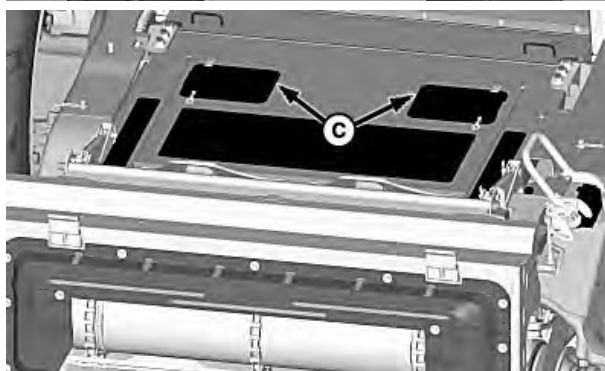
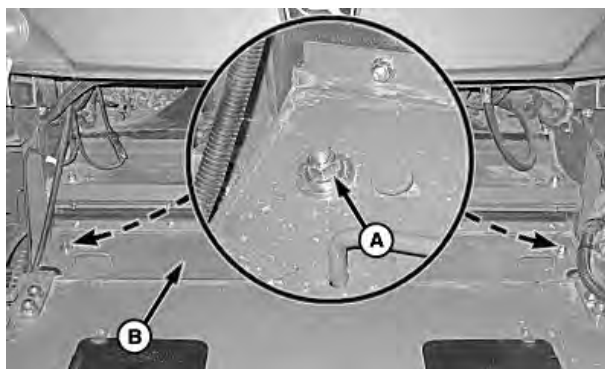
Loosen nuts (A) on each side of the door and push nuts towards center of feeder house.

Pull door (B) forward to remove.

Lift doors (C) to access inside of feeder house.

A—Nuts
B—Door

C—Doors



H100486 —UN—28FEB11

H90905 —UN—27FEB08

OUO6075,0000B6F -19-21MAR11-1/1

Feed Accelerator Top Access Door

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

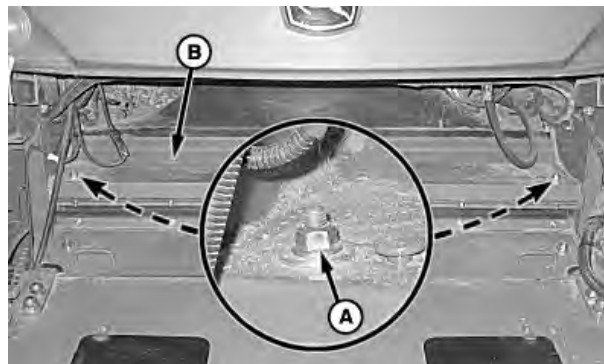
Loosen locking nuts (A) on each side of the door and push locking nuts towards center of machine.

Pull door (B) forward to remove.

Slide door (C) forward to remove.

A—Locking Nuts
B—Door

C—Door



OUC6075,0000B70 -19-21MAR11-1/1

H100487 —UN—28FEB11

H100488 —UN—28FEB11

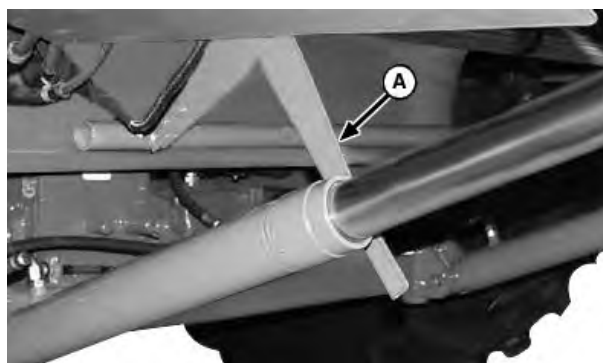
Feeder House Bottom Door and Feed Plate Seal Support (Style A)

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove quick-lock pin and move lever (A) down and rearward.

IMPORTANT: Lever will be bent if left down when feeder house is lowered.

Push lever forward and up to close door. Retain with the previously removed quick-lock pin.



A—Lever

Continued on next page

OUC6075,0004554 -19-01DEC16-1/2

H52761 —UN—17MAY99

If crossbar support (A) does not seal tightly against the feed plate, grain leakage could occur.

Loosen cap screws (B) on both sides.

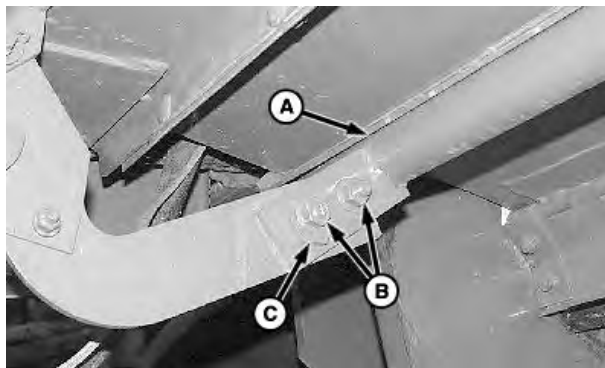
Turn eccentric (C).

Tighten cap screw securing eccentric.

Tighten remaining cap screws.

A—Crossbar Support
B—Cap Screws

C—Eccentric



H74778—UN—14JAN03

OUC6075,0004554 -19-01DEC16-2/2

Feeder House Bottom Door and Feed Plate Seal Support (Style B)

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove nuts (A) and round head bolt (B) on both sides of the machine.

Remove quick-lock pin (C) and move lever (D) down and rearward.

IMPORTANT: Lever will be bent if left down when feeder house is lowered.

Push lever forward and up to close door. Retain with previously removed quick-lock pin.

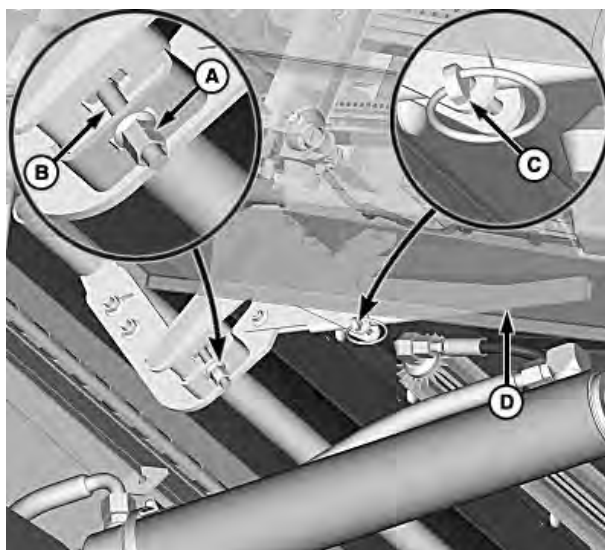
Install previously removed round head bolt (B) and nuts (A) on both sides of the machine.

A—Nuts

B—Round Head Bolt

C—Quick-Lock Pin

D—Lever



H120113—UN—29NOV16

OUC6075,0004553 -19-02DEC16-1/3

Feed Plate Adjustment

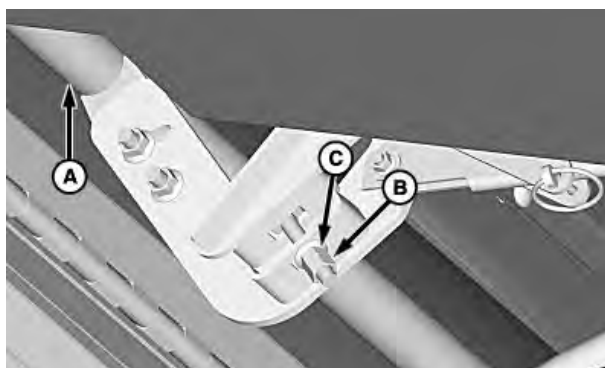
If crossbar support (A) does not seal tightly against the feed plate, grain leakage could occur.

On the side that has the gap, loosen nut (B) and tighten nut (C) as needed.

Tighten previously loosened nut (B) against nut (C).

A—Crossbar Support
B—Nut

C—Nut



H120114—UN—29NOV16

Continued on next page

OUC6075,0004553 -19-02DEC16-2/3

Feeder House

If further adjustment is needed, remove nuts (A and B) from the round head bolt (C) on both sides of the machine.

Remove quick-lock pin (D) and move lever (E) down and rearward.

Loosen nuts (F and G) and adjust crossbar support as needed in slot (H).

Tighten previously loosened nuts (F and G).

NOTE: Lever should close easily without a high amount of force.

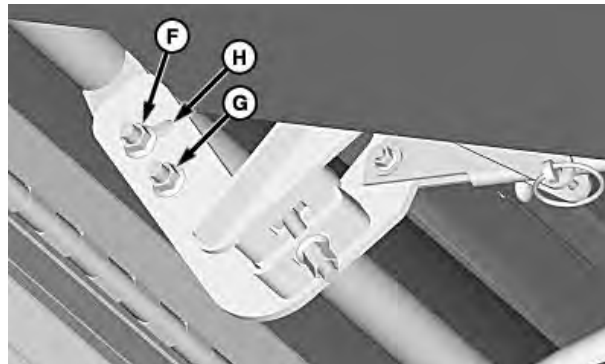
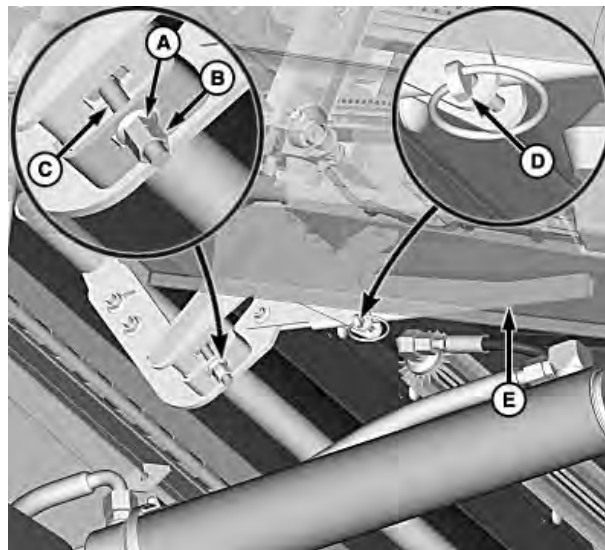
Push lever (E) forward and up to close door. Retain with the previously removed quick-lock pin (D).

Install previously removed round head bolt (C) and tighten nut (A) on both sides of the machine.

Tighten previously removed nut (B) against nut (A) on both sides of the machine.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Round Head Bolt
D—Quick-Lock Pin

E—Lever
F—Nut
G—Nut
H—Slot



OUC6075,0004553 -19-02DEC16-3/3

H120116—UN—29NOV16

H120115—UN—29NOV16

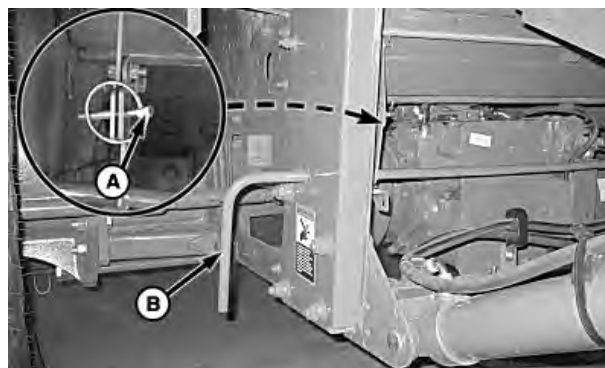
Stone Trap

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Stone trap protects the cylinder and concave from rock or stone damage.

Remove quick-lock pin (A) and move lever (B) up to open stone trap.

Move lever down to close stone trap. Retain with quick-lock pin.



A—Quick-Lock Pin

B—Lever

OUC6075,000065C -19-01DEC10-1/1

H99239—UN—01DEC10

Adjust and Set Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt Frame (Manual Tilt)

CAUTION: Lower header to ground to relieve tension from fore/aft tilt frame turnbuckles. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Fore/Aft tilt frame is used to set the correct relationship between platform skid plates and the ground. It compensates for different tire sizes, rear axle settings, and other variables.

Loosen tilt frame nuts (A) and nut (B) on both sides.

IMPORTANT: Do not loosen cap screw (C).

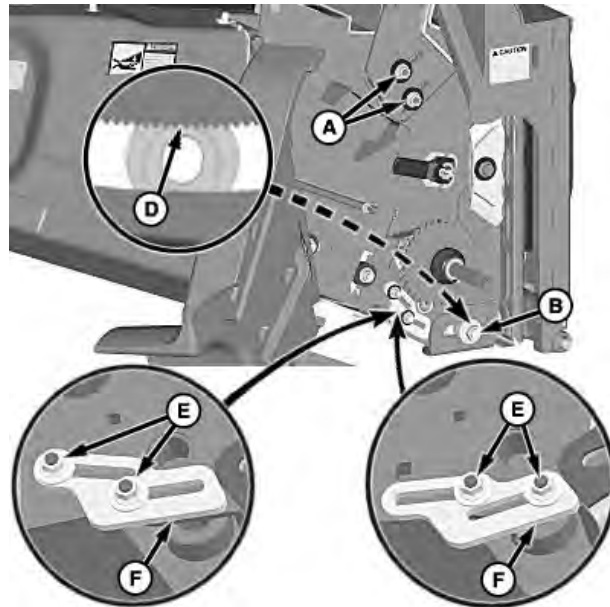
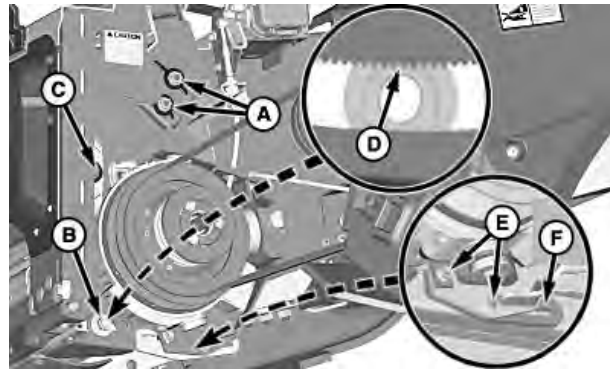
Disengage washer splines (D) from support plate on both sides.

NOTE: Move right-hand stop plate to rearward mounting holes if needed.

Loosen nuts (E) and move stop plate (F) rearward on both sides.

A—Tilt Frame Nuts, M16
B—Tilt Frame Nut, M20
C—Cap Screw

D—Washer Splines
E—Nuts
F—Stop Plate



Rearward Holes (Left) / Forward Holes (Right)

H95791—UN—22MAR10

H105003—UN—08MAR12

OOU6075,0001757 -19-12MAR14-1/4

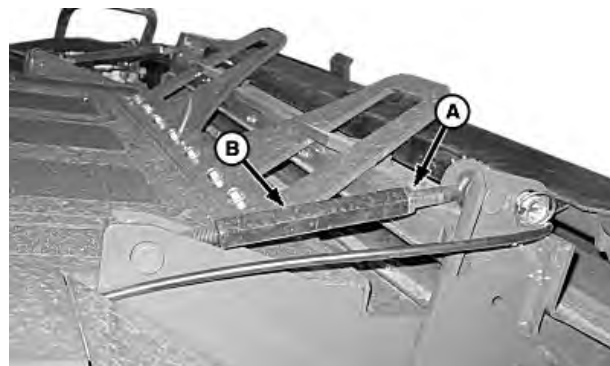
IMPORTANT: Hose clamp on multi-coupler may need to be repositioned when adjusting fore/aft tilt frame.

Loosen nut (A) and adjust turnbuckle (B) on both sides as needed for correct header angle.

Tighten turnbuckle nut on both sides.

A—Nut

B—Turnbuckle



H105751—UN—05SEP12

Continued on next page

OOU6075,0001757 -19-12MAR14-2/4

Feeder House

Engage washer splines (D) into support plate and tighten tilt frame nuts (A and B) on both sides to specification.

Specification

M16 Tilt Frame Nuts
(A)—Torque.....300 N·m
(221 lb.-ft.)

M20 Tilt Frame Nut
(B)—Torque.....620 N·m
(460 lb.-ft.)

IMPORTANT: No gap should exist between stop plates and fore/aft tilt frame after tightening nuts.

NOTE: Attach right-hand stop plate to forward or rearward holes as needed.

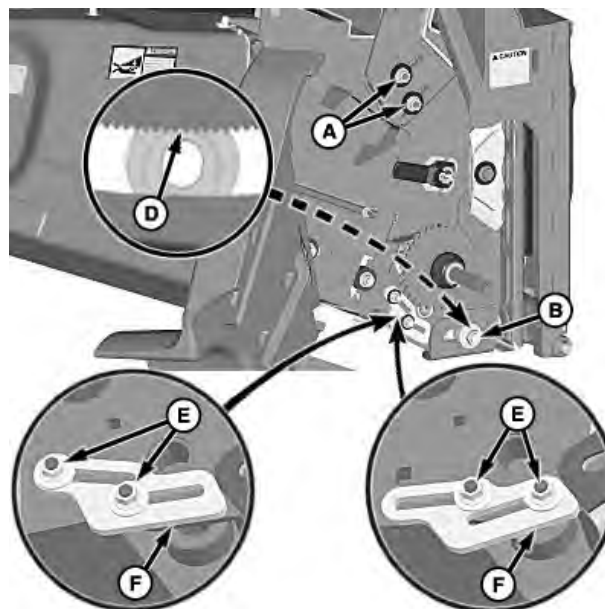
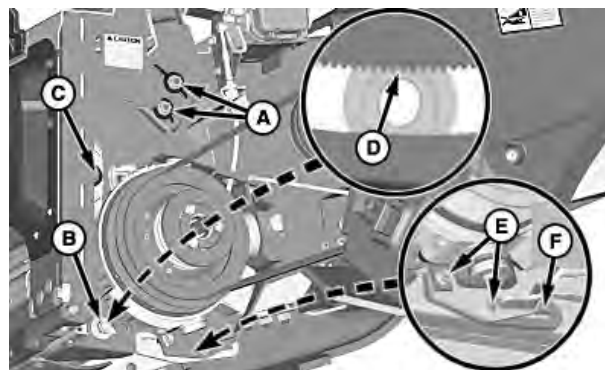
Move stop plate (F) fully forward on both sides and tighten nuts (E) to specification.

Specification

Stop Plate
Nuts—Torque.....130 N·m
(96 lb.-ft.)

A—Tilt Frame Nuts, M16
B—Tilt Frame Nut, M20
C—Cap Screw

D—Washer Splines
E—Nuts
F—Stop Plate



Rearward Holes (Left) / Forward Holes (Right)

OUO6075,0001757 -19-12MAR14-3/4

H95791 —UN—22MAR10

H105003 —UN—08MAR12

Tilt frame is set to an approximate position at factory, but if tires or axle positions are changed or ground conditions change (soft ground), it may be necessary to readjust.

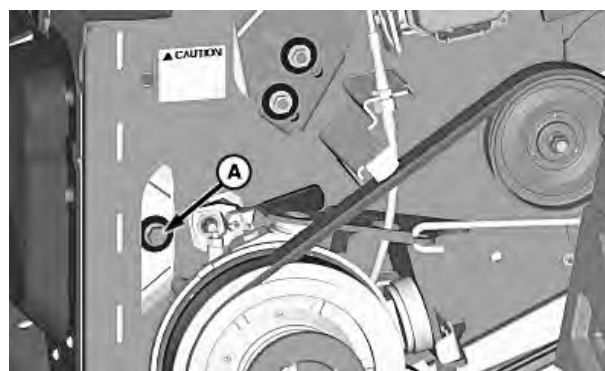
An approximate setting can be obtained without a header attached by the following:

- With machine on a smooth level surface, lower or raise feeder house until pivot bolt (A) to ground distance is set to specification.

Specification

Pivot Bolt To
Ground—Distance.....903 mm
(35-1/2 in.)

- Using a level as a reference, adjust fore/aft tilt frame until front face is vertical.



A—Pivot Bolt

OUO6075,0001757 -19-12MAR14-4/4

H94359 —UN—24JUN09

Set Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt Frame Zero Point (Hydraulic Tilt) (If Equipped)

CAUTION: Alert others around the machine to stay clear while calibration is being performed.

Fore/Aft tilt frame is used to set the correct relationship between platform skid plates and the ground. It compensates for the different tire sizes, rear axle settings, and other variables.

Tilt frame is set to an approximate position at factory, but if tires or axle positions are changed or ground conditions change (soft ground), it may be necessary to readjust zero point.

NOTE: If field conditions are normal, calibration can be done on level concrete.

If field conditions are soft (leaving ruts), calibration MUST be done in a level location in the field.

An approximate setting can be obtained without a header attached. See Calibrations Application Help or Operator's Station Help to calibrate Feeder House Tilt Fore/Aft Range. During calibration, set zero point by measuring the following:

- **Tilt fore/aft frame fully forward.** Lower or raise feeder house until pivot pin (A) to ground distance is set to **1016 mm (40 in.)**.
- Using a level as a reference, adjust fore/aft tilt frame until front face is vertical.



H109755—UN—03FEB14

A—Pivot Pin

NOTE: This fore/aft frame adjustment changes the pivot pin to ground distance from 1016 mm (40 in) to the desired specification distance.

Specification

Pivot Pin To	
Ground—Distance.....	903 mm (35-1/2 in.)

OUC6075,00045FF -19-22FEB17-1/1

Feeder House Conveyor Chain—Adjusting

Remove feeder house shields on both sides.

One offset link on each chain strand must be removed when washer (A) aligns with inner edge of front embossment (B) as shown.

Tighten nut (C) on both sides of feeder house until washer (D) is between end of gauge (E) and bottom of step.

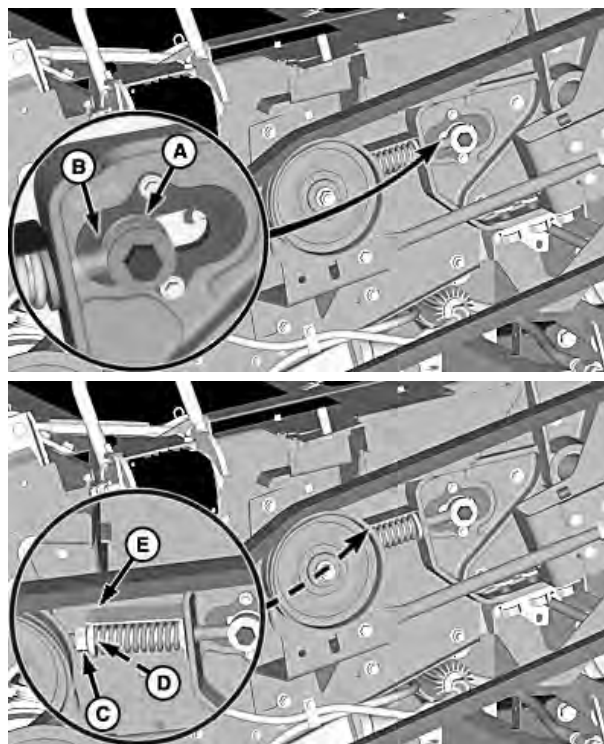
NOTE: Check tension on both sides every 25 hours for the first 100 hours.

- Check tension on both sides every 100 hours. Adjust when any part of washer is beyond end of gauge.
- Out-of-round sprockets or drum and bent shafts can cause chain tension to be uneven, too tight, or too loose.
- Excessive chain tension causes shaft and bearing failures.

Install feeder house side shields.

A—Washer
B—Embossment
C—Nut

D—Washer
E—Gauge



OUO6075,000067C -19-22NOV10-1/1

H94329 —UN—19JUN09

H94336 —UN—22JUN09

Feeder House Conveyor Chain Links—Removing

NOTE: When replacing chain links always check sprockets for wear.

Remove offset links (A) for initial chain adjustment.

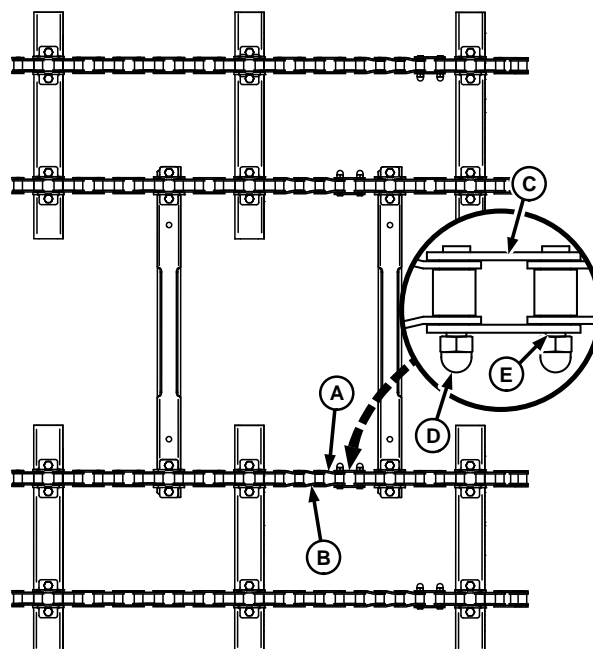
Remove offset links (B) for second adjustment. When adjustment is used up from second adjustment, chain is worn out and must be replaced.

Specification

"U" Slat M10	
Hardware—Torque.....	73 N·m (54 lb.-ft.)
Chain Link M8 Cap	
Nuts—Torque.....	25 N·m (18 lb.-ft.)

IMPORTANT: When installing connector links, cap nuts must be oriented away from drum rings.

When chain link cap nuts (D) are torqued to specification, gap (E) should exist between connector link sidebar (C) and cap nut.



A—Offset Link
B—Offset Link
C—Sidebar

D—Cap Nut
E—Gap, 1—2 mm (3/64 in.—5/64 in.)

SS43267,0000375 -19-30JAN14-1/1

H109687 —UN—30JAN14

Feeder House Drum (Manual Tilt)—Height Adjustment

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

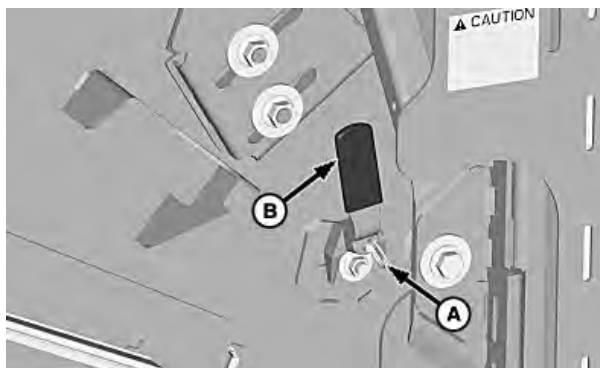
Open feeder house shields.

Pull and hold pin (A) while rotating handle (B) to desired crop position on both sides.

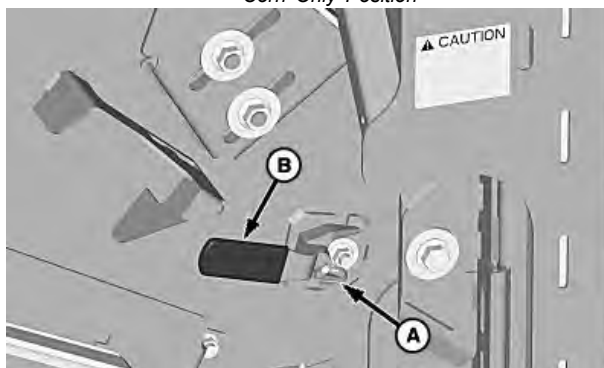
Close feeder house shields.

A—Pin

B—Drum Height Handle



Corn Only Position



Small Grain Position

H90908 —UN—27FEB08

H90909 —UN—27FEB08

SS43267,0000377 -19-18FEB14-1/1

Feeder House Drum (Hydraulic Tilt) (If Equipped)—Height Adjustment

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Open feeder house shields.

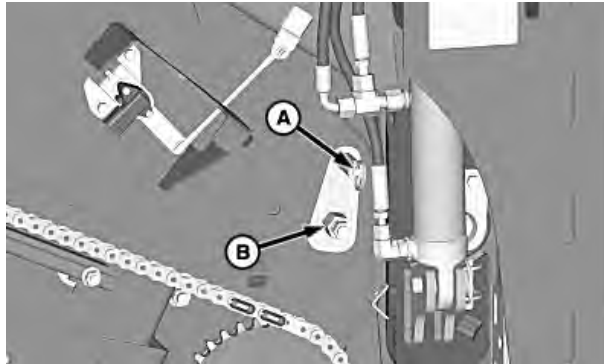
Pull and hold pin (A) while rotating drum height handle (B) to desired crop position on both sides.

NOTE: Use a socket or wrench to rotate drum height handle.

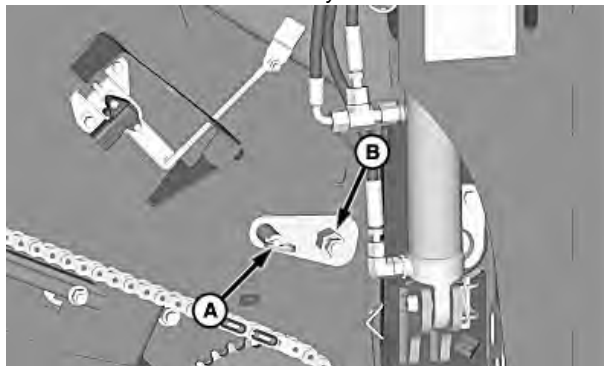
Close feeder house shields.

A—Pin

B—Drum Height Handle



Corn Only Position



Small Grain Position

H109756 —UN—04FEB14

H109757 —UN—04FEB14

SS43267,00004EA -19-05MAR15-1/1

Feeder House Conveyor Speed—Changing

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Refer to Crop Settings section for recommended feeder house conveyor sprocket settings.

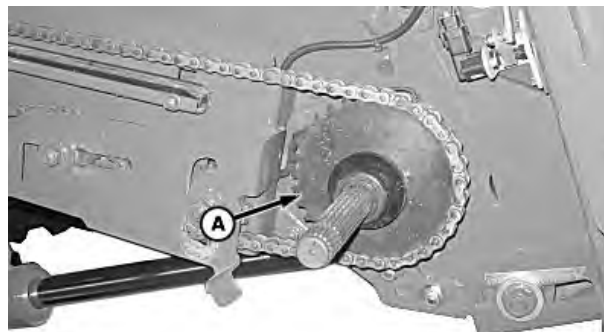
Important Notes About 32-Tooth Sprocket:

- Sprocket is not recommended for corn use.

Recommended for conditions when feeding is poor due to following crops and conditions:

- **Crops:** Barley, Canola, Oats, Rice, Rye, and Wheat
- **Conditions:** High Volume, Green, Wet, Windrowed, and Poor Feeding

As crop conditions change or feeding improves (drier, more even windrows, lighter straw), it is recommended to use the 26 tooth sprocket. Chain speed slows and reduces potential for straw damage or pre-threshing and extends chain life.



A—Sprocket

Feeder conveyor chain can be set to two different speeds by selecting drive sprocket (A) on right-hand side of the lower shaft.

Use small sprocket for slow speed and large sprocket for high speed.

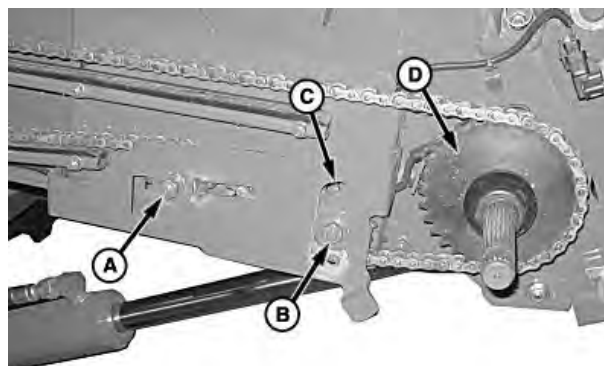
OUO6075,0000661 -19-13JUN11-1/4

H102187 —UN—13JUN11

1. **To move drive chain to smaller sprocket:** Open right-hand front shield.
2. Loosen nut (A) and push sprocket rearward.
3. Loosen nut (B) and move sprocket to upper position (C).
4. Push in on coupler and move sprocket (D) outward until it engages detent.

A—Nut
B—Nut

C—Upper Position
D—Sprocket



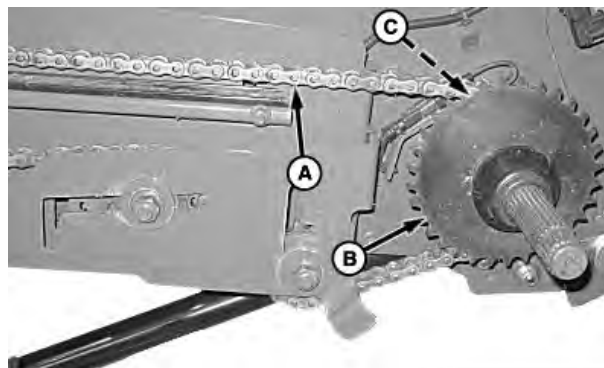
OUO6075,0000661 -19-13JUN11-2/4

H102188 —UN—13JUN11

5. Move chain (A) from large sprocket (B) to small sprocket (C).

A—Chain
B—Large Sprocket

C—Small Sprocket



Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000661 -19-13JUN11-3/4

H102189 —UN—13JUN11

Feeder House

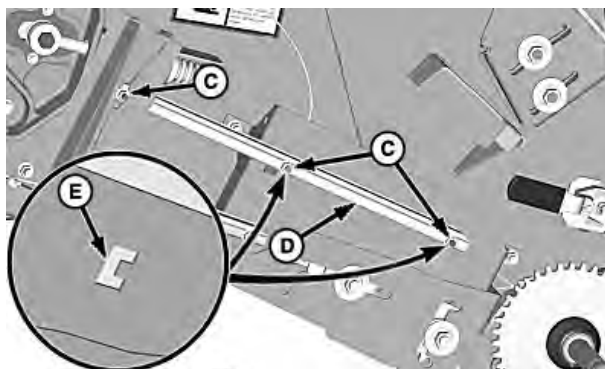
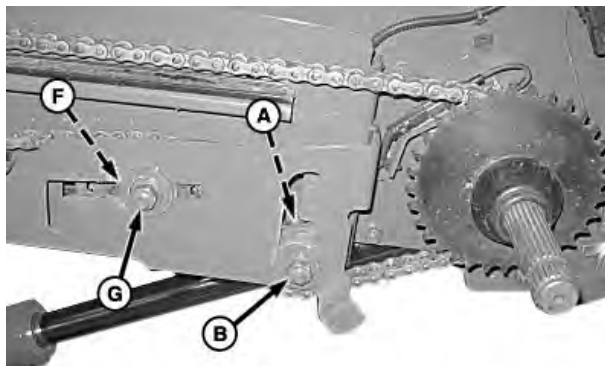
6. Move sprocket (A) to lower position and tighten nut (B).
7. Loosen nuts (C) and slide chain guide (D) into desired notches (E) and tighten nuts.

NOTE: Do not over tighten feeder conveyor drive chain. It is acceptable for chain to ride on plastic guide.

8. Use pry bar in holes of inside plate to move sprocket (F) forward and tighten nut (G).
9. Close right-hand front shield.

A—Sprocket
B—Nut
C—Nuts
D—Chain Guide

E—Notches
F—Sprocket
G—Nut



H102190 —UN—13JUN11

H91064 —UN—02APR08

OOU6075,0000661 -19-13JUN11-4/4

Feeder House Conveyor Drive Chain—Adjusting

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

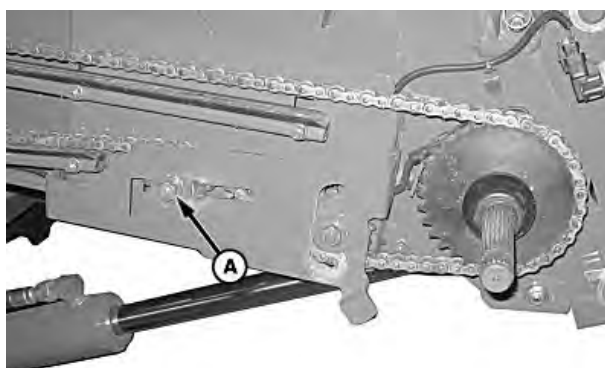
Open right-hand front shield.

Loosen nut (A) and push sprocket rearward.

NOTE: Do not over tighten feeder conveyor drive chain. It is acceptable for chain to ride on plastic guide.

Use pry bar in holes on inside plate to move sprocket forward and tighten nut (A).

Close right-hand front shield.



A—Nut

H102191 —UN—13JUN11

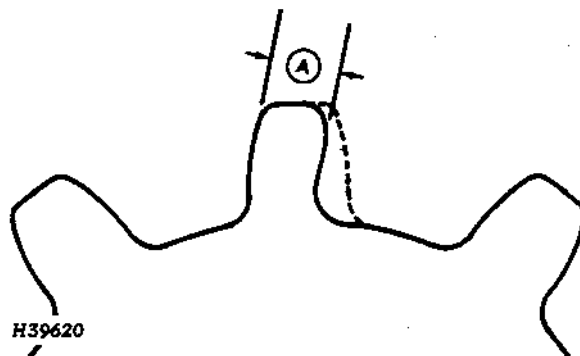
OOU6075,0000662 -19-13JUN11-1/1

Feeder House Top Shaft Sprockets

After 1000 hours, depending on the crops being harvested, check the upper shaft sprockets for wear.

If these sprockets are worn past 12 mm (1/2 in.) (A), sprockets can be reversed for additional wear.

A—Dimension 12 mm (1/2 in.)



H39620

H39620—UN—11OCT88

OUC6075,0000665 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Variable Speed Drive Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Lower variable sheave is under spring tension; if belt is removed, it will snap back to a closed position.

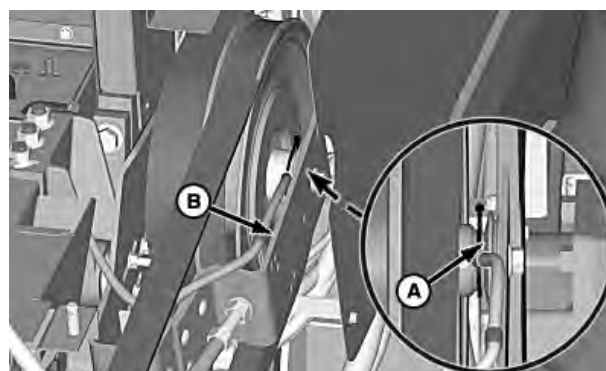
Start engine, engage separator and move engine speed switch to fast idle. **Adjust feeder house drive belt to slow front shaft speed.**

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Disengage separator, stop engine, and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Look under rubber boot (A) to verify if upper sheaves are fully open. At low speed position, outer sheave half bulb is against bracket (B).



A—Rubber Boot

B—Bracket

H90912—UN—28FEB08

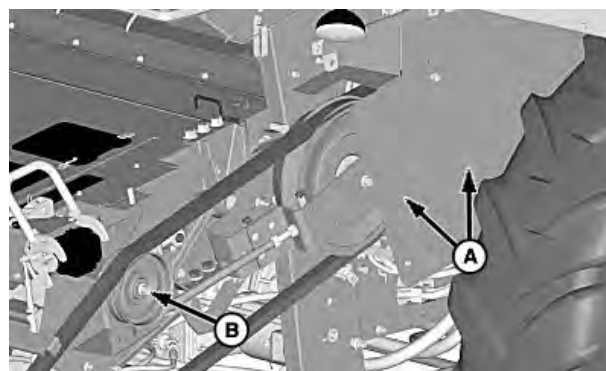
OUC6075,0000666 -19-02FEB10-1/6

Remove shields (A).

Loosen idler nut (B) to relieve drive belt tension.

A—Shields

B—Nut



Continued on next page

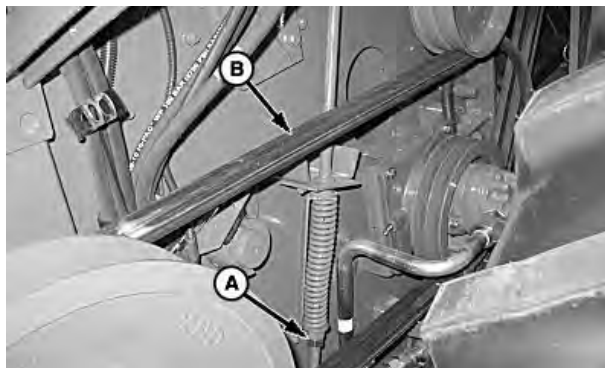
OUC6075,0000666 -19-02FEB10-2/6

H90910—UN—27FEB08

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on reel drive belt (B).

A—Nut

B—Drive Belt



H90976—UN—06MAR08

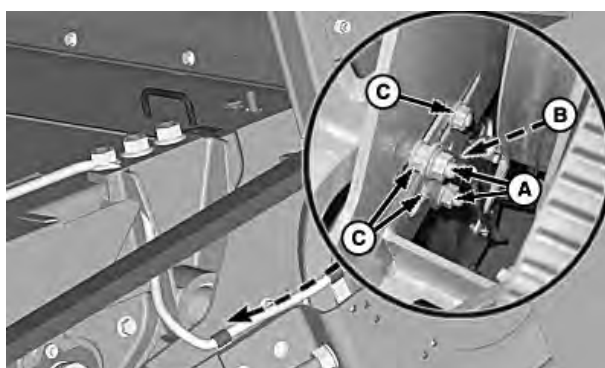
OOU6075,0000666 -19-02FEB10-3/6

Remove and retain nuts (A) and bracket (B).

Loosen nuts (C) to allow upper sheave assembly to move.

A—Nuts (2 Used)
B—Bracket

C—Nuts (3 Used)



H90967—UN—05MAR08

OOU6075,0000666 -19-02FEB10-4/6

NOTE: Nut (C) must be moved and jammed against nut (A). Together these nuts can be used to turn tensioner bolt.

Loosen nut (A) away from bracket (B) until a 3 mm (1/8 in.) gap exists between either side of bracket.

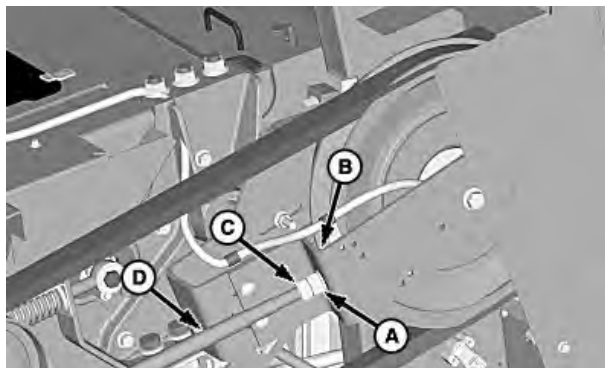
Tighten nut (C) against nut (A).

NOTE: Threading bolt into tensioner allows sheave to move forward to remove drive belt.

Use nut (A) to screw threaded bolt into tensioner (D).

A—Nut
B—Bracket

C—Nut
D—Tensioner



H90913—UN—28FEB08

Continued on next page

OOU6075,0000666 -19-02FEB10-5/6

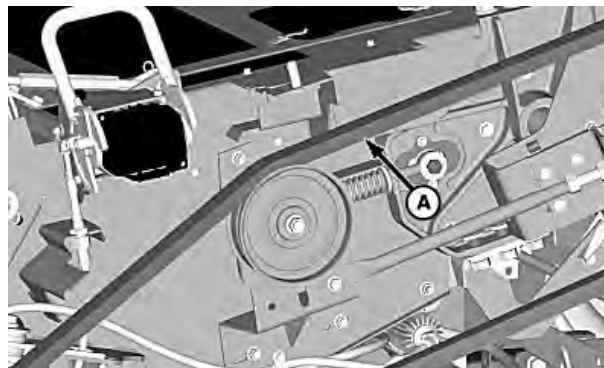
Feeder House

Remove drive belt (A) from sheaves.

Install replacement drive belt and adjust tension. (See Feeder House Variable Speed Belt—Adjusting).

Install bracket and feeder house shields previously removed.

A—Drive Belt



H90911 —UN—28FEB08

OUC6075,0000666 -19-02FEB10-6/6

Feeder House Variable Speed Drive Belt—Adjusting

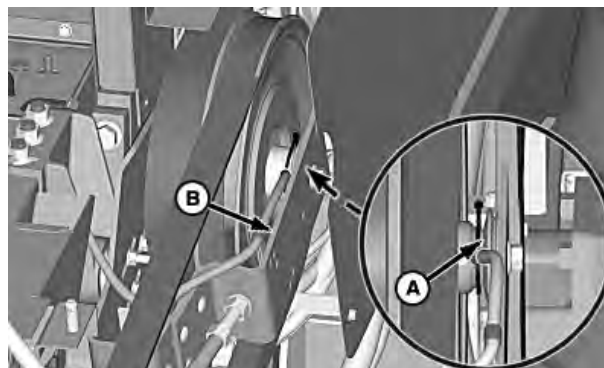
NOTE: Minor adjustments can be made to variable speed belt by raising idler. If a 3 mm (1/8 in.) gap cannot be reached by raising idler, proceed to next step.

Start engine, engage separator and move engine speed switch to fast idle. **Adjust feeder house drive belt to slow front shaft speed.**

Disengage separator, stop engine, and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Look under rubber boot (A) to verify if upper sheaves are fully open. At low speed position, outer sheave half bulb is against bracket (B).



A—Rubber Boot

B—Bracket

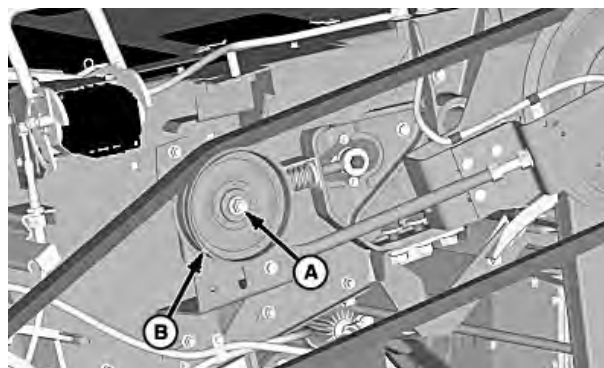
H90912 —UN—28FEB08

OUC6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-1/9

Loosen nut (A) to adjust idler (B) to lower position.

A—Nut

B—Idler



H90914 —UN—28FEB08

Continued on next page

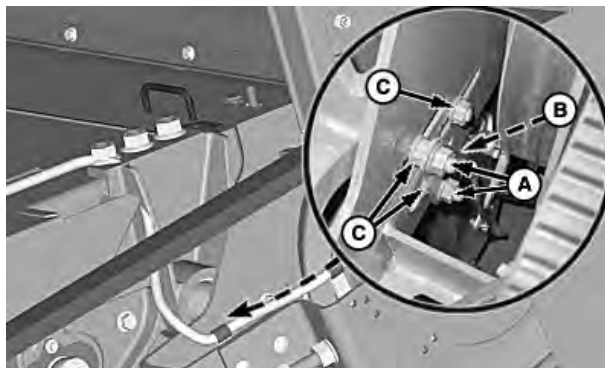
OUC6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-2/9

Remove and retain nuts (A) and bracket (B).

Loosen nuts (C) to allow upper sheave assembly to move.

A—Nuts (2 Used)
B—Bracket

C—Nuts (3 Used)



H90967—UN—05MAR08

OUO6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-3/9

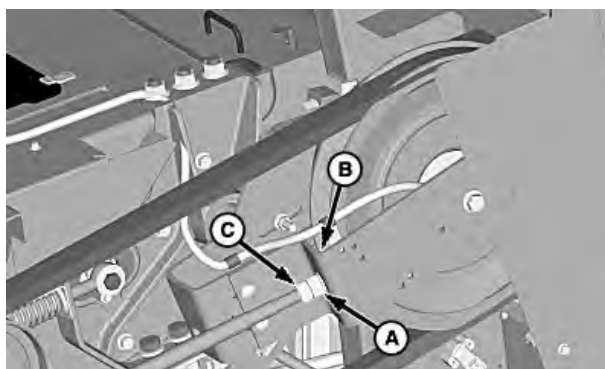
NOTE: Nut (C) must be moved and jammed against nut (A). Together these nuts can be used to turn tensioner bolt.

Loosen nut (A) away from bracket (B) until a 3 mm (1/8 in.) gap exists between either side of bracket.

Tighten nut (C) against nut (A).

A—Nut
B—Bracket

C—Nut



H90915—UN—28FEB08

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-4/9

IMPORTANT: Rotate belt while adjusting sheave gap. Failure to rotate belt while adjusting sheave gap results in belt damage.

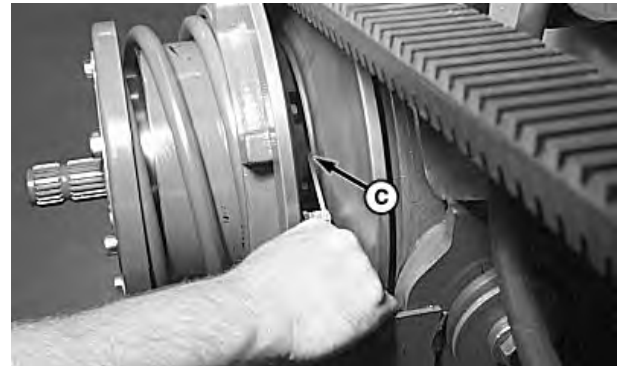
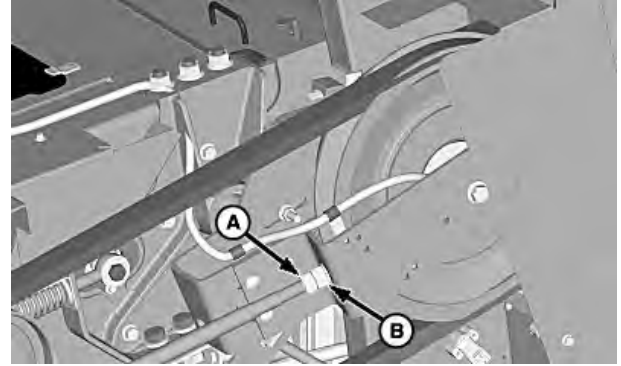
A gap between sheave halves is important so sheave halves can grip belt when in slow speed position. Cutting platform drive shaft speed must be at slow speed.

Turn nut (A) to adjust bolt (B).

Move upper variable sheaves with bolt until a 3 mm (1/8 in.) gap exists between lower sheave halves or upper sheave assembly reaches end of slots.

A—Nut
B—Bolt

C—Gap, 3 mm (1/8 in.)



H90916 —UN—28FEB08

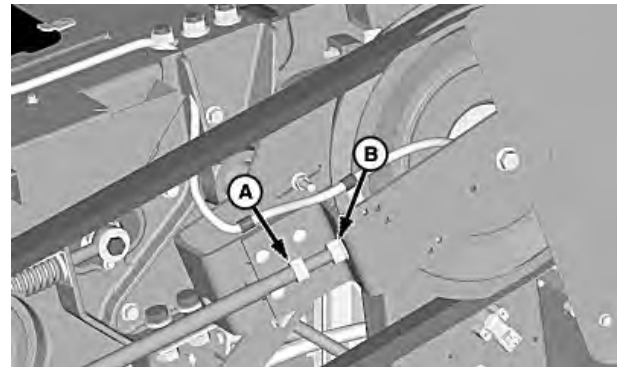
H84140 —UN—26JUL05

OUO6075.0000667 -19-02FEB10-5/9

Tighten nut (A) first and then nut (B).

A—Nut

B—Nut



H90917 —UN—28FEB08

Continued on next page

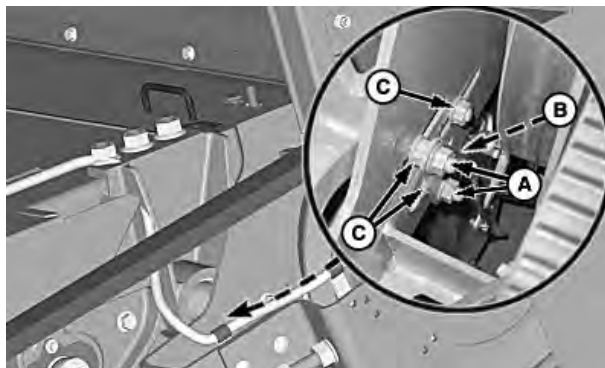
OUO6075.0000667 -19-02FEB10-6/9

Feeder House

Tighten nuts (C) and install bracket (B) and retain with nuts (A).

A—Nuts (2 Used)
B—Bracket

C—Nuts (3 Used)



H90967—UN—05MAR08

OUC6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-7/9

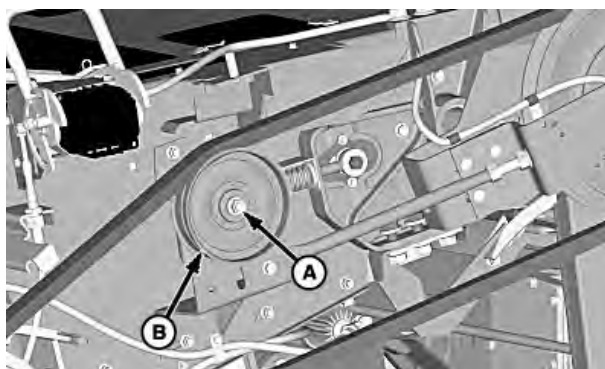
IMPORTANT: DO NOT stand on belt while pushing up on idler to set gap.

Raise idler (A) until idler touches drive belt.

Raise sheave an additional 25 mm (1 in.) and tighten nut (B).

A—Idler

B—Nut



H90914—UN—28FEB08

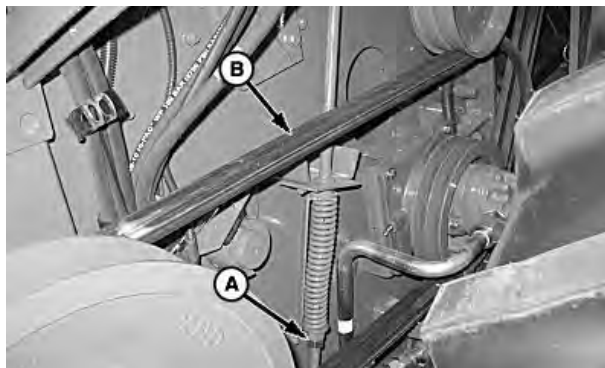
OUC6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-8/9

Tighten adjusting nut (A) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step to adjust reel drive belt (B).

Install feeder house shields.

A—Nut

B—Drive Belt



H90976—UN—06MAR08

OUC6075,0000667 -19-02FEB10-9/9

Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Variable Speed Feeder House)—Replacing

CAUTION: Lower variable sheave is under spring tension; if belt is removed, it will snap back to a closed position.

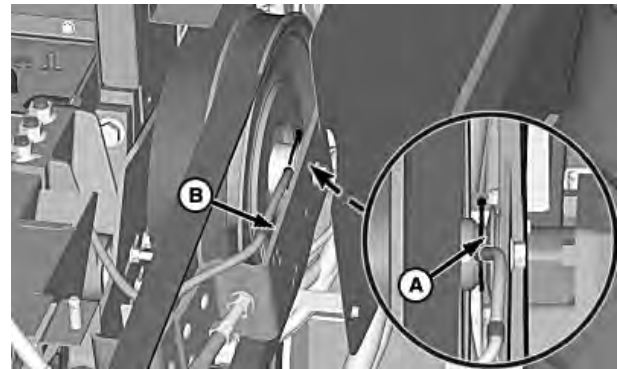
Start engine, engage separator and move switch to fast idle. **Adjust feeder house drive belt to slow front shaft speed.**

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Disengage separator, stop engine, and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Look under rubber boot (A) to verify if upper sheaves are fully open. At low speed position, outer sheave half bulb is against bracket (B).



A—Rubber Boot

B—Bracket

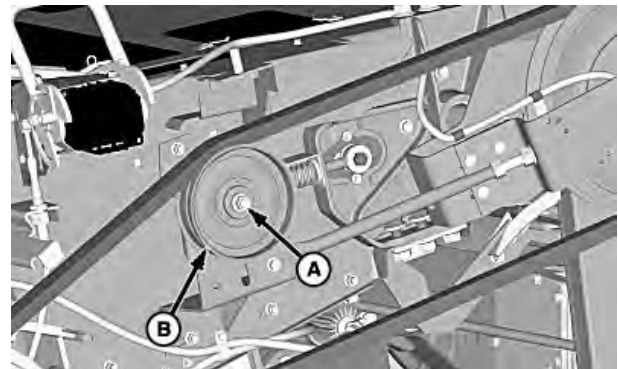
H90912 —UN—28FEB08

OUC6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-1/13

Loosen idler nut (A) and slide sheave (B) down to release tension on drive belt.

A—Idler Nut

B—Sheave



H90914 —UN—28FEB08

OUC6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-2/13

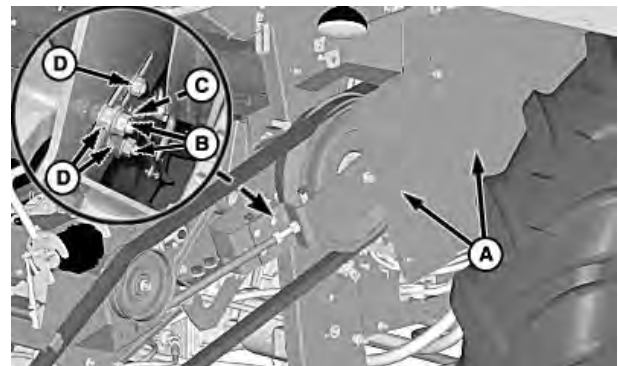
Remove shields (A), nuts (B) and sensor bracket (C).
Loosen nuts (D) to allow upper sheave assembly to move.

A—Shields

B—Nuts (2 Used)

C—Sensor Bracket

D—Nuts (3 Used)



H90918 —UN—05MAR08

Continued on next page

OUC6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-3/13

NOTE: Nut (C) must be moved and jammed against nut (A). Together these nuts can be used to turn tensioner bolt.

Loosen nut (A) away from bracket (B) until a 3 mm (1/8 in.) gap exists between either side of bracket.

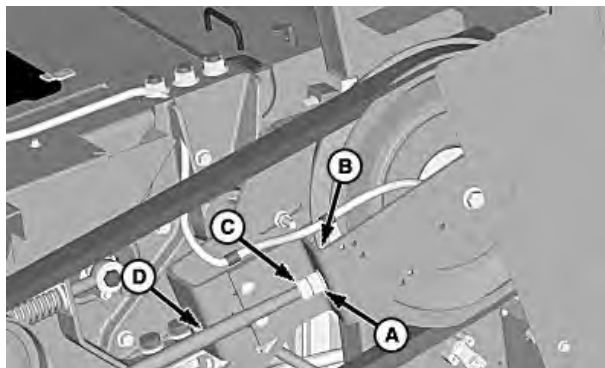
Tighten nut (C) against nut (A).

NOTE: Threading bolt into tensioner allows sheave to move forward to remove drive belt.

Use nut (A) to screw threaded bolt into tensioner (D).

A—Nut
B—Bracket

C—Nut
D—Tensioner



H90913 —UN—28FEB08

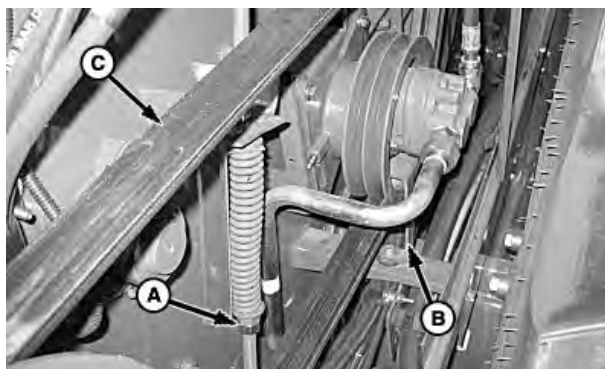
OUO6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-4/13

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension from drive belt.

Remove cap screw and nut to move reel pump brace (B) out of way so drive belt (C) can be removed.

A—Nuts
B—Brace

C—Drive Belt



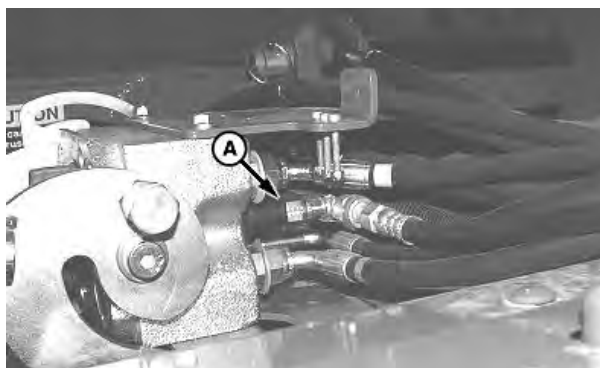
H90977 —UN—06MAR08

OUO6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-5/13

NOTE: Cap hydraulic hose to prevent system contamination and fluid loss.

Disconnect hydraulic hose (A) from multi-coupler.

A—Hydraulic Hose



H84326 —UN—26AUG05

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-6/13

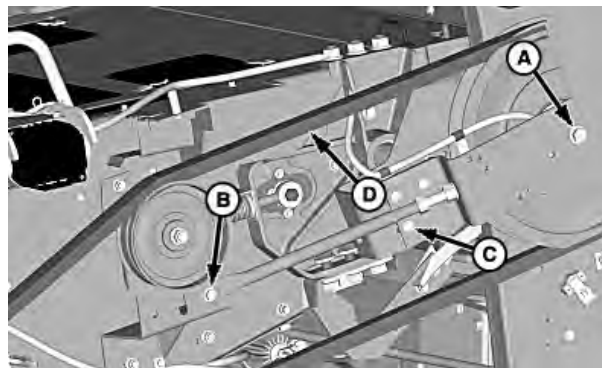
Feeder House

Remove cap screw (A), cap screw and nut (B) and round head bolts (C).

Remove drive belt (D) from rear sheave.

A—Cap Screw
B—Cap Screw and Nut

C—Round Head Bolt (3 used)
D—Drive Belt



H90919 —UN—28FEB08

OOU6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-7/13

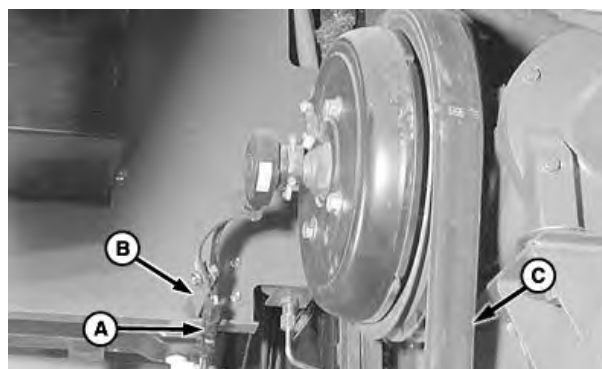
Disconnect connector (A) and remove strap from bracket (B).

Remove and discard drive belt (C).

Install replacement drive belt, connect strap to bracket, and connect electrical connector.

A—Connector
B—Bracket

C—Drive Belt



H87527 —UN—27FEB07

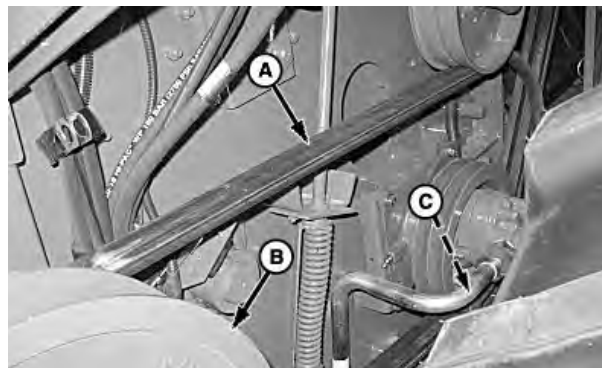
OOU6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-8/13

Install drive belt (A) around reel pump and rear sheaves (B).

Install previously removed reel pump brace (C) with cap screw and nut.

A—Drive Belt
B—Sheave

C—Brace



H90578 —UN—06MAR08

Continued on next page

OOU6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-9/13

Feeder House

Install drive belt (A) around rear sheave.

Install cap screw (B) and tighten to specification.

Specification

Cap Screw—Torque.....185 N·m
(136 lb-ft)

Tighten cap screw and nut (C).

Leave round head bolts (D) loose at this time.

Tighten nuts (E) to prevent upper sheave assembly from moving.

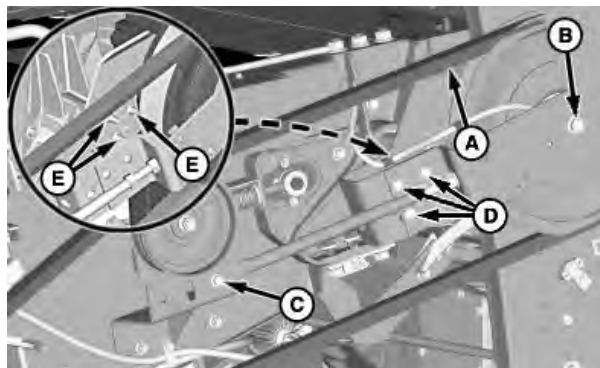
A—Drive Belt

B—Cap Screw

C—Cap Screw and Nut

D—Round Head Bolt (3 used)

E—Nuts (3 Used)

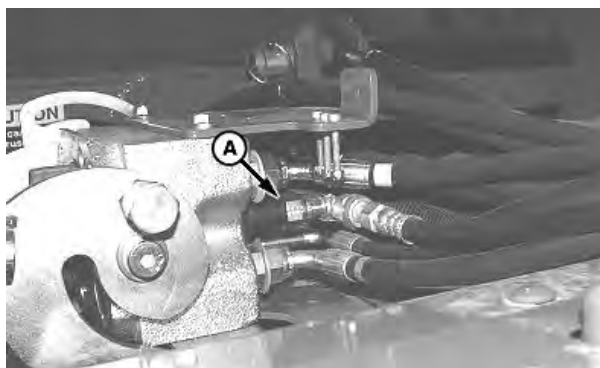


H90920—UN—31MAR10

OUC6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-10/13

Connect hydraulic hose (A) to multi-coupler.

A—Hydraulic Hose

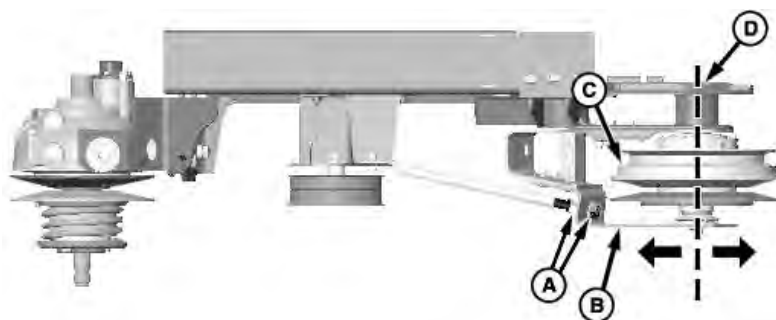


H84326—UN—26AUG05

Continued on next page

OUC6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-11/13

Feeder House



Top View

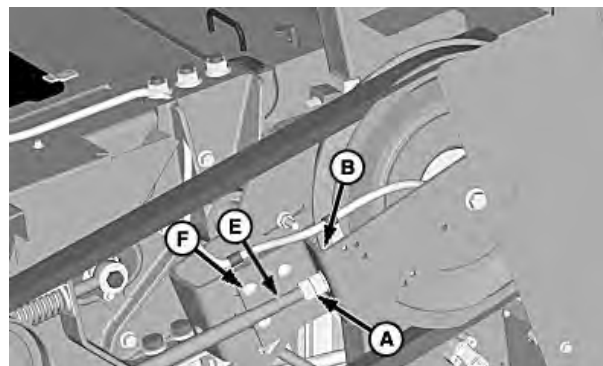
NOTE: Check alignment of upper countershaft sheaves (C). Make sure that sheaves are running parallel to feeder house sidesheet. Parallel alignment of countershaft sheaves must be adjusted by loosening round head bolts (F) and using nuts (A) on bolt (E).

Using nuts (A), turn bolt (E) to move outer strap (B) forward or rearward to align sheaves (C) parallel to feeder house sidesheet (D).

Tighten round head bolts (F) to specification.

Specification

Countershaft Strap	
Round Head	
Bolts—Torque.....	54 N·m (40 lb-ft)



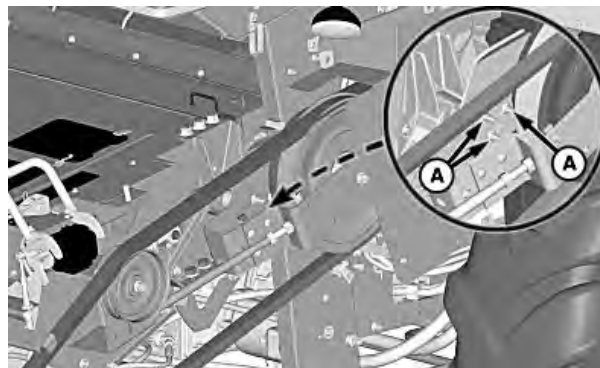
A—Nuts (2 used)
B—Outer Strap
C—Sheave (2 used)

D—Sidesheet
E—Cap Screw
F—Round Head Bolts (3 used)

OOU6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-12/13

Loosen previously tightened nuts (A) and refer to Feeder House Variable Speed Belt—Adjusting to set sheave gap.

A—Nuts (3 Used)



OOU6075,0000668 -19-03AUG10-13/13

Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Variable Speed Feeder House)—Adjusting

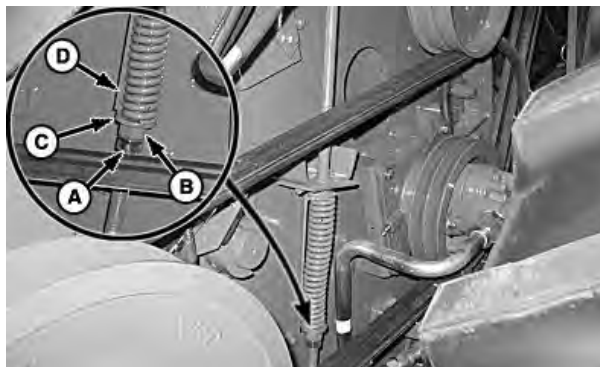
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen lock nut (A).

Tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Lock Nut
B—Nut

C—Washer
D—Gauge



H90975 —UN—06MAR08

OUC6075,0000669 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Fixed Speed Drive Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Remove shields (A).

A—Shields



H90923 —UN—28FEB08

OUC6075,000066A -19-02FEB10-1/2

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on drive belt (B).

Remove drive belt from sheaves.

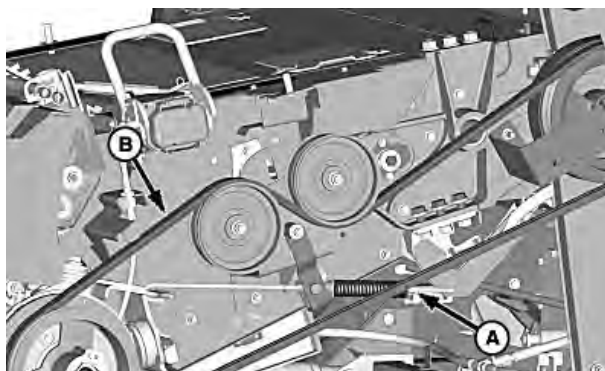
Install replacement drive belt and tighten nuts to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Swing bracket into position and retain with cap screw and nut.

Install feeder house shields previously removed.

A—Nuts

B—Drive Belt



H90924 —UN—28FEB08

OUC6075,000066A -19-02FEB10-2/2

Feeder House Fixed Speed Drive Belt—Adjusting

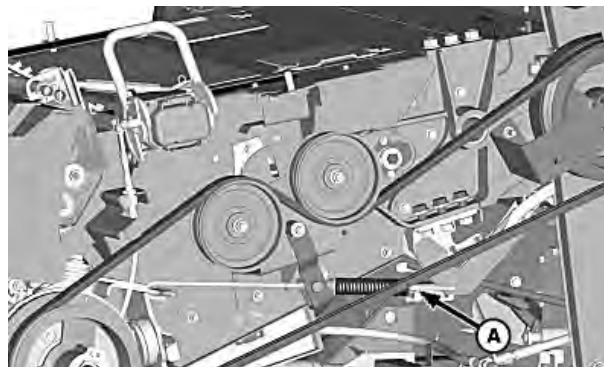
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Tighten nuts (A) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install feeder house shields previously removed.

A—Nuts



H90925 —UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,000066B -19-02FEB10-1/1

Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Fixed Speed Feeder House)—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Remove shields (A).

A—Shields



H90923 —UN—28FEB08

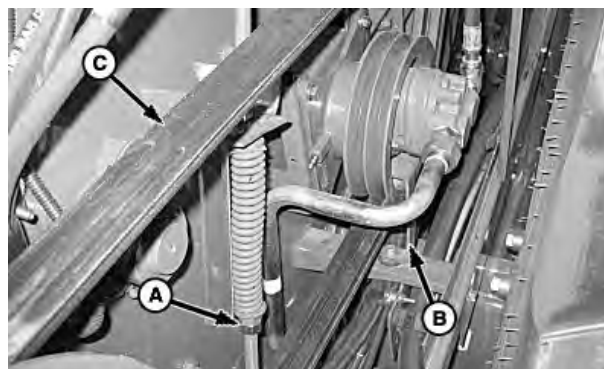
OUO6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-1/8

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension from drive belt.

Remove cap screw and nut to move reel pump brace (B) out of way so drive belt (C) can be removed.

A—Nuts
B—Brace

C—Drive Belt



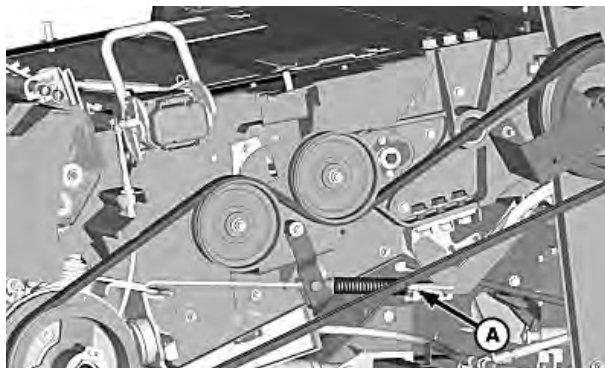
H90977 —UN—06MAR08

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-2/8

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on drive belt.

A—Nuts



H90925—UN—28FEB08

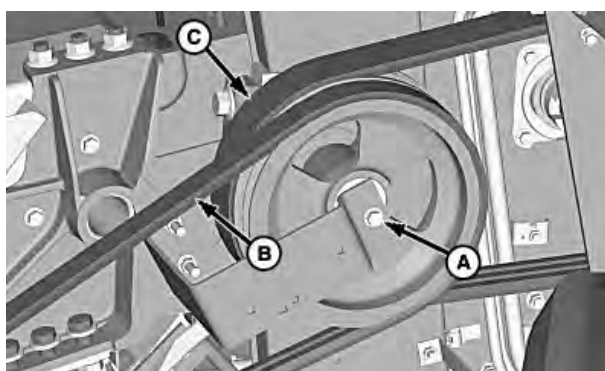
OOU6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-3/8

Remove cap screw (A), fixed speed drive belt (B) and header reel/belt pickup pump belt (C).

A—Cap Screw

B—Fixed Speed Drive Belt

C—Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt



H90926—UN—28FEB08

OOU6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-4/8

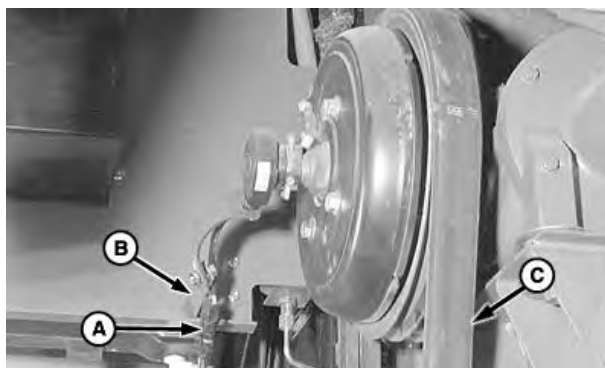
Disconnect connector (A) and remove strap from bracket (B).

Remove and discard header reel/belt pickup pump belt (C).

Install replacement header reel/belt pickup pump belt, connect strap to bracket, and connect electrical connector.

A—Connector
B—Bracket

C—Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt



H87527—UN—27FEB07

Continued on next page

OOU6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-5/8

Feeder House

Install replacement header reel/belt pickup pump belt (C) and fixed speed drive belt (B).

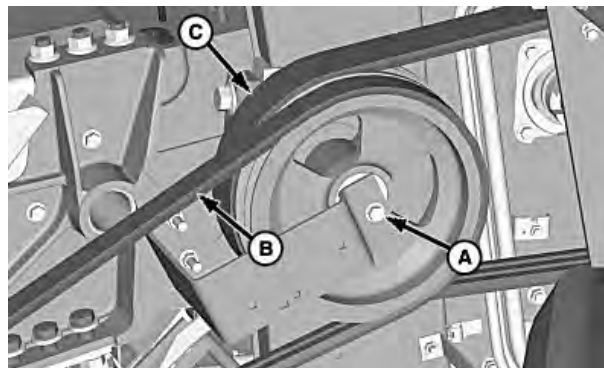
Install and tighten cap screw (A) to specification.

Specification

Cap Screw—Torque.....185 N·m
(136 lb·ft)

A—Cap Screw
B—Fixed Speed Drive Belt

C—Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt



H90926—UN—28FEB08

OUC6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-6/8

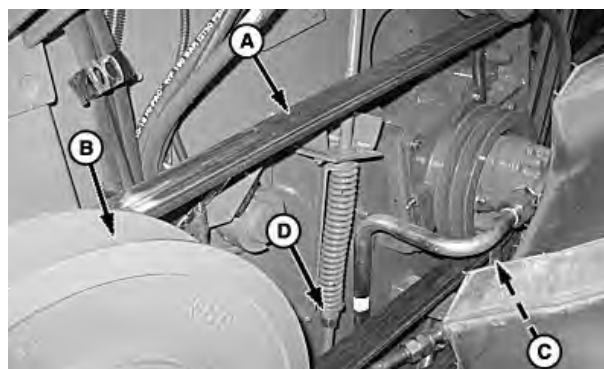
Install drive belt (A) around reel pump and rear sheaves (B).

Install previously removed reel pump brace (C) with cap screw and nut.

Tighten nuts (D) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step to adjust drive belt.

A—Drive Belt
B—Sheave

C—Brace
D—Nuts (2 Used)



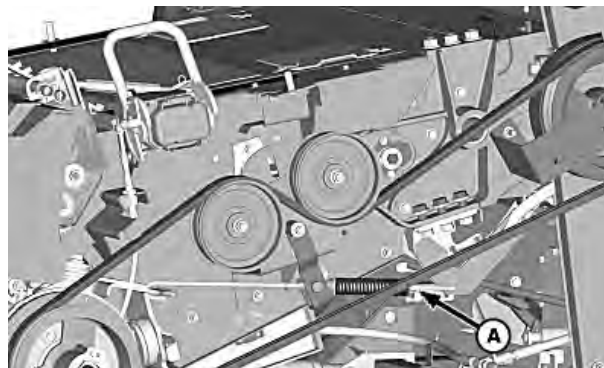
H90979—UN—06MAR08

OUC6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-7/8

Tighten nuts (A) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step to properly tension drive belt.

Install left-hand feeder house shields.

A—Nuts



H90925—UN—28FEB08

OUC6075,000066C -19-02FEB10-8/8

Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Fixed Speed Feeder House)—Adjusting

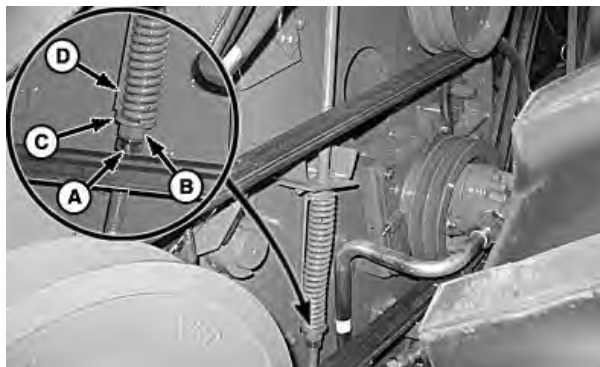
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen lock nut (A).

Tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Lock Nut
B—Nut

C—Washer
D—Gauge



H90975 —UN—06MAR08

OUC6075,000066D -19-02FEB10-1/1

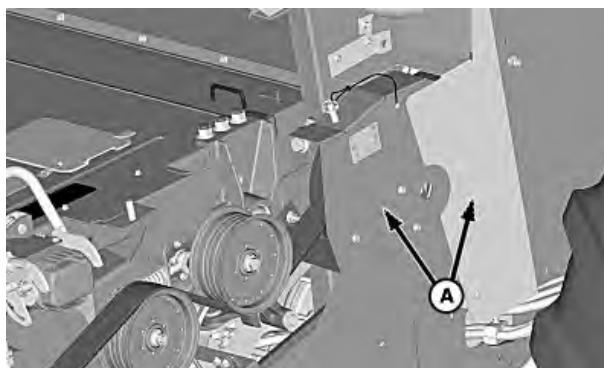
CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Remove shields (A).

A—Shields



H90968 —UN—05MAR08

OUC6075,0000653 -19-02FEB10-1/2

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on drive belt and loosen idler nut (B).

Remove drive belt (C) from sheaves.

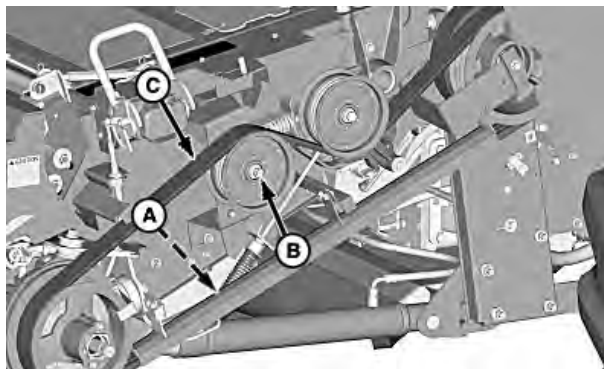
Install replacement drive belt and move idler to 3/4 of way up slot and tighten idler nut.

Tighten nuts to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install feeder house shields previously removed.

A—Nuts
B—Idler Nut

C—Drive Belt



H90968 —UN—05MAR08

OUC6075,0000653 -19-02FEB10-2/2

CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt—Adjusting

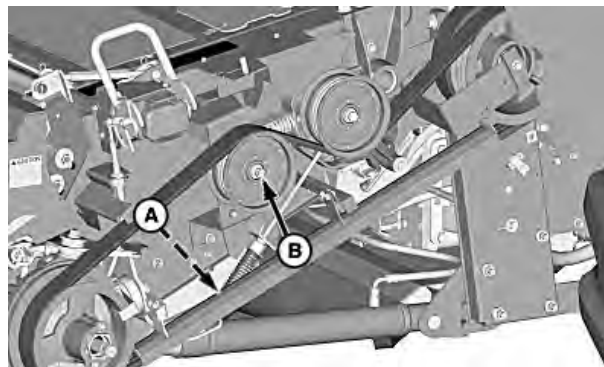
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Tighten nuts (A) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step.

NOTE: If gauge reaches end of tensioning, loosen idler nut (B) and move idler higher in slot. Tighten nuts to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install feeder house shields previously removed.



A—Nuts

B—Idler Nut

H90970 —UN—05MAR08

OUO6075.0000654 -19-02FEB10-1/1

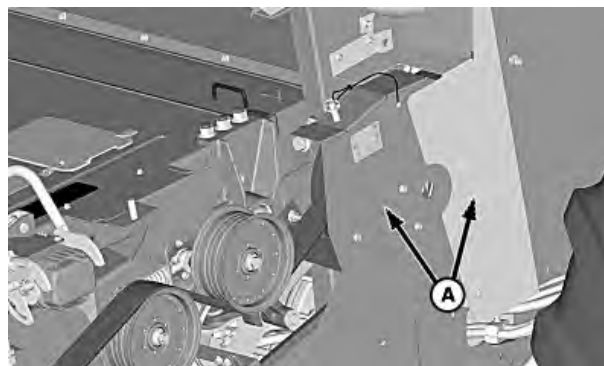
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House)—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Remove shields (A).

A—Shields



H90968 —UN—05MAR08

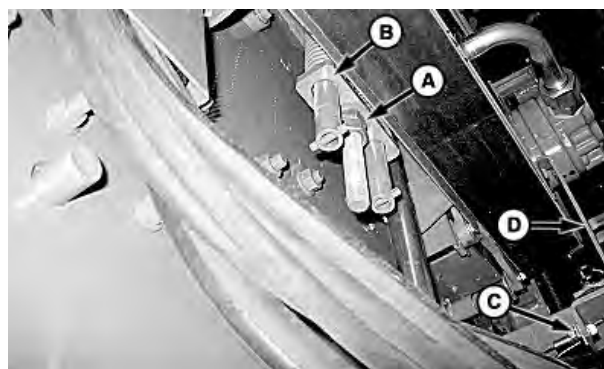
OUO6075.0000655 -19-02FEB10-1/6

Loosen nuts (A) on spring tensioner (B) to relieve tension on drive belt.

Remove cap screw and nut (C) to move reel pump brace (D) out of way.

A—Nuts
B—Spring Tensioner

C—Cap Screw and Nut
D—Brace



H87350 —UN—05FEB07

Continued on next page

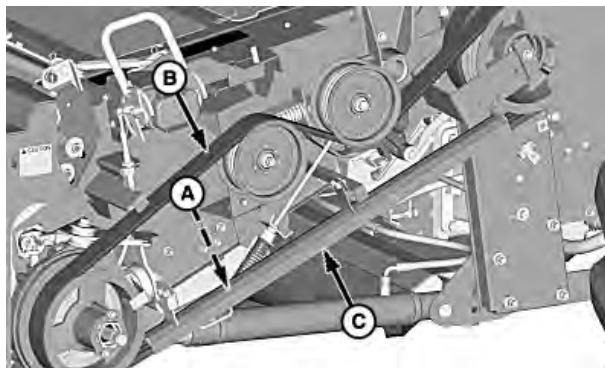
OUO6075.0000655 -19-02FEB10-2/6

Feeder House

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on drive belt (B) and remove shield (C).

A—Nuts
B—Drive Belt

C—Shield



H90971—UN—05MAR08

OUC6075,0000655 -19-02FEB10-3/6

Remove sensor bracket (A) and cap screw (B).

Remove feeder house drive belt (C) from sheaves and header reel/belt pickup pump belt (D).

Install replacement header reel/belt pickup pump belt and feeder house drive belt.

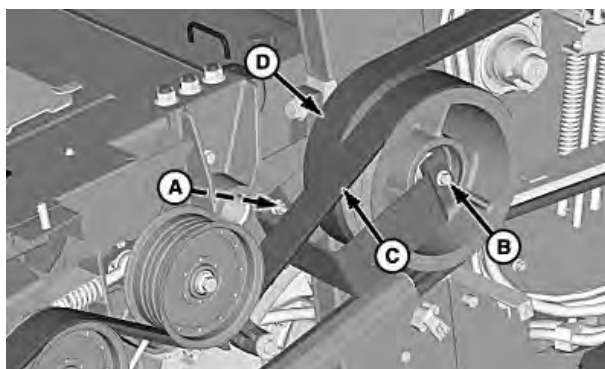
Install sensor bracket and tighten cap screw to specification.

Specification

Cap Screw—Torque..... 185 N•m
(136 lb-ft)

A—Sensor Bracket
B—Cap Screw

C—Feeder House Drive Belt
D—Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt



H90972—UN—05MAR08

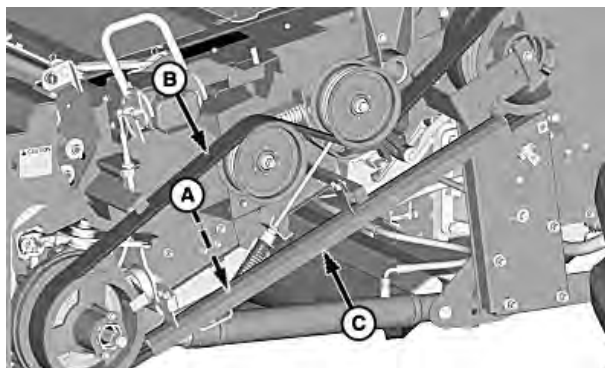
OUC6075,0000655 -19-02FEB10-4/6

NOTE: An equal gap is required on each side of drive belt and belt shield to prevent belt rubbing.

Install previously removed shield (C) and tighten nuts (A) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step to properly tension drive belt (B).

A—Nuts
B—Drive Belt

C—Shield



H90971—UN—05MAR08

Continued on next page

OUC6075,0000655 -19-02FEB10-5/6

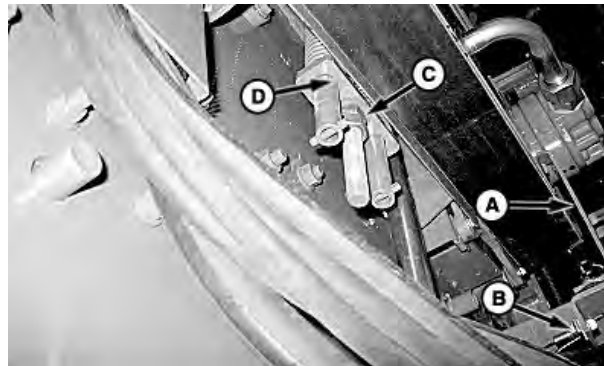
Feeder House

Install previously removed reel pump brace (A) and retain with cap screw and nut (B).

Tighten nuts (C) until holes (D) appear through gauge.

A—Brace
B—Cap Screw and Nut

C—Nuts
D—Holes



H87517 —UN—27FEB07

OUO6075,0000655 -19-02FEB10-6/6

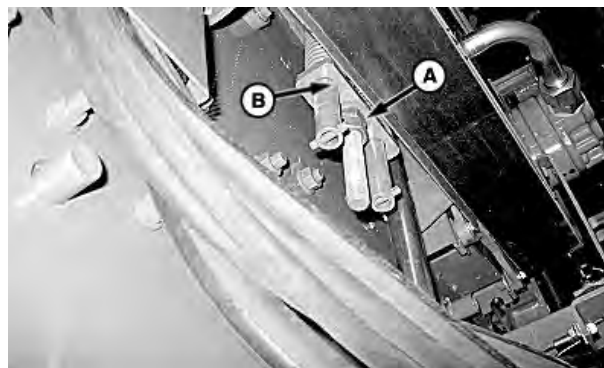
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Tighten nuts (A) until holes (B) appear through gauge.

A—Nuts

B—Holes



H87518 —UN—27FEB07

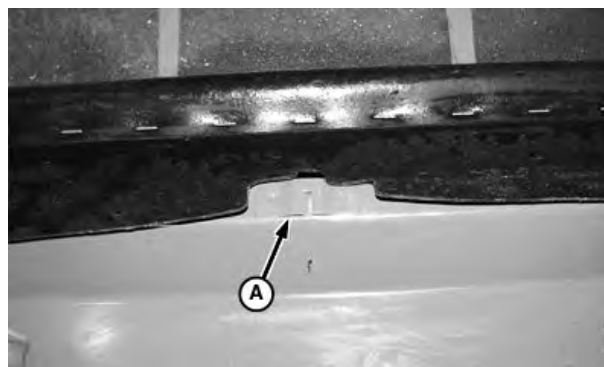
OUO6075,0000656 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Manual Tilt Indicator (Lateral Tilt System)

For a quick visual indication of whether header is level with machine chassis, the lateral tilt system is equipped with a manual tilt indicator.

When notch (A) is in center of rubber seal, the header is approximately level with the machine body. Indicator may also be useful as a reference during operation.

A—Notch



H62284A —UN—24JAN00

OUO6075,000066E -19-02FEB10-1/1

Attach Multi-Coupler and Single Point Latching

IMPORTANT: Do not actuate latch pins with header on ground. If multi-coupler must be actuated with header on ground, unhook cable from handle.

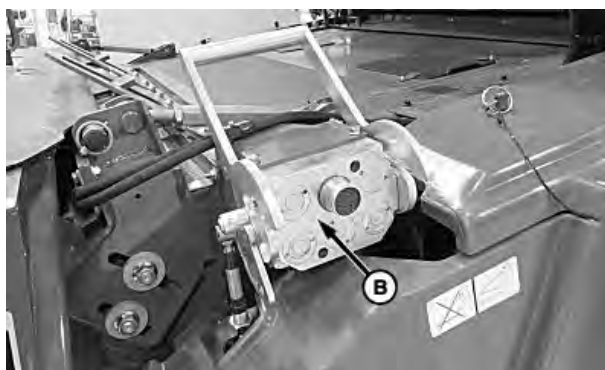
Remove cover (A) and clean multi-coupler face (B).

A—Cover

B—Multi-Coupler Face



H109779 —UN—05FEB14



H109780 —UN—05FEB14

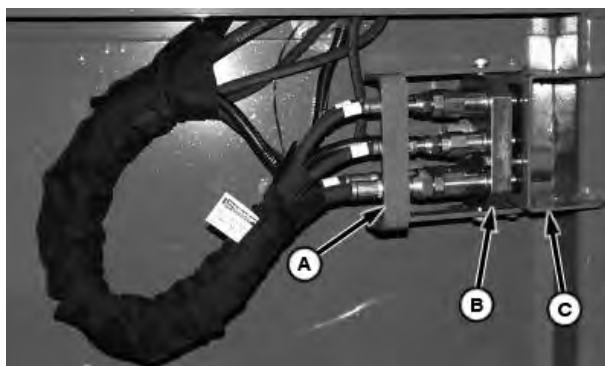
SS43267,0000379 -19-05FEB14-1/6

Open handle (A) and remove multi-coupler (B) from storage bracket (C).

A—Handle

B—Multi-Coupler

C—Storage Bracket



H70035 —UN—19SEP01

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000379 -19-05FEB14-2/6

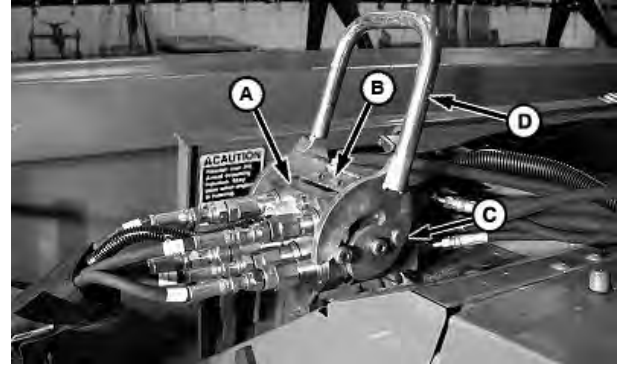
NOTE: To prevent damage to latching cable, a shear screw is attached to the handle. Attempts to actuate latching pins with header on ground results in screw shearing. (See Shear Screw Location later in this section.)

Install multi-coupler (A) onto receptacle (B).

Pull and hold button lock (C) to close handle (D).

A—Multi-Coupler
B—Receptacle

C—Button Lock
D—Handle



H82378 —UN—07FEB05

SS43267,0000379 -19-05FEB14-3/6

IMPORTANT: Failure to close multi-coupler fully so button lock can engage could result in header falling off while harvesting or transporting.

When multi-coupler handle is fully closed, button lock (A) automatically locks couplers together.

A—Button Lock



H87894 —UN—19APR07

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000379 -19-05FEB14-4/6

NOTE: With header attached, latch pins must move freely through latch plate holes. If latch pins do not extend through latch plates, make sure that latching plates on header are properly adjusted.

Latch pins (A) must move freely through latch plate holes in header when multi-coupler is latched. Latch plate (B) must make contact with bracket (C). Less clearance (D) must be maintained between bottom of plate and pin rather than top of plate (E) and pin. This may require latch plate to be flipped.

If adjustment is needed: Remove cap screws (F), flip plate end for end and reinstall.

Tighten cap screws to M10 or M12 specification.

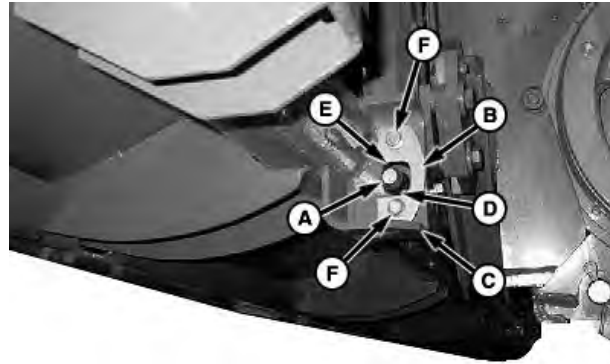
Specification

Inside Latch Plate (M10
Cap Screws)—Torque.....80 N·m
(60 lb.-ft.)

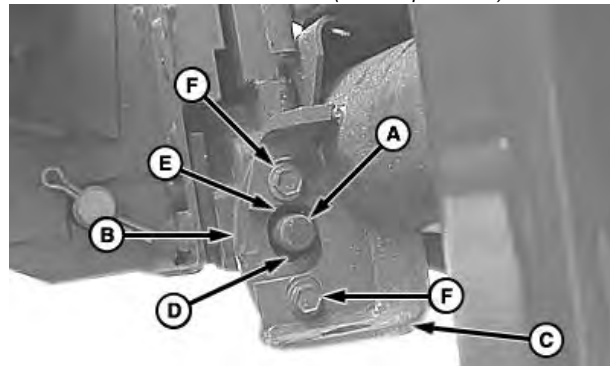
Specification

Outside Latch Plate (M12
Cap Screws)—Torque.....130 N·m
(96 lb.-ft.)

A—Latch Pin
B—Latching Plate
C—Bottom Bracket
D—Gap
E—Top Of Plate
F—Cap Screws



Inside Latch Plate (M10 Cap Screws)



Outside Latch Plate (M12 Cap Screws)

SS43267,0000379 -19-05FEB14-5/6

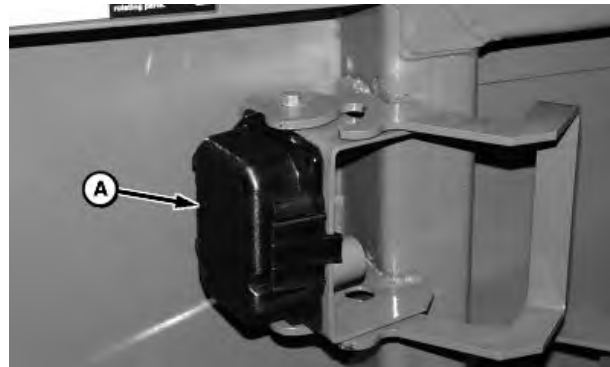
H81307—UN—28JUN04

H81308—UN—28JUN04

Install multi-coupler cover (A) on platform storage position.

Remove telescopic shaft from storage position and install onto feeder house backshaft, making sure quick attach collar locks fully.

A—Cover



SS43267,0000379 -19-05FEB14-6/6

H74305—UN—18NOV02

Attaching and Detaching Header from Feeder House

CAUTION: Do not leave drive shafts on machine. Personal injury or machine damage may occur if feeder house is accidentally engaged.

IMPORTANT: Drive shafts with U-joints are used on left-hand and right-hand sides of all approved headers.

NOTE: For complete attaching and detaching procedures refer to header Operator's Manual.

Disconnect telescoping drive shaft from feeder house at quick disconnect coupler (A) on left and right sides.

Place telescoping drive shaft in storage position (B).

IMPORTANT: Latch pins are not to be actuated with header on ground. If multi-coupler must be actuated with header on ground, unhook cable from handle.

NOTE: Latch pins should be fully retracted when handle is up all the way against the stop. Adjust cable mounting if latch pins are not fully retracted (see Single Point Latching—Adjusting).

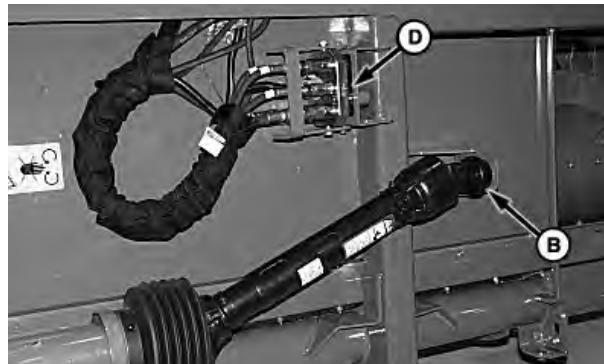
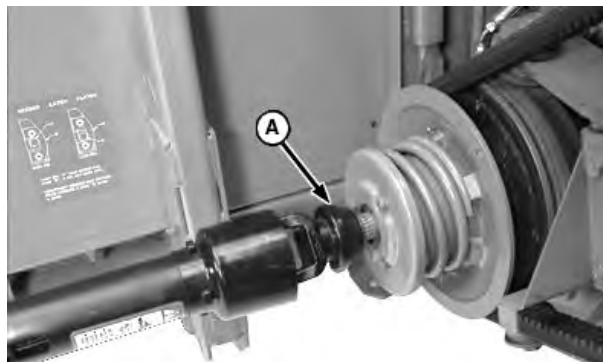
Pull and hold button lock (C) to release lock while raising handle to disconnect multi-coupler.

Remove multi-coupler cover from storage position on header and place cover on machine multi-coupler.

Place and lock multi-coupler in storage position (D).

A—Quick Disconnect Coupler
B—Storage Position

C—Button Lock
D—Multi-Coupler Storage Position



H52778—UN—23MAR99

H82374—UN—07FEB05

H87895—UN—19APR07

OUO6075,0000670 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Single Point Latching—Adjusting

NOTE: Lateral Tilt Feeder House: Adjustments must only be made to cable at multi-coupler handle.

Open left-hand feeder house shield (A).

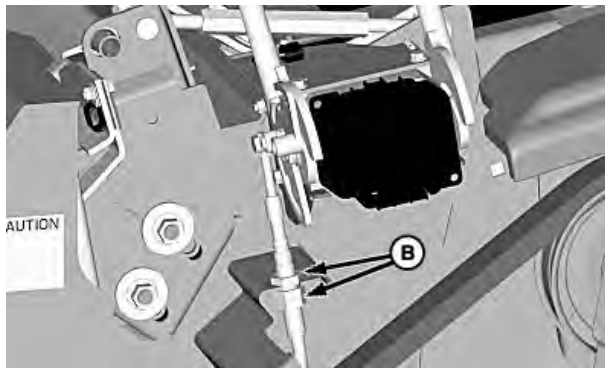
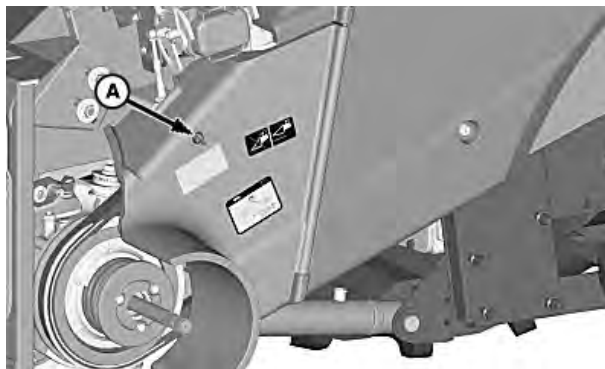
Loosen cable lock nuts (B).

IMPORTANT: Verify that handle is against stop on multi-coupler. Failure to verify that handle is against stop results in inaccurate pin dimensions and could result in header falling off while harvesting or transporting.

Rest multi-coupler handle against stop.

A—Shield

B—Lock Nuts



H90929—UN—28FEB08

H90930—UN—28FEB08

SS43267,000037C -19-05FEB14-1/4

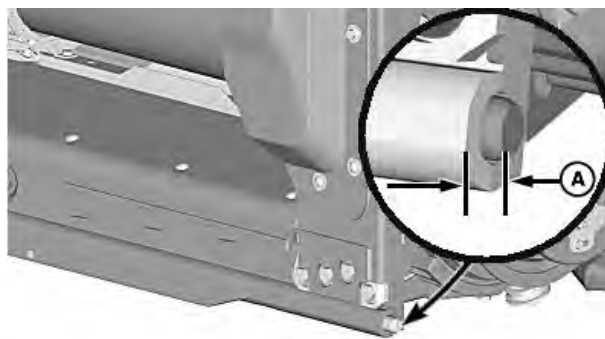
NOTE: Moving cable "up" in bracket pulls pin farther in.

Moving cable "down" in bracket pushes pin farther out.

Adjust cable in bracket as needed for proper pin adjustment:

- Left-hand latching pin must be flush to +/- 2 mm (0.08 in.) (A).

A—Dimension



Left-Hand Latching Pin

H90931—UN—05MAR08

Continued on next page

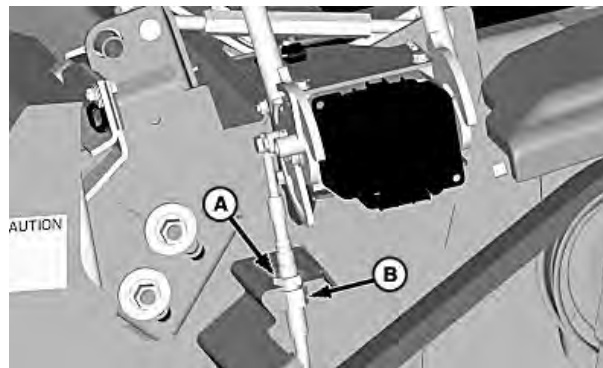
SS43267,000037C -19-05FEB14-2/4

Feeder House

Hold bottom lock nut (B) and tighten top lock nut (A).

A—Top Lock Nut

B—Bottom Lock Nut



H90832—UN—28FEB08

SS43267,000037C -19-05FEB14-3/4

IMPORTANT: Failure to verify that pins are set to specified dimensions could result in header falling off while harvesting or transporting.

Fully lower multi-coupler handle (A) and verify pins (B) (both sides) are set to specification. Readjust if not set to specification.

Specification

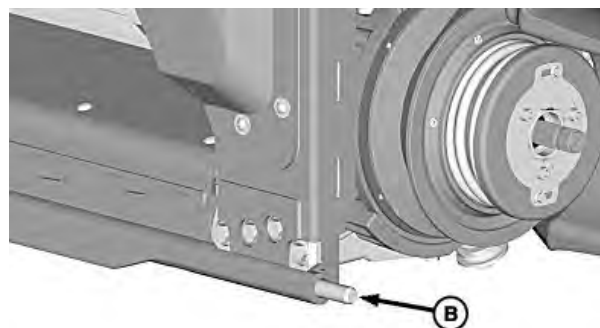
Feeder House
 Pins—Distance.....45—52 mm
 (1-3/4 in.—2 in.)

A—Multi-Coupler Handle

B—Pins



H109781—UN—05FEB14



H90833—UN—28FEB08

SS43267,000037C -19-05FEB14-4/4

Level Land Feeder House Lower Cable End—Adjusting

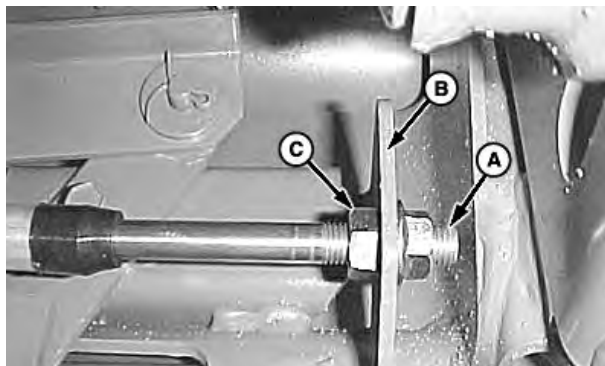
Adjustments should be made to lower end of latching cable if threads (A) are not centered in bracket (B).

Loosen lock nuts (C) and adjust cable so that threads are centered in bracket.

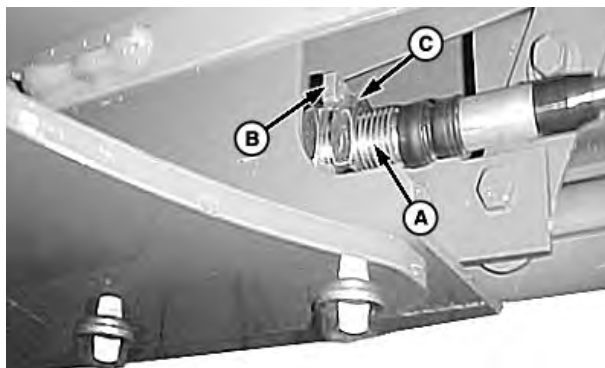
Tighten lock nuts.

A—Threads
B—Bracket

C—Lock Nuts



H79380 —UN—10DEC03



H79389 —UN—10DEC03

OUO6075,0000672 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Level Land Feeder House—Shim Adjusting

NOTE: Tires must be inflated to equal air pressure for accurate leveling adjustment.

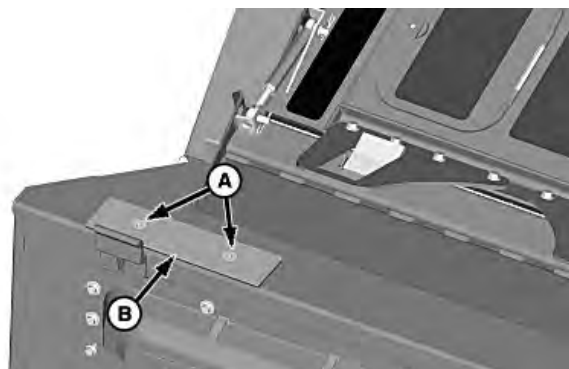
Header must be level when attached to feeder house.

Raise header to medium height.

Take a position approximately 5 m (15 ft.) in front of header.

Compare bottom of header with machine front axle.

If header is not level, remove screws (A) and move shims (B) from side to side on top beam of feeder house to level header.



A—Screws

B—Shim

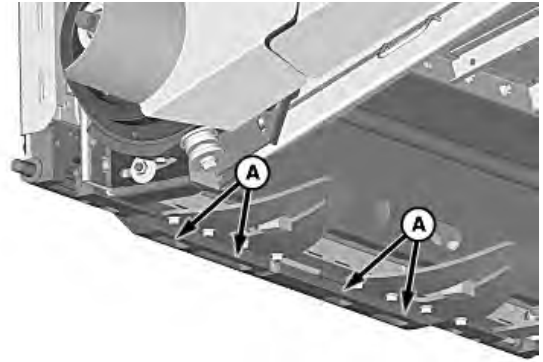
H85585 —UN—22MAR06

OUO6075,0000673 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Latching Pins (Cleanout)

If latch pins move hard on lateral tilt feeder houses, clean crop debris from locations (A).

A—Clean Out Locations



H84880—UN—04NOV05

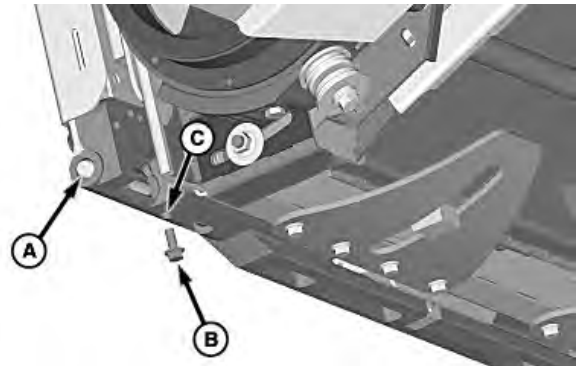
OUO6075,0000674 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Manual Unlatching

To remove header if shear screw should fail, push latching pins (A) through latch plates and install M12 cap screw (B) in hole (C). Repeat on opposite side.

A—Latching Pins
B—Cap Screw

C—Hole



H84881—UN—04NOV05

OUO6075,0000675 -19-02FEB10-1/1

Shear Screw Location

NOTE: Three extra shear screws are provided.

If shear screw (A) breaks, remove and replace with extra shear screw (B).

A—Shear Screw

B—Extra Shear Screws

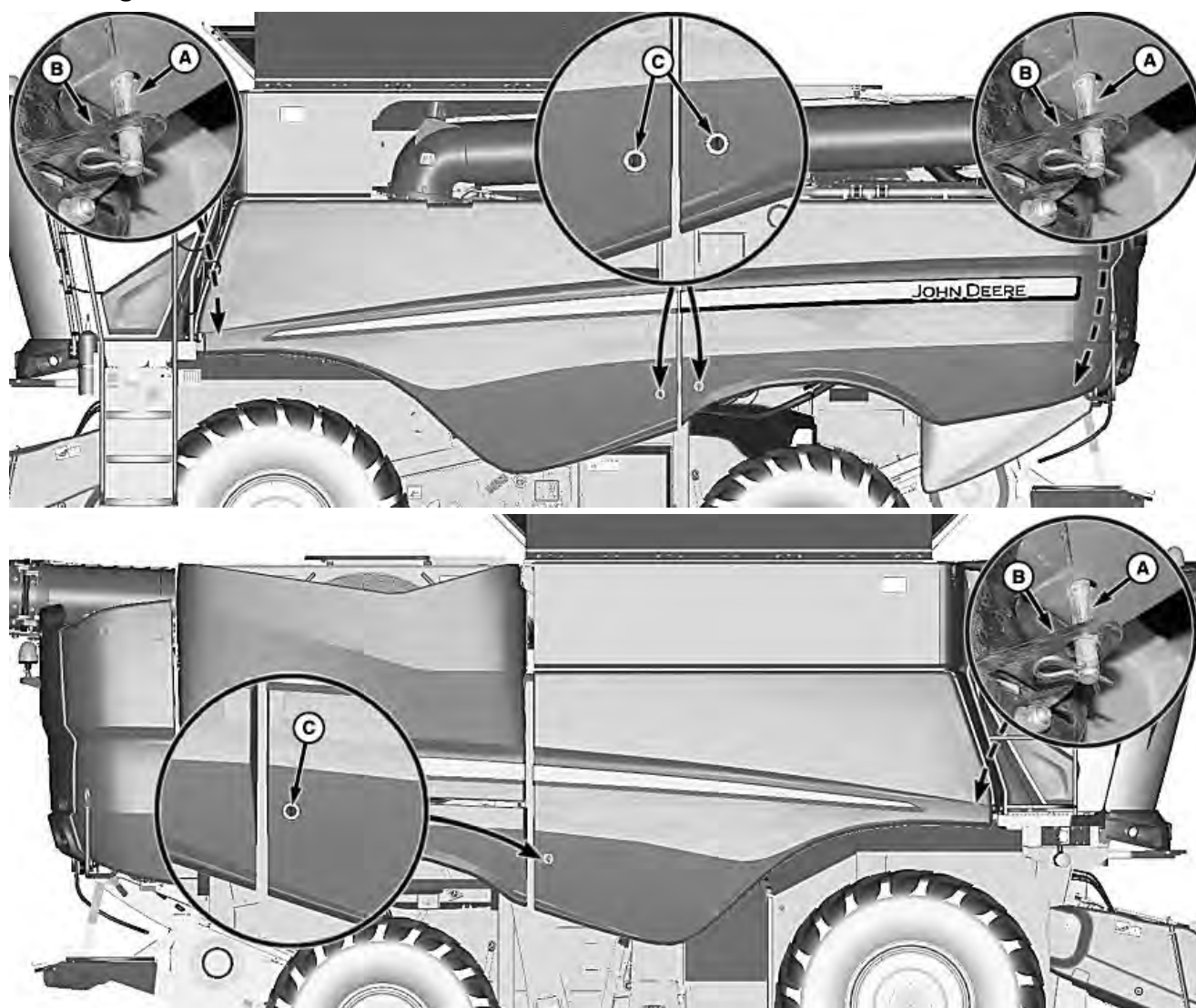


H109782—UN—05FEB14

SS43267,000037A -19-05FEB14-1/1

Shields

Gull Wing Doors



H114481—UN—08JUN15

H106222—UN—19FEB13

A—Pin
B—Locking Plates

C—Latch

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Pinning and latch lever operation is the same on both sides of machine.

1. Remove spring clip, and pin (A) from locking plate (B). Reinstall spring clip onto pin.
2. Turn latch (C) and pull out on the gull wing doors to raise.

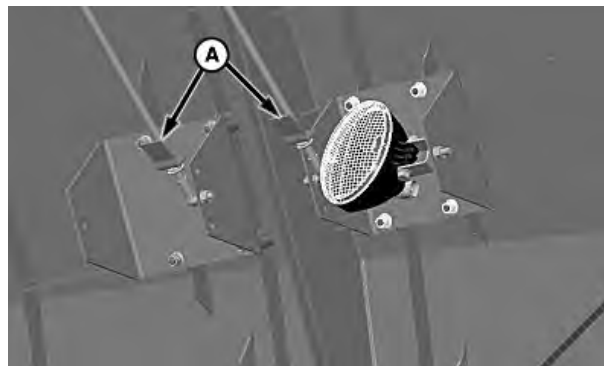
Continued on next page

OUC6075,00041BE -19-03JUN16-1/2

IMPORTANT: Do not use cylinders as hand holds or hang anything on these cylinders. This could cause the cylinder rod to bend or break.

In cold weather or in high winds, these gull wing doors may slowly lower. Position cylinder stops (A) on rod to hold gull wing doors in place.

A—Cylinder Stops



Left-hand Cylinder Stops

OUO6075,00041BE -19-03JUN16-2/2

H118603 —UN—03JUN16

Gull Wing Door Cylinder Adjustment

NOTE: Bottom hole is used to lower the overall height of the gull wing door when in the open position. Upper hole is used to raise the overall height of the gull wing door when in the open position.

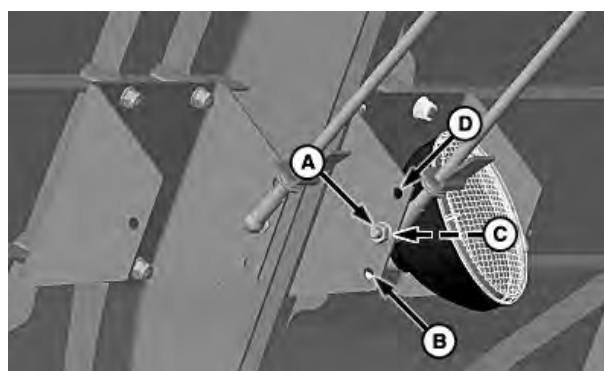
Remove nut (A) from the cylinder and move to the desired hole (B—D).

A—Nut

B—Bottom Hole

C—Middle Hole

D—Upper Hole



OUO6075,0004678 -19-20MAR17-1/1

H121113 —UN—20MAR17

Left-Hand Side Shields

Side Shields (Style A)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

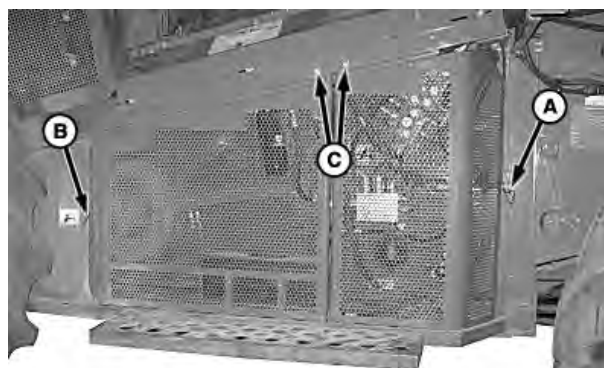
Remove quick-lock pin (A and B) to open shields.

Remove cap screws (C) and lift shields to remove.

A—Quick-Lock Pin

B—Quick-Lock Pin

C—Cap Screws



Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004398 -19-20DEC16-1/5

H105327 —UN—01MAY12

Shields

Side Shields (Style B)

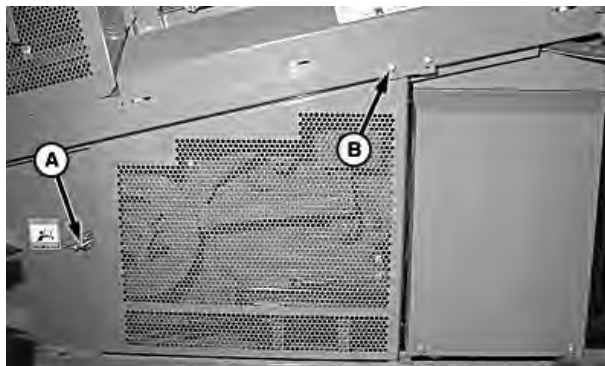
⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove quick-lock pin (A) to open shield.

Remove cap screws (B) and lift shield to remove.

A—Quick-Lock Pin

B—Cap Screws



H96802—UN—09JUN10

OOU6075,0004398 -19-20DEC16-2/5

Fan Shield

Remove quick-lock pin (A) and turn latch (B) to remove shield (C).

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Latch

C—Shield



H96803—UN—09JUN10

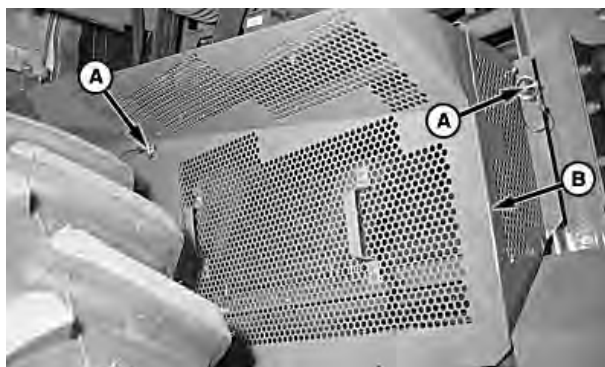
OOU6075,0004398 -19-20DEC16-3/5

Upper Separator Shield

Remove quick-lock pins (A) and remove shield (B).

A—Quick-Lock Pins

B—Shield



H96804—UN—09JUN10

Continued on next page

OOU6075,0004398 -19-20DEC16-4/5

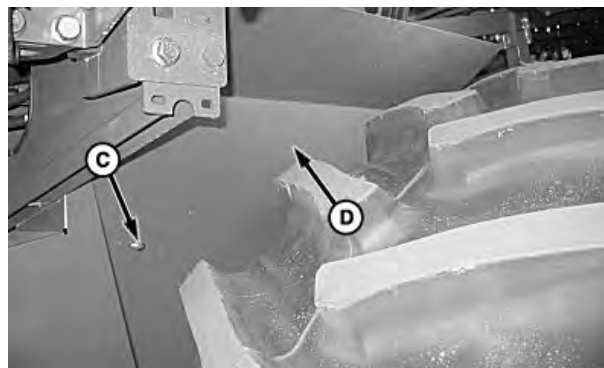
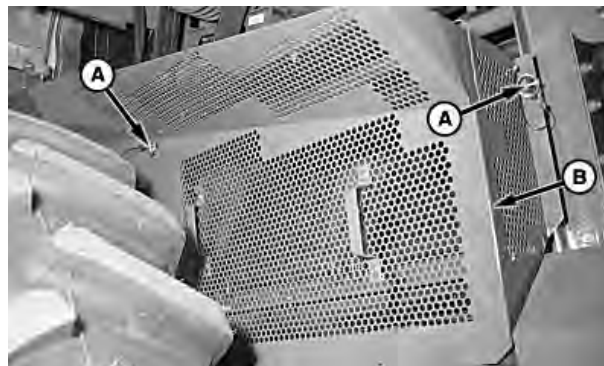
Front Separator Shield

Remove quick-lock pins (A) and remove shield (B).

Remove cap screw (C) and push front separator shield (D) rearward to remove.

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Shield

C—Cap Screw
D—Shield



H96804—UN—09JUN10

H96805—UN—09JUN10

OUC6075,0004398 -19-20DEC16-5/5

Right-Hand Side Shields

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Rear Shield and Middle Fan Shield— Remove quick-lock pin (A) and open shield (B) to service belts.

Remove quick-lock pin (C) and turn latch (D) to unlock.

Lift and remove rear shield (B) and middle fan shield (E).

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Shield
C—Quick-Lock Pin

D—Latch
E—Shield



H96806—UN—09JUN10

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00007C7 -19-28SEP10-1/2

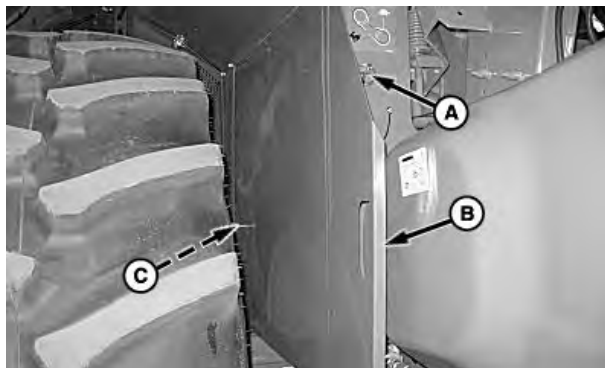
Shields

Front Separator Shield— Remove quick-lock pin (A) and pull shield (B) forward.

Remove cap screw (C) and remove shield.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Shield

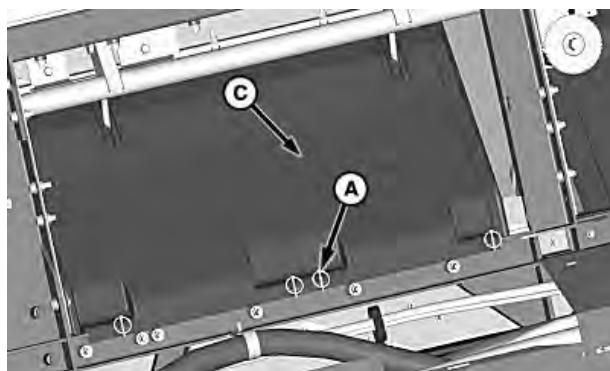
C—Cap Screw



H96807—UN—09JUN10

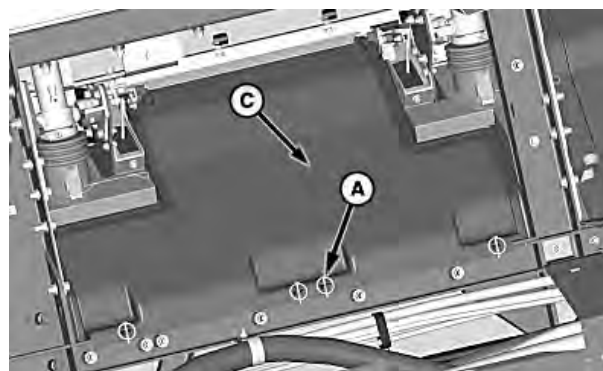
OOU6075,00007C7 -19-28SEP10-2/2

Separator Covers



Threshing Cover (Standard Concave Adjust)

H111237—UN—13MAY14



Threshing Cover (Active Concave Isolation)

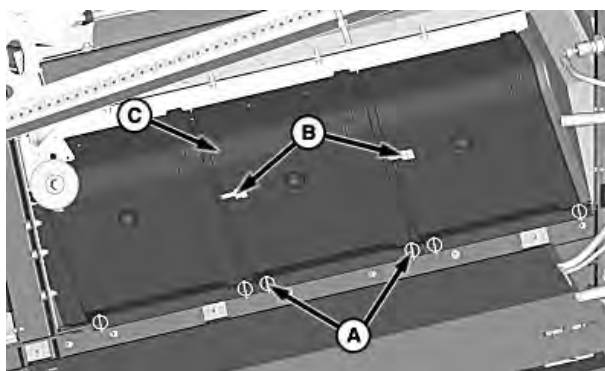
H111236—UN—13MAY14

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

IMPORTANT: To prevent grain loss, verify that separator covers are flush against separator and underneath edge of separator. Covers are installed starting from left-hand side, as facing the machine and working to the right.

Do not lay covers in hot sun or they will become distorted.

NOTE: One cover on left-hand side of machine and two covers on right-hand side of machine are used to seal the threshing section. Three covers located on both sides of machine are used to seal the separating section.



Separator Covers

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Spring Straps

C—Covers

H111089—UN—10APR14

Quick-lock pins (A) and spring straps (B) are used to retain covers (C).

Remove quick-lock pins and raise spring straps to remove covers.

OOU6075,00017FF -19-13MAY14-1/1

Separator

Standard Feed Accelerator Wear Strips—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Wear strips can be reversed for additional wear.

Feed accelerator wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the feed accelerator. Replace feed accelerator wings and wear strips in sets of two and opposite of each other to maintain proper balance.

NOTE: If feed accelerator is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings.

Remove round head cap screws (A) and replace feed accelerator wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head cap screws to specification.

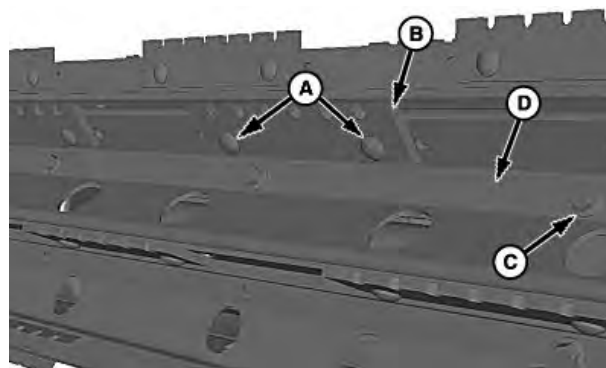
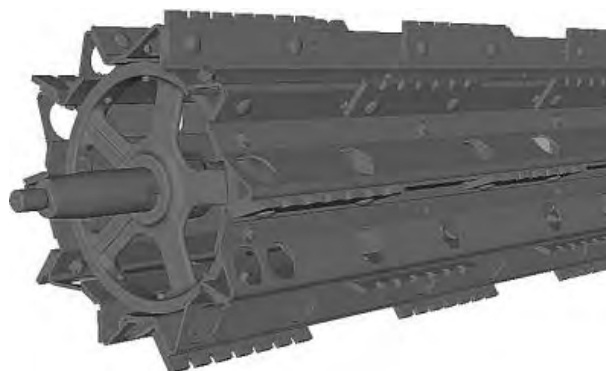
Specification

Feed Accelerator Wear Strip Round Head Cap Screws—Torque.....	70 N·m (52 lb-ft)
---	----------------------

Remove cap screws (C) and replace feed accelerator wings (D) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Feed Accelerator Wing Cap Screws—Torque.....	70 N·m (52 lb-ft)
--	----------------------



Feed Accelerator Wings and Wear Strips (Standard)

A—Round Head Cap Screws	C—Cap Screws
B—Feed Accelerator Wear Strip	D—Feed Accelerator Wings

OUO6075,0001726 -19-14JAN14-1/1

H85626 —UN—27MAR06

H85627 —UN—27MAR06

Tough Crop Feed Accelerator Wear Strips—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Feed accelerator wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the feed accelerator. Replace feed accelerator wings and wear strips in sets of two and opposite of each other to maintain proper balance.

NOTE: If feed accelerator is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings.

Always replace hardware when replacing feed accelerator wear strips.

Remove round head cap screws (A) and replace feed accelerator wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head cap screws to specification.

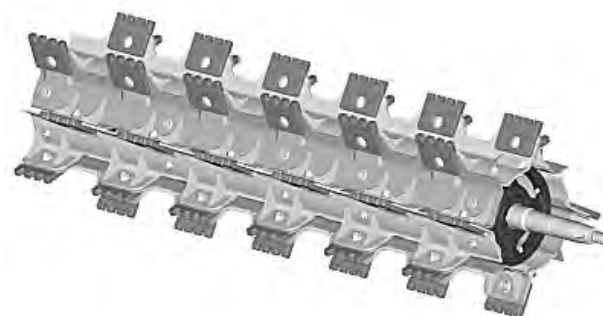
Specification

Feed Accelerator Wear Strip Round Head Cap	
Screws—Torque.....	130 N·m (96 lb.-ft.)

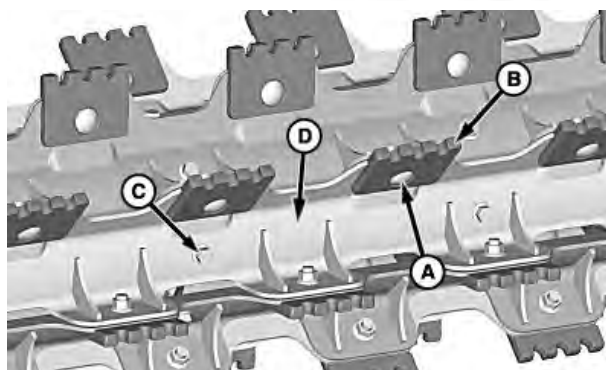
Remove cap screws (C) and replace feed accelerator wings (D) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Feed Accelerator Wing	
Cap Screws—Torque.....	70 N·m (52 lb.-ft.)



H107173 —UN—06MAR13



H107174 —UN—06MAR13

Feed Accelerator Wings and Wear Strips (Tough Crop)

A—Round Head Cap Screws
B—Feed Accelerator Wear Strip

C—Cap Screws
D—Feed Accelerator Wings

OUC6075,000171A -19-14JAN14-1/1

Tine Feed Accelerator Wear Strips—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Feed accelerator wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the feed accelerator.

Remove round head cap screws (A) and replace feed accelerator wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head cap screws to specification.

Specification

Feed Accelerator Wear Strip Round Head Cap Screws—Torque.....73 N·m
(54 lb.-ft.)

Remove cap screws (C) and replace wing assembly (D) as required.

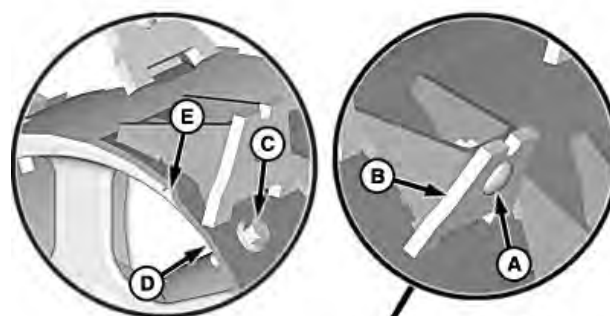
IMPORTANT: Feed accelerator must be statically balanced. Add washers as needed until feed accelerator is balanced.

Install wing assembly so it overlaps at location (E) as shown. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Feed Accelerator Wing Assembly Cap Screws—Torque.....73 N·m
(54 lb.-ft.)

A—Round Head Cap Screws
B—Feed Accelerator Wear Strip
C—Cap Screws
D—Wing Assembly
E—Overlap Location



Feed Accelerator Wings and Wear Strips

OUO6075,0001729 -19-14JAN14-1/1

H102209 —UN—15JUN11

H102210 —UN—15JUN11

Tine Feed Accelerator Comb Floor (Rice Machines)

NOTE: Machine is shipped from the factory with the comb floor installed. Comb floor can only be run with the tine feed accelerator.

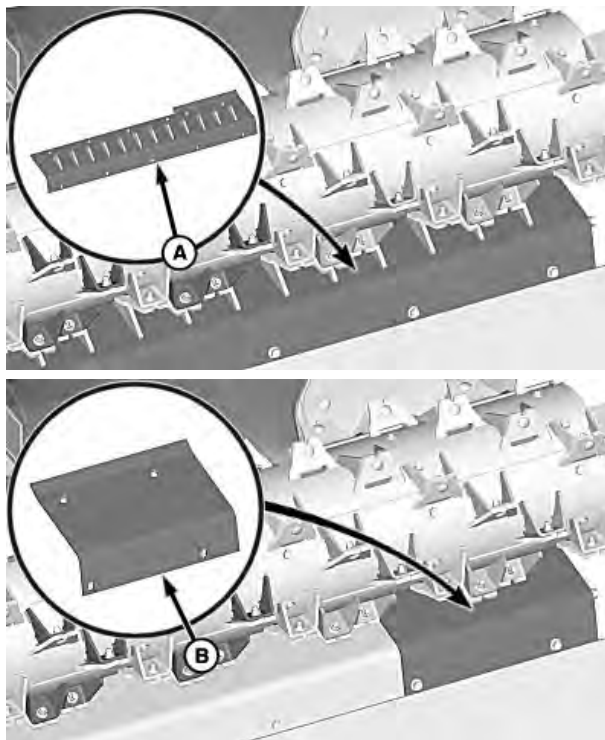
When the comb floor (A) is removed for harvest, the smooth liner plate (B) which was shipped with the machine must be installed (left side of the machine).

Non-Rice Harvest Information

- Corn - Remove comb floor and install smooth liner plate.
- Soybeans - If splits become a concern, remove comb floor and install smooth liner plate.
- Small Grains - Remove the comb floor and install smooth liner plate.

A—Comb Floor

B—Smooth Liner Plate



H105544—UN—20JUN12

H105543—UN—20JUN12

OUC6075,0004557 -19-02DEC16-1/1

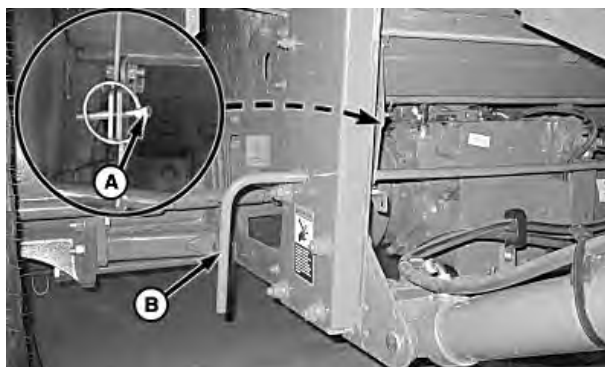
Tine Feed Accelerator Comb Floor (Rice Machines)—Removing

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove quick-lock pin (A) and move lever (B) up to open stone trap.

A—Quick-Lock Pin

B—Lever



H99239—UN—01DEC10

OUC6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-1/9

Feed Plate (Style A)

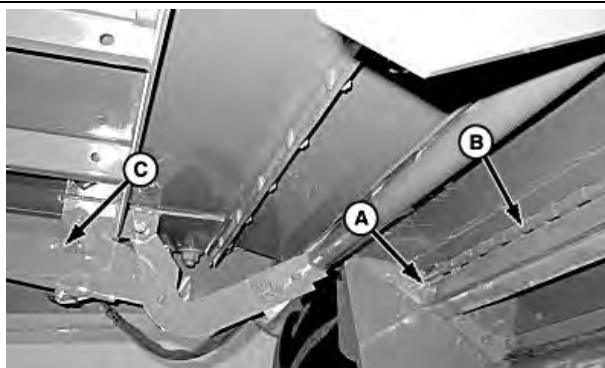
Remove and retain cap screws and nuts (A) on both sides of the machine.

Remove quick-lock pin and move lever (C) down and rearward while removing feed plate assembly (B) at the same time.

Raise lever (C) and retain with previously removed quick-lock pin.

A—Cap Screws and Nuts
B—Feed Plate Assembly

C—Lever



H86271—UN—10JUL06

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-2/9

Separator

Feed Plate (Style B)

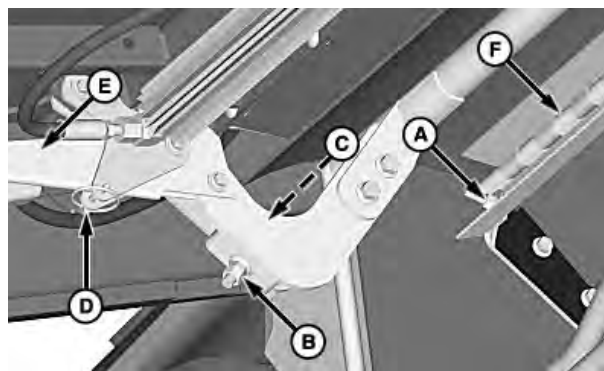
Remove and retain cap screws and nuts (A) on both sides of the machine.

Remove nuts (B) and round head bolt (C) on both sides of the machine.

Remove quick-lock pin (D) and move lever (E) down and rearward while removing feed plate assembly (F) at the same time.

Raise lever (E) and retain with previously removed round head bolt (C) and retain with previously removed nuts (B) on both sides of the machine.

Install previously removed quick-lock pin (D).



A—Cap Screws and Nuts
B—Nuts
C—Round Head Bolt

D—Quick-Lock Pin
E—Lever
F—Feed Plate Assembly

OUO6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-3/9

H120117 —UN—29NOV16

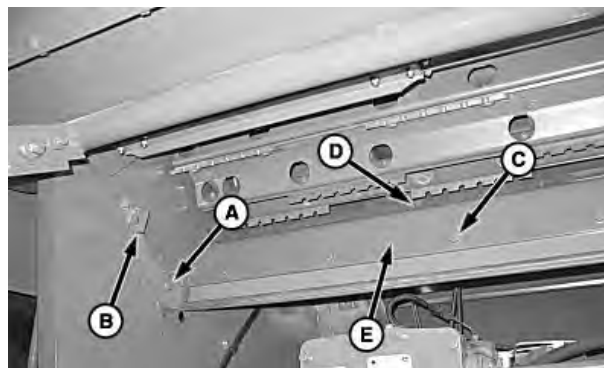
Remove and retain hardware (A) and bracket (B) from both sides of the machine.

Remove and retain cap screws and nuts (C).

Remove and retain plow bolts (D) and remove the comb floor (E).

A—Hardware (2 used)
B—Brackets (2 used)
C—Cap Screws and Nuts (5 used)

D—Plow Bolts
E—Comb Floor



OUO6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-4/9

H121116 —UN—21MAR17

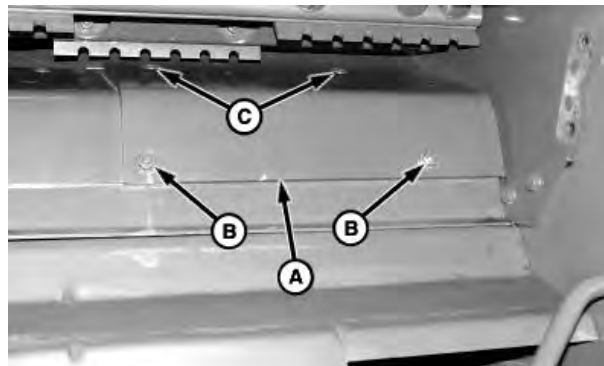
Install smooth liner plate (A) shipped with the machine on the left-hand side.

Install previously removed cap screws and nuts (B).

Install previously removed plow bolts (C).

A—Smooth Liner Plate
B—Cap Screws and Nuts (2 used)

C—Plow Bolts (2 used)



Continued on next page

OUO6075,00046A7 -19-21MAR17-5/9

H105545 —UN—21JUN12

Separator

NOTE: Plow bolt must be installed in holes that previously held comb floor to prevent grain loss.

Install previously removed plow bolts (D).

Install previously removed cap screws and nuts (C).

Install previously removed bracket (B) on both sides of the machine and retain with previously removed hardware (A).

A—Hardware (2 used)
B—Brackets (2 used)

C—Cap Screws and Nuts (3 used)
D—Plow Bolts (3 used)



H12117 —UN—21MAR17

OUC6075.00046A7 -19-21MAR17-6/9

Feed Plate (Style A)

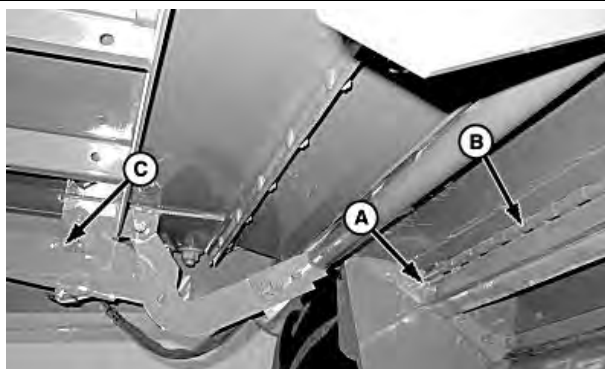
Remove quick-lock pin and move lever (C) down and rearward.

Install previously removed feed plate assembly (B) and retain with previously removed cap screws and nuts (A) on both sides of the machine.

Push lever forward and up to close feed plate door and retain with previously removed quick-lock pin.

A—Cap Screws and Nuts
B—Feed Plate Assembly

C—Lever



H86271 —UN—10JUL06

OUC6075.00046A7 -19-21MAR17-7/9

Feed Plate (Style B)

Remove nuts (B) and round head bolt (C) on both sides of the machine.

Remove quick-lock pin (D) and move lever (E) down and rearward.

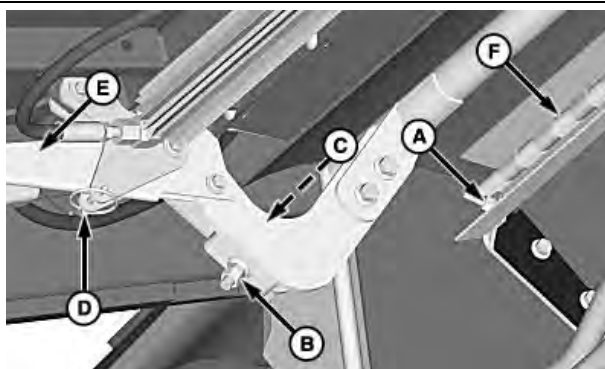
Install previously removed feed plate assembly (F) and retain with previously removed cap screws and nuts (A) on both sides of the machine.

Raise lever (E) and retain with previously removed round head bolt (C) and retain with previously removed nuts (B) on both sides of the machine.

Install previously removed quick-lock pin (D).

A—Cap Screws and Nuts
B—Nuts
C—Round Head Bolt

D—Quick-Lock Pin
E—Lever
F—Feed Plate Assembly



H120117 —UN—29NOV16

Continued on next page

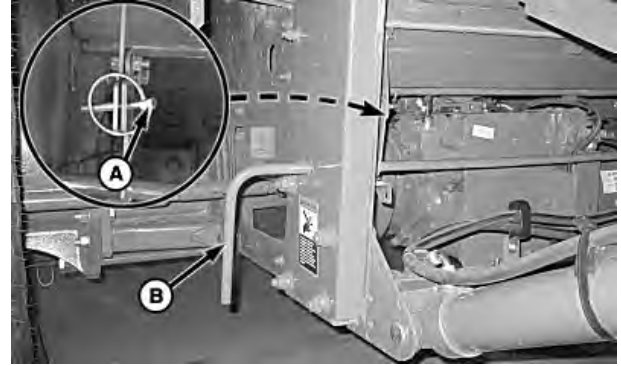
OUC6075.00046A7 -19-21MAR17-8/9

Separator

Move lever (B) down to close stone trap and retain with quick-lock pin (A).

A—Quick-Lock Pin

B—Lever



H99239 —UN—01DEC10

OUO6075.00046A7 -19-21MAR17-9/9

Feed Accelerator Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) to remove tension from the front jackshaft belt (B).

Loosen nuts (C) to remove tension on shoe, fan, and conveyor auger belt (D).

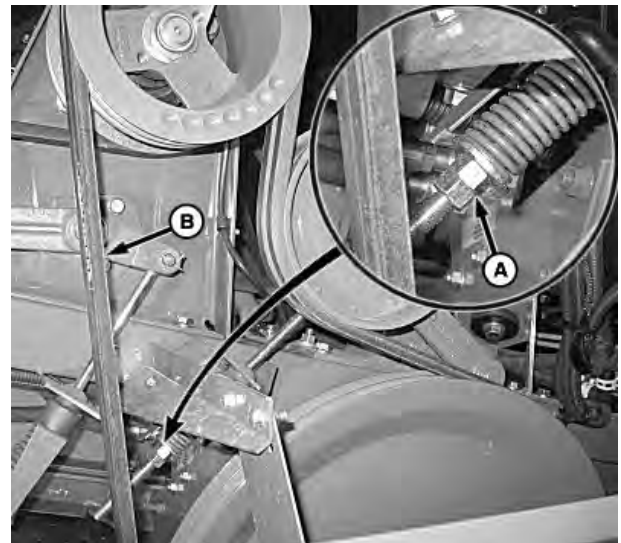
Remove both belts to allow removal of the feed accelerator belt.

A—Nuts

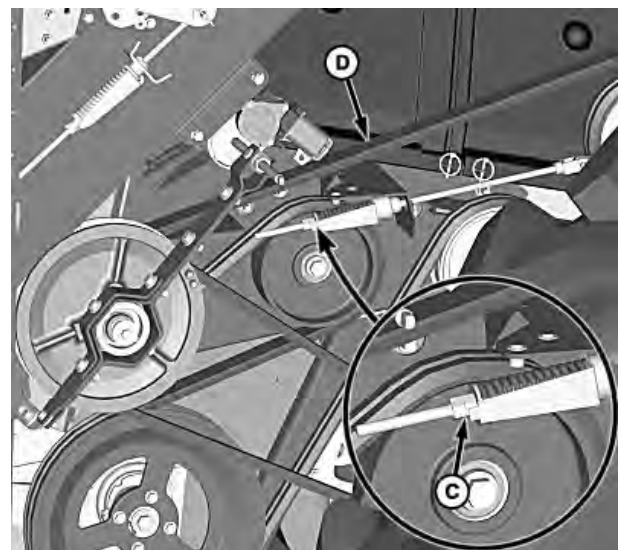
B—Front Jackshaft Belt

C—Nuts

D—Belt



H96924 —UN—16JUN10



H116822 —UN—07JAN16

Continued on next page

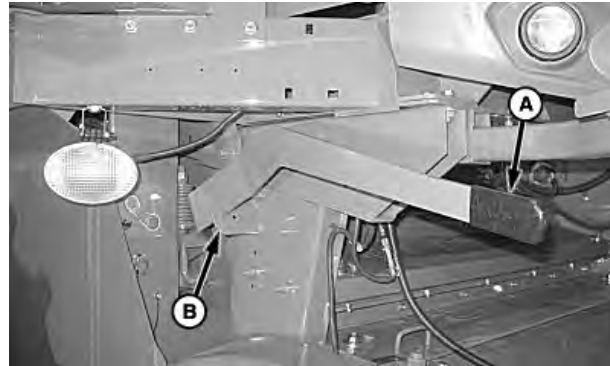
OUO6075.0004727 -19-25APR17-1/3

Separator

Push lever (A) up and out of notch in bracket (B) to relieve belt tension from the accelerator belt.

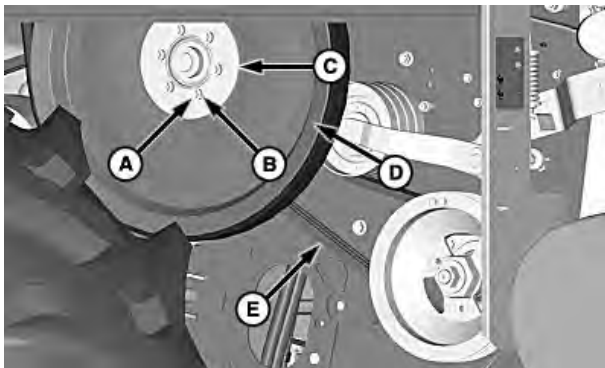
A—Lever

B—Bracket



H96926—UN—16JUN10

OOU6075,0004727 -19-25APR17-2/3



H121334—UN—25APR17

Feed Accelerator Belt (Standard Speed High Capacity)

A—Cap Screw (6 used)
B—Spacer (6 used)

C—Shim (2 used)
D—Sheave

Remove cap screws (A), spacers (B), shims (C), and sheave (D).

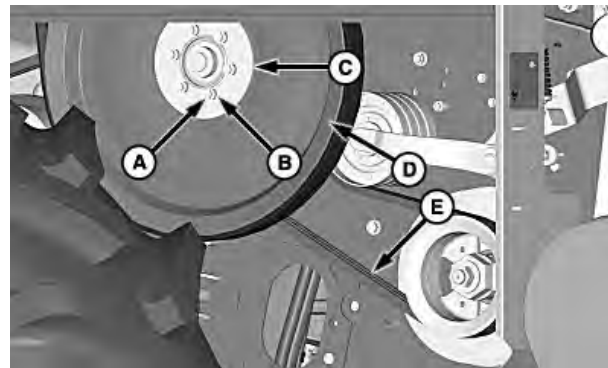
Remove feed accelerator belt (E) and install replacement belt.

Install sheave, shims, spacers, and retain with cap screws.

Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....70 N·m
(52 lb·ft)



H121335—UN—25APR17

Feed Accelerator Belt (High-Speed High Capacity)

E—Feed Accelerator Belt

Push up lever and into the notch in bracket.

Adjust feed accelerator belt tension so washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install shoe, fan, and conveyor auger belt and front jackshaft belt.

Adjust tension for belts so washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

OOU6075,0004727 -19-25APR17-3/3

Feed Accelerator Belt—Adjusting

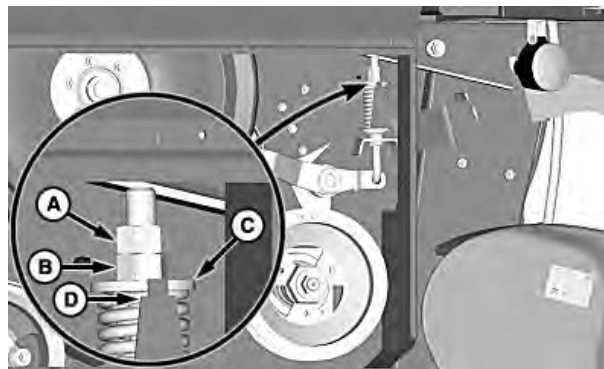
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Feed accelerator belt idler is on the right-hand side of the machine behind the feeder house pivot.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten the nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut

C—Washer
D—Gauge



H121336 —UN—25APR17

OUO6075,0004728 -19-25APR17-1/1

Standard Speed High Capacity Feed Accelerator—Changing Speed

NOTE: Refer to Crop Settings section for recommended feed accelerator speed settings.

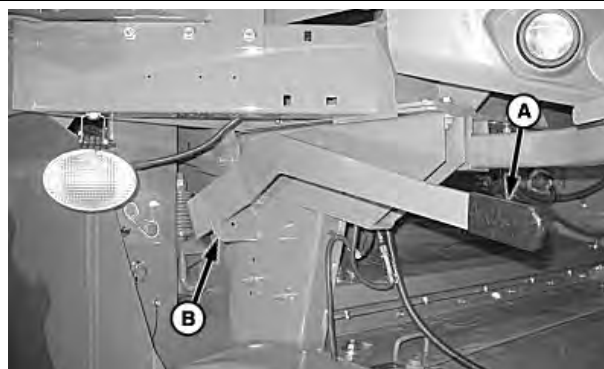
When changing separator speeds make sure to cycle power ON and OFF to recognize new speed range.

To change feed accelerator speed to high speed position:

- Push lever (A) up and out of notch in bracket (B) to relieve belt tension.
- Move belt (C) to inside sheave grooves on both sheaves for high speed.
- Push lever up and into notch in bracket to reset belt tension.

A—Lever
B—Bracket

C—Belt



H96926 —UN—16JUN10

H86423 —UN—28JUL06

OUO6075,00007F2 -19-27OCT10-1/1

High Speed High Capacity Feed Accelerator—Changing To Slow Speed

NOTE: Refer to Crop Settings section for recommended feed accelerator speed settings.

When changing separator speeds make sure to cycle power ON and OFF to recognize new speed range.

To change feed accelerator speed to low speed position:

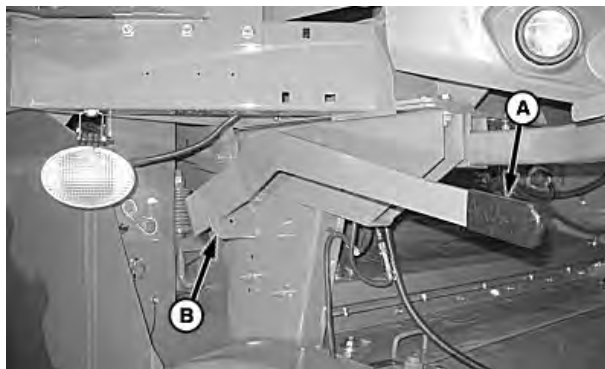
- Push lever (A) up and out of notch in bracket (B) to relieve belt tension.
- Remove belt (C) from lower sheave and let belt hang freely from upper sheave.

NOTE: Belt must be twisted to fit between upper sheave and sidesheet.

- Remove belt (D) from upper sheave (E) and move to inside sheave for low speed.
- Install belt (C) on inner sheave groove on lower sheave.
- Push lever up and into notch in bracket to reset belt tension.

A—Lever
B—Bracket
C—Belt

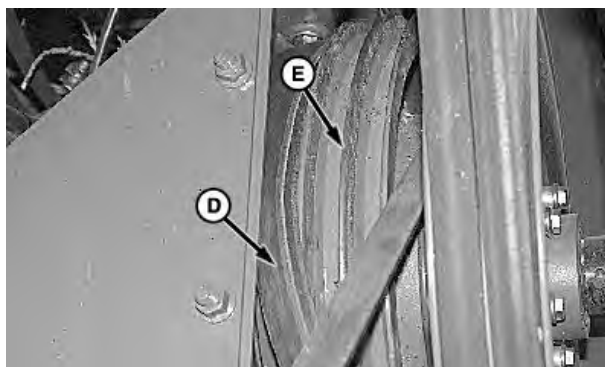
D—Belt
E—Upper Sheave



H96926—UN—16JUN10



H75088—UN—07FEB03



H75076—UN—06FEB03

OUO6075,00007F3 -19-14JUN11-1/1

Concave Recommendations

NOTE: For recommended machine settings for various crops, refer to Crop Setting section for further information.

Concave Type	Corn	Soybeans	Wheat Barely Small Grains	Rice	Popcorn Food Corn	Sorghum (Milo) Sunflowers (Confection)	Sunflowers (Oil)	Canola
Small Wire	NR	NR	Best	NR	NR	NR	Average	Best
Large Wire	Good	Good	Good	Best	NR	Best	Best	Good
Round Bar	Best	Best	Average	Good	Best	Average	Best	Average

Best = Provides best level of performance.

Good = Provides a good level of performance.

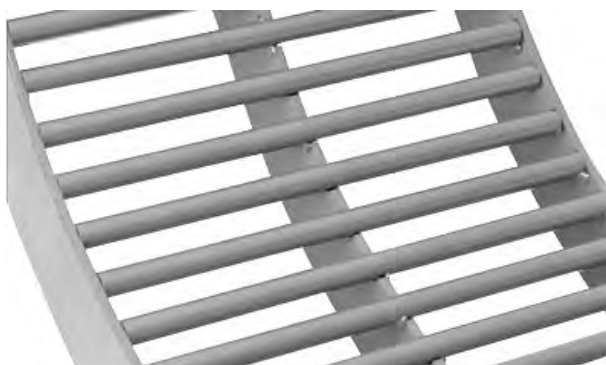
Average = Provides an average level of performance.

NR = Not recommended.

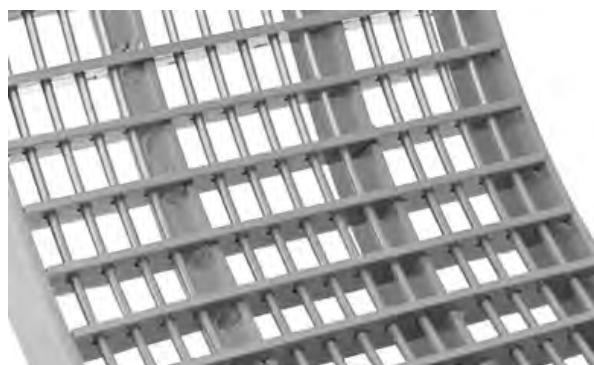
OUO6075,00017E2 -19-07MAY14-1/1

Separator

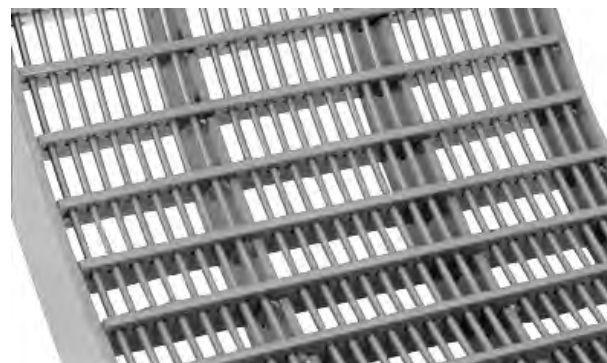
Concave Types



Round Bar Multi Crop Concave



Large Wire Concave



Small Wire Concave

Three different concaves are available for different crop and crop conditions.

- Round bar multi crop concave is used for corn and soybeans.
- Large wire concave is used for rice, soybeans, and grain sorghum.
- Small wire concave is used for small grains.

OUO6075.00007A8 -19-02JUN10-1/1

Separator Grate Spacers

Spacers are installed in storage position (as shown) from factory.

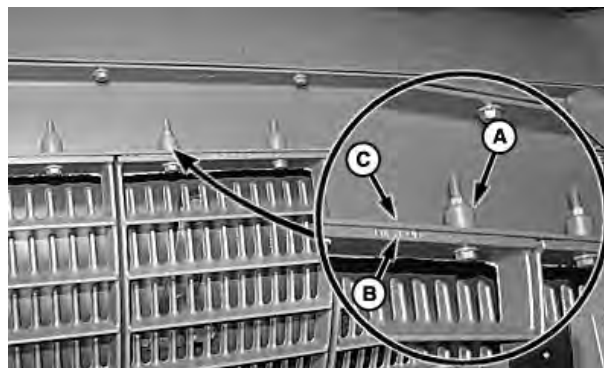
Spacers can be used in corn to reduce bits of cob in the grain tank sample.

IMPORTANT: Spacers should be used in corn and soybeans only. Remove spacers for all other crops (place spacers in storage position as shown).

Remove all separator grate spacers (A) from storage position (as shown) and install between separator grates (B) and separator channel (C).

A—Spacers
B—Separator Grates

C—Separator Channel



OUO6075.0000B06 -19-03JAN11-1/1

Separator Grate Types



H107177 —UN—06MAR13

Standard Cast Separator Grate

Two different separator grates options are available for the machine.

- Standard Cast Separator Grates - come standard on all machines, except for rice and small tough grain packages.



H107178 —UN—06MAR13

Heavy-Duty Separator Grate

- Heavy-Duty Separator Grates - are used in tough crop situations. These grates are option on all Variable Stream Rotor machines, but standard on small tough grains, rice, and tough rice packages.

SS43267,00004EB -19-05FEB15-1/1

Separator Grate Covers (If Equipped)

Recommended for very dry small grain. Covers (A) are installed on separator grates to help balance chaff load to cleaning shoe.

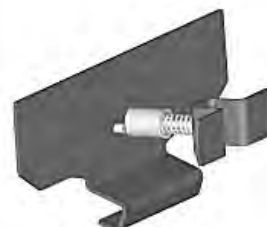
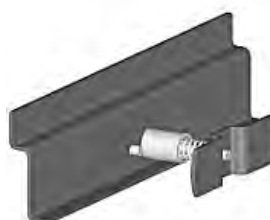
Standard Cast Grate Covers

- Install two rows (eight covers) on right-hand side and three rows (twelve covers) on left-hand side. Make adjustments as necessary depending on conditions.

Heavy-Duty Grate Covers

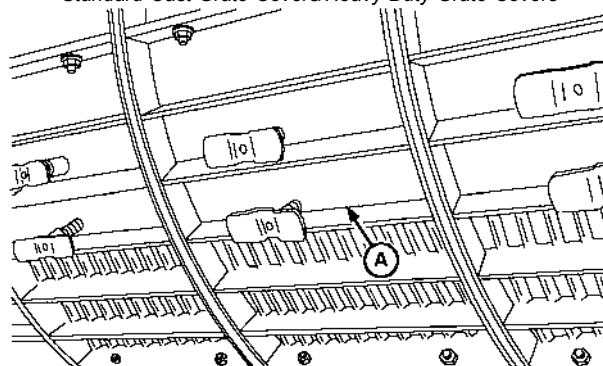
- Install one row (four covers) on right-hand side and two rows (eight covers) on left-hand side. Make adjustments as necessary depending on conditions.

A—Separator Grate Covers



H107180 —UN—07MAR13

Standard Cast Grate Covers/Heavy-Duty Grate Covers



H54512 —UN—01APR99

OUC6075,0001410 -19-08MAR13-1/1

Separator Grate Interrupters (If Equipped)

Separator grate interrupters are used with the heavy-duty separator grates and are located on the right-hand side of the machine, in rows one and three.

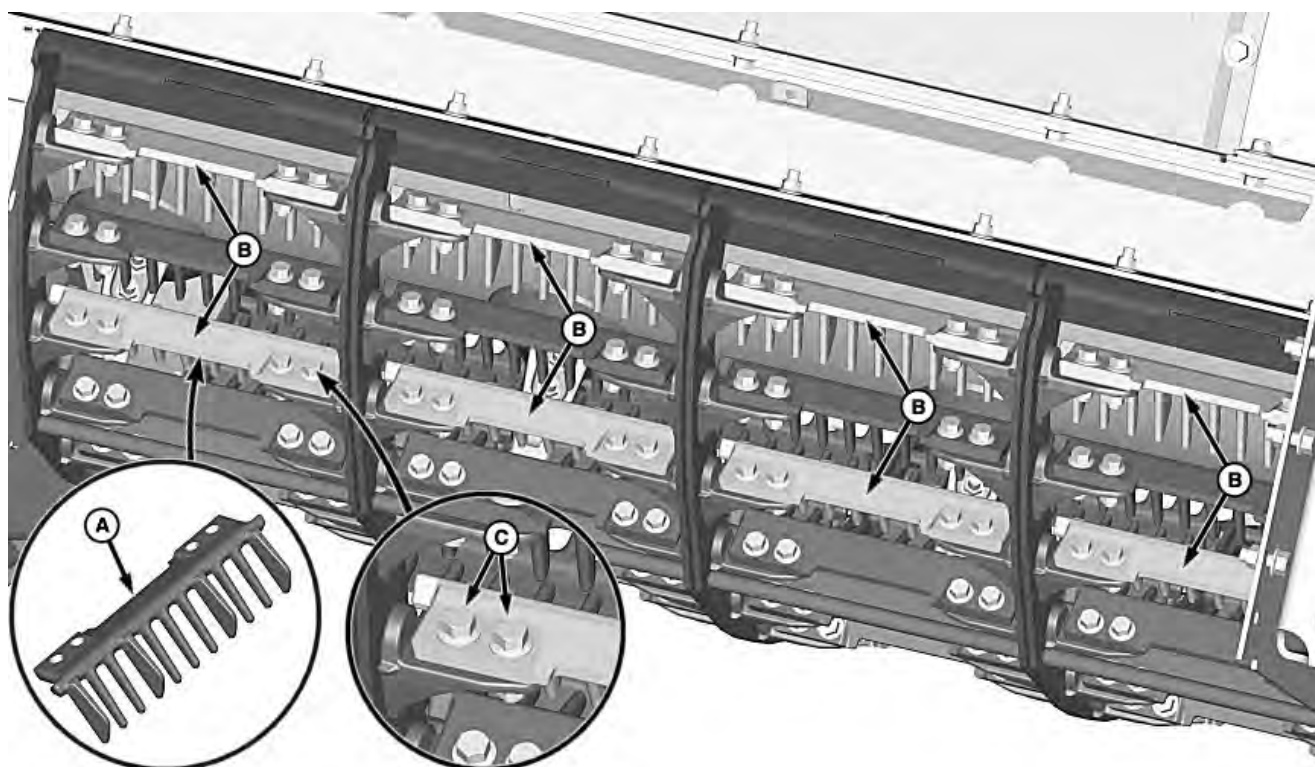
These interrupters create a disruption in crop mat flow that allows additional grain to be shaken loose, increasing separator capacity.



H99873 —UN—27JAN11

OUC6075,00016F7 -19-19DEC13-1/1

Separator Grate Interrupter Locations (If Equipped)



H99901 —UN—21JAN11

A—Separator Grate Interrupters B—Locations (8 used)

C—Cap Screws and Nuts (32 used)

IMPORTANT: Separator grate interrupters are intended for use on rows one and rows three on right-hand side of separator grates as shown. Installation in other locations may cause interference or a reduction in machine performance.

Verify that rotor is free spinning after installation of separator grate interrupters before starting machine or engaging separator.

1. Separator grate interrupters (A) MUST be installed in locations (B) as shown.
2. Retain separator grate interrupters with cap screws and nuts (C).
3. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....73 N·m
(54 lb.-ft.)

OUC6075,00016F8 -19-19DEC13-1/1

Concave Sector Gear Shear Bolts (Standard Concave Adjust)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Use only John Deere supplied shear bolts (A), see your John Deere dealer for replacement shear bolts.

If shear bolts should break, replace with extra shear bolts (B), which are provided on sector gear bracket.

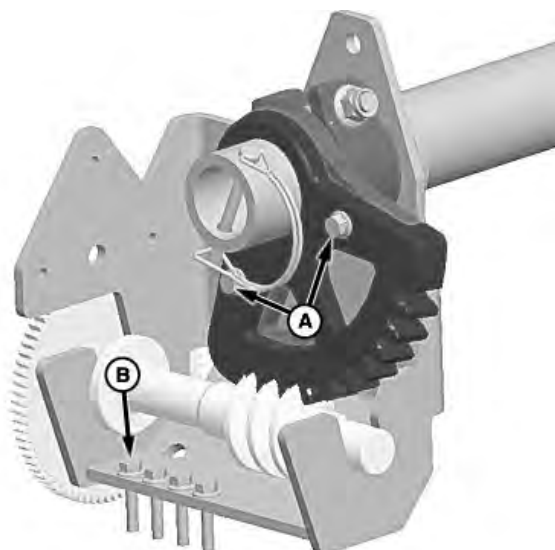
Tighten shear bolts to specification.

Specification

Shear Bolts—Torque..... 15 N·m
(133 lb-in.)

A—Shear Bolts

B—Extra Shear Bolts (4 Used)



H88917 —UN—14JUN07

OUC6075,0001800 -19-13MAY14-1/1

Concave Sections (Standard Concave Adjust)—Remove and Install

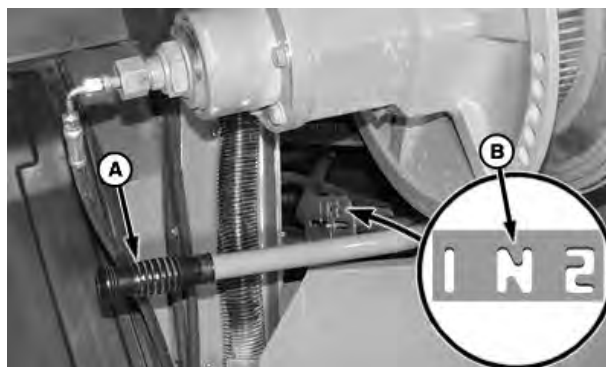
CAUTION: Concave sections are heavy and awkward to handle. Another person may be needed to remove and install concave sections.

NOTE: For ease of removal, close concave completely.

1. Move handle (A) to shift the rotor gear case in neutral position (B).

A—Handle

B—Neutral Position



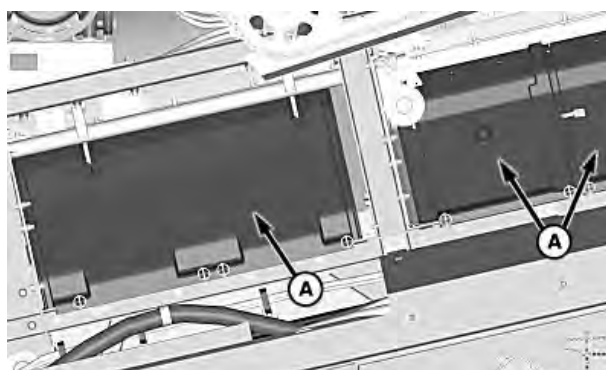
H98927 —UN—17JUN10

OUC6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-1/15

NOTE: Remove shielding as needed to access separator inspection covers.

2. Remove separator inspection covers (A).

A—Separator Covers



H111238 —UN—13MAY14

Continued on next page

OUC6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-2/15

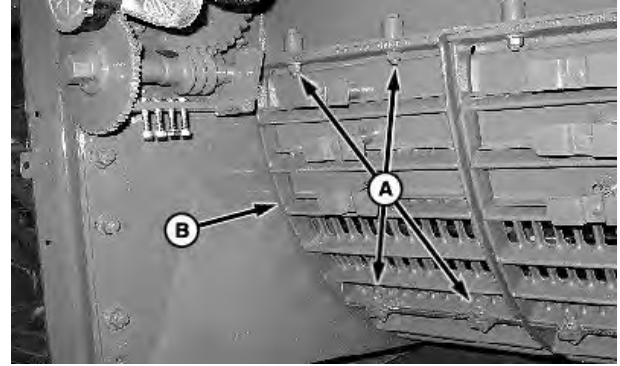
Separator

NOTE: Removing separator grate provides access for rotating rotor.

3. Remove cap screws (A) and separator grate (B).

A—Cap Screws

B—Separator Grate



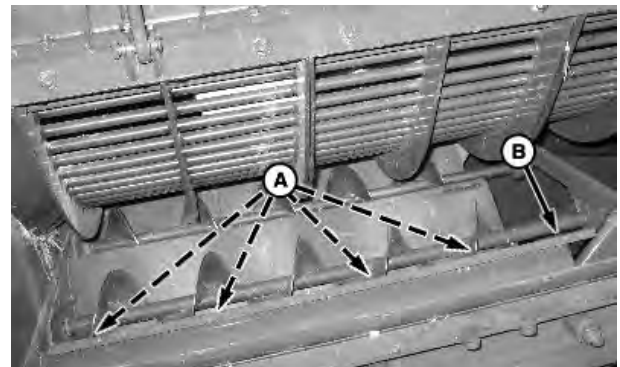
H100377 —UN—22FEB11

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-3/15

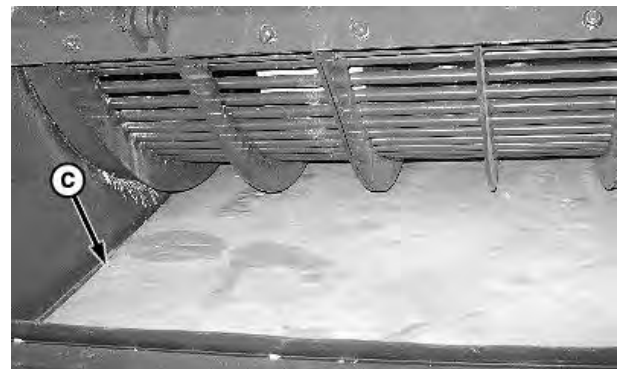
4. Loosen cap screws (A) and remove left-hand sheet metal diverter (B).
5. Place a piece of cardboard (C) or poly over conveyor augers. This provides protection for the augers and allows a smooth surface to remove the concaves.

A—Cap Screws (4 used)
B—Diverter

C—Cardboard



H100378 —UN—22FEB11



H100380 —UN—22FEB11

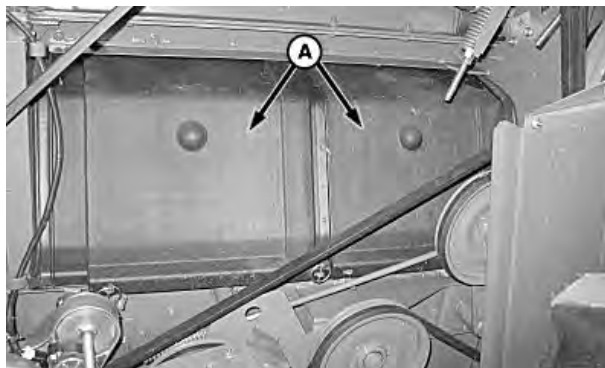
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-4/15

Separator

6. Remove shielding as needed to access separator inspection covers.
7. Remove quick-lock pins and front two separator covers (A) on the right-hand side of the machine.

A—Separator Cover (2 used)



H96929—UN—17JUN10

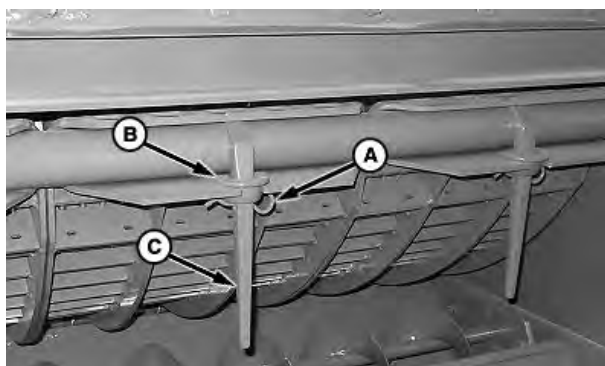
OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-5/15

8. Remove spring pin (A) from the concave retainer (B).
9. Lift concave retainer (B) and remove the handle (C) from each concave section.

A—Spring Pin

B—Concave Retainer

C—Handle

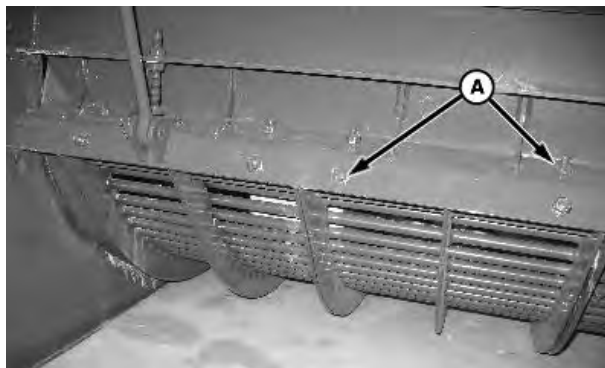


H111561—UN—14JUL14

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-6/15

10. Loosen cap screws (A).

A—Cap Screws (12 used)



H100381—UN—23FEB11

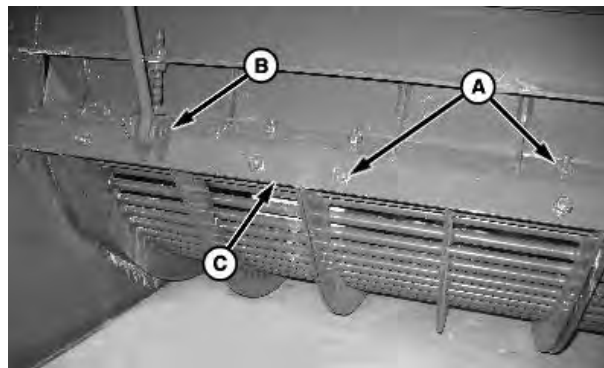
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-7/15

Separator

CAUTION: To prevent damage, carefully lower concave onto the auger bed.

11. Remove cap screws (A).
12. Remove cotter pins, pins (B) and "Z" bar (C).
13. Rotate rotor such that a gap in the threshing element pattern occurs at mid concave.
14. Remove center concave section.
15. Slide rear concave to the center position and remove.
16. Slide front concave to the center position and remove.
17. Inspect wear on concave sections, threshing elements and threshing tines using KXE10110 Clearance Gauge.
18. Install concaves in reverse order.



A—Cap Screws (12 used)
B—Pins (2 used)

C—"Z" Bar

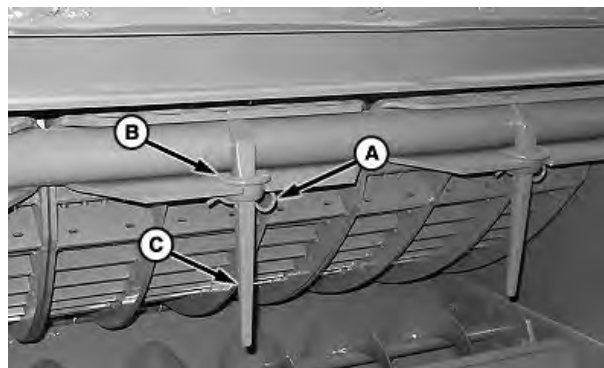
H100382 —UN—23FEB11

OOU6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-8/15

19. Install handle (C), concave retainer (B), and spring pin (A) on concave sections.

A—Spring Pin
B—Concave Retainer

C—Handle



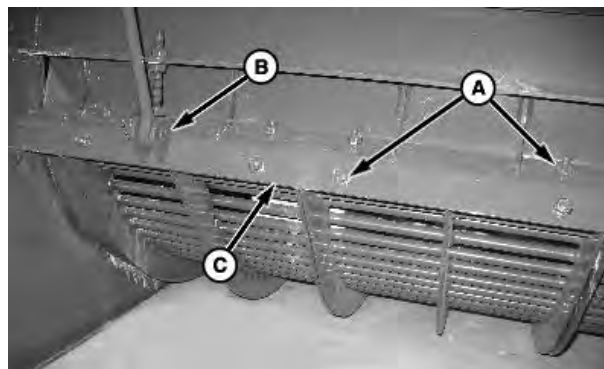
H111561 —UN—14JUL14

OOU6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-9/15

20. Position "Z" bar (C) over end of concaves and install cap screws, but do not tighten.
21. Install pins (B).

A—Cap Screws (12 used)
B—Pins (2 used)

C—"Z" Bar



H100382 —UN—23FEB11

Continued on next page

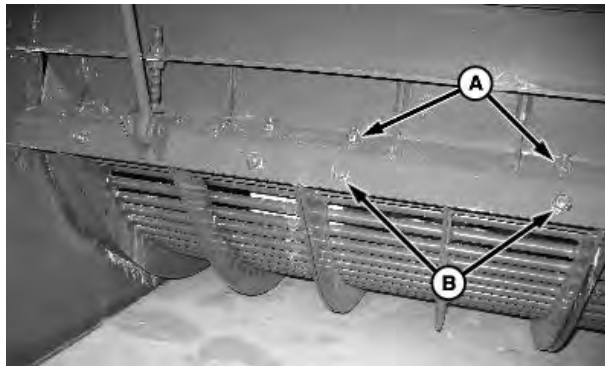
OOU6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-10/15

Separator

22. Be sure the ends of concaves fit snug into "Z" bar; then tighten top row of the cap screws (A) first.
23. Tighten bottom row of the cap screws (B) last.
24. Adjust concave level. See Concave Leveling (Standard Concave Adjust) later in this section.

A—Cap Screws (6 used)

B—Cap Screws (6 used)



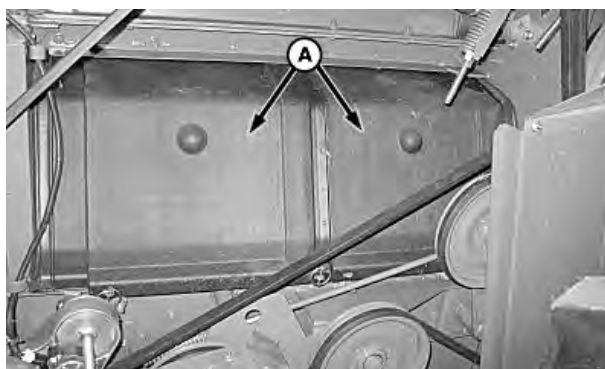
H121120 —UN—22MAR17

OOU6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-11/15

NOTE: Verify that top edge of separator cover is under clips.

25. Install separator covers (A).
26. Install shielding previously removed to access separator inspection covers.

A—Separator Covers



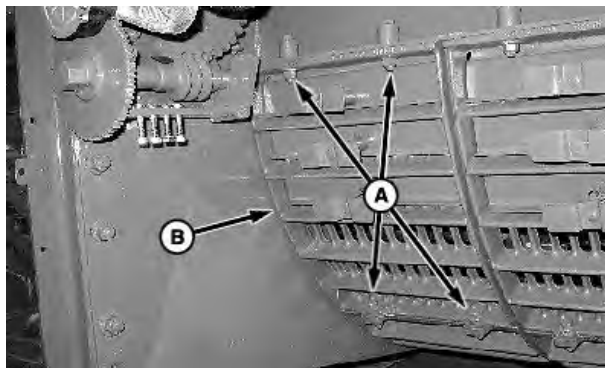
H96929 —UN—17JUN10

OOU6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-12/15

27. Install separator grate (B) and retain with cap screws (A).

A—Cap Screws (4 used)

B—Separator Grate



H100377 —UN—22FEB11

Continued on next page

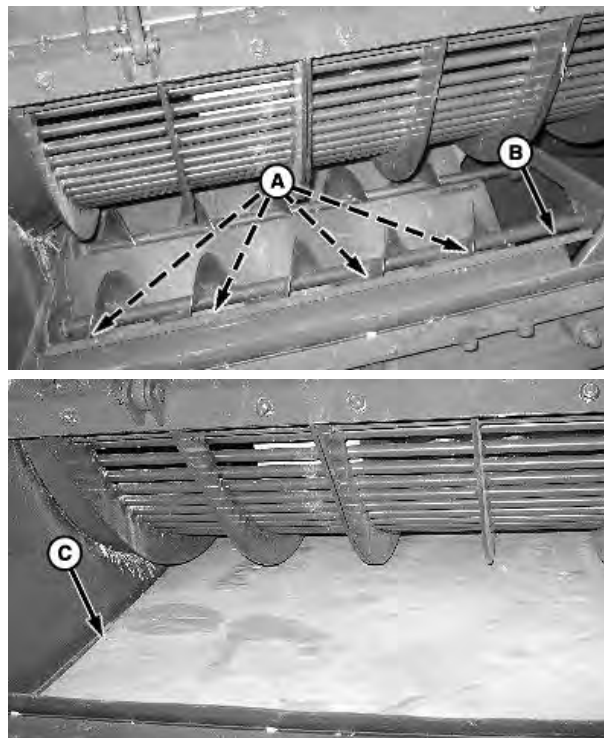
OOU6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-13/15

Separator

28. Remove cardboard (C) or poly from conveyor augers.
29. Install diverter (B) to original position and tighten cap screws (A).

A—Cap Screws (4 used)
B—Diverter

C—Cardboard



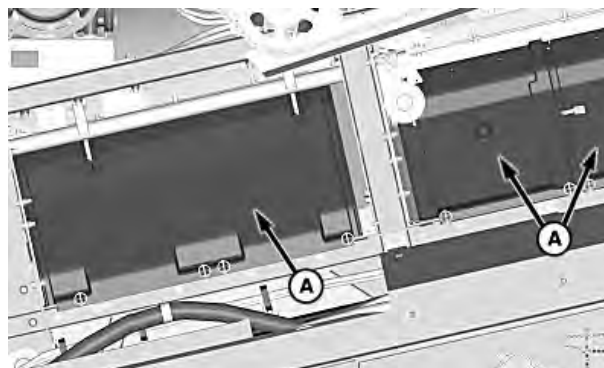
H100378 —UN—22FEB11

H100380 —UN—22FEB11

OUC6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-14/15

30. Install separator inspection covers (A).
31. Install shielding previously removed to access separator inspection covers.
32. Place rotor drive gear case in desired speed range.

A—Separator Cover



H111238 —UN—13MAY14

OUC6075,0004605 -19-04APR17-15/15

Concave Sections (Active Concave Isolation)—Remove and Install

H117012 —UN—28MAR16

CAUTION: Concave sections are heavy and awkward to handle. Another person may be needed to remove and install concave sections.

1. Start engine and press threshing clearance adjust switch.
2. To allow easier access to “Z” bar hardware, open threshing clearance to 5.



Threshing Clearance Adjust

NOTE: Threshing clearance may need to be increased depending on machine configuration.

3. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Continued on next page

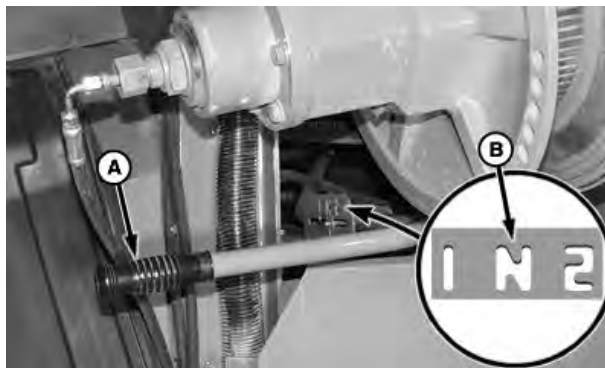
OUC6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-1/19

Separator

4. Move handle (A) to shift the rotor gear case in neutral position (B).

A—Handle

B—Neutral Position



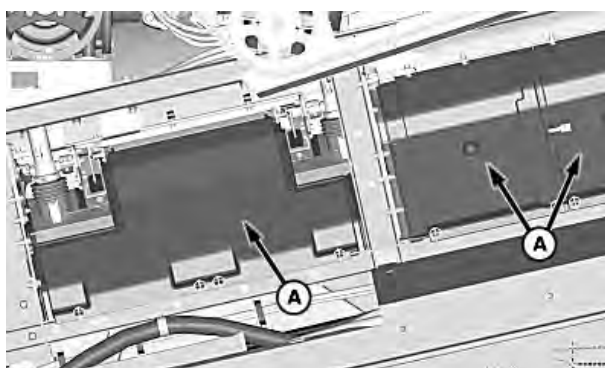
H96927—UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-2/19

NOTE: Remove shielding as needed to access separator inspection covers.

5. Remove separator inspection covers (A).

A—Separator Covers



H111239—UN—13MAY14

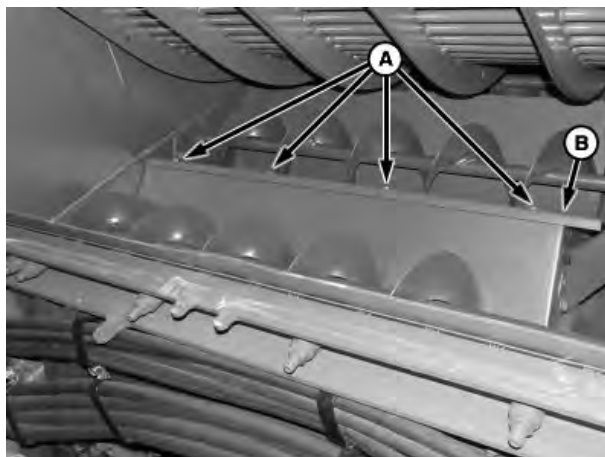
OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-3/19

6. Loosen cap screws (A) and remove left-hand sheet metal diverter (B).

NOTE: Place a piece of cardboard or poly over conveyor augers. This provides protection for the augers and allows a smooth surface to remove the concaves.

A—Cap Screws

B—Diverter



H109597—UN—18DEC13

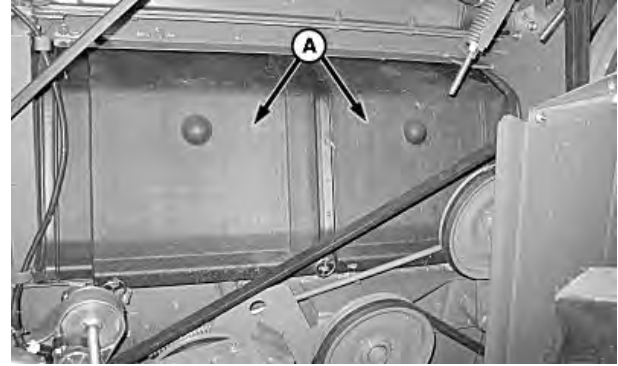
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-4/19

Separator

7. Remove shielding as needed to access separator inspection covers.
8. Remove quick-lock pins and front two separator covers (A) on the right-hand side of the machine.

A—Separator Cover



H96929 —UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-5/19

9. Remove concave leveling cap screws (A) from the bracket on “Z” bar (B) and install through the rail to hold concave and “Z” bar assembly.
10. Hand tighten nut (C) against “Z” bar bracket and slightly tighten nut (D) against the rail on both sides.

NOTE: Verify that there is adequate space between nut (E) and rail for zeroing adjustments. Do NOT tighten the nut against the rail.

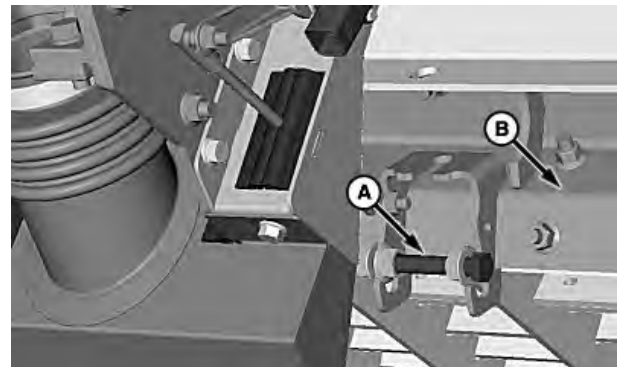
A—Leveling Cap Screw (2 used)

B—“Z” Bar

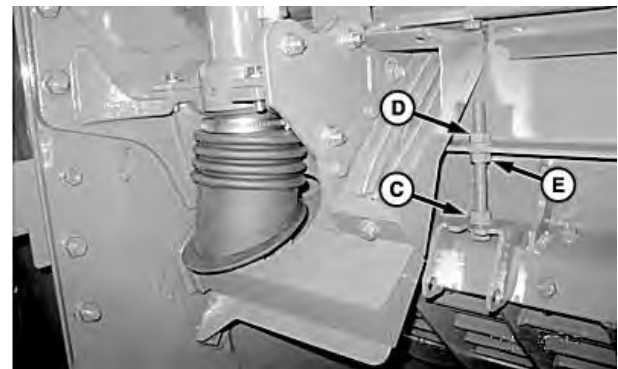
C—Nut (2 used)

D—Nut (2 used)

E—Nut (2 used)



H109919 —UN—27FEB14



H109920 —UN—27FEB14

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-6/19

Separator

11. Remove base of the rubber seal (A) and lift upward on both cylinders.

A—Rubber Seal (2 used)



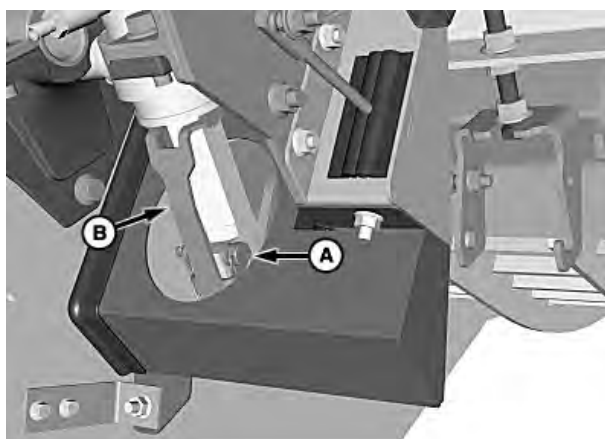
H109276 —UN—16OCT13

OUO6075.0004606 -19-11APR17-7/19

12. Remove pin (A) and cylinder safety stop (B) on both cylinders.

A—Pin (2 used)

B—Cylinder Safety Stop (2 used)



H111261 —UN—22MAY14

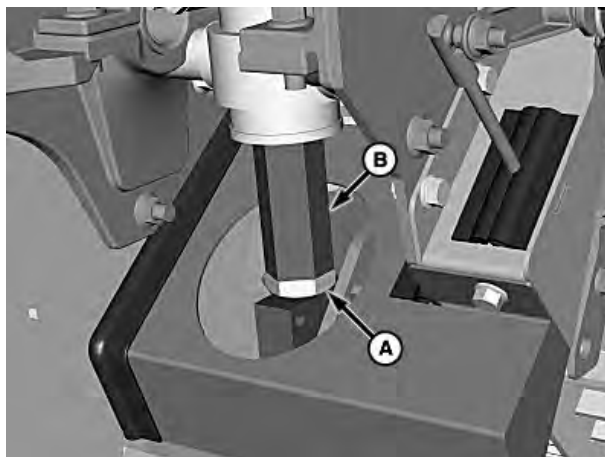
OUO6075.0004606 -19-11APR17-8/19

13. Loosen jam nut (A) from the cylinder stop (B) and lower stop on both cylinder rods.

NOTE: Jam nut and stop must be lowered at least 15 mm (19/32 in) from current location.

A—Jam Nut (2 used)

B—Cylinder Stop (2 used)



H109683 —UN—22JAN14

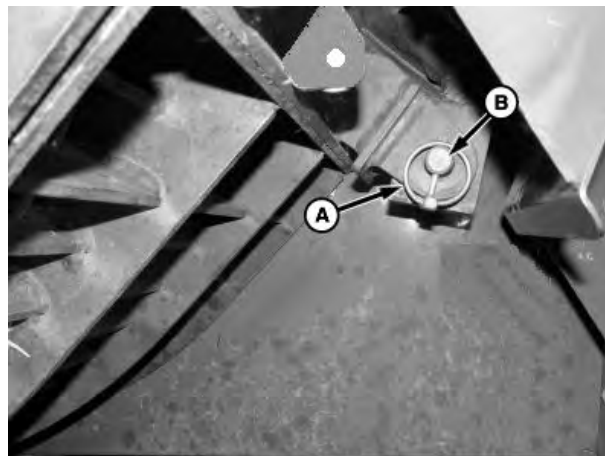
Continued on next page

OUO6075.0004606 -19-11APR17-9/19

Separator

14. Remove quick-lock pin (A) and pin (B) from the cylinder rod on both sides.

A—Quick-Lock Pin (2 used) B—Pin (2 used)

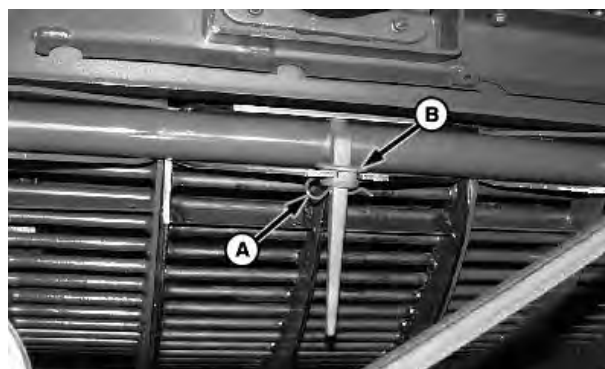


H109593 —UN—16DEC13

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-10/19

15. Remove spring pin (A) from the concave retainer (B).
16. Lift concave retainer and remove the handle from each concave section.

A—Spring Pin B—Concave Retainer



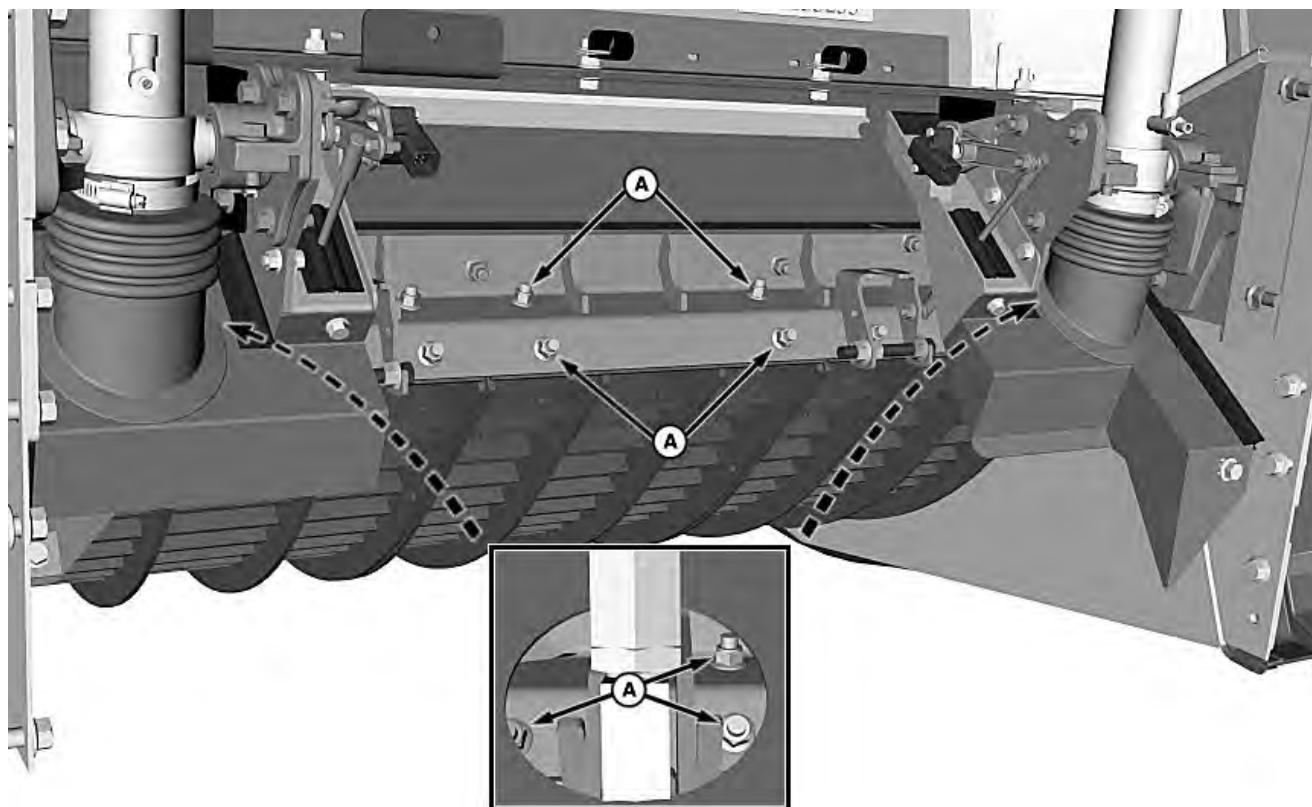
H75040 —UN—04FEB03

Concave Retainer

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-11/19

Separator



A—Cap Screw (14 used)

17. Loosen cap screws (A).

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-12/19

18. Use leveling cap screw (A) to adjust "Z" bar and concaves up approximately 10 mm (13/32 in) or until middle concave can be easily removed.

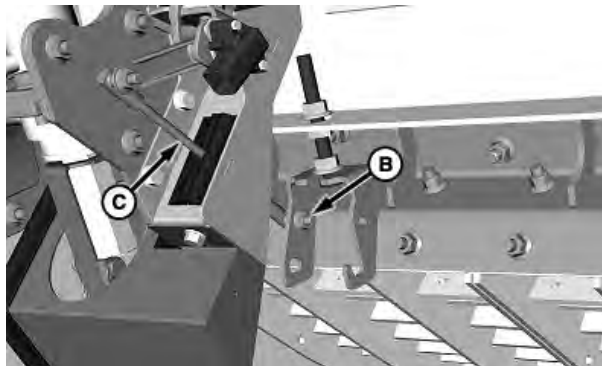
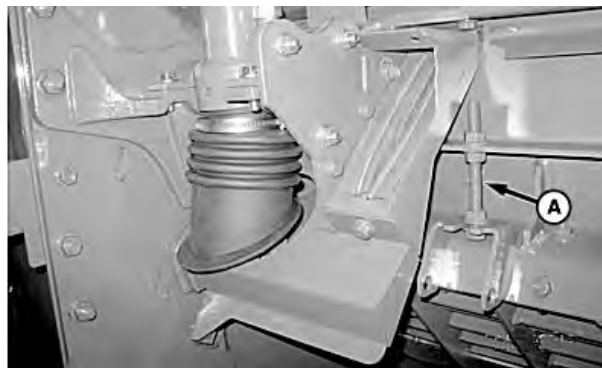
NOTE: Depending on machine configuration, "Z" bar may need to be removed.

19. If removing "Z" bar, remove nuts (B) and linkage arms (C).

A—Leveling Cap Screw (2 used)

C—Linkage Arm (2 used)

B—Nut (2 used)



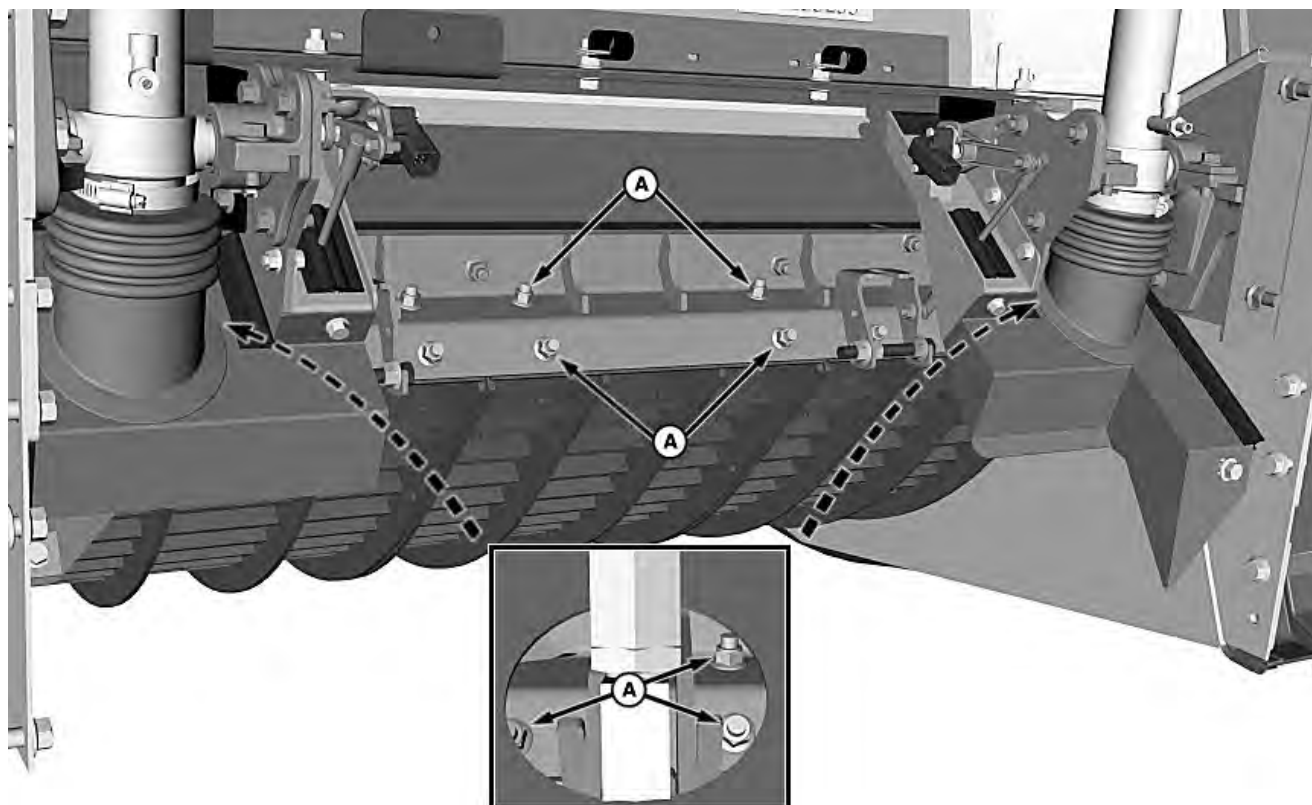
H109677 —UN—21JAN14

H111243 —UN—16MAY14

Continued on next page

OUO6075.0004606 -19-11APR17-13/19

Separator



H108599 — UN — 19DEC13

A—Cap Screw and Nut (14 used)

20. Remove cap screws and nuts (A).

NOTE: Rotate rotor such that a gap in the threshing element pattern occurs at mid concave.

21. Remove center concave section.

22. Slide rear concave to the center position and remove.

23. Slide front concave to the center position and remove.

24. Inspect wear on concave sections, threshing elements and threshing tines using KXE10110 Clearance Gauge.

25. Install concaves in reverse order.

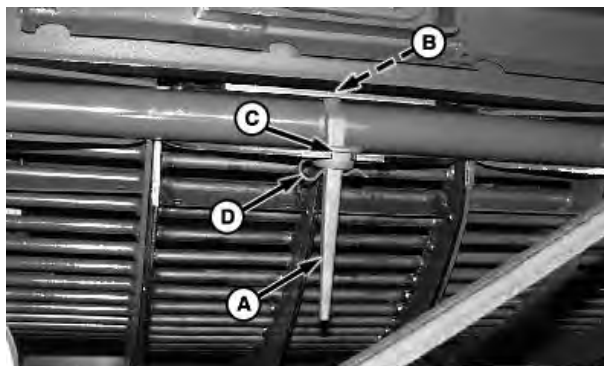
OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-14/19

26. Install concave handle (A) into groove (B) on concave sections.

27. Install concave retainer (C) and retain with spring pin (D).

**A—Handle
B—Groove**

**C—Concave Retainer
D—Spring Pin**



H75041 — UN — 04FEB03

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-15/19

Separator

NOTE: If "Z" bar was previously removed, install at this time.

28. Using leveling cap screws, lower "Z" bar and concaves approximately 10 mm (13/32 in) or equal distance of amount raised previously.

NOTE: Verify that concave sections are tight against each other with no gaps prior to tightening hardware.

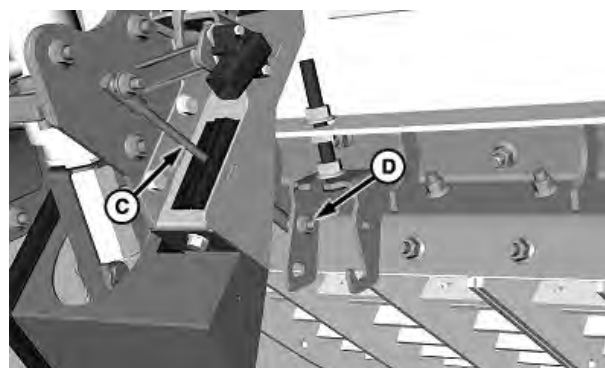
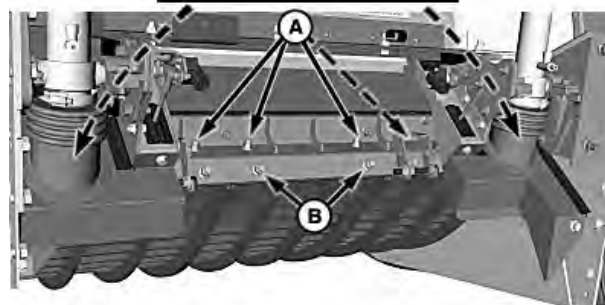
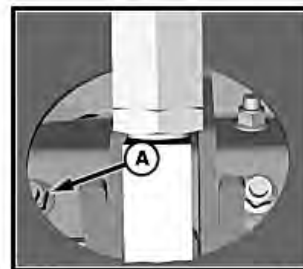
29. Verify ends of concaves fit snug into "Z" bar; then tighten top row of the cap screws and nuts (A) first.

30. Tighten bottom row of the cap screws and nuts (B) last.

31. If "Z" bar was removed, install linkage arms (C) using nuts (D).

32. Adjust concave level. See Concave Leveling (Active Concave Isolation) later in this section.

A—Cap Screw and Nut (6 used) C—Linkage Arm (2 used)
B—Cap Screw and Nut (8 used) D—Nut (2 used)



H109684 —UN—22JAN14

H111244 —UN—16MAY14

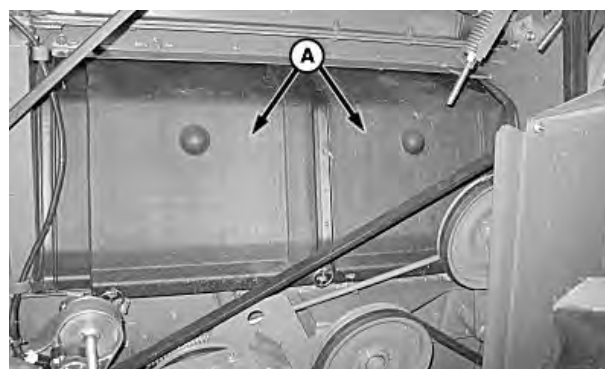
OUO6075.0004606 -19-11APR17-16/19

NOTE: Verify that top edge of separator cover is under clips.

33. Install separator covers (A).

34. Install shielding previously removed to access separator inspection covers.

A—Separator Covers



H96929 —UN—17JUN10

Continued on next page

OUO6075.0004606 -19-11APR17-17/19

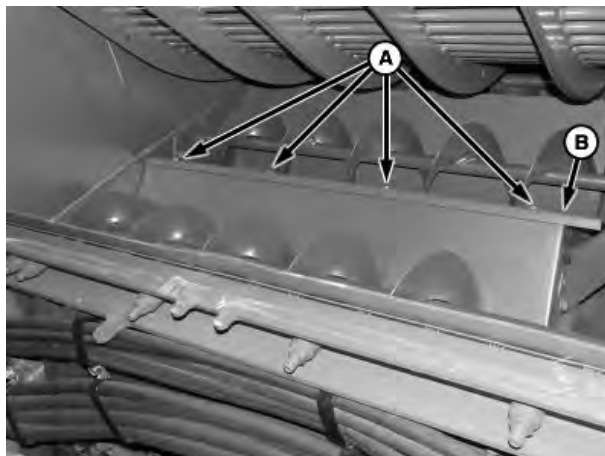
Separator

NOTE: Remove cardboard or poly from conveyor augers.

35. Install diverter (B) to original position and tighten cap screws (A).

A—Cap Screw (4 used)

B—Diverter



H109597—UN—18DEC13

OOU6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-18/19

36. Install separator inspection covers (A).

37. Install shielding previously removed to access separator inspection covers.

38. Shift rotor drive gear case to previous position.

A—Separator Cover



H111239—UN—13MAY14

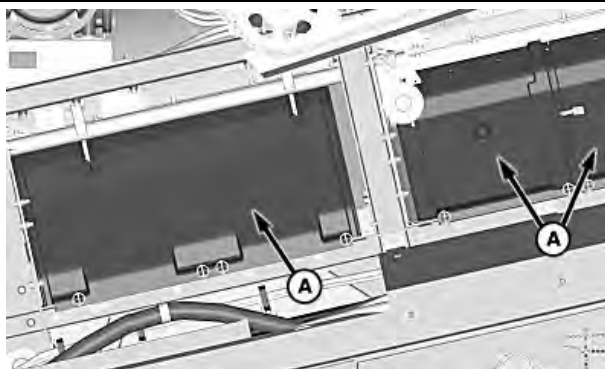
OOU6075,0004606 -19-11APR17-19/19

Concave Leveling (Standard Concave Adjust)

NOTE: Round bar concave covers (if installed) should be removed prior to beginning concave leveling.

1. Remove shielding as needed to access separator inspection covers.
2. Remove separator inspection covers (A).

A—Separator Cover



H111238—UN—13MAY14

Continued on next page

OOU6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-1/9

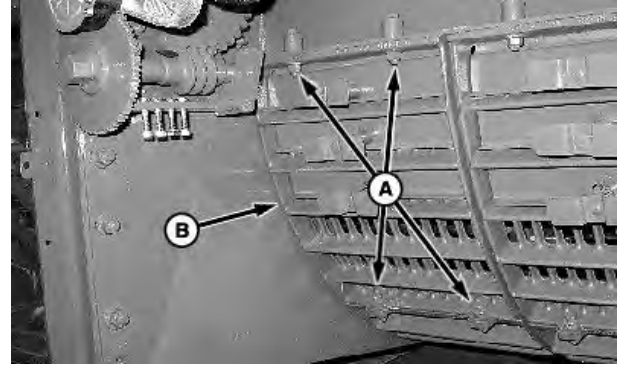
Separator

NOTE: Removing separator grate provides access for rotating rotor.

3. Remove cap screws (A) and separator grate (B).

A—Cap Screw (4 used)

B—Separator Grate

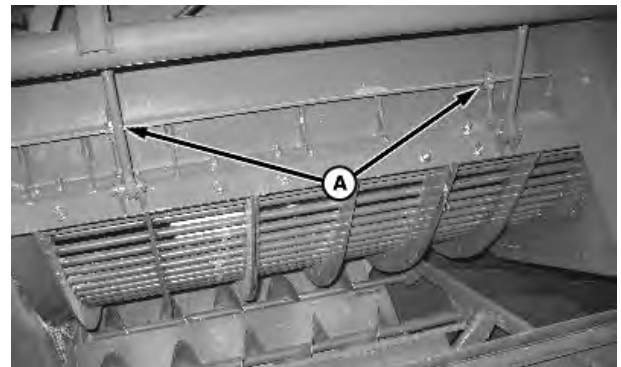


H100377 —UN—22FEB11

OUC6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-2/9

4. Back off stop bolts (A).

A—Stop Bolts (2 used)



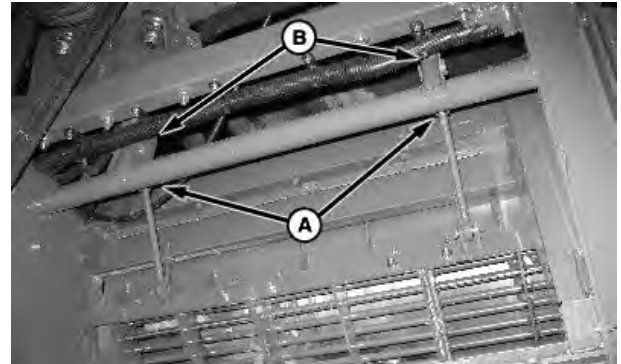
H100391 —UN—23FEB11

OUC6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-3/9

5. Loosen lock nuts (A) and back off nuts (B) five turns each.

A—Bottom Nut (2 used)

B—Top Nut (2 used)



H100392 —UN—23FEB11

Continued on next page

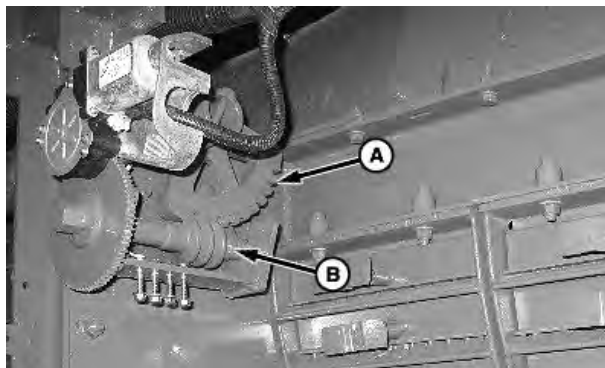
OUC6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-4/9

Separator

6. Adjust concave to closed position using switch in cab until the worm gear (B) and sector gear (A) are bottomed out in up position.

A—Sector Gear

B—Worm Gear



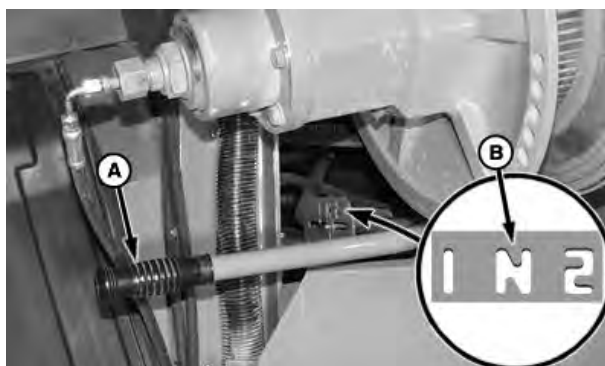
H100393 —UN—23FEB11

OUO6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-5/9

7. Move handle (A) to shift the rotor gear case in neutral position (B).

A—Handle

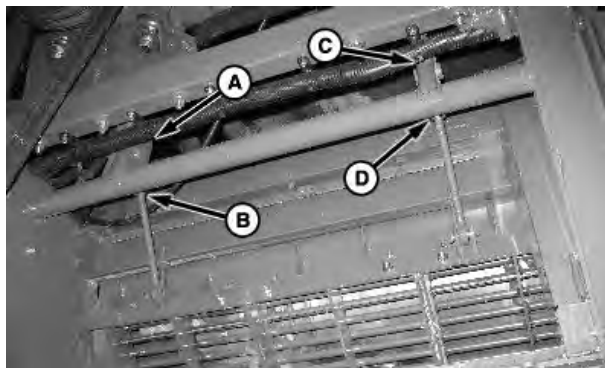
B—Neutral Position



H96927 —UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-6/9

8. Adjust front eyebolt top nut (A) slowly until elements "tick" concave while rotor is rotating counterclockwise. Back off three complete turns.
9. Adjust rear eyebolt top nut (C) slowly, until elements "tick" concave while rotor is rotating counterclockwise. Back off three complete turns.
10. Adjust front eyebolt top nut (A) down slowly until elements "tick" concave. Back off slowly until "tick" stops. As soon as "tick" has stopped back off one complete turn and tighten top lock nut.
11. Adjust rear eyebolt top nut (C) down slowly, until elements "tick" concave. Back off slowly until "tick" stops. As soon as "tick" has stopped back off one complete turn and tighten top lock nut.
12. Tighten bottom front concave adjustment nut. Hold front eyebolt top nut (A) with wrench and tighten front eyebolt bottom lock nut (B).
13. Tighten bottom rear concave adjustment nut. Hold rear eyebolt top nut (C) with wrench and tighten rear eyebolt bottom lock nut (D).



A—Front Eyebolt Top Nut
B—Front Eyebolt Bottom Lock Nut

C—Rear Eyebolt Top Nut
D—Rear Eyebolt Bottom Lock Nut

H100394 —UN—23FEB11

Continued on next page

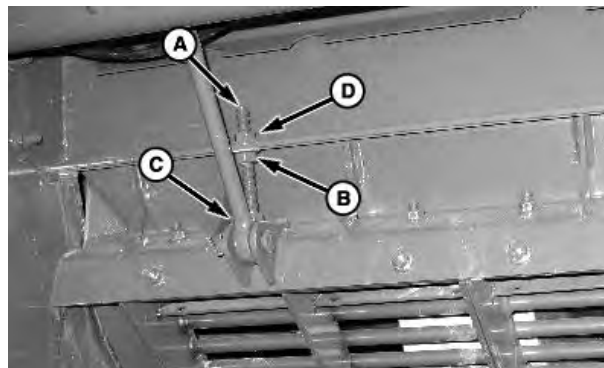
OUO6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-7/9

Separator

14. Adjust front and rear concave stop bolt (A) by tightening bottom nut (B) until head of bolt (C) is snug against concave. Tighten top nut (D) while holding bottom nut (B) with wrench.

A—Stop Bolt (2 used)
B—Lock Nut

C—Head of Bolt
D—Lock Nut



Stop Bolts

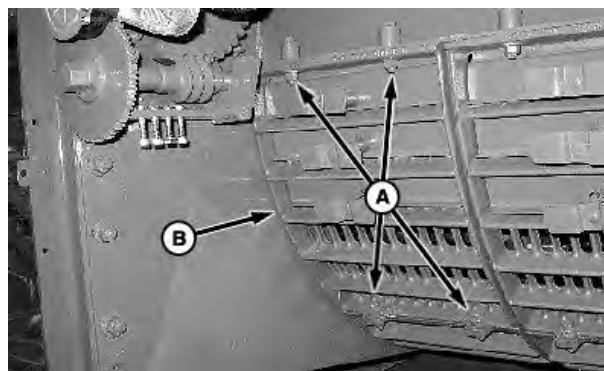
OOU6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-8/9

H100395 —UN—23FEB11

15. Install separator grate (B) and retain with cap screws (A).
16. Shift rotor drive gear case to previous position.
17. Install previously removed separator inspection covers and shields.
18. Select **Threshing Clearance Calibration (STS Electric)** from inside the cab and follow information shown on the display. See Calibrations Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

A—Cap Screw (4 used)

B—Separator Grate



OOU6075,0004601 -19-28MAR17-9/9

H100377 —UN—22FEB11

Concave Leveling (Active Concave Isolation)

H117012 —UN—28MAR16

NOTE: If installed, remove round bar concave covers before beginning concave leveling.

1. Start engine and press threshing clearance adjust switch.

2. Set threshing clearance to 0.

NOTE: If taller dense pack threshing tines or rice threshing elements have replaced grain elements, set threshing clearance to 15.



Threshing Clearance Adjust

3. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and turn key switch ON.

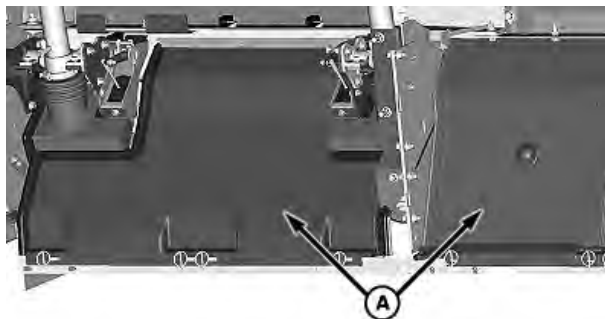
Continued on next page

OOU6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-1/15

Separator

4. Remove separator inspection covers (A).

A—Separator Inspection Covers



H113295—UN—23MAR15

OUC6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-2/15

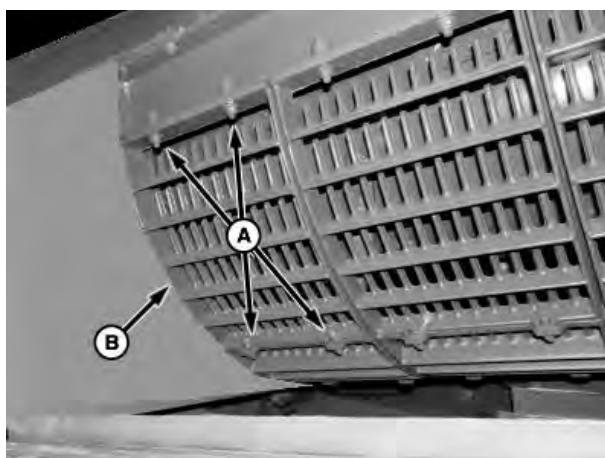
NOTE: Removing separator grate provides access for rotating rotor.

5. On machines equipped with the standard separator grates, remove cap screws (A) and separator grate (B).
6. On machines equipped with heavy-duty separator grate fingers, remove cap screws and nuts (C) and finger (D).

NOTE: It may be necessary to remove two or more separator grate fingers to allow access for rotating rotor.

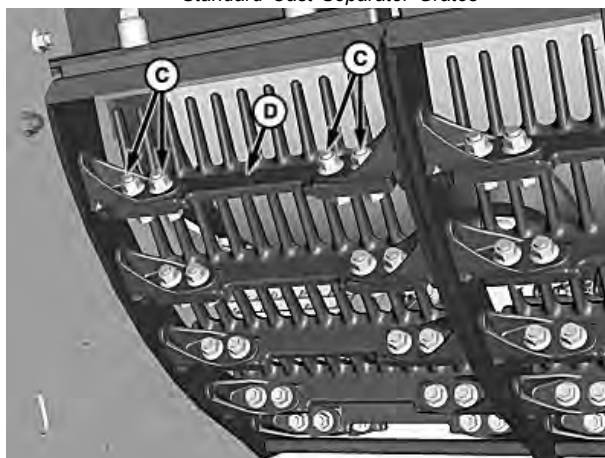
A—Cap Screws (4 used)
B—Separator Grate

C—Cap Screws and Nuts
D—Separator Grate Fingers



H109596—UN—17DEC13

Standard Cast Separator Grates



H109682—UN—22JAN14

Heavy-Duty Separator Grates

Continued on next page

OUC6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-3/15

Separator

7. Remove base of the rubber seal (A) and lift upward on both cylinders.

A—Rubber Seal (2 used)



H109276 —UN—16OCT13

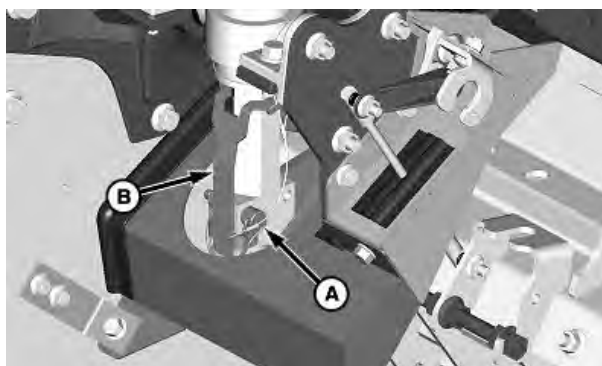
OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-4/15

NOTE: Concave may need to be repositioned to remove cylinder lock.

8. Remove pin (A) and cylinder lock (B) on each cylinder.

A—Pin (2 used)

B—Cylinder Lock (2 used)



H113060 —UN—24FEB15

Continued on next page

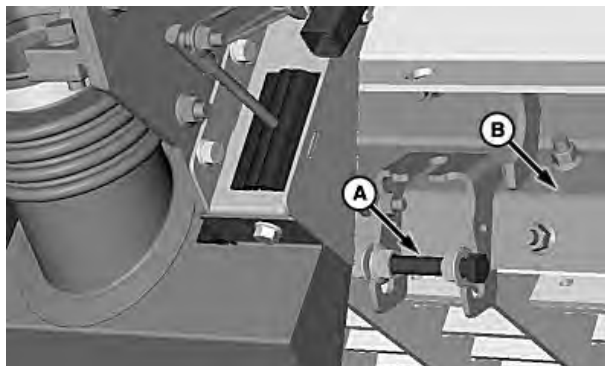
OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-5/15

Separator

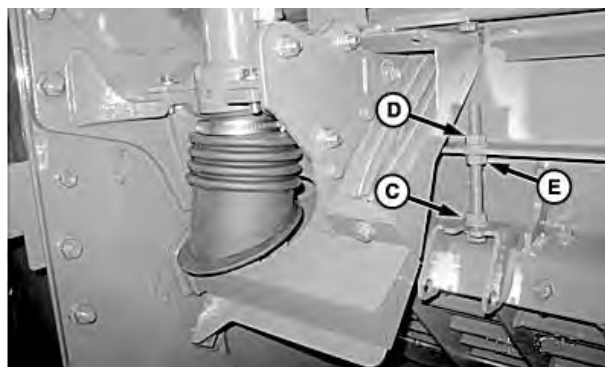
9. Remove concave leveling cap screws (A) from the bracket on "Z" bar (B) and install through the rail to hold concave and "Z" bar assembly.
10. Hand tighten nut (C) against "Z" bar bracket and slightly tighten nut (D) against the rail on both sides.

NOTE: Verify that there is adequate space between nut (E) and rail for zeroing adjustments. Do NOT fully tighten the nut against the rail.

A—Leveling Cap Screws (2 used)
 B—"Z" Bar
 C—Nut (2 used)
 D—Nut (2 used)
 E—Nut (2 used)



H109919 —UN—27FEB14



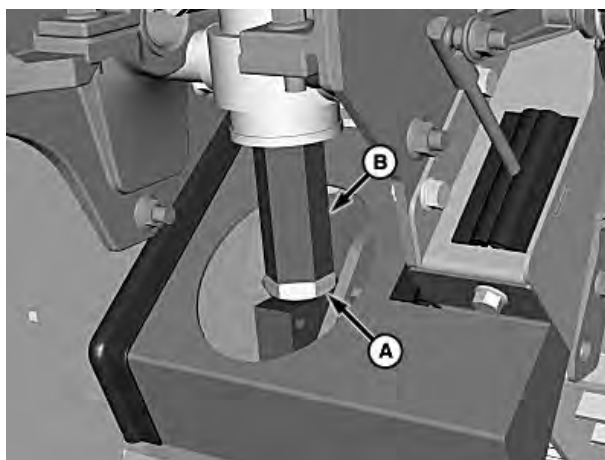
H109920 —UN—27FEB14

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-6/15

11. Loosen jam nut (A) from the cylinder stop (B) and lower stop on both cylinder rods.
12. Select **Concave Leveling Calibration** from inside the cab and follow information shown on the display. See Calibrations Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

NOTE: Key switch **MUST** be left **ON** while performing following steps outside of cab.

A—Jam Nut (2 used) B—Cylinder Stop (2 used)



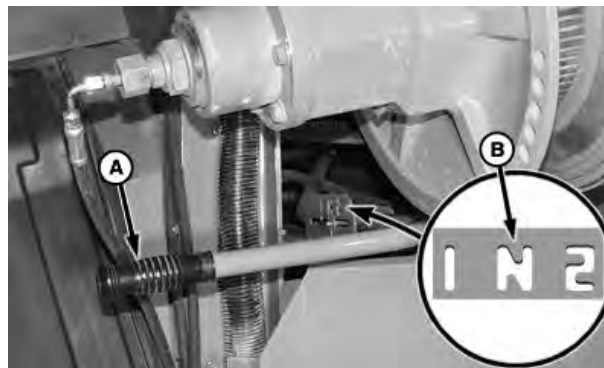
H109883 —UN—22JAN14

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-7/15

Separator

13. Move handle (A) to shift the rotor gear case in neutral position (B).
14. Spin rotor counterclockwise and tighten rear leveling cap screw, pulling concave upward until elements "tick". Once "ticking" occurs, back off leveling cap screw three complete turns.
15. Spin rotor counterclockwise and tighten front leveling cap screw, pulling concave upward until elements "tick". Once "ticking" occurs, back off leveling cap screw three complete turns.
16. Continue spinning rotor counterclockwise and tighten rear leveling cap screw, pulling concave upward until elements "tick". Once "ticking" occurs, back off leveling cap screw one and a half turns.
17. Continue spinning rotor counterclockwise and tighten front leveling cap screw, pulling concave upward until elements "tick". Once "ticking" occurs, back off leveling cap screw one and a half turns.



A—Handle

B—Neutral Position

H96927 —UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-8/15

18. Tighten nut (A) against the rail to help lock concaves in position.

A—Nut 2 (used)



H109594 —UN—16DEC13

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-9/15

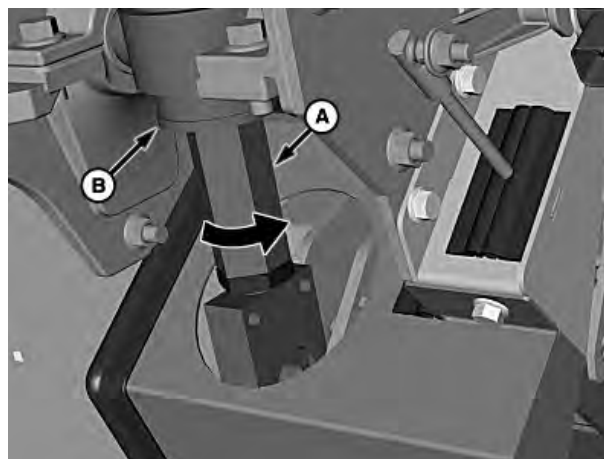
19. During the calibration, it is critical to adjust the cylinder stops correctly.

NOTE: Do not over tighten cylinder stops.

20. Turn cylinder stops (A) in direction of arrow until hand tight against cylinder barrels (B).

A—Cylinder Stops (2 used)

B—Cylinder Barrels (2 used)



H109602 —UN—19DEC13

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-10/15

NOTE: Prior to tightening jam nuts (A), index cylinder stops (B) to install cylinder locks in correct position on hex flats of cylinder stops.

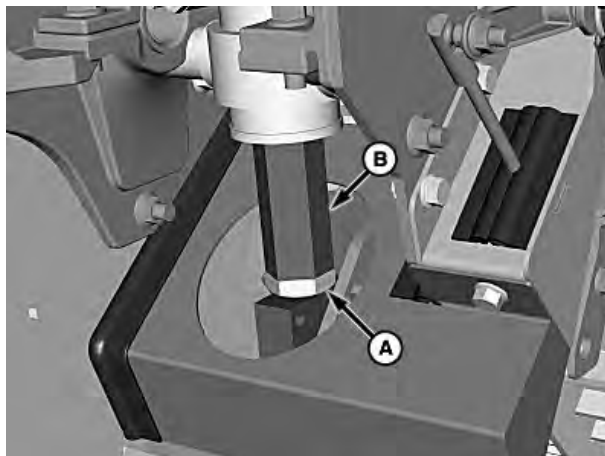
21. Tighten jam nut (A) against the cylinder stop (B) on each cylinder.

NOTE: Leveling cap screws **MUST** remain fastened to "Z" bar bracket and rail.

22. Continue with **Concave Leveling Calibration** until complete.

A—Jam Nut (2 used)

B—Cylinder Stop (2 used)



H109683 —UN—22JAN14

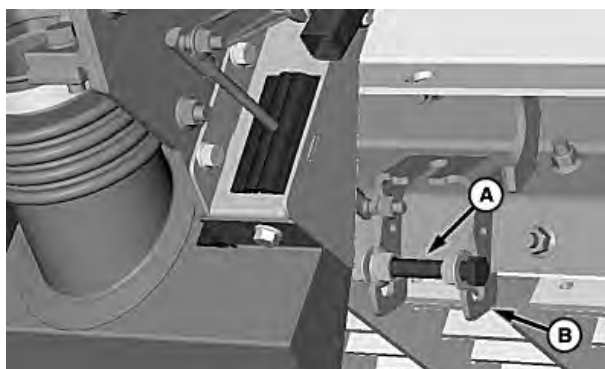
OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-11/15

23. If calibration was accepted, exit **Concave Leveling Calibration**, turn key switch OFF, and remove leveling cap screws (A).

24. Store leveling cap screws in storage brackets (B).

25. Start engine. Calibrate **Threshing Clearance Calibration (Hydraulic)** from inside the cab and follow information shown on the display. See Calibrations Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

IMPORTANT: A warning message may appear on display stating to abort the calibration because the system has detected a concave zero position that does not match concave leveling position. If this occurs, abort Concave Leveling Calibration, repeat the Concave Leveling procedure, and calibrate Threshing Clearance Calibration (Hydraulic) again.



A—Leveling Cap Screw (2 used)

B—Storage Bracket (2 used)

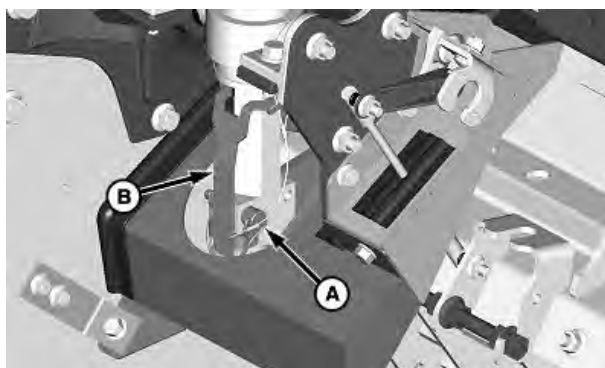
H109603 —UN—19DEC13

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-12/15

26. Open concave to 35 and install previously removed cylinder locks (B) and pins (A) on each cylinder.

A—Pin (2 used)

B—Cylinder Lock (2 used)



H113060 —UN—24FEB15

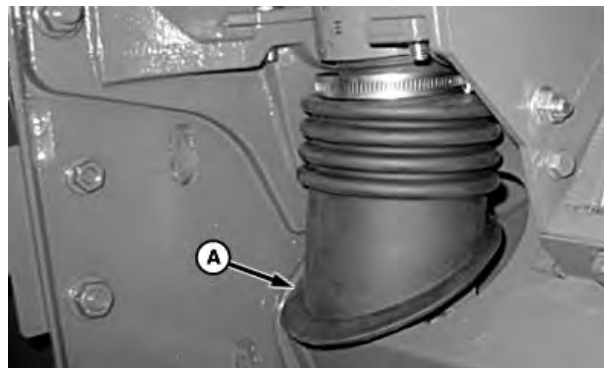
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-13/15

Separator

27. Install bottom of the rubber seal (A) on both cylinders.

A—Rubber Seal (2 used)



H109821 —UN—10FEB14

OUC6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-14/15

28. On machines equipped with the standard separator grates, install separator grate (B) using cap screws (A).

29. On machines equipped with heavy-duty separator grates, install separator grate fingers (D) using cap screws and nuts (C). Tighten to specification.

Specification

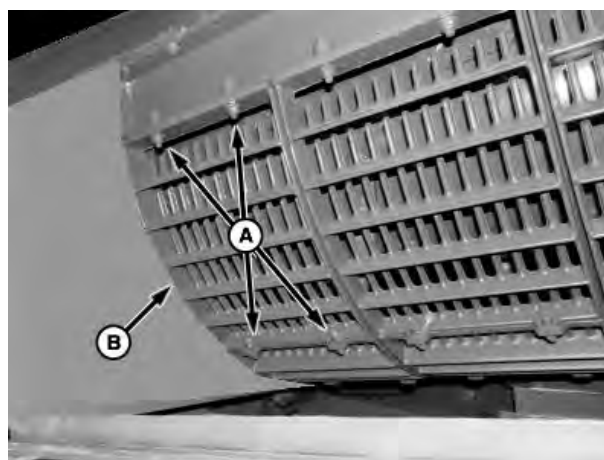
Heavy-Duty Separator
Grate Cap Screws and
Lock Nuts—Torque.....73 N·m
(54 lb·ft)

30. Shift rotor drive gear case to previous position.

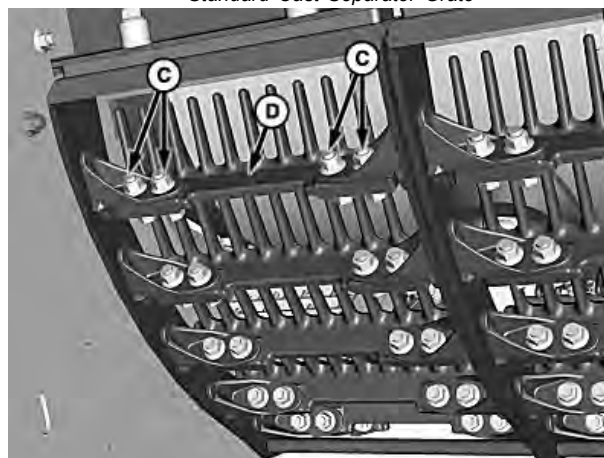
31. Install previously removed separator inspection covers and shields.

A—Cap Screws (4 used)
B—Separator Grate

C—Cap Screws and Nuts
D—Separator Grate Fingers



Standard Cast Separator Grate



Heavy-Duty Separator Grate

H109596 —UN—17DEC13

H109682 —UN—22JAN14

OUC6075,0004600 -19-28MAR17-15/15

Separator Top Cover Vanes (If Equipped)

Separator top cover vanes (A) are located on the right-hand side of the machine behind the clean grain loading auger.

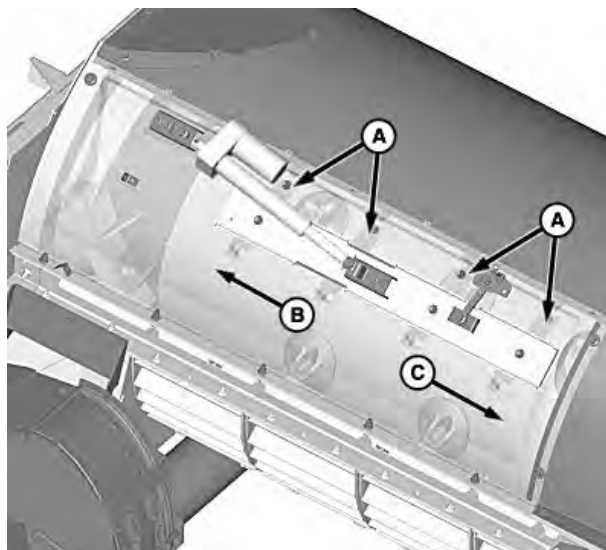
Separator top cover vanes can be adjusted to two different positions through software.

NOTE: Running separator vanes in the advanced position may increase grain losses in certain crop and conditions. Crop dwell time in separator is reduced to improve straw quality.

- (B)—Advanced Position
- (C)—Standard Position

See Residue Management Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

A—Separator Top Cover Vanes C—Standard Position
B—Advanced Position



H97060 —UN—22JUN10

OUO6075,0004392 -19-31JAN17-1/1

Threshing Elements and Tines (TriStream Rotor)—Remove and Install

IMPORTANT: Rotor is a balanced assembly. Elements and tines must be replaced in sets of three to maintain balance. Replacement kits are available through service parts and include new cap screws with pre-applied Threadlock and Sealer. Tines or elements that become loose may result in machine damage.

If tines or elements need to be removed for other than replacement, mark location on tine(s)/element(s) and rotor, prior to removal. Install in same location as removed to maintain balance. Always use new cap screws.

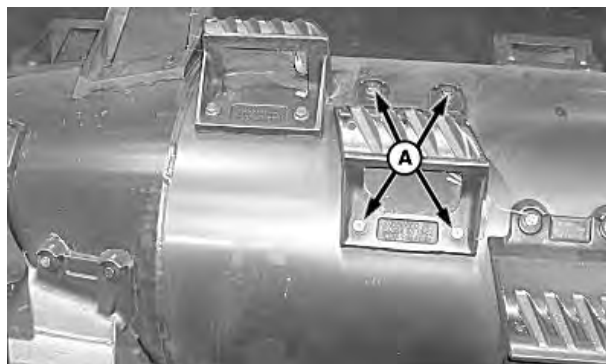
Make sure to clean out tailings and front cross auger if tine replacement is due to broken or damaged tines. Failure to do so before initial start-up may allow broken tines to recirculate and cause tine damage to reoccur.

1. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
2. Remove separator grates or concave sections as needed to access rotor.

NOTE: Depending on machine option, refer to the following in this section:

- Concave Sections (Standard Concave Adjust)—Remove and Install
- Concave Sections (Active Concave Isolation)—Remove and Install

3. Inspect wear on threshing elements and separator tines using KXE10110 Clearance Gauge.



H82539 —UN—07MAR05



H73888 —UN—30OCT02

A—Cap Screw

4. Remove cap screws (A) and threshing element or tine.

Continued on next page

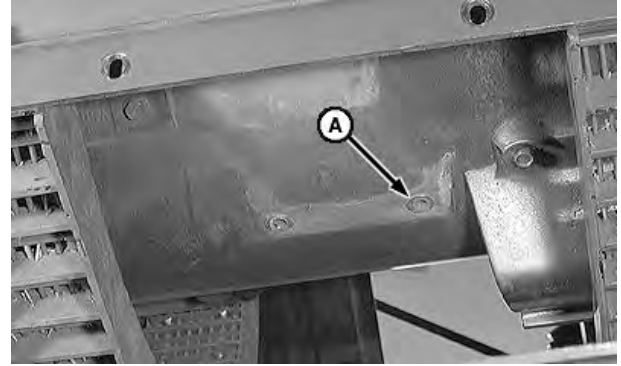
OUO6075,0001804 -19-13MAY14-1/2

Separator

5. Inspect RIVNUT® threaded inserts (A). Replace if damaged.
6. If one element or tine needs replaced, replace all in the group. Example: If element 2 needs to be replaced, replace elements 1 and 3 also.
7. Use Threshing Elements and Separator Tine Location diagram for identifying elements and tines.
8. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Threshing Element and Separator Tine Cap	
Screws—Torque.....	90 N·m (66 lb.-ft.)



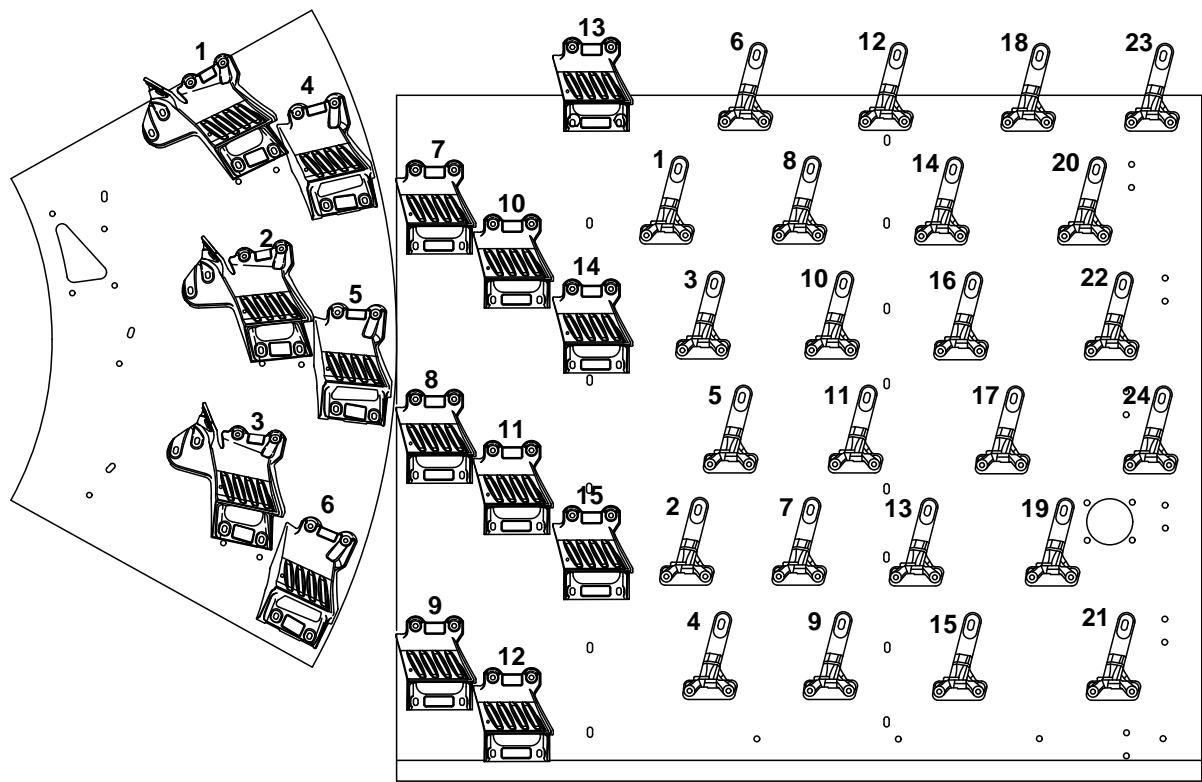
A—Threaded Insert

RIVNUT is a trademark of RIVNUT Engineered Products Inc.

H54006—UN—18FEB99

OUO6075,0001804 -19-13MAY14-2/2

Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (TriStream™ Rotor Standard Configuration)

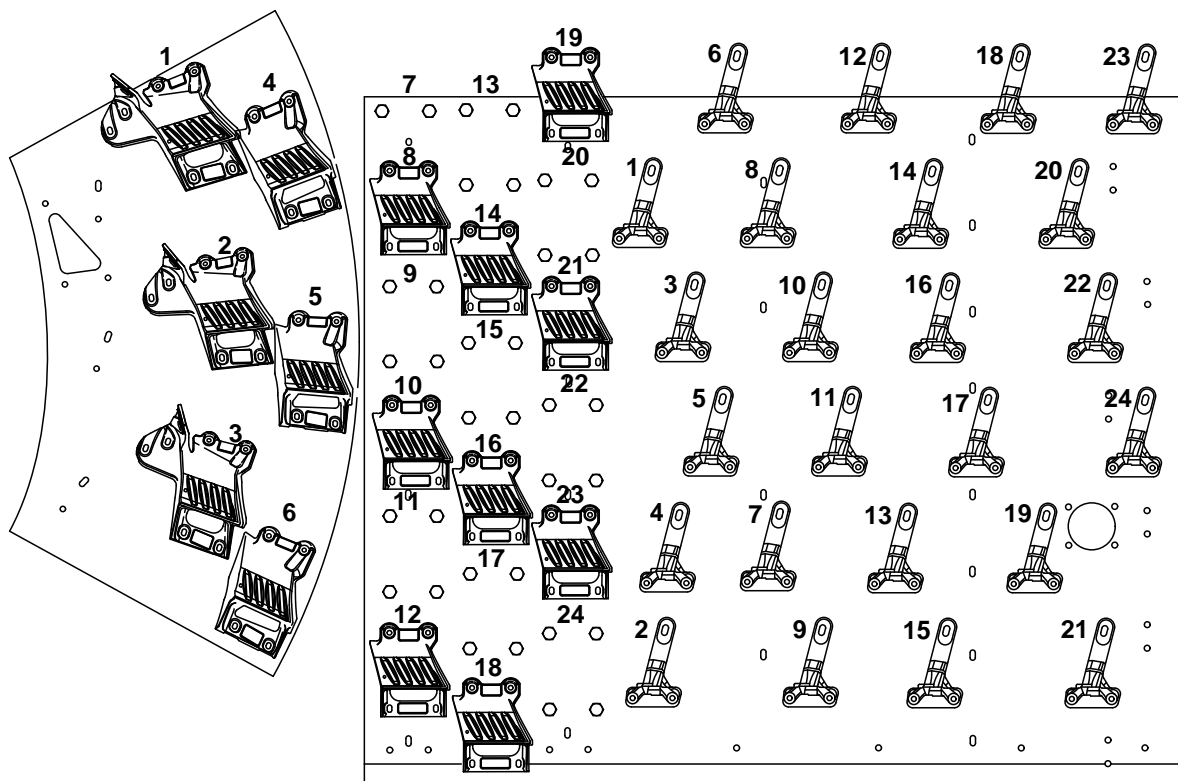


H82365—UN—03FEB05

Threshing Element Groups (Standard Rotor Configuration)	Separator Tine Groups (Standard Rotor Configuration)
Group 1 Elements = 1, 2, 3	Group 1 Tines = 1, 4, 5
Group 2 Elements = 4, 5, 6	Group 2 Tines = 2, 3, 6
Group 3 Elements = 7, 8, 9	Group 3 Tines = 8, 9, 11
Group 4 Elements = 10, 11, 12	Group 4 Tines = 7, 10, 12
Group 5 Elements = 13, 14, 15	Group 5 Tines = 13, 16, 18
	Group 6 Tines = 14, 15, 17
	Group 7 Tines = 19, 22, 23
	Group 8 Tines = 20, 21, 24

OQO6075,0004391 -19-10OCT16-1/1

Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (TriStream Rotor Tough Grain Configuration)



NOTE: Additional elements can be added to the tough grain configuration in locations with an

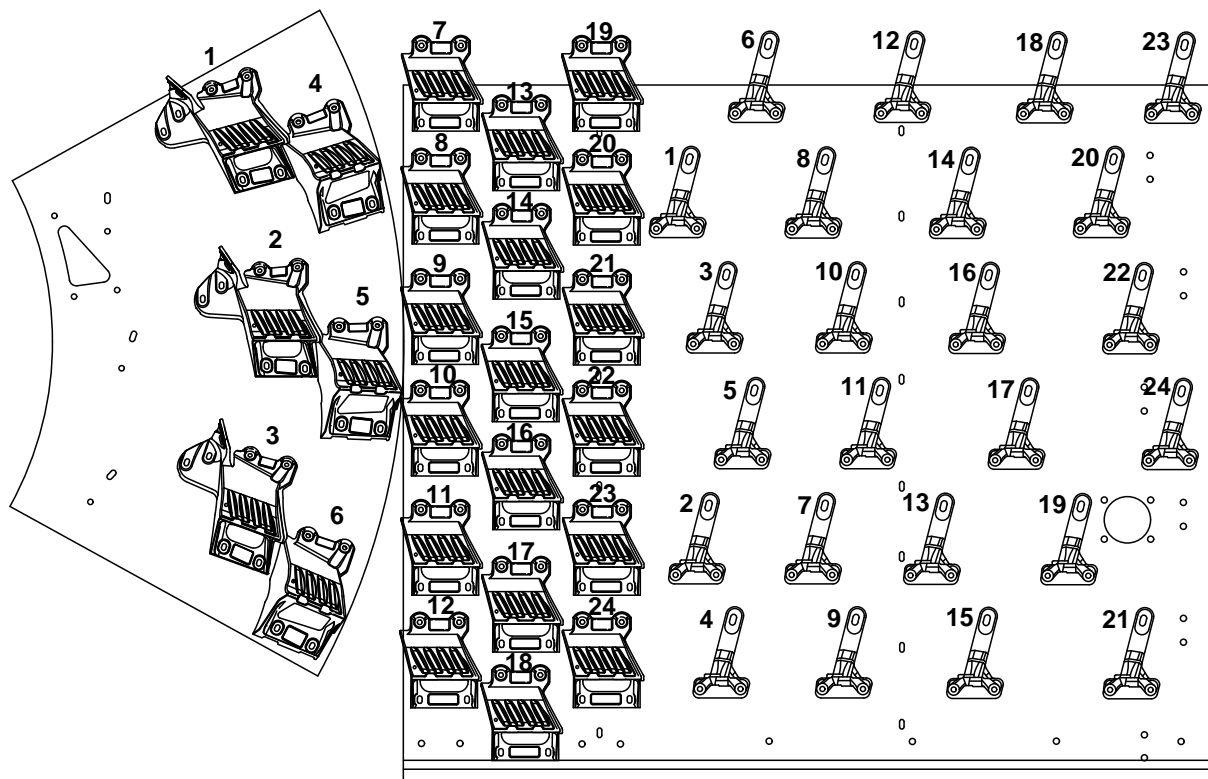
"O" stamped into the rotor if the dense pack configuration is desired.

Threshing Element Groups (Tough Grain Rotor Configuration)	Separator Tine Groups (Tough Grain Rotor Configuration)
Group 1 Elements = 1, 2, 3	Group 1 Tines = 1, 4, 5
Group 2 Elements = 4, 5, 6	Group 2 Tines = 2, 3, 6
Group 3 Elements = 8, 10, 12	Group 3 Tines = 8, 9, 11
Group 4 Elements = 14, 16, 18	Group 4 Tines = 7, 10, 12
Group 5 Elements = 19, 21, 23	Group 5 Tines = 13, 16, 18
	Group 6 Tines = 14, 15, 17
	Group 7 Tines = 19, 22, 23
	Group 8 Tines = 20, 21, 24

OUO6075,0000B81 -19-22MAR11-1/1

H82830 —UN—23MAR05

Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (TriStream Rotor Dense Pack Configuration)



H82364 —UN—03FEB05

NOTE: Dense pack configuration is field conversion only.

Threshing Element Groups (Dense Pack Rotor Configuration)	Separator Tine Groups (Dense Pack Rotor Configuration)
Group 1 Elements = 1, 2, 3	Group 1 Tines = 1, 4, 5
Group 2 Elements = 4, 5, 6	Group 2 Tines = 2, 3, 6
Group 3 Elements = 7, 9, 11	Group 3 Tines = 8, 9, 11
Group 4 Elements = 8, 10, 12	Group 4 Tines = 7, 10, 12
Group 5 Elements = 13, 15, 17	Group 5 Tines = 13, 16, 18
Group 6 Elements = 14, 16, 18	Group 6 Tines = 14, 15, 17
Group 7 Elements = 19, 21, 23	Group 7 Tines = 19, 22, 23
Group 8 Elements = 20, 22, 24	Group 8 Tines = 20, 21, 24

OUO6075,0000B80 -19-22MAR11-1/1

Threshing Elements and Tines (Variable Stream Rotor)—Remove and Install

Threshing Elements

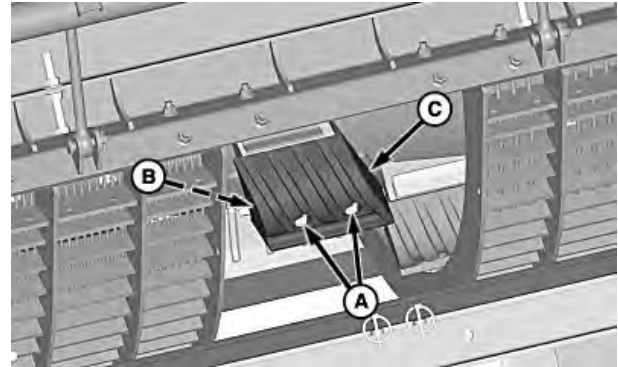
IMPORTANT: Rotor is a balanced assembly. Elements must be replaced in groups of three to maintain balance. When installing more than one kit, do not mix and match elements. Replacement kits are available through service parts and include cap screws with pre-applied Thread Lock and Sealer. Always use supplied cap screws. Elements that become loose may result in machine damage.

1. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
2. Remove concave sections as needed to access threshing elements.

NOTE: Depending on machine option, refer to the following in this section:

- Concave Sections (Standard Concave Adjust)—Remove and Install
- Concave Sections (Active Concave Isolation)—Remove and Install

3. Inspect wear on threshing elements using KXE10110 Clearance Gauge.



A—Cap Screws
B—Threaded Strap

C—Threshing Element

4. Remove and discard cap screws (A) and retain threaded strap (B) from threshing element (C) as needed.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0001805 -19-13MAY14-1/4

H94732 —UN—22SEP09

5. Install replacement threshing element (A) onto rotor base. (Use Threshing Element location diagram to identify threshing elements).

Threshing Element Groups
Group 1 Elements = 1, 2, 3
Group 2 Elements = 4, 5, 6
Group 3 Elements = 7, 8, 9
Group 4 Elements = 10, 11, 12
Group 5 Elements = 13, 14, 15

6. Verify element boss (B) is fully seated through rotor base holes (C).
7. Install previously removed threaded strap (D) and supplied cap screws (E).
8. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Threshing Elements Cap
Screws—Torque.....87 ± 9 N·m
(64 ± 7 lb.-ft.)

IMPORTANT: Verify that elements are seated properly after tightening.

Rice threshing elements are taller than corn/grain threshing elements. Concave level must be adjusted.

9. Adjust concave levelness. (See Concave Leveling in this section).

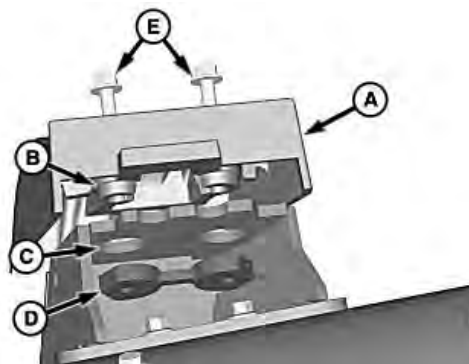
10. Adjust concave levelness.

NOTE: Depending on machine option, refer to the following in this section:

- Concave Leveling (Standard Concave Adjust)
- Concave Leveling (Active Concave Isolation)

A—Threshing Element
B—Element Boss
C—Rotor Base Hole

D—Threaded Strap
E—Cap Screws



H94747—UN—24SEP09



Fully Seated

H97768—UN—25AUG10



Not Fully Seated

H97769—UN—26AUG10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0001805 -19-13MAY14-2/4

Separator

Separator Tines

IMPORTANT: Rotor is a balanced assembly. Tines must be replaced in pairs to maintain balance. When installing more than one kit, do not mix and match tines. Always use supplied cap screws. Tines that become loose may result in machine damage.

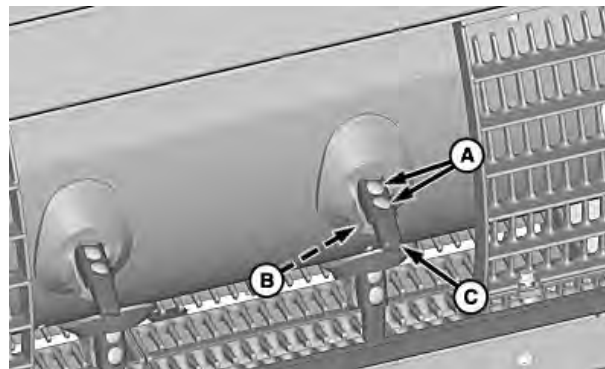
1. Remove separator grates as needed to access separator tines.

NOTE: Depending on machine option, refer to the following in this section:

- Concave Sections (Standard Concave Adjust)—Remove and Install
- Concave Sections (Active Concave Isolation)—Remove and Install

2. Inspect wear on separator tines using KXE10110 Clearance Gauge.

NOTE: For ease of removal, shift rotor gear case to neutral position.



A—Round Head Cap Screws
B—Lock Nuts (2 used)
C—Separator Tines

3. Remove and discard round head cap screws (A), nuts (B) and separator tines (C) as needed.

OUC6075,0001805 -19-13MAY14-3/4

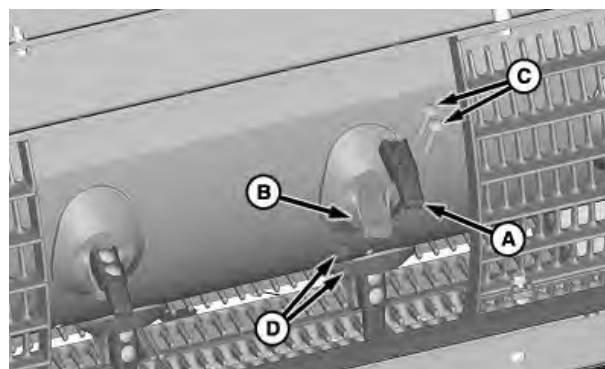
IMPORTANT: Separator tines MUST be replaced in pairs to maintain proper balance.

Separator Tine Pairs	
1-2	11-12
3-4	13-14
5-6	15-16
7-8	17-18
9-10	19-20

4. Install supplied separator tine (A) onto rotor base (B). (Use Separator Tine location diagram to identify separator tines).
5. Install supplied round head cap screws (C) and retain with nuts (D).
6. Tighten nuts to specification.

Specification

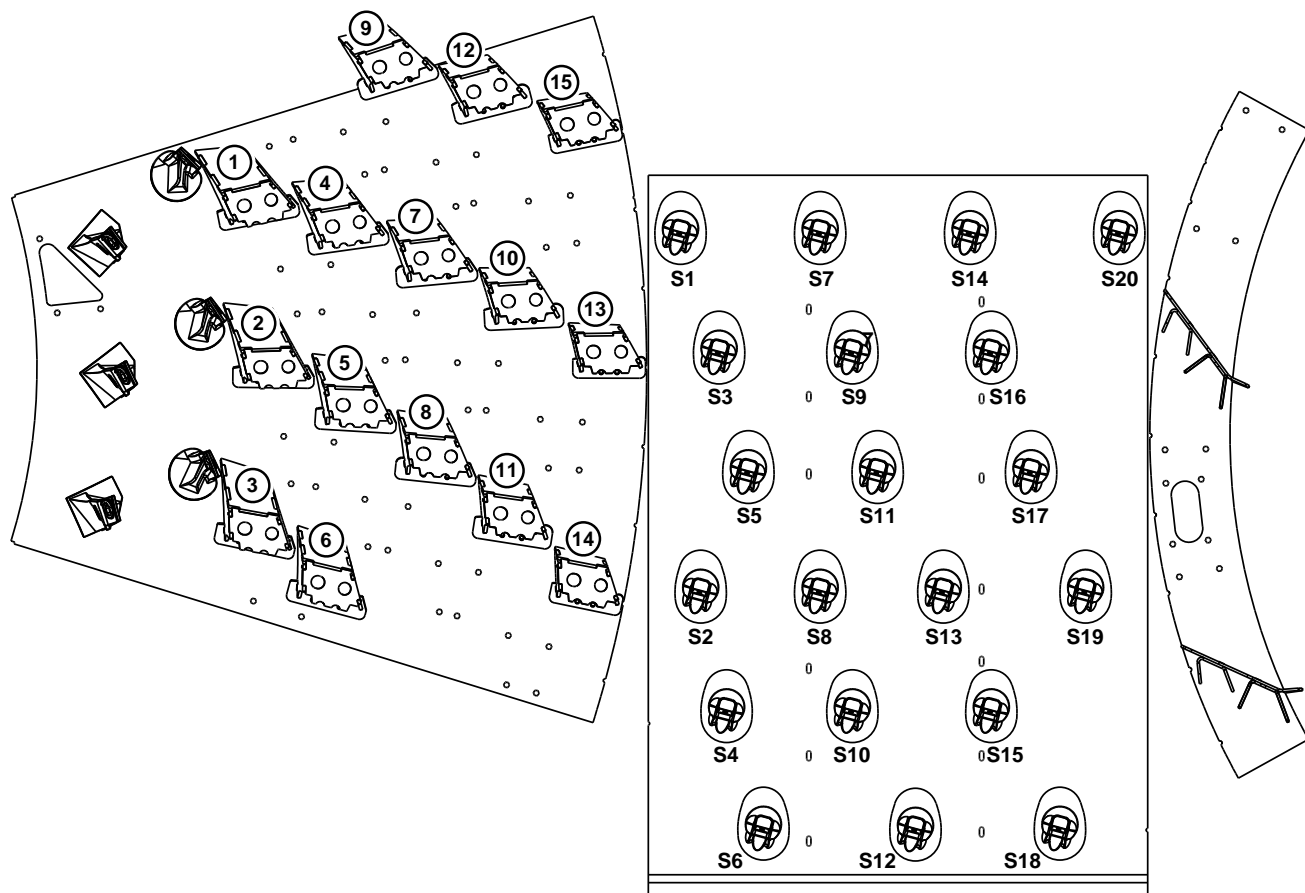
Tine Cap
Screws—Torque.....75 ± 11 N·m
(55 ± 8 lb.-ft.)



A—Separator Tine
B—Rotor Base
C—Round Head Cap Screws
D—Nuts

OUC6075,0001805 -19-13MAY14-4/4

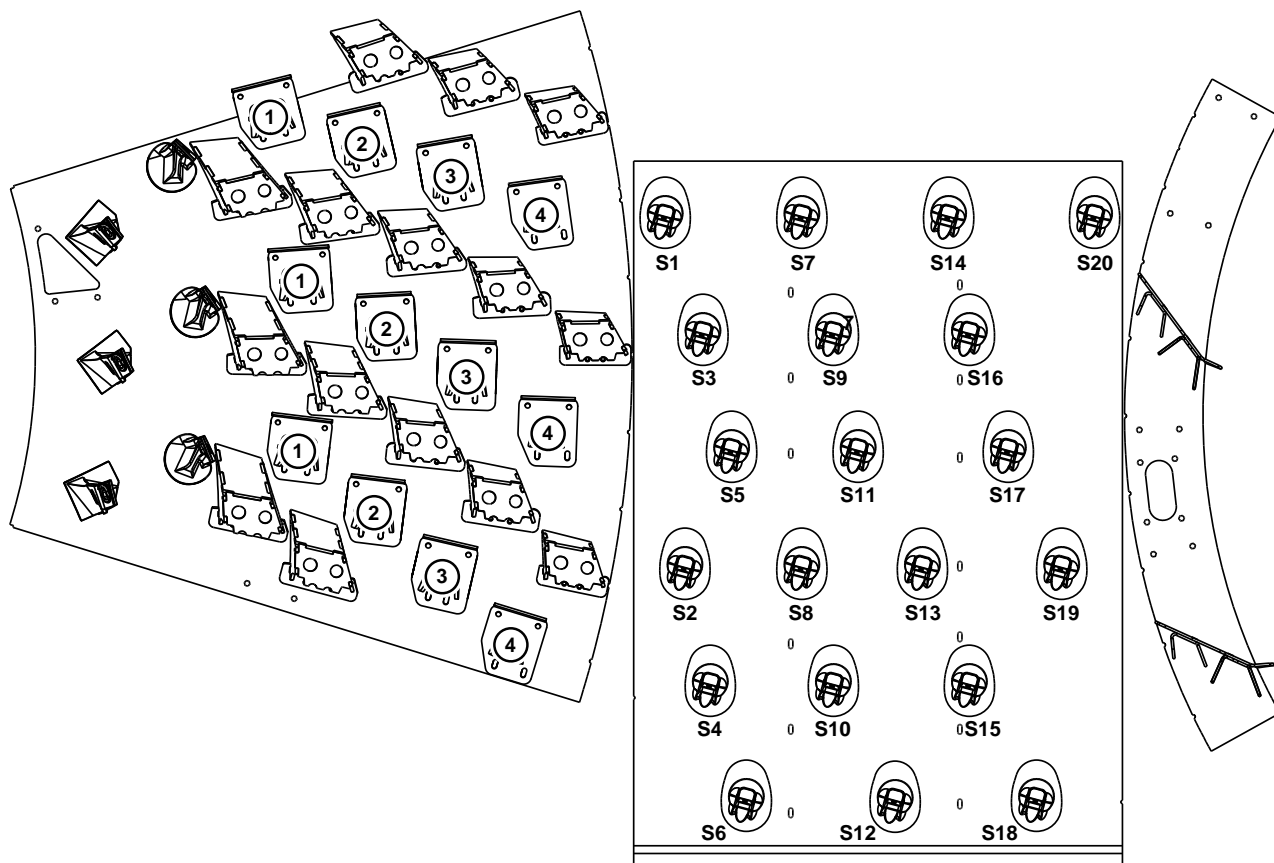
Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (Variable Stream Rotor Standard Configuration)



H94731—UN—09MAR10

OJ06075,0000B83 -19-07APR11-1/1

Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (Variable Stream Rotor Dense Pack Configuration)



H94748 —UN—08MAR10

OUO6075,0000B84 -19-07APR11-1/1

Posi-Torq™ Separator—Dual-Range

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before shifting Posi-Torq™ separator.

NOTE: Use slowest possible speed with large seed crops to prevent damage.

To shift from low to high speed or high to low speed, move handle (A) to detented neutral position.

For low-speed position (B), push handle towards the separator side sheet.

For high-speed position (C), pull handle away from the separator side sheet.

To fully engage drive, it may be necessary to rotate variable sheaves a small amount while moving shift handle.

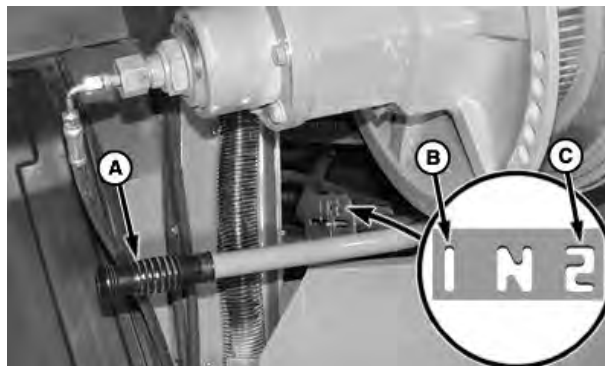
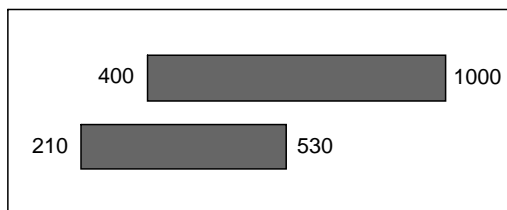
NOTE: Verify that gears are fully engaged.

When changing separator speeds, make sure to cycle power ON and OFF to recognize new speed range.

Shift to low speed if operating below 530 rpm for extended periods.

A—Handle
B—Low-Speed Position (1)
C—High-Speed Position (2)

Posi-Torq is a trademark of Deere & Company



H96715—UN—02JUN10

H96836—UN—17JUN10

OUO6075.00045D0 -19-20MAR17-1/1

Separator Drive Sheave Gap—Adjusting

IMPORTANT: If gap is more than 10 mm (3/8 in), it limits sheave travel. Any of these failures can occur when drive is operated at the high end of the variable drive range:

- Belt stretch or failure
- Bearing or shaft failure

If gap is less than 6 mm (1/4 in), it limits torque sensing. Any of these failures can occur when drive is operated at the low end of the variable drive range:

- Belt failure
- Belt slippage

If unable to obtain high speed while operating at high end of variable drive range or belt slippage occurs while operating at the low end of the variable drive, check for incorrect gap. For best performance, set gap to specification.

Specification

Sheaves—Gap..... 8 mm ± 2 mm
(5/16 in ± 1/16 in)

With separator engaged, set separator drive to slowest speed allowing driven sheaves to close.

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

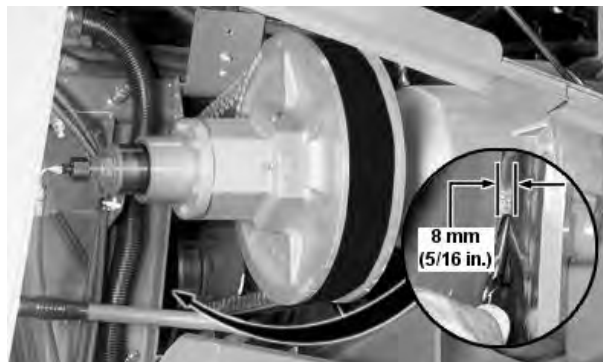
Loosen cap screws (A) around gear case.

NOTE: Shift gear case to neutral to properly seat belt between sheaves. Manually rotate sheaves, while adjusting turnbuckle.

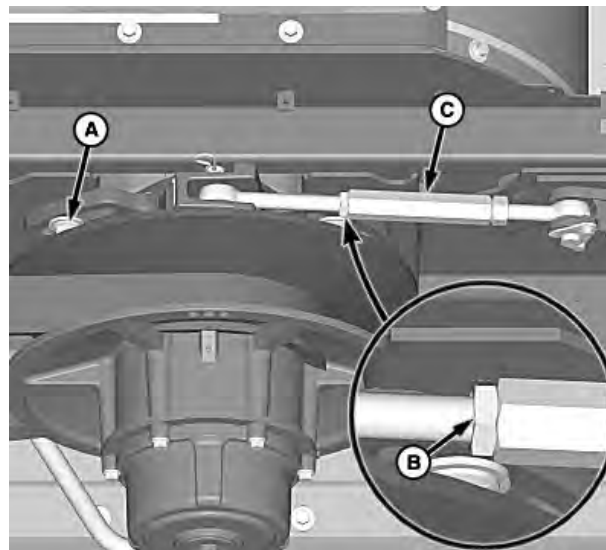
Loosen nut (B) and adjust the turnbuckle (C) to obtain the specified gap between the driven sheaves.

Specification

Sheaves—Gap..... 8 mm
(5/16 in)



H75081—UN—07FEB03



H101227—UN—26APR11

A—Cap Screw (4 used)
B—Nut

C—Turnbuckle

Tighten nut (B) and cap screws (A).

Shift gear case to desired speed range.

OUC6075,00046EA -19-11APR17-1/1

Separator Variable Drive Belt—Replacing

With separator engaged, set separator drive to slowest speed allowing driven sheaves to close.

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Shift gear case to neutral position.

Disconnect hose (A) at the rotary hydraulic coupling using two wrenches.

Clean and remove the plug (B) to relieve vacuum in grease cavity.

Pry driver sheaves open.

NOTE: Remove shielding as needed to gain access to the separator variable drive belt.

Loosen cap screws (C) around gear case.

Loosen nut (D) and adjust the turnbuckle (E) to move the gear case and sheave assembly to the left.

Remove and replace belt. Rotate pulleys by hand to seat the belt.

Rotate pulleys and adjust the turnbuckle to obtain the specified gap between the driven sheaves.

Specification

Sheaves—Gap..... 8 mm
(5/16 in)

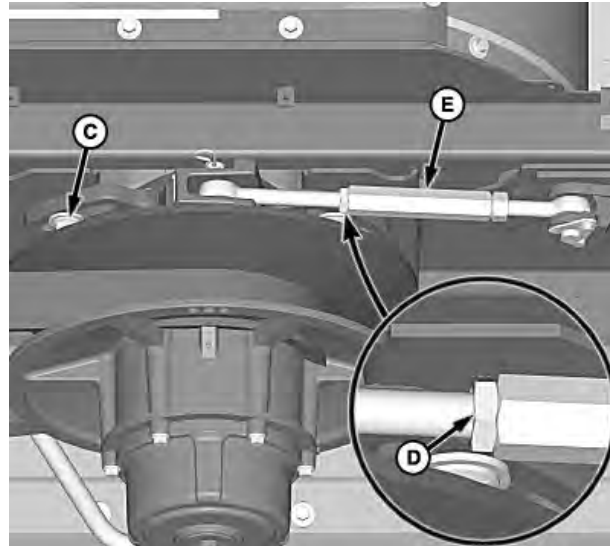
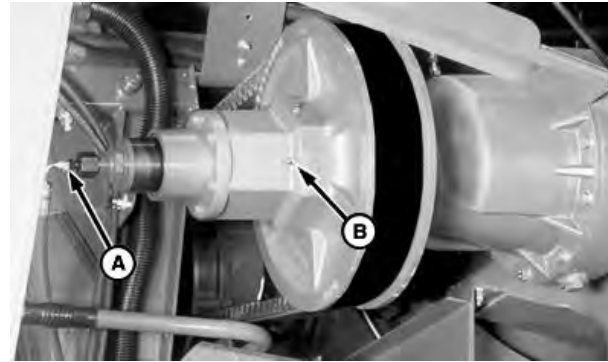
Tighten nut (D) and cap screws (C).

NOTE: Install shielding previously removed to gain access to the separator variable drive belt.

Install plug (B) and hydraulic hose (A) on the driver sheave.

Shift gear case to desired speed range.

Start engine and engage separator. Cycle variable drive through speed range several times. Disengage separator drive.



A—Hose
B—Plug
C—Cap Screw (4 used)

D—Nut
E—Turnbuckle

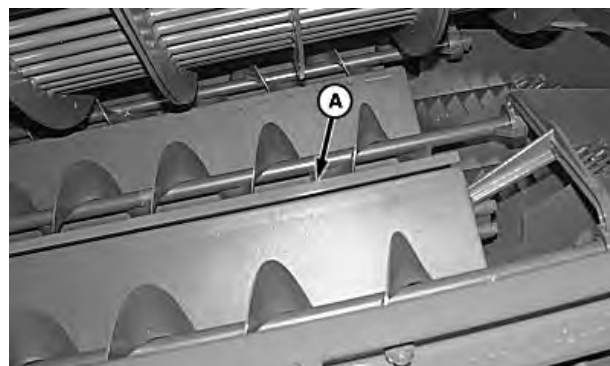
NOTE: Check sheave gap again after several hours and adjust as required.

OUC6075,00046EB -19-11APR17-1/1

Auger Bed Dividers

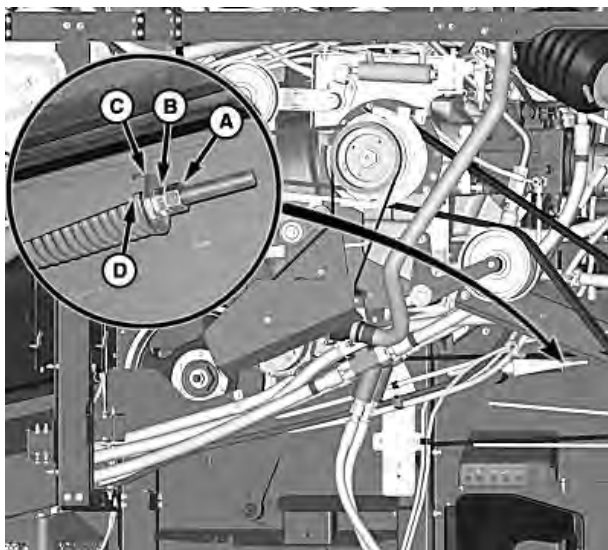
To prevent high seed losses or to prevent material building up on one side while harvesting on hillsides, move auger bed dividers (A) in an upwards direction.

A—Auger Bed Dividers



OUC6075,0000755 -19-20MAR07-1/1

Discharge Beater Belt—Adjusting

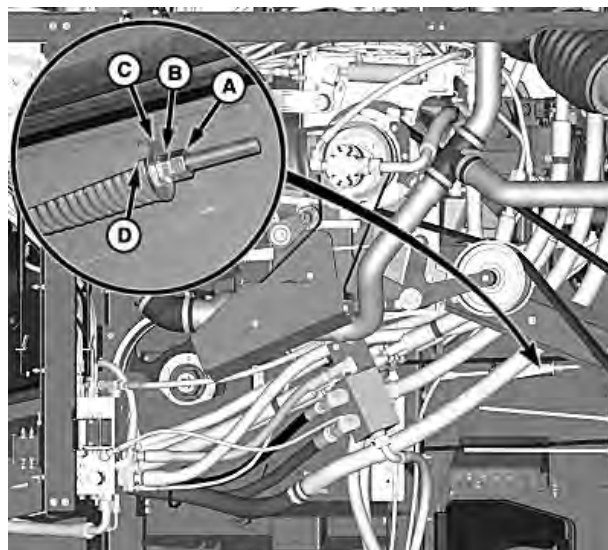


Style A

A—Nut
B—Nut

C—Washer

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.



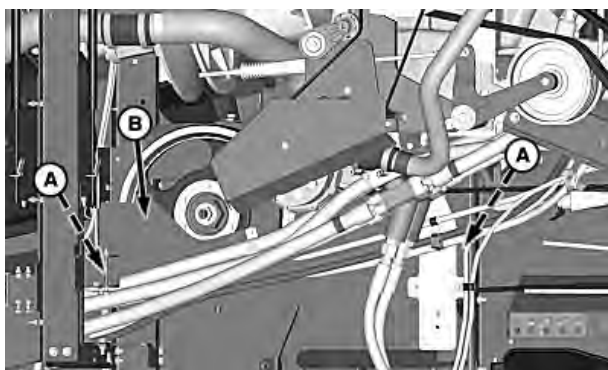
Style B

D—Gauge

Loosen nut (A) and tighten the nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

OUC6075,000438F -19-10OCT16-1/1

Discharge Beater Belt—Replacing

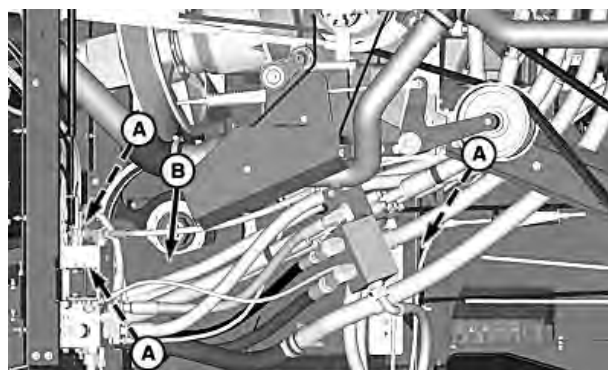


Style A

A—Cap Screws

B—Shield

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.



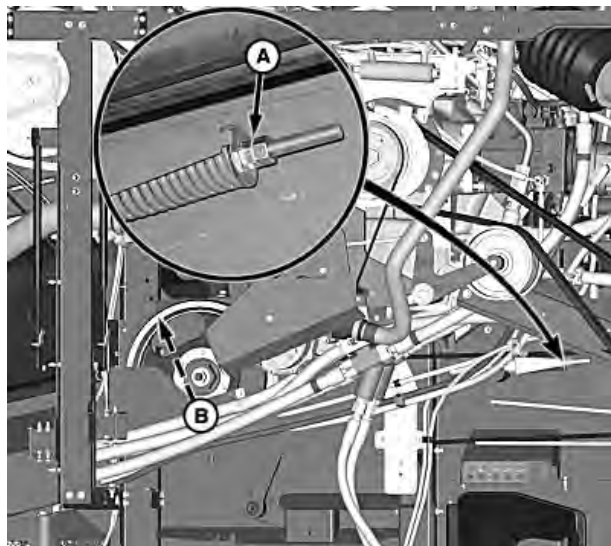
Style B

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B) from left-hand rear of machine.

Continued on next page

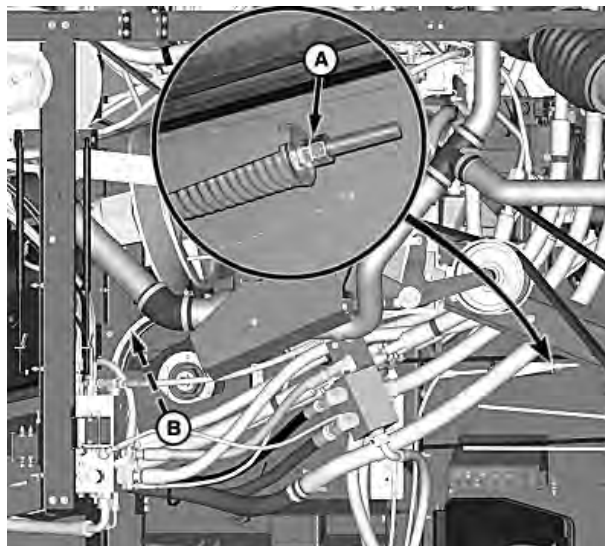
OUC6075,000438E -19-10OCT16-1/8

Separator



H108267—UN—18JUN13

Style A



H108268—UN—18JUN13

Style B

A—Nuts **B—Discharge Beater Belt**

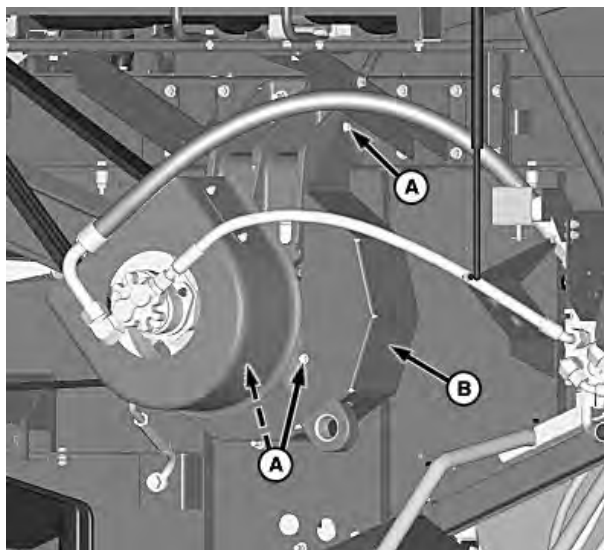
Loosen nuts (A) and remove belt (B) from sheave.

OUC6075,000438E -19-10OCT16-2/8

Spreader Equipped Machines

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws **B—Shield**



H99547—UN—05JAN11

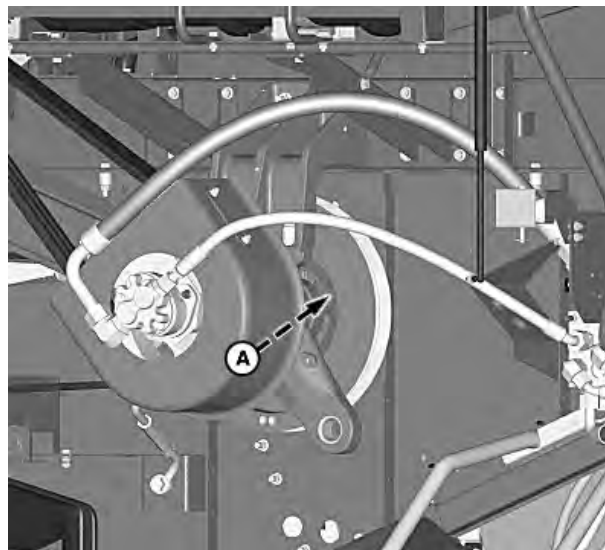
Continued on next page

OUC6075,000438E -19-10OCT16-3/8

Separator

Remove and discard belt (A) from jackshaft.
Install replacement discharge beater belt onto jackshaft.
Install previously removed shield and cap screws.

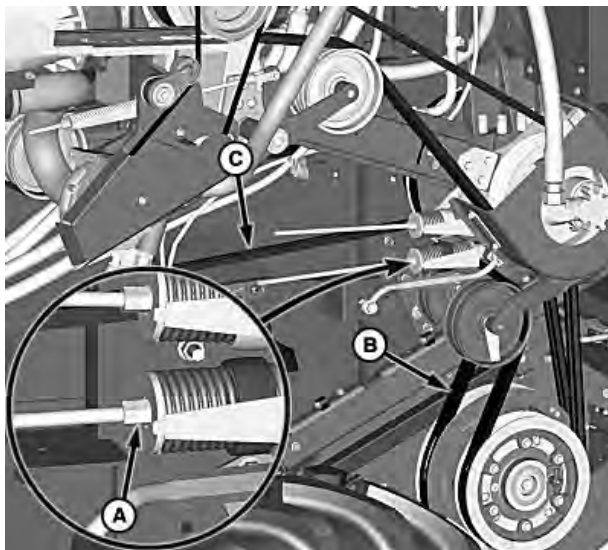
A—Discharge Beater Belt



H100562 —UN—03MAR11

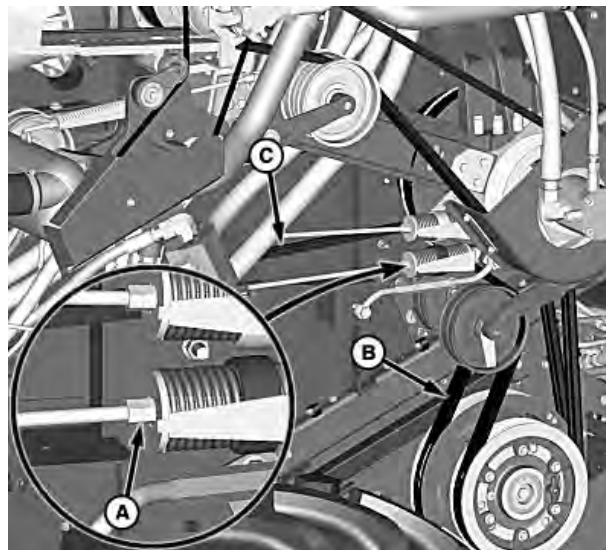
OUO6075,000438E -19-10OCT16-4/8

Chopper Equipped Machines



H108269 —UN—18JUN13

Style A



H108270 —UN—18JUN13

Style B

A—Nuts
B—Inner Chopper Drive Belt
C—Discharge Beater Belt

Raise chopper assembly fully with switch on the left-hand side sheet and remove chopper shields.

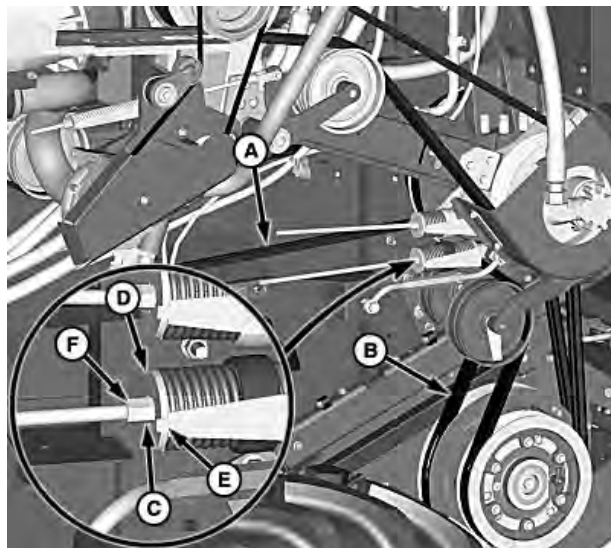
NOTE: Mark location of tensioner nuts before loosening to aid in reassembly.

Loosen nuts (A) and remove inner belt (B) from sheave.
Remove and discard belt (C) from chopper jackshaft.

Continued on next page

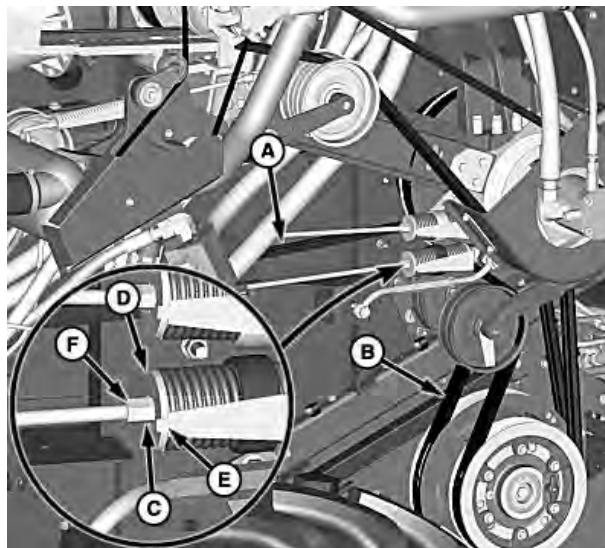
OUO6075,000438E -19-10OCT16-5/8

Separator



Style A

H108271—UN—18JUN13



Style B

H108272—UN—18JUN13

A—Discharge Beater Belt

B—Inner Chopper Drive Belt

C—Nut
D—Washer
E—Gauge

F—Lock Nut

Install replacement discharge beater belt (A) onto chopper jackshaft.

Install inner belt (B) and verify that belt aligns with sheaves.

Lower chopper assembly fully with switch on the left-hand side sheet.

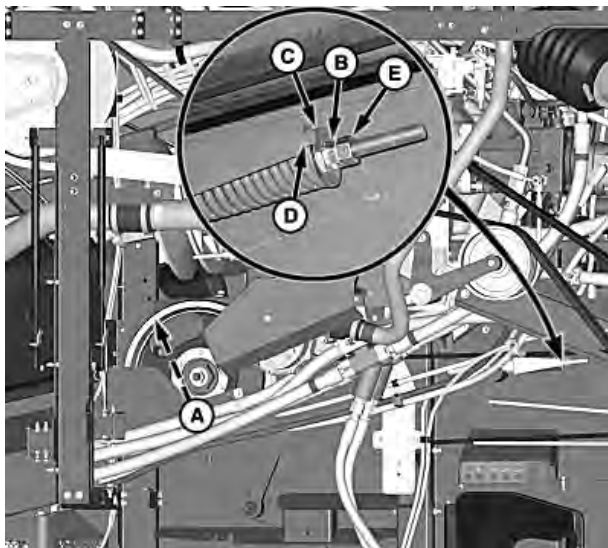
Tighten nut (C) until washer (D) is positioned between end of gauge (E) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (F).

Install previously removed chopper shields.

Continued on next page

OOU6075,000438E -19-10OCT16-6/8

Separator



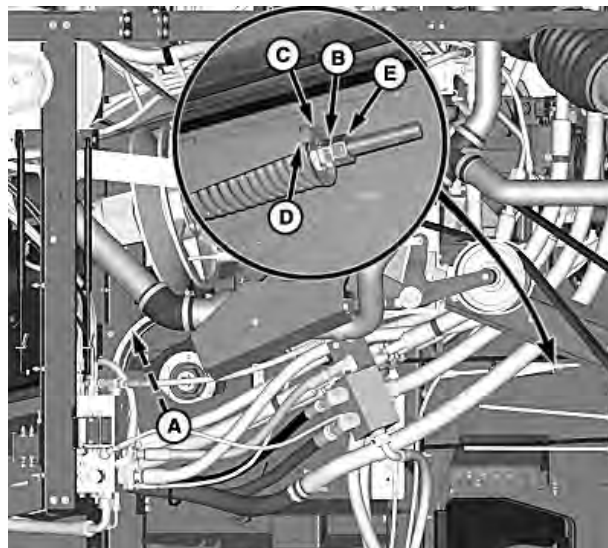
H108273 —UN—18JUN13

Style A

A—Discharge Beater Belt

B—Nut
C—Washer

Install discharge beater belt (A) onto sheave.



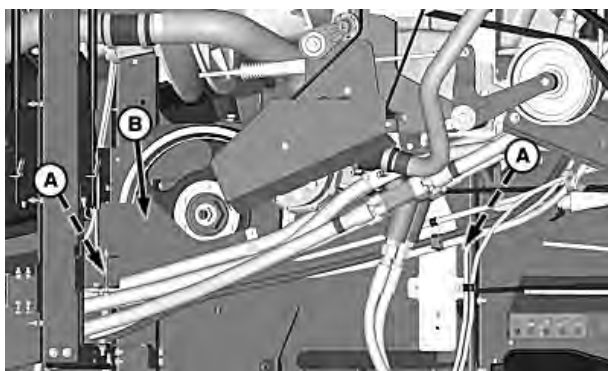
H108274 —UN—18JUN13

Style B

D—Gauge
E—Lock Nut

Tighten nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (E).

OUO6075,000438E -19-10OCT16-7/8



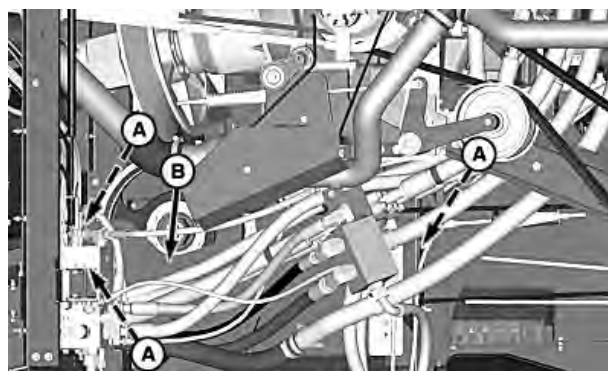
H108265 —UN—18JUN13

Style A

A—Cap Screws

B—Shield

Install shield (B) and retain with cap screws (A).



H108266 —UN—18JUN13

Style B

OUO6075,000438E -19-10OCT16-8/8

Discharge Beater Wear Strips—Replacing (5 and 10 Wing Style)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Wear strips can be reversed for additional wear.

Discharge beater wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the discharge beater.

NOTE: If discharge beater is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings.

Remove round head cap screws (A) and replace discharge beater wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head cap screws to specification.

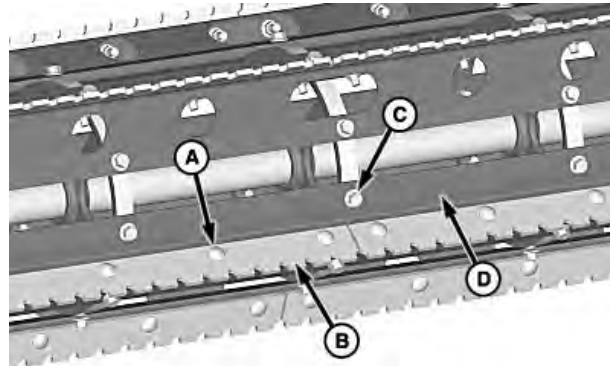
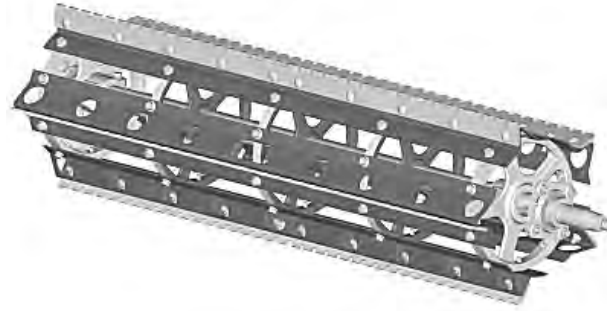
Specification

Discharge Beater Wear Strip Round Head Cap Screws—Torque.....	70 N·m (52 lb·ft)
---	----------------------

Remove cap screws (C) and replace discharge beater wings (D) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Discharge Beater Wing Cap Screws—Torque.....	70 N·m (52 lb·ft)
--	----------------------



A—Round Head Cap Screws
B—Discharge Beater Wear Strip

C—Cap Screws
D—Discharge Beater Wings

OUO6075,000464E -19-13MAR17-1/1

H109628—UN—14JAN14

H109629—UN—14JAN14

Standard Discharge Beater Wear Strips—Replacing (8 Wing Style)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Wear strips can be reversed for additional wear.

Discharge beater wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the discharge beater. Replace discharge beater wings in sets of two and opposite of each other to maintain proper balance.

NOTE: If discharge beater is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings.

Remove round head bolts (A) and replace discharge beater wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head bolts to specification.

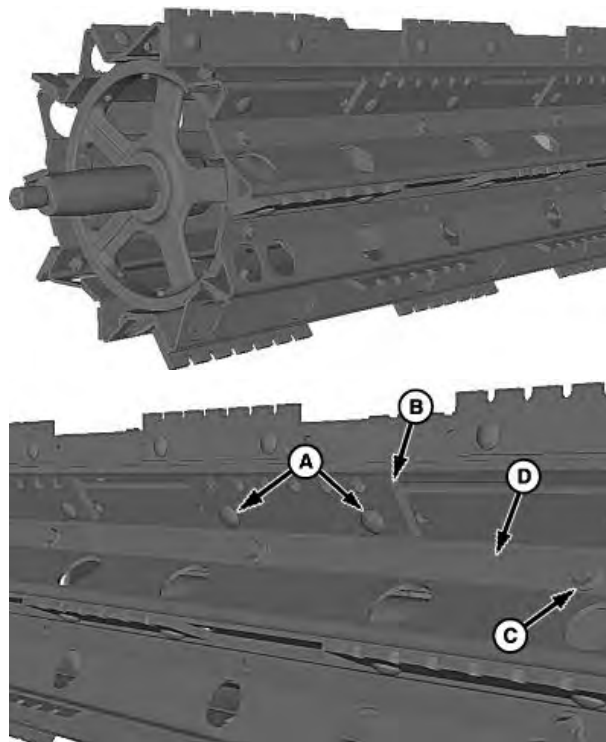
Specification

Discharge Beater Wear Strip Round Head	
Bolts—Torque.....	70 N·m (52 lb·ft)

Remove cap screws (C) and replace discharge beater wings (D) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Discharge Beater Wing	
Cap Screws—Torque.....	70 N·m (52 lb·ft)



Discharge Beater Wings and Wear Strips (Standard)

A—Round Head Bolts
B—Discharge Beater Wear Strip

C—Cap Screws
D—Discharge Beater Wings

OOU06075,000464F -19-20MAR17-1/1

H85626 —UN—27MAR06

H85627 —UN—27MAR06

Tough Crop Discharge Beater Wear Strip—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Discharge beater wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the discharge beater. Replace discharge beater wings in sets of two and opposite of each other to maintain proper balance.

NOTE: If discharge beater is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings.

Always replace hardware when replacing discharge beater wear strips.

Remove round head cap screws (A) and replace discharge beater wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head cap screws to specification.

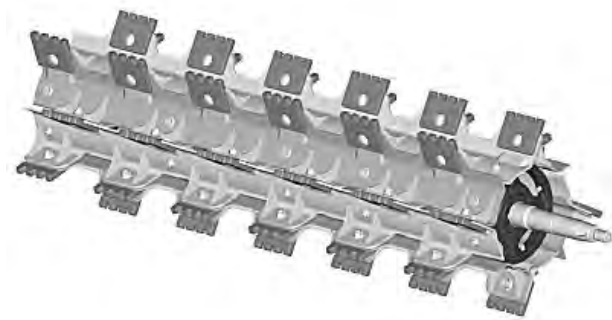
Specification

Discharge Beater Wear Strip Round Head Cap Screws—Torque.....	130 N·m (96 lb.-ft.)
---	-------------------------

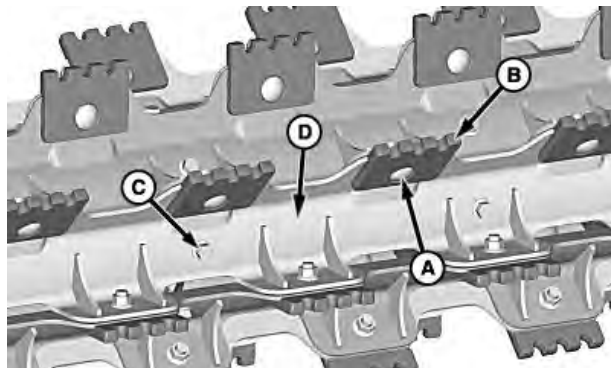
Remove cap screws (C) and replace discharge beater wings (D) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Discharge Beater Wing Cap Screws—Torque.....	70 N·m (52 lb.-ft.)
--	------------------------



H107173 —UN—08MAR13



H107174 —UN—06MAR13

Discharge Beater Wings and Wear Strips (Tough Crop)

A—Round Head Cap Screws
B—Discharge Beater Wear Strip
C—Cap Screws
D—Discharge Beater Wings

OOU6075,000171B -19-14JAN14-1/1

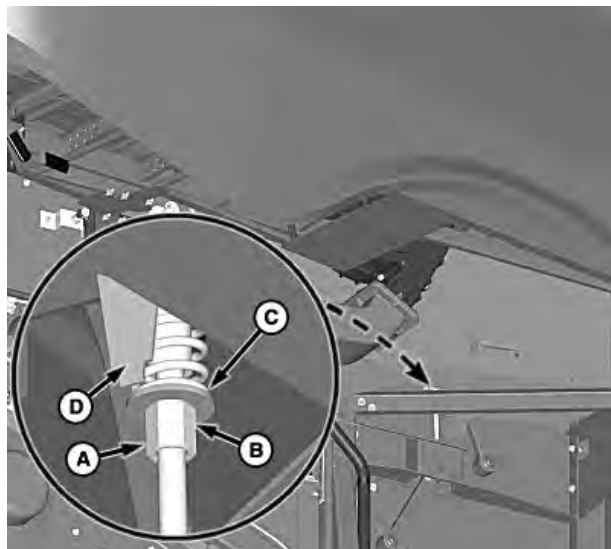
Overshot Beater Belt (If Equipped)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten the nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut

C—Washer
D—Gauge



H114991 —UN—08JUL15

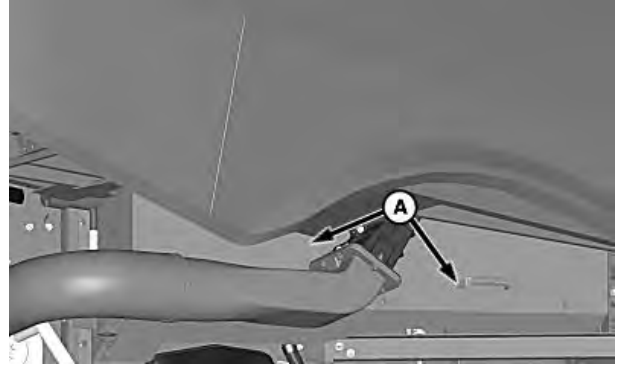
OOU6075,000438D -19-12OCT16-1/1

Overshot Beater Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove cap screws and shields (A) from right-hand rear of machine.

A—Shields



H114992 —UN—08JUL15

OUC6075,0004389 -19-12OCT16-1/2

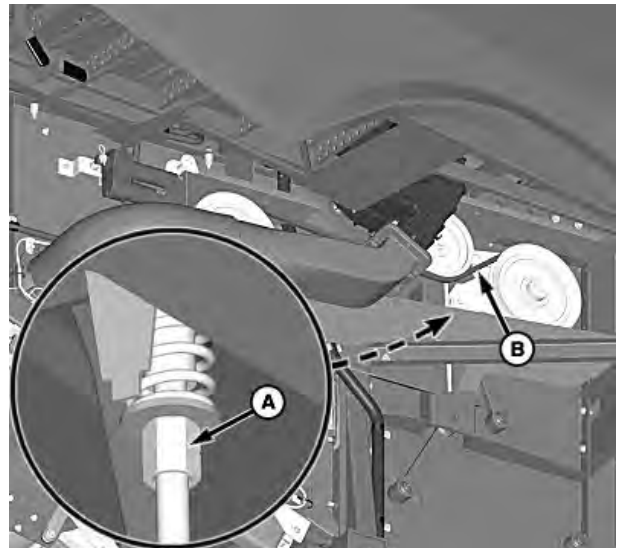
Loosen nuts (A) and remove belt (B) from sheave.

Install replacement belt and adjust the tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

Install shields and retain with cap screws.

A—Nuts

B—Overshot Beater Belt



H98551 —UN—12OCT10

OUC6075,0004389 -19-12OCT16-2/2

Overshot Beater (If Equipped)—Wing Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Wings can be reversed for additional wear.

Overshot beater wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the overshot beater. Replace overshot beater wings in sets of two and opposite of each other to maintain proper balance.

NOTE: If the overshot beater is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Remove round head bolts (A) and replace overshot beater wear strips (B) as required.

Adjust overshot beater wear strips outward until at the end of notch (C) as shown.

Tighten round head bolts to specification.

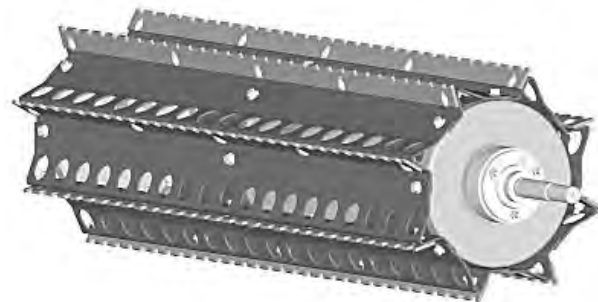
Specification

Overshot Beater Wear Strip Round Head Bolts—Torque.....	79 N·m (58 lb·ft)
---	----------------------

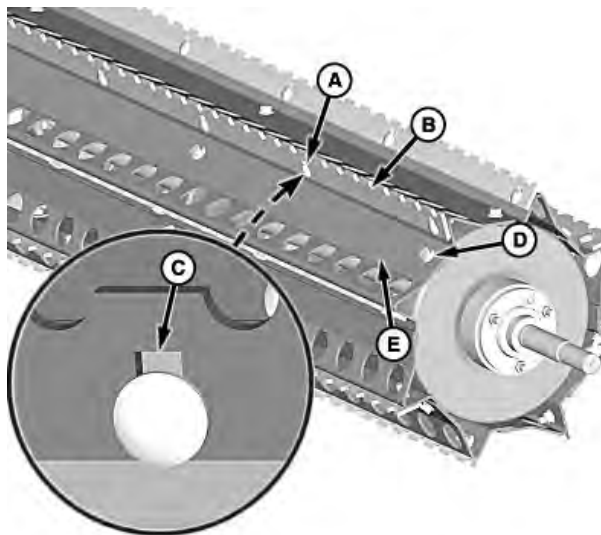
Remove cap screws (D) and replace overshot beater wings (E) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Overshot Beater Wing Cap Screws—Torque.....	79 N·m (58 lb·ft)
---	----------------------



H98552—UN—12OCT10



H98553—UN—14OCT10

A—Round Head Bolts
B—Overshot Beater Wear Strip
C—Notch
D—Cap Screws
E—Overshot Beater Wings

OOU6075,000438A -19-13DEC16-1/1

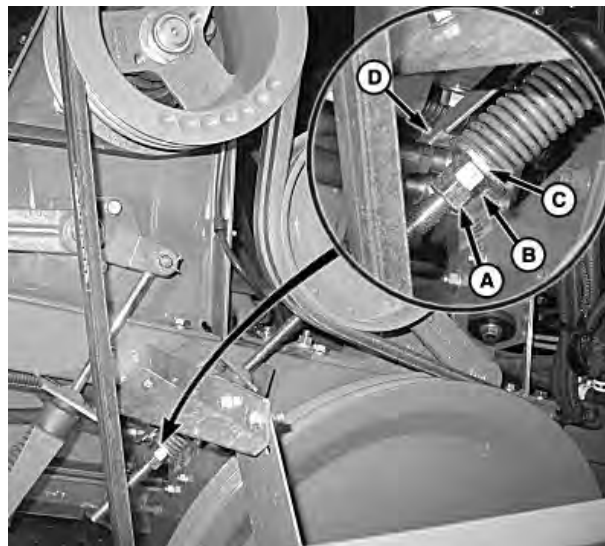
Countershaft Right-Hand Front Belt—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut

C—Washer
D—Gauge



H96938 —UN—17JUN10

OUO6075.00007F8 -19-17JUN10-1/1

Countershaft Right-Hand Front Belt—Replacing

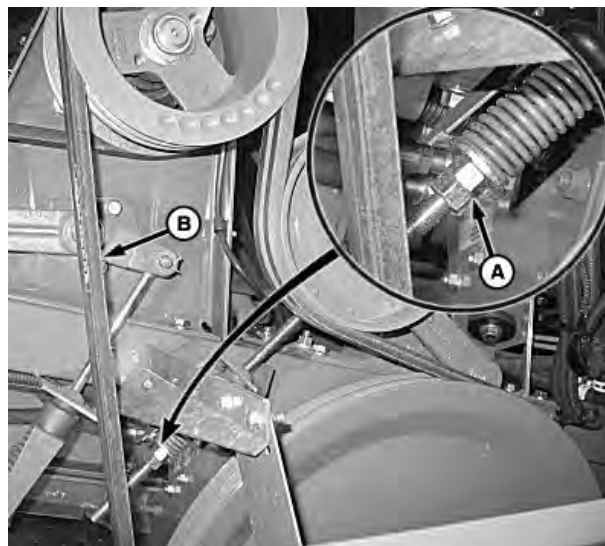
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) and remove belt (B).

Install replacement belt and adjust tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nuts

B—Right-Hand Front Belt



H96924 —UN—16JUN10

OUO6075.00007F9 -19-17JUN10-1/1

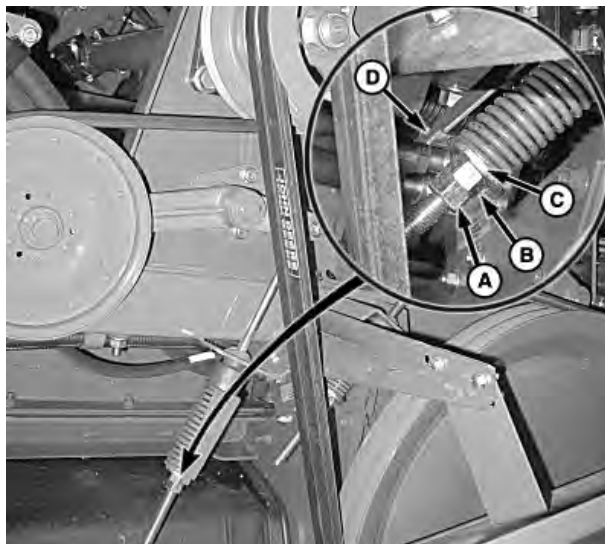
Countershaft Right-Hand Rear Belt—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut

C—Washer
D—Gauge



H96939 —UN—17JUN10

OUC6075,00007FA -19-17JUN10-1/1

Countershaft Right-Hand Rear Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) and remove right-hand front countershaft belt (B).

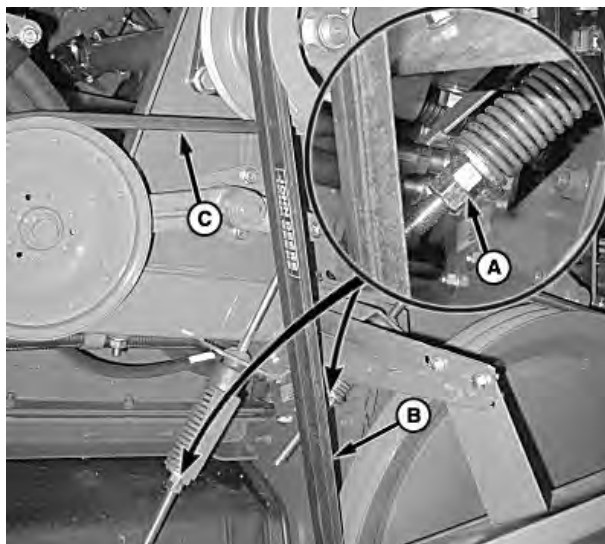
Loosen nuts (A) and remove rear countershaft belt (C).

Install replacement belt and adjust tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install front countershaft belt and adjust tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

A—Nuts
B—Front Countershaft Belt

C—Rear Countershaft Belt



H96940 —UN—17JUN10

OUC6075,00007FB -19-22JUN10-1/1

Cleaning Shoe Air Chutes and Access Door

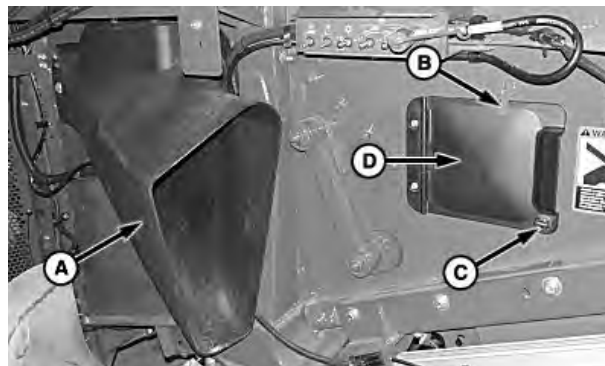
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove any material found in air chutes (A).

NOTE: Cleaning shoe access door is on the left-hand side of machine only.

Open clip (B) and turn lock (C) to open cleaning shoe access door (D).

Opening access door allows operator to look at cleaning shoe area when adjusting chaffer or sieve or when inspecting cleaning shoe area.



A—Air Chute
B—Clip

C—Lock
D—Cleaning Shoe Access Door

OUC6075,0004121 -19-11APR16-1/1

H115537 —UN—20AUG15

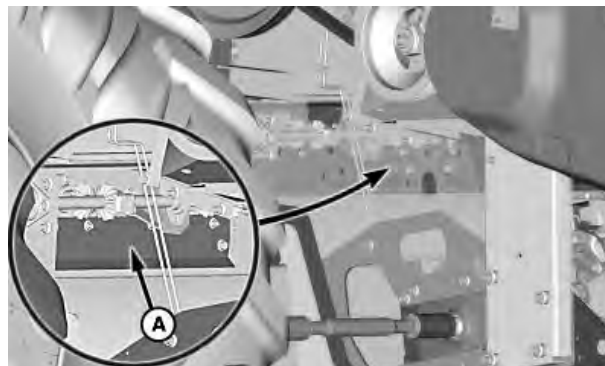
Cleaning Shoe Auger Gears—Manual Cleanout Door (If Equipped)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Allows operator to clean and inspect the cleaning shoe augers gear area.

Remove cap screws from cleanout door (A) to clean area.

A—Cleanout Door



OUC6075,0000CBD -19-29JUN11-1/1

H102538 —UN—29JUN11

Cleaning Shoe Auger Gears—Cleanout Door (If Equipped)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Allows operator to clean and inspect the cleaning shoe augers gear area.

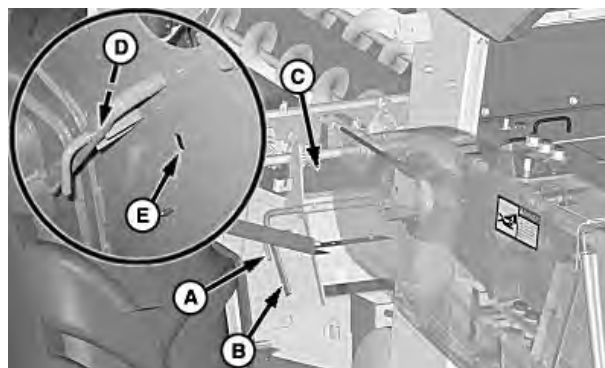
Pull lock-out pin (A) and move handle (B) to open or close cleanout door (C).

Move handle to desired position:

- Closed Position (D)
- Open Position (E)

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Handle
C—Cleanout Door

D—Closed Position
E—Open Position



OUC6075,0000F8B -19-09FEB12-1/1

H85822 —UN—24MAR10

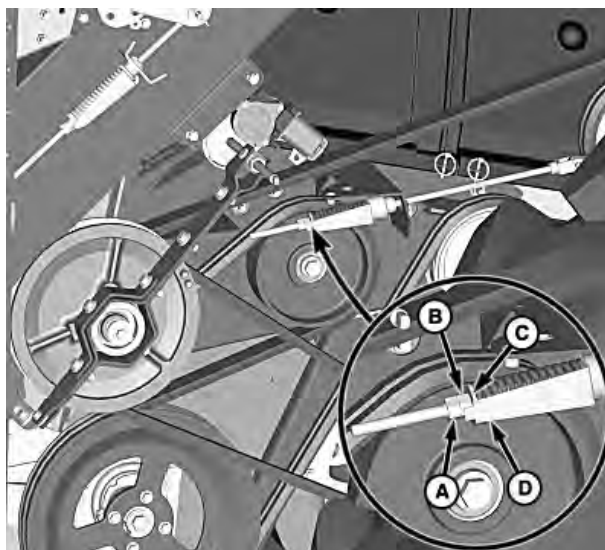
Shoe, Fan, and Conveyor Auger Belt—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten the nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step.

A—Nut
B—Nut

C—Washer
D—Gauge



Shield Removed for Clarity

OUO6075,00041C4 -19-11APR16-1/1

H116821—UN—07JAN16

Shoe, Fan, and Conveyor Auger Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove right-hand front countershaft belt and cleaning fan variable drive belts.

Loosen nuts (A) and remove the cotter pin (B) from the tensioning rod.

Remove shoe, fan, and conveyor auger drive belt (C).

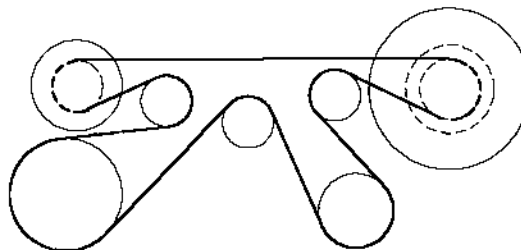
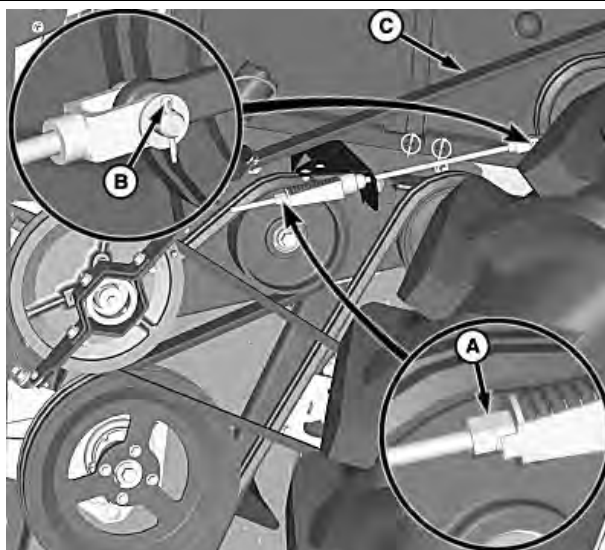
Install replacement belt and adjust the tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Assemble tensioning rod and install the cotter pin.

Install front countershaft belt, cleaning fan variable drive belt and adjust tensioners until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

A—Nuts
B—Cotter Pin

C—Belt



Belt Routing

OUO6075,00041C5 -19-11APR16-1/1

H116823—UN—07JAN16

H54683—UN—17MAY99

Cleaning Fan Actuator (Without Active Terrain Adjustment™)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Cleaning fan minimum/maximum speed is controlled electronically. Stop nuts ensure drive protection, if there is an improper electronic speed setting. Nuts must be installed as shown.

Verify nuts (A) are jammed together at the end of the threads (B) as shown.

A—Nuts

B—End of Threads



H96946 —UN—17JUN10

OUO6075.0004580 -19-11JAN17-1/1

Cleaning Fan Actuator (Active Terrain Adjustment™)—Adjusting

Cleaning fan minimum/maximum speed is controlled electronically, there is no adjusting needed.



H120470 —UN—11JAN17

OUO6075.000457F -19-11JAN17-1/1

Cleaning Fan Belt (Without Active Terrain Adjustment™)—Replacing

Start machine, engage separator and operate fan at minimum speed.

Disengage separator, shut OFF engine and remove key.

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

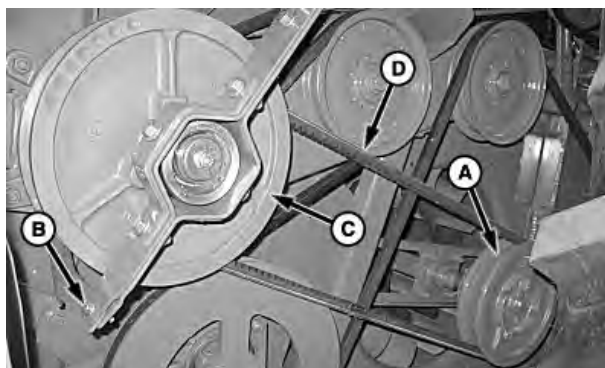
Wedge bottom sheave (A) to full open position.

Disconnect support arms (B) and swing arms away.

Remove upper sheave (C) and pull belt (D) over lower sheave.

Install replacement belt, remove the wedge, and connect the support arms.

Check adjustment of cleaning fan speed.



A—Bottom Sheave
B—Support Arms

C—Upper Sheave
D—Belt

H96945—UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,000457D -19-11JAN17-1/1

Cleaning Fan Belt (Active Terrain Adjustment™)—Replacing

Start machine, engage separator and operate fan at minimum speed.

Disengage separator, shut OFF engine and remove key.

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Wedge bottom sheave (A) to full open position.

Remove spring pin (B) and pin (C) from the actuator motor.

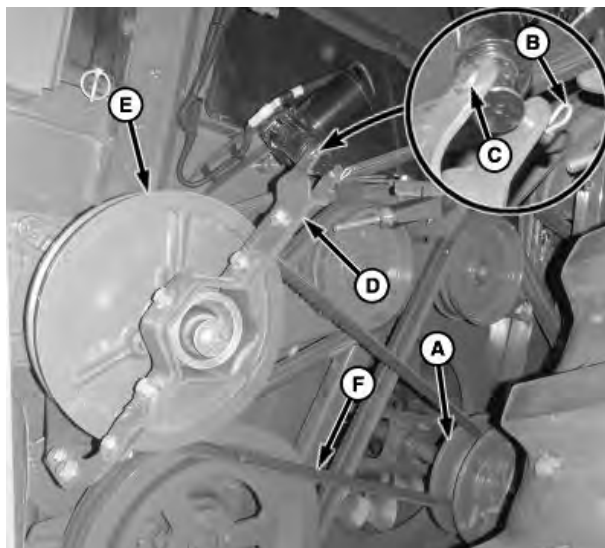
Allow support arms (D) to swing out of the way.

Remove upper sheave (E) and pull belt (F) over lower sheave.

Install replacement belt, remove the wedge, and connect the support arms.

Align support arms with the actuator motor and retain with the previously removed pins.

Check adjustment of cleaning fan speed.



A—Bottom Sheave
B—Spring Pin
C—Pin

D—Support Arms
E—Upper Sheave
F—Belt

H120469—UN—11JAN17

OUO6075,000457E -19-11JAN17-1/1

Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped)

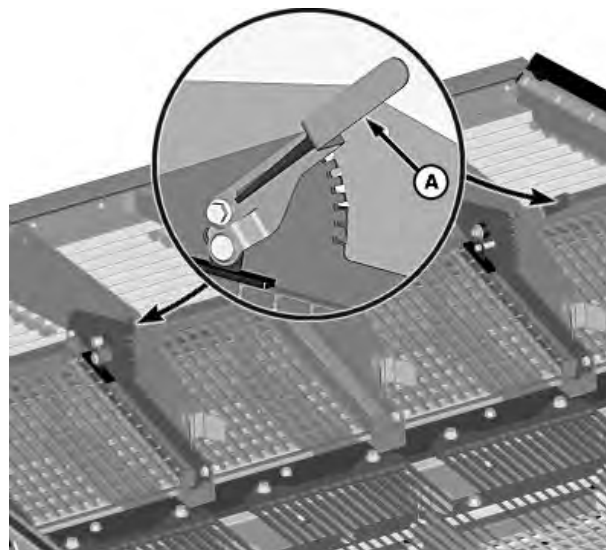
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key to help prevent accidental starting and personal injury.

Remove separator covers to access the front chaffer.

Adjust front chaffer to desired position with lever (A).

NOTE: When the lever is fully raised, the front chaffer is fully closed. When the lever is fully lowered, the front chaffer is fully open. One notch is equal to approximately 4 mm (5/32 in).

A—Lever



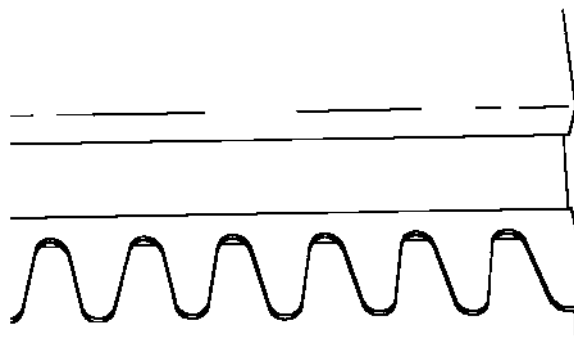
H120645 —UN—31JAN17

OOU6075,00045AC -19-02FEB17-1/1

Fixed Front Chaffer

Fixed front chaffer is set at 24 mm (15/16 in).

Crop material that passes through the front chaffer is delivered to the chaffer for further cleaning.



H54528 —UN—01APR99

OOU6075,00045AF -19-02FEB17-1/1

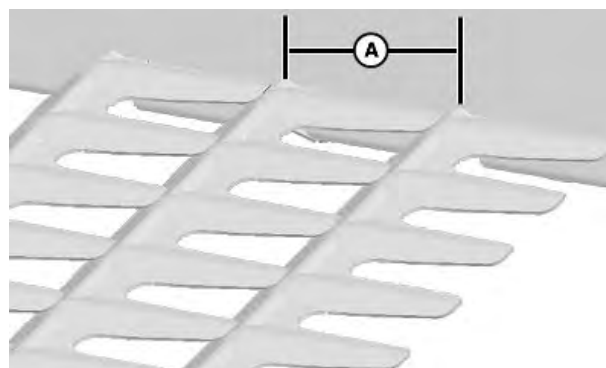
Chaffer and Sieve—Measuring

Louver Length

Machines can be equipped with two different types of chaffer and sieves.

- **Deep-tooth** chaffer and sieve.
 - **Chaffer** 41 mm (1-5/8 in)
 - **Sieve** 30 mm (1-3/16 in)
- **General-Purpose** chaffer and sieve.
 - **Chaffer** 30 mm (1-3/16 in)
 - **Sieve** 30 mm (1-3/16 in)

Proper way to measure chaffer and sieve louver length is from wire-to-wire (A) as shown. This can be used to determine if a deep-tooth or general-purpose chaffer or sieve is installed.



A—Wire-To-Wire

H89699 —UN—21AUG07

Continued on next page

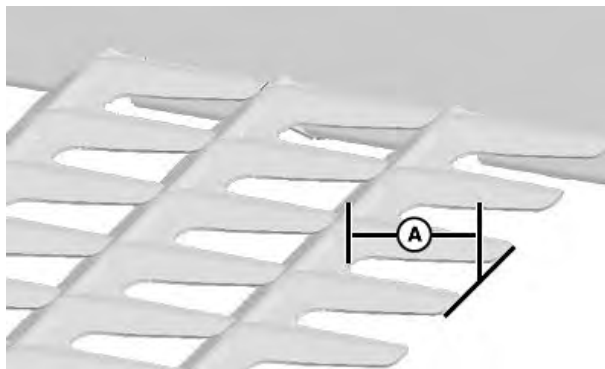
OOU6075,00045B0 -19-03FEB17-1/3

Sieve Louver Depth

Machines can be equipped with two different types of sieves.

- **Deep-tooth** sieve.
 - Sieve 22 mm (7/8 in)
- **General-Purpose** sieve.
 - Sieve 10 mm (3/8 in)

Proper way to measure sieve louver depth (A) is from bottom of louver to tip of louver as shown. This can be used to determine if a deep-tooth or general-purpose sieve is installed.



A—Louver Depth

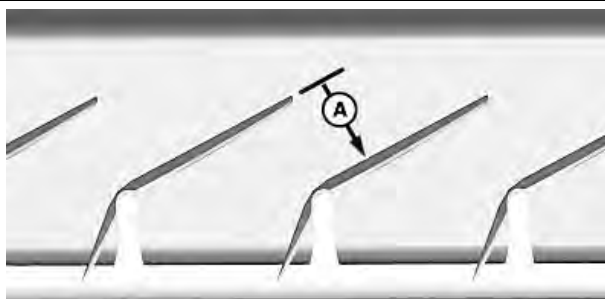
H120874 —UN—02FEB17

OOU6075,00045B0 -19-03FEB17-2/3

Louver Clearance

NOTE: Always close the chaffer/sieve louvers past the desired set point and then open the louvers to the desired set point to remove play.

Proper way to measure chaffer and sieve clearance is from louver-to-louver (A) as shown. This can be used to determine if clearance on chaffer and sieve matches with setting shown on armrest display.



A—Louver-To-Louver

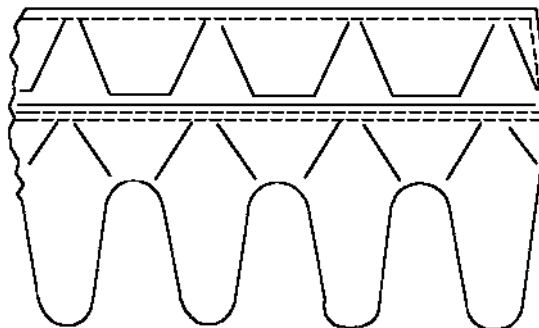
H92974 —UN—03OCT08

OOU6075,00045B0 -19-03FEB17-3/3

General-Purpose Chaffer 30 mm (1-3/16 in)

NOTE: Dimension shown is wire-to-wire spacing.

General-purpose chaffer is suitable for corn, soybeans, sorghum, small grains, oil seed crops, grass seed, and many specialty crops. It is recommended for dry conditions and is resistant to “stabbing” of corn tassels and soybean, sunflower, and sorghum stems.



H54526 —UN—01APR99

OOU6075,00045B1 -19-02FEB17-1/1

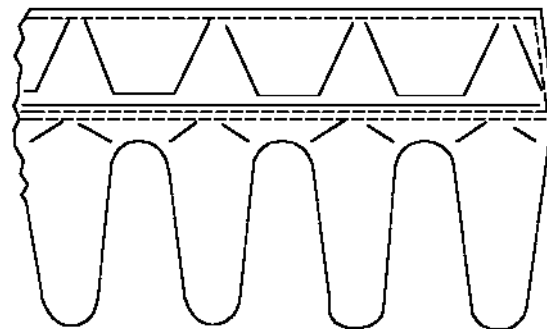
Separator

Deep-Tooth Chaffer 41 mm (1-5/8 in)

NOTE: Dimension shown is wire-to-wire spacing.

Not recommended for use in small grains, food corn, or popcorn.

Deep-tooth chaffer and deep-tooth sieve provide additional grain separation capacity in high moisture and high yield corn and high-capacity and clean grain sample in corn and soybeans.



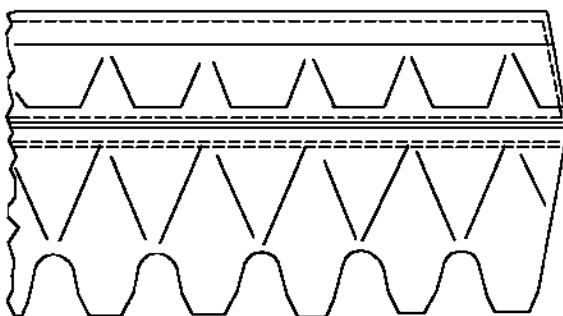
H58751 —UN—13JUL99

OUO6075,000467C -19-20MAR17-1/1

General Purpose Sieve 30 mm (1-3/16 in)

NOTE: Dimension shown is wire-to-wire spacing.

This sieve is suitable for all major crops and many specialty crops.



H54527 —UN—01APR99

OUO6075,00045B3 -19-03FEB17-1/1

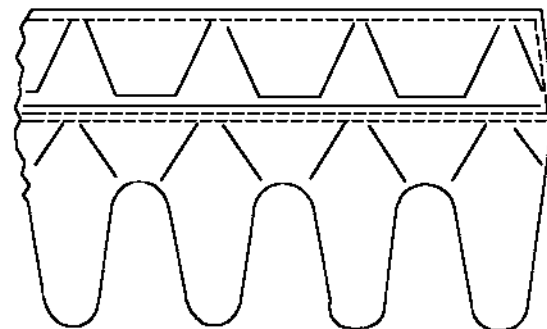
Deep-Tooth Sieve 30 mm (1-3/16 in)

NOTE: Dimension shown is wire-to-wire spacing.

Not recommended for use in small grains, food corn, or popcorn.

Deep-tooth sieve provides additional grain separation in high-moisture and high-yield corn.

This sieve together with the deep-tooth chaffer provides high-capacity and clean grain samples in corn and soybeans.



H54526 —UN—01APR99

OUO6075,000467D -19-20MAR17-1/1

Chaffer/Sieve Adjusting Switch

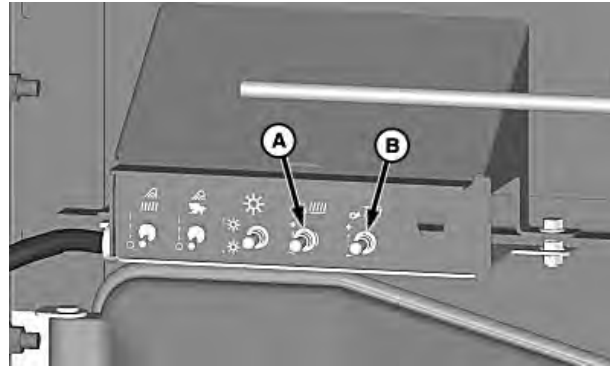
IMPORTANT: Close chaffer/sieve louvers completely to prevent louver damage while removing chaffer/sieve.

Chaffer adjust switch (A) and sieve adjust switch (B) are located on left-hand side of machine.

Chaffer adjust switch and sieve adjust switch allows operator to open or close chaffer and sieve to various positions.

A—Chaffer Adjust Switch

B—Sieve Adjust Switch



H97564—UN—14SEP10

OUO6075,00007DC -19-21MAR11-1/1

Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key to help prevent accidental starting and personal injury.

Raise chopper/spreader assembly.

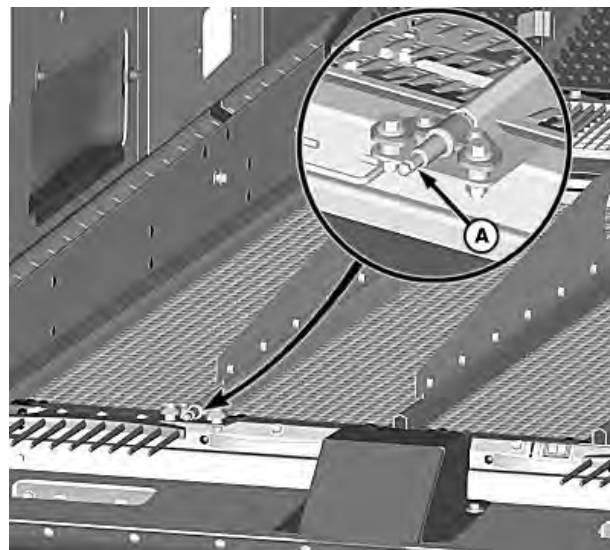
Turn adjustment linkage (A) clockwise to close the chaffer and counterclockwise to open the chaffer.

Close chaffer louvers past the desired set point and then open louvers to the desired set point to remove play.

NOTE: See Crop Settings section for recommended Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer settings.

Measure distance between louvers and verify setting.

A—Adjustment Linkage



H121327—UN—24APR17

OUO6075,0004726 -19-24APR17-1/1

Chaffer/Sieve Elements—Remove and Install

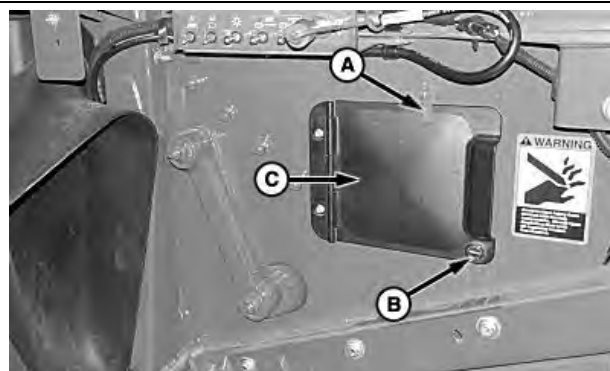
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key to help prevent accidental starting and personal injury.

IMPORTANT: Avoid damage to chaffer/sieve elements. Completely close louvers before removing elements from machine.

NOTE: It is not necessary to remove the chopper or spreader (if equipped) to remove chaffer/sieve elements. Chopper or spreader must be fully raised.

Sieve removal is similar to chaffer removal.

1. Open clip (A) and turn lock (B) to open access door (C).



A—Clip
B—Lock

C—Access Door

H115544—UN—20AUG15

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004630 -19-24APR17-1/6

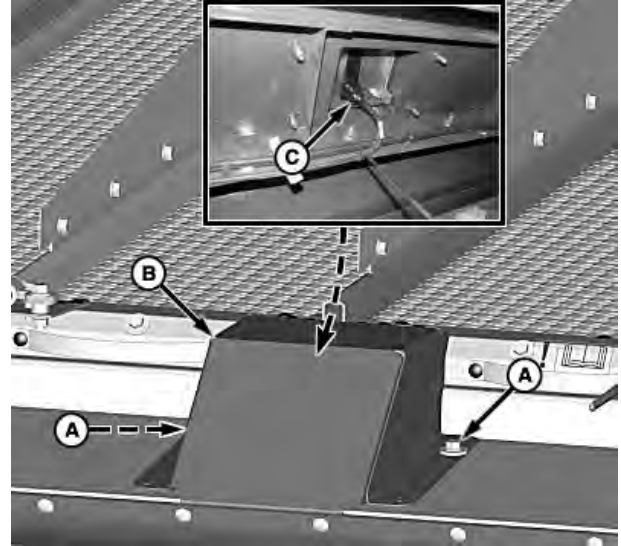
Separator

NOTE: Chaffer motor does not need to be removed.

2. Remove cap screws (A) and cover (B).
3. Disconnect electrical harness (C) from the chaffer motor.

A—Cap Screws
B—Cover

C—Electrical Harness



H121328 —UN—24APR17

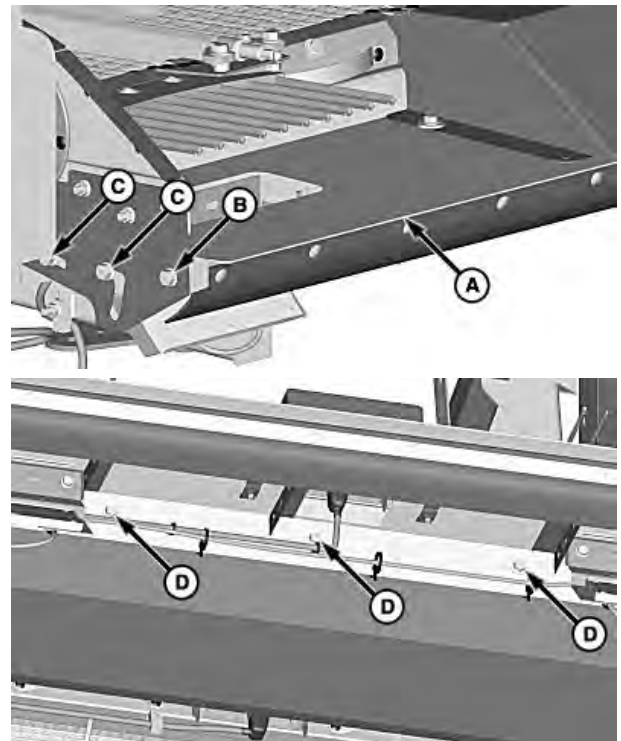
OUC6075.0004630 -19-24APR17-2/6

NOTE: Tailboard does not need to be removed.

4. **Lower Tailboard (A):**
 - a. Remove cap screw and nut (B) from both sides of machine.
 - b. Loosen cap screws (C) from both sides of machine.
 - c. Remove cap screws and nuts (D) from underneath center of tailboard.
 - d. Pull tailboard rearward and lower.

A—Tailboard
B—Cap Screw and Nut

C—Cap Screws
D—Cap Screws and Nuts



H121329 —UN—24APR17

H119692 —UN—24OCT16

Continued on next page

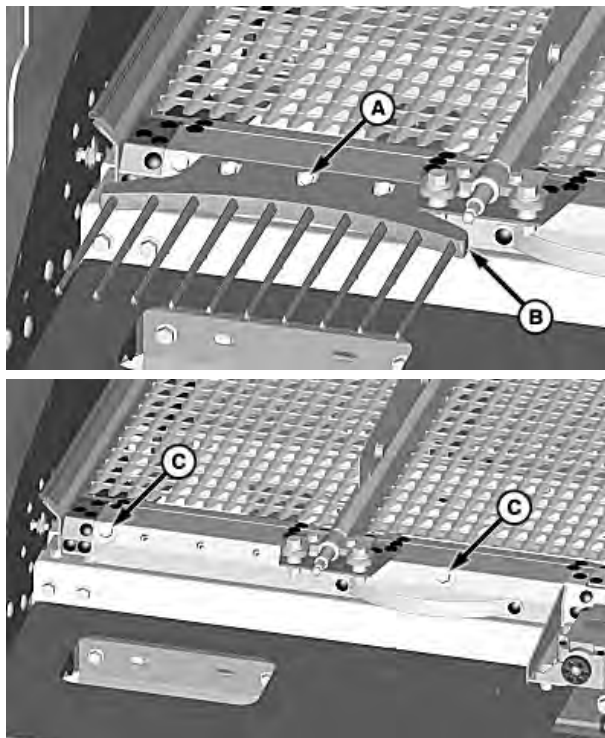
OUC6075.0004630 -19-24APR17-3/6

5. Chaffer Removal:

- Remove cap screws (A) and plastic fingers (B) from both sides of machine.
- Remove cap screws (C) from both sides of machine.
- Slide chaffer element through rear of machine.
- Inspect grain seals on chaffer element and repair or replace as needed.

A—Cap Screws
B—Plastic Fingers

C—Cap Screws (4 used)



H119893 —UN—24OCT16

H119913 —UN—02NOV16

Continued on next page

OOU6075,0004630 -19-24APR17-4/6

6. Sieve Removal:

- Loosen cap screw (A) on both sides of machine.
- Lift rail (B) and place over bushing (C).
- Disconnect electrical harness (D) from the sieve motor.
- Remove cap screws (E) from both sides of machine.
- Slide sieve element through rear of machine.
- Inspect grain seals on sieve element and repair or replace as needed.

7. Sieve Installation:

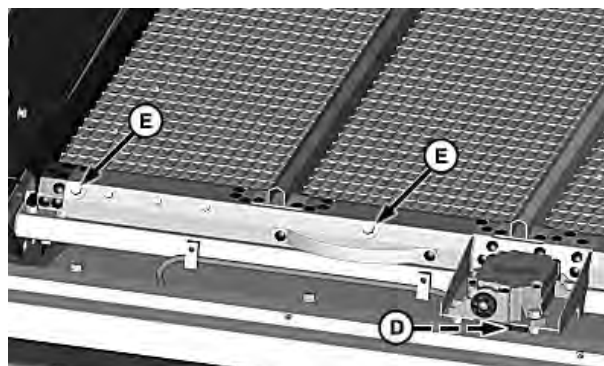
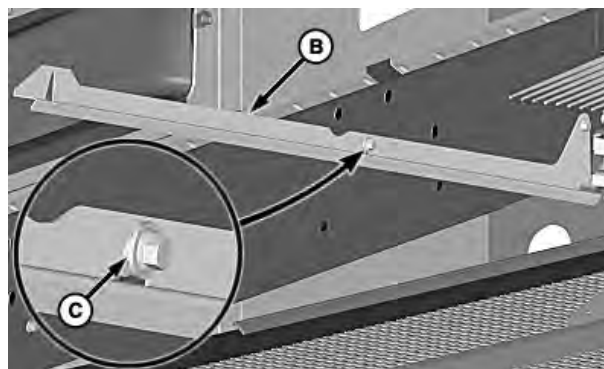
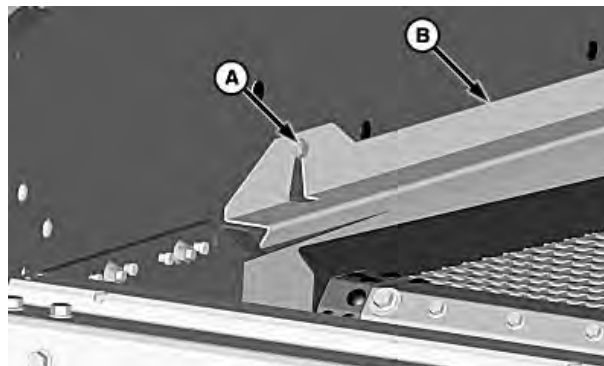
- Install sieve element through rear of machine.
- Lower rails and install electrical harness.
- Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Sieve Cap	
Screws—Torque.....	37 N·m (27 lb·ft)

A—Cap Screw
B—Rail
C—Bushing

D—Electrical Harness
E—Cap Screws (4 used)



Continued on next page

OUC6075.0004630 -19-24APR17-5/6

H119696 —UN—24OCT16

H119695 —UN—24OCT16

H121020 —UN—07MAR17

8. Chaffer Installation:

- Install chaffer and install electrical harness.
- Tighten cap screws (C) to specification.

Specification

Chaffer Cap
Screws—Torque.....37 N·m
(27 lb·ft)

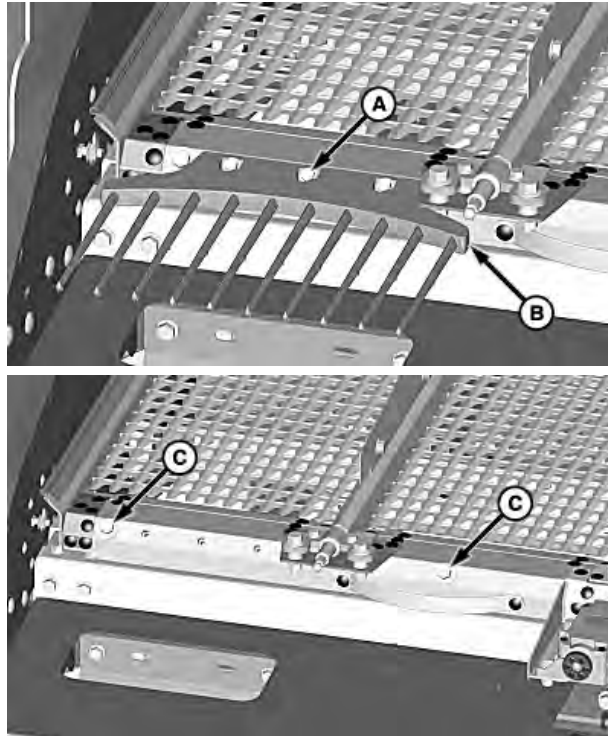
- Install plastic fingers (B) on both sides of chaffer.
- Tighten cap screws (A) to specification.

Specification

Plastic Finger Cap
Screws—Torque.....8 N·m
(71 lb·in)

- Raise tailboard and install previously removed hardware.
- Install previously removed cover and retain with cap screws.
- Close access door and retain with lock and clip.

A—Cap Screws
B—Plastic Fingers
C—Cap Screws (4 used)



H119893 —UN—24OCT16

H119913 —UN—02NOV16

OOU6075,0004630 -19-24APR17-6/6

Chaffer/Sieve/Return Pan Assemblies

The following assemblies contain non-serviceable structural fasteners and are not repairable:

- Left and Right Chaffer Frame Sides
- Left and Right Sieve Frame Sides
- Return Pan Frame

- Chaffer Element
- Sieve Element

NOTE: The listed assemblies can be replaced through service parts. See your John Deere dealer for more information.

SS43267,0000623 -19-11JUN15-1/1

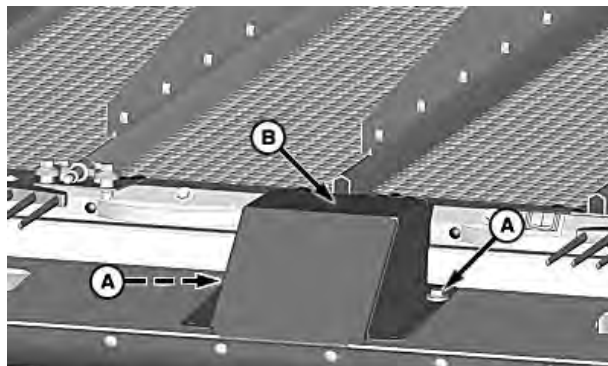
Chaffer/Sieve Motor—Manual Adjust

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key to help prevent accidental starting and personal injury.

NOTE: Same manual adjust procedure can be used on the chaffer/sieve motor.

- Remove cap screws (A) and cover (B).

A—Cap Screws
B—Cover



H121330 —UN—24APR17

Continued on next page

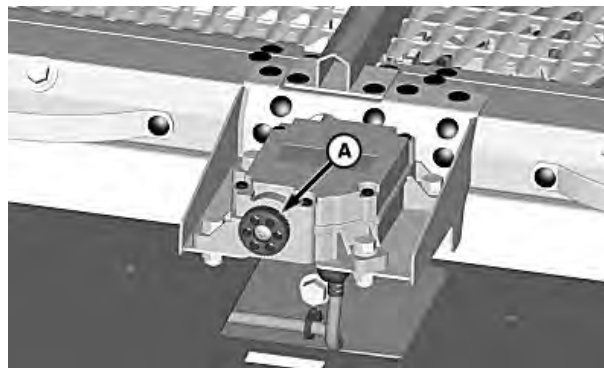
OOU6075,000467E -19-24APR17-1/2

Separator

IMPORTANT: To prevent adjusting motor damage, do not use a wrench on knob.

2. Use knob (A) to adjust motor. Turn knob clockwise to close and counterclockwise to open chaffer/sieve.

A—Knob



H119699 —UN—24OCT16

OUC6075,000467E -19-24APR17-2/2

Clean Grain Elevator Belt—Adjusting



H97127 —UN—27OCT10

Style A

A—Nut
B—Nut

C—Washer



H97030 —UN—22JUN10

Style B

D—Gauge

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten the nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

OUC6075,0004385 -19-10OCT16-1/1

Clean Grain Elevator Belt—Replacing



Style A

H97128 —UN—27OCT10



Style B

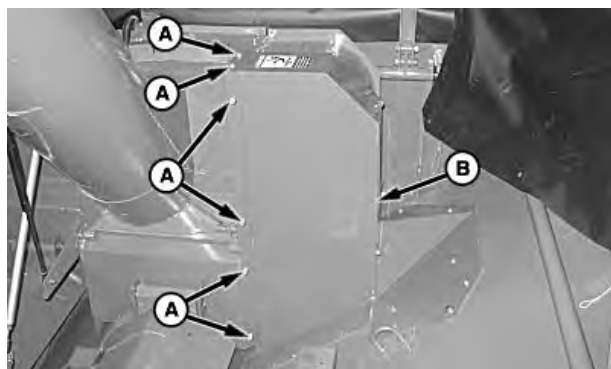
H97033 —UN—22JUN10

A—Nuts
B—Clean Grain Elevator Belt

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on the clean grain elevator belt (B).

OUC6075,0004384 -19-10OCT16-1/2



H97032 —UN—22JUN10



H97034 —UN—22JUN10

A—Cap Screws
B—Cover
C—Clean Grain Elevator Belt

Remove cap screws (A) and cover (B).

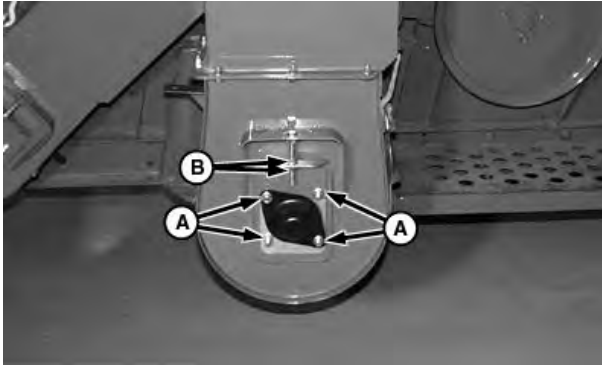
Remove clean grain elevator belt (C) from pulleys.

Install replacement belt and adjust the tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

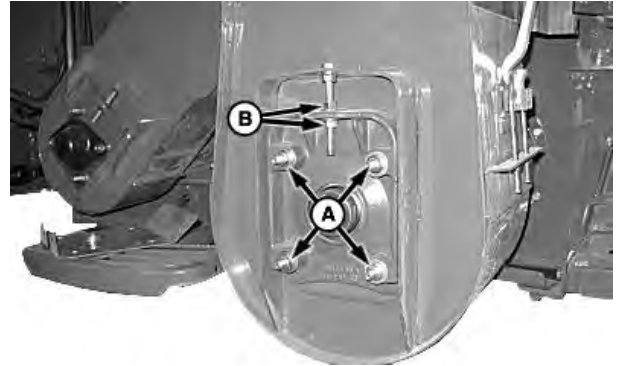
Install previously removed cover and retain with cap screws.

OUC6075,0004384 -19-10OCT16-2/2

Clean Grain Elevator Conveyor Chain—Adjusting



H62184 —UN—13JAN00



H87582 —UN—07MAR07

A—Nuts (4 Used)

B—Nuts

Release latch and open lower door.

Remove nuts from bearing cover (if equipped).

Loosen nuts (A) and use nuts (B) to adjust chain. Move bearing carrier downward to tighten chain.

Elevator chain is adjusted properly when lower end of chain can be slid side-to-side on sprocket but cannot be

pulled away from sprocket. When chain loosens up to 6 mm (1/4 in.) from sprocket, readjust chain. After a period of use, it may be necessary to remove a half link to adjust chain correctly.

OUO6075,0001048 -19-27FEB12-1/1

VisionTrak™ Operational Checks

NOTE: Two people are required to perform this operational check. One person must remain seated in the operator's seat, while another person taps on the sensors.

Separator sensors are on the left-hand side of the machine underneath the separator covers.

Shoe sensors are at the rear of the machine on the tailboard.

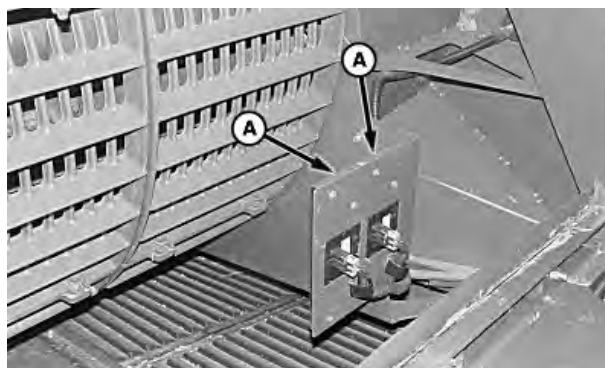
1. Turn key switch to RUN position, but do not start machine.
2. Engage header switch.

NOTE: MUST be in a crop that was previously calibrated. Grain loss calibration value MUST be less than 50.

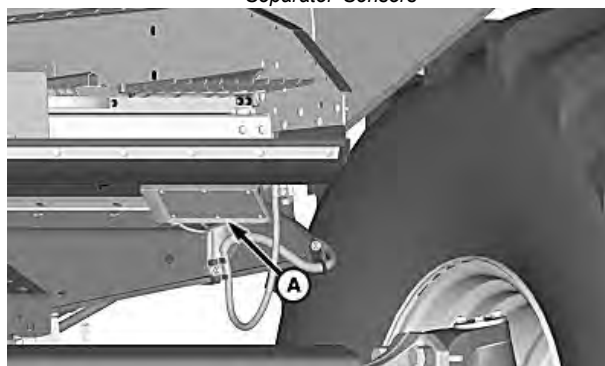
3. Tap on sensors (A) several times. Person watching VisionTrak™ display should see movement on the shoe loss and separator loss indicators.

NOTE: Return grain loss calibration value to original value or perform another crop calibration.

4. Disengage header switch and turn key switch OFF.
5. If VisionTrak™ does not work after these checks, see your John Deere dealer for further information.



Separator Sensors



Right-Hand Shoe Sensor

A—Sensors

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUC6075,000447B -19-26JAN17-1/1

H120521—UN—19JAN17

H120618—UN—26JAN17

ActiveVision™ Clean Grain Elevator Camera (If Equipped)

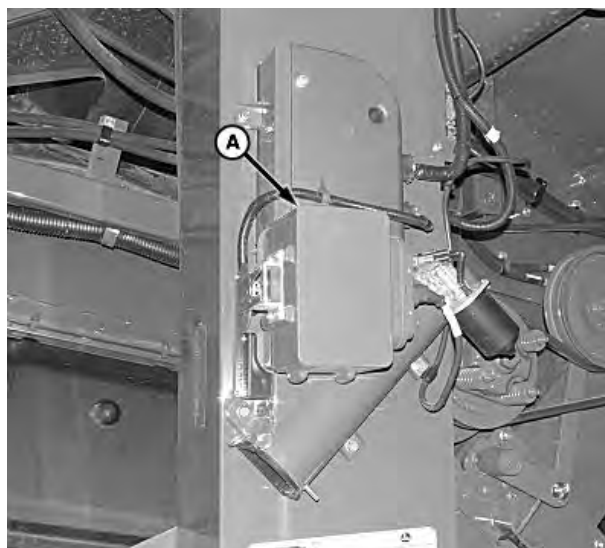
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before servicing or removing camera.

NOTE: Lens debris indicator in the software alerts operator when the camera lens needs to be cleaned as the system functionality may be reduced.

Cleaning frequency varies depending on a number of factors including operating conditions, weather, and crop conditions. Clean camera lens using a soft, moistened cloth.

Open latch and clean the ActiveVision™ clean grain elevator camera (A).

A—ActiveVision™ Clean Grain Elevator Camera



ActiveVision is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUC6075,0004566 -19-11JAN17-1/1

H120249—UN—09DEC16

ActiveVision™ Tailings System Camera (If Equipped)

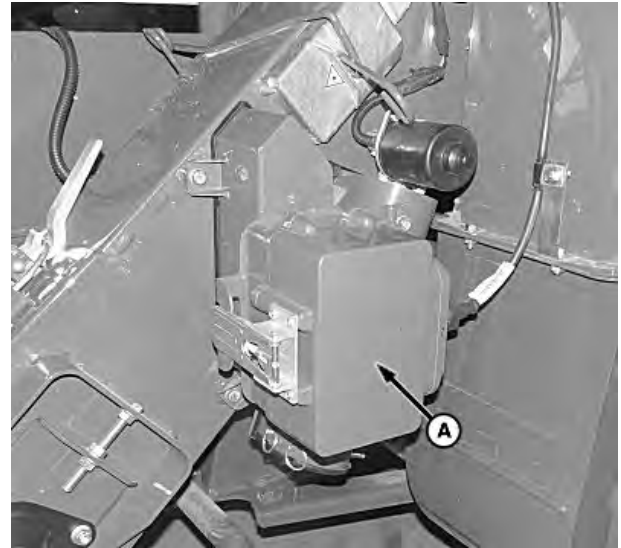
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before servicing or removing camera.

NOTE: Lens debris indicator in the software alerts operator when the camera lens needs to be cleaned as the system functionality may be reduced.

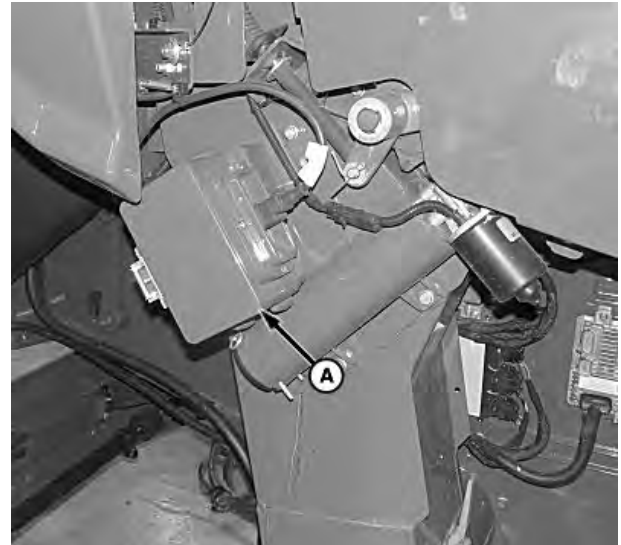
Cleaning frequency varies depending on a number of factors including operating conditions, weather, and crop conditions. Clean camera lens using a soft, moistened cloth.

Open latch and clean the ActiveVision™ tailings system camera (A).

A—ActiveVision™ Tailings System Camera



ActiveVision™ Tailings Elevator Camera (Style A)



ActiveVision™ Tailings Elevator Camera (Style B)

ActiveVision is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004567 -19-24JAN17-1/1

H120250 —UN—09DEC16

H120251 —UN—09DEC16

Tailings System Elevator Sensors

If tailings sensor display consistently reads full (all bars lit) when not harvesting or empty (no bars lit) when harvesting, it may indicate that the sensor lens is coated with material or seal under lens has allowed dust to enter.

⚠ CAUTION: Tailings sensor is a Class 1 laser product and emits laser radiation when powered. When servicing or removing tailings sensors, use caution and do not view beam directly.

Key switch must be turned OFF and tailings sensor must be unplugged before servicing or removing sensors.

DO NOT operate sensor with lens removed. Accessible laser emission when the lens is in place:

- 850 nm
- 500 nsec pulse width
- ≤ 500 Hz rep rate
- < 90 nJ per pulse
- 43 uW average power
- Class 1 levels (Eye Safe)

Accessible laser emission levels if sensor was operated with lens removed are:

- 850 nm
- 500 nsec pulse width
- ≤ 500 Hz rep rate
- < 380 nJ per pulse
- 188 uW average power
- Class 3R Levels (small potential for eye injury)

1. Remove tailings sensors (A) to inspect and clean lenses if needed.
2. If lenses are clean, remove and check for dust. If dust is found, clean area and reassemble the lens onto the unit making sure that gasket is sealing.
3. Verify that lens is retained with all previously removed screws prior to installation.

⚠ CAUTION: Failure to install plastic cover prior to replacement of sensors on elevator may cause malfunction, incorrect harvest readings, or sensor damage, and could



Style A



Style B

A—Tailings Sensors

allow for potentially hazardous eye exposure when sensor is removed.

4. Install sensor and test system.
5. If display continues to read full or empty, contact your John Deere dealer.

OUC6075,0004568 -19-12DEC16-1/1

H70551—UN—02JAN02

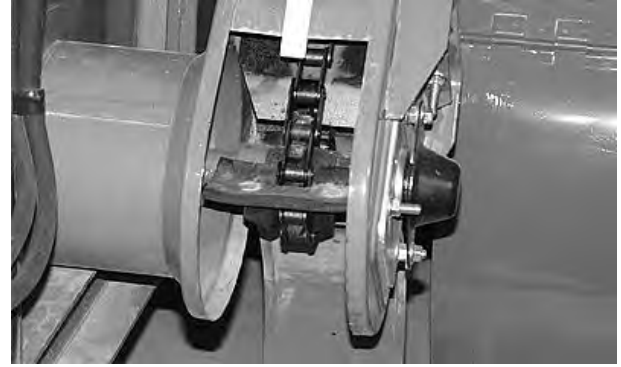
H105437—UN—17MAY12

Tailings System Elevator Paddles

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Check elevator chain occasionally for worn or missing paddles.

In muddy conditions, one steel paddle may be installed in the elevator chain to act as a wiper.



Style A



Style B

H62187—UN—13JAN00

H97055—UN—22JUN10

OUO6075,0004382 -19-10OCT16-1/1

Tailings Elevator Drive Belt—Adjusting (Style A)

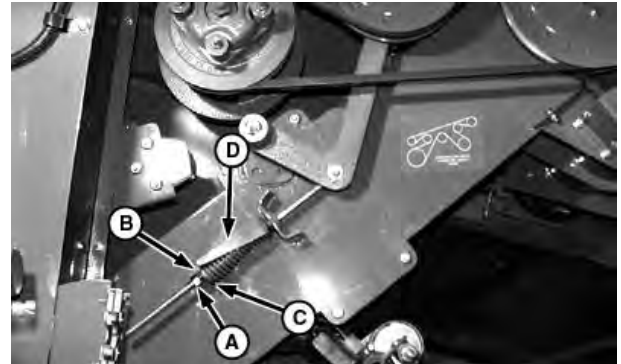
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen lock nut (A).

Tighten nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Lock Nut
B—Nut

C—Washer
D—Gauge



H62186—UN—13JAN00

OUO6075,0004381 -19-26JAN17-1/1

Tailings System Elevator Paddle Chain—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Release latch and open lower door.

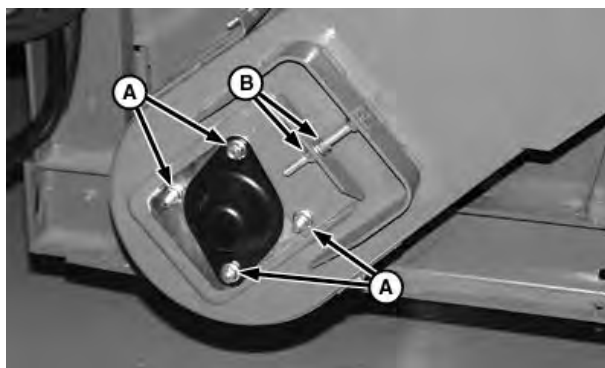
Remove nuts from bearing cover.

Loosen nuts (A) and use nuts (B) to adjust chain. Move the bearing carrier downward to tighten the chain.

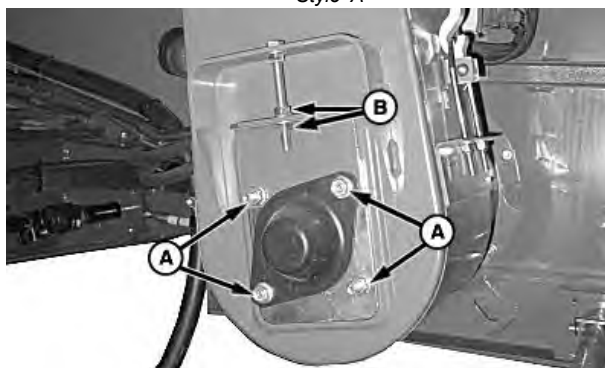
Elevator chain is adjusted properly when lower end of chain can be slid side-to-side on sprocket but cannot be pulled away from sprocket. When chain loosens up to 6 mm (1/4 in) from sprocket, readjust chain. After a period of use, it may be necessary to remove a half link to adjust tailings elevator chain correctly.

A—Nuts (4 Used)

B—Nuts



Style A



Style B

H62185—UN—13JAN00

H97059—UN—22JUN10

OUC6075,0004380 -19-10OCT16-1/1

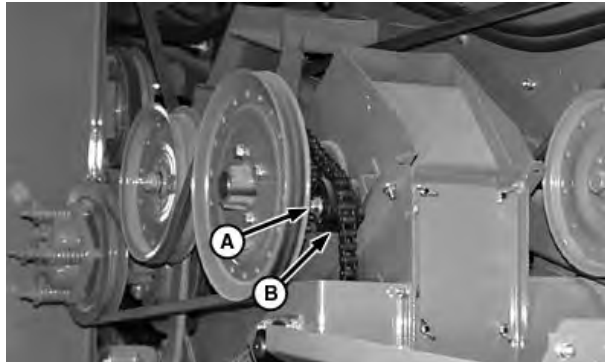
Upper Tailings Auger Drive Chain—Adjusting (Style A)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen cap screw (A) and adjust block (B) to tighten chain. Tighten cap screw when chain is tight.

A—Cap Screw

B—Block



H62189—UN—13JAN00

OUC6075,000437F -19-26JAN17-1/1

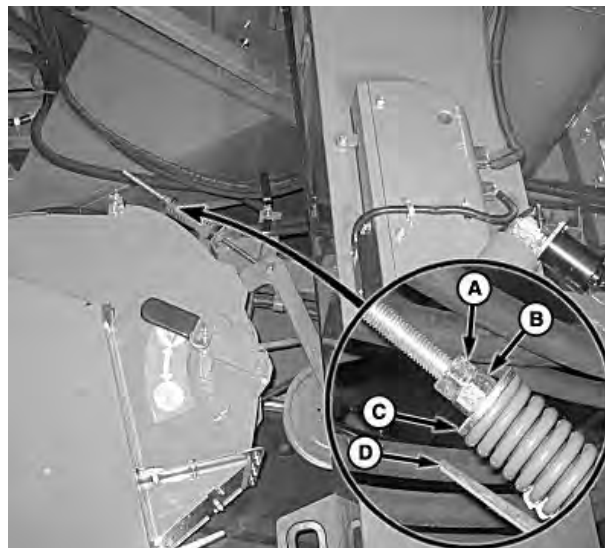
Tailings System Drive Belt—Adjusting (Style B)

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten the nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut

C—Washer
D—Gauge



H97014 —UN—13SEP10

OUO6075,0004377 -19-26JAN17-1/1

Tailings System Drive Belt—Replacing (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rear countershaft belt (B) from pulley.

Loosen nuts (C) and remove tailings system drive belt (D).

Install replacement belt and adjust the tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

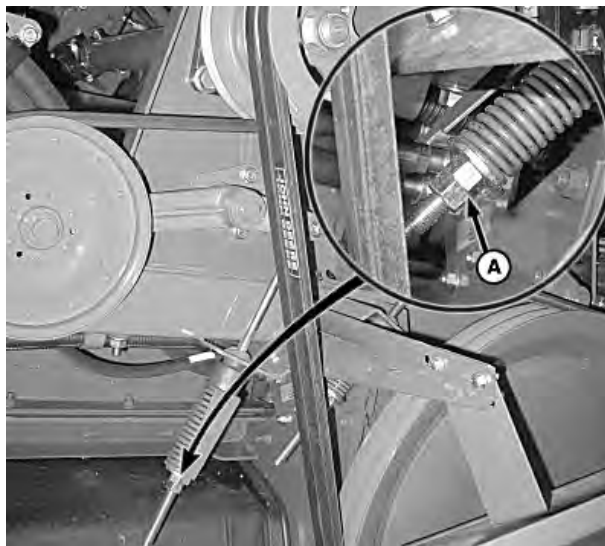
Install rear countershaft belt onto pulley and adjust the tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

A—Nuts

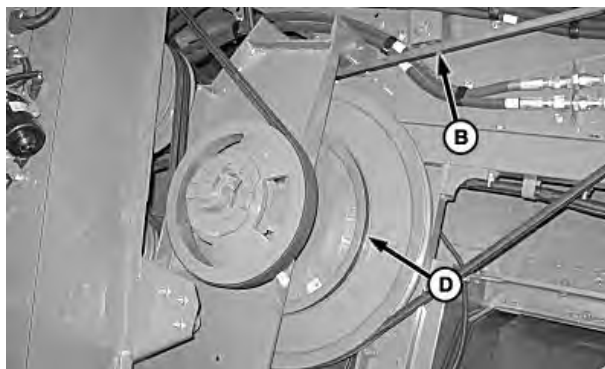
B—Rear Countershaft Belt

C—Nuts

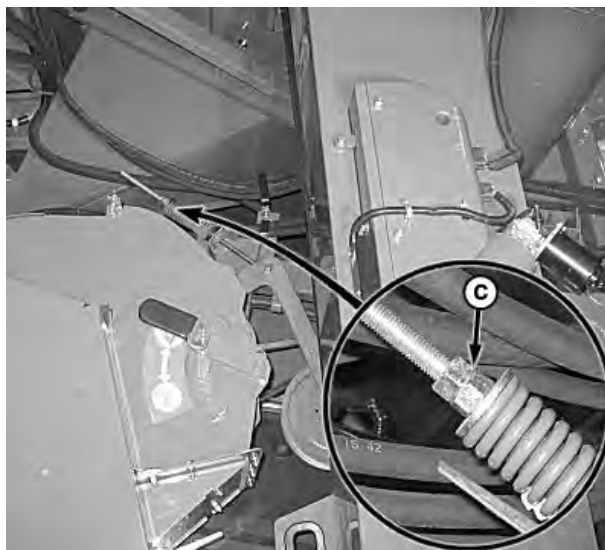
D—Tailings System Drive Belt



H97015—UN—22JUN10



H97016—UN—22JUN10



H97017—UN—13SEP10

OOU6075,0004378 -19-26JAN17-1/1

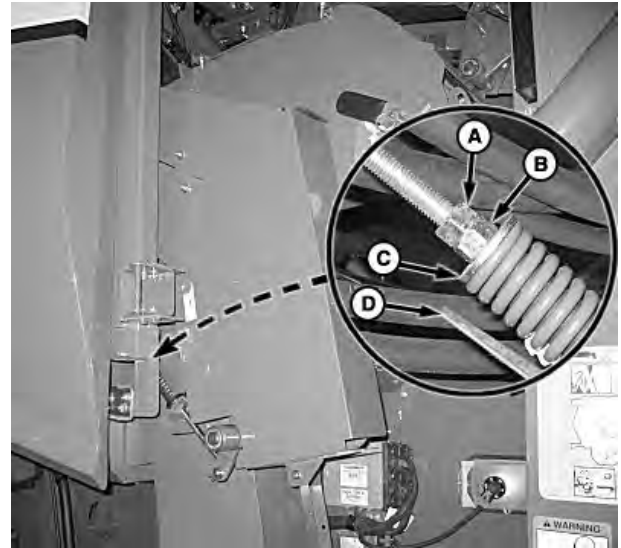
Tailings System Drive Chain—Adjusting (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten the nut (B) until the washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut

C—Washer
D—Gauge



H105438 —UN—17MAY12

OUO6075,0004379 -19-26JAN17-1/1

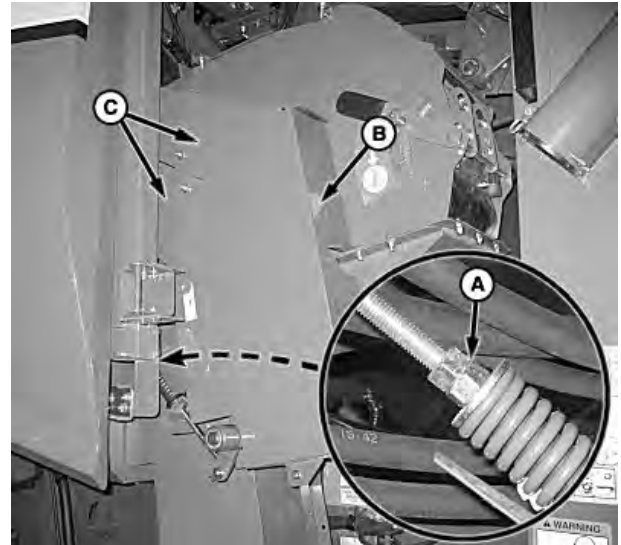
Tailings System Drive Chain—Replacing (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) and remove shields (B and C).

A—Nuts
B—Shield

C—Shields



H105439 —UN—17MAY12

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000437A -19-26JAN17-1/2

Separator

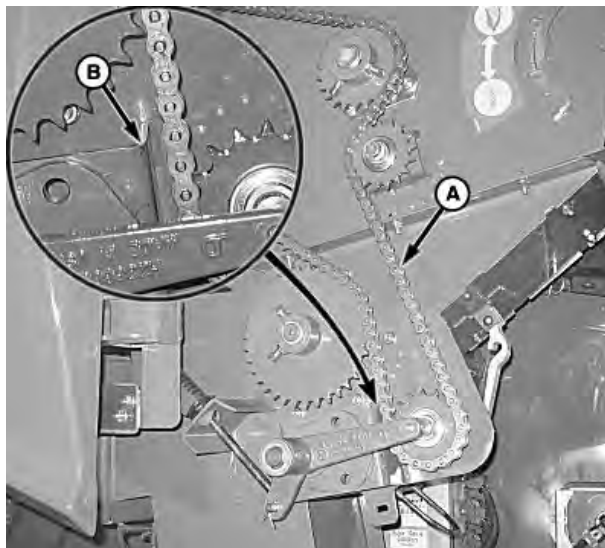
Replace if fully tensioned chain (A) contacts or is less than 3 mm (1/8 in) away from bracket (B).

Install replacement chain and adjust the tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install previously removed shields.

A—Chain

B—Bracket



H97963 —UN—30JUN11

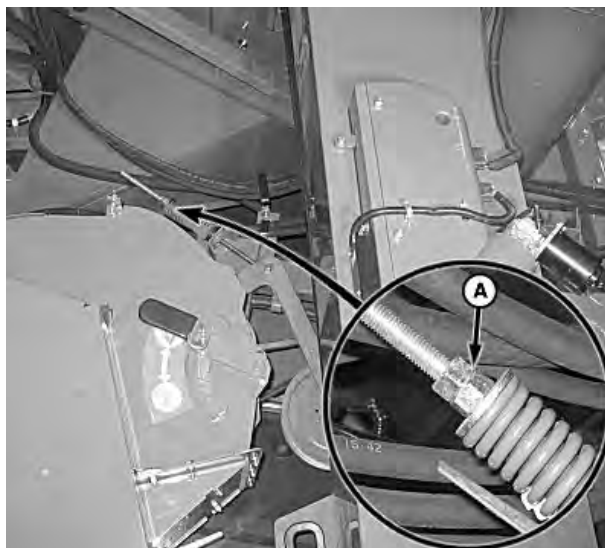
OUO6075,000437A -19-26JAN17-2/2

Tailings System Wear Strips and Rasp Bars—Remove and Install (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension from the tailings system drive belt.

A—Nuts



H97073 —UN—13SEP10

Continued on next page

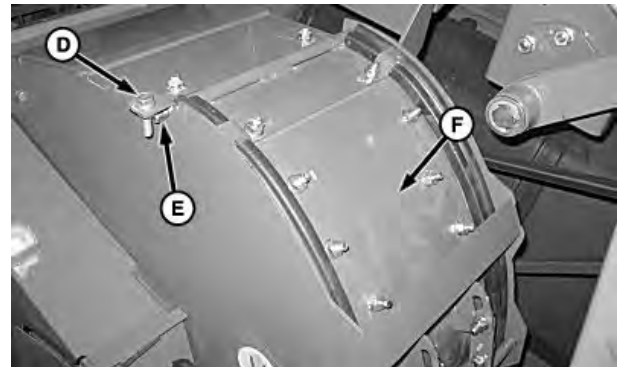
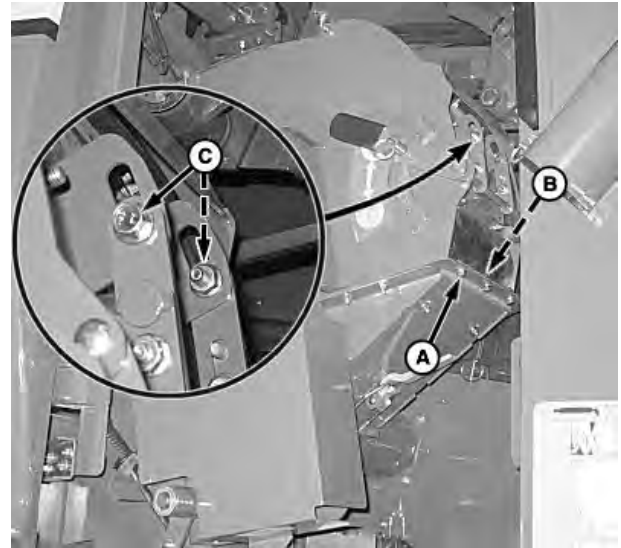
OUO6075,000437B -19-26JAN17-1/4

Separator

Remove cap screws (A) and strap (B).

Remove shoulder bolts (C), cap screw (D), and rod (E) from access cover (F).

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| A—Cap Screws (3 Used) | D—Cap Screw |
| B—Strap | E—Rod |
| C—Shoulder Bolts (2 Used) | F—Access Cover |



H97069 —UN—13SEP10

H97070 —UN—13SEP10

OUC6075.000437B -19-26JAN17-2/4

Remove cap screws and nuts (A) from wear strips.

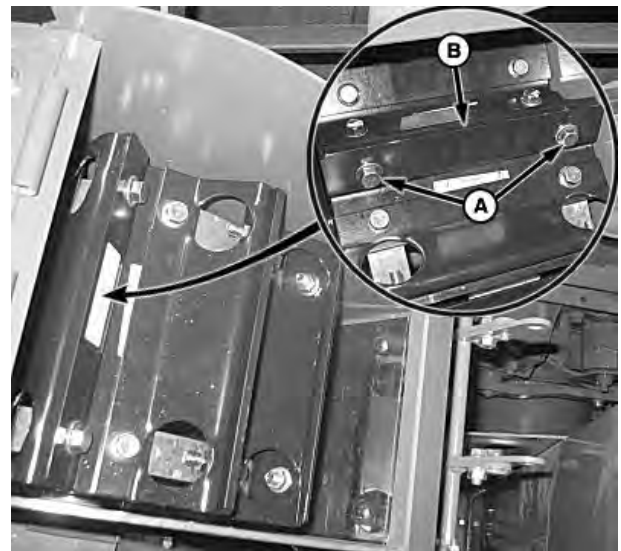
Remove and replace wear strips as needed.

Tighten wear strip cap screws to specification.

Specification

Wear Strip Cap	
Screws—Torque.....	70 N·m (52 lb·ft)

- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| A—Cap Screws and Nuts | B—Wear Strips |
|-----------------------|---------------|



H97072 —UN—13SEP10

Continued on next page

OUC6075.000437B -19-26JAN17-3/4

Separator

Remove cap screws and nuts (A) from rasp bar (B).

Remove and replace rasp bars as needed.

Tighten rasp bar cap screws to specification.

Specification

Rasp Bar Cap
Screws—Torque..... 37 N·m ± 7 N·m
(27 lb-ft ± 5 lb-ft)

NOTE: Verify that seals on access cover remain in place when installing onto the tailings system.

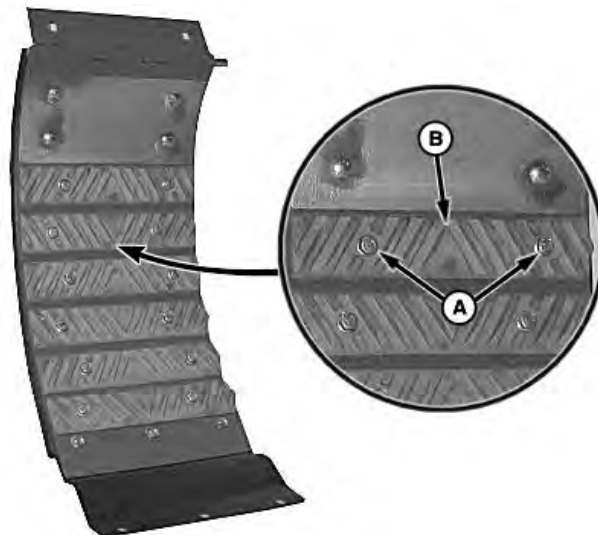
Install access cover and retain with rod and cap screw.

Install shoulder bolts and align rubber piece with holes and install strap and cap screws.

Adjust tailings system drive belt tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

A—Cap Screws and Nuts

B—Rasp Bar



H97084—UN—23JUN10

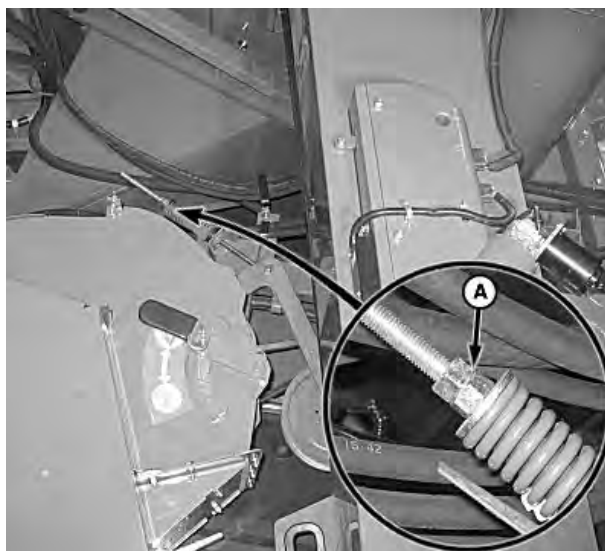
OUC6075,000437B -19-26JAN17-4/4

Tailings System Wear Strips and Rasp Bars—Adjusting (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension from the tailings system drive belt.

A—Nuts



H97073—UN—13SEP10

Continued on next page

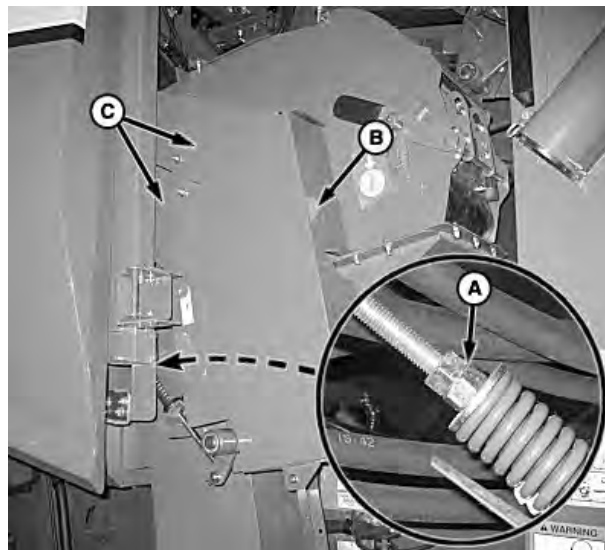
OUC6075,000437C -19-26JAN17-1/3

Separator

Loosen nuts (A) and remove shields (B and C).
Remove drive chain to allow tailings system to turn freely.

A—Nuts
B—Shield

C—Shields



H105439 —UN—17MAY12

OUO6075,000437C -19-26JAN17-2/3

NOTE: Moving adjustment handle downward zeros the position between wear strips and rasp bars.

Move adjustment handle (A) downward as shown and install cap screws (B) in existing holes.

Loosen cap screws and nuts (C).

Slowly adjust access door while rotating beater until "ticking" is heard.

Slowly back off until "ticking" stops and tighten cap screws and nuts.

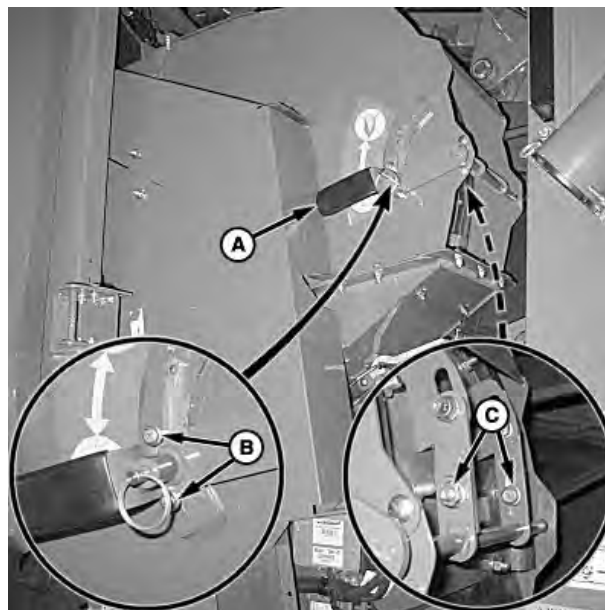
Adjust tailings system drive belt tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install chain and adjust the tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install previously removed shields.

A—Adjustment Handle
B—Cap Screws, M6

C—Cap Screws and Nuts



H97094 —UN—13SEP10

OUO6075,000437C -19-26JAN17-3/3

Tailings System Return Concave—Adjusting (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

IMPORTANT: To prevent personal injury or machine damage do not move crop selection handle when machine is running.

NOTE: See *Crop Settings* section for recommended tailings system concave position settings.

Small Grain Position (B):

Crop selection handle (A) should be in "LOWER" position, when harvesting small grain crops.

Large Grain Position (C):

Crop selection handle (A) should be in "UPPER" position, when harvesting large crops or damage-sensitive crops.



A—Crop Selection Handle
B—Small Grain Position

C—Large Grain Position

OUO6075,000467F -19-20MAR17-1/1

H97103 —UN—13SEP10

Tailings System Auger Cleanout Door (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Use handle (A) to open tailings system auger cleanout door and remove material as needed.

A—Handle

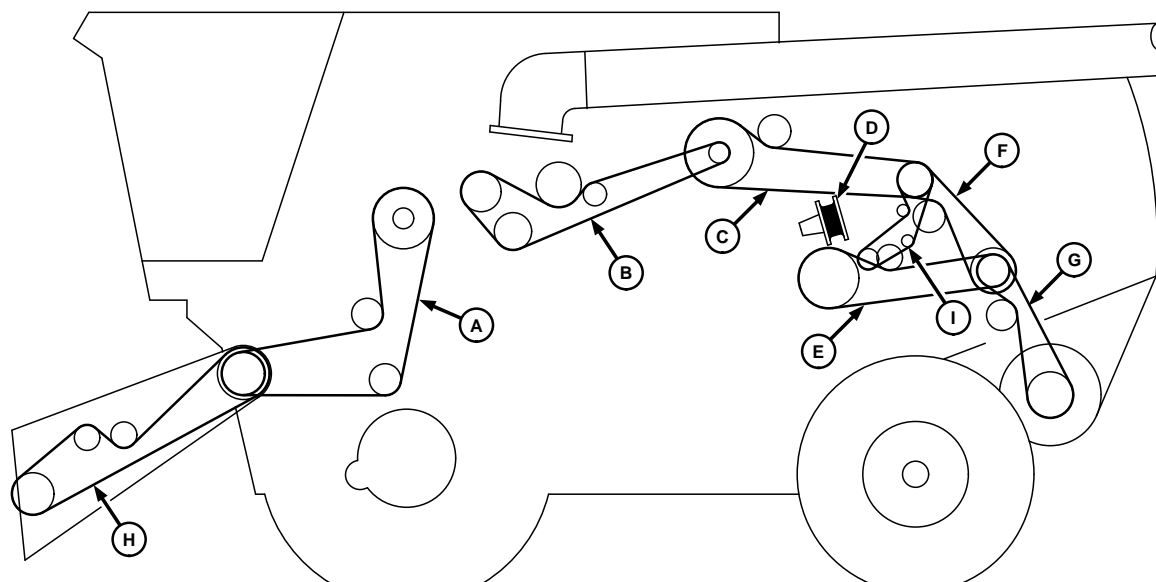


OUO6075,000437E -19-26JAN17-1/1

H97095 —UN—13SEP10

Separator

Drive Belts—Left-Hand



H107018 —UN—25FEB13

Style A

A	Header and Reel Pump Standard/High Capacity Belt	F	Countershaft, Discharge Beater and Chopper Belt
B	Unloading Auger System, #60 Roller Chain	G	Straw Chopper Belts
C	Unloading Auger System Belt	H	Fixed Speed Feeder House Drive Belt Feeder House Variable Drive Standard/High Capacity Belt
D	Separator Variable Drive Belt	I	Engine Debris Management Belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)
E	Discharge Beater Belt (Non-Rice Machine) Discharge Beater Belts (Rice Machine)		

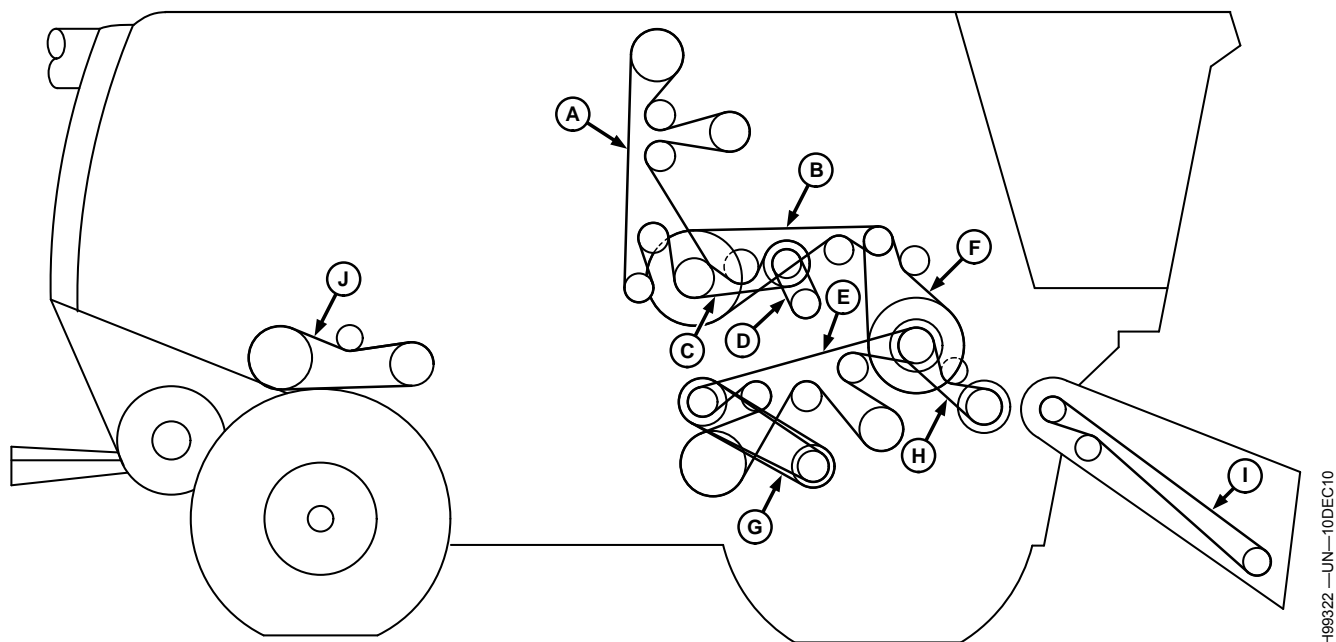
Style B

A	Header and Reel Pump Standard/High Capacity Belt or CommandTouch™ Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt (Option)
B	Unloading Auger System, #60 Roller Chain (10 572 L (300 bu) Grain Tank) Unloading Auger System, #80 Roller Chain (14 096 L (400 bu) Grain Tank)
C	Unloading Auger System Belt
D	Separator Variable Drive Belt
E	Discharge Beater Belts
F	Countershaft, Discharge Beater and Chopper Belt
G	Straw Chopper Belts
H	Fixed Speed Feeder House Drive Belt Feeder House Variable Drive Standard/High Capacity Belt or CommandTouch™ Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt (Option)
I	Engine Debris Management Belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CommandTouch is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004376 -19-10OCT16-1/1

Drive Belts—Right-Hand (Style A)



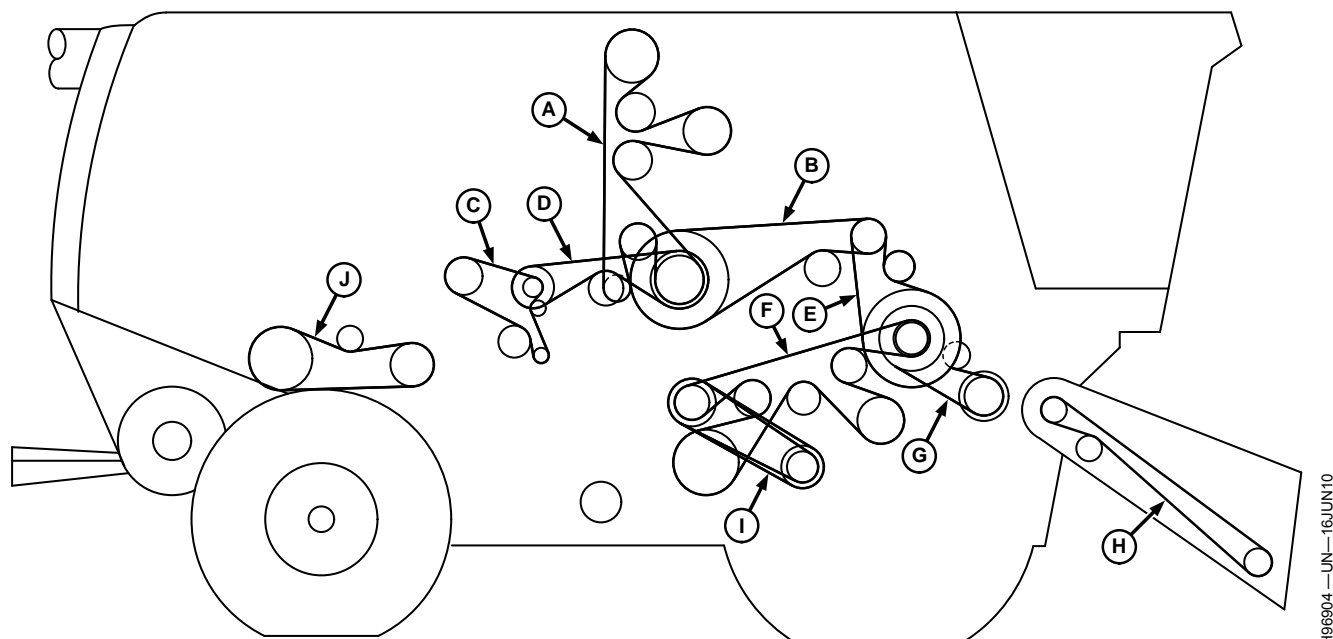
H99322 —UN—10DEC10

- | | | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| A—Clean Grain Elevator Belt | D—Tailings Return Auger, #50 Chain | G—Cleaning Fan Variable Belt | J—Overshot Beater Drive Belt (If Equipped) |
| B—Rear Right-Hand Jackshaft Belt | E—Shoe Fan and Conveyor Augers Belt | H—Feed Accelerator Belt | |
| C—Tailings Auger and Elevator Belt | F—Front Right-Hand Jackshaft Belt | I—Feeder Conveyor (Chain), #60 Chain | |

OUO6075,0004375 -19-26JAN17-1/1

Separator

Drive Belts—Right-Hand (Style B)



- | | | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| A—Clean Grain Elevator Belt | D—Tailings System Drive Belt | G—Feed Accelerator Belt | J—Overshot Beater Drive Belt (Optional) |
| B—Rear Right-Hand Jackshaft Belt | E—Front Right-Hand Jackshaft Belt | H—Feeder Conveyor (Chain), #60 Chain | |
| C—Tailings Elevator/Upper Auger #60 Roller Chain | F—Shoe Fan and Conveyor Augers Belt | I—Cleaning Fan Variable Belt | |

OU06075,0004374 -19-26JAN17-1/1

Feed Accelerator—Unplugging

NOTE: Use Feed Accelerator unplugging tool if available. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

- Disengage separator.
- Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
- Shift separator drive gear case to low speed.
- Remove belt tension from feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and out from the notch in the bracket.
- Open stone trap door and clean. Leave stone trap door open.
- Sound horn, start engine, and set engine speed at mid idle.
- Engage separator to clean out material, discharge beater, and chopper.
- Disengage separator.
- Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
- Remove feed accelerator access covers and remove crop material from accelerator area. After clearing plug, rotate accelerator one revolution to be sure that it is free.
- Engage feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and into the notch in the bracket.
- Sound horn, start engine, and set engine speed at mid idle.
- Engage separator. If the plug does not clear, disengage separator and repeat steps 9—13.
- Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
- Close stone trap door and set concave spacing back to original setting. Replace feed accelerator access covers.
- If initially operating in high speed, shift separator drive gear case and adjust separator speed back to initial setting and resume operation.

OU06075,00046EC -19-29MAR17-1/1

Separator—Unplugging

Disengage separator.

NOTE: Note concave setting and adjust concave to wide open position.

Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Shift separator drive gear case to neutral position.

Remove belt tension from feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and out from the notch in the bracket.

Open stone trap door and clean. Close stone trap door.

Sound horn, start engine, and set engine speed at mid idle.

Engage separator to clean out material from the discharge beater.

Adjust separator variable belt to mid range.

Disengage separator.

Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Shift separator drive gear case to low speed.

Sound horn, start engine, and set engine speed at mid idle.

IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to main engine gear case and wet clutch, do not engage separator clutch with a plugged separator more than three times in a period of three minutes.

Wait for one minute between plugged separator engagements while idling machine.

Engage separator to clear the separator. If the plug does not clear, disengage the separator.

If the separator cannot be power unplugged, it will be necessary to remove concaves and grates and remove some straw by hand. After clearing plug, replace concaves and grates.

After separator is unplugged, set concave spacing back to original setting.

Engage feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and into the notch in the bracket.

If originally operating in high speed, shift separator gear case to high-speed position. Adjust separator speed back to original setting and resume operation.

OUO6075,00046ED -19-29MAR17-1/1

Discharge Beater—Unplugging

NOTE: Use Discharge Beater unplugging tool if available. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

1. Disengage header and separator.

NOTE: Note concave setting and adjust concave to wide open position.

2. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

3. Raise straw chopper.

4. Remove covers to access discharge beater area and remove crop material from beater area.

5. Remove shields over the discharge beater drive pulley, so the pulley can be rotated by hand.

6. After clearing plug, rotate beater one revolution to be sure that it is free.

7. Shift separator drive gear case to neutral position.

8. Remove belt tension from feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and out from the notch in the bracket.

9. Sound horn, start engine, and set engine speed at mid idle.

10. Engage separator to clean out material from discharge beater and chopper.

11. Disengage separator.

12. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

13. Shift separator drive gear case to original speed.

14. Engage feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and into the notch in the bracket.

15. Install all shields previously removed.

16. Lower straw chopper to operating position.

17. Sound horn, start engine, and set engine speed at mid idle.

18. Engage separator.

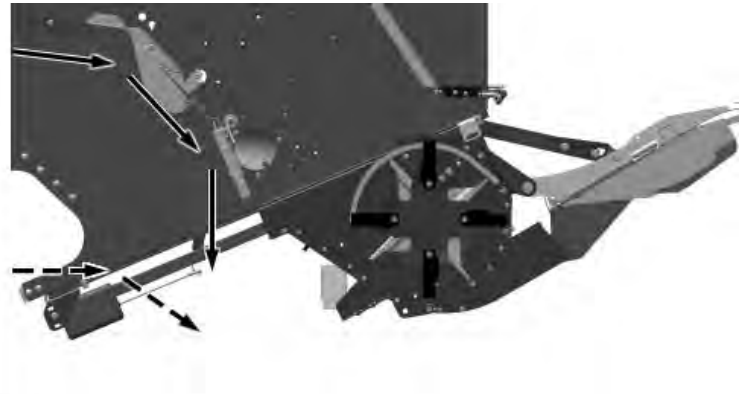
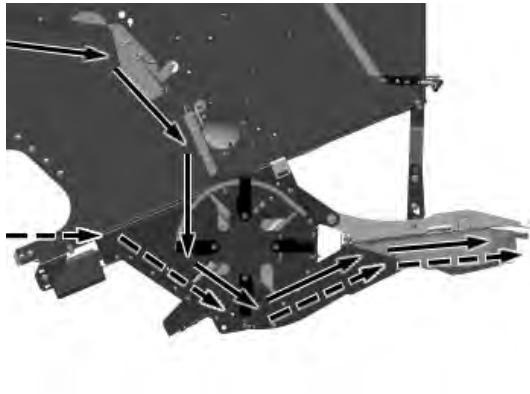
19. Set concave spacing back to initial setting and resume operation.

OUO6075,00046EE -19-29MAR17-1/1

Residue Management

Residue Material Handling Options

Deluxe Residue



Chopping Deluxe / Windrowing Deluxe

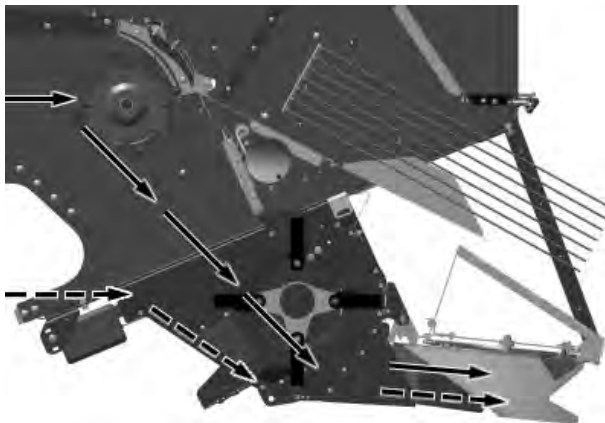
NOTE: Solid arrows represent flow of straw. Dashed arrows represent flow of chaff.

Straw and chaff get laid down together in a windrow.

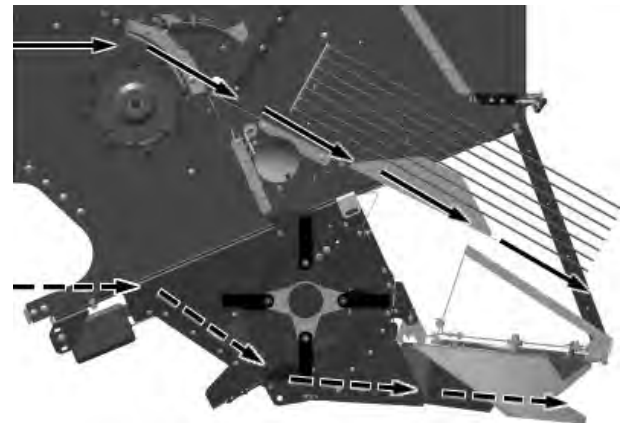
OUO6075,00041DD -19-05APR16-1/3

H118032 —UN—05APR16

Premium Residue



Chopping Premium



Windrowing Premium

NOTE: Solid arrows represent flow of straw. Dashed arrows represent flow of chaff.

Drop straw and spread chaff capability.

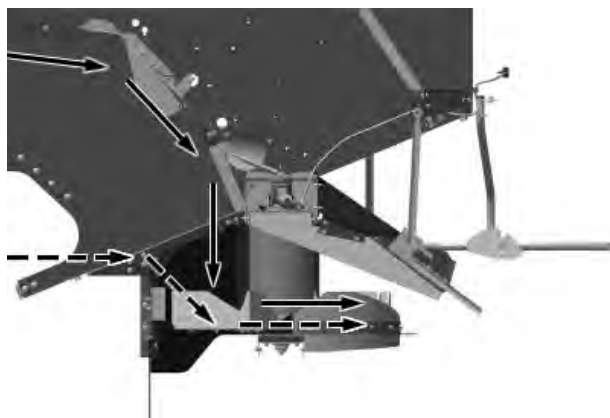
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00041DD -19-05APR16-2/3

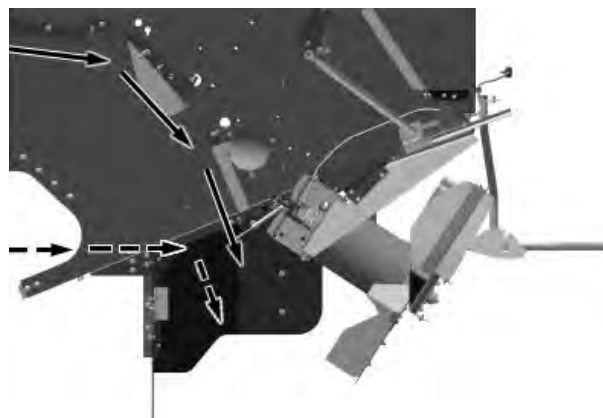
H117674 —UN—11MAR16

H118033 —UN—05APR16

Straw Spreader



Spreader Position



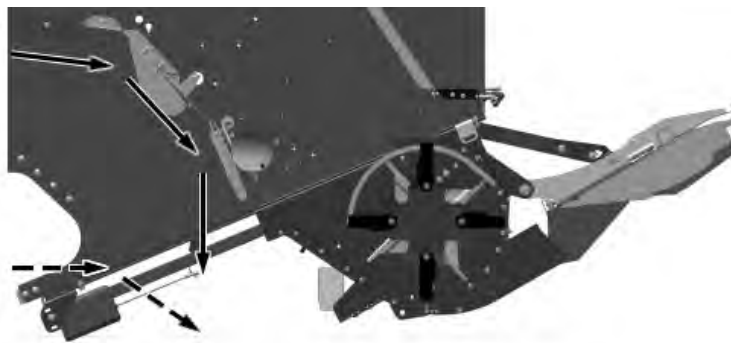
Windrow Position

NOTE: Solid arrows represent flow of straw. Dashed arrows represent flow of chaff.

Non-chopping.

OUO6075.00041DD -19-05APR16-3/3

General Windrowing Information (Deluxe Residue)



Windrowing Deluxe

NOTE: Solid arrows represent flow of straw. Dashed arrows represent flow of chaff.

- Raise chopper fully. See Chopper Adjusting switch later in this section.

- Shift chopper drive into neutral position. See Chopper Drive Speeds—Changing later in this section.

OUO6075.00041DE -19-20APR16-1/1

Crop Diverter Vanes—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

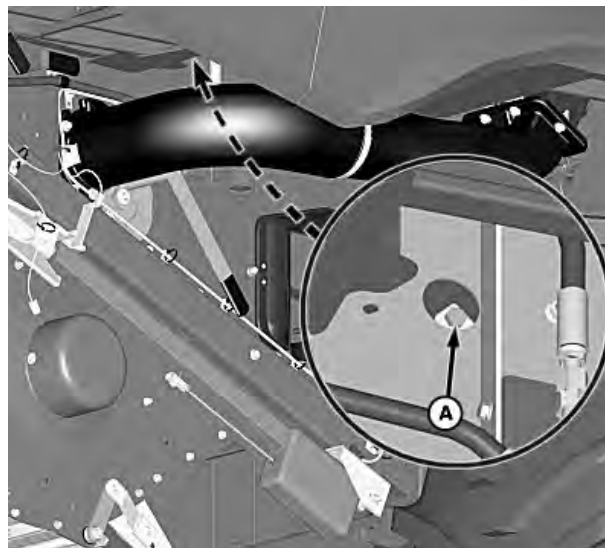
Turning cap screw (A) adjusts indicator (B) and moves crop diverter vanes.

- Counterclockwise (C) - moves vanes towards left-hand side of machine.
- Clockwise (D) - moves vanes towards right-hand side of machine.

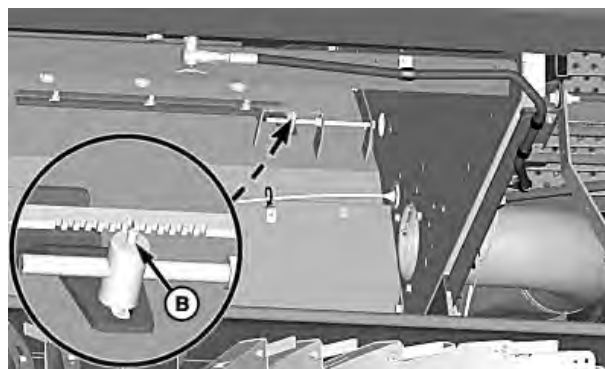
NOTE: Adjust vanes until crop material distribution is even across body width.

A—Cap Screw
B—Indicator

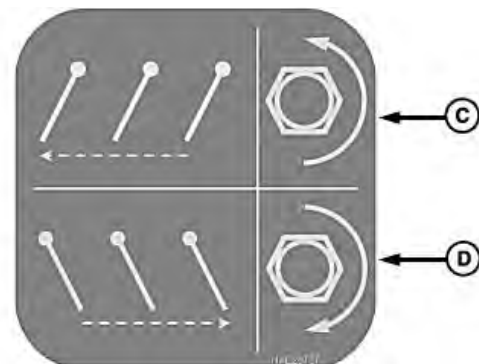
C—Counterclockwise
D—Clockwise



H98165 —UN—21SEP10



H98166 —UN—21SEP10



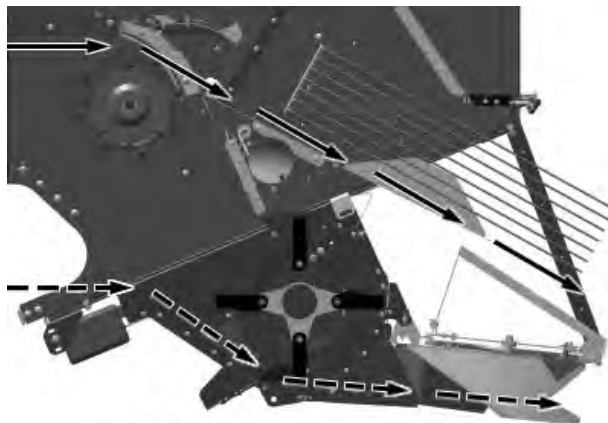
H98708 —UN—19OCT10

OUC6075,00009CD -19-17NOV10-1/1

General Windrowing Information (Premium Residue)

NOTE: Solid arrows represent flow of straw. Dashed arrows represent flow of chaff.

- To windrow straw and spread chaff, open chop-to-drop door (Premium Model). See Residue Management Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.
- If harvesting low straw volume crops, lower cob deflector into corn position. See Crop Diverter in this section for further information.



Windrowing Premium

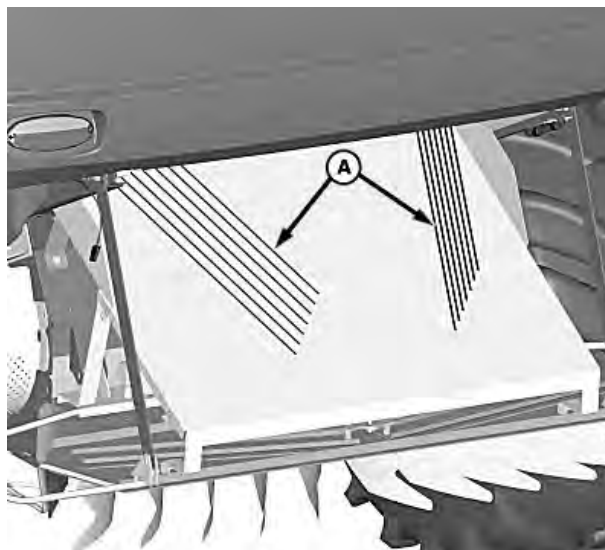
H118033 —UN—05APR16

OUC6075,00046FF -19-05APR17-1/1

Windrow Convergence Rakes

Convergence rakes (A) are used to divert cut straw material into a narrower windrow.

A—Convergence Rakes



H98368 —UN—30SEP10

OUC6075,0004700 -19-05APR17-1/1

Tailboard—Adjusting (Deluxe Residue)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

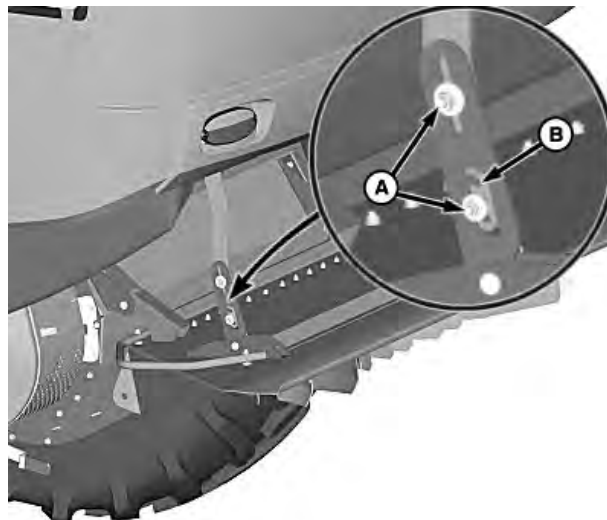
Loosen cap screws (A) on both sides of tailboard.

Adjust tailboard up or down in notches (B) to control straw spread width.

Tighten cap screws on both sides of tailboard to lock into position.

A—Cap Screws (4 Used)

B—Notches



H98131 —UN—20SEP10

SS43267,000060A -19-04JUN15-1/1

Tailboard Vanes (Manual Adjust)—Adjusting (Deluxe Residue)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Adjustments can be made to tailboard vanes if factory settings do not produce adequate spread width or even distribution.

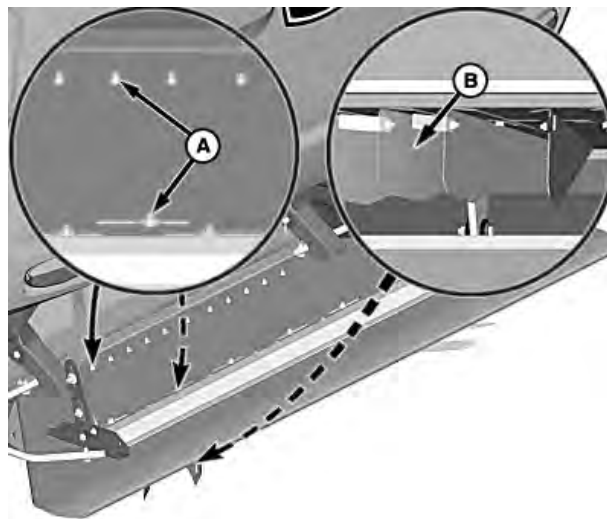
Tailboard vanes are factory set for 9.1 m (30 ft.) platforms.

Loosen nuts (A) and adjust tailboard vane (B) as needed to control distribution of straw spread width. See Tailboard Vanes (Manual Adjust)—Factory Settings later in this section.

Tighten nuts and repeat as needed on remaining tailboard vanes.

A—Nuts

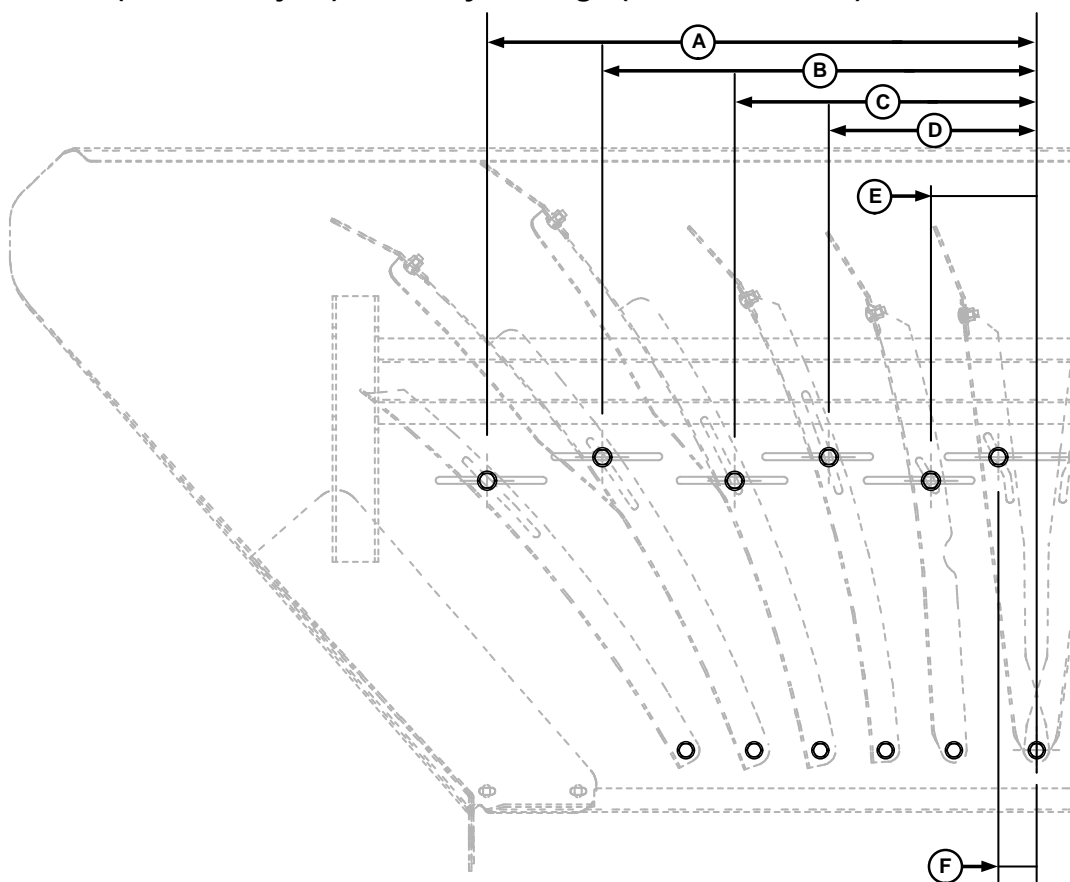
B—Tailboard Vane



H98133 —UN—20SEP10

SS43267,000060B -19-04JUN15-1/1

Tailboard Vanes (Manual Adjust)—Factory Settings (Deluxe Residue)



Tailboard Vane Settings For 9.1 m (30 ft.) Platforms (View From Above Tailboard)

A—693 mm (27.3 in.)
B—548 mm (21.6 in.)

C—382 mm (15 in.)
D—262 mm (10.3 in.)

E—133 mm (5.2 in.)
F—48 mm (1.9 in.)

H100407—UN—23FEB11

SS43267,000060D -19-04JUN15-1/1

PowerCast™ Tailboard—Adjusting (Optional)

CAUTION: Do not let anyone stand behind spreading tailboard while it is running. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before adjusting.

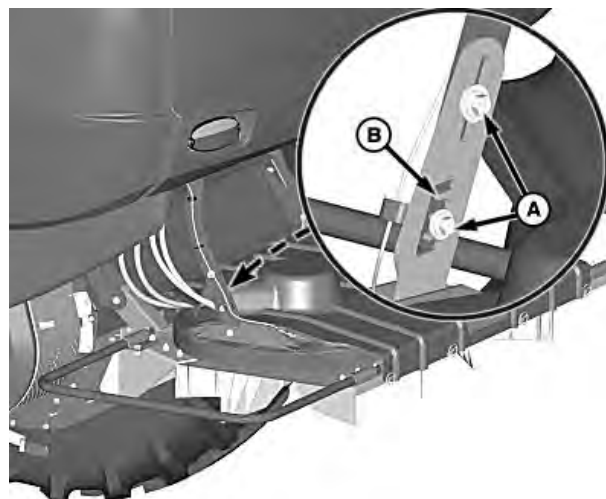
For best performance, PowerCast™ tailboard should always run level or parallel to ground. Depending on tire combinations, it may be necessary to raise or lower tailboard.

Park machine on level ground.

Loosen cap screws (A) on both sides of the PowerCast™ tailboard.

Adjust PowerCast™ tailboard up or down in notches (B) to level the PowerCast™ tailboard.

Tighten cap screws on both sides of the PowerCast™ tailboard to lock into position.



A—Cap Screws (4 used)

B—Notches

PowerCast is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075.0004701 -19-05APR17-1/1

H98132 —UN—20SEP10

PowerCast™ Tailboard Blade—Replacing (Optional)

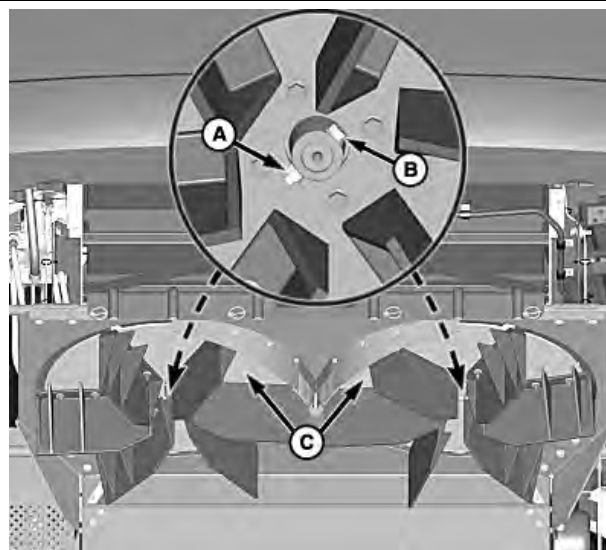
CAUTION: Disk assemblies weigh approximately 13 kg (29 lb).

IMPORTANT: Disk assemblies are left-handed and right-handed. Mark disk assembly locations before removing.

Remove lock nut (A) and cap screw (B) from spreader disk assemblies (C).

A—Lock Nut
B—Cap Screw

C—Spreader Disk Assemblies



Continued on next page

OUO6075.0004706 -19-05APR17-1/2

H98170 —UN—22SEP10

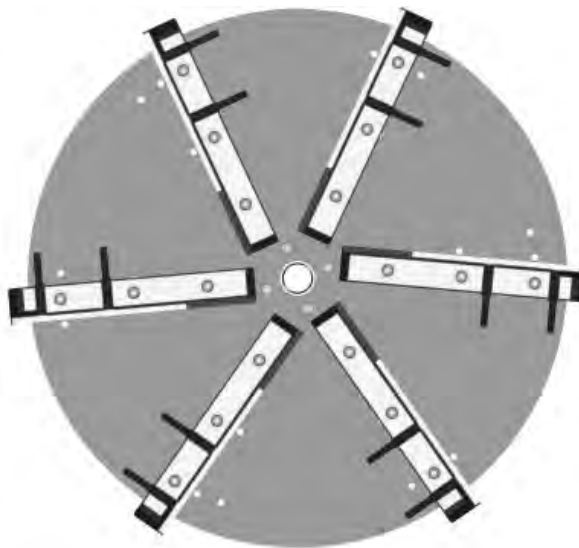
IMPORTANT: When replacing worn or damaged blades, make sure to replace blades on the opposite sides of the disk at the same time to maintain disk rotational balance.

Blades are oriented in alternating hole patterns to obtain an optimum material spread. Ensure that replacement blades are put back in the same holes as previously removed.

Install replacement blades as needed and tighten hardware to specification.

Specification

Blade Hard-
ware—Torque.....22 N·m
(16 lb·ft)



H98171—UN—22SEP10

OUC6075,0004706 -19-05APR17-2/2

PowerCast™ Tailboard (Optional) Rear Shrouds

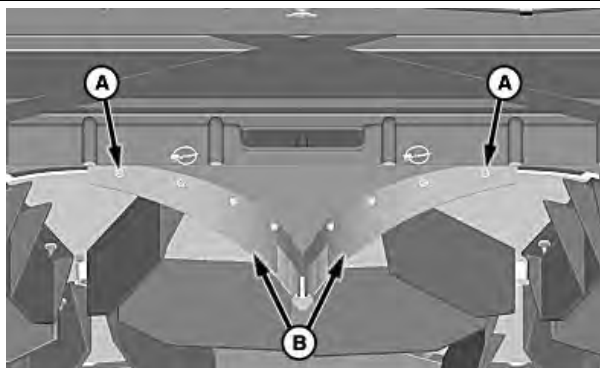
NOTE: Shrouds can be removed to spread more material towards the center of the machine when harvesting in tough or heavy straw conditions.

Front and rear shrouds should always be installed to provide optimal material distribution when harvesting corn.

Field Position

Shrouds are used to manage residue spread width distribution for wider platforms.

Install rear shrouds (B) behind the welded strap as shown and retain with hardware (A).



A—Hardware (8 used)

B—Rear Shrouds

H98180—UN—22SEP10

Continued on next page

OUC6075,0004707 -19-05APR17-1/2

Storage Position

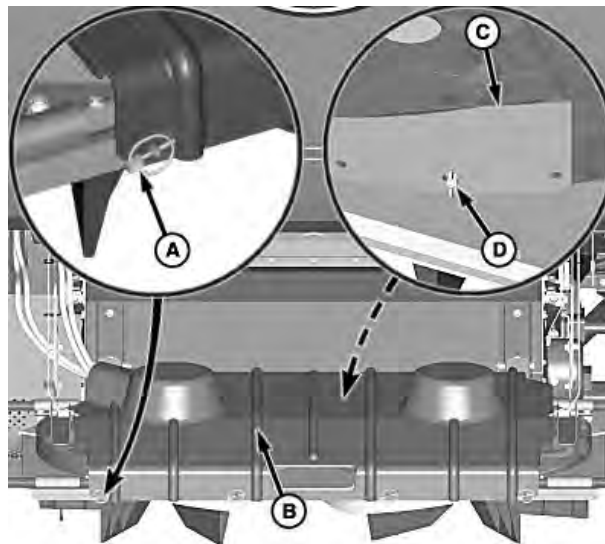
Remove and retain quick-lock pins (A) and shield (B).

Install rear shrouds (C) to weld stud as shown and retain with the wing nut (D).

Install previously removed shield and quick-lock pins.

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Shield

C—Rear Shrouds
D—Wing Nut



H98181 —UN—22SEP10

OUO6075,0004707 -19-05APR17-2/2

Crop Diverter

IMPORTANT: To prevent personal injury or machine damage do not move crop diverter handle when machine is running.

Small Grain Position (C):

Pull lockout pin (A) and move crop diverter handle (B) to "UPPER" position. Crop diverter handle should be placed in "UPPER" position when servicing cleaning shoe.

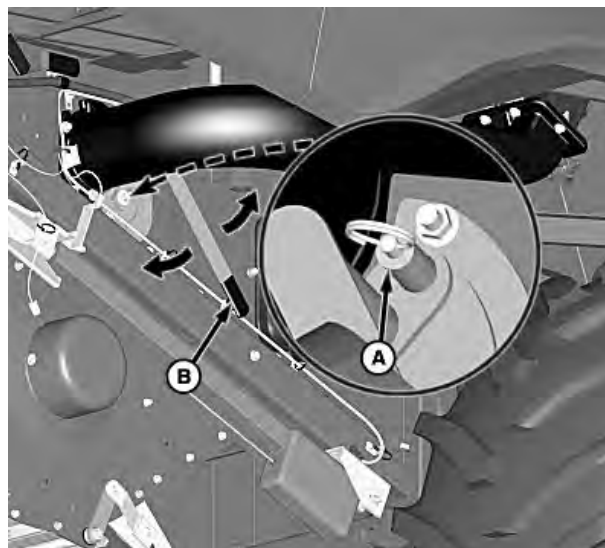
Large Grain Position (D):

NOTE: When harvesting corn or sunflowers, crop diverter handle should be in "LOWER" position.

Pull lockout pin (A) and move crop diverter handle (B) to "LOWER" position. Crop diverter protects cleaning shoe from damage by preventing material from being thrown forward.

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Crop Diverter Handle

C—Small Grain Position
D—Large Grain Position



H114990 —UN—08JUL15



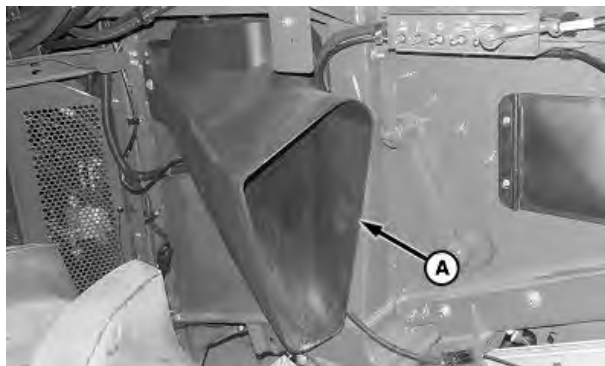
H99171 —UN—23NOV10

SS43267,000067D -19-08JUL15-1/1

Air Chutes

Air chute (A) on both sides of separator side sheet allows cleaning shoe to breathe more freely especially when running on low speed. Depending on harvesting conditions, grain tank quality may be enhanced and feeder house dust reduced.

A—Air Chute



H115835 —UN—08SEP15

OOU6075,000417A -19-11APR16-1/1

Overshot Beater Floor (If Equipped)—Removing (Premium Residue)

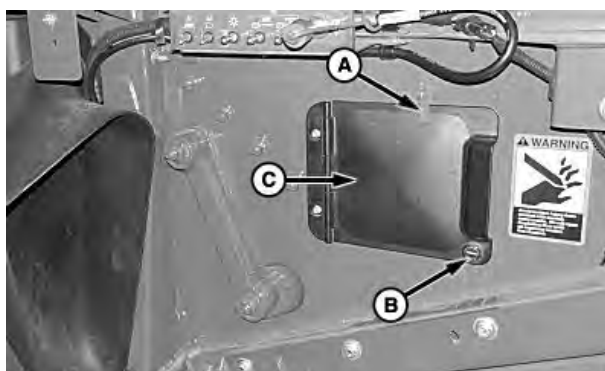
IMPORTANT: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Overshot beater floor should be installed for corn/large grain and removed for small grain.

1. Open clip (A) and turn lock (B) to open cleaning shoe access door (C).

A—Clip
B—Lock

C—Cleaning Shoe Access Door



H115544 —UN—20AUG15

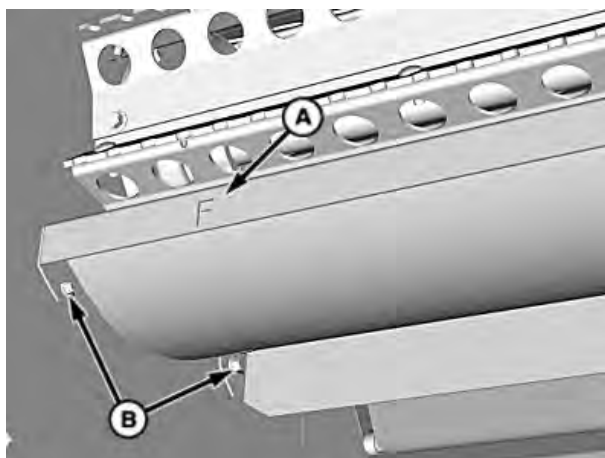
OOU6075,00041DC -19-14JAN16-1/2

NOTE: Two people are required to remove the overshot beater floor. One person supports the overshot beater floor, while the other person removes the cap screws and nuts.

2. Support overshot beater floor (A) and remove cap screws and nuts (B).

A—Overshot Beater Floor

B—Cap Screws and Nuts



H113090 —UN—03MAR15

OOU6075,00041DC -19-14JAN16-2/2

Chopper Controller Bar (Optional)

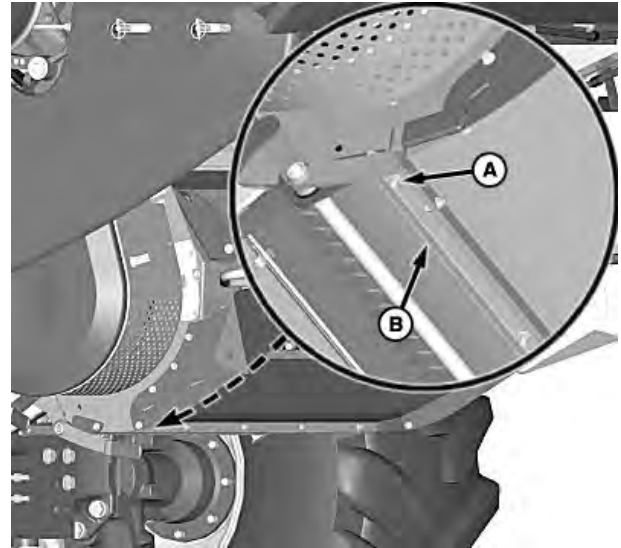
IMPORTANT: Controller bar must be removed and placed in storage position when harvesting corn. Failure to remove controller bar can result in chaffer element damage.

Controller bar improves cut quality, distribution, and spread width in tough straw conditions. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

Remove hardware (A) and controller bar (B) from bottom side of chopper.

A—Hardware

B—Controller Bar



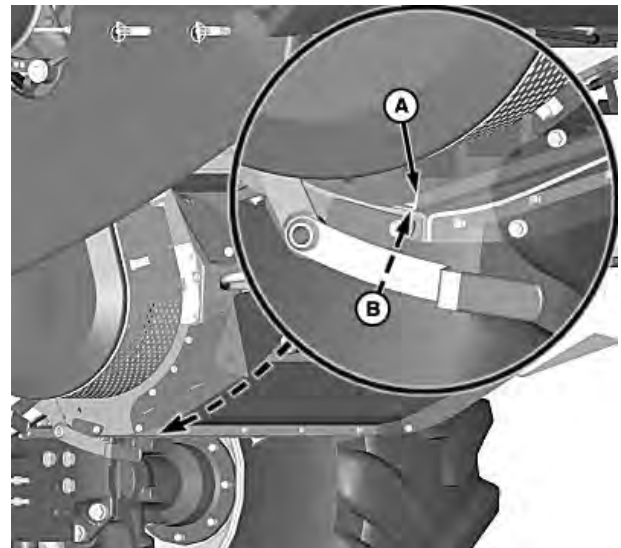
H98138 —UN—21SEP10

OUC6075,00009BF -19-21SEP10-1/2

Raise chopper fully to install controller bar (A) on inside of chopper as shown and retain with hardware (B).

A—Controller Bar

B—Hardware



H98139 —UN—21SEP10

OUC6075,00009BF -19-21SEP10-2/2

Chopper Stationary Knifebank—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

IMPORTANT: Knifebank must be fully disengaged for corn.

NOTE: Chopper can be run with knives disengaged, however cut quality decreases.

Use position in between to optimize power consumption and achieve satisfactory cut length.

Knives can be adjusted to any position. Position of knives determines cut length of material.

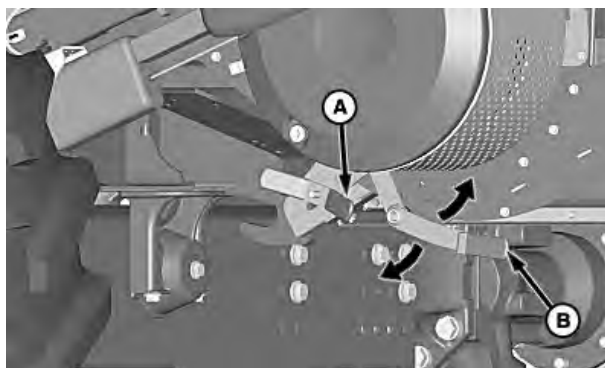
Knifebank Engaged Position:

Loosen wing nut (A) on chopper.

Move adjustment handle (B) downward until knifebank is at top of adjustment slot.

Tighten wing nut to lock knifebank into position.

Knifebank Disengaged Position:



Knifebank Engaged Position

A—Wing Nut

B—Handle

Loosen wing nut (A) on chopper.

Move adjustment handle (B) upward until knifebank is at bottom of adjustment slot.

Tighten wing nut to lock knifebank into position.

OUO6075,00009C1 -19-21SEP10-1/1

H98137—UN—20SEP10

Chopper Stationary Knife Blades—Replacing

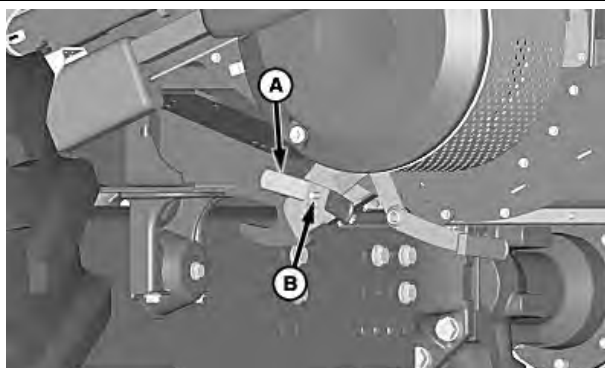
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key. Knife blades are sharp.

Loosen wing nut (A) on chopper.

Move adjustment handle upward until knifebank is at bottom of adjustment slot.

NOTE: Retain bushing at outer ends of knifebank for later assembly.

Support knifebank and remove tension rod (B) by pushing out right side of machine.



A—Wing Nut

B—Tension Rod

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00009C0 -19-21SEP10-1/2

H98140—UN—21SEP10

Remove pin (A) from retaining rod (B).

Loosen lock nuts (C) on clips holding retaining rod.

Slide retaining rod until it clears knives that need to be replaced.

Reverse knives for additional usage or replace knives if worn on both sides.

Align retaining rod with knives.

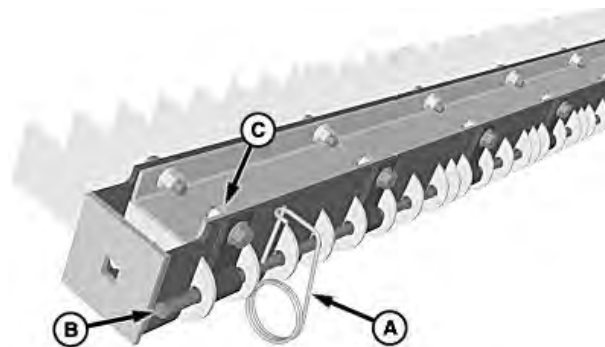
Tighten lock nuts on clips and install pin.

NOTE: Reposition bushing at outer ends of knifebank.

Install knifebank assembly and slide tension rod from right side of machine.

Install wing nut and adjust knifebank to desired position.

IMPORTANT: Knifebank must be fully disengaged for corn.



A—Pin
B—Retaining Rod

C—Lock Nuts

Tighten wing nut to lock knifebank into position.

OUO6075,00009C0 -19-21SEP10-2/2

H82430—UN—14FEB05

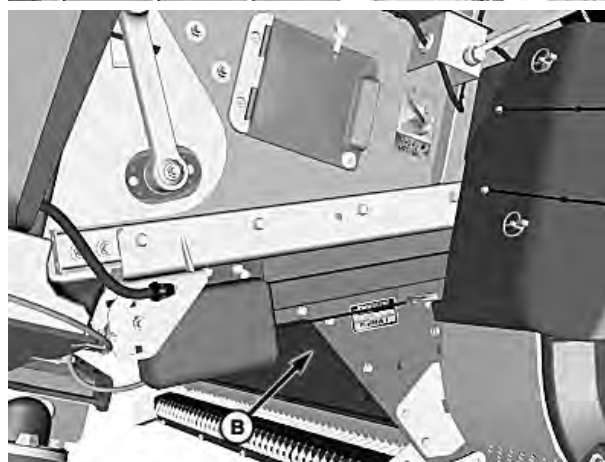
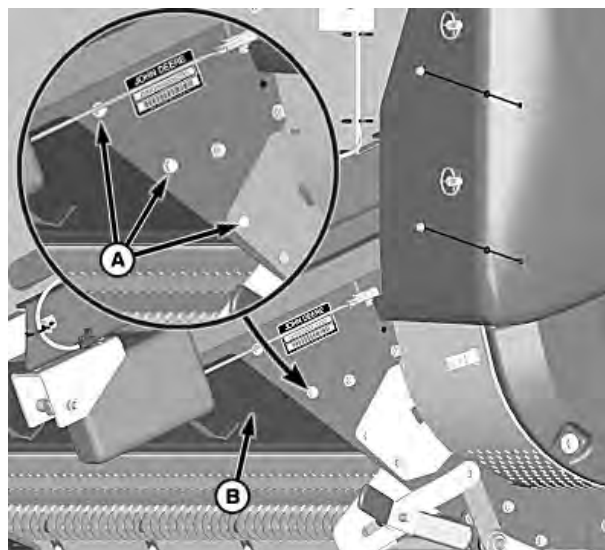
Chopper Access Door

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove cap screws (A) from both sides of chopper to remove access door (B).

A—Cap Screws

B—Access Door



SS43267,0000533 -19-03MAR15-1/1

H113088—UN—03MAR15

H113086—UN—02MAR15

Fine Cut Chopper Blades—Replacing and Configuration

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Rotor shown illustrates blade replacement examples for both scoop and paddle blades. Always maintain original factory provided blade pattern.

Outer Blades

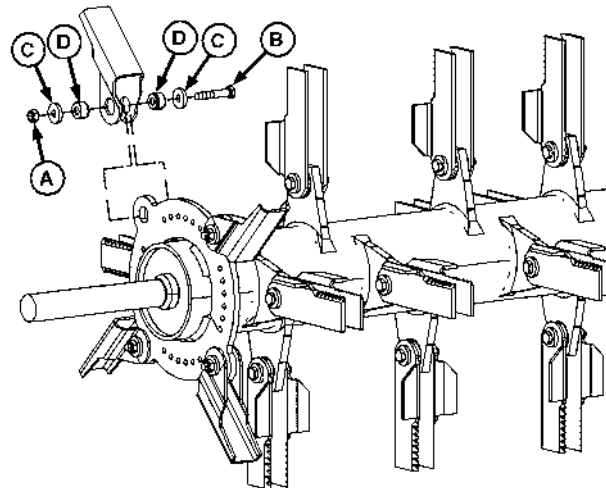
NOTE: If removing blades or bushings for inspection purposes, be certain to reinstall blades on SAME support from which they were removed. This must be done to maintain balance. It is a good practice to mark each blade before removal.

Install new cap screws and lock nuts in the same direction as it was removed when installing or replacing blades.

Remove lock nut (A), cap screw (B), washers (C), and bushings (D).

NOTE: Inspect and replace bushings if worn. Replace lock nuts and cap screws with new hardware.

Replace blades and bushings. Install cap screw, washers, and lock nut. Tighten nut to specification.



A—Lock Nut
B—Cap Screw

C—Washers
D—Bushings

Specification

Chopper Blade Lock	
Nut—Torque.....	70 N·m (52 lb·ft)

OUO6075,0004648 -19-09MAR17-1/3

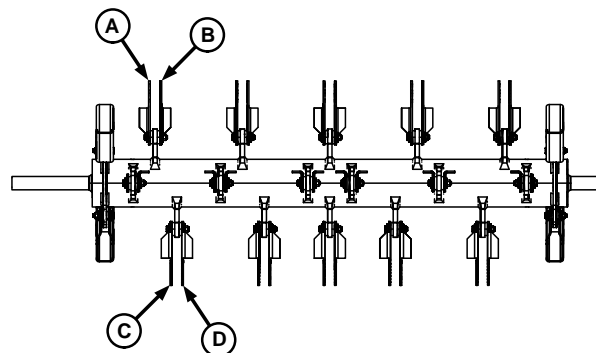
H87281—UN—01AUG07

Blade Configuration

IMPORTANT: Chopper balance **MUST** be maintained. Replace **BOTH** blades on single support and **BOTH** blades on opposite support (180 degrees). Four blades **MUST** be installed to replace one broken blade, or all blades can be replaced at one time. This **MUST** be done to maintain balance.

If the blade (A) is broken, replace blades (A—D).

A—D— Paddle Blades



Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004648 -19-09MAR17-2/3

H107307—UN—22MAR13

Inner Blades

NOTE: If removing blades or bushings for inspection purposes, be certain to reinstall blades on **SAME** support from which they were removed. This must be done to maintain balance. It is a good practice to mark each blade before removal.

Install new cap screws and lock nuts in the same direction as it was removed when installing or replacing blades.

Remove lock nut (A) and cap screw (B).

Remove and inspect bushings (C and D).

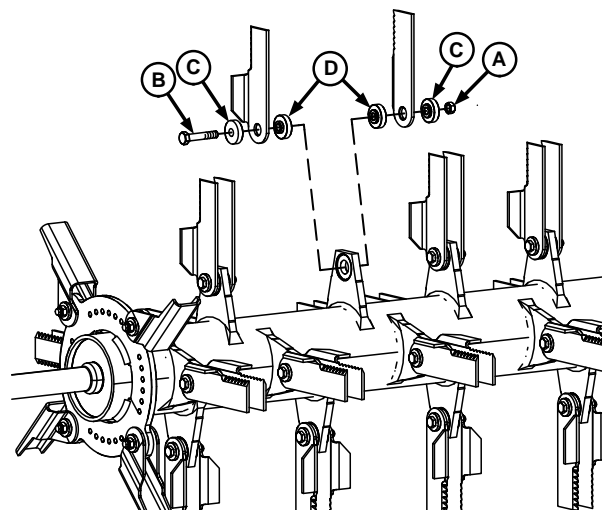
NOTE: Inspect and replace bushings if worn. Replace lock nuts and cap screws with new hardware.

Replace blades and bushings. Install cap screw and lock nut. Tighten nut to specification.

Specification

Chopper Blade Lock

Nut—Torque.....70 N·m
(52 lb·ft)



A—Lock Nut
B—Cap Screw

C—Bushings
D—Bushings

H98142—UN—21SEP10

OUO6075,0004648 -19-09MAR17-3/3

Middle Splitter Knife—Replacing (Advanced PowerCast™ Tailboard)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key. Knife blade is sharp.

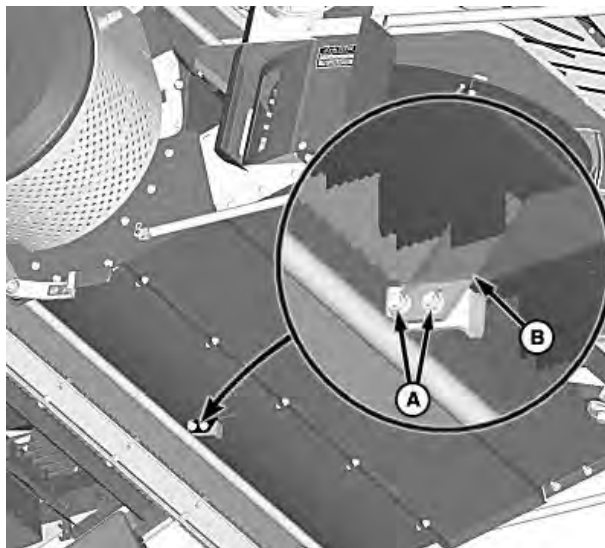
Remove hardware (A) and discard middle splitter knife (B).

NOTE: Knife must be seated against the middle splitter so no gap exists.

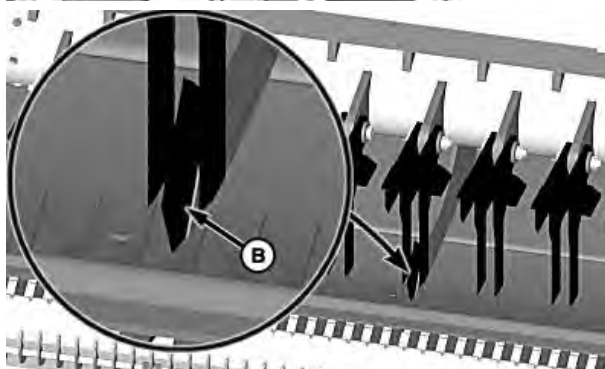
Replace middle splitter knife and install previously removed hardware.

A—Hardware

B—Middle Splitter Knife



H98691 —UN—19OCT10



H98692 —UN—19OCT10

OOU6075,00046FE -19-05APR17-1/1

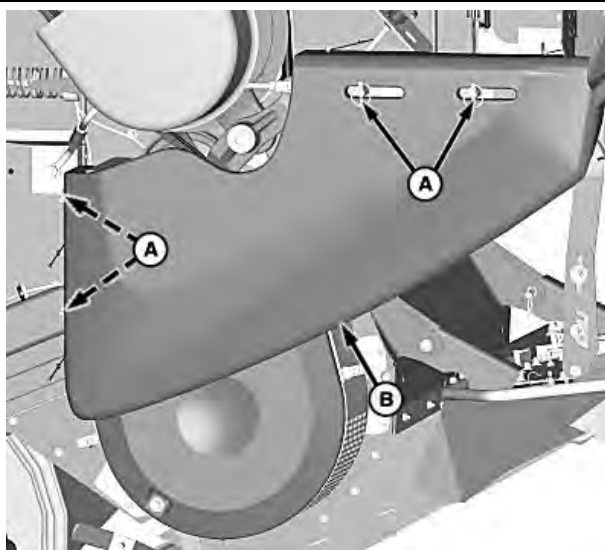
Chopper Blades—Centering

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Raise chopper fully and remove quick-lock pins (A) and shield (B).

A—Quick-Lock Pins

B—Shield



H98146 —UN—21SEP10

Continued on next page

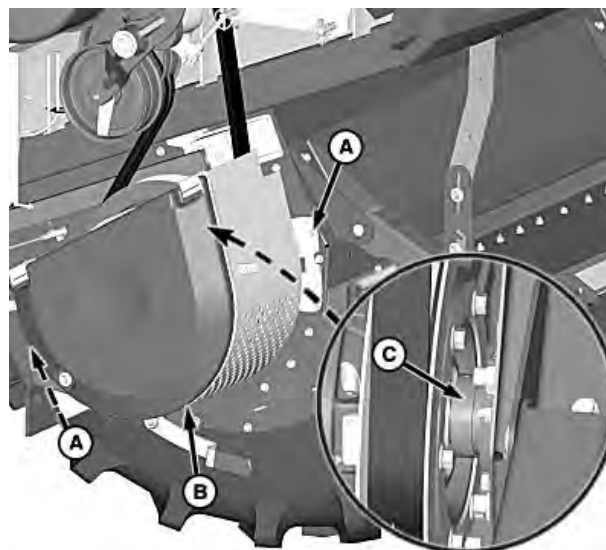
OOU6075,00009C4 -19-21SEP10-1/4

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

Loosen set screw and locking collar (C) on left-hand side.

A—Cap Screws (4 Used)
B—Shield

C—Locking Collar



H98147 —UN—21SEP10

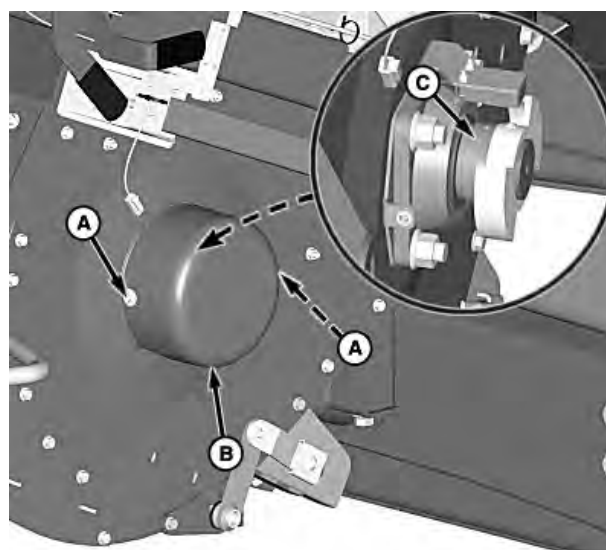
OUO6075.00009C4 -19-21SEP10-2/4

Remove cap screws (A) and bearing cover (B).

Loosen set screw and locking collar (C) on right-hand side.

A—Cap Screws (2 Used)
B—Bearing Cover

C—Locking Collar



H98148 —UN—21SEP10

Continued on next page

OUO6075.00009C4 -19-21SEP10-3/4

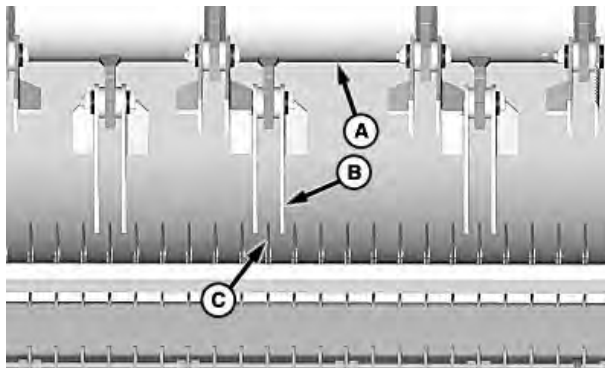
Position chopper rotor (A) right or left to ensure all rotor blades (B) clear stationary knives (C).

Tighten locking collars on both sides in direction of rotation and retain with set screws.

Install bearing cover on right-hand side and chopper shields on left-hand side.

A—Chopper Rotor
B—Rotor Blades

C—Stationary Knives



H87317—UN—30JAN07

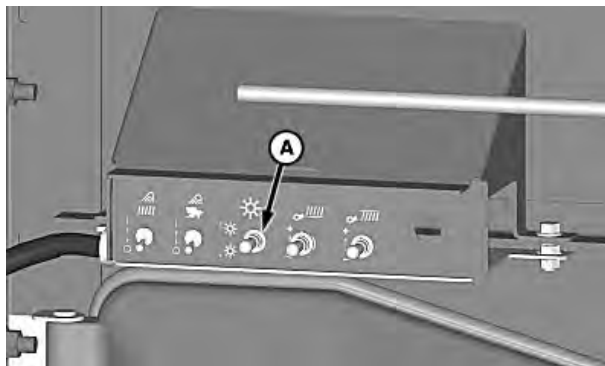
OUC6075,00009C4 -19-21SEP10-4/4

Chopper Adjusting Switch

Chopper adjust switch (A) is located on left-hand side of machine.

Chopper adjust switch allows operator to raise or lower chopper to various positions.

A—Chopper Switch



H97565—UN—14SEP10

OUC6075,00009C6 -19-21SEP10-1/1

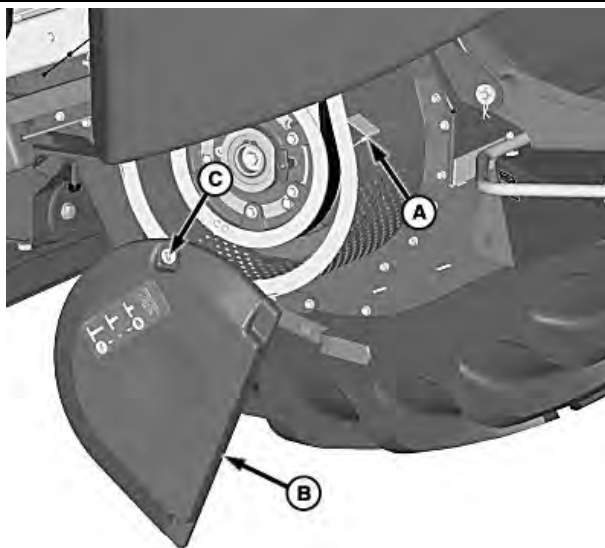
Chopper Drive Speeds—Changing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Release latch (A) and rotate shield (B) on pivot (C).

A—Latch
B—Shield

C—Pivot



H105440—UN—18MAY12

Continued on next page

OUC6075,000113F -19-18MAY12-1/2

Slow Speed Position:

NOTE: It may be necessary to rotate sheave a small amount while moving shifter handle.

Move shifter handle (A) to position (B).

- Corn

Neutral Position:

NOTE: It may be necessary to rotate sheave a small amount while moving shifter handle.

Move shifter handle (A) to position (C).

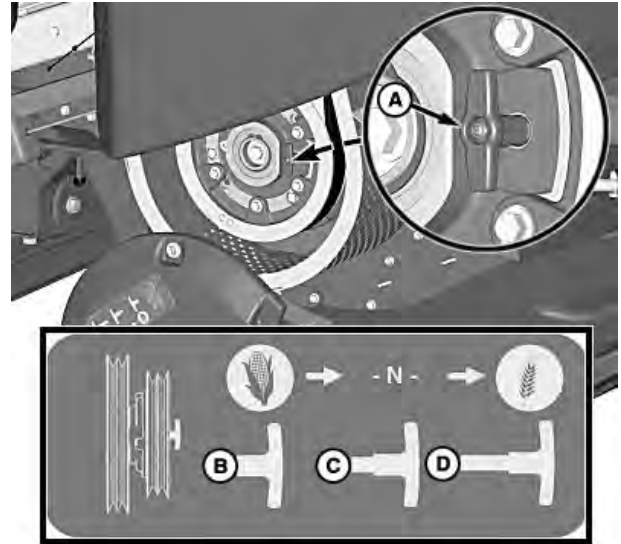
High Speed Position:

NOTE: It may be necessary to rotate sheave a small amount while moving shifter handle.

Move shifter handle (A) to position (D).

- Grain

Close shield and retain with latch.



A—Shifter Handle
B—Slow Speed Position

C—Neutral Position
D—High Speed Position

H105441 —UN—18MAY12

OUO6075,000113F -19-18MAY12-2/2

Advanced PowerCast Spreader Disks—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Remove hardware (A) and bracket (B).

Inspect and replace rubber support (C) and fingers (D) as needed. See your John Deere dealer for replacement parts.

IMPORTANT: Replace all rubber supports to maintain disk rotational balance.

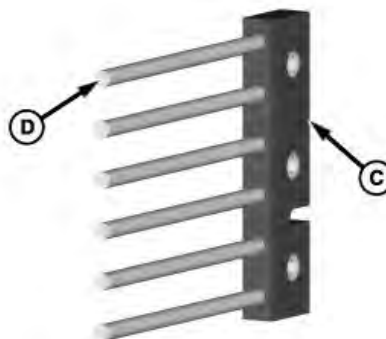
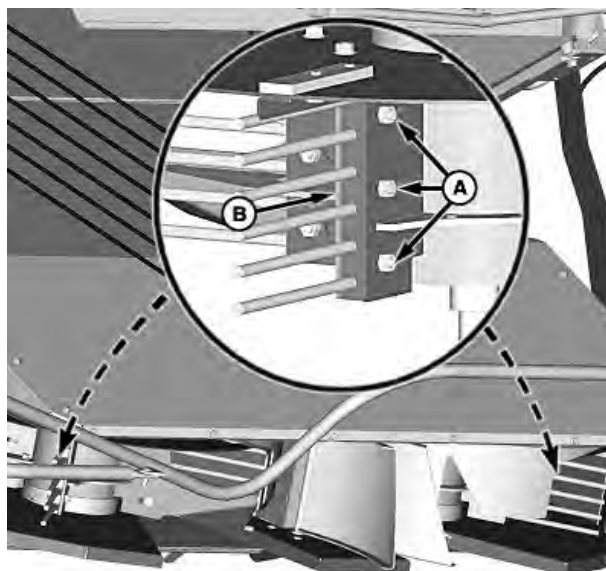
Install replacement rubber support and fingers as needed.

Ensure that rubber support and bracket are put back in the same holes as previously removed.

Tighten hardware and repeat as needed on remaining disk blades.

A—Hardware
B—Bracket

C—Rubber Support
D—Fingers



H113274 —UN—26MAR15

H98694 —UN—19OCT10

Continued on next page

SS43267,0000592 -19-26MAR15-1/2

Remove cap screws (A) from plate (B).

Inspect and replace paddle bracket (C) as needed. See your John Deere dealer for replacement parts.

IMPORTANT: Replace all paddle brackets to maintain disk rotational balance.

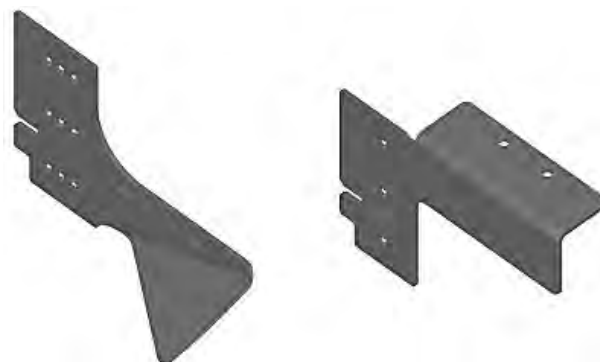
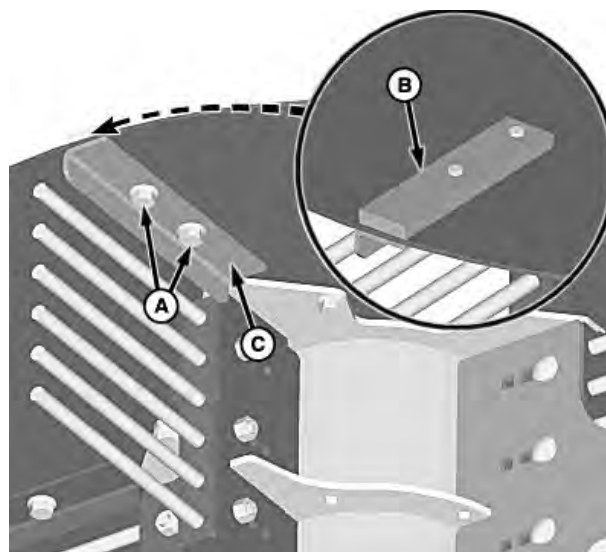
Install replacement paddle bracket as needed.

Tighten hardware and repeat as needed on remaining disk blades.

NOTE: Remove small grain paddles and install corn paddles as needed for crop being harvested.

A—Cap Screws
B—Plate

C—Paddle Brackets



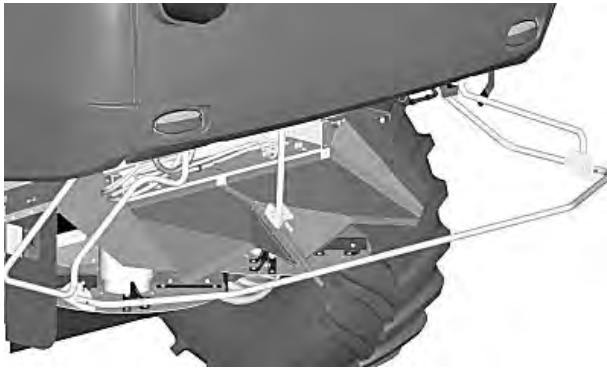
Small Grain Paddle / Corn Paddle

SS43267,0000592 -19-26MAR15-2/2

H98695 —UN—19OCT10

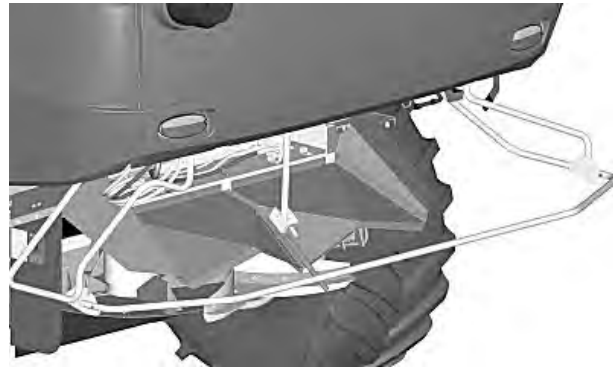
H102241 —UN—23JUN11

Spreader (General Information)



Single Speed Spreader

H98186—UN—23SEP10



Dual Speed Spreader

H98187—UN—23SEP10

CAUTION: Do not let anyone stand behind the spreader while it is running. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before adjusting spreader.

Before performing service or maintenance on the raised spreader, fully insert lockout pin into place.

NOTE: See *Residue Management Application Help* or *Operator's Station Help* for further information.

OUC6075,000436E -19-19DEC16-1/1

Spreader—Windrow Position

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key. Before performing service or maintenance on the raised spreader, fully insert lockout pin into place.

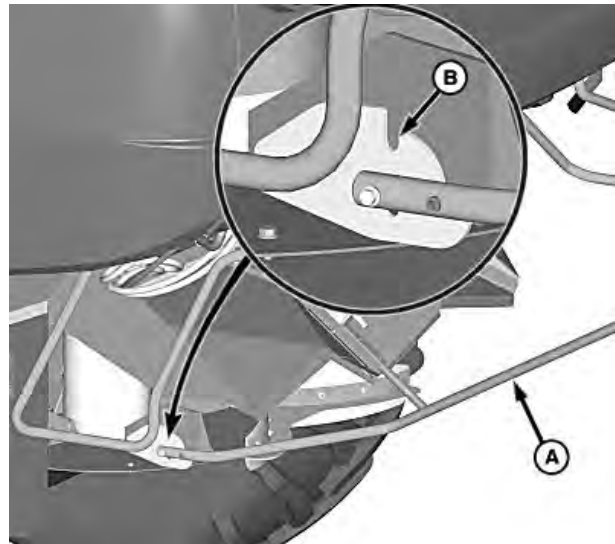
IMPORTANT: Spreader hoop **MUST** always be in the "down" position as shown when operating.

NOTE: Spreader can be rotated upward to allow material to discharge into a windrow pattern.

Raise spreader hoop (A) until it aligns with notch (B) when accessing or raising spreader to windrow position.

A—Spreader Hoop

B—Notch



H98188—UN—23SEP10

Continued on next page

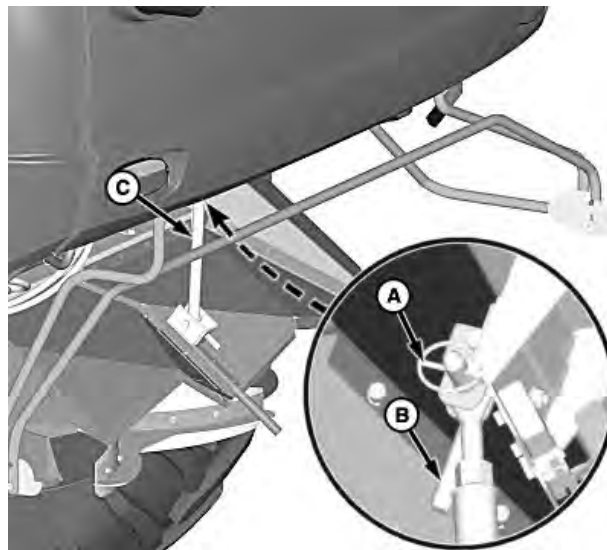
OUC6075,000436F -19-19DEC16-1/3

Remove quick-lock pin (A) from pin (B) and lower support tube (C).

NOTE: Place pin back into storage position and retain with quick-lock pin.

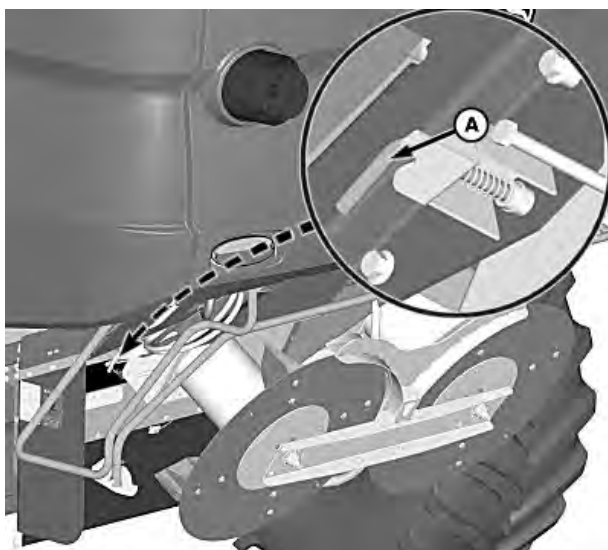
A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Pin

C—Support Tube



H98189 —UN—23SEP10

OUO6075,000436F -19-19DEC16-2/3



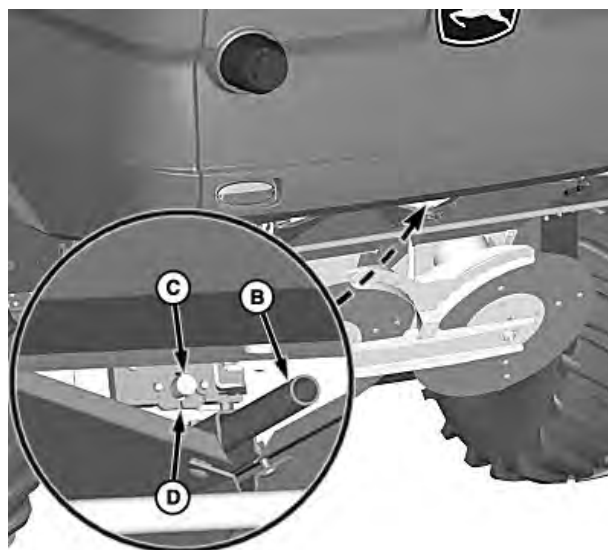
H98190 —UN—23SEP10

A—Pin
B—Handle

C—Pin
D—Latch Assembly

Pull pin (A) to fully raise the spreader.

Raise spreader with handle (B) until the pin (C) fully engages with latch assembly (D).

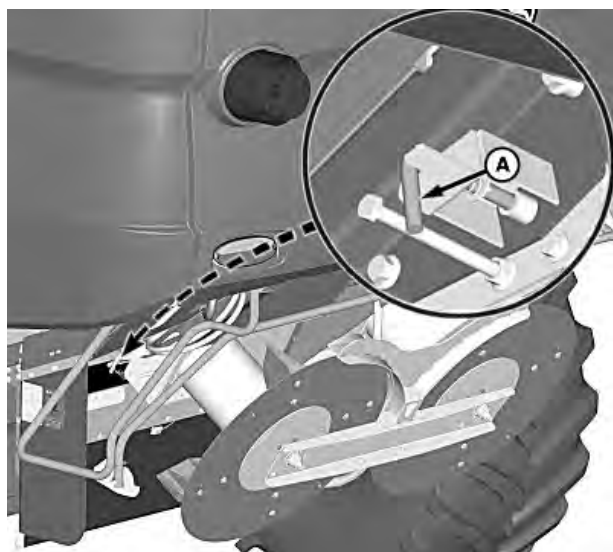


H98191 —UN—23SEP10

NOTE: Set Spreader speed to zero. See *Residue Management Application Help* or *Operator's Station Help* for further information.

OUO6075,000436F -19-19DEC16-3/3

Spreader—Lowering



H98192 —UN—23SEP10

A—Pin
B—Pin

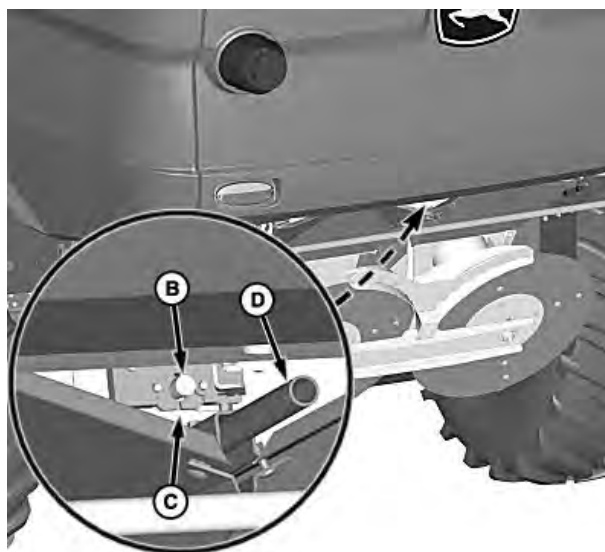
C—Latch Assembly

D—Handle

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Rotate and place pin (A) onto the bracket to unlock the spreader.

Release pin (B) from latch assembly (C) and lower spreader with handle (D).



H98193 —UN—23SEP10

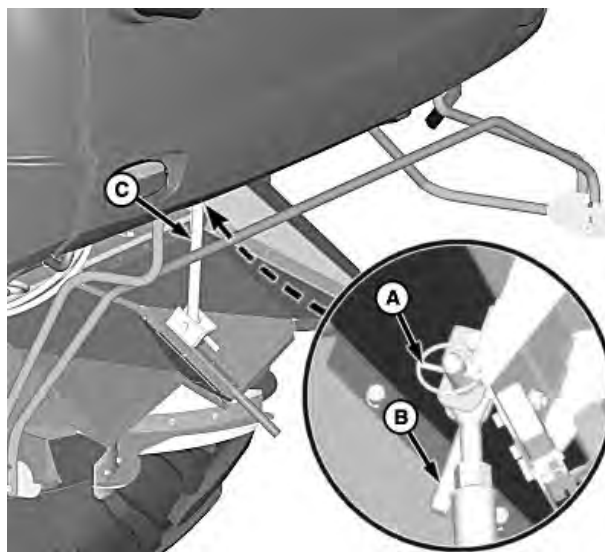
OOU6075,0004370 -19-19DEC16-1/2

Raise support tube (C) until it aligns with hole and retain with pin (B) and quick-lock pin (A).

NOTE: Increase spreader speed until desired spread width is reached. See *Residue Management Application Help* or *Operator's Station Help* for further information.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Pin

C—Support Tube



H98189 —UN—23SEP10

OOU6075,0004370 -19-19DEC16-2/2

Spreader Disks (Single Speed)—Replacing

CAUTION: Disk assemblies weigh approximately 25 kg (55 lb).

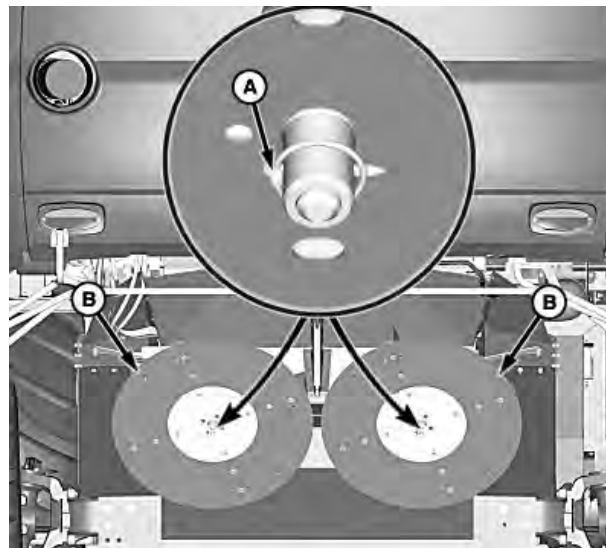
IMPORTANT: Disk assemblies are left-handed and right-handed. Mark disk assembly locations before removing.

NOTE: Disk assemblies can be removed for service or to provide additional clearance under spreader.

Remove quick-lock pins (A) and disk assemblies (B).

A—Quick-Lock Pin

B—Disk Assemblies



H98194 —UN—23SEP10

OUC6075,00009D5 -19-23SEP10-1/2

IMPORTANT: When replacing worn or damaged blades, make sure to replace blades on opposite sides of disk at the same time to maintain disk rotational balance.

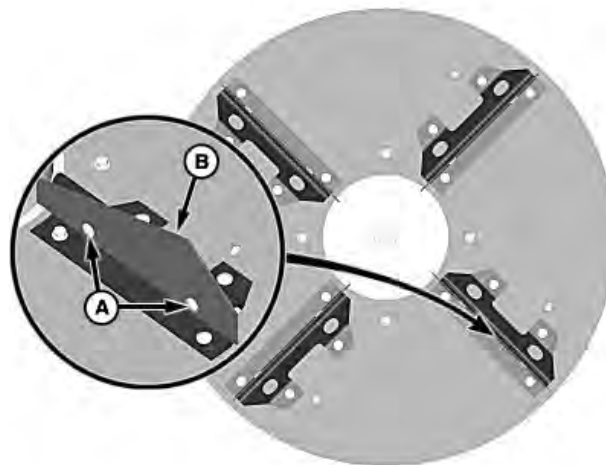
Blades are oriented in alternating hole patterns to obtain an optimum material spread. Ensure that replacement blades are put back in the same holes as previously removed.

Remove hardware (A) and blade (B).

Install replacement blades as needed and tighten hardware.

A—Hardware

B—Blade



H98197 —UN—23SEP10

OUC6075,00009D5 -19-23SEP10-2/2

Spreader Disks (Dual Speed)—Replacing

CAUTION: Disk assemblies weigh approximately 25 kg (55 lb).

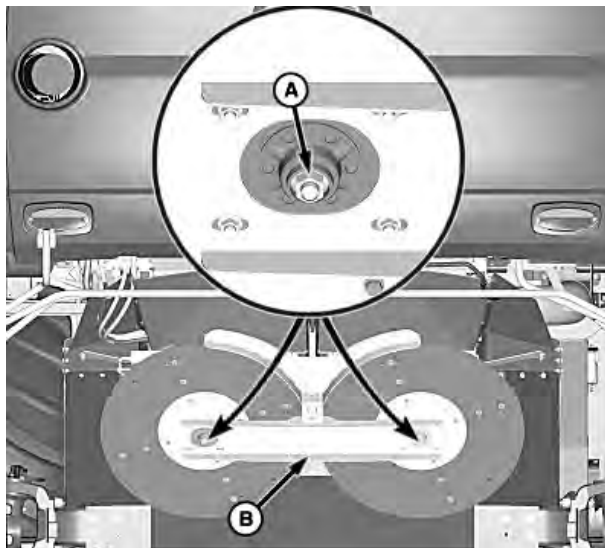
IMPORTANT: Disk assemblies are left-handed and right-handed. Mark disk assembly locations before removing.

NOTE: Disk assemblies can be removed for service or to provide additional clearance under spreader.

Remove nuts (A) and support shroud (B).

A—Nut

B—Support Shroud



H98196—UN—08OCT10

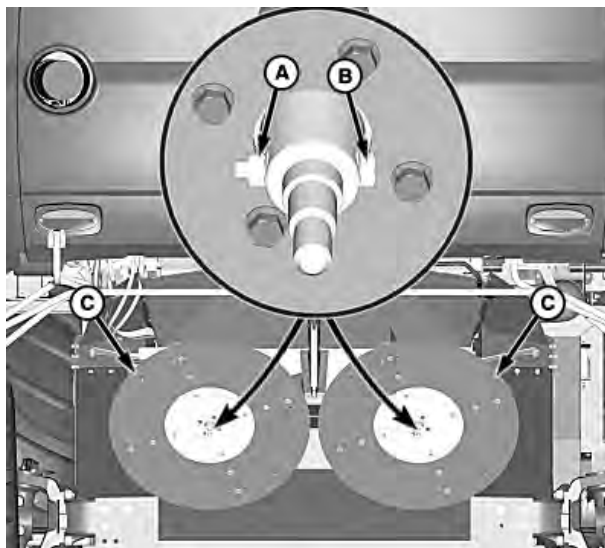
OUC6075,00009D6 -19-23SEP10-1/3

Remove nuts (A) and cap screws (B) from disk assemblies (C).

A—Nut

B—Cap Screw

C—Disk Assemblies



H98196—UN—23SEP10

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00009D6 -19-23SEP10-2/3

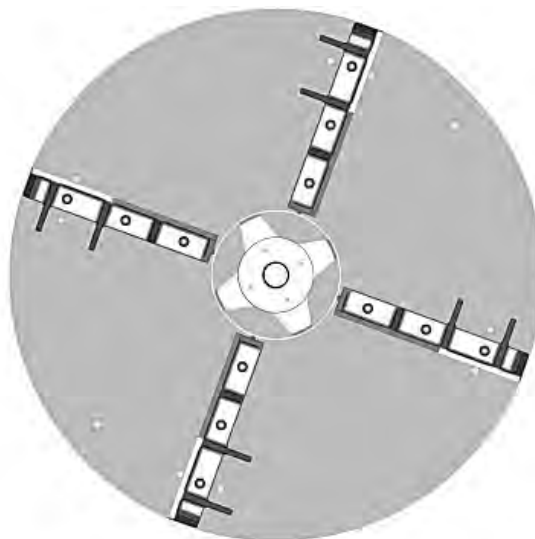
IMPORTANT: When replacing worn or damaged blades, make sure to replace blades on opposite sides of disk at the same time to maintain disk rotational balance.

Blades are oriented in alternating hole patterns to obtain an optimum material spread. Ensure that replacement blades are put back in the same holes as previously removed.

Install replacement blades as needed and tighten hardware to specification.

Specification

Blade Hard- ware—Torque.....	22 N·m (16 lb.-ft.)
---------------------------------	------------------------



H98198—UN—23SEP10

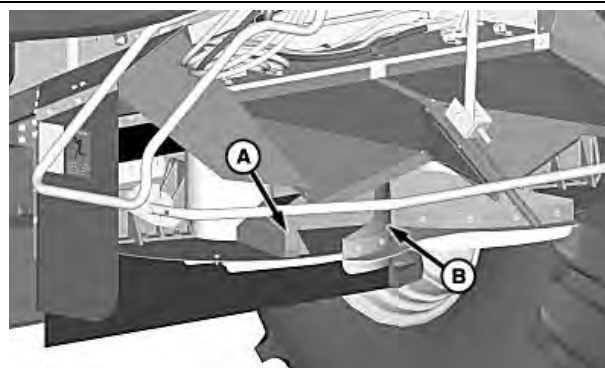
OUC6075,00009D6 -19-23SEP10-3/3

Wide Spread Straw Spreader (Optional)

CAUTION: Do not let anyone stand behind spreader while it is running. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before adjusting spreader.

NOTE: Shrouds should be removed when harvesting with headers smaller than 9.1 m (30 ft.) or corn heads smaller than 12 rows to provide optimal material distribution.

When straw spreader blades (A) and shrouds (B) are installed, it increases spread width and provides better material distribution for larger headers. See your John Deere dealer for further information.



A—Blades

B—Shrouds

H98199—UN—23SEP10

OUC6075,00009D9 -19-28MAR11-1/1

Chopper Drive Belt Tension—Adjusting

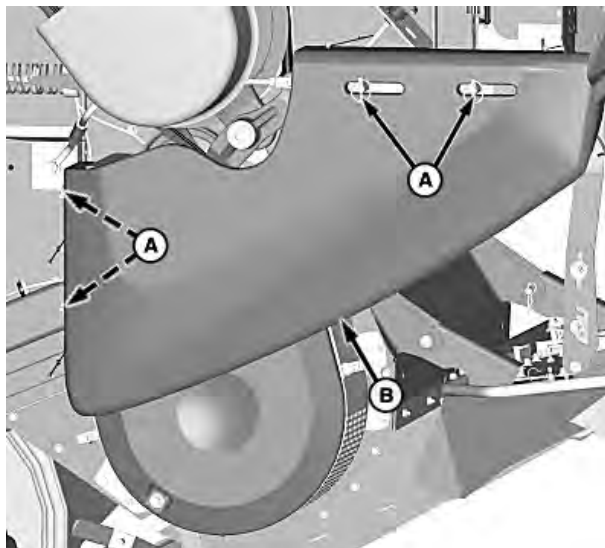
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Lower chopper fully to properly tension belts.

Remove quick-lock pins (A) and shield (B).

A—Quick-Lock Pins

B—Shield



H98146—UN—21SEP10

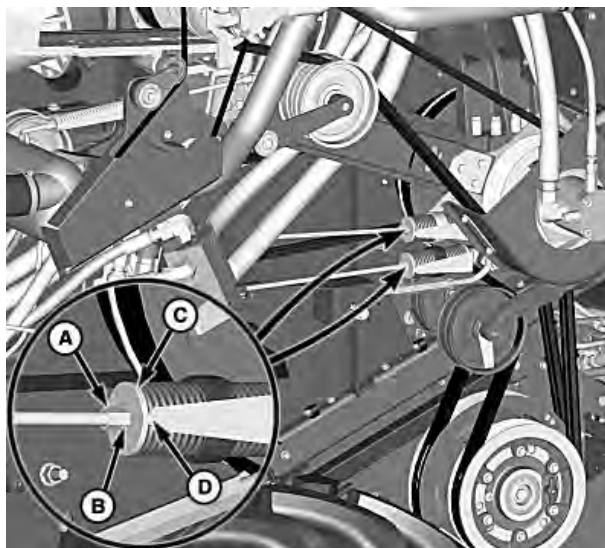
OUC6075,00013DF -19-18JUN13-1/2

Loosen lock nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

Install shield and retain with quick-lock pins.

A—Lock Nut
B—Nut

C—Washer
D—Gauge



H108275—UN—18JUN13

OUC6075,00013DF -19-18JUN13-2/2

Chopper Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

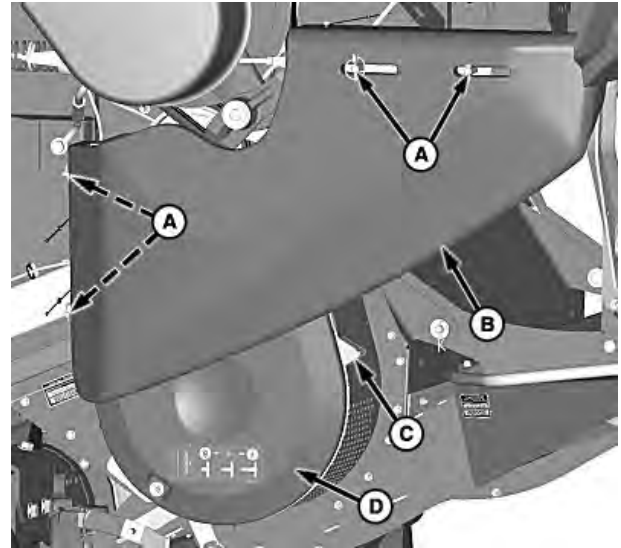
NOTE: Chopper should be moved to middle position for easier belt installation.

Remove quick-lock pins (A) and shield (B).

Release latch (C) and rotate shield (D) to open.

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Shield

C—Latch
D—Shield



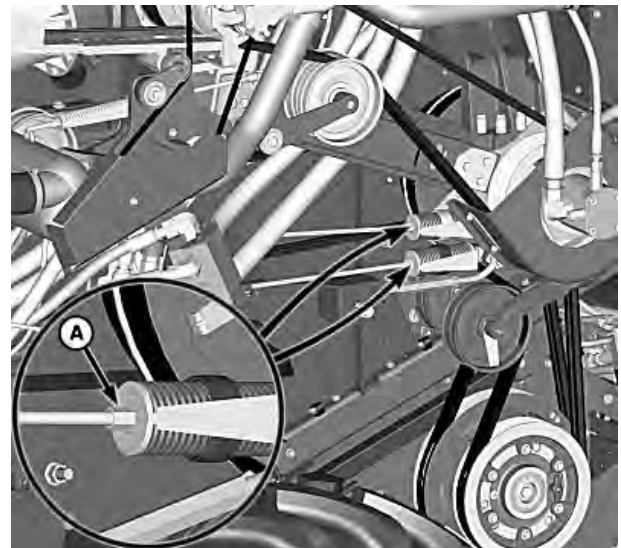
H105442—UN—18MAY12

OOU6075,00013E0 -19-18JUN13-1/10

NOTE: Mark location of tensioner nuts before loosening to aid in reassembly.

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension.

A—Nuts



H108276—UN—18JUN13

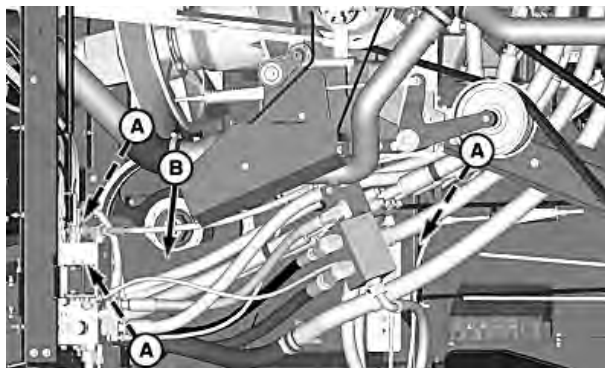
Continued on next page

OOU6075,00013E0 -19-18JUN13-2/10

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws

B—Shield



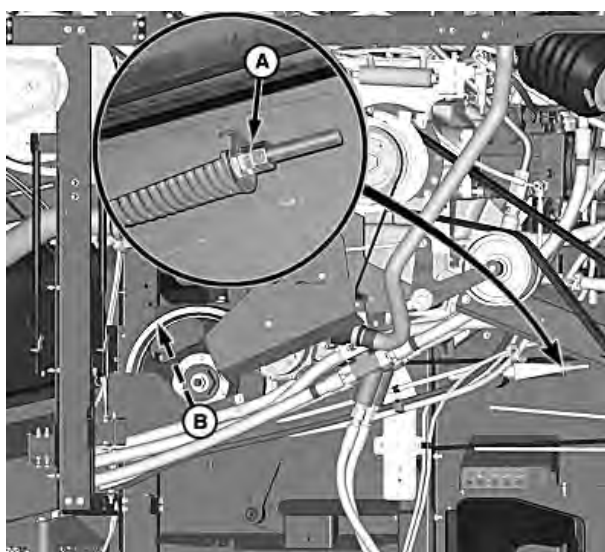
H108266 —UN—18JUN13

OUC6075,00013E0 -19-18JUN13-3/10

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension from discharge beater belt (B).

A—Nuts

B—Discharge Beater Belt

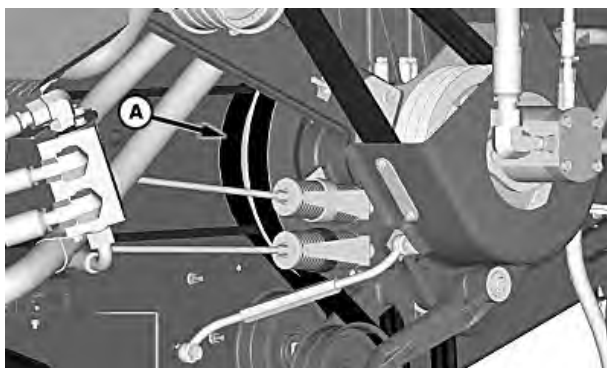


H108267 —UN—18JUN13

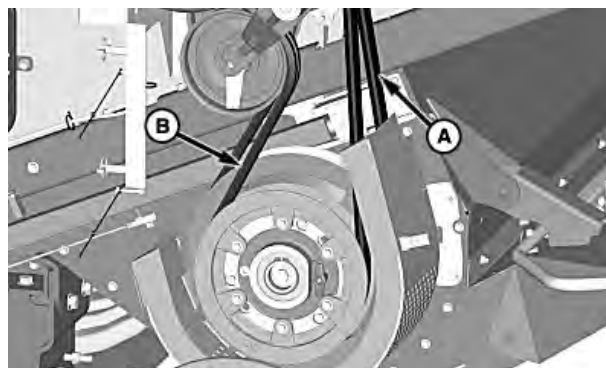
Continued on next page

OUC6075,00013E0 -19-18JUN13-4/10

Inner Chopper Belt:



H107035 —UN—26FEB13



H98161 —UN—21SEP10

A—Inner Chopper Drive Belt B—Outer Chopper Drive Belt

NOTE: Turn belt so it fits between sheave and sidesheet.

Remove inner chopper drive belt (A) from upper sheaves.

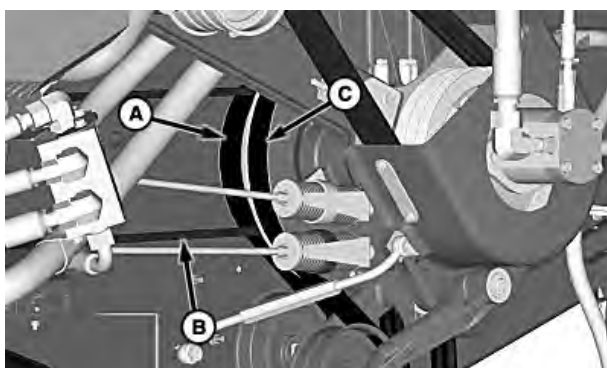
Remove outer chopper drive belt (B) from lower sheaves.

Remove inner chopper drive belt from lower sheaves.

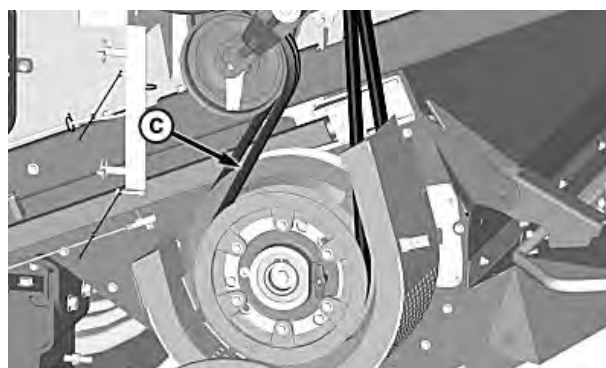
Install replacement belt in reverse order.

OUC6075,00013E0 -19-18JUN13-5/10

Outer Chopper Belt:



H107027 —UN—26FEB13



H107028 —UN—26FEB13

A—Inner Chopper Drive Belt B—Discharge Beater Belt

C—Outer Chopper Drive Belt

NOTE: Turn belts so they fit between sheave and sidesheet.

Remove inner chopper drive belt (A) and discharge beater belt (B) from upper sheaves.

Remove outer chopper drive belt (C) from upper and lower sheaves.

Install replacement belt in reverse order.

Continued on next page

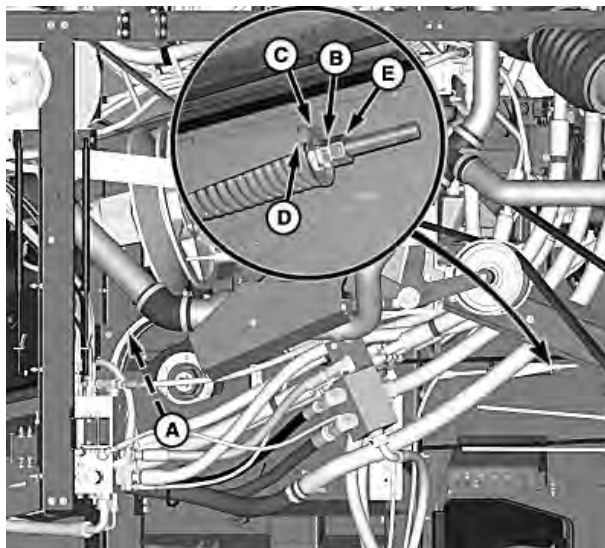
OUC6075,00013E0 -19-18JUN13-6/10

Install discharge beater belt (A) onto sheave.

Tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (E).

A—Discharge Beater Belt
B—Nut
C—Washer

D—Gauge
E—Lock Nut



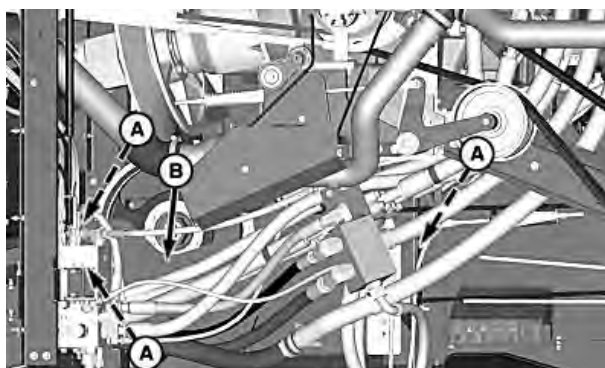
H108277 —UN—18JUN13

OOU6075,00013E0 -19-18JUN13-7/10

Install shield (B) and retain with cap screws (A).

A—Cap Screws

B—Shield



H108266 —UN—18JUN13

Continued on next page

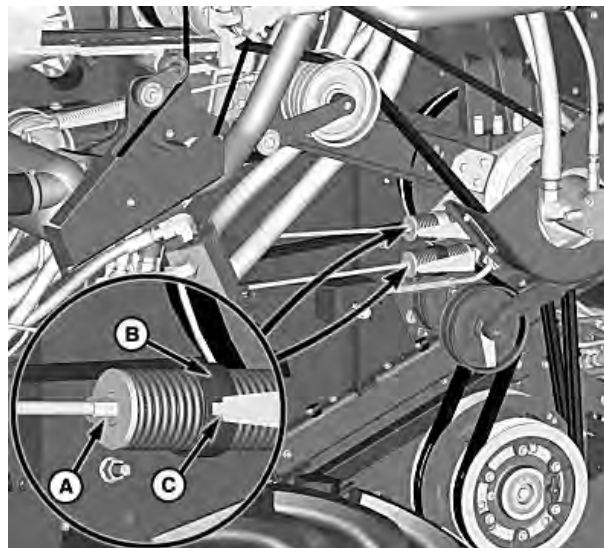
OOU6075,00013E0 -19-18JUN13-8/10

Lower chopper to middle position.

Tighten nuts (A) until spring guide (B) is at end of gauge (C) as shown.

A—Nuts
B—Spring Guide

C—Gauge



H108278 —UN—18JUN13

OOU6075,00013E0 -19-18JUN13-9/10

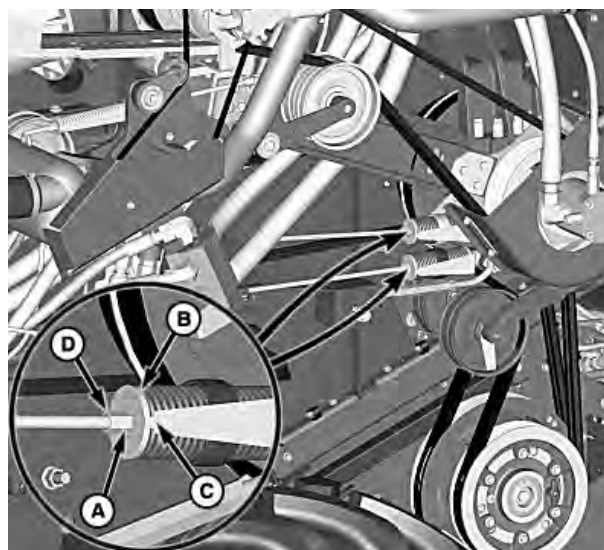
Lower chopper completely to properly tension belt.

Tighten nut (A) until washer (B) is positioned between end of gauge (C) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (D).

Install shield and retain with quick-lock pins.

A—Nut
B—Washer

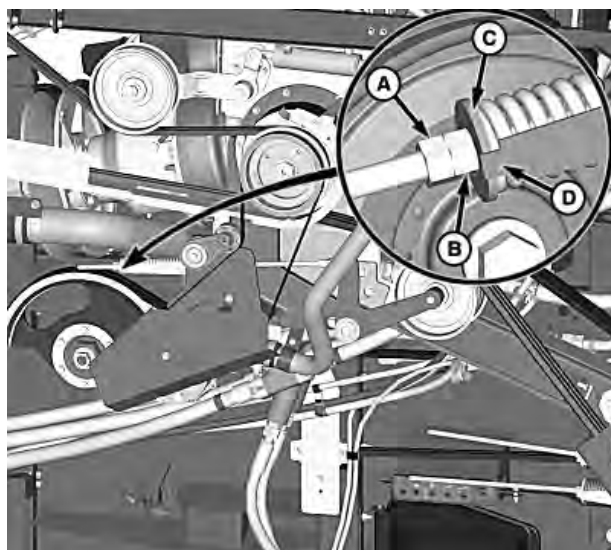
C—Gauge
D—Lock Nut



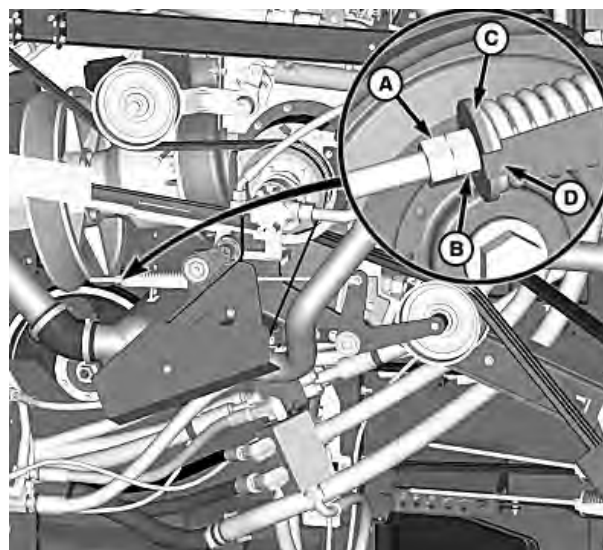
H108279 —UN—18JUN13

OOU6075,00013E0 -19-18JUN13-10/10

Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Adjusting



Style A



Style B

A—Lock Nut

B—Nut

C—Washer

D—Gauge

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Chopper jackshaft belt is located on the left-hand side above the chopper.

Loosen lock nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

OUO6075,000436A -19-10OCT16-1/1

Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Replacing (Style A)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension from the chopper jackshaft belt (B).

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (C) to remove engine debris management belt (D).

Remove cap screws from the belt trap (E).

Remove and retain unloading auger drive belts (F).

A—Nuts

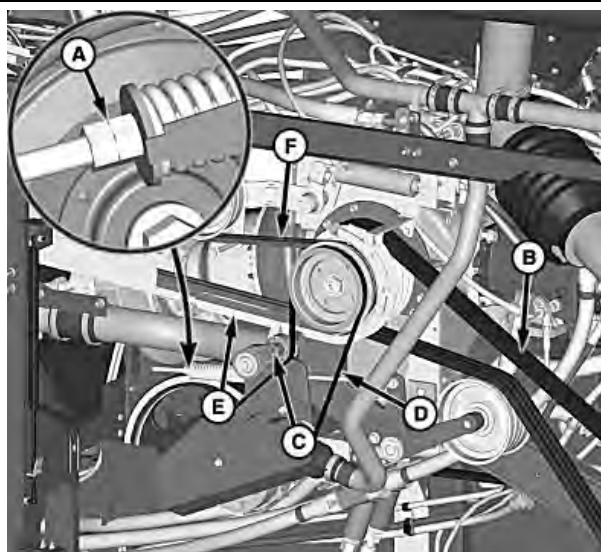
B—Chopper Jackshaft Belt

C—Tensioner Arm

D—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)

E—Belt Trap

F—Unloading Auger Drive Belts



Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004680 -19-11APR17-1/5

With Hydraulic Pump

Remove hardware (A) and strap (B) on both sides of shield.

Remove nut (C) from the pump assembly bracket.

NOTE: Verify that washers and isolator remain in place when removing. Install previously removed nut to retain washers and isolators in place when assembly is removed.

Remove cap screws (D) from pump assembly.

Remove shield (E) and pump assembly bracket.

Support the shield and the pump assembly bracket out of the way.

Remove jackshaft belt (F) from upper and lower sheaves.

Install replacement belt in reverse order.

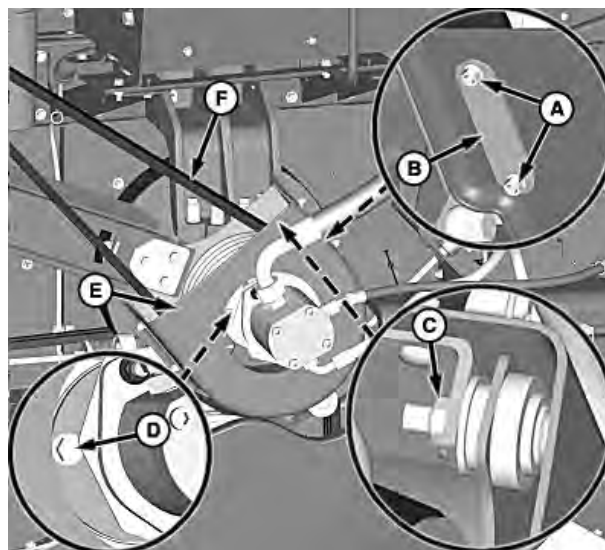
Align pump assembly with sheave and tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....80 N·m
(59 lb·ft)

NOTE: Align shaft key on pump assembly with keyway in sheave. Verify that washers and isolators remain in place on the pump assembly bracket.

Install shield and pump assembly bracket and retain with nut.



A—Hardware
B—Strap
C—Nut

D—Cap Screw (2 used)
E—Shield
F—Chopper Jackshaft Belt

Install strap on both sides of shield and retain with hardware.

OUO6075,0004680 -19-11APR17-2/5

Install unloading auger drive belts (A).

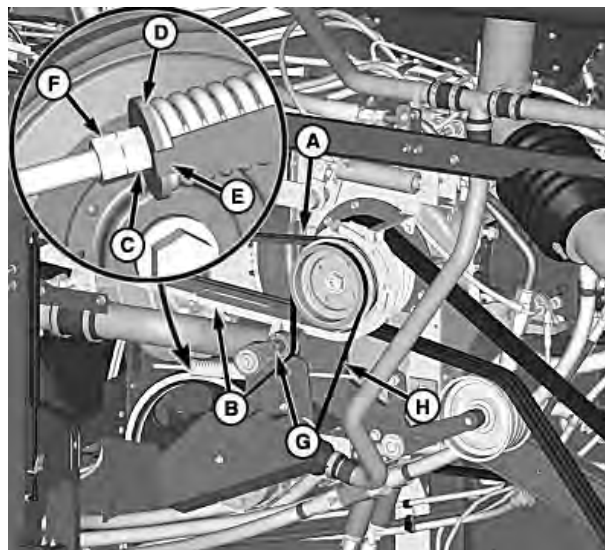
Install belt trap (B) and retain with cap screws.

Tighten nut (C) until washer (D) is positioned between end of gauge (E) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (F).

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (G) to install engine debris management belt (H).

A—Unloading Auger Drive Belts
B—Belt Trap
C—Nut
D—Washer

E—Gauge
F—Lock Nut
G—Tensioner Arm
H—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)



Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004680 -19-11APR17-3/5

Without Hydraulic Pump

Remove hardware (A) and strap (B) on both sides of shield (C).

Remove jackshaft belt (D) from upper and lower sheaves.

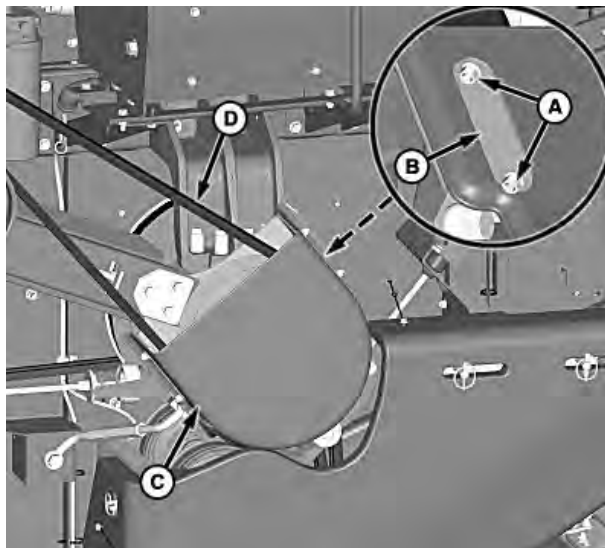
Install replacement belt in reverse order.

Align shield with the bracket holes.

Install strap on both sides of shield and retain with hardware.

A—Hardware
B—Strap

C—Shield
D—Chopper Jackshaft Belt



H98500 —UN—08OCT10

OUC6075,0004680 -19-11APR17-4/5

Install unloading auger drive belts (A).

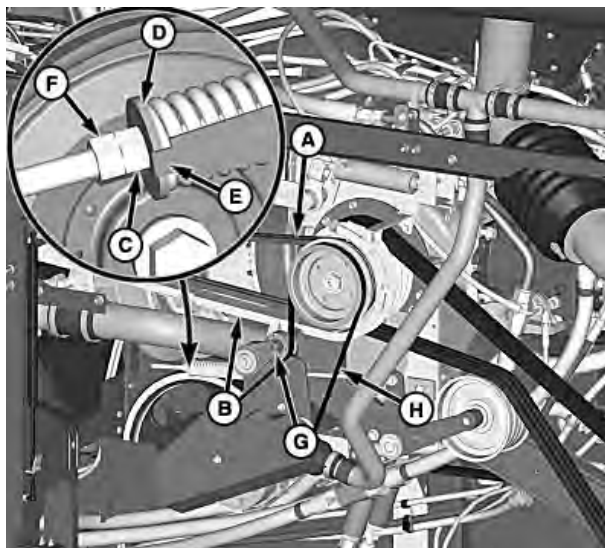
Install belt trap (B) and retain with cap screws.

Tighten nut (C) until washer (D) is positioned between end of gauge (E) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (F).

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (G) to install engine debris management belt (H).

A—Unloading Auger Drive Belts
B—Belt Trap
C—Nut
D—Washer

E—Gauge
F—Lock Nut
G—Tensioner Arm
H—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)



H108285 —UN—18JUN13

OUC6075,0004680 -19-11APR17-5/5

Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Replacing (Style B)

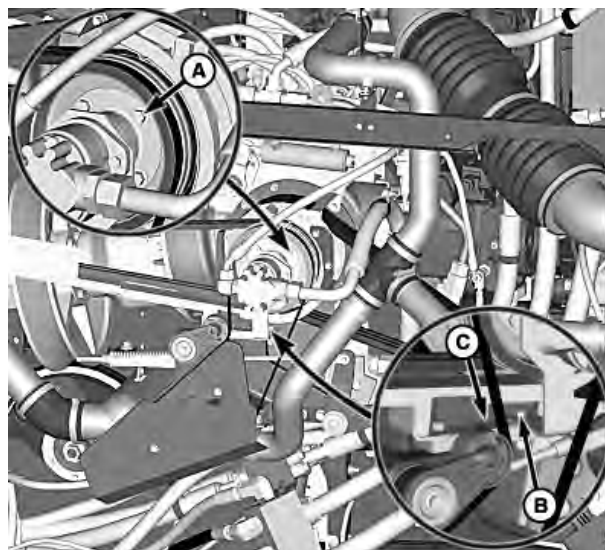
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove cap screws (A) and hardware (B) from isolator strap (C).

Remove pump assembly and support out of the way.

A—Cap Screw (4 used)
B—Hardware

C—Isolator Strap



H108283 —UN—18JUN13

OUO6075,0004681 -19-11APR17-1/8

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension from the chopper jackshaft belt (B).

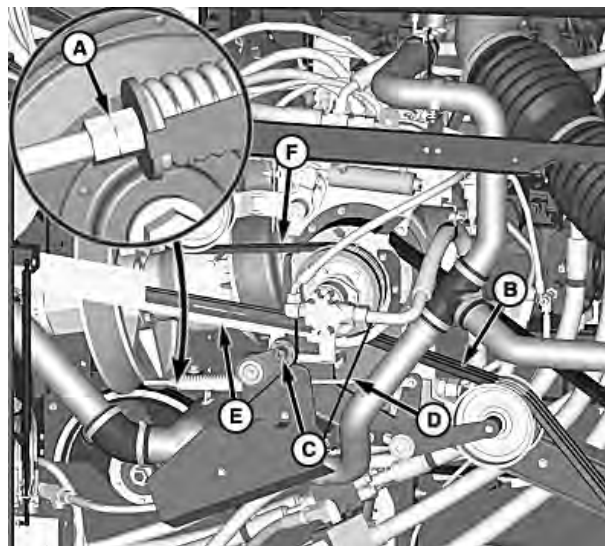
Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (C) to remove engine debris management belt (D).

Remove cap screws from the belt trap (E).

Remove and retain unloading auger drive belts (F).

A—Nuts
B—Chopper Jackshaft Belt
C—Tensioner Arm

D—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)
E—Belt Trap
F—Unloading Auger Drive Belts



H108286 —UN—18JUN13

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004681 -19-11APR17-2/8

With Hydraulic Pump

Remove hardware (A) and strap (B) on both sides of shield.

Remove nut (C) from the pump assembly bracket.

NOTE: Verify that washers and isolator remain in place when removing. Install previously removed nut to retain washers and isolators in place when assembly is removed.

Remove cap screws (D) from pump assembly.

Remove shield (E) and pump assembly bracket.

Support the shield and the pump assembly bracket out of the way.

Remove jackshaft belt (F) from upper and lower sheaves.

Install replacement belt in reverse order.

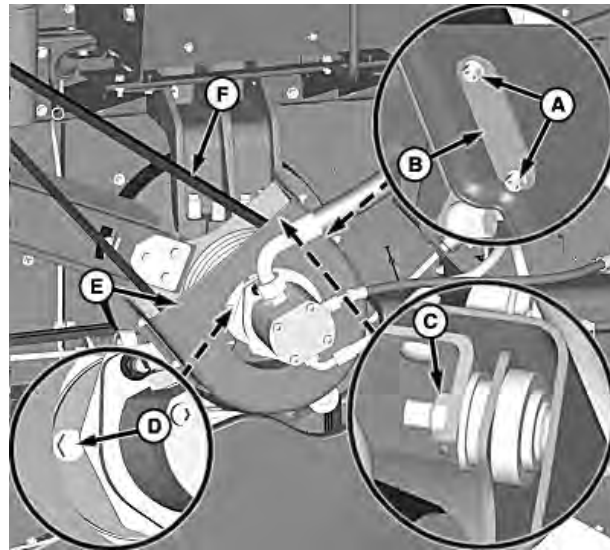
Align pump assembly with sheave and tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....80 N·m
(59 lb·ft)

NOTE: Align shaft key on pump assembly with keyway in sheave. Verify that washers and isolators remain in place on the pump assembly bracket.

Install shield and pump assembly bracket and retain with nut.



A—Hardware
B—Strap
C—Nut

D—Cap Screw (2 used)
E—Shield
F—Chopper Jackshaft Belt

Install strap on both sides of shield and retain with hardware.

OUO6075,0004681 -19-11APR17-3/8

H98502 —UN—20OCT10

Install unloading auger drive belts (A).

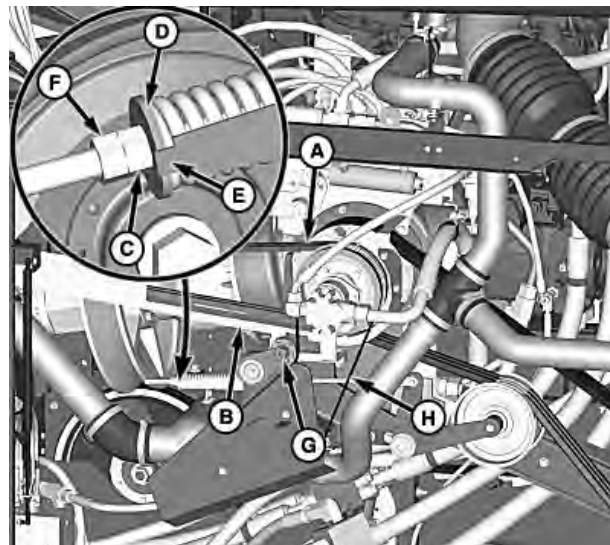
Install belt trap (B) and retain with cap screws.

Tighten nut (C) until washer (D) is positioned between end of gauge (E) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (F).

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (G) to install engine debris management belt (H).

A—Unloading Auger Drive Belts
B—Belt Trap
C—Nut
D—Washer

E—Gauge
F—Lock Nut
G—Tensioner Arm
H—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)



Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004681 -19-11APR17-4/8

H108287 —UN—1&JUN13

Align pump assembly with sheave and tighten cap screws (A) to specification.

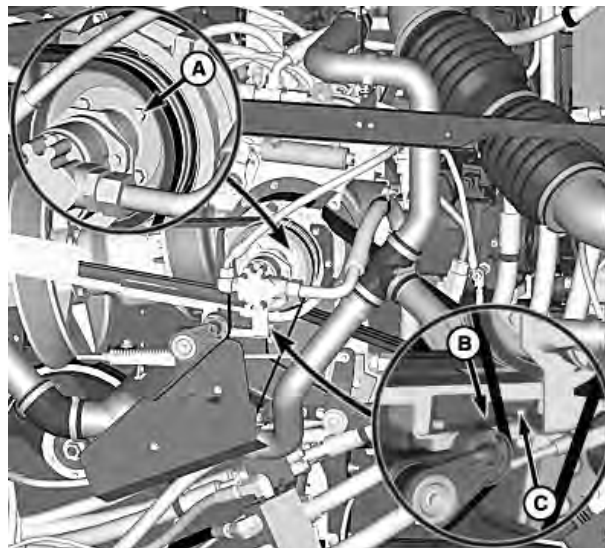
Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....80 N·m
(59 lb·ft)

Install isolator strap (B) and retain with hardware (C).

A—Cap Screw (4 used)
B—Isolator Strap

C—Hardware



H108288 —UN—18JUN13

OUO6075,0004681 -19-11APR17-5/8

Without Hydraulic Pump

Remove hardware (A) and strap (B) on both sides of shield (C).

Remove jackshaft belt (D) from upper and lower sheaves.

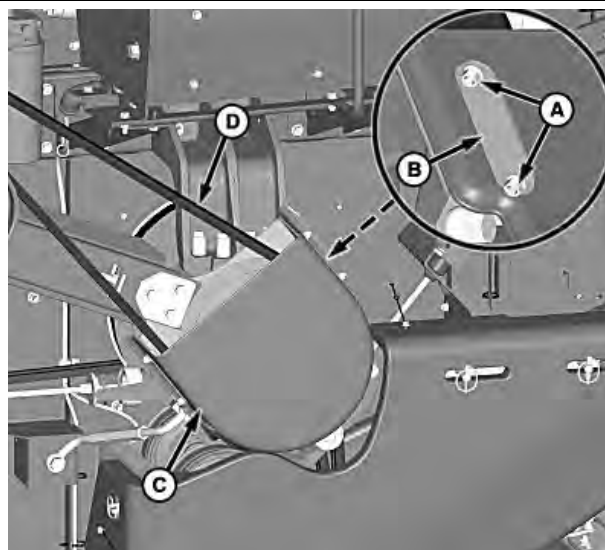
Install replacement belt in reverse order.

Align shield with the bracket holes.

Install strap on both sides of shield and retain with hardware.

A—Hardware
B—Strap

C—Shield
D—Chopper Jackshaft Belt



H98500 —UN—08OCT10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004681 -19-11APR17-6/8

Install unloading auger drive belts (A).

Install belt trap (B) and retain with cap screws.

Tighten nut (C) until washer (D) is positioned between end of gauge (E) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (F).

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (G) to install engine debris management belt (H).

A—Unloading Auger Drive Belts

B—Belt Trap

C—Nut

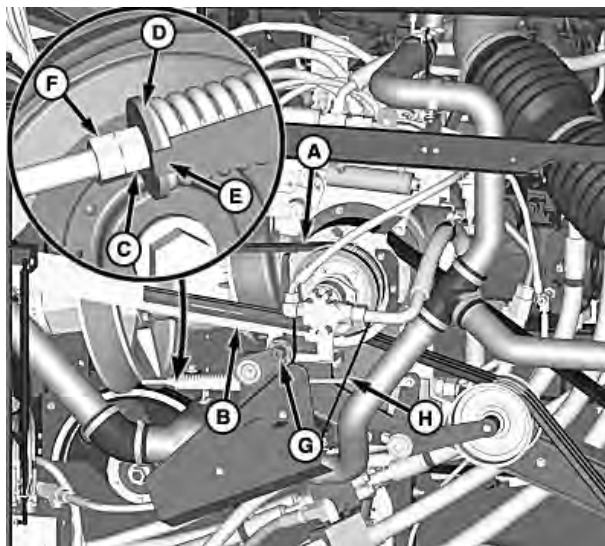
D—Washer

E—Gauge

F—Lock Nut

G—Tensioner Arm

H—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)



H108287 —UN—18JUN13

OOU6075,0004681 -19-11APR17-7/8

Align pump assembly with sheave and tighten cap screws (A) to specification.

Specification

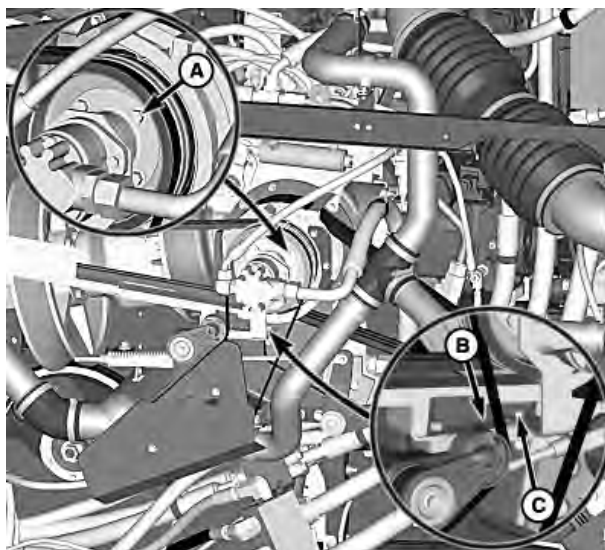
Cap Screws—Torque.....80 N·m
(59 lb·ft)

Install isolator strap (B) and retain with hardware (C).

A—Cap Screw (4 used)

B—Isolator Strap

C—Hardware



H108288 —UN—18JUN13

OOU6075,0004681 -19-11APR17-8/8

Grain Tank and Unloading System

Grain Tank/Engine Ladder

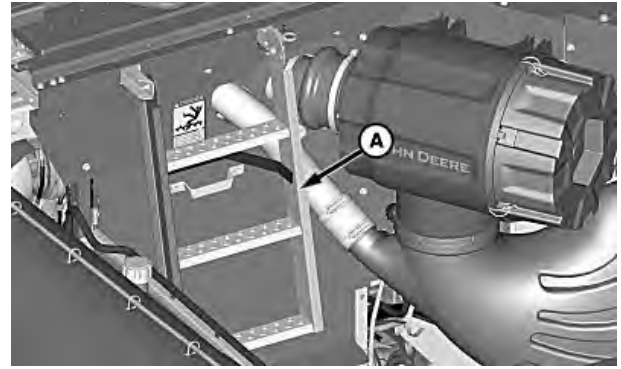
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Use ladder (A) to access grain tank.

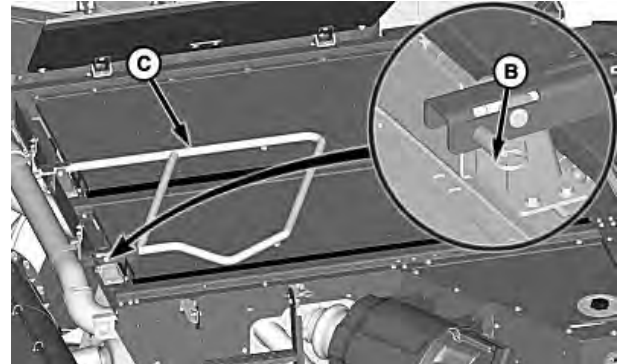
Pull lockout pin (B) and rotate handrail (C) up until handrail locks into place.

A—Ladder
B—Lockout Pin

C—Handrail



H116816 —UN—06JAN16



H118331 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00041C2 -19-04MAY16-1/1

Grain Tank Drain Holes

Grain tank drain hole doors (A) are on the right-hand end of both cross augers and must be opened during storage or for cleaning grain tank.

Loosen cap screws and slide doors away from drain holes.

A—Drain Hole Doors



H80946 —UN—27MAY04

OUO6075,0004360 -19-07OCT16-1/1

Grain Tank Sample Trough

Grain tank sample trough (A) allows operator to take a sample of the harvested crop from the loading auger without entering the grain tank.

With machine full of the harvested crop, move multi-function lever to neutral position and set the park brake.

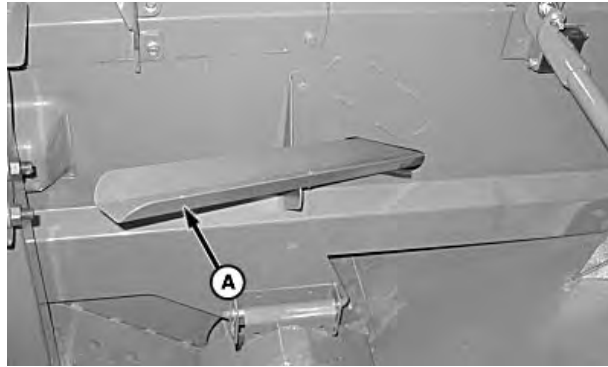
Disengage header, but leave separator engaged.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not have a second person check for a grain tank sample.

Open door (B). Lower end of the grain tank trough spills off a sample of the harvested crop.

A—Sample Trough

B—Door



H96883 —UN—14JUN10

H96884 —UN—14JUN10

OUO6075,0004361 -19-10JAN17-1/1

Grain Tank Fill Sensors—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Header drive must be engaged for buzzer to sound.

Grain Tank 3/4 Full Sensor:

3/4 full sensor (A) is located on the front side of the clean grain loading auger or on the right-hand grain tank cover. If operating in low flow crop conditions, grain tank sensor (C) can be moved to bottom hole on right-hand grain tank cover.

Adjust sensor by moving it higher or lower in slot (B) or holes (E) to adjust switch "trip" point. The higher the sensor is positioned, the fuller the grain tank is when the buzzer sounds.

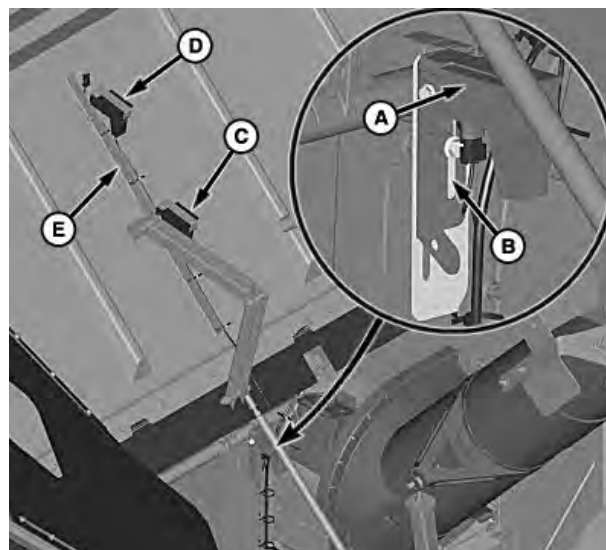
Grain tank 3/4 full icon appears on display when grain reaches the sensor.

When grain tank is 3/4 full, beacon lights illuminate to provide a signal to the grain cart operator that grain tank is nearly full.

Grain Tank 4/4 Full Sensor:

Grain tank 4/4 full sensor (D) is located on the right-hand grain tank extension or grain tank cover.

Grain tank 4/4 full icon appears on display when grain reaches the sensor.



A—3/4 Full Sensor
B—Slot
C—3/4 Full Sensor (Optional Location)

D—4/4 Full Sensor
E—Holes

Adjust sensor by moving it higher or lower in holes (E) to adjust switch "trip" point. The higher the sensor is positioned, the fuller the grain tank is when the buzzer sounds.

OUO6075,000104A -19-27FEB12-1/1

Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)—Operating

CAUTION: Grain tank covers must be closed and antenna retained with hook on cab roof before transporting machine on roadway. Avoid contact with low hanging power lines and tree limbs.

IMPORTANT: Grain tank must be empty before folding grain tank covers.

NOTE: Grain tank covers must be opened all the way in order to engage separator.

Clean grain loading auger rises when grain tank covers are opened. Auger swings down when covers are closed.

Press folding button on navigation bar. See Folding Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information on raising or lowering grain tank covers.



H115016 —UN—22MAR16



Folding Button

OUO6075,0004373 -19-25JAN17-1/1

Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)—Adjusting

NOTE: Only adjust turnbuckles on left-hand side of machine. Turnbuckles on right-hand side of machine are not adjustable.

Raise grain tank covers fully.

Loosen nut (A) and adjust bolt (B) until a nominal distance (C) is achieved between turnbuckle ends as shown.

NOTE: Increasing turnbuckle distance increases clearance between left cover and front/rear covers.

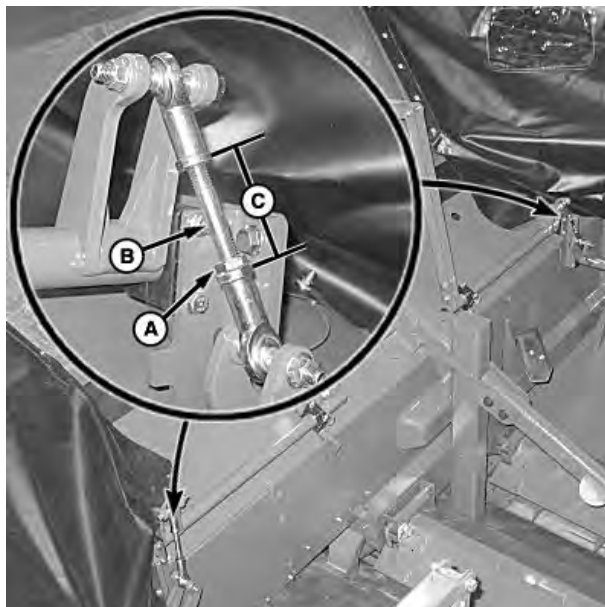
Decreasing turnbuckle distance decreases clearance between left cover and front/rear covers.

Tighten nut when distance is achieved.

Repeat as needed on remaining turnbuckle.

A—Nut
B—Bolt

C—Nominal Distance, 64 mm
(2-1/2 in.)



H86901 —UN—15JUN10

OUC6075,00007F0 -19-21OCT10-1/1

Grain Tank Cross Auger Covers

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

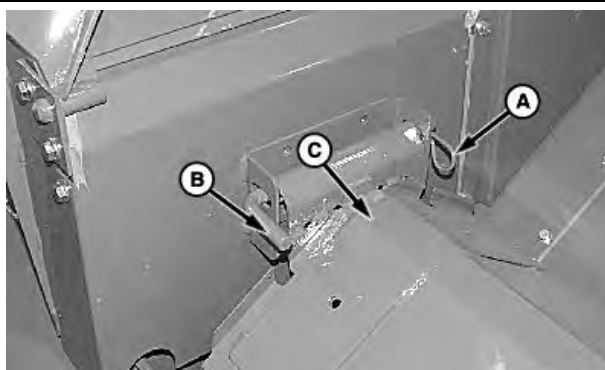
IMPORTANT: If these covers are raised too far, auger drive shear bolt may break repeatedly, or damage could occur to augers or grain tank.

NOTE: Auger covers vary depending on machine option.

Adjust auger covers as need to slow unloading rate.

Remove locking pins (A) and pins (B) holding ends of auger cover (C) to grain tank. Hold cover in desired position and install previously removed pins and locking pins.

Covers should be level and mounted so each cover is the same distance from auger over entire length.



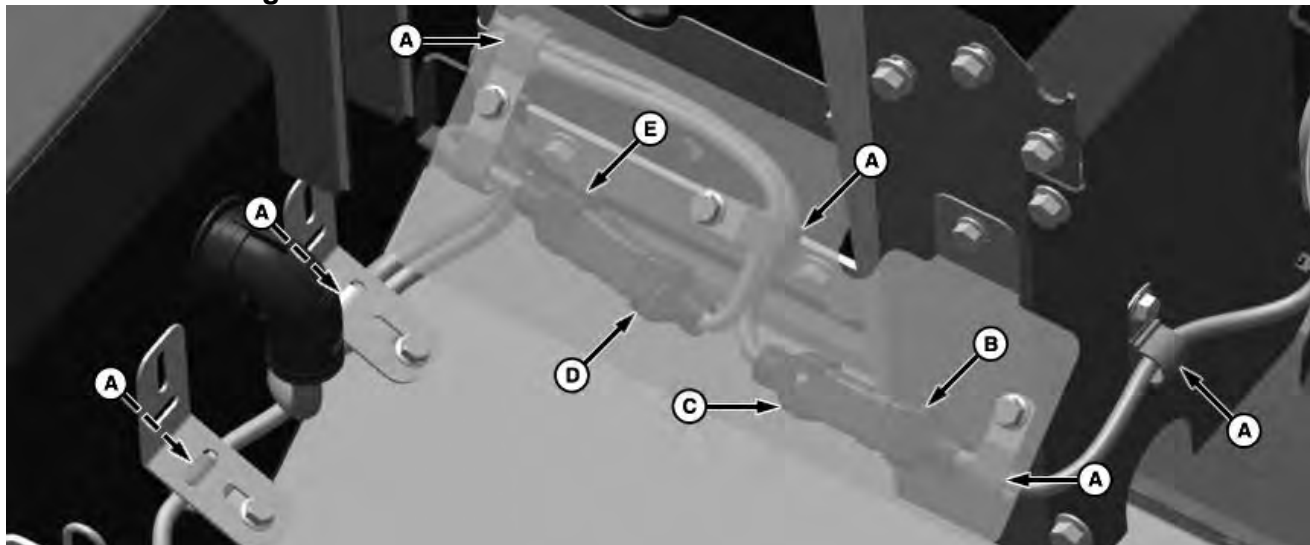
A—Locking Pins
B—Pins

C—Auger Covers

H80947 —UN—27MAY04

OUC6075,000104B -19-27FEB12-1/1

ActiveYield™ (If Equipped) Cross Auger Covers—Removing



A—Clamps

B—Rear Cross Auger Connector (Female Connector)

C—Grain Tank Connector (Male Connector)

D—Front Cross Auger Connector (Male Connector)

E—Grain Tank Connector (Female Connector)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

IMPORTANT: Use extra care when removing and installing auger covers. Do not stand on, drop or allow objects to fall onto sensors.

NOTE: In certain crop conditions and speciality crops, cross auger covers need to be removed.

ActiveYield™ system **MUST** be disabled when cross auger covers are removed. See *Calibrations Application Help* or *Operator's Station Help* for further information.

ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company

Remove wiring harnesses from clamps (A) as needed.

Disconnect rear cross auger connector (B) from the grain tank connector (C).

Disconnect front cross auger connector (D) from the grain tank connector (E).

Connect grain tank connectors (C and E) together and retain with clamps as needed.

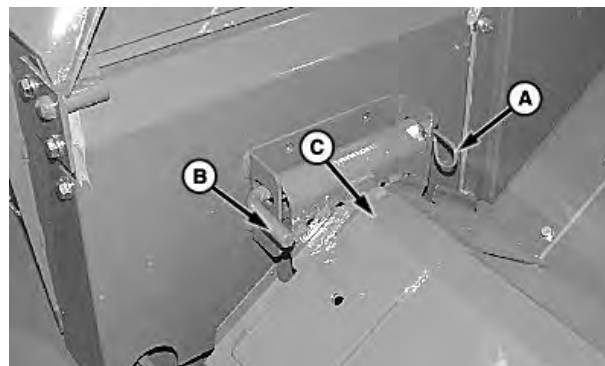
IMPORTANT: Connect harnesses together to enable yield monitoring even if ActiveYield™ is disabled. Retain harnesses with clamps to prevent contact with cross augers.

Remove locking pin (A) and pin (B) from both ends of auger cover (C).

Remove auger cover from the machine and repeat on remaining auger cover.

A—Locking Pin (4 used)
B—Pin (4 used)

C—Auger Cover (2 used)



OUO6075,00045F7 -19-22FEB17-1/2

OUO6075,00045F7 -19-22FEB17-2/2

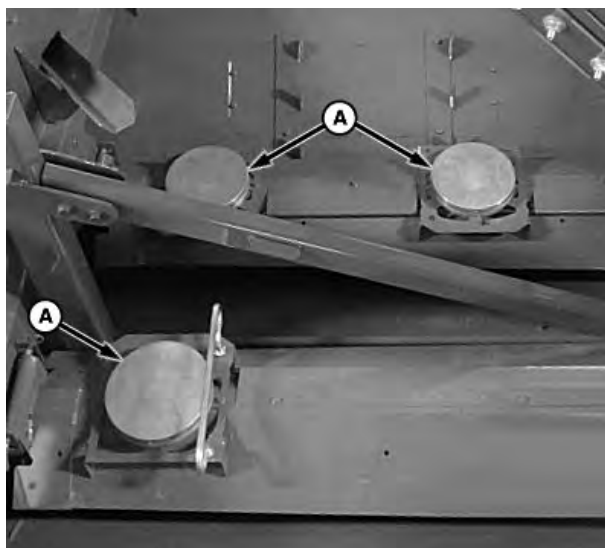
ActiveYield™ (If Equipped) Sensor Locations

IMPORTANT: Do not stand on, drop or allow objects to fall onto sensors as damage could occur.

NOTE: Two sensors are on the front cross auger cover and one sensor is on the rear cross auger cover.

ActiveYield™ uses sensors (A) located in the grain tank on the cross auger covers to measure mass of harvested grain.

A—Sensors

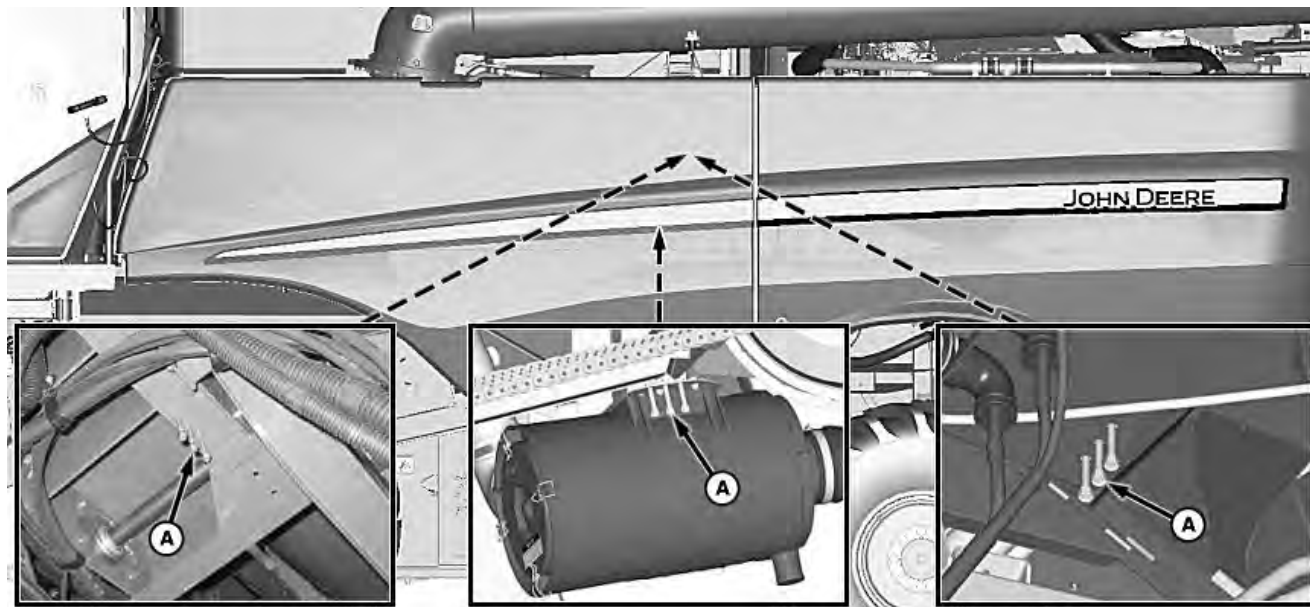


H115545 —UN—20AUG15

ActiveYield is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUC6075,00045F8 -19-22FEB17-1/1

Shear Bolt Location



H111120 —UN—17APR14

A—Shear Bolt (3 Used)

NOTE: Three extra shear bolts are provided. Locations vary depending on engine size, engine emission levels, and grain tank unload rate.

If unloading auger drive shear bolt breaks, remove and replace with extra shear bolt (A) from location shown.

OUC6075,00017C7 -19-17APR14-1/1

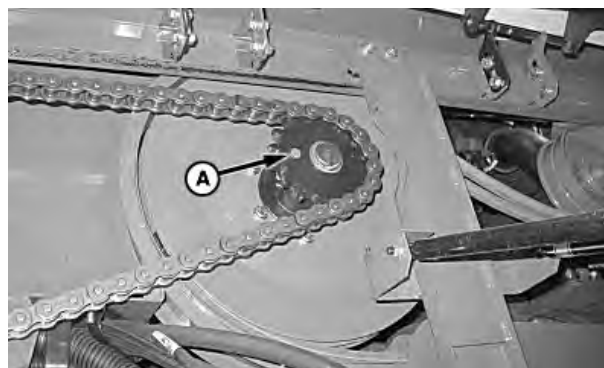
Unloading Auger Drive Shear Bolt

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Use only John Deere supplied shear bolt (A) (cap screw through hub), see your John Deere dealer for replacement shear bolts.

Extra shear bolts are provided on machine. Refer to Shear Bolt Location in this section for further information.

IMPORTANT: Do not install a tire inner tube or a sack to end of unloading auger. Any restriction at end of auger can cause damage to unloading auger system and could cause shear bolt failure.



A—Shear Bolt

OUO6075.00017C6 -19-16APR14-1/1

H96888 —UN—14JUN10

Grain Tank Loading Auger Deflector

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

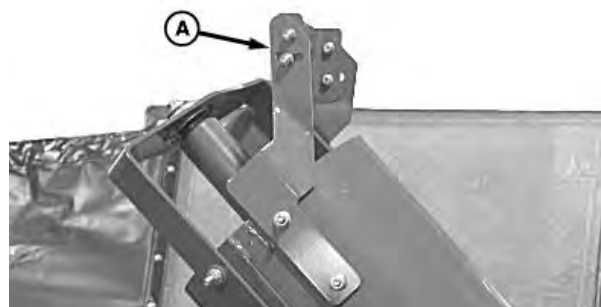
Position deflector (A) as needed.

Counterclockwise rotation:

- Windy conditions when harvesting crops like grass seed or rape.
- Corn—Grain tank fills to the left and to the rear.

Clockwise rotation:

- Grain—Grain tank fills to the right and to the front.



A—Deflector

OUO6075.0004362 -19-07OCT16-1/1

H96890 —UN—14JUN10

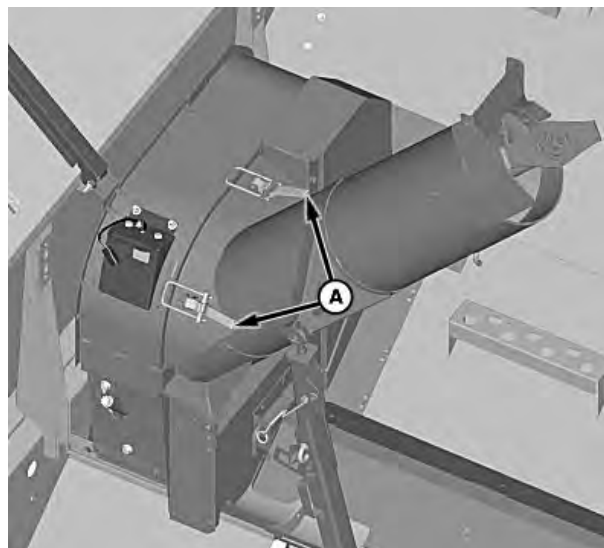
Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Extensions)—Folding

CAUTION: Grain tank loading auger is heavy. Use extra care when raising or lowering auger.

Overall height of the machine is reduced by 0.5 m (1-1/2 ft) when grain tank extensions are lowered.

Hold top of auger and release clamps (A). Lower auger onto cross auger cover.

A—Clamps



OUO6075.0004682 -19-20MAR17-1/1

H102235 —UN—15JUN11

Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Covers)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

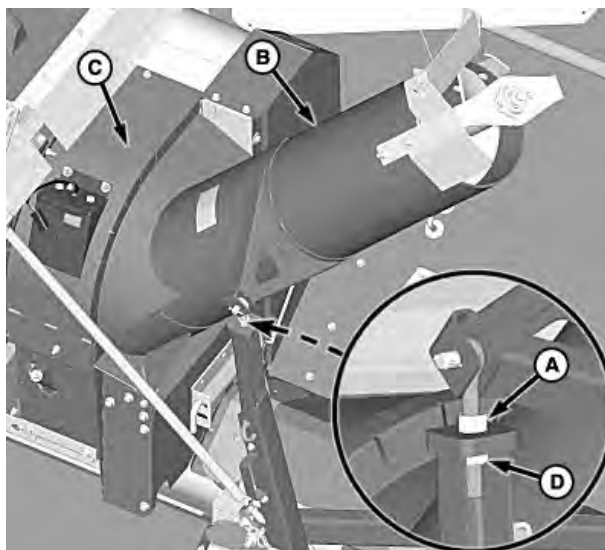
NOTE: Verify that grain tank covers are fully raised.

Adjust nut (A) until grain tank loading auger (B) contacts transition housing (C).

Adjust nut (A) an additional 1/2 turn and tighten nut (D) to lock eyebolt in place.

NOTE: This keeps the loading auger housing tight against the transition housing making sure the loading auger is fully engaged to the driver on the gearbox.

A—Nut
B—Grain Tank Loading Auger
C—Transition Housing
D—Nut



H98919 —UN—28OCT10

OUC6075,0001149 -19-24MAY12-1/2

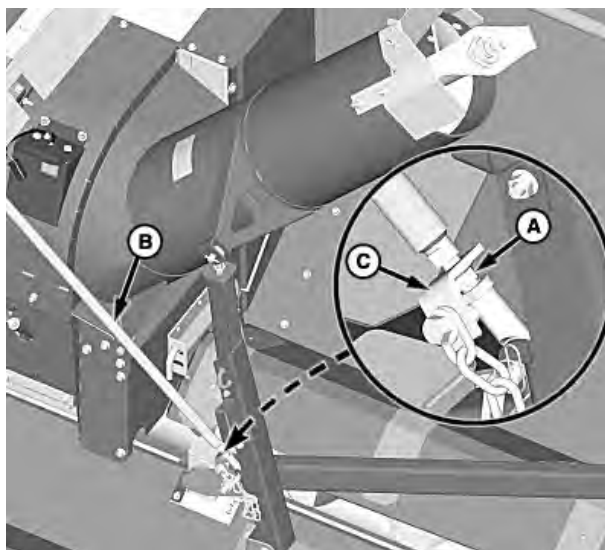
Loosen nut (A) and adjust turnbuckle (B) by hand until a slight amount of resistance is felt on turnbuckle.

NOTE: Lengthen or shorten turnbuckle to increase or decrease gap between loading auger housing and transition housing.

Pin at end of turnbuckle should rotate freely when properly adjusted.

Verify bracket (C) faces towards front of machine and tighten nut (A) to lock turnbuckle (B) in place.

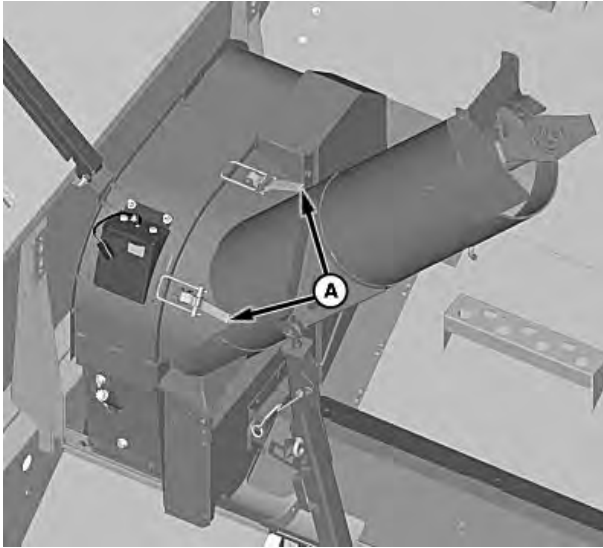
A—Nut
B—Turnbuckle
C—Bracket



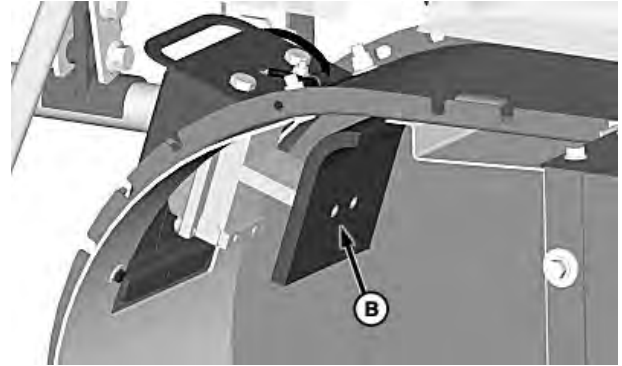
H98920 —UN—28OCT10

OUC6075,0001149 -19-24MAY12-2/2

Mass Flow Sensor Plate (Grain Tank Extensions)—Cleaning



H102235 —UN—15JUN11



H98923 —UN—28OCT10

A—Clamps

B—Mass Flow Sensor

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Grain tank loading auger is heavy. Use extra care when raising or lowering auger.

Remove grain tank sample trough (if equipped).

Hold top of grain tank loading auger and release clamps (A).

Lower grain tank loading auger to access mass flow sensor plate (B).

Raise grain tank loading auger fully against transition housing and retain with clamps.

OUC6075,000104D -19-27FEB12-1/1

Mass Flow Sensor Plate (Grain Tank Covers)—Cleaning

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

DO NOT pull or remove pin (A) to lower grain tank loading auger. Removing pin could result in personal injury or machine damage.

Grain tank loading auger is heavy. Use extra care when raising or lowering auger.

Remove quick-lock pin (B) and pin (C) from turnbuckle (D).

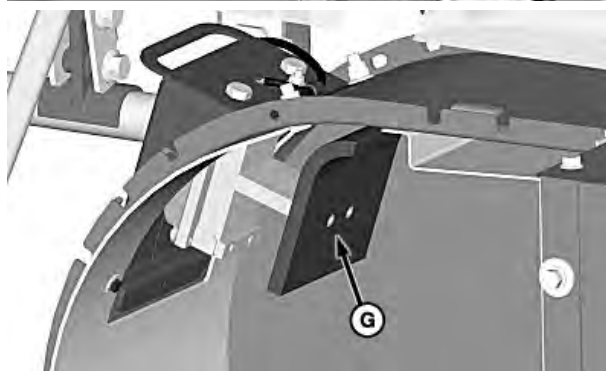
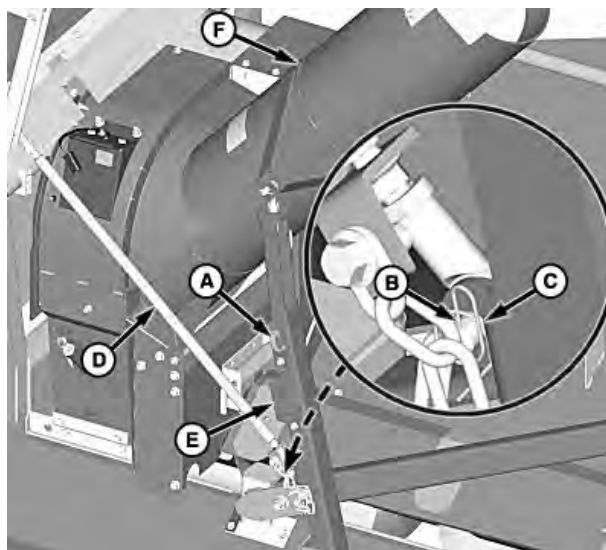
Use handle (E) to assist in lowering grain tank loading auger (F) to access mass flow sensor plate (G).

Raise grain tank loading auger fully against transition housing.

Align turnbuckle with hole and retain with pin and quick-lock pin.

A—Pin
B—Quick-Lock Pin
C—Pin
D—Turnbuckle

E—Handle
F—Grain Tank Loading Auger
G—Mass Flow Sensor



H102236 —UN—15JUN11

H102237 —UN—15JUN11

OUC6075,0000A67 -19-15JUN11-1/1

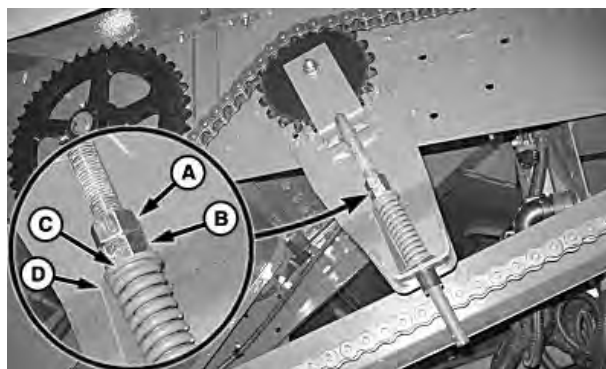
Unloading Auger Drive Chain—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A). Tighten nut (B) until the washer (C) aligns with end of gauge (D). Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut

C—Washer
D—End of Gauge



H96891 —UN—14JUN10

OUC6075,0004364 -19-07OCT16-1/1

Unloading Auger Cradle Support—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

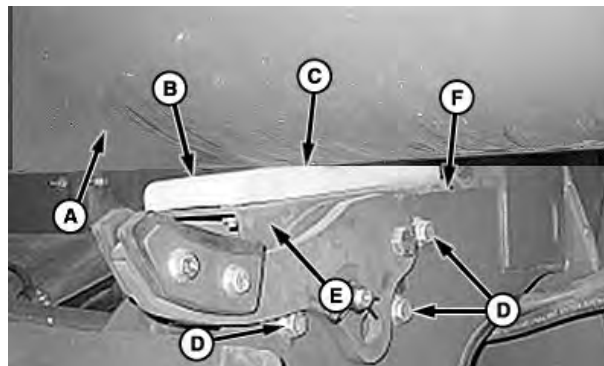
1. Swing unloading auger to storage or transport position.

NOTE: No gap should exist between the unloading auger (A) and the wear plate (B) at location (C) when adjusted properly.

2. If a gap exists between the unloading auger and the wear plate, loosen cap screws (D) and adjust cradle support (E) vertically until wear plate contacts lower surface of unloading auger.

NOTE: Top surface of cradle support (E) **MUST** be parallel with top of the grain tank plate (F).

3. Tighten cap screws when cradle is adjusted.



A—Unloading Auger
B—Wear Plate
C—Location

D—Cap Screws
E—Cradle Support
F—Grain Tank Plate

H106291 —UN—19DEC12

OUC6075.0004367 -19-07OCT16-1/1

Unloading Auger Position—Adjusting

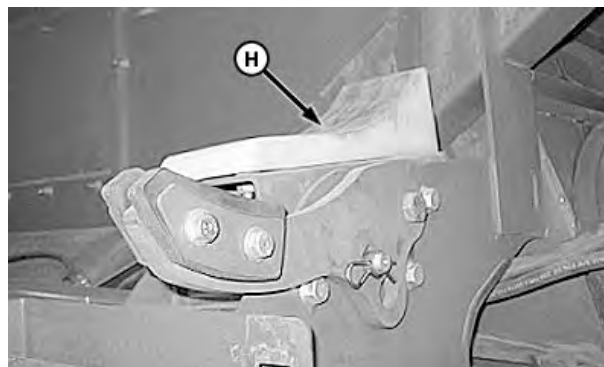
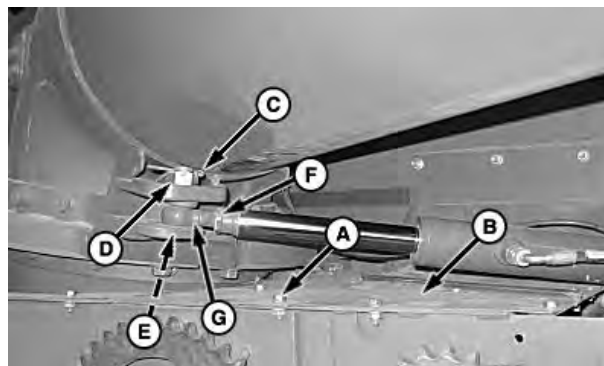
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Unloading auger **MUST** contact wear plate when adjusted properly.

1. Remove cotter pin (C), nut, and washer (D) and pin (E).
2. Loosen nut (F) and adjust eyebolt (G) until unloading auger lightly contacts wear plate surface (H).
3. Install previously removed hardware and cover after unloading auger is adjusted.

A—Cap Screws (8 Used)
B—Cover
C—Cotter Pin
D—Nut and Washer

E—Pin
F—Nut
G—Eyebolt
H—Wear Plate



H106293 —UN—07DEC12

H106322 —UN—11DEC12

OUC6075.0004368 -19-02DEC16-1/1

Unloading Auger Lock Arm Positions

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Field Position

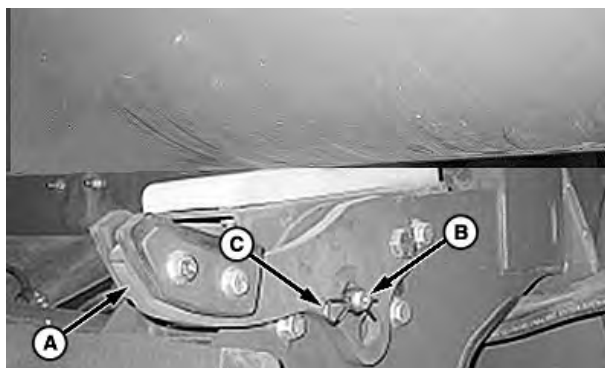
Lower lock arm (A) as shown and install pin (B) and retain with spring pin (C).

Storage/Transport Position

Raise lock arm (A) as shown and install pin (B) and retain with spring pin (C).

A—Lock Arm
B—Pin

C—Spring Pin



Field Position



Storage Position/Transport Position

OUC6075,0004369 -19-20DEC16-1/1

Unloading Auger Drive Belt—Replacing (Style A)

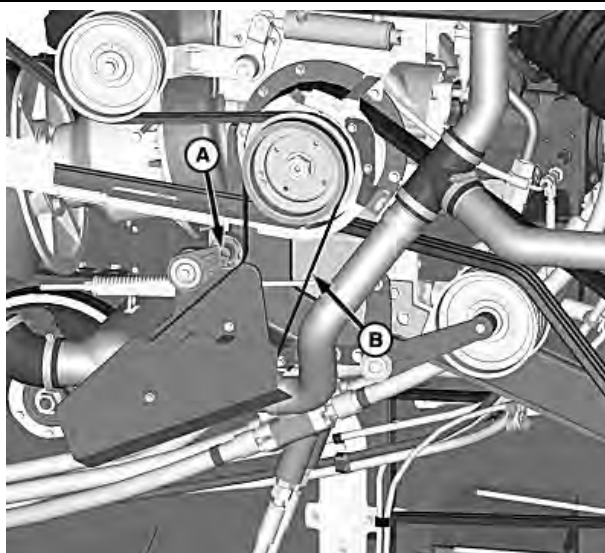
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Verify that unloading auger hydraulic cylinder is disengaged and retracted.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (A) to remove engine debris management belt (B).

A—Tensioner Arm

B—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)



Continued on next page

OUC6075,0004365 -19-26JAN17-1/3

Loosen tensioner (A) on the unloading auger drive chain.

A—Tensioner



H105391 —UN—09MAY12

OUO6075.0004365 -19-26JAN17-2/3

Remove chain from sprocket (A).

Remove cap screws from the belt trap (B).

Remove belt trap and belts (C).

Install replacement belts and previously removed belt trap.

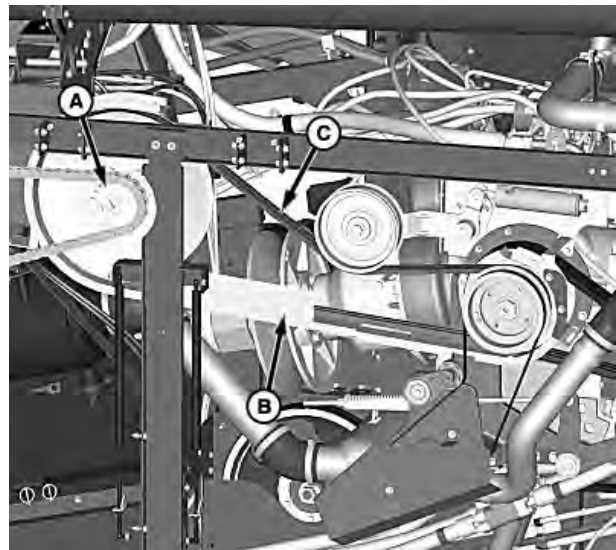
Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install engine debris management belt.

Install shield and retain with cap screws.

Install drive chain and adjust the tensioner until washer aligns with end of gauge.

A—Sprocket
B—Belt Trap

C—Belts



H108394 —UN—25JUN13

OUO6075.0004365 -19-26JAN17-3/3

Unloading Auger Drive Belt—Replacing (Style B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

NOTE: Verify that unloading auger hydraulic cylinder is disengaged and retracted.

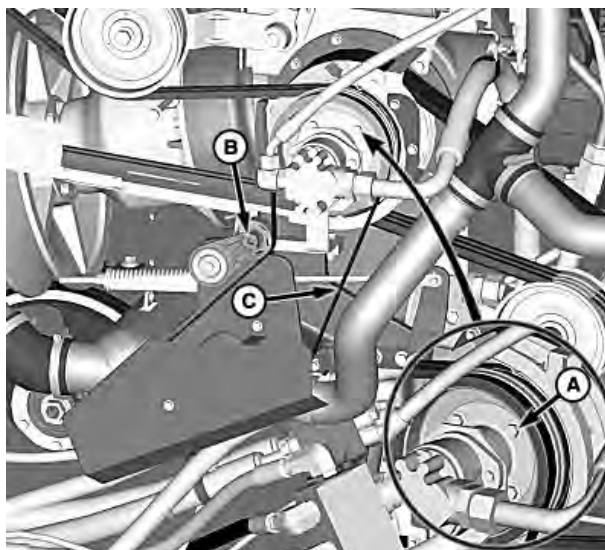
Remove cap screws (A) and support pump assembly out of the way.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (B) to remove engine debris management belt (C).

A—Cap Screws

B—Tensioner Arm

C—Engine Debris Management Belt (If Equipped)



H108393 —UN—25JUN13

OUC6075,0004366 -19-26JAN17-1/3

Loosen tensioner (A) on the unloading auger drive chain.

A—Tensioner



H105391 —UN—09MAY12

Continued on next page

OUC6075,0004366 -19-26JAN17-2/3

Remove chain from sprocket (A).

Remove cap screws from the belt trap (B).

Remove belt trap and belts (C).

Install replacement belts and previously removed belt trap.

Install pump assembly and tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....80 N·m
(59 lb·ft)

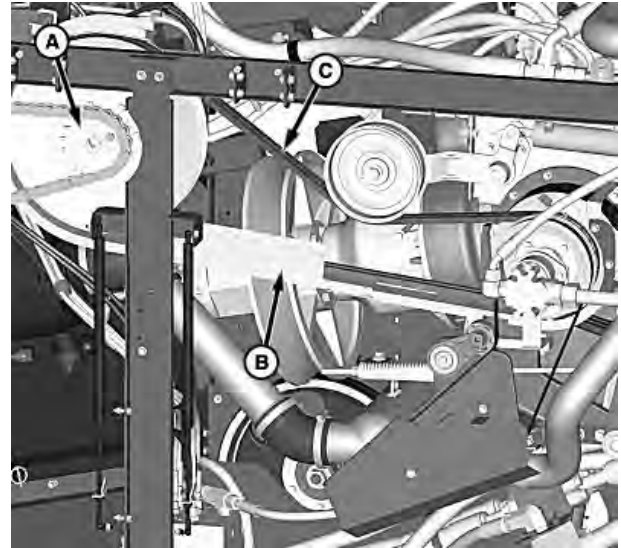
Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install engine debris management belt.

Install shield and retain with cap screws.

Install drive chain and adjust the tensioner until washer aligns with end of gauge.

A—Sprocket
B—Belt Trap

C—Belts



H108395—UN—25JUN13

OUO6075.0004366 -19-26JAN17-3/3

Service - Electrical System

Welding Near Electronic Control Units

IMPORTANT: Do not jump-start engines with arc welding equipment. Currents and voltages are too high and may cause permanent damage.

1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery cable(s).
2. Disconnect the positive (+) battery cable(s).
3. Connect the positive and negative cables together. Do not attach to vehicle frame.
4. Clear or move any wiring harness sections away from welding area.
5. Connect welder ground close to welding point and away from control units.



TS953 —UN—15MAY90

6. After welding, reverse Steps 1—5.

DX,WW,ECU02 -19-14AUG09-1/1

Keep Electronic Control Unit Connectors Clean

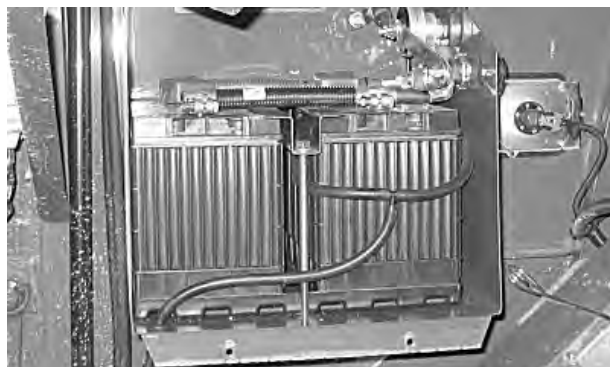
IMPORTANT: Do not open control unit and do not clean with a high-pressure spray. Moisture, dirt, and other contaminants may cause permanent damage.

1. Keep terminals clean and free of foreign debris. Moisture, dirt, and other contaminants may cause the terminals to erode over time and not make a good electrical connection.

2. If a connector is not in use, put on the proper dust cap or an appropriate seal to protect it from foreign debris and moisture.
3. Control units are not repairable.
4. Since control units are the components LEAST likely to fail, isolate failure before replacing by completing a diagnostic procedure. (See your John Deere dealer.)
5. The wiring harness terminals and connectors for electronic control units are repairable.

DX,WW,ECU04 -19-11JUN09-1/1

Observe Electrical Precautions



H85704 —UN—17APR06

Style A



H96581 —UN—30JUN10

Style B

CAUTION: Machine must be on a flat surface to accurately check fluid levels. Battery fluid level should be visible at the top of each fill port covering the plates in each cell.

Keep all sparks and flames away from batteries as gas given off by electrolyte is explosive.

To avoid sparks, connect ground cable last and disconnect it first. To avoid shocks and burns, turn battery disconnect switch OFF before servicing any part of the electrical system or when removing batteries.

OUC6075,0004356 -19-07OCT16-1/1

Basic Electrical Component Handling / Precautions for Vehicles Equipped with Computer Controlled Systems

- Never disconnect the batteries while the key switch is on and the engine is running.
Why: This can cause electrical voltage spikes that can damage electronic components.
- Do not connect jumper cables while the key switch is on.
Why: This can cause electrical voltage spikes that can damage electronic components.
- Disconnect batteries prior to recharging (if possible)
Why: Electrical loads in the machine can slow the recharging process. Battery chargers can cause electrical voltage spikes that can damage electronic components.
- Never jump start the machine with a voltage higher than the machine is designed to operate on
Why: This can damage electronic components
- Do not connect or disconnect electrical connectors while the key switch is on or the machine is running.
- Why: This can cause computer system errors from interrupting a computer program while it is running and electrical voltage spikes that are produced can damage electronic components.
- Do not apply power or ground to any component as a test unless specifically instructed to do so.
Why: Connecting the wrong voltage to the wrong point of an electronic system can cause electronic component failures.
- When welding on the machine, make sure to connect ground lead to the parts being welded. For maximum protection disconnect all electronic controllers before welding.
Why: The high currents associated with welding can damage wiring harnesses that are involved in the ground path. Welding can also cause electrical voltage spikes that can damage electronic components.

KC01776,00003CF -19-19MAR01-1/1

Handling Batteries Safely

Battery gas can explode. Keep sparks and flames away from batteries. Use a flashlight to check battery electrolyte level.

Never check battery charge by placing a metal object across the posts. Use a voltmeter or hydrometer.

Always remove grounded (-) battery clamp first and replace grounded clamp last.

Sulfuric acid in battery electrolyte is poisonous and strong enough to burn skin, eat holes in clothing, and cause blindness if splashed into eyes.

Avoid hazards by:

- Filling batteries in a well-ventilated area
- Wearing eye protection and rubber gloves
- Avoiding use of air pressure to clean batteries
- Avoiding breathing fumes when electrolyte is added
- Avoiding spilling or dripping electrolyte
- Using correct battery booster or charger procedure.

If acid is spilled on skin or in eyes:

1. Flush skin with water.
2. Apply baking soda or lime to help neutralize the acid.
3. Flush eyes with water for 15—30 minutes. Get medical attention immediately.

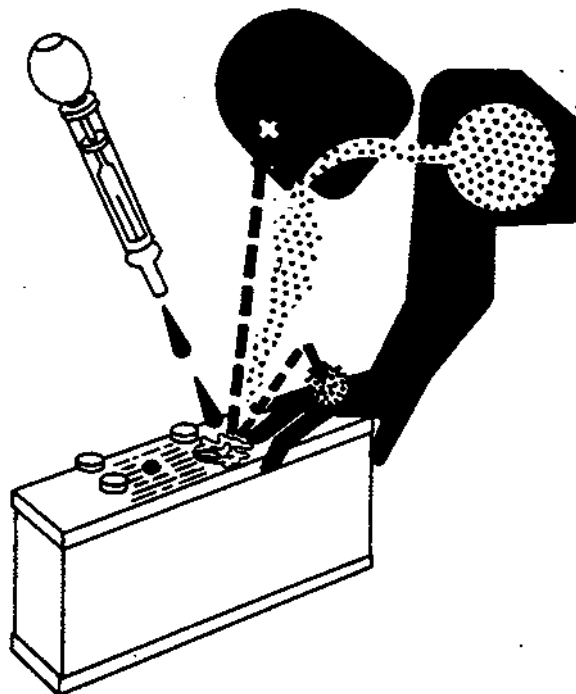
If acid is swallowed:

1. Do not induce vomiting.
2. Drink large amounts of water or milk, but do not exceed 2 L (2 qt.).
3. Get medical attention immediately.

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. **Wash hands after handling.**



TS204 —UN—15APR13



TS203 —UN—23AUG88

DX,WW,BATTERIES -19-02DEC10-1/1

Batteries—Safe Installation

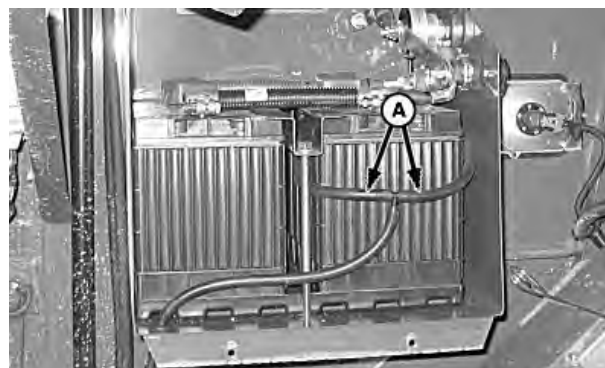
CAUTION: Machine must be on a flat surface to accurately check fluid levels. Battery fluid level should be visible at the top of each fill port covering the plates in each cell.

Avoid serious injury or death from explosions. High levels of hydrogen gas can accumulate if the battery box is not vented properly. Always reinstall the vent tubes (A) after performing service or maintenance on the batteries or the battery box. Verify that the ventilation hoses are not bent or kinked.

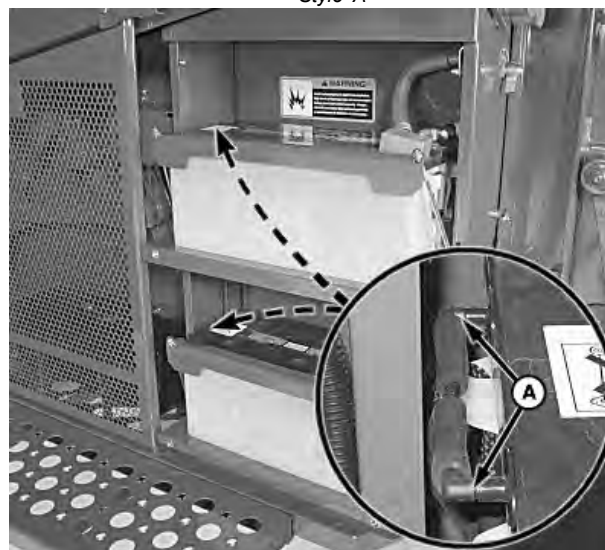
Replacement batteries must have a ventilation fitting suited for ventilation hose attachment. See your John Deere dealer for replacement batteries equipped with ventilation fittings.

If ventilation tubes are not attached to the battery then the battery lid must remain off whenever the machine engine is running or whenever the batteries are being charged with an external charger.

A—Vent Tubes



Style A



Style B

H85705—UN—17APR06

H96586—UN—30JUN10

OUO6075,0004357 -19-15DEC16-1/1

Battery Cables—Connecting

CAUTION: BATTERIES ARE NEGATIVE GROUNDED ONLY. Always connect battery ground strap to negative (-) posts of battery. Connect starter cable to positive (+) post of battery. Reversed polarity in battery or alternator connections results in permanent damage to electrical system. Connect ground strap to negative (-) terminal last.

IMPORTANT: Batteries must have same terminal locations.

When connecting batteries:

Turn off all switches and accessories. Clean battery posts and terminals.

QUICKLY TAP ground strap to negative post. Arcing must not occur. If arcing occurs, DO NOT MAKE CONNECTION. Check to see if battery position is reversed.

If arcing still occurs, check again that all switches and accessories are off. Then check for shorts, broken wires and loose or corroded connections.

Connect negative (-) battery ground straps.

OUO6075,00007D7 -19-19MAR07-1/1

Batteries—Charging

Keep battery fully charged, especially during cold weather. Failure to keep battery fully charged, above 12.50 volts, may result in reduced battery life.

CAUTION: Never charge a frozen battery. Thaw at room temperature before connecting to battery charger. Only charge batteries in a well ventilated area. Disconnect both cables from battery terminals when charging batteries in combine.

IMPORTANT: If batteries are not fully charged electrolyte may freeze.

Determine which battery needs to be charged.

Disconnect both battery cables and connect charger positive cable to "+" terminal and charger negative cable to "-" terminal.

Follow instructions provided with charger. Always charge batteries with a 12-volt charger.

OUC6075.00007D8 -19-19MAR07-1/1

Batteries—Checking Specific Gravity

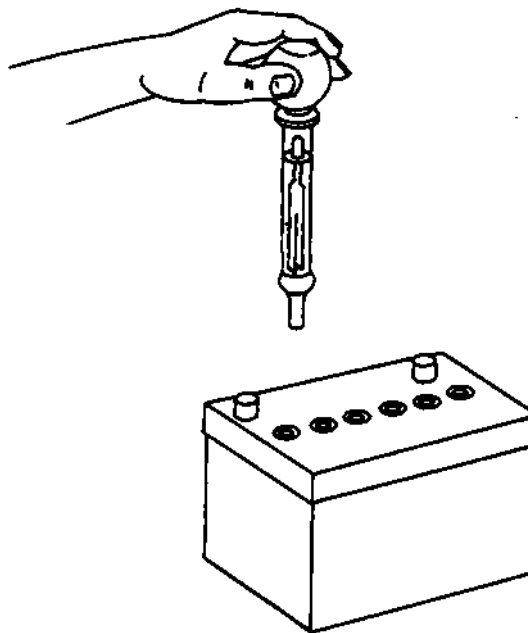
CAUTION: Batteries must be on a flat surface to accurately check fluid levels. Battery fluid level should be visible at the top of each fill port covering the plates in each cell.

Battery gas can explode. Keep sparks and flames away from batteries. Use a flashlight to check battery electrolyte level.

Never check battery charge by placing a metal object across the posts. Use a voltmeter or hydrometer.

Check specific gravity of electrolyte in each cell with a battery hydrometer to determine battery condition. Charge battery if reading is below 1.225. Replace battery if difference between cells is more than 0.050.

Always correct specific gravity reading for electrolyte temperature variation. Add 0.004 for every 10°F above 80°F. (Add 0.007 for every 10°C above 27°C.) Subtract at same rate if electrolyte temperature is below 80°F (27°C). Corrected specific gravity of a fully charged battery is 1.265 — 1.280.



TS182—UN—23AUG88

OUC6075.00007D9 -19-19MAR07-1/1

Batteries—Connecting Booster

Cold weather starting can be easier by connecting an additional 12 V battery in parallel.

CAUTION: Gas given off by batteries is explosive. Avoid sparks near batteries.

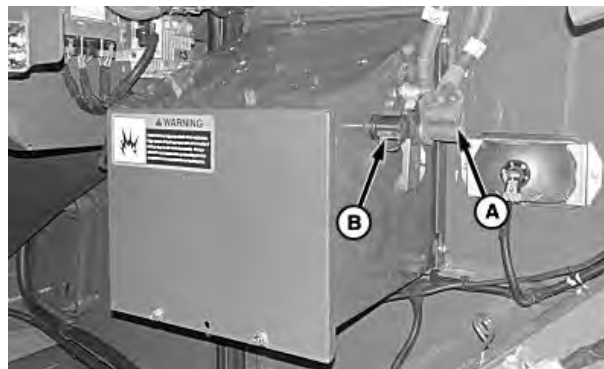
IMPORTANT: Never connect jumper cables with the key switch or battery disconnect switch ON. Never jump-start with more than 12 V.

Remove protective caps from posts.

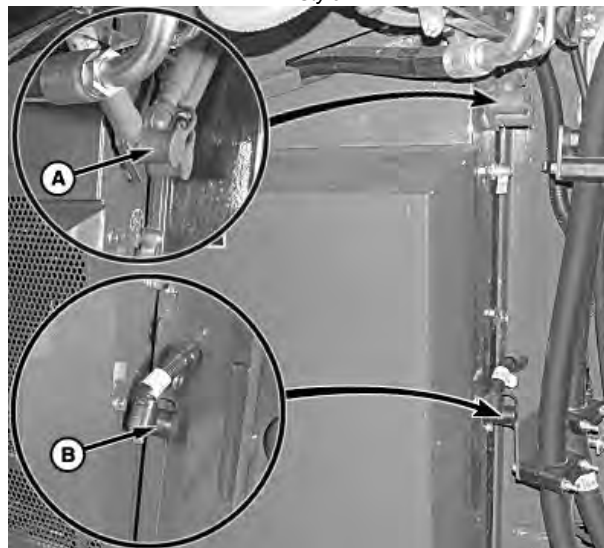
First jumper cable must first be connected to positive (+) post of the booster battery. Connect other end to positive (+) post (A) of the machine battery. Second jumper cable must first be connected to negative (-) post of the booster battery. Connect other end to negative (-) post (B) of the machine battery.

A—Positive (+) Post

B—Negative (-) Post



Style A



Style B

H120103 —UN—28NOV16

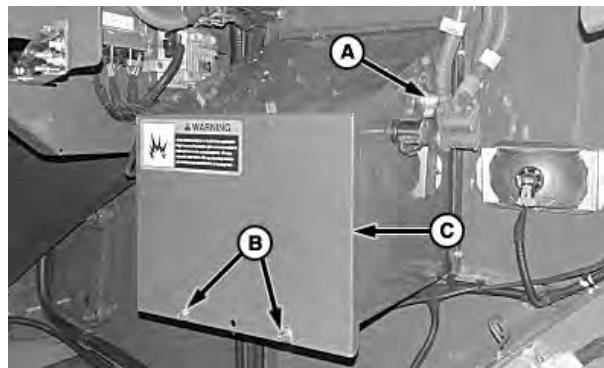
H120104 —UN—28NOV16

AZ06166,000005B -19-28NOV16-1/1

Batteries—Removing and Installing (Style A)

1. Turn battery disconnect switch (A) counterclockwise to OFF position.
2. Remove cap screws (B) and cover (C) to access batteries.

A—Battery Disconnect Switch C—Cover
B—Cap Screws

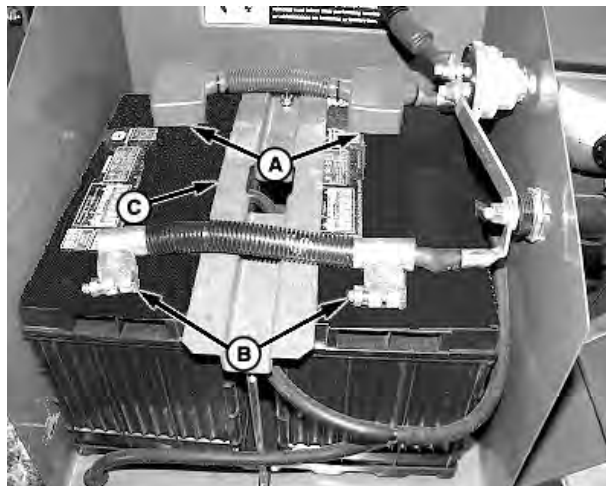


Continued on next page

OUC06075,0004359 -19-26JAN17-1/2

H120105 —UN—28NOV16

3. Disconnect negative (-) cable (B) from batteries and negative jump-start post.
4. Disconnect positive (+) cable (A) and positive jump-start post.
5. Remove clamp (C) and battery vent tubes.
6. Clean batteries and battery mounting area.
7. Install batteries in the battery box and on the plastic tray.
8. Clean battery cables and posts and reconnect battery vent tubes.
9. Loosely install the clamp (C).
10. Attach positive (+) cable (A) and positive jump-start post.
11. Attach negative (-) cable (B) and negative jump-start post.
12. Tighten battery clamp.
13. Install cover and retain with previously removed cap screws.
14. Turn battery disconnect switch clockwise to ON position.



A—Positive Cable
B—Negative Cable

C—Clamp

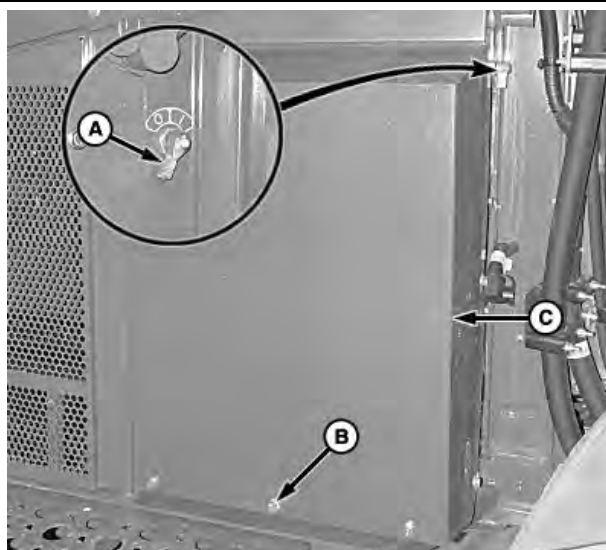
H83385—UN—11JUL05

OUC6075,0004359 -19-26JAN17-2/2

Batteries—Removing and Installing (Style B)

1. Turn battery disconnect switch (A) counterclockwise to OFF position.
2. Remove cap screws (B) and cover (C) to access batteries.

A—Battery Disconnect Switch C—Cover
B—Cap Screws (9 Used)

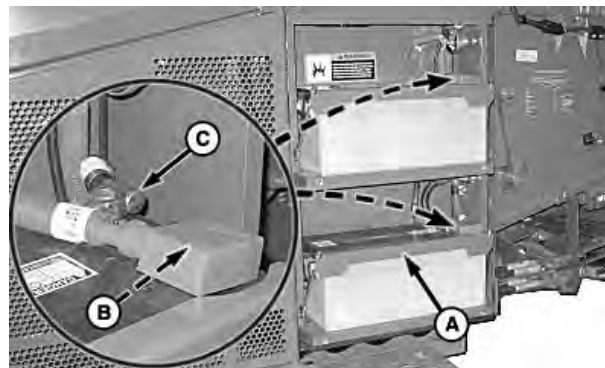


H120106—UN—28NOV16

Continued on next page

OUC6075,000435A -19-26JAN17-1/2

3. Remove clamp (A) and battery vent tubes.
4. Disconnect positive (+) cable (B) and negative (-) cable (C).
5. Clean batteries and battery mounting area.
6. Install batteries in the battery box.
7. Clean battery cables, posts, and reconnect battery vent tubes.
8. Attach positive (+) cable and negative (-) cable.
9. Install and tighten the battery clamp.
10. Install cover and retain with previously removed cap screws.
11. Turn battery disconnect switch clockwise to ON position.



A—Clamp
B—Positive Cable

C—Negative Cable

OUO6075,000435A -19-26JAN17-2/2

H96583—UN—30JUN10

Battery Disconnect Switch

IMPORTANT: Final Tier 4/Stage IV: Do not disconnect battery for at least 90 seconds after machine is shut OFF. Selective Catalyst Reduction (SCR) system automatically purges lines of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) during this time, immediately after machine is shut OFF. If adequate time is not allowed for lines to be purged, any fluid remaining in lines can crystallize and plug lines. In freezing weather, fluid will freeze and possibly burst lines.

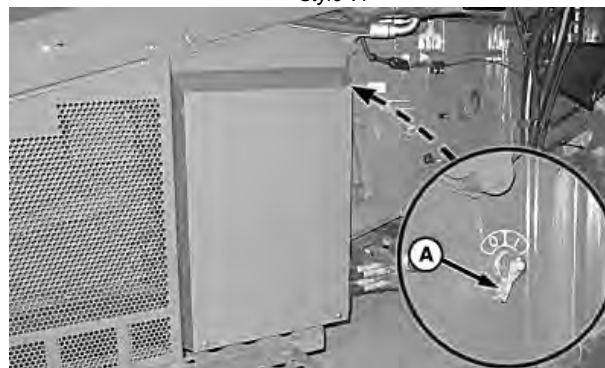
NOTE: Turn battery disconnect switch OFF if machine is stored longer than 25 days. If storage period is longer than 90 days, remove negative lead to batteries to minimize load to batteries.

Turn battery disconnect switch (A) clockwise to turn ON machine electrical system or turn switch counterclockwise to turn OFF machine electrical system.

A—Battery Disconnect Switch



Style A



Style B

AZ06166,000005A -19-02DEC16-1/1

H120107—UN—28NOV16

H96585—UN—30JUN10

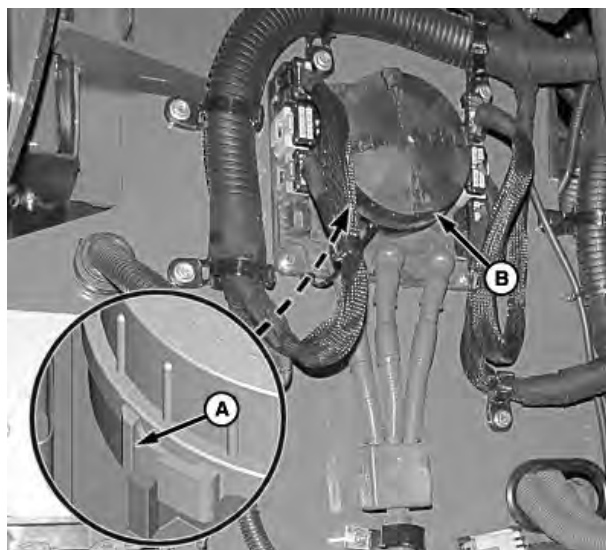
Machine Fuse Center

NOTE: Fuse center is on the right-hand side or the left-hand side depending on the machine model.

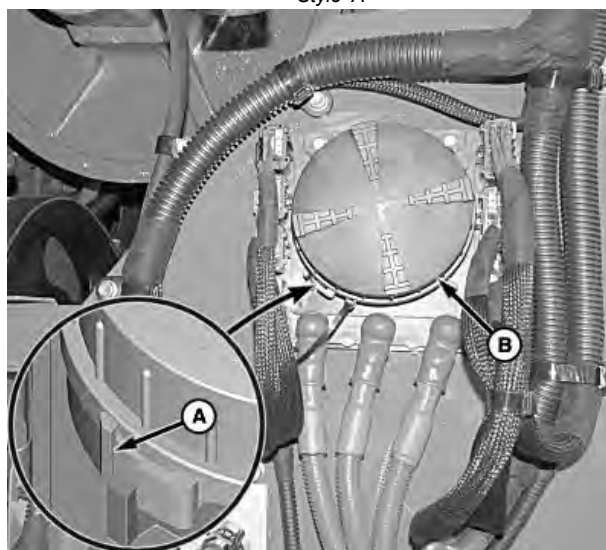
Spare fuses and fuse puller are located underneath cover.

Press lock tab (A) and turn cover (B) counterclockwise to open fuse center.

- F1—F2 Not Used
- F3—(15A) (cc# 0642), Control Unit RC2 Power 1
- F6—(15A) (cc# 0652), Control Unit RC2 Power 2
- F7—(30A) (cc# 0342), Control Unit RC1 Power 1
- F8—Not Used
- F9—(30A) (cc# 0362), Right Power Module 1 (RPM1) Power 5
- F11—(20A) (cc# 0332), Right Power Module 1 (RPM1) Power 3
- F12—(20A) (cc# 0322), Right Power Module 1 (RPM1) Power 2
- F13—F14 Not Used
- F15—(20A) (cc# 0352), Right Power Module 1 (RPM1) Power 4
- F16—Not Used
- F17—(30A) (cc# 0912), Moisture Sensor
- F18—(25A) (cc# 0372), Control Unit RC1 Power 2
- F19—F26 Not Used
- F27—(30A) (cc# 0152), Control Unit LC1 Power 2
- F28—F30 Not Used
- F31—(10A) (cc# 0012), Unswitched Battery Power
- F32—(30A) (cc# 0142), Left Power Module 1A (LPM1A) Power 4
- F33—Not Used
- F34—(30A) (cc# 0112), Left Power Module 1A (LPM1A) Power 1
- F35—Not Used
- F36—(30A) (cc# 0312), Right Power Module 1 (RPM1) Power 1
- F37—F38 Not Used
- F39—(10A) (cc# 4972), Control Unit SSU/XSC Unswitched Power
- F40—F42 Not Used
- F43—(25A) (cc# 5222), Control Unit ECU Power 3
- F44—(30A) (cc# 0712), Left Power Module 2B (LPM2B) Power 1
- F45—(20A) (cc# 0122), Left Power Module 1A (LPM1A) Power 2
- F46—(30A) (cc# 0132), Left Power Module 1A (LPM1A) Power 3
- F47—Not Used
- F48—(25A) (cc# 5012), Control Unit ECU Power 1
- F49—F50 Not Used
- F51—(30A) (cc# 0162), Control Unit LC1 Power 1
- F52—Not Used
- F54—(10A) (cc# 0422), Control Unit PTP Power
- F55—(25A) (cc# 5022), Control Unit ECU Power 2
- F56—(15A) (cc# 5042), Fuel Transfer Pump
- F57—(30A) (cc# 0222), Left Power Module 2B (LPM2B) Power 2
- F58—F62 Not Used



Style A



Style B

A—Lock Tab

B—Cover

- F63—(15A) (cc# 5062), Dosing Pump Power
- F64—(20A) (cc# 0212), Left Power Module 2A (LPM2A) Power 1
- F67—Not Used
- F68—(25A) (cc# 0172), Left Power Module 1A (LPM1A) Power 5
- F69—(30A) (cc# 0972), Flex Residue Chopper Power 2
- F70—F71 Not Used
- F73—(30A) (cc# 0252), Control Unit LC2 Power 1
- F74—(30A) (cc# 0972), Flex Residue Chopper Power 1
- F75—F77 Not Used
- F78—(30A) (cc# 0242), Control Unit LC2 Power 1
- F79—Not Used
- F80—(30A) (cc# 0722), Left Power Module 2B (LPM2B) Power 2

OUC6075,0004683 -19-04APR17-1/1

H121173—UN—04APR17

H121174—UN—04APR17

Inline Fuses

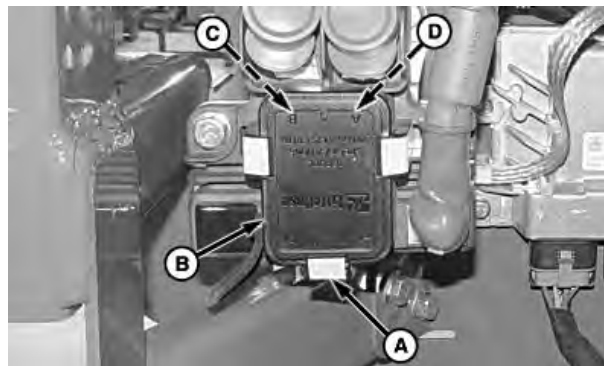
NOTE: Inline fuses are on the right-hand side or the left-hand side depending on the machine model.

Open latches (A) and remove cover (B) to access inline fuses.

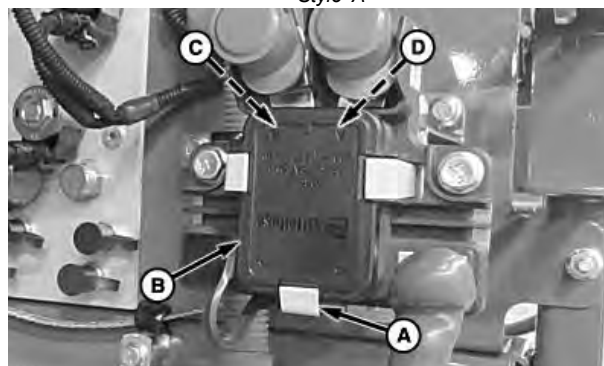
- F82—Inline Fuse, (125A) (cc# 8002), Control Unit CAB
- F92—Inline Fuse, (125A) (cc# 8912), Cab Fuse Center

A—Latch (3 used)
B—Cover

C—F82—Inline Fuse
D—F92—Inline Fuse



Style A



Style B

OUC6075,00046FD -19-04APR17-1/1

H121175 —UN—04APR17

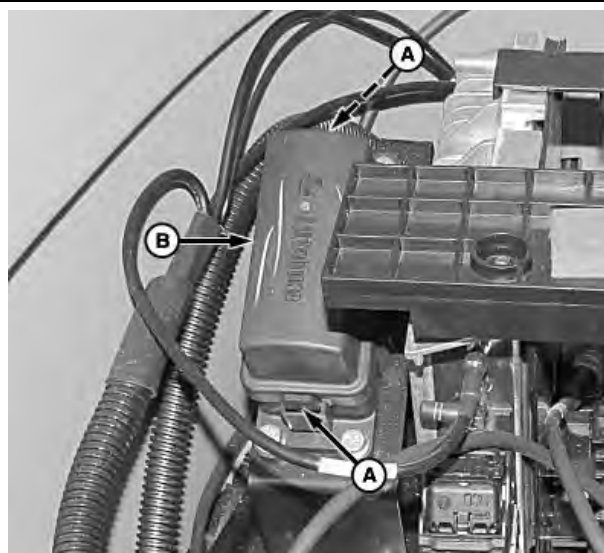
H121176 —UN—04APR17

Cab Fuse Center

NOTE: Fuse center is located inside the cab within the control unit enclosure which is underneath the armrest console on the cab floor.

Press lock tabs (A) and remove cover (B) to open fuse center.

- F801—(15A) (cc# 8262), ARMC Power
- F802—(10A) (cc# 8802), Server-Monitor Power
- F803—(15A) (cc# 8302), SCL Power
- F804—(15A) (cc# 8072), PDU Power
- F805—(15A) (cc# 8152), Receiver Power
- F806—(15A) (cc# 8162), Miscellaneous Cab Power
- F807—(10A) (cc# 8192), ATC Power
- F808—(20A) (cc# 8082), Recirculation Fan Power 1
- F809—(20A) (cc# 8182), Recirculation Fan Power 2
- F810—(20A) (cc# 8172), Seat Power
- F811—(20A) (cc# 8092), Accessory Power
- F812—(15A) (cc# 8242), Auxiliary Power Outlets
- F813—(20A) (cc# 8252), Auxiliary Power Strip
- F814—(20A) Not Used
- F815—(20A) (cc# 8622), Front Wiper Power
- F816—(10A) (cc# 8312), Radio Power
- F817—(7.5A) (cc# 8322), Armrest APO Power
- F818—(5A) (cc# 0006), Wakeup Power



A—Lock Tabs

B—Cover

- F819—(5A) (cc# 8112), USB Charger Power

OUC6075,00045AD -19-31JAN17-1/1

H119639 —UN—13OCT16

Video Safety

CAUTION: Do not rely on a camera for collision avoidance or bystander detection. To avoid possible injury or death to operator or others, always remain alert and aware of surroundings when operating machine. Read and understand Avoid Backover Accidents in Safety section.

IMPORTANT:

- Correctly understand whether camera or video application is "mirrored".
- Mount camera in a sturdy and secure location.
- Understand camera's field of view.
- Keep camera properly serviced.
- Keep camera lens clean.

OUO6075,00013B2 -19-31JAN13-1/1

Video Interface Capability

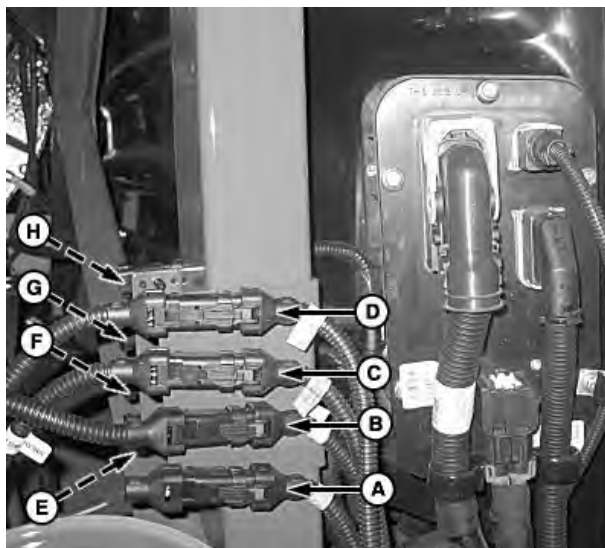
Machine is equipped with eight camera video inputs which are located at the right-hand side of operator's station.

Video input (A—D) feeds video signals to the server which then go to the armrest display.

Video input (E—H) feeds video signals to the optional GreenStar™ 3 2630 Display.

See your John Deere dealer for further information on video-compatible camera solutions.

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| A—Video Input 1 (Armrest) | E—Video Input 1 (Optional Display) |
| B—Video Input 2 (Armrest) | F—Video Input 2 (Optional Display) |
| C—Video Input 3 (Armrest) | G—Video Input 3 (Optional Display) |
| D—Video Input 4 (Armrest) | H—Video Input 4 (Optional Display) |



H119626 —UN—12OCT16

GreenStar is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004684 -19-20MAR17-1/1

Adjust Cameras (If Equipped)



A—Grain Tank Camera

B—Unloading Auger Camera

C—Rear View Camera

NOTE: Camera styles may vary from what is shown. See your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider for further information.

If machine is equipped with cameras (A—C), adjust cameras as needed.

OUO6075,0004128 -19-28JAN16-1/1

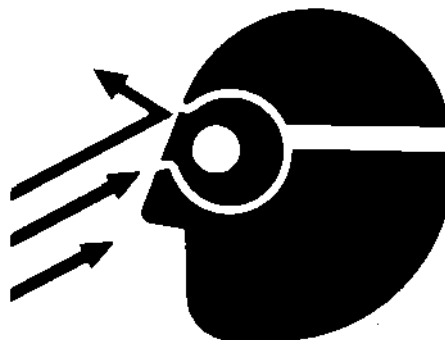
H116481—UN—06NOV15

Safety Rules When Replacing Halogen Bulbs

CAUTION: Halogen bulbs (A) contain gas under pressure. Handling a bulb improperly could cause it to shatter into flying fragments. To avoid possible injury:

- Turn light switch OFF and allow bulb to cool before changing bulbs. Leave switch OFF until bulb change is complete.
- Wear eye protection when changing bulb.
- Handle bulb by its base. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.
- Use a clean cloth and alcohol to remove any fingerprints from glass bulb before installing. Skin oil deposited on bulb will cause overheating and premature failure.
- Do not drop or scratch bulb.
- Keep moisture away from bulb.
- Do not operate bulb outside of its enclosure. Bulb has a high internal pressure and if cracked or broken it could explode and cause injury.
- Place used bulb in new bulb carton and dispose of properly. Keep out of reach of children.

A—Halogen Bulb



OUO6075,0001356 -19-12DEC12-1/1

TS266—UN—23AUG88

H59774—UN—30AUG99

Cab Headlight Bulb—Replacing

CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing or adjusting headlights.

Disconnect wiring harness connector (A) from headlight assembly (B).

Rotate light housing toward outside of cab.

Turn bulb assembly (C) counterclockwise and remove.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Replace bulb.

Push in bulb assembly and turn clockwise to install into housing.

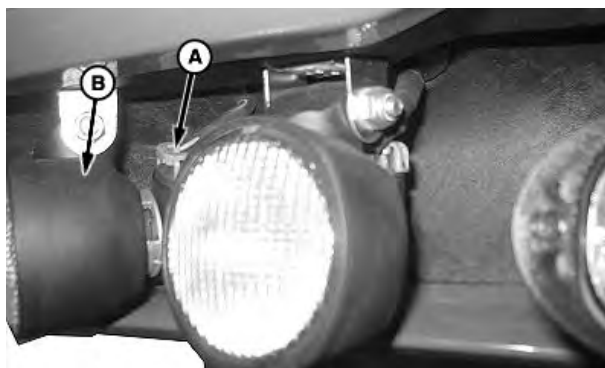
Rotate light housing to previous operating position and connect wiring harness.

Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Connector

C—Bulb Assembly

B—Headlight Assembly



H96621—UN—25MAY10

H96622—UN—25MAY10

OUO6075,0000784 -19-04NOV10-1/1

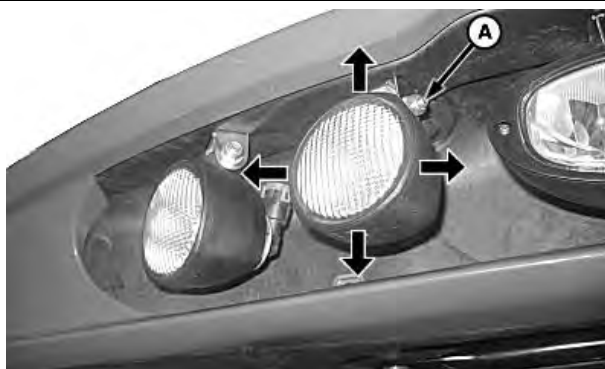
Cab Headlights—Adjusting

CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing or adjusting headlights.

NOTE: Light assemblies can be adjusted as needed to achieve correct lighting angles.

Vertical Adjustment: Loosen cap screw (A). Rotate light assembly up or down to desired position and tighten cap screw. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

Horizontal Adjustment: Rotate light assembly left or right to desired position. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.



A—Cap Screw

H96624—UN—25MAY10

OUO6075,0001052 -19-27FEB12-1/1

Cab Halogen Light Bulb—Replacing

CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing or adjusting headlights.

Remove screws (A) and face plate lens (B) from housing.

Squeeze clips (C) to remove bulb assembly (D).

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Remove and replace bulb.

Attach bulb assembly using clips on light bulb base.

Align face plate lens with connector inside housing and retain with screws.

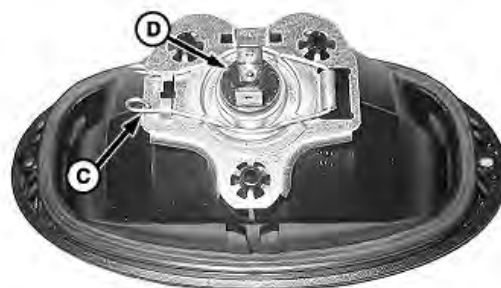
Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Screws
B—Face Plate Lens

C—Clip
D—Bulb Assembly



H96625 —UN—25MAY10



H96626 —UN—25MAY10

OUC6075,0000787 -19-04NOV10-1/1

Cab Halogen Lights—Adjusting

CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing or adjusting headlights.

NOTE: Light assemblies can be adjusted as needed to achieve correct lighting angles.

Loosen cap screw (A). Rotate light assembly up or down to desired position and tighten cap screw. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Cap Screw



H96628 —UN—25MAY10

OUC6075,0001053 -19-27FEB12-1/1

Fascia Light Bulb (If Equipped)—Replacing

⚠ CAUTION: Lower feeder house fully before replacing or adjusting headlights.

Disconnect wiring harness connector (A) from bulb assembly (B).

Turn bulb assembly counterclockwise and remove.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Remove and replace bulb.

Push in bulb assembly and turn clockwise to install into housing and connect wiring harness.

Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Connector

B—Bulb Assembly



H98976 —UN—02NOV10

OUO6075,0000A6F -19-04NOV10-1/1

Lower Driving Light Bulb (If Equipped)—Replacing

⚠ CAUTION: Lower feeder house fully before replacing or adjusting headlights.

Disconnect wiring harness connector (A) from bulb assembly (B).

Turn bulb assembly counterclockwise and remove.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

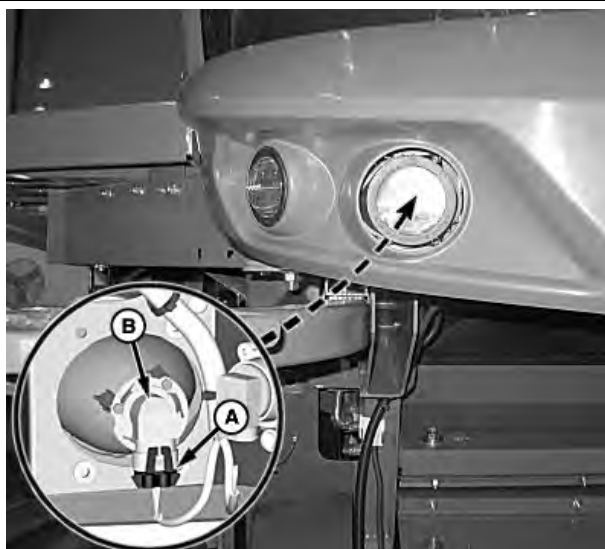
Remove and replace bulb.

Push in bulb assembly and turn clockwise to install into housing and connect wiring harness.

Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Connector

B—Bulb Assembly



H98629 —UN—02NOV10

OUO6075,0000A70 -19-04NOV10-1/1

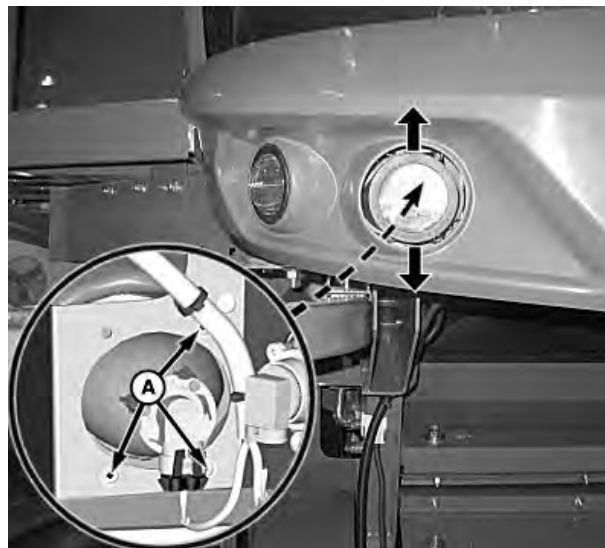
Lower Driving Light Bulb (If Equipped)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Lower feeder house fully before replacing or adjusting headlights.

NOTE: Light assemblies can be adjusted as needed to achieve correct lighting angles.

Adjust screws (A) to rotate light assembly up or down to desired position and tighten screws. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Screws



H98977 —UN—02NOV10

OUO6075,0001054 -19-27FEB12-1/1

Light Emitting Diode (LED) Lights (Optional)—Replacing

CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing or adjusting headlights.

Light Emitting Diode (LED) lights (A) are on both sides of cab as shown.

A—Light Emitting Diode (LED) Lights



H119680 —UN—20OCT16

OUO6075,000435E -19-30JAN17-1/4

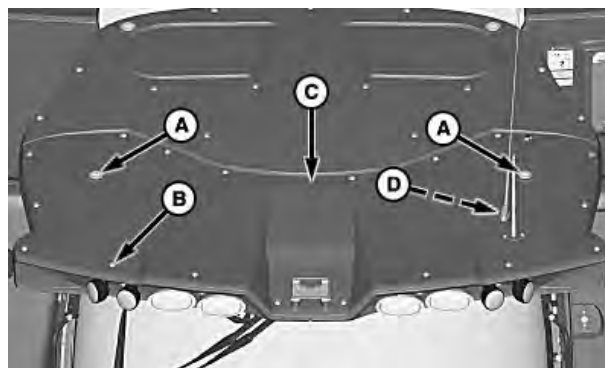
NOTE: Remove GreenStar™ position receiver if equipped.

Remove cap screws and washers (A and B).

Lift front left-hand side of cab roof (C) and disconnect the antenna (D).

Remove front portion of cab roof.

A—Cap Screw and Washer (2 used)
B—Cap Screw and Washer (19 used)
C—Cab Roof
D—Antenna



H119681 —UN—20OCT16

GreenStar is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000435E -19-30JAN17-2/4

Remove cap screw and nut (A).

Unplug wiring harness connector (B) and remove grommet (C).

Remove and discard light assembly.

Install light assembly in reverse order.

Tighten cap screw and nut to specification.

Specification

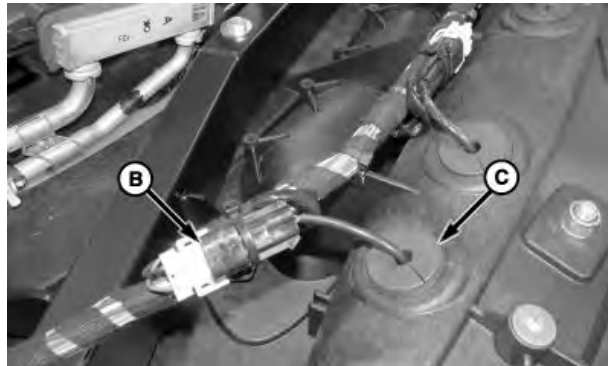
Nut—Torque.....30 N·m
(22 lb·ft)

Rotate light housing to previous operating position.

Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Cap Screw and Nut
B—Connector

C—Grommet



H119701 —UN—25OCT16

H119683 —UN—20OCT16

OOU6075,000435E -19-30JAN17-3/4

Connect antenna (D) and install the cab roof (C).

Install cap screws (B) and tighten to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....6 N·m
(53 lb·in)

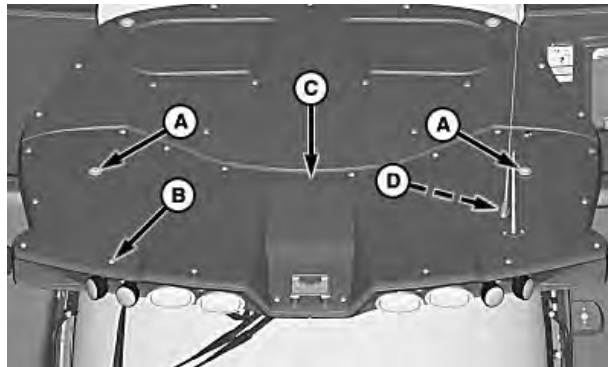
Install cap screws (A) and tighten to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....10 N·m
(89 lb·in)

A—Cap Screw and Washer (2
used)
B—Cap Screw and Washer (19
used)

C—Cab Roof
D—Antenna



H119681 —UN—20OCT16

OOU6075,000435E -19-30JAN17-4/4

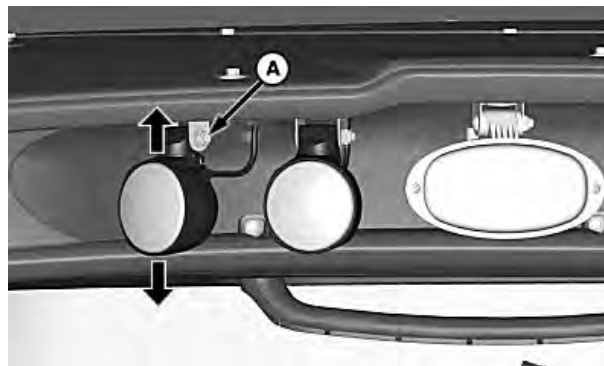
Light Emitting Diode (LED) Lights (Optional)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing or adjusting headlights.

NOTE: Light assemblies can be adjusted as needed to achieve correct lighting angles.

Vertical Adjustment

Loosen cap screw (A). Rotate light assembly up or down to desired position and tighten cap screw. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.



A—Cap Screw

OUO6075.000435F -19-30JAN17-1/4

H119703 —UN—26OCT16

Horizontal Adjustment

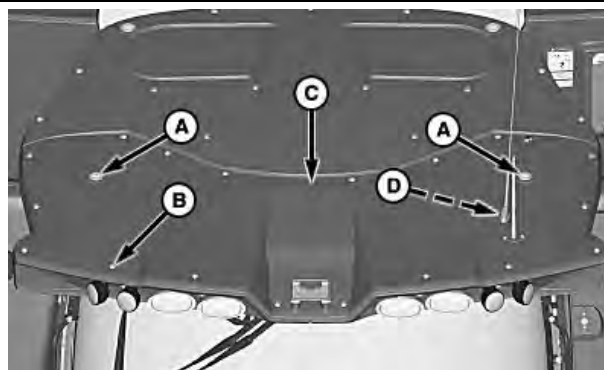
NOTE: Remove GreenStar™ position receiver if equipped.

Remove cap screws and washers (A and B).

Lift front left-hand side of cab roof (C) and disconnect the antenna (D).

Remove front portion of cab roof.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|------------|
| A—Cap Screw and Washer (2 used) | C—Cab Roof |
| B—Cap Screw and Washer (19 used) | D—Antenna |



GreenStar is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075.000435F -19-30JAN17-2/4

H119681 —UN—20OCT16

Loosen cap screw and nut (A).

Rotate light assembly left or right to desired position.

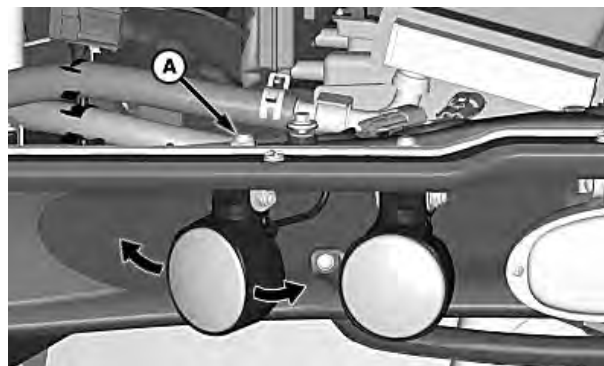
Tighten cap screw and nut to specification.

Specification

Nut—Torque.....30 N·m
(22 lb·ft)

Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

- A—Cap Screw and Nut



Continued on next page

OUO6075.000435F -19-30JAN17-3/4

H119704 —UN—26OCT16

Connect antenna (D) and install the cab roof (C).
Install cap screws (B) and tighten to specification.

Specification

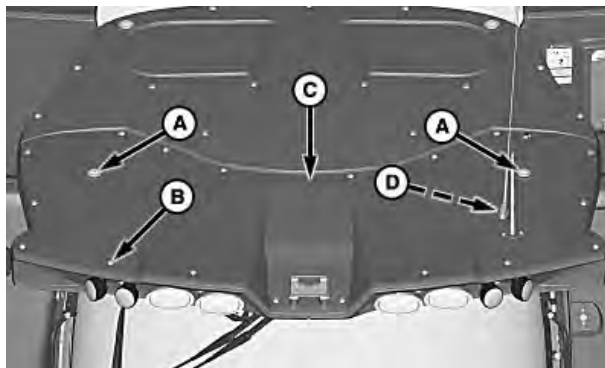
Cap Screws—Torque.....6 N·m
(53 lb·in)

Install cap screws (A) and tighten to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....10 N·m
(89 lb·in)

- A—Cap Screw and Washer (2 used)
B—Cap Screw and Washer (19 used)
C—Cab Roof
D—Antenna



H119881—UN—20OCT16

OUC6075,000435F -19-30JAN17-4/4

Beacon Lights—Replacing

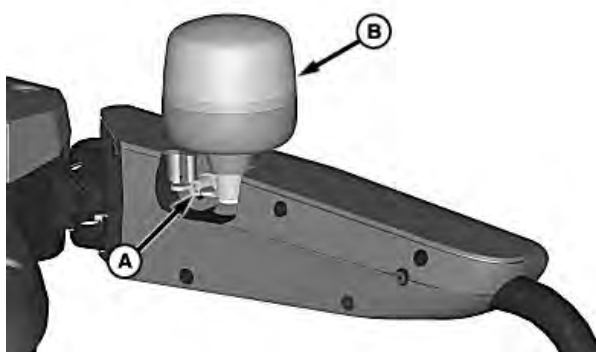
CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing beacon lights.

Loosen wing nut (A) and remove beacon light (B) from the electrical outlet.

Remove and replace beacon light assembly.

Push down on beacon light assembly to ensure that there is good connection with the electrical outlet and tighten the wing nut.

Repeat on remaining lights as needed.



H111428—UN—12JUN14

A—Wing Nut

B—Beacon Light

OUC6075,000478A -19-28JUN17-1/1

Warning Lights—Replacing

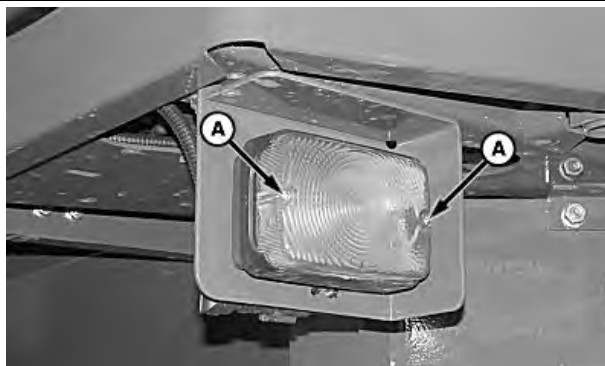
Remove screws (A) from lens cover.

Remove light bulb by pushing in and turning counterclockwise.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Install bulb and lens cover in reverse order.

A—Bulb Assembly



H121714—UN—07JUN17

Right-Hand Front Warning Light

OUC6075,000475A -19-27JUN17-1/1

Discharge Lights, Auxiliary Field Lights, Access Door Work Lights, Stubble Lights, Grain Tank and Unloading Auger Light—Replacing

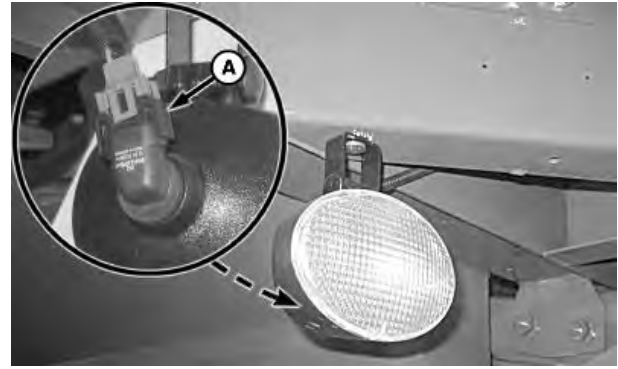
Disconnect wiring harness connector (A) from bulb assembly.

Turn bulb assembly counterclockwise and remove.

Remove and replace bulb.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Push in bulb assembly and turn clockwise to install into housing and connect wiring harness.



Right-Hand Stubble Light

A—Connector

OUO6075,0000781 -19-04NOV10-1/1

H96617 —UN—25MAY10

Side Finder Lights and Cleaning Shoe Lights—Replacing

Disconnect wiring harness connector (A) from bulb assembly.

Push in and twist retainer ring (B) counterclockwise and remove.

Remove and replace bulb.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Install bulb assembly in reverse order and connect wiring harness.



A—Connector

B—Retainer Ring

OUO6075,0000782 -19-04NOV10-1/1

H57680 —UN—28MAY99

Warning Lights—Replacing

Pry off lens cover (A).

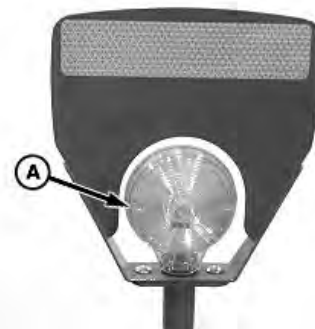
Remove bulb by pushing in and turning counterclockwise.

Remove and replace bulb.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Install bulb and lens cover in reverse order.

A—Lens Cover



OUO6075,0000A80 -19-04NOV10-1/1

H69242 —UN—12JUL01

Rear Hazard Lights and Marker/Brake Lights—Replacing

Turn bulb of hazard light (A) or marker/brake light (B) counterclockwise and remove.

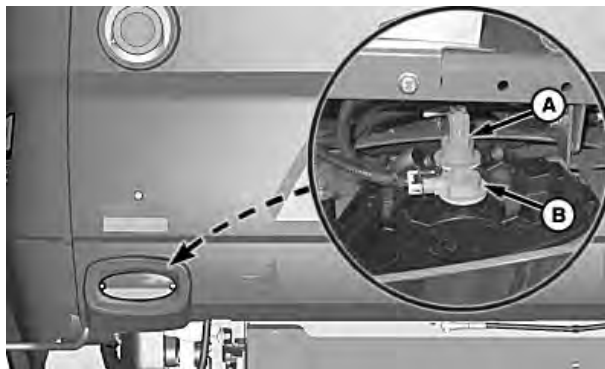
Remove and replace bulb.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Push in bulb assembly and turn clockwise to install into housing.

A—Hazard Light

B—Marker/Brake Light



H105998 —UN—16JAN13

OUC6075,00012C9 -19-23OCT12-1/1

Cab Interior Light—Replacing

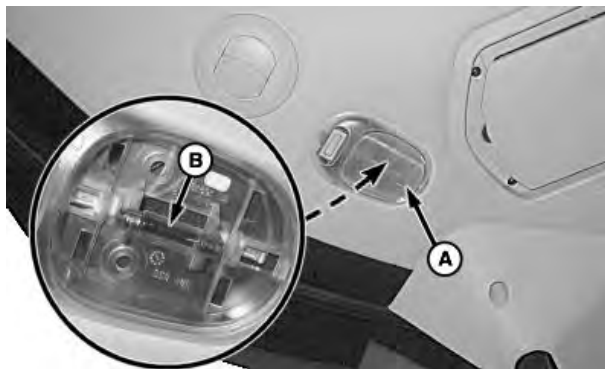
Remove lens cover (A) and replace bulb (B).

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Install bulb and lens cover in reverse order.

A—Lens Cover

B—Bulb



H96618 —UN—02JUN10

OUC6075,0000783 -19-04NOV10-1/1

Map Light—Replacing

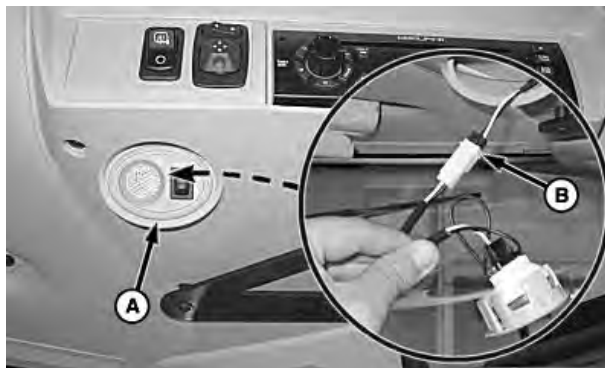
Remove map light assembly (A) and disconnect wiring harness connector (B).

Remove and replace map light assembly.

Install and orient map light assembly in reverse order as shown.

A—Map Light Assembly

B—Connector



H97965 —UN—13SEP10

OUC6075,00009AF -19-13SEP10-1/1

Ground Drive and Rear Axle

Service Tires Safely

CAUTION: Explosive separation of a tire and rim parts can cause serious injury or death.

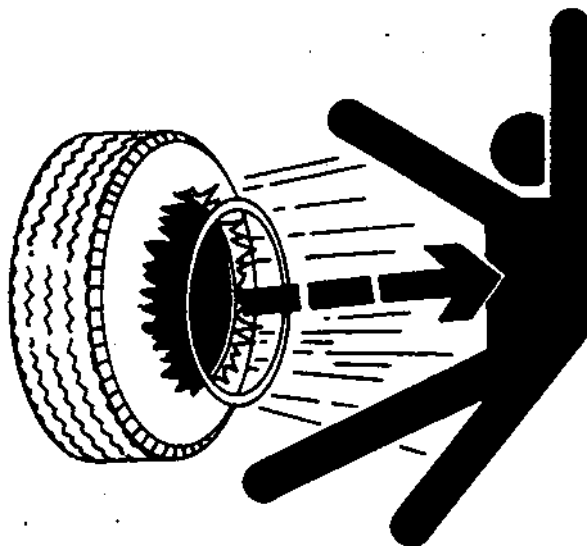
Do not attempt to mount a tire unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job.

Always maintain the correct tire pressure. Do not inflate the tires above the recommended pressure.

Never weld or heat a wheel and tire assembly. The heat can cause an increase in air pressure resulting in a tire explosion. Welding can structurally weaken or deform the wheel.

When inflating tires, use a clip-on chuck and extension hose long enough to allow you to stand to one side and NOT in front of or over the tire assembly. Use a safety cage if available.

Check wheels for low pressure, cuts, bubbles, damaged rims or missing lug bolts and nuts.



TS211 —UN—15APR13

DX,RIM1 -19-27OCT08-1/1

Tire Loading Decal

Decal (A) (located on cab ladder) contains important information concerning tire loading.

A—Decal



H66785 —UN—09JUN10

OUO6075,00007CB -19-09JUN10-1/1

Care and Service of Tires

IMPORTANT: Installing tires that do not meet original equipment tire specifications may cause machine malfunction. Consult your dealer or tire supplier for guidance.

Use of substandard tires or larger than recommended tires will void warranty and may decrease stability, affect steering, result in premature tire failure, or cause other durability or safety issues.

Check tires daily for damage or noticeably low pressure.

At least every 100 hours of operation, check tire pressure. If tires contain liquid ballast, use a special air-water gauge and measure with valve stem at bottom.

A small puncture in a tubeless tire can be temporarily repaired without dismounting the tire, thus avoiding down time during a busy season.

Protect tires from exposure to sunlight, petroleum products, and chemicals.

Drive carefully. Try to avoid rocks and sharp objects.

IMPORTANT: A permanent repair should be made as soon as possible to prevent further tire damage.

NOTE: Tire information and specifications are based on the latest information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice. See the online Combine Ag Sales Manual or your John Deere dealer for further information on Tire Pressure Charts.

Tire pressures listed in charts may differ from the tire pressures shown on the side of the tires.

Header compatibility and specified inflation pressures are based on front axle load of a coarse grain configuration.

Load varies based on configuration. This may not reflect the worst case scenario. Consult your local tire dealer if in doubt.

Not all tires are available on all machines or at all manufacturing facilities.

Onboard Air Compressor (if equipped) - not recommended to inflate tires on the machine or run air tools.

OUO6075,0004635 -19-20MAR17-1/1

Front Tire Pressure (Single Tire Configuration) (Corn Heads)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700 Series Corn Heads are compatible for 600 Series Corn Heads.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Front Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport ^a	706C 706 C-SM	708C 708 C-SM	712C	712 C-SM	708FC ^b 708FC- SM ^b	712FC ^b 712FC- SM ^{b,c}	12R45-6 5	716C 718C	716 C-SM 718 C-SM
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)									
800/65R32 R1W (172A8)	S760	159 (23)	234 (34)	283 (41)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
800/70R38 R1W (173A8)	S760	117 (17)	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	NR	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
IF800/70R38 CFO R1W (187A8/B)	S760	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	207 (30)	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	221 (32)	283 (41)	NR	200 (29)	NR
	S780 S790	159 (23)	NR	NR	179 (26)	200 (29)	241 (35)	283 (41)	NR	241 (35)	262 (38)
LSW800/55R46 R1W (190D)	S760	138 (20)	179 (26)	200 (29)	241 (35)	NR	241 (35)	NR	221 (32)	NR	NR
	S770	138 (20)	NR	200 (29)	241 (35)	262 (38)	262 (38)	303 (44)	NR	283 (41)	NR
	S780 S790	138 (20)	NR	NR	283 (41)	283 (41)	283 (41)	303 (44)	NR	317 (46)	NR
IF900/60R32 CFO R1 (182B)	S760	117 (17)	138 (20)	159 (23)	179 (26)	NR	NR	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	NR	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)	NR	NR	NR	221 (32)	NR
	S780 S790	117 (17)	NR	NR	221 (32)	221 (32)	NR	NR	NR	241 ^d (35) ^d	NR
IF900/60R38 CFO R1W (188A8)	S760	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	NR	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	228 (33)	269 (39)	NR	179 (26)	NR
	S780 S790	159 (23)	NR	NR	179 (26)	193 (28)	241 (35)	283 (41)	NR	207 ^d (32) ^d	NR
IF900/65R32 CFO R2 (191A8)	S760	103 (15)	117 (17)	138 (20)	159 (23)	NR	221 (32)	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	103 (15)	NR	138 (20)	159 (23)	179 (26)	241 (35)	283 (41)	NR	200 (29)	NR
	S780 S790	103 (15)	NR	NR	179 (26)	200 (29)	241 (35)	283 (41)	NR	241 (35)	262 (38)
LSW1100/45R46 R1W (195D)	S760	103 (15)	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	NR	179 (26)	NR	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	103 (15)	NR	117 (17)	138 (20)	138 (20)	179 (26)	241 (35)	NR	159 (23)	NR
	S780 S790	103 (15)	NR	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	200 (29)	241 (35)	NR	179 (26)	200 (29)

Continued on next page

AZ06166,000005D -19-23JUN17-1/2

Ground Drive and Rear Axle

Front Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Header/Transport ^a	706C 706 C-SM	708C 708 C-SM	712C	712 C-SM	708FC ^b 708FC- SM ^b	712FC ^b 712FC- SM ^{b,c}	12R45-6 5	716C 718C	716 C-SM 718 C-SM
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)									
IF1250/50R32 CFO R1W (201B)	S760	83 (12)	103 (15)	103 (15)	117 (17)	NR	138 (20)	NR	103 (15)	NR	NR
	S770	83 (12)	NR	103 (15)	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	159 (23)	NR	138 (20)	NR
	S780 S790	83 (12)	NR	NR	117 (17)	138 (20)	138 (20)	179 (26)	NR	138 (20)	159 (23)
LSW1250/35R46 R2 (195D)	S760	83 (12)	103 (15)	103 (15)	117 (17)	NR	159 (23)	NR	117 (17)	NR	NR
	S770	83 (12)	NR	103 (15)	117 (17)	117 (17)	159 (23)	179 (26)	NR	138 (20)	NR
	S780 S790	83 (12)	NR	NR	138 (20)	138 (20)	159 (23)	179 (26)	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)
C = Corn Head C-SM = Corn Head with StalkMaster™ FC = Folding Corn Head FC-SM = Folding Corn Head with StalkMaster™ NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.											

^aIndicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank).

^bPressure specified for Folding Corn Head (FC) tires are adequate for both road transport and field use.

^c712FC-SM not recommended with this configuration.

^d718C not recommended with this configuration.

StalkMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

AZ06166,000005D -19-23JUN17-2/2

Front Tire Pressure (Dual Tire Configuration) (Corn Heads)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700 Series Corn Heads are compatible for 600 Series Corn Heads.

Front Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport ^a	706C 706 C-SM	708C 708 C-SM	712C	712 C-SM	708FC ^b 708FC- SM ^b	712FC ^b 712FC- SM ^{b,c}	12R45-6 5	716C 716C	716 C-SM 718 C-SM
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)									
520/85R42 R1 Duals (157A8)	S760	117 (17)	179 (26)	179 (26)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	NR	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	200 ^d (29) ^d	NR
520/85R42 R2 Duals (162A8)	S760	117 (17)	179 (26)	179 (26)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	NR	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	248 (36)	NR
	S780 S790	138 (20)	NR	NR	248 (36)	248 (36)	NR	NR	NR	303 (44)	NR
520/85R42 R2 Duals (165A8)	S760	117 (17)	179 (26)	179 (26)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	NR	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	248 (36)	NR
	S780 S790	138 (20)	NR	NR	248 (36)	248 (36)	NR	NR	NR	303 (44)	331 (48)
IF520/85R42 CFO R1W Duals (169B)	S760	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR	179 (26)	NR	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	NR	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	200 (29)	241 (35)	NR	159 (23)	NR
	S780 S790	117 (17)	NR	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	221 (32)	262 (38)	NR	179 (26)	221 (32)
VF520/85R42 CFO R1W Duals (177A8)	S760	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	NR	138 (20)	NR	131 (19)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	NR	117 (17)	138 (20)	152 (22)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	172 (25)	NR
	S780 S790	117 (17)	NR	NR	152 (22)	172 (25)	159 (23)	179 (26)	NR	193 (28)	207 (30)
580/85R42 R1W Duals (166A8)	S760	103 (15)	145 (21)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	200 (29)	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	103 (15)	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	200 (29)	NR	NR	200 (29)	NR
	S780 S790	103 (15)	NR	NR	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR	200 (29)	228 (33)
650/85R38 R1W Duals (173A8)	S760	103 (15)	124 (18)	145 (21)	145 (21)	NR	159 (23)	NR	145 (21)	NR	NR
	S770	103 (15)	NR	145 (21)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	207 (30)	NR	159 (23)	NR
	S780 S790	103 (15)	NR	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	207 (30)	NR	200 (29)	200 (29)

C = Corn Head
C-SM = Corn Head with StalkMaster™
FC = Folding Corn Head
FC-SM = Folding Corn Head with StalkMaster™
NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.

^aIndicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank).

^bPressure specified for Folding Corn Head (FC) tires are adequate for both road transport and field use.

^c712FC-SM not recommended with this configuration.

Continued on next page

AZ06166.000005E -19-23JUN17-1/2

^d718C not recommended with this configuration.

StalkMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

AZ06166,000005E -19-23JUN17-2/2

Front Tire Pressure (Single Tire Configuration) (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700D Series Drapers are compatible for 600D Series Drapers.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Front Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport ^a	615 BPU	618R/F 620R/F 622R/F	625R/F 630R/F	635F	725D	730D 630FD	735D 635FD	740D ^b 640FD ^b	645FD ^b
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)									
800/65R32 R1W (172A8)	S760	159 (23)	234 (34)	234 (34)	283 (41)	NR	NR	283 (41)	NR	NR	NR
800/70R38 R1W (173A8)	S760	117 (17)	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	179 (26)	200 (29)	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
IF800/70R38 CFO R1W (187A8/B)	S760	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)	NR
	S780	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	179 (26)	200 (29)	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	221 (32)	241 (35)
	S790	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	179 (26)	200 (29)	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	221 (32)	241 (35)
LSW800/55R46 R1W (190D)	S760	138 (20)	179 (26)	200 (29)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	NR	NR
	S770	138 (20)	179 (26)	221 (32)	262 (38)	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	262 (38)	283 (41)	NR
	S780	138 (20)	221 (32)	NR	283 (41)	283 (41)	283 (41)	283 (41)	303 (44)	303 (44)	317 (46)
	S790	138 (20)	221 (32)	NR	283 (41)	283 (41)	283 (41)	283 (41)	303 (44)	303 (44)	317 (46)
IF900/60R32 CFO R1 (182B)	S760	117 (17)	138 (20)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)	200 (29)	221 (32)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	138 (20)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	200 (29)	221 (32)	221 (32)	NR
	S780	117 (17)	159 (23)	NR	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	241 (35)	NR	NR
	S790	117 (17)	159 (23)	NR	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	241 (35)	NR	NR
IF900/60R38 CFO R1W (188A8)	S760	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	172 (25)	NR
	S780	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	172 (25)	193 (28)	179 (26)	179 (26)	193 (28)	207 (30)	228 (33)
	S790	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	172 (25)	193 (28)	179 (26)	179 (26)	193 (28)	207 (30)	228 (33)
IF900/65R32 CFO R2 (191A8)	S760	103 (15)	117 (17)	138 (20)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)	NR	NR
	S770	103 (15)	117 (17)	138 (20)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)	200 (29)	NR
	S780	103 (15)	138 (20)	NR	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	221 (32)	221 (32)	241 (35)
	S790	103 (15)	138 (20)	NR	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	221 (32)	221 (32)	241 (35)
LSW1100/45R46 R1W (195D)	S760	103 (15)	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	103 (15)	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	159 (23)	NR
	S780	103 (15)	138 (20)	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)
	S790	103 (15)	138 (20)	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)

Continued on next page

AZ06166.000005F -19-23JUN17-1/2

Ground Drive and Rear Axle

Front Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport ^a	615 BPU	618R/F 620R/F 622R/F	625R/F 630R/F	635F	725D	730D 630FD	735D 635FD	740D ^b 640FD ^b	645FD ^b
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)									
IF1250/50R32 CFO R1W (201B)	S760	83 (12)	83 (12)	103 (15)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR	NR
	S770	83 (12)	83 (12)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR
	S780 S790	83 (12)	103 (15)	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)
LSW1250/35R46 R2 (195D)	S760	83 (12)	NR	103 (15)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR	NR
	S770	83 (12)	NR	103 (15)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR
	S780 S790	83 (12)	NR	NR	117 (17)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	159 (23)
BPU = Belt Pickup Platform R = Rigid Platform F = Flex Platform D = Draper Platform FD = Flex Draper Platform NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.											

^aIndicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank).

^bUse of 800/900 single tires with 740D, 640FD, and 645FD heads may lead to excessive play in feeder house.

AZ06166,000005F -19-23JUN17-2/2

Front Tire Pressure (Dual Tire Configuration) (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700D Series Drapers are compatible for 600D Series Drapers.

Front Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport ^a	615 BPU	618R/F 620R/F 622R/F	625R/F 630R/F	635F	725D	730D 630FD	735D 635FD	740D ^b 640FD ^b	645FD ^b
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)									
520/85R42 R1 Duals (157A8)	S760	117 (17)	159 (23)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR
520/85R42 R2 Duals (162A8)	S760	117 (17)	159 (23)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	228 (33)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	228 (33)	248 (36)	NR
	S780 S790	138 (20)	179 (26)	NR	248 (36)	248 (36)	248 (36)	248 (36)	276 (40)	276 (40)	303 (44)
520/85R42 R2 Duals (165A8)	S760	117 (17)	179 (26)	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	228 (33)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	179 (26)	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	228 (33)	248 (36)	NR
	S780 S790	138 (20)	200 (29)	NR	228 (33)	248 (36)	248 (36)	248 (36)	276 (40)	276 (40)	303 (44)
IF520/85R42 CFO R1W Duals (169B)	S760	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR
	S780 S790	117 (17)	138 (20)	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)
VF520/85R42 CFO R1W Duals (177A8)	S760	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	131 (19)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	152 (22)	NR	NR
	S770	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	152 (22)	152 (22)	NR
	S780 S790	117 (17)	131 (19)	NR	152 (22)	152 (22)	152 (22)	172 (25)	172 (25)	172 (25)	193 (28)
580/85R42 R1W Duals (166A8)	S760	103 (15)	145 (21)	145 (21)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)	NR	NR
	S770	103 (15)	145 (21)	145 (21)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	NR
	S780 S790	103 (15)	159 (23)	NR	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)
650/85R38 R1W Duals (173A8)	S760	103 (15)	124 (18)	145 (21)	145 (21)	159 (23)	145 (21)	145 (21)	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	103 (15)	124 (18)	145 (21)	145 (21)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR
	S780 S790	103 (15)	145 (21)	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)

BPU = Belt Pickup Platform
R = Rigid Platform
F = Flex Platform
D = Draper Platform
FD = Flex Draper Platform
NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.

^aIndicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank).

Continued on next page

AZ06166.0000060 -19-23JUN17-1/2

^bUse of 800/900 single tires with 740D, 640FD, and 645FD heads may lead to excessive play in feeder house.

AZ06166,0000060 -19-23JUN17-2/2

Rear Tire Pressure (Two-Wheel Drive Axle) (Corn Heads)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700 Series Corn Heads are compatible for 600 Series Corn Heads.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Rear Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport ^a	706C 706 C-SM	708C 708 C-SM	712C	712 C-SM	708FC ^b 708FC- SM ^b	712FC ^b 712FC- SM ^{b,c}	12R45-6 5	716C 718C	716 C-SM 718 C-SM
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)									
600/70R28 R1W (161A8/164A8)	S760	317 (46)	179 (26)	179 (26)	159 (23)	NR	221 (32)	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	317 (46)	NR	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	221 (32)	159 (23)	NR	145 (21)	NR
23.1R26 R1 (166A8)	S760	359 (52)	179 (26)	179 (26)	165 (24)	NR	207 (30)	NR	165 (24)	NR	NR
	S770	359 (52)	NR	179 (26)	165 (24)	165 (24)	207 (30)	165 (24)	NR	138 (20)	NR
620/75R26 R1W (166A8)	S760	317 (46)	200 (29)	200 (29)	159 (23)	NR	200 (29)	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	317 (46)	NR	200 (29)	159 (23)	145 (21)	200 (29)	159 (23)	NR	124 (18)	NR
	S780 S790	359 (52)	NR	NR	200 (29)	200 (29)	283 (41)	241 (35)	NR	200 (29)	159 (23)
VF620/75R26 R1W (172B)	S760	179 (26)	179 (26)	159 (23)	138 (20)	NR	117 (17)	NR	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	179 (26)	NR	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR	117 (17)	NR
	S780 S790	241 (35)	NR	NR	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)
VF620/70R26 CFO R1W (173A8)	S760	179 (26)	179 (26)	159 (23)	138 (20)	NR	117 (17)	NR	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	179 (26)	NR	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR	117 (17)	NR
	S780 S790	228 (33)	NR	NR	138 (20)	138 (20)	159 (23)	138 (20)	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)
750/65R26 R1W (166A8)	S760	241 (35)	159 (23)	145 (21)	124 (18)	NR	159 (23)	NR	145 (21)	NR	NR
	S770	241 (35)	NR	145 (21)	124 (18)	124 (18)	159 (23)	124 (18)	NR	124 (18)	NR
	S780 S790	303 (44)	NR	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	269 (39)	159 (23)	NR	145 (21)	145 (21)
750/65R26 R1W (169A8)	S760	255 (37)	159 (23)	145 (21)	124 (18)	NR	159 (23)	NR	145 (21)	NR	NR
	S770	255 (37)	NR	145 (21)	124 (18)	124 (18)	159 (23)	124 (18)	NR	124 (18)	NR
	S780 S790	331 (48)	NR	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	200 (29)	159 (23)	NR	145 (21)	145 (21)
LSW710/60R30 R1W (177D)	S760	200 (29)	117 (17)	103 (15)	103 (15)	NR	138 (20)	NR	103 (15)	NR	NR
	S770	200 (29)	NR	103 (15)	103 (15)	103 (15)	138 (20)	117 (17)	NR	83 (12)	NR
	S780 S790	262 (38)	NR	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)	179 (26)	159 (23)	NR	117 (17)	103 (15)

Continued on next page

AZ06166.0000061 -19-23JUN17-1/2

Ground Drive and Rear Axle

Rear Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport ^a	706C 706 C-SM	708C 708 C-SM	712C	712 C-SM	708FC ^b 708FC- SM ^b	712FC ^b 712FC- SM ^{b,c}	12R45-6 5	716C 718C	716 C-SM 718 C-SM
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)									
VF750/65R26 R1W (177B)	S760	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	117 (17)	NR	103 (15)	NR	117 (17)	NR	NR
	S770	138 (20)	NR	138 (20)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR	103 (15)	NR
	S780 S790	159 (23)	NR	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	138 (20)	138 (20)
VF750/65R26 CFO R1W (177A8)	S760	138 (20)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR	117 (17)	NR	117 (17)	NR	NR
	S770	138 (20)	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR	117 (17)	NR
	S780 S790	152 (22)	NR	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)
VF710/65R26 R2 (177D)	S760	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	138 (20)	NR	138 (20)	NR	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	NR	159 (23)	138 (20)	117 (17)	138 (20)	117 (17)	NR	117 (17)	NR
	S780 S790	179 (26)	NR	NR	179 (26)	179 (26)	200 (29)	179 (26)	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)
C = Corn Head C-SM = Corn Head with StalkMaster™ FC = Folding Corn Head FC-SM = Folding Corn Head with StalkMaster™ NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.											

^aIndicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank). All road transport shall be done at this pressure (unless Folding Corn Head is installed).

^bPressure specified for Folding Corn Head (FC) tires are adequate for both road transport and field use.

^c712FC-SM not recommended with this configuration.

StalkMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

AZ06166,0000061 -19-23JUN17-2/2

Rear Tire Pressure (Four-Wheel Drive Axle) (Corn Heads)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700 Series Corn Heads are compatible for 600 Series Corn Heads.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Rear Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport ^a	706C 706 C-SM	708C 708 C-SM	712C	712 C-SM	708FC ^b 708FC- SM ^b	712FC ^b 712FC- SM ^{b,c}	12R45-6 5	716C 718C	716 C-SM 718 C-SM
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)									
600/70R28 R1W (161A8/164A8)	S760	317 (46)	200 (29)	179 (26)	159 (23)	NR	283 (41)	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	317 (46)	NR	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	283 (41)	179 (26)	NR	179 (26)	NR
23.1R26 R1 (166A8)	S760	359 (52)	179 (26)	179 (26)	165 (24)	NR	NR	NR	165 (24)	NR	NR
	S770	359 (52)	NR	179 (26)	165 (24)	165 (24)	241 (35)	179 (26)	NR	138 (20)	NR
620/75R26 R1W (166A8)	S760	359 (52)	200 (29)	200 (29)	179 (26)	NR	NR	NR	179 (26)	NR	NR
	S770	359 (52)	NR	200 (29)	179 (26)	179 (26)	241 (35)	200 (29)	NR	179 (26)	NR
	S780 S790	359 (52)	NR	NR	241 (35)	200 (29)	283 (41)	241 (35)	NR	200 (29)	200 (29)
VF620/75R26 R1W (172B)	S760	159 (23)	179 (26)	159 (23)	138 (20)	NR	159 (23)	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	NR	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	159 (23)	138 (20)	NR	138 (20)	NR
	S780 S790	221 (32)	NR	NR	221 (32)	200 (29)	221 (32)	179 (26)	NR	179 (26)	159 (23)
VF620/70R26 CFO R1W (173A8)	S760	241 (35)	159 (23)	159 (23)	138 (20)	NR	NR	NR	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	241 (35)	NR	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	159 (23)	138 (20)	NR	138 (20)	NR
	S780 S790	262 (38)	NR	NR	138 (20)	138 (20)	179 (26)	138 (20)	NR	138 (20)	138 (20)
750/65R26 R1W (166A8)	S760	303 (44)	179 (26)	179 (26)	159 (23)	NR	179 (26)	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	303 (44)	NR	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	159 (23)	NR	145 (21)	NR
	S780 S790	303 (44)	NR	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	221 (32)	179 (26)	NR	159 (23)	145 (21)
750/65R26 R1W (169A8)	S760	331 (48)	179 (26)	179 (26)	159 (23)	NR	179 (26)	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	331 (48)	NR	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	159 (23)	NR	145 (21)	NR
	S780 S790	331 (48)	NR	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	221 (32)	179 (26)	NR	159 (23)	145 (21)
LSW710/60R30 R1W (177D)	S760	283 (41)	159 (23)	138 (20)	117 (17)	NR	159 (23)	NR	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	283 (41)	NR	138 (20)	117 (17)	117 (17)	159 (23)	138 (20)	NR	117 (17)	NR
	S780 S790	283 (41)	NR	NR	138 (20)	117 (17)	179 (26)	159 (23)	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)

Continued on next page

AZ06166.0000062 -19-23JUN17-1/2

Ground Drive and Rear Axle

Rear Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Header/Transport ^a	706C 706 C-SM	708C 708 C-SM	712C	712 C-SM	708FC ^b 708FC- SM ^b	712FC ^b 712FC- SM ^{b,c}	12R45-6 5	716C 718C	716 C-SM 718 C-SM
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)									
VF750/65R26 R1W (177B)	S760	159 (23)	200 (29)	200 (29)	159 (23)	NR	159 (23)	NR	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	NR	200 (29)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	138 (20)	NR
	S780 S790	159 (23)	NR	NR	159 (23)	159 (23)	179 (26)	159 (23)	NR	138 (20)	138 (20)
VF750/65R26 CFO R1W (177A8)	S760	159 (23)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR	138 (20)	NR	117 (17)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	117 (17)	NR	117 (17)	NR
	S780 S790	179 (26)	NR	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)	138 (20)	117 (17)	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)
VF710/65R26 R2 (177D)	S760	200 (29)	241 (35)	241 (35)	200 (29)	NR	159 (23)	NR	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	200 (29)	NR	241 (35)	200 (29)	200 (29)	159 (23)	200 (29)	NR	159 (23)	NR
	S780 S790	200 (29)	NR	NR	200 (29)	200 (29)	221 (32)	200 (29)	NR	179 (26)	159 (23)

C = Corn Head
C-SM = Corn Head with StalkMaster™
FC = Folding Corn Head
FC-SM = Folding Corn Head with StalkMaster™
NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.

^aIndicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank). All road transport shall be done at this pressure (unless Folding Corn Head is installed).

^bPressure specified for Folding Corn Head (FC) tires are adequate for both road transport and field use.

^c712FC-SM not recommended with this configuration.

StalkMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

AZ06166,0000062 -19-23JUN17-2/2

Rear Tire Pressure (Two-Wheel Drive Axle) (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700D Series Drapers are compatible for 600D Series Drapers.

Rear Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport ³	615 BPU	618R/F 620R/F 622R/F 625R/F 630R/F	635F	725D	730D 630FD	735D 635FD	740D 640FD	645FD
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)								
600/70R28 R1W (161A8/164A8)	S760	317 (46)	200 (29)	200 (29)	179 (26)	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	317 (46)	200 (29)	200 (29)	179 (26)	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR
23.1R26 R1 (166A8)	S760	359 (52)	193 (28)	179 (26)	179 (26)	165 (24)	165 (24)	165 (24)	NR	NR
	S770	359 (52)	193 (28)	179 (26)	179 (26)	165 (24)	165 (24)	165 (24)	165 (24)	NR
620/75R26 R1W (166A8)	S760	317 (46)	200 (29)	179 (26)	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	317 (46)	200 (29)	179 (26)	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	145 (21)	NR
	S780 S790	359 (52)	283 (41)	NR	241 (35)	241 (35)	241 (35)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)
VF620/75R26 R1W (172B)	S760	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR
	S780 S790	241 (35)	NR	NR	221 (32)	221 (32)	200 (29)	200 (29)	179 (26)	179 (26)
VF620/70R26 CFO R1W (173A8)	S760	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR
	S780 S790	228 (33)	172 (25)	NR	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)
750/65R26 R1W (166A8)	S760	241 (35)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	145 (21)	145 (21)	124 (18)	NR	NR
	S770	241 (35)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	145 (21)	145 (21)	124 (18)	124 (18)	NR
	S780 S790	303 (44)	200 (29)	NR	200 (29)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)
750/65R26 R1W (169A8)	S760	255 (37)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	145 (21)	145 (21)	124 (18)	NR	NR
	S770	255 (37)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	145 (21)	145 (21)	124 (18)	124 (18)	NR
	S780 S790	331 (48)	200 (29)	NR	200 (29)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)
LSW710/60R30 R1W (177D)	S760	200 (29)	117 (17)	117 (17)	103 (15)	103 (15)	103 (15)	103 (15)	NR	NR
	S770	200 (29)	117 (17)	117 (17)	103 (15)	103 (15)	103 (15)	103 (15)	103 (15)	NR
	S780 S790	262 (38)	159 (23)	NR	138 (20)	138 (20)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)

Continued on next page

AZ06166.0000063 -19-23JUN17-1/2

Ground Drive and Rear Axle

Rear Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Header/Transport ^a	615 BPU	618R/F 620R/F 622R/F 625R/F 630R/F	635F	725D	730D 630FD	735D 635FD	740D 640FD	645FD
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)								
VF750/65R26 R1W (177B)	S760	138 (20)	159 (23)	159 (23)	138 (20)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR	NR
	S770	138 (20)	159 (23)	159 (23)	138 (20)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR
	S780	159 (23)	221 (32)	NR	221 (32)	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)
	S790									
VF750/65R26 CFO R1W (177A8)	S760	138 (20)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR	NR
	S770	138 (20)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR
	S780	152 (22)	138 (20)	NR	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)
	S790									
VF710/65R26 R2 (177D)	S760	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR
	S780	179 (26)	262 (38)	NR	262 (38)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	179 (26)
	S790									

BPU = Belt Pickup Platform
R = Rigid Platform
F = Flex Platform
D = Draper Platform
FD = Flex Draper Platform
NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.

^aIndicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank).

AZ06166,0000063 -19-23JUN17-2/2

Rear Tire Pressure (Four-Wheel Drive Axle) (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper)

IMPORTANT: All road transportation MUST be done at pressure shown in No Head/Transport column. Improper pressure during transport may decrease vehicle stability. Proper pressure results in better fuel economy and longer tire life.

NOTE: See Care and Service of Tires in this section for further information.

Tire pressures and recommended configurations shown for 700D Series Drapers are compatible for 600D Series Drapers.

Rear Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Head/Transport ³	615 BPU	618R/F 620R/F 622R/F 625R/F 630R/F	635F	725D	730D 630FD	735D 635FD	740D 640FD	645FD
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)								
600/70R28 R1W 161A8/164A8)	S760	317 (46)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	NR	NR
	S770	317 (46)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	179 (26)	NR
23.1R26 R1 (166A8)	S760	359 (52)	207 (30)	193 (28)	193 (28)	165 (24)	165 (24)	165 (24)	NR	NR
	S770	359 (52)	207 (30)	193 (28)	193 (28)	165 (24)	165 (24)	165 (24)	165 (24)	NR
620/75R26 R1W (166A8)	S760	359 (52)	241 (35)	241 (35)	228 (33)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR	NR
	S770	359 (52)	241 (35)	241 (35)	228 (33)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	NR
	S780	359 (52)	283 (41)	NR	228 (33)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	179 (26)
	S790									
VF620/75R26 R1W (172B)	S760	159 (23)	200 (29)	200 (29)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	200 (29)	200 (29)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR
	S780	221 (32)	NR	NR	221 (32)	241 (35)	221 (32)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)
	S790									
VF620/70R26 CFO R1W (173A8)	S760	241 (35)	131 (19)	159 (23)	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR	NR
	S770	241 (35)	131 (19)	159 (23)	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	NR
	S780	262 (38)	172 (25)	NR	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)
	S790									
750/65R26 R1W (166A8)	S760	303 (44)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	303 (44)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR
	S780	303 (44)	200 (29)	NR	200 (29)	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)
	S790									
750/65R26 R1W (169A8)	S760	331 (48)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	331 (48)	200 (29)	200 (29)	200 (29)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR
	S780	331 (48)	200 (29)	NR	200 (29)	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)
	S790									
LSW710/60R30 R1W (177D)	S760	283 (41)	159 (23)	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	117 (17)	NR	NR
	S770	283 (41)	159 (23)	159 (23)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR
	S780	283 (41)	159 (23)	NR	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	138 (20)	117 (17)	117 (17)
	S790									

Continued on next page

AZ06166.0000064 -19-23JUN17-1/2

Ground Drive and Rear Axle

Rear Tire Size (Load Index)	Model	No Header/Transport ^a	615 BPU	618R/F 620R/F 622R/F 625R/F 630R/F	635F	725D	730D 630FD	735D 635FD	740D 640FD	645FD
		Air Pressure kPa (psi)								
VF750/65R26 R1W (177B)	S760	159 (23)	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)	NR
	S780	159 (23)	221 (32)	NR	221 (32)	179 (26)	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)
	S790	159 (23)	221 (32)	NR	221 (32)	179 (26)	179 (26)	159 (23)	159 (23)	159 (23)
VF750/65R26 CFO R1W (177A8)	S760	159 (23)	131 (19)	131 (19)	131 (19)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR	NR
	S770	159 (23)	131 (19)	131 (19)	131 (19)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	NR
	S780	179 (26)	138 (20)	NR	131 (19)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)
	S790	179 (26)	138 (20)	NR	131 (19)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)	117 (17)
VF710/65R26 R2 (177D)	S760	200 (29)	262 (38)	262 (38)	262 (38)	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	NR	NR
	S770	200 (29)	262 (38)	262 (38)	262 (38)	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	NR
	S780	200 (29)	283 (41)	NR	262 (38)	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	200 (29)
	S790	200 (29)	283 (41)	NR	262 (38)	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	221 (32)	200 (29)

BPU = Belt Pickup Platform

R = Rigid Platform

F = Flex Platform

D = Draper Platform

FD = Flex Draper Platform

NR = Indicates a non-recommended combination.

^aIndicates road transport configuration (no header, no grain in tank).

AZ06166,0000064 -19-23JUN17-2/2

Front and Rear Tire Information

It will be necessary to recalibrate system if tires or final drives are changed from what was originally shipped from the factory. Verify that correct tire code is entered into memory.

IMPORTANT: When changing drive wheels, tire radius may also change. CAB control unit MUST be set to new tire radius. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

Failure to calibrate system will result in inaccurate Harvest Monitor Yields.

For additional information shown below on front and rear tires, see your John Deere dealer for further information.

Front Tires:

- Tire Sizes
- Header Compatibility
- Row Spacings
- Wheel Spacers
- Axle Spacers
- Wheel Offsets

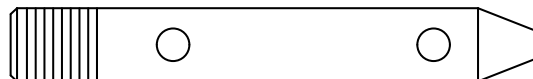
Rear Tires:

- Tire Sizes
- Axle Types
- Spindle Types
- Axle Positions
- Front to Rear Height Differences

OUC6075,0001113 -19-11APR12-1/1

Drive Wheel Starter Stud

If a wheel is removed, thread wheel starter stud (HXE16110) into axle, then install wheel. This stud can also be used for duals.



H97547 —UN—06AUG10

OUO6075,00007CC -19-06AUG10-1/1

Drive Wheel Bolt Torque (Single Wheel Configuration)

Each time drive wheels are repositioned or replaced, torque wheel bolts to specification and in a criss/cross pattern.

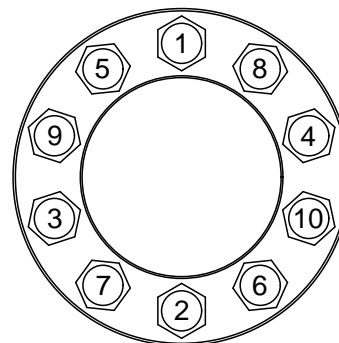
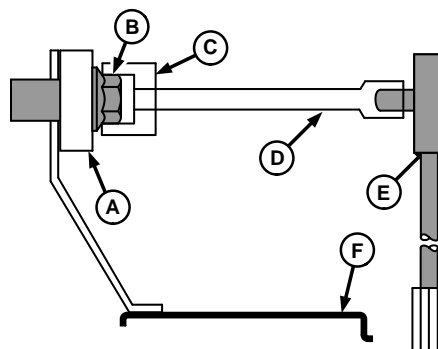
Specification

Wheel Bolts—Torque.....710 N·m
(524 lb·ft)

After the first hour of operation and again after every 10 hours of operation, torque wheel bolts to specification until 50 hours of operation is completed. Torque wheel bolts every 100 hours thereafter.

A—Spacer
B—Wheel Bolt
C—32 mm Socket

D—Extension
E—Torque Wrench
F—Wheel



Torque Sequence

H118390 —UN—18MAY16

H96863 —UN—10JUN10

OUO6075,00042E1 -19-02JUN16-1/1

Drive Wheel Bolt Torque (Dual Wheel Configuration)

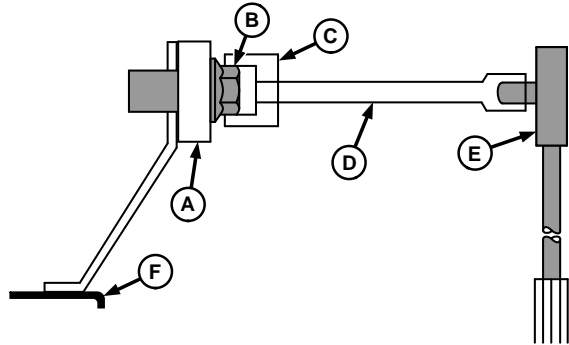
Each time inner or outer dual wheels are repositioned or replaced, torque wheel bolts to specification and in a criss/cross pattern.

Specification

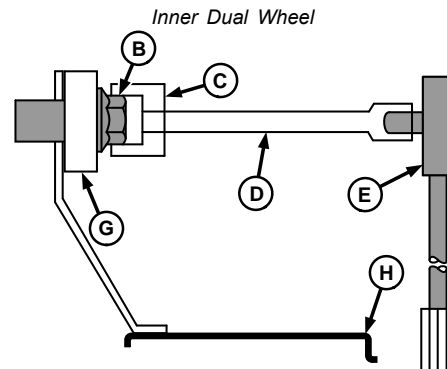
Wheel Bolts—Torque.....710 N·m
(524 lb·ft)

After the first hour of operation and again after every 10 hours of operation, torque wheel bolts to specification until 50 hours of operation is completed. Torque wheel bolts every 100 hours thereafter.

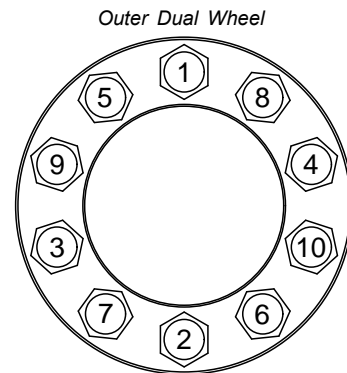
- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| A—Dual Wheel Spacer | E—Torque Wrench |
| B—Wheel Bolt | F—Inner Dual Wheel |
| C—32 mm Socket | G—Spacer |
| D—Extension | H—Outer Dual Wheel |



H118391 —UN—18MAY16



H118392 —UN—18MAY16



Torque Sequence

H96863 —UN—10JUN10

OOU6075,00042E2 -19-02JUN16-1/1

Front Drive Wheel Offset

CAUTION: Avoid serious injury or death resulting from final drive failure and loss of drive wheel during transport or field operation. Do not exceed maximum wheel offset.

IMPORTANT: Use only John Deere supplied wheels, tires, and spacers. Use of non-John Deere components not meeting specification voids the warranty.

Do not use clamp-on style duals. They do not meet John Deere specification.

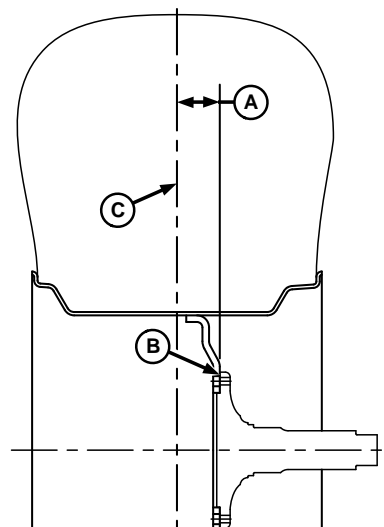
Wheel offset distance severely affects life of final drive parts. When installing drive wheels, ensure that offset dimension (A) measured from spindle surface (B) to centerline (C or D) is within specification.

Maximum Wheel Offset—Specification

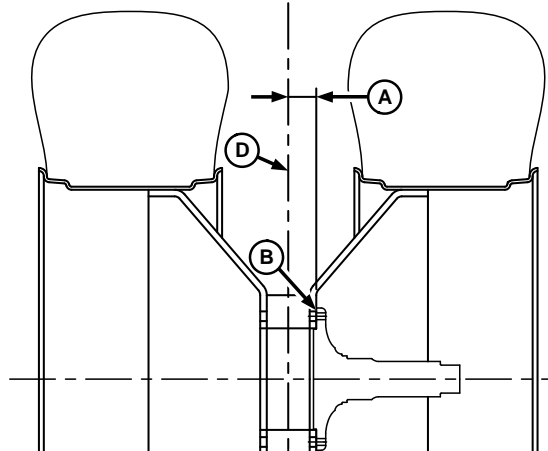
Single Wheel—Distance.....	114.3 mm (4-1/2 in.)
Dual Wheels—Distance.....	50.8 mm (2 in.)

A—Dimension
B—Spindle Surface

C—Tire Centerline
D—Centerline of Duals



Single Wheel



Dual Wheels

H65047 —UN—30OCT00

H65048 —UN—30OCT00

SS43267,0000558 -19-18MAR15-1/1

Preparing Dual Wheels for Transport or Service

CAUTION: Do not attempt to operate machine in the field with outer dual wheels removed. Machine damage can occur.

Only move machine short distances with outer duals removed. Before moving machine reduce machine weight by removing header and emptying grain tank.

When preparing dual wheels for transport, outer wheels can be removed to reduce transport width.

Refer to the following directions whenever front wheels (outer and inner) need to be removed and installed on a dual wheel machine. Inner wheel cannot be removed without first removing outer wheel.

Pay close attention to "CAUTION" statements as they address your safety, the safety of others and safe operations of the machine.

OUC6075,000082A -19-15MAR07-1/1

Remove Front Wheels—Dual Wheels

CAUTION: Grain tank **MUST** be empty and header attachment removed.

1. Park machine on flat, solid, and level surface.

CAUTION: To avoid injury or death, raise feeder house and lower safety stop. Some assembly requires you to work underneath the feeder house.

Without safety stop engaged, feeder house can suddenly lower, causing serious crushing injury or death.

2. Manual Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt

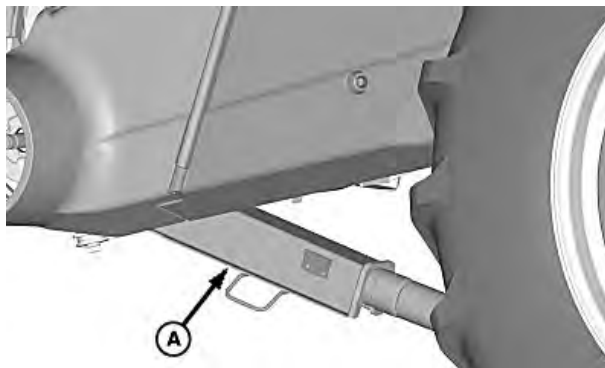
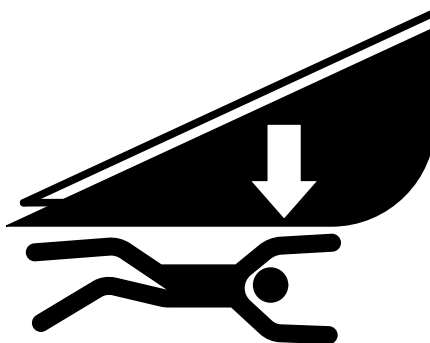
Raise feeder house completely and lower safety stop (A) onto hydraulic cylinder rod.

Hydraulic Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt

Raise feeder house completely and tilt hydraulic feeder house fore/aft tilt frame fully forward and lower safety stop (A) onto hydraulic cylinder rod.

3. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

A—Safety Stop



OUC6075,00046FA -19-03APR17-1/4

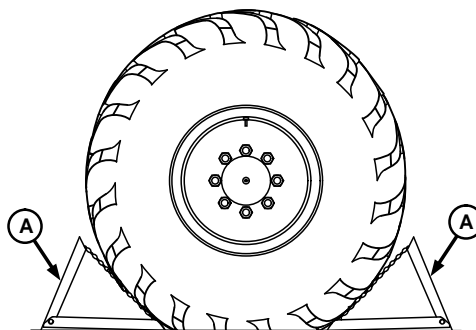
H121063 —UN—14MAR17

H90891 —UN—26FEB08

CAUTION: Block both sides of tires to prevent movement while raising machine.

4. Block front and rear of tires as shown using blocks (A).
5. Inner and Outer Wheels: With front tires on ground, loosen wheel bolts one full turn, but do not remove at this time.

A—Blocks



Continued on next page

OUC6075,00046FA -19-03APR17-2/4

H118221 —UN—18APR16

CAUTION: Jack **MUST** have a minimum lifting capacity of 10 886 kg (24 000 lb).

Do not raise machine at any location other than at the jack pockets.

Do not place objects between the jack and the jack pocket. They may cause machine instability. If the jack does not have enough travel length, place block on ground.

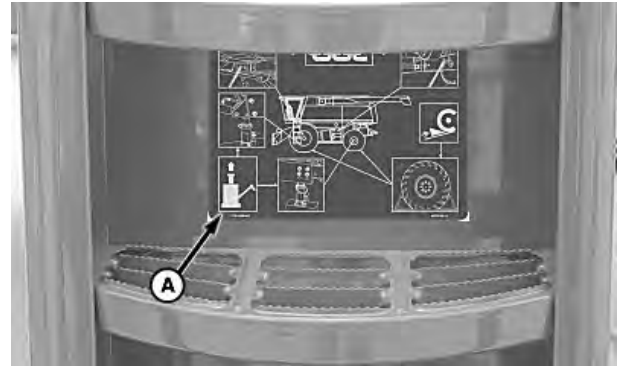
Wood blocks must be in good condition to support machine weight.

NOTE: Approved jack pocket locations can be found on decal (A) on the cab ladder.

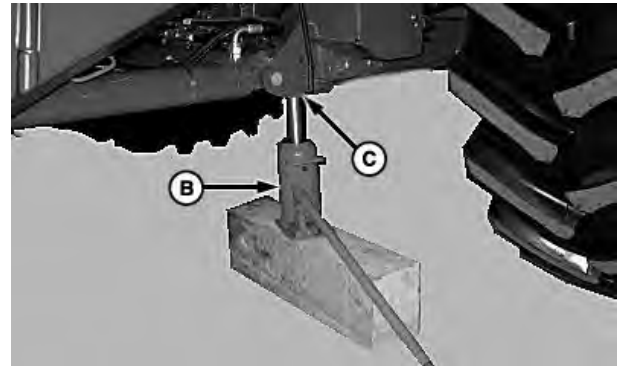
6. Align jack (B) with the jack pocket (C) on the front axle and raise machine.

A—Decal
B—Jack

C—Jack Pocket



H106687 —UN—24JAN13



H118222 —UN—15APR16

OUC6075,00046FA -19-03APR17-3/4

CAUTION: To help prevent personal injury caused by unexpected movement of the machine, be sure that machine is stable after blocking.

Do not support machine on cinder blocks, hollow tiles, or props that may crumble under continuous load. Do not work on a machine that is supported solely by a jack.

Wood blocks must be in good condition to support machine weight.

Be sure that the front axle rests on blocking before attempting to remove wheels.

7. Position solid blocking (A) underneath the front axle. Lower machine onto blocking, making sure that no load shift is seen or felt.

CAUTION: Wheel assemblies are heavy, awkward to handle, and difficult to control due to extreme offset of tire and rim. Two people are required for wheel removal.

8. While supporting outer wheel assembly, remove wheel bolts, spacers, and front wheels. Move wheel assemblies away from machine.



A—Blocks

H118223 —UN—15APR16

NOTE: Machine can be transported with inner wheels left in-place. Likewise, outer wheels can be serviced off machine while leaving inner wheels undisturbed.

Follow same steps to remove inner wheels.

- Loosen wheel bolts one full turn.
- Support wheel assembly.
- Remove wheel bolts, spacer ring, and inner wheel.

OUC6075,00046FA -19-03APR17-4/4

Install Front Wheels—Dual Wheels

CAUTION: Dual wheels are heavy (approximately 550 kg (1213 lb) without liquid ballast) and difficult to handle due to extreme offset of tire and rim. When handling wheels, off centered weight can suddenly shift making wheel handling awkward and the wheel difficult to control. To avoid personal injury, two people are needed to control wheel handling.

NOTE: If installing dual wheels, both inner and outer wheels are positioned, so the bottom end of tire cleats are facing towards front and down. Tire **MUST** be installed as directed or machine will not be drivable.

Pilot stud HXE16110 is recommended to help guide wheels into position.

1. Install pilot studs in top and bottom holes of the drive hub (A). Stud threads must bottom out in hole so inner end is flush with inside of hub.

IMPORTANT: Due to countersunk design of the spacer ring, inner wheel bolts can be checked and torqued when outer wheel is removed.

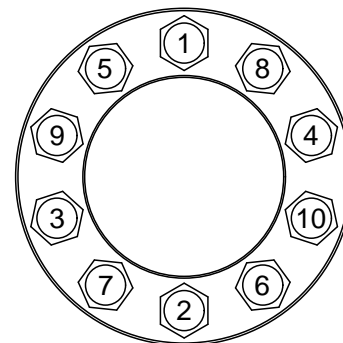
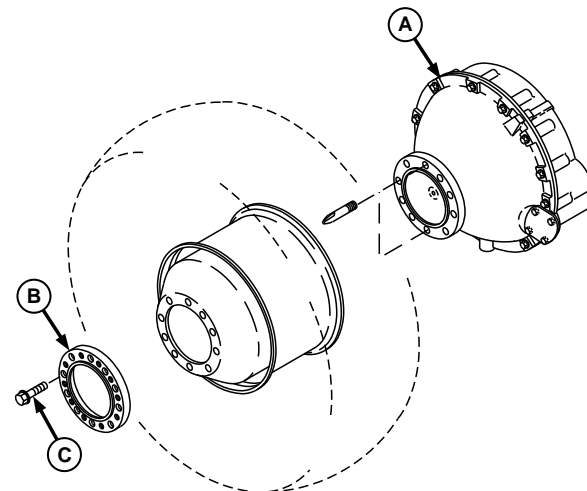
Inner wheel is installed over the drive hub (rim dished in) positioning tire close to machine.

NOTE: Inner wheel has a deeper offset than the outer wheel.

2. Position inner wheel on studs with bottom end of tire cleats to front and down.
3. Install wheel with the spacer ring (B) and retain with wheel bolts (C). Wheel bolt heads fit inside larger unthreaded holes.
4. Remove pilot studs and replace with wheel bolts.
5. Torque wheel bolts to specification using criss/cross pattern to evenly pull wheel tight against hub.

Specification

Wheel Bolts—Torque.....710 N·m
(524 lb·ft)



Torque Sequence

A—Drive Hub
B—Spacer Ring

C—Wheel Bolts (10 Used)

6. Repeat steps on opposite of machine.

Continued on next page

OOU6075,00042E3 -19-18MAY16-1/2

H118393 —UN—18MAY16

H96863 —UN—10JUN10

IMPORTANT: Due to countersunk design of the spacer ring, inner wheel bolts can be checked and torqued when outer wheel is removed.

NOTE: Outer wheel has a shallower offset than the inner wheel.

7. Outer Wheel Installation: Install pilot studs (A) in top and bottom tapped holes of the spacer ring. Stud threads must bottom out in hole.
8. Position outer wheel on studs with bottom end of tire cleats to front and down.
9. Install wheel with spacers (B) and retain with wheel bolts (C).
10. Remove pilot studs and replace with spacers and wheel bolts.
11. Torque wheel bolts to specification using criss/cross pattern to evenly pull wheel tight against hub.

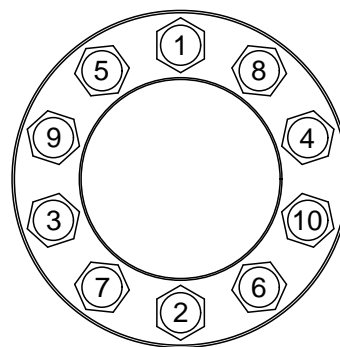
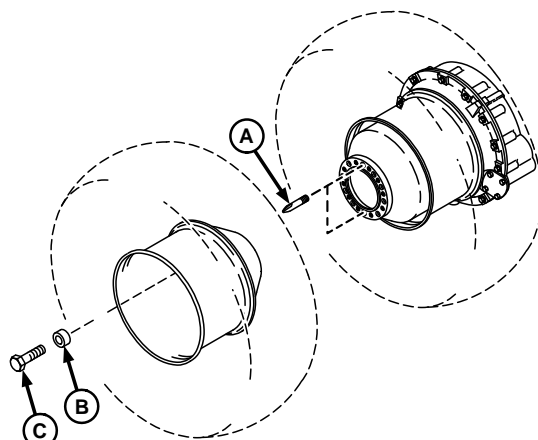
Specification

Wheel Bolts—Torque.....710 N·m
(524 lb·ft)

12. Repeat steps on the opposite side of machine and lower to ground.
13. Check tire pressure and inflate as needed. See Care and Service of Tires in this section for tire inflation pressure.

A—Pilot Studs
B—Spacers

C—Wheel Bolts (10 Used)



Torque Sequence

OUO6075,00042E3 -19-18MAY16-2/2

H118394 —UN—18MAY16

H98863 —UN—10JUN10

Single Attach Wide Spaced Dual Wheels (Optional)

Center attaching ring (A), allows each wheel to be individually attached to machine.

Attaching ring lets you install or remove your outer wheels without removing the inner drive wheels. This makes it easier to prepare machine for loading or unloading from a trailer, or when a narrow transport width is needed.

A—Attaching Ring



OUO6075,000082D -19-15MAR07-1/1

H48058 —UN—19AUG96

Rear Wheel Bolt Torque

Each time a rear wheel is removed, torque wheel bolts to specification.

Specification

M16 Wheel Bolts (Regular Duty Two-Wheel Drive)—Torque.....	315 N·m (230 lb-ft)
M22 Wheel Bolts (Extra Heavy-Duty Two-Wheel Drive)—Torque.....	710 N·m (524 lb-ft)
M22 Wheel Bolts (Four- Wheel Drive)—Torque.....	710 N·m (524 lb-ft)

After the first hour of operation and again after every 10 hours of operation, torque wheel bolts to specification until 50 hours of operation is completed. Torque wheel bolts every 100 hours thereafter.



H96809—UN—09JUN10

NOTE: Refer to decal on the tire for proper torque sequence.

OQO6075,00042E4 -19-02JUN16-1/1

Using Liquid Weight

CAUTION: Installing liquid weight (ballast) requires special equipment and training.

IMPORTANT: Cover rim completely with solution to avoid corrosion, but **NEVER** fill any tire more than 90 percent full. More solution would leave too little air space to absorb shocks. Damage to tire could occur.

A solution of water and calcium chloride provides a safe and economical ballast. Used properly, it will not damage tires, tubes or rims.

Use calcium chloride to prevent water from freezing. A mixture of 1.6 kg (3-1/2 lb) of calcium chloride per 3.8 L (1 gal) will not freeze solid above -45°C (-50°F).

NOTE: Use of alcohol as liquid ballast is not recommended. Calcium chloride solution is heavier and more economical.



H96809—UN—09JUN10

Fill tubeless tires at least to valve level (minimum 75 percent full). Less solution would expose part of rim, possibly causing corrosion. Tube-type tires may be filled to any level below 90 percent.

OQO6075,00007D0 -19-10JUN10-1/1

Ballast Requirements (S760)

NOTE: Ballast requirements shown for 700 Series Corn Heads and 700D Series Drapers are compatible for 600 Series Corn Heads and 600D Series Drapers.

Ballast requirements vary based on configuration.

Ballast requirements based off standard Corn Pricing configuration, 133 L (35 gal) fuel in tank, and full grain tank. This may not reflect all scenarios.

Tires requiring fluid must be filled to 75%.

Header	Normal (Slopes of 15% or less)				Extremely Hilly (Slopes greater than 15%)			
	Two-Wheel Drive		Four-Wheel Drive		Two-Wheel Drive		Four-Wheel Drive	
	Fluid Required		Fluid Required		Fluid Required		Fluid Required	
	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
706C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
706C-SM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
708C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
708C-SM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
708FC	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	NR	NR	NR	NR
712C	0	0	0	0	NR	2, 3, 4, 5, 6	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
12R45-65	0	0	0	0	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	0	0
615 BPU	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
618R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
620R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
622R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
625R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
630R & F	0	0	0	0	4, 5, 6	1, 2, 3	0	0
635F	0	0	0	0	NR	4, 5, 6	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
725D	0	0	0	0	NR	4, 5, 6	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
730D	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
735D	4, 6	1, 2, 3, 5	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
630FD	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	2, 4, 5, 6
635FD	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
BPU = Belt Pickup Platform R = Rigid Platform F = Flex Platform D = Draper Platform FD = Flex Draper Platform C = Corn Head C-SM = Corn Head with StalkMaster™				0 = No ballast required for any rear tire option. 1 = 600/70R28 rear tires. 2 = 23.1R26 rear tires. 3 = 620/75R26 (or 620/70R26) rear tires. 4 = 750/65R26 rear tires. 5 = 710/65R26 rear tires. 6 = 710/60R30 rear tires. NR = Not recommended since machine with header cannot be properly ballasted.				

StalkMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004482 -19-05MAY17-1/1

Ballast Requirements (S770)

NOTE: Ballast requirements shown for 700 Series Corn Heads and 700D Series Drapers are compatible for 600 Series Corn Heads and 600D Series Drapers.

Ballast requirements vary based on configuration.

Ballast requirements based off standard Corn Pricing configuration, 133 L (35 gal) fuel in tank, and full grain tank. This may not reflect all scenarios.

Tires requiring fluid must be filled to 75%.

Header	Normal (Slopes of 15% or less)				Extremely Hilly (Slopes greater than 15%)			
	Two-Wheel Drive		Four-Wheel Drive		Two-Wheel Drive		Four-Wheel Drive	
	Fluid Required		Fluid Required		Fluid Required		Fluid Required	
	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
708C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
708C-SM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
712C	0	0	0	0	NR	4, 5, 6	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
712C-SM	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	4, 5, 6
708FC	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	NR	NR	NR	NR
712FC	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	NR	NR	NR	NR
716C	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
718C	NR	4	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	NR	NR	NR	NR
615 BPU	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
618R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
620R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
622R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
625R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
630R & F	0	0	0	0	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	0	0
635F	0	0	0	0	NR	4, 5	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
725D	0	0	0	0	NR	4	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
730D	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
735D	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
740D	NR	2, 3, 4, 5, 6	4, 5, 6	1, 2, 3	NR	NR	NR	NR
630FD	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	4, 5, 6
635FD	1, 3, 4, 5, 6	2	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
640FD	NR	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR

BPU = Belt Pickup Platform
 R = Rigid Platform
 F = Flex Platform
 D = Draper Platform
 FD = Flex Draper Platform
 C = Corn Head
 C-SM = Corn Head with StalkMaster™
 FC = Folding Corn Head

0 = No ballast required for any rear tire option.
 1 = 600/70R28 rear tires.
 2 = 23.1R26 rear tires.
 3 = 620/75R26 (or 620/70R26) rear tires.
 4 = 750/65R26 rear tires.
 5 = 710/65R26 rear tires.
 6 = 710/60R30 rear tires.
 NR = Not recommended since machine with header cannot be properly ballasted.

StalkMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUC6075,0004483 -19-05MAY17-1/1

Ballast Requirements (S780 and S790)

NOTE: Ballast requirements shown for 700 Series Corn Heads and 700D Series Drapers are compatible for 600 Series Corn Heads and 600D Series Drapers.

Ballast requirements vary based on configuration.

Ballast requirements based off standard Corn Pricing configuration, 133 L (35 gal) fuel in tank, and full grain tank. This may not reflect all scenarios.

Tires requiring fluid must be filled to 75%.

Header	Normal (Slopes of 15% or less)				Extremely Hilly (Slopes greater than 15%)			
	Two-Wheel Drive		Four-Wheel Drive		Two-Wheel Drive		Four-Wheel Drive	
	Fluid Required		Fluid Required		Fluid Required		Fluid Required	
	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
712C	0	0	0	0	2, 4	1, 3	0	0
712C-SM	0	0	0	0	NR	2, 3, 4	NR	1, 2, 3, 4
708FC	NR	1, 2, 3, 4	NR	1, 2, 3, 4	NR	NR	NR	NR
712FC	NR	1, 2, 3, 4	NR	1, 2, 3, 4	NR	NR	NR	NR
712FC-SM	NR	1, 2, 3, 4	NR	1, 2, 3, 4	NR	NR	NR	NR
716C	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
716C-SM	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
718C	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
718C-SM	NR	1, 2, 3, 4	NR	1, 2, 3, 4	NR	NR	NR	NR
615 BPU	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
625R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
630R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
635F	0	0	0	0	NR	1, 2, 3, 4	2, 3, 4	1
725D	0	0	0	0	NR	1, 2, 3, 4	2, 3, 4	1
730D	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	2, 3, 4
735D	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
740D	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
630FD	0	0	0	0	NR	2, 3, 4	NR	1, 2, 3, 4
635FD	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	2, 3, 4
640FD	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
645FD	0	0	0	0	NR	NR	NR	NR
BPU = Belt Pickup Platform R = Rigid Platform F = Flex Platform D = Draper Platform FD = Flex Draper Platform C = Corn Head C-SM = Corn Head with StalkMaster™ FC = Folding Corn Head FC-SM = Folding Corn Head with StalkMaster™				0 = No ballast required for any rear tire option. 1 = 620/75R26 (23.1R26 or 620/70R26) rear tires. 2 = 750/65R26 rear tires. 3 = 710/65R26 rear tires. 4 = 710/60R30 rear tires. NR = Not recommended since machine with header cannot be properly ballasted.				

StalkMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0004484 -19-05MAY17-1/1

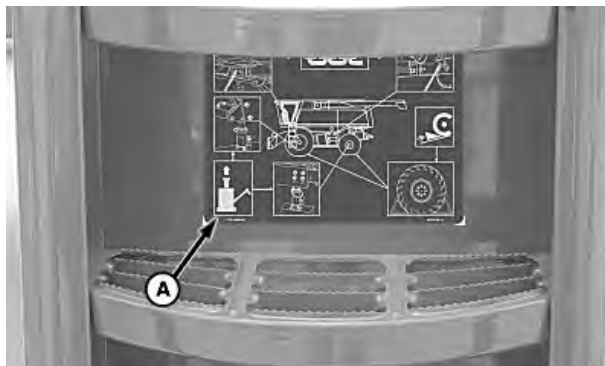
Jack Pocket Locations Decal

⚠ CAUTION: Always empty grain tank before raising machine.

Block both sides of tires to prevent machine movement.

Jack pocket locations decal (A) is located on cab ladder. Decal shows correct locations for raising machine using proper jacks.

**A—Jack Pocket Locations
Decal**



H106687 —UN—24JAN13

OUO6075,0001392 -19-24JAN13-1/1

Transporting

Driving Machine on Roads

H115016 —UN—22MAR16

CAUTION: Avoid power line entanglement. Grain tank covers must be closed before transporting machine.



Folding Button

IMPORTANT: Verify that grain tank is unloaded before transporting machine on road.

Verify that folding unloading auger and folding grain tank covers are fully folded before driving machine.

The following items must be folded to the transport position:

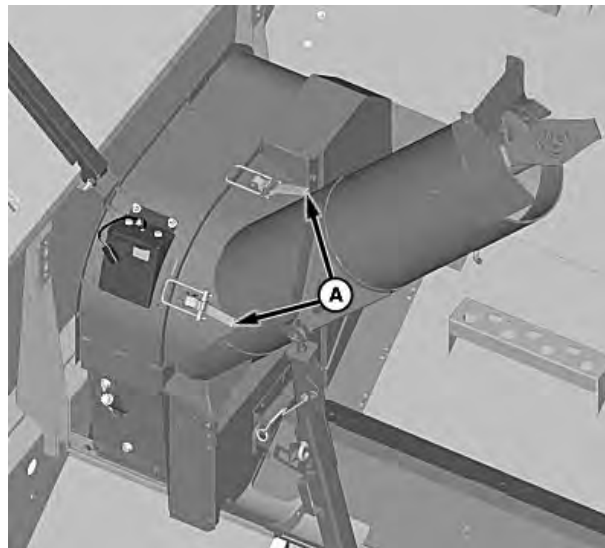
- Unloading Auger
- Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)

1. Press folding button on navigation bar. See Folding Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

OUO6075,0004354 -19-25JAN17-1/12

2. **Manual Fold Clean Grain Auger (If Equipped):** Release clamps (A) and lower auger.

A—Clamps



H102235 —UN—15JUN11

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004354 -19-25JAN17-2/12

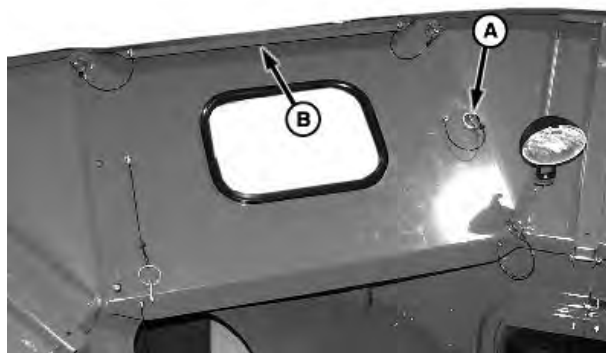
3. 116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unload Rate Grain Tank

Extensions (If Equipped): Remove quick-lock pins (A) from the grain tank corner extensions (B). Store corner grain tank extensions in the storage rack (C). Fold grain tank extensions in the following order:

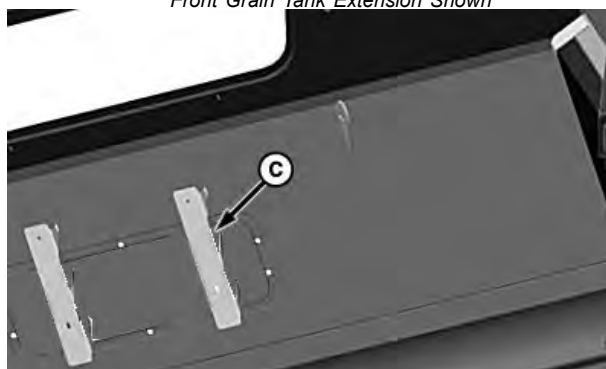
- Fold front grain tank extension and rear grain tank extension.
- Fold left-hand grain tank extension and right-hand grain tank extension.

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Grain Tank Corner Extensions

C—Storage Rack



Front Grain Tank Extension Shown



H75331—UN—26FEB03

H113135—UN—05MAR15

OUO6075,0004354 -19-25JAN17-3/12

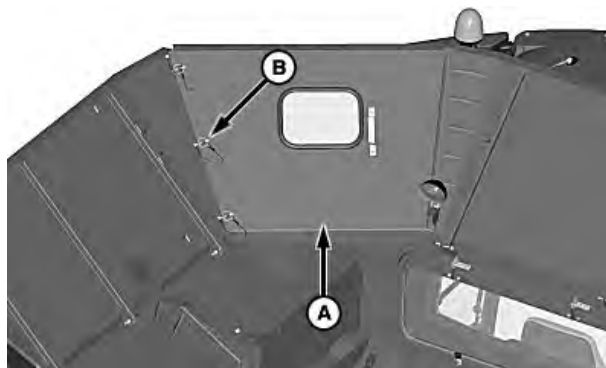
4. 134 L/s (3.8 bu/s) Unload Rate Grain Tank

Extensions (If Equipped): Remove quick-lock pins (B) from the grain tank corner extensions (A). Store corner grain tank extensions storage rack (C). Fold grain tank extensions in the following order:

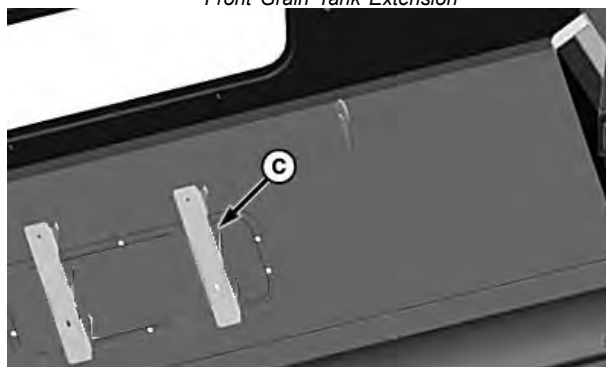
- Fold front grain tank extension and rear grain tank extension.
- Fold left-hand grain tank extension and right-hand grain tank extension.

A—Grain Tank Corner Extensions
B—Quick-Lock Pins

C—Storage Rack



Front Grain Tank Extension



H114383—UN—02JUN15

H114384—UN—02JUN15

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004354 -19-25JAN17-4/12

Transporting

CAUTION: Swing ladder to the full forward position to reduce machine width and to orient marker/hazard light toward oncoming motorists.

IMPORTANT: Travel at a reasonable speed for road or field conditions. Never transport on the road with grain in the tank.

Follow local regulations for equipment size, lighting, and marking before driving on public roadways.

5. Use handle (A) to unlock ladder and swing fully forward.
6. Fold radio antenna down and retain with hook (if equipped). If the hook is not available, retain the antenna to cab roof with tape.



A—Handle

H96869 —UN—11JUN10

OOU6075,0004354 -19-25JAN17-5/12

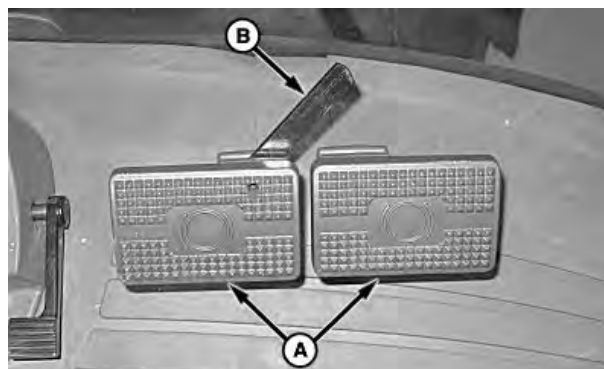
7. Lock brake pedals together with lock (B) when driving on roads. Leave pedals (A) unlocked for field operation.

CAUTION: Use seat belt whenever operating machine or riding as an observer.

8. Fasten seat belt.

CAUTION: Sound horn before starting engine to clear people away from machine.

9. Sound horn and start engine. Use cold weather starting aid if needed.



A—Pedals

B—Lock

H96681 —UN—01JUN10

OOU6075,0004354 -19-25JAN17-6/12

10. Raise header with the header switch.

H116348 —UN—19DEC16



Header Raise/Lower Switch

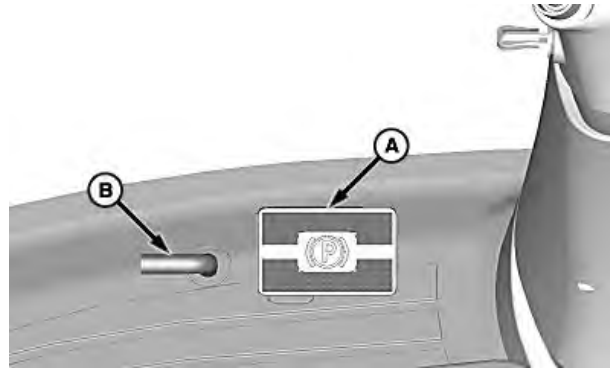
Continued on next page

OOU6075,0004354 -19-25JAN17-7/12

11. **Mechanical Shift Transmission:** Disengage park brake (A) with pedal (B).

A—Park Brake

B—Pedal



H119877 —UN—20OCT16

OUO6075,0004354 -19-25JAN17-8/12

NOTE: After transporting machine, press road transport disconnect switch for two seconds allowing indicator light to turn OFF and allowing desired switch functions to operate.

H117022 —UN—28MAR16



Road Transport Disconnect

12. Engage road transport disconnect switch.

OUO6075,0004354 -19-25JAN17-9/12

CAUTION: When transporting on a road or highway, marker/hazard lights and tail lights on both sides provide a warning to operators of vehicles approaching from the front and rear. These lights must be turned ON when driving machine on public roadways. Swing cab ladder fully forward to orient marker/hazard lights towards oncoming motorists. Do not operate marker/hazard lights if prohibited by law.

H117885 —UN—29MAR16



Hazard Light

13. Turn beacon/hazard light switch ON for both daytime and nighttime road travel. Warning lights automatically operate when hazard lights are ON.

OUO6075,0004354 -19-25JAN17-10/12

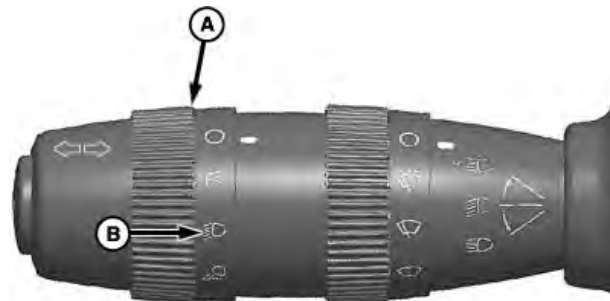
14. Use selection switch (A) to turn ON road lights (B) for nighttime travel.

NOTE: Turn signal indicators on corner post display illuminate to indicate a turn.

15. Use turn signals as needed. They are not self-canceling.

A—Selection Switch

B—Road Lights Switch



H96014 —UN—22JUN11

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004354 -19-25JAN17-11/12

Transporting

16. Press engine speed switch for maximum engine speed.

H117021 —UN—28MAR16

NOTE: For field operation, select a gear according to working conditions.

17. **Mechanical Shift Transmission:** Engage third gear for road travel.

CAUTION: If transporting machine with header attached, travel at a reasonable speed to ensure adequate braking performance and control of machine.



Engine Speed (Fast Speed)

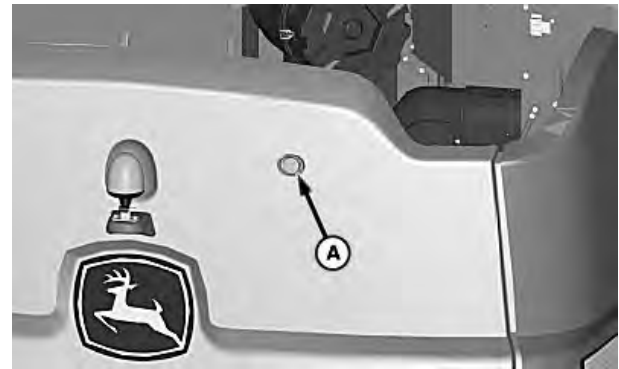
18. Slowly move the multi-function lever forward or rearward. When coming to the top of a hill, pull back on the multi-function lever before starting down the other side.

OUO6075,0004354 -19-25JAN17-12/12

Back-Up Alarm

If multi-function lever is moved rearward while engine is running, back-up alarm (A) sends an acoustical signal to warn others around the machine that the operator is backing up.

A—Back-Up Alarm



H97997 —UN—15SEP10

OUO6075,00016AC -19-22NOV13-1/1

Transporting Machine on a Trailer

NOTE: See *Driving Machine on Roads* earlier in this section for additional information that **MUST** be done before transporting machine on a trailer.

1. Remove header and outside dual wheels (if equipped).
2. Drive machine on trailer and move the multi-function lever to neutral position.
3. **Dual Ladder Landing Configuration:** Lower feeder house onto trailer to allow ladder landing to be swung to transport position.
4. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
5. Fold radio antenna down and retain with hook (if equipped). If the hook is not available, retain the antenna to cab roof with tape.
6. **Single Tire Configuration:** Disconnect wiring harness and remove light bracket (A).



A—Light Bracket

H102533 —UN—28JUN11

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004355 -19-11APR17-1/15

7. **Single Tire Configuration:** Remove and retain the cab handrail (A).

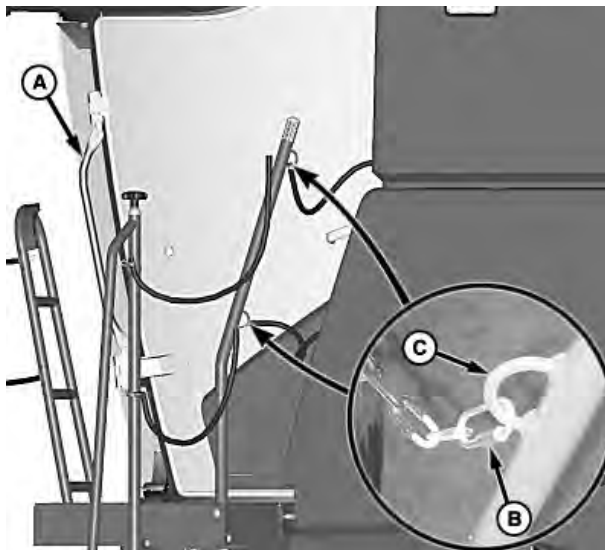
IMPORTANT: Possible injury to you or others can occur from falling. Be careful when disconnecting safety chains and dismantling ladder landing.

NOTE: Assemble chain back onto existing loops on ladder handrail and loops on the grain tank. This shortens the chain and prevents it from damaging the composite panels.

8. **Single Tire Configuration:** Disconnect and retain closure chain link (B) from handrail loops (C).

A—Handrail
B—Chain Link

C—Handrail Loops



H102527 —UN—28JUN11

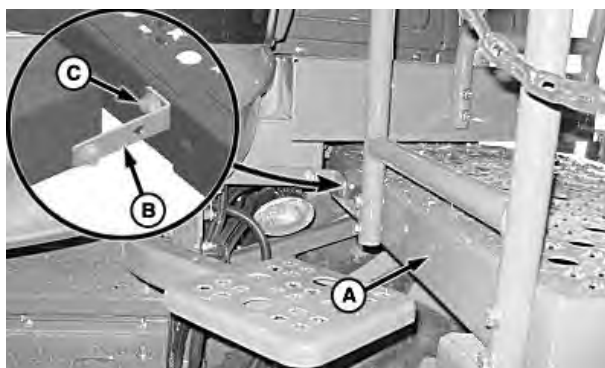
OUO6075,0004355 -19-11APR17-2/15

NOTE: Cab ladder must be swung past innermost detent position to allow ladder landing to contact shipping bracket.

9. **Single Tire Configuration:** Swing ladder landing (A) to transport position until it contacts shipping bracket (B) and install cap screw (C).

A—Ladder Landing
B—Shipping Bracket

C—Cap Screw



H102532 —UN—28JUN11

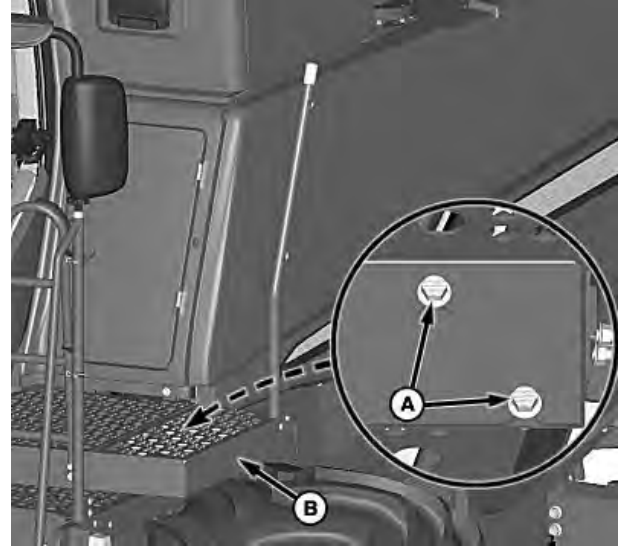
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004355 -19-11APR17-3/15

10. Single Tire Configuration: Loosen cap screws (A) and remove ladder landing (B).

A—Cap Screw (5 used)

B—Ladder Landing



H102531—UN—28JUN11

OUO6075,0004355 -19-11APR17-4/15

IMPORTANT: Possible injury to you or others can occur from falling. Be careful when disconnecting safety chains and dismounting ladder landing.

NOTE: Assemble chain back onto existing loops on the grain tank. This shortens the chain and prevents it from damaging the composite panels.

11. Dual Tire Configuration: Disconnect and retain closure chain link (A) from the handrail loop (B) on both sides of handrail.

A—Chain Link

B—Handrail Loop



H102501—UN—27JUN11

Continued on next page

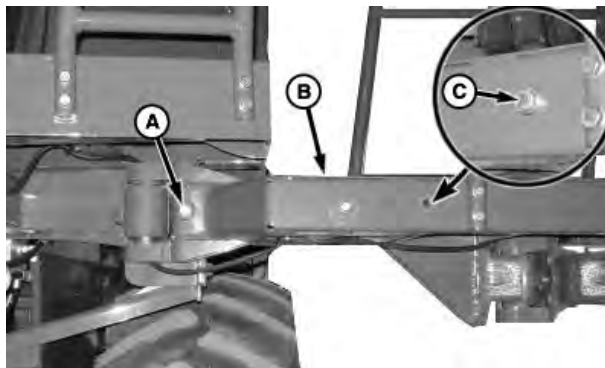
OUO6075,0004355 -19-11APR17-5/15

12. **Dual Tire Configuration:** Remove cap screw (A) and swing ladder landing (B) to transport position.

13. **Dual Tire Configuration:** Install previously removed cap screw (C) in storage position as shown.

A—Cap Screw
B—Ladder Landing

C—Cap Screw



H102502 —UN—27JUN11

OUO6075,0004355 -19-11APR17-6/15

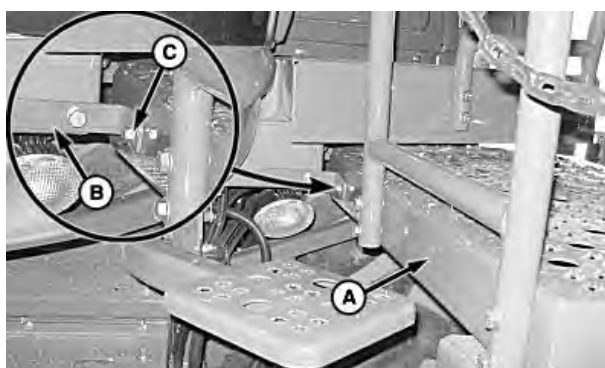
IMPORTANT: Feeder house **MUST** be lowered onto trailer to avoid contact between the ladder landing and the feeder house driveshaft when ladder is swung forward.

NOTE: Cab ladder must be swung past innermost detent position to allow ladder landing to contact shipping bracket.

14. **Dual Tire Configuration:** Swing ladder landing (A) to transport position until it contacts shipping bracket (B) and install cap screw (C).

A—Ladder Landing
B—Shipping Bracket

C—Cap Screw



H102503 —UN—28JUN11

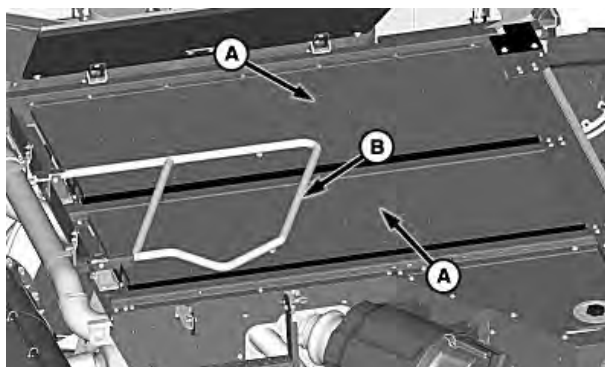
OUO6075,0004355 -19-11APR17-7/15

15. Lower engine access covers (A) and handrail (B) to lock covers into place.

16. **Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA Engines:** Tape muffler cap closed to prevent damage to turbocharger.

A—Engine Access Covers

B—Handrail



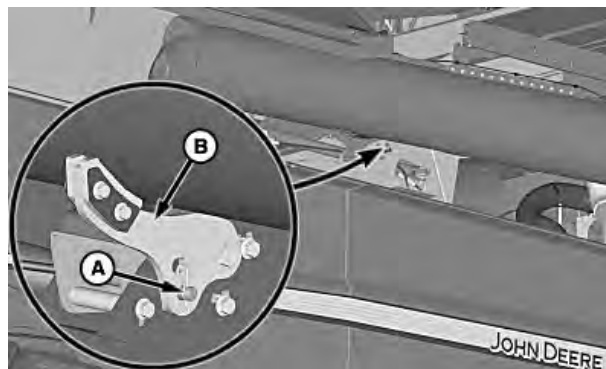
H118330 —UN—04MAY16

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004355 -19-11APR17-8/15



TS249 —UN—23AUG88



H106366 —UN—28JAN13

A—Spring Pin and Pin

B—Unloading Auger Lock Arm

CAUTION: Possible injury or death to you or others can occur from falling. Use a ladder or equivalent with an appropriate load rating to access location when installing unloading auger retaining hardware. Do not attempt to access location from the engine platform.

17. Unloading Auger Lock Arm:

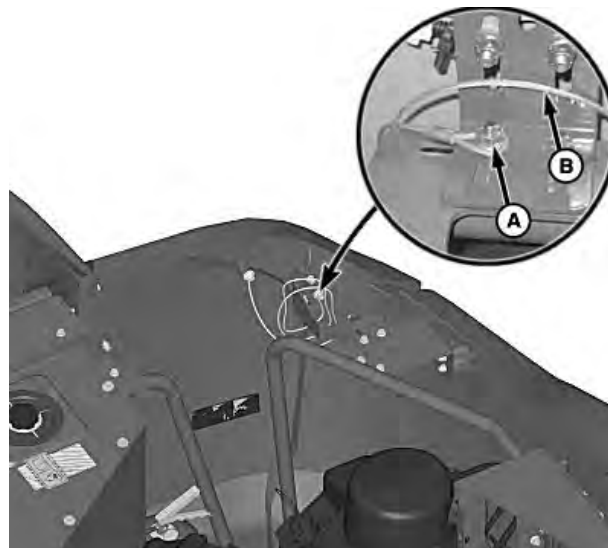
- Remove and retain the spring pin and pin (A).
- Raise unloading auger lock arm (B) until holes align.
- Install previously removed pin and spring pin.

OUO6075.0004355 -19-11APR17-9/15

18. Loosen hardware (A) and remove cable (B) from storage position.

A—Hardware

B—Cable



H107241 —UN—18MAR13

Continued on next page

OUO6075.0004355 -19-11APR17-10/15

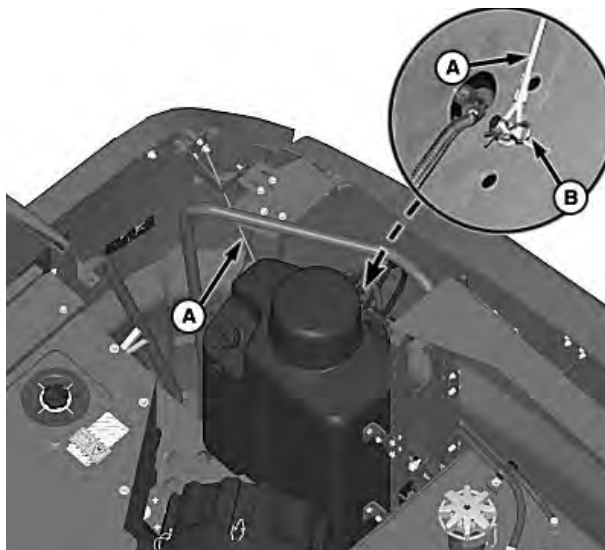
NOTE: Verify that cable is installed on inside portion of handrail.

Adjust pin to different positions if cable does not reach.

19. Install cable (A) over pin and retain with spring pin (B).

A—Cable

B—Spring Pin

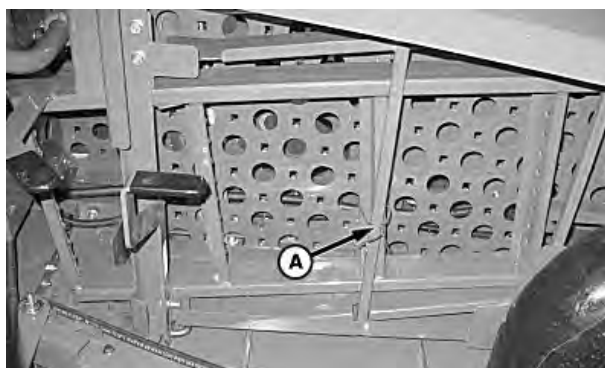


H107242 —UN—18MAR13

OUO6075,0004355 -19-11APR17-11/15

20. Tie the ladder extension to platform (A) using wire.

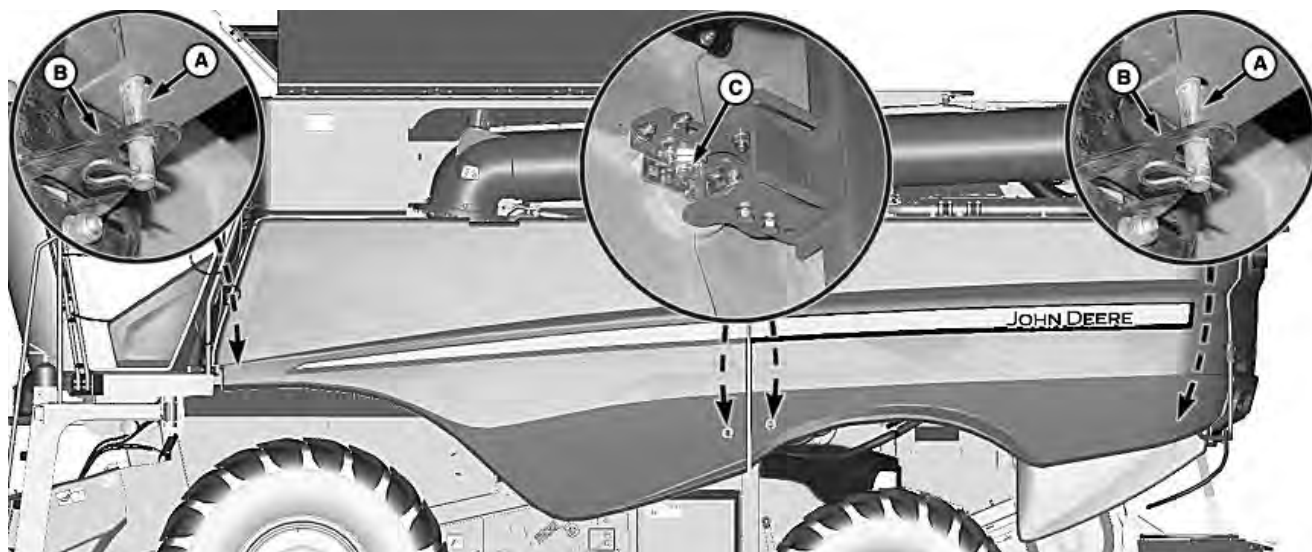
A—Platform



H97171 —UN—29JUN10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004355 -19-11APR17-12/15



A—Pins
B—Locking Plates

C—Latches

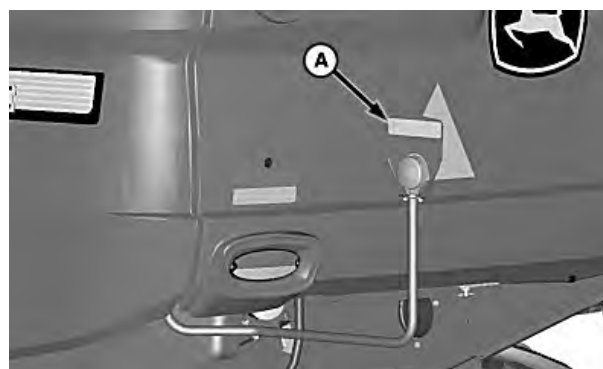
21. Install pins (A) through locking plates (B) and retain with spring pins at front and rear corners of the left-hand gull wing doors. Repeat on the opposite side of machine.

22. Use wire to tie the gull wing doors at latches (C). Repeat on the opposite side of machine.

OUO6075,0004355 -19-11APR17-13/15

23. Swing left-hand and right-hand hazard lights (A) rearward as shown.

A—Hazard Lights



Continued on next page

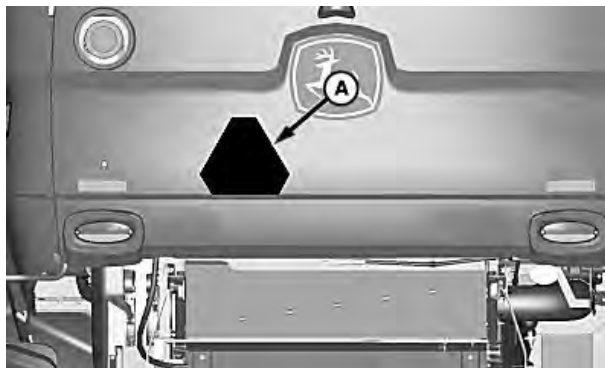
OUO6075,0004355 -19-11APR17-14/15

24. Cover up slow moving vehicle emblem (A).

IMPORTANT: Fasten machine to trailer with chains.

25. Fasten machine to trailer with chains (see Machine Tie Down Locations Decal on cab ladder for tie-down information).

A—Slow Moving Vehicle Emblem



H106169 —UN—16JAN13

OUO6075,0004355 -19-11APR17-15/15

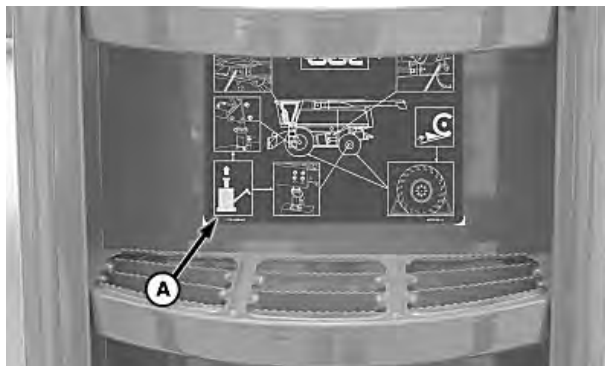
Machine Tie Down Locations Decal

CAUTION: Always empty grain tank before raising machine.

NOTE: Machine tie down locations are on both sides of machine at front and rear.

Machine tie down locations decal (A) is located on cab ladder. Decal shows correct locations for fastening machine with chains.

A—Machine Tie Down Locations Decal



H106687 —UN—24JAN13

OUO6075,0001393 -19-24JAN13-1/1

Towing Machine (Mechanical Shift Transmission Machines)

NOTE: For push-button shift transmission machines and ProDrive™ transmission machines, see *Transmission Application Help* or *Operator's Station Help* for further information.

CAUTION: Do not tow machine with wire rope. If rope breaks, the whipping action could cause bodily injury.

Avoid electrical line entanglement. Grain extensions must be lowered and radio antenna lowered before transporting.

Check local governmental regulations regarding driving or towing equipment on public roads. Use auxiliary lights and devices available from your John Deere dealer to warn other roadway users.

Do not tow machine except in an emergency for a short distance at 8 km/h (5 mph). To tow machine, proceed as follows:

- Empty grain tank and remove header.
- Swing unloading auger back. Fold grain tank extensions.
- Swing ladder forward and fold down radio antenna.

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

- Disengage park brake.

CAUTION: Do not remove couplers. When couplers are removed, brakes are disabled.

- Place gearshift lever and multi-function lever in neutral position.
- Tow machine in a forward direction by attaching a chain around the main axle. Be certain chain does not damage any hydraulic lines. Have driver in the operator's seat to steer and brake the machine.
- Turn warning lights ON, unless prohibited by law.
- Travel at a safe and reasonable speed, not to exceed 8 km/h (5 mph).

CAUTION: Prevent collisions between other road users, slow moving tractors with attachments or towed equipment, and self-propelled machines on public roads. Frequently check for traffic from the rear, especially in turns, and use hand signals or turn signal lights.

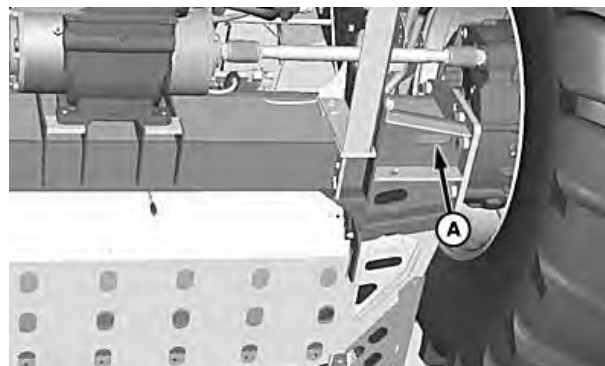
Use headlights, flashing warning lights, and turn signals day and night. Follow local regulations for equipment lighting and marking. Keep lighting and marking visible and in good working order. Replace or repair lighting and marking that are damaged or lost.

OUC6075,000447D -19-31JAN17-1/1

Front Tow Hook

Tow or pull machine out of mud in a forward direction if necessary by attaching a chain to hook (A) on the front axle. Be certain chain will not damage any hydraulic lines.

A—Hook



H102206—UN—14JUN11

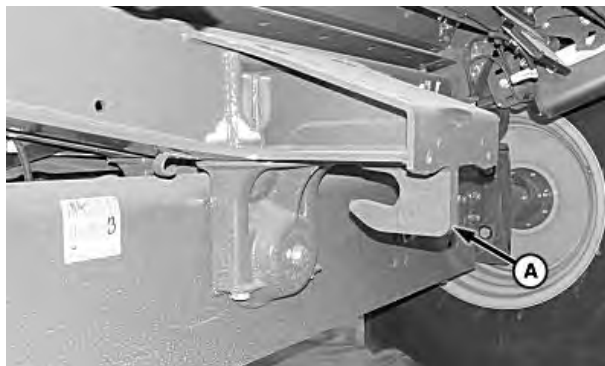
OUC6075,0000CA0 -19-14JUN11-1/1

Rear Tow Hook

⚠ CAUTION: Always use a suitable chain. Do not exceed the breaking strength. Do not mix chain with tow straps or ropes. Energy stored in the towing device could cause serious bodily injury if it should break.

Secure chain to hook (A) to pull out machine. Do not use this hook for pulling a trailer.

A—Hook



H115549 —UN—20AUG15

OUO6075,0004126 -19-20AUG15-1/1

Harvesting Hints

Operation at Low Temperatures

IMPORTANT: When operating in cold temperatures, verify that proper grade diesel fuel is being used. Warmer grade diesel fuel will gel in fuel lines, fuel filters, and fuel tank. Fuel system requires servicing if diesel fuel gels. See Fuels and Lubricants section for further information.

Combine functions can degrade in low temperatures where snow and ice are present. Special care **MUST** be

taken to ensure that minimal snow is ingested in combine. If snow is ingested, areas such as chaffer, cleaning fan, separator concaves, and separator grates can become obstructed. Operation with these areas obstructed could cause machine damage and significant repairs or result in functional performance degradation. Consult your John Deere dealer prior to operating in cold temperatures.

OUO6075,0004574 -19-31JAN17-1/1

Harvesting Tips

Adjust machine to crop being harvested and to field conditions.

Select a ground speed that does not overload machine. Engine must be at full rpm to keep separator at full speed. Select a ground speed for slower travel, but do not slow engine speed.

If concave is set too close for harvested crop, straw will be excessively ground up requiring more horsepower to thresh the crop.

If concave is set too wide for harvested crop, it will not be completely threshed.

After concave is adjusted properly, adjust separator speed to achieve maximum threshing with the least amount of crop damage. If crop damage does occur, do not widen concave clearance. Instead reduce feed accelerator speed. Concave spacing in these crops has very little effect on seed damage.

Crops such as edible beans and peas are easily cracked and can require the use of a slower feed accelerator drive. When harvesting edible beans and peas keep machine full to provide enough material to cushion the crop against cracking.

For potential improvements in straw quality consider that the following can help improve straw quality depending on conditions:

- Slowing feeder house chain speed
- Slowing feed accelerator speed
- Slowing rotor speed
- Opening concave
- Reducing threshing elements

• Installing round bar concaves

For improved performance in sidehill conditions consider, raising auger bed dividers, installing tall chaffer dividers available from your John Deere dealer, and/or improve chaff and grain distribution by installing separator grate covers (if equipped). Each of these can improve chaff and grain distribution to the cleaning shoe that will help improve the machines performance in sidehill conditions.

When using a cutting platform, cut crop as high as possible without loss of low heads. Adjust reel position and speed for even feeding. Keep cutterbar in register and guards in alignment for clean cutting.

When harvesting corn, keep corn head only as low as necessary for ears. Keep it centered in the rows to prevent ear loss.

When using a belt pickup, keep windrow centered so material is fed evenly into feeder house. Grain heads must be lying in one direction. Operate machine so heads are picked up first.

When harvesting soybeans with a row-crop head, keep header as low as possible. When harvesting crops such as milo or sunflowers, operate header just low enough to cut the heads from the stalks.

Adjust chaffer openings to pass grain or seed to the lower sieve in the first two-thirds of the chaffer without admitting too much coarse material.

Use as much air as possible without blowing over clean grain and seed. Heavy crops require more air than light seed crops.

SS43267,00004E6 -19-03FEB15-1/1

Activation Button Mode Combinations

NOTE: Press and hold activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 on the multi-function lever for two seconds to enter desired modes into memory.

A few common modes are shown below, but many combinations exist.

Control Modes Enabled	Activation Button 1	Activation Button 2	Activation Button 3
Height Resume	Height Resume		
Height Resume, Height Sensing	Height Resume	Height Sensing	
Height Resume, HydraFlex™ Height Sensing	Height Resume	HydraFlex™ Height Sensing	
Height Resume, Height Sensing, HydraFlex™ Height Sensing ^a	Height Resume	Height Sensing	HydraFlex™ Height Sensing
Height Resume, Height Sensing, HydraFlex™ Height Sensing ^b	Height Resume	Height Sensing	HydraFlex™ Height Sensing
Height Resume, Height Sensing, Active Header Float	Height Resume	Height Sensing	Active Header Float
Height Resume, HydraFlex™ Height Sensing, Active Header Float	Height Resume	HydraFlex™ Height Sensing	Active Header Float
Height Resume, Active Header Float	Height Resume		Active Header Float
Height Sensing	Height Sensing		
HydraFlex™ Height Sensing	HydraFlex™ Height Sensing		
Height Sensing, HydraFlex™ Height Sensing ^a	Height Sensing		HydraFlex™ Height Sensing
Height Sensing, HydraFlex™ Height Sensing ^b	Height Sensing		HydraFlex™ Height Sensing
Height Sensing, HydraFlex™ Height Sensing, Active Header Float ^a	Height Sensing, HydraFlex™ Height Sensing		Active Header Float
Height Sensing, Active Header Float	Height Sensing		Active Header Float
HydraFlex™ Height Sensing, Active Header Float	HydraFlex™ Height Sensing		Active Header Float
Active Header Float	Active Header Float		
Reel Position Resume	Reel Position Resume		
Deck Plate Position Resume	Deck Plate Position Resume		
Hydraulic Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt (If Equipped)	Hydraulic Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt		
Cutterbar Fore/Aft Position ^c	Cutterbar Fore/Aft Position		

^aSee your John Deere dealer to enable Height Sensing and HydraFlex Height Sensing, requires 600F or 600FD with auxiliary height sensors or 600D with gauge wheels.

^bDefault mode with 600D platform if gauge wheels are unpinned during calibration, requires 600D with gauge wheels.

^cEuropean 600X Header Platforms.

HydraFlex is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUC6075,000447C -19-10JAN17-1/1

Change Tire Radius Code

It will be necessary to recalibrate system if tires or final drives are changed from what was originally shipped from the factory. Verify that correct tire code is entered into memory.

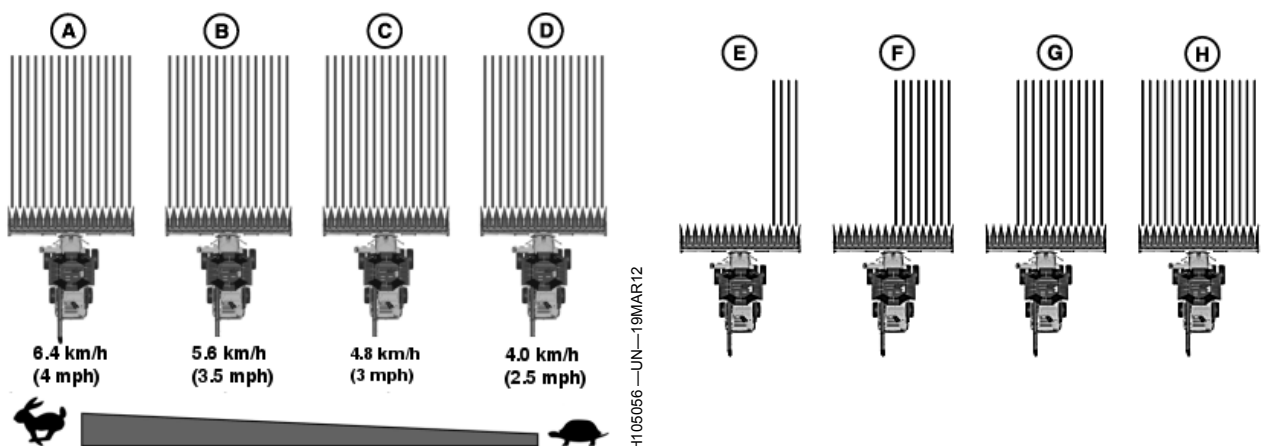
IMPORTANT: When changing drive wheels, tire radius may also change. CAB control unit **MUST** be

set to new tire radius. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

Failure to calibrate system will result in inaccurate Harvest Monitor Yields.

OUC6075,0001111 -19-11APR12-1/1

Single Point Yield Calibration Or Multi-Point Yield Calibration



A—Load 1
B—Load 2
C—Load 3

D—Load 4
E—Minimum Flow

F—Medium Flow
G—Medium Flow

H—Maximum Flow

NOTE: Varying machine ground speed is the best way to vary the flow rate.

The best way to keep the flow rate constant is to monitor the VisionTrak™ display and adjust machine ground speed accordingly.

Single Point Yield Calibration

Single point yield calibration is performed when one or up to three calibration loads are collected.

This type of calibration is suggested when the harvested field has a fairly consistent yield and machine is operated at a constant ground speed with little flow variation.

To collect a calibration load, harvest approximately 2722 kg (6000 lb) at the maximum harvest speed.

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

Running one or two additional loads is not required, but it may allow the system to average the overall error.

Multi-Point Yield Calibration

Multi-point yield calibration is used when the harvested field is expected to have varying yields or machine is operated at varying speeds with varying grain flows.

This type of calibration collects each calibration load at each expected flow condition.

For each calibration load, harvest approximately 2722 kg (6000 lb).

Run at least **four** calibration loads over various ground speeds (A—D) or at different cut widths to simulate four different flow rates (E—H).

OUC6075,000430B -19-16JUN16-1/1

Crop Settings

Alfalfa / Barley

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Alfalfa	Barley
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (A)* (B)*	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed (B)* (J)*	High	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) (G)*	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) (B)* (E)*	600—800	700—950
Threshing Clearance	0—5	5—22
Concave Type (North America) (F)*	Small Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) (F)*	Small/Small/Large	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers (D)*	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes (O)* (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	550—700	850—1100
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	5—10	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	10—20	13—18
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	1—4	6—9
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Grain	Grain
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075.00045BD -19-03FEB17-1/1

Crop Settings

Canola / Chickpeas

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Canola	Chickpeas
Feeder House Drum Position	Up	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (A)* (B)*	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed (B)* (J)*	High	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) (G)*	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) (B)* (E)*	350—550 (L)*	400—600
Threshing Clearance	15—40	18—24
Concave Type (North America) (F)*	Small Wire	Round Bar/Large Wire
Concave Type (Europe) (F)*	Small/Small/Large	Round Bar/Large Wire
Separator Grate Covers (D)*	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes (O)* (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	600—900	800—1100
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	5—10	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	10—14	15—20
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	2—5	6—10
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,00045C5 -19-03FEB17-1/1

Crop Settings

Corn (Dry) / Corn (Wet)

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Corn Dry	Corn Wet
Feeder House Drum Position	Up	Up
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (A)* (B)*	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed (B)* (J)*	Low (C)*	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) (G)*	Serrated	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) (B)* (E)*	250—450	350—500
Threshing Clearance	20—35	20—35
Concave Type (North America) (F)*	Round Bar	Round Bar
Concave Type (Europe) (F)*	Round Bar	Round Bar
Separator Grate Covers (D)*	None	None
Separator Grate Spacers	Installed	Installed
Top Cover Transport Vanes (O)* (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	900—1300	1000—1300
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	15—20 (Deep Tooth) 17—22 (General Purpose)	16—21 (Deep Tooth) 18—22 (General Purpose)
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	10—14 (Deep Tooth) 11—15 (General Purpose)	10—14 (Deep Tooth) 11—15 (General Purpose)
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Corn	Corn
Knife Bank Engagement	Disengaged Only	Disengaged Only
Chopper Speed	Low	Low

OUO6075,00045BE -19-03FEB17-1/1

Crop Settings

Corn Cob Mix / Edible Beans

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Corn Cob Mix (H)* (M)*	Edible Beans
Feeder House Drum Position	Up	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (A)* (B)*	26 Tooth	22 Tooth (P)*
Feed Accelerator Speed (B)* (J)*	Low	Low (C)*
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Backswept Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) (G)*	Serrated Tough Crop	Backswept Serrated
Threshing Speed (rpm) (B)* (E)*	450—650	300—500 (L)*
Threshing Clearance	15—30	15—30
Concave Type (North America) (F)*	Large Wire (K)*	Round Bar/Large Wire
Concave Type (Europe) (F)*	Large Wire (K)*	Round Bar/Large Wire
Separator Grate Covers (D)*	None	None
Separator Grate Spacers	Either	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes (O)* (If Equipped)	Standard	Advanced
Fan Speed (rpm)	1000—1300	800—1100
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	22	14 - 18
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	Removed	6—10
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Corn	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Disengaged Only	Allowed
Chopper Speed	Low	High

OUO6075,00045C6 -19-03FEB17-1/1

Crop Settings

Flax / Grass Seed

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Flax	Grass Seed
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (A)* (B)*	26 Tooth	32 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed (B)* (J)*	High	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) (G)*	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) (B)* (E)*	800—1000	500—850 (N)*
Threshing Clearance	0—10	12—25
Concave Type (North America) (F)*	Small Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) (F)*	Small Wire	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers (D)*	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes (O)* (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	700—1050	350—600 (I)*
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	5—10
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	8—15	12—18
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	5—10	5—12
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Grain	Grain
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OYO6075,00045BF -19-03FEB17-1/1

Crop Settings

Guar (Cluster Beans) / Lentils

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Guar (Cluster Beans)	Lentils
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (A)* (B)*	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed (B)* (J)*	Low	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) (G)*	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) (B)* (E)*	500—700	350—500
Threshing Clearance	10—15	7—12
Concave Type (North America) (F)*	Round Bar	Round Bar/Large Wire
Concave Type (Europe) (F)*	Round Bar	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers (D)*	None	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes (O)* (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	650—750	800—1000
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	10—15	12—18
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	6—10	3—10
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,00045C7 -19-03FEB17-1/1

Crop Settings

Lupins / Millet

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Lupins	Millet
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (A)* (B)*	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed (B)* (J)*	Low	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) (G)*	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) (B)* (E)*	400—600	400—500
Threshing Clearance	12—18	10—15
Concave Type (North America) (F)*	Round Bar/Large Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) (F)*	Round Bar/Large Wire	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers (D)*	Use As Required	None
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes (O)* (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	900—1100	600—750
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	15—20	10—12
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	4—8	4—6
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Grain
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OYO6075,00045C0 -19-03FEB17-1/1

Crop Settings

Mustard / Navy Beans

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Mustard	Navy Beans
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (A)* (B)*	26 Tooth	22 Tooth (P)*
Feed Accelerator Speed (B)* (J)*	High	Low (C)*
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Backswept Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) (G)*	Serrated Tough Crop	Backswept Serrated
Threshing Speed (rpm) (B)* (E)*	600—900	300—350 (L)*
Threshing Clearance	10—20	15—30
Concave Type (North America) (F)*	Small Wire	Round Bar
Concave Type (Europe) (F)*	Small/Small/Large	Round Bar
Separator Grate Covers (D)*	Use As Required	None
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes (O)* (If Equipped)	Standard	Advanced
Fan Speed (rpm)	500—800	800—1100
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	5—10	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	10—14	14—18
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	2—5	6—10
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Grain	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUC6075,00045C8 -19-03FEB17-1/1

Crop Settings

Oats / Peas

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Oats	Peas
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (A)* (B)*	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed (B)* (J)*	High	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) (G)*	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) (B)* (E)*	600—900	300—400
Threshing Clearance	15—25	15—30
Concave Type (North America) (F)*	Small Wire	Round Bar/Large Wire
Concave Type (Europe) (F)*	Small/Small/Large	Round Bar/Large Wire
Separator Grate Covers (D)*	Use As Required	None
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes (O)* (If Equipped)	Standard	Advanced
Fan Speed (rpm)	750—900	850—1050
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	18—22	16—20
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	6—10	6—11
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Grain	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OYO6075,00045C1 -19-03FEB17-1/1

Crop Settings

Popcorn / Rape Seed (Dry)

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Popcorn	Rape Seed (Dry)
Feeder House Drum Position	Up	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (A)* (B)*	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed (B)* (J)*	Low	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Smooth	Serrated Tough Crop
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) (G)*	Smooth	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) (B)* (E)*	210—310	400—700 (L)*
Threshing Clearance	15—25	20—40
Concave Type (North America) (F)*	Round Bar	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) (F)*	Round Bar	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers (D)*	None	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	Installed	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes (O)* (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	900—1100	620—800
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	5—10
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	14—18	11—14
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	6—8	3—6
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Corn	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Disengaged Only	Allowed
Chopper Speed	Low	High

OUO6075,00045C9 -19-03FEB17-1/1

Crop Settings

Rape Seed (Green) / Rice

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Rape Seed (Green)	Rice
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (A)* (B)*	32 Tooth	32 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed (B)* (J)*	Low	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated Tough Crop	Tine
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) (G)*	Serrated Tough Crop	Tine
Threshing Speed (rpm) (B)* (E)*	500—800 (L)*	700—1000 (N)*
Threshing Clearance	20—40	15—25
Concave Type (North America) (F)*	Small Wire	Large Wire
Concave Type (Europe) (F)*	Small/Small/Large	Large Wire
Separator Grate Covers (D)*	Use As Required	None
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes (O)* (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	700—850	700—900
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	5—10	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	11—14	16—20
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	4—8	5—10
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OYO6075,00045C2 -19-03FEB17-1/1

Crop Settings

Rye / Safflower

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Rye	Safflower
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (A)* (B)*	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed (B)* (J)*	High	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) (G)*	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) (B)* (E)*	700—900	300—400
Threshing Clearance	13—26	15—25
Concave Type (North America) (F)*	Small Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) (F)*	Small/Small/Large	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers (D)*	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes (O)* (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	750—950	550—750
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	16—18	14—16
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	6—10	4—7
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Grain	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,00045CA -19-03FEB17-1/1

Crop Settings

Sorghum / Soybeans

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

* Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.

	Sorghum	Soybeans
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (A)* (B)*	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed (B)* (J)*	Low	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) (G)*	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) (B)* (E)*	550—700	450—650
Threshing Clearance	10—25	15—30
Concave Type (North America) (F)*	Round Bar/Large Wire	Round Bar/Large Wire
Concave Type (Europe) (F)*	Round Bar/Large Wire	Round Bar/Large Wire
Separator Grate Covers (D)*	Use As Required	None
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	Either
Top Cover Transport Vanes (O)* (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	900—1100	800—1050
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	14—17	14—18 (General Purpose) 13—17 (Deep Tooth)
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	5—8	6—10 (General Purpose) 5—9 (Deep Tooth)
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OQO6075,00045C3 -19-03FEB17-1/1

Crop Settings

Sunflower / Triticale

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Sunflower	Triticale
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (A)* (B)*	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed (B)* (J)*	Low	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) (G)*	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) (B)* (E)*	200—400	850—1000
Threshing Clearance	25—40	18—24
Concave Type (North America) (F)*	Round Bar/Large Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) (F)*	Round Bar/Large Wire	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers (D)*	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes (O)* (If Equipped)	Advanced	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	650—850	750—1000
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	10—15	16—18
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	3—10	6—10
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Grain
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OUO6075,00045CB -19-03FEB17-1/1

Crop Settings

Wheat Difficult / Wheat Normal

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.

*** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.**

	Wheat Difficult	Wheat Normal
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain (A)* (B)*	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed (B)* (J)*	High	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) (G)*	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) (B)* (E)*	800—1000	750—950
Threshing Clearance	3—15	8—16
Concave Type (North America) (F)*	Small Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) (F)*	Small/Small/Large	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers (D)*	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	In Storage Position	In Storage Position
Top Cover Transport Vanes (O)* (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	900—1250	900—1250
Adjustable Front Chaffer (If Equipped) (mm)	24	24
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	13—18	13—18
Dual Zone Adjust Rear Chaffer Clearance (mm)	5 Level 10 Sidehill	5 Level 10 Sidehill
Sieve Clearance (mm)	3—8	3—8
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Grain	Grain
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High

OYO6075,00045C4 -19-03FEB17-1/1

Footnotes Description Page

(A)* For poor feeding straw crops due to high volume, green, or windrowed conditions, the 32-tooth drive sprocket is recommended.

(B)* For improved straw quality in dry crops and grain quality, use lower speed. For dry, brittle sunflowers a 15-tooth drive sprocket can be used.

(C)* For improved grain quality, use slow down kit to 320 rpm.

(D)* In shoe overloading conditions in dry crops, with small wire concaves, initially install two rows on right side and three rows on left side of the separator grates. With large wire concaves, initially install three rows on right side and two rows on left side of separator grates. Adjust number and pattern as required by condition.

(E)* 15 elements is the standard configuration. In most conditions 15 elements will require less power leading to higher capacity, less shoe load, and less straw damage. An additional 9 element locations (Dense Pack) are available on tough crop rotors which can be used in tough material handling conditions.

(F)* For improvement in threshing, grain tank sample, and chaff load distribution in small grain, first install concave covers in front concave. Additional covers can be added to other concaves as needed.

(G)* Recommendations other than Serrated Tough Crop will require conversion of Feed Beater.

(H)* Tailings sump cover recommended.

(I)* Cleaning fan slow down kit may be required.

(J)* For increased material handling use High speed.

(K)* Wires may be removed for increased cob capture.

(L)* Discharge paddles can be installed for improved material handling in rotor if using TriStream™ Rotor.

(M)* Utilize Corn Cob Mix separator grates.

(N)* In extremely tough material handling conditions, threshing tines may be installed in place of threshing elements (threshing performance may be reduced).

(O)* Advanced setting may be used for improved straw quality and/or material handling. Note: Separator loss may increase when advanced.

(P)* Available through service parts.

OUO6075,0001365 -19-13DEC12-1/1

Concave Recommendations

Concave Type	Corn	Soybeans	Wheat Barely Small Grains	Rice	Popcorn Food Corn	Sorghum (Milo) Sunflowers (Confection)	Sunflowers (Oil)	Canola
Small Wire	NR	NR	Best	NR	NR	NR	Average	Best
Large Wire	Good	Good	Good	Best	NR	Best	Best	Good
Round Bar	Best	Best	Average	Good	Best	Average	Best	Average

Best = Provides best level of performance.

Good = Provides a good level of performance.

Average = Provides an average level of performance.

NR = Not recommended.

OUO6075,00017DE -19-07MAY14-1/1

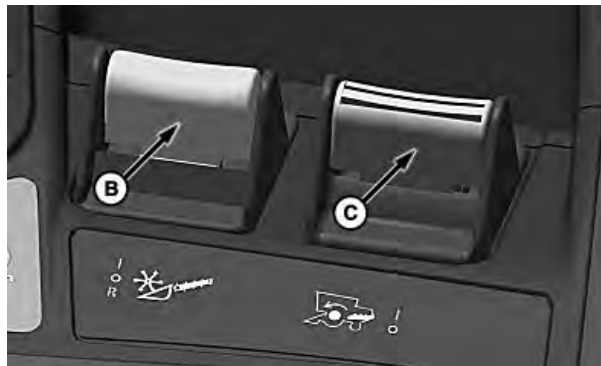
Power Shutdown Procedure

NOTE: A power shutdown is used to determine the machines performance in the threshing and separating areas by taking a "snap-shot" of the material in the separator. This is valuable in determining where the losses behind the machine are generated and what adjustments can be made to correct the condition.

Verify that crop condition and material intake is similar for each shutdown.

1. Locate engine speed indicator on corner post display and threshing speed readout on armrest display.
2. Lock brake pedals together.
3. Operate machine at optimized throughput levels in desired crop.
4. Move steering wheel forward for free motion (both hands needed).
5. Press low idle engine speed switch on armrest.
6. Depress brake pedals.
 - a. **Non-ProDrive™ machines:** Fully depress brake pedals (quickly pulls engine speed down by loading propulsion system).
 - b. **ProDrive™ machines:** Lightly depress brake pedals (ProDrive™ attempts to repower and will downshift changing machine dynamics if brakes are fully depressed).
7. As engine speed drops to near low idle speed (1200 rpm), **quickly disengage header (B) and separator engage (C) switches on armrest.**
8. Quickly move the multi-function lever to neutral position.
9. Allow engine to cool for a minute.
10. Turn key switch (A) to shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.
11. Inspect for excessive grain damage, kernels left on the cobs, and free grain loss before making any adjustments.

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company



A—Key Switch
B—Header Engage Switch

C—Separator Engage Switch

12. Decide what adjustments are needed. Open threshing clearance and engage separator (avoids undue stress to cylinder drive area during cleanout).
13. Adjust machine to desired settings and continue harvesting.
14. Repeat this procedure and verify grain quality and losses behind machine.
15. Once acceptable loss levels are attained, calibrate VisionTrak™ Monitor and continue to harvest.

H95321—UN—02NOV10

H120321—UN—20DEC16

OUO6075,0004571 -19-10JAN17-1/1

Crop Settings

Payable Moisture and Density Chart

Crop	Standard Moisture (%)	Crop Density (lbs/bushel)	Crop Density (kg/bushel)
Alfalfa	12.0	60	27
Barley	14.0	48	22
Barley (Winter) ^a	14.5	48	22
Barley (Spring) ^a	14.5	48	22
Canola	10.0	52	24
Chickpeas ^a	12.0	61	27
Corn (Dry or Wet)	15.0	56	25
Edible Beans	14.5	60	27
Flax	7.0	56	25
Grass Seeds	12.0	22	10
Lentils	10.5	60	27
Lupins ^a	12.0	53	24
Millet	11.0	50	23
Mustard	8.0	60	27
Navy Beans	14.5	62	28
Oats	14.0	32	15
Oats ^a	15.0	32	15
Peas	10.5	60	27
Peas ^a	12.0	60	27
Popcorn	14.0	60	27
Popcorn ^a	15.5	60	27
Rape Seed (Dry or Wet) ^a	10.0	52	24
Rice	14.0	45	20
Rye	14.0	56	25
Safflower	6.0	45	20
Sorghum	13.0	56	25
Soybeans	13.0	60	27
Sunflower	14.0	29	11
Sunflower ^a	9.0	20	11
Triticale ^a	14.5	58	26
Wheat (Spring)	13.0	60	27
Wheat (Winter)	13.0	60	27

^aEuropean crop listing only.

OOU6075,0000E89 -19-22MAR12-1/1

Standard Weights Chart

Unit	Weight (lb)	Weight (kg)
Barrels	162.0	73.5
Sacks	100.0	45.4
Hundred Weight	100.0	45.4
Pounds (lb)	1.0	0.454
Kilograms (kg)	2.204	1.0
Metric Tons	2204.0	1000.0
Tons	2000.0	907.0

OOU6075,0000435 -19-15APR10-1/1

Fire Prevention

Recommended Fire Preventions

The machine must be inspected periodically throughout the harvest day. Buildup of crop material and other debris must be removed to ensure proper machine function and to reduce the risk of fire.

Regular and thorough cleaning of machine combined with other routine maintenance procedures listed in the Operator's Manual greatly reduces the risk of fire, chance of costly downtime, and improve machine performance.

Always follow all safety procedures posted on the machine and in the Operator's Manual. Before carrying out any

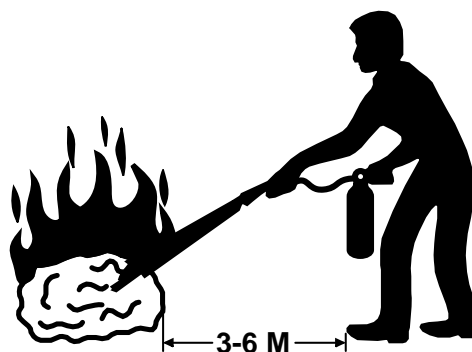
inspection or cleaning, always shut OFF engine, set park brake, and remove key.

Your machine is equipped with a general-purpose powder fire extinguisher and a pressurized liquid fire extinguisher. Extinguishers must be checked daily when entering or exiting the cab and when working around machine to ensure that they are in working condition. Fire extinguishers must be replaced or professionally serviced after any usage.

For further information, refer to Machine Cleanout section.

OUO6075,00042AA -19-15JUN16-1/1

Fire Extinguisher Operation



H90363—UN—05DEC07

Your machine is equipped with general-purpose powder fire extinguisher and a pressurized liquid fire extinguisher. Extinguishers must be checked daily when entering or exiting the cab and when working around machine to ensure that they are in working condition. Fire extinguishers must be replaced or professionally serviced after any usage.

Fire Extinguisher Recommendations:

IMPORTANT: Read label on extinguishers and become familiar with instructions and restrictions to use them.

General-Purpose Powder Fire Extinguisher:

- Use extinguisher for grease, oil, electrical, and chemical fires.

Pressurized Liquid Fire Extinguisher:

- Use extinguisher on crop material buildup or crop debris fires.

Use of a Fire Extinguisher:

The diagram shows the recommended method to extinguish a fire. Always aim towards base of fire.

The following are basic steps for the use of a fire extinguisher:

1. Remove fire extinguisher from bracket and carry to area of fire.
2. Approach area of fire with wind to your back.
3. Pull safety pin from top of extinguisher.
4. Hold extinguisher upright by handles and aim hose at **base** of flames.
5. Squeeze handles to discharge fire extinguisher.
6. Move nozzle back and forth, covering flames with a cloud of powder.

Inspection Checklist:

At least once per month, inspect fire extinguishers and ensure the following:

1. Are fire extinguishers positioned in designated location on cab ladder landing and at rear of machine?
2. Are there any obstructions to proper access or visibility?
3. Are operating instructions on nameplate legible and facing outward?
4. Are safety seals broken or missing?
5. Is extinguisher full? (Determines by weighing or "hefting")
6. Is there any physical damage, corrosion, leakage, or a clogged nozzle?

When inspection of fire extinguisher reveals a deficiency, extinguisher must be serviced or replaced.

OUO6075,00042AB -19-28JUN16-1/1

Charge Liquid Fire Extinguisher (If Required)

NOTE: Liquid fire extinguisher may be shipped uncharged. Prior to delivery of machine the liquid fire extinguisher must be charged.

When an antifreeze charge is used to freeze protect extinguisher, a complete discharge and maintenance is required.

Fire extinguisher shown may vary depending on country requirements and fire extinguisher manufacturers.

CAUTION: Before attempting to recharge, ensure that extinguisher is completely depressurized.

1. Refer to information provided with the fire extinguisher to properly fill and charge.
2. Install fire extinguisher on the machine.



H117901—UN—28MAR16

OUC6075,00042AE -19-03JUN16-1/1

Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires

Handle fuel with care: it is highly flammable. Do not refuel the machine while smoking or when near open flame or sparks.

Always stop engine before refueling machine. Fill fuel tank outdoors.

Prevent fires by keeping machine clean of accumulated trash, grease, and debris. Always clean up spilled fuel.

Use only an approved fuel container for transporting flammable liquids.

Never fill fuel container in pickup truck with plastic bed liner. Always place fuel container on ground before refueling. Touch fuel container with fuel dispenser nozzle before removing can lid. Keep fuel dispenser nozzle in contact with fuel container inlet when filling.



Do not store fuel container where there is an open flame, spark, or pilot light such as within a water heater or other appliance.

TS202—UN—23AUG88

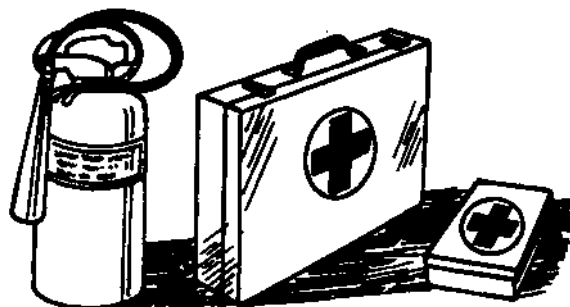
DX,FIRE1 -19-12OCT11-1/1

Prepare for Emergencies

Be prepared if a fire starts.

Keep a first aid kit and fire extinguisher handy.

Keep emergency numbers for doctors, ambulance service, hospital, and fire department near your telephone.



TS291—UN—15APR13

DX,FIRE2 -19-03MAR93-1/1

Handle Starting Fluid Safely

Starting fluid is highly flammable.

Keep all sparks and flame away when using it. Keep starting fluid away from batteries and cables.

To prevent accidental discharge when storing the pressurized can, keep the cap on the container, and store in a cool, protected location.

Do not incinerate or puncture a starting fluid container.

Do not use starting fluid on an engine equipped with glow plugs or an air intake heater.



TS1356—UN—18MAR92

DX,FIRE3 -19-14MAR14-1/1

Remove Accumulated Crop Debris

The build up of chaff and crop debris in the engine compartment, on the engine, and near moving parts is a fire hazard. Check and clean these areas frequently. Before performing any inspection or service, shut off the engine, set the parking brake and remove the key.



TS227—UN—15APR13

HX,9010SA,B -19-23AUG97-1/1

Fire Extinguishers

CAUTION: Fire extinguishers must meet local government laws and regulations:

- A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher that is at least 4 kg (8.8 lb)
- A pressurized liquid fire extinguisher with minimum volume of 8 L (2.1 gal)

NOTE: Fire extinguishers shown may vary depending on country requirements and fire extinguisher manufacturers.

A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher and a pressurized liquid fire extinguisher with mounting brackets are installed on your machine.

Read label on extinguishers and become familiar with instructions on how to use and maintain them. Once extinguisher is discharged, no matter for how long, it must be recharged or replaced.

IMPORTANT: Pressurized liquid fire extinguisher must not be exposed to freezing temperatures unless protected with antifreeze. See instructions decal on extinguisher for further information.



General-Purpose Powder / Liquid Fire Extinguisher

H92841—UN—16SEP08

OUC6075,0004235 -19-15JUN16-1/1

Fire Extinguisher Locations



Front Fire Extinguisher Location



Rear Fire Extinguisher Location

CAUTION: Fire extinguishers must meet local government laws and regulations:

- A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher that is at least 4 kg (8.8 lb)
- A pressurized liquid fire extinguisher with minimum volume of 8 L (2.1 gal)

NOTE: Fire extinguishers shown may vary depending on country requirements and fire extinguisher manufacturers.

A general-purpose powder fire extinguisher is on the front ladder platform.

A pressurized liquid fire extinguisher is on the inside of the right-hand rear engine access door.

OUO6075,0004745 -19-01MAY17-1/1

In Case of Fire

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury.

Stop machine immediately at the first sign of fire. Fire may be identified by the smell of smoke or sight of flames. Because fire grows and spreads rapidly, get off the machine immediately and move safely away from the fire. Do not return to the machine! The number one priority is safety.

Call the fire department. A portable fire extinguisher can put out a small fire or contain it until the fire department arrives; but portable extinguishers have limitations. Always put the safety of the operator and bystanders first. If attempting to extinguish a fire, keep your back to the wind with an unobstructed escape path so you can move away quickly if the fire cannot be extinguished.

Read the fire extinguisher instructions and become familiar with their location, parts, and operation before a fire starts. Local fire departments or fire equipment distributors may offer fire extinguisher training and recommendations.

If your extinguisher does not have instructions, follow these general guidelines:



1. Pull the pin. Hold the extinguisher with the nozzle pointing away from you, and release the locking mechanism.
2. Aim low. Point the extinguisher at the base of the fire.
3. Squeeze the lever slowly and evenly.
4. Sweep the nozzle from side-to-side.

DX,FIRE4 -19-22AUG13-1/1

Cleaning Engine Compartment

⚠ CAUTION: Do not clean engine or engine compartment with engine running. Dirt, oil, chaff, and crop debris in engine compartment and on engine is a fire hazard. Direction of wind, type of crop and its moisture content can all have an effect on where and how much chaff and debris accumulate. Check and clean this area frequently.



H95319 —UN—11FEB10

OUO6075,0000575 -19-17MAR10-1/1

Machine Cleanout

General Cleaning Guidelines

Machine must be inspected periodically throughout the harvest day. Buildup of crop material and other debris must be removed to ensure proper machine function and to reduce the risk of fire. Frequency of inspections and cleanings will vary depending on a number of factors, including operating conditions, machine settings, crop conditions, operating speeds, and weather conditions. Inspections and cleanings may be required multiple times throughout the harvest day, particularly in dry, hot, and windy conditions.

IMPORTANT: Regular and thorough cleaning of machine combined with other routine maintenance procedures listed in the Operator's Manual greatly reduce the risk of fire, chance of costly downtime, and improve machine performance.

Crop material and other debris can accumulate in various areas. Direction of wind, type of crop,

and crop moisture content can all impact where and how much crop material and debris can accumulate. Be aware of harvest conditions and adjust your cleaning schedule to ensure proper machine function and to reduce the risk of fire. Inspect and clean these areas as needed throughout the harvest day.

Harvesting certain crops can cause special issues. Some crops are very "sticky" and it is often more difficult to clean the machine when harvesting these crops. Examples of these crops include sunflower, canola, and safflower. Take special care in cleaning the machine when harvesting these crops.

Always follow all safety procedures posted on the machine and in the Operator's Manual. Before carrying out any inspection or cleaning, always shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

OUO6075,0001167 -19-21JUN12-1/1

Cleaning Out Machine (Periodic Cleanout)

The photographs in this section show areas of the machine that require regular inspection and cleaning. While there are other areas that require regular cleaning, frequent attention to these areas provides the greatest impact on fire prevention.

Some of these photographs show accumulations of crop material and other debris prior to cleaning. This type of accumulation is not normal; it was allowed for illustrative purposes only.

IMPORTANT: These areas may require more frequent cleaning, even multiple times per day, depending on harvest conditions. Be aware of harvest conditions and adjust your cleaning schedule to ensure proper machine function and to reduce the risk of fire.

Other areas not covered in this section may also collect crop debris and **MUST** be cleaned periodically for machine function and appearance. Thoroughly inspect the entire machine on a regular basis throughout the harvest season.

Always follow all safety procedures posted on the machine and in the Operator's Manual. Before carrying out any

inspection or cleaning, always shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Thoroughly clean machine from top to bottom with compressed air. First clean all areas accessible from the engine deck. Start with engine compartment and work outwards and counterclockwise to other areas around engine compartment, floor underneath engine, top rear of rotor and rear deck, including areas around Exhaust Aftertreatment Enclosure (if equipped). Once top areas of machine are clean, proceed to cleaning areas accessible from the ground level.

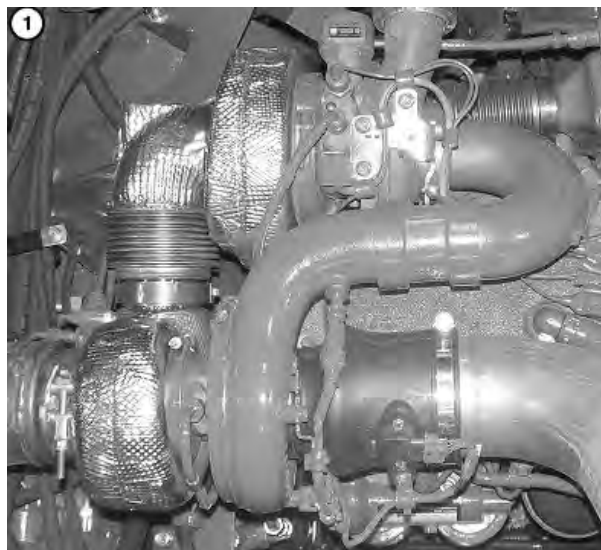
From the ground level, clean rear underside of fuel tank area and top of the rear tailboard of the residue disposal system. Exhaust Aftertreatment Enclosure area (if equipped) will also need to be cleaned from the ground level. Once the cleaning from the ground level is finished, recheck engine compartment for any crop debris that could have blown in from the ground level cleaning.

NOTE: Some shields were removed for photo clarity.

Engine Compartment (Top Areas)



H116932 —UN—09MAY16



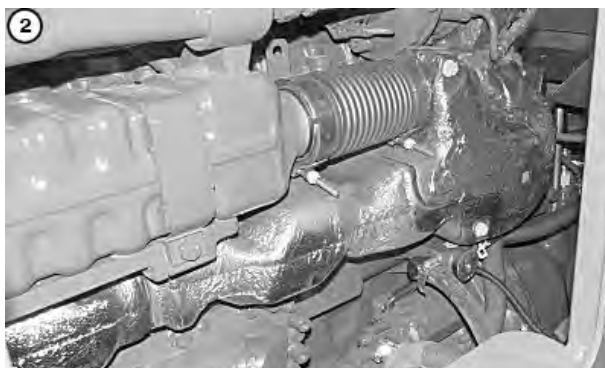
H116933 —UN—09MAY16

(1) — Top Area of Engine and Turbochargers

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-1/15

Engine Compartment (Top Areas)



H116934 —UN—09MAY16



H105226 —UN—02MAY12

(2) — Exhaust Manifold and Manifold Shield, Turbo Interstage Tube, Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Cooler Tube

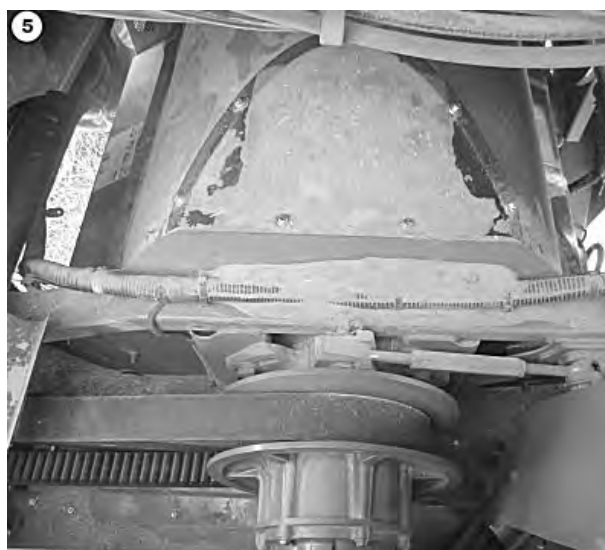
(3) — Around Engine

OUO6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-2/15

Engine Compartment (Top Areas)



H108963 —UN—29AUG13



H108986 —UN—29AUG13

(4) — Underneath Engine

(5) — Top Rear of Rotor and Areas Around Rotor Drive

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-3/15

Engine Compartment (Top Areas)



H108987 — UN—29AUG13

(6) — Main Engine Gear Case

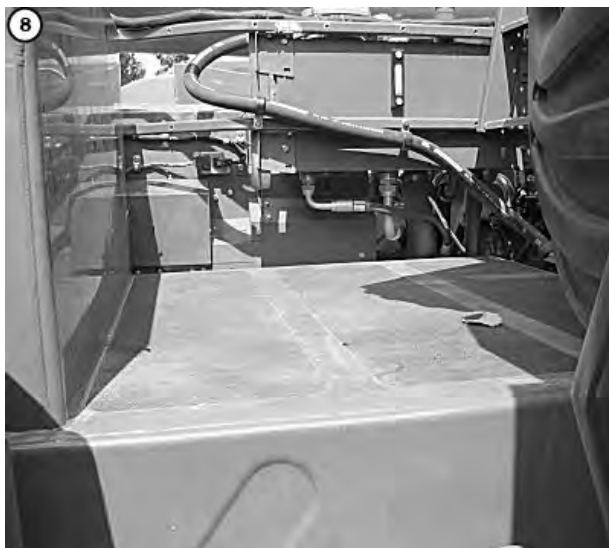


H108988 — UN—29AUG13

(7) — Areas around and under Exhaust Aftertreatment Enclosure (If Equipped)

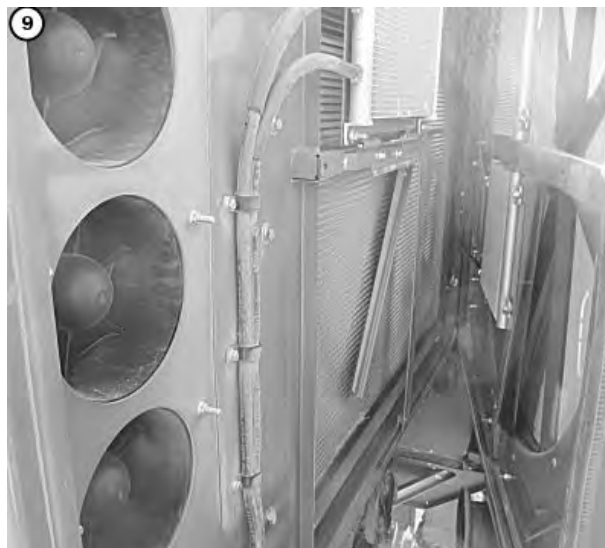
OUC6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-4/15

Engine Compartment (Top Areas)



H108990 — UN—29AUG13

(8) — On Top of Fuel Tank



H108989 — UN—29AUG13

(9) — Engine Cooling Package

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-5/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)



H100574 —UN—20JUN11



H105229 —UN—19APR12

(1) — Underneath Fuel Tank

(2) — Areas Around Bearings and Bearing Guards
(Various locations)

OUC6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-6/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)



H108991 —UN—29AUG13



H105230 —UN—02MAY12

Fuse Center (Style A)

IMPORTANT: Lubrication decals show the different locations of grease points around the machine. Follow lubrication times provided on decals and refer to hour intervals listed in Lubrication and Maintenance section for further information.

Bearing failures or overheating can result in a fire. To reduce bearing failures or overheating, always refer to lubrication decals on machine.

(3) — Fuse Center and Battery Box Areas

(4) — Clean Grain Elevator Drives

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-7/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)



H105336 —UN—02MAY12

(5) — Right Side Walk Area



H105231 —UN—02MAY12

(6) — Right Side Mud Shields

OUO6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-8/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)



H105337 —UN—02MAY12

(7) — Right Side Feeder House Shields



H105338 —UN—02MAY12

(8) — Left Side Feeder House Shields

OUO6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-9/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)



H105232 —UN—02MAY12

(9) — Transmission



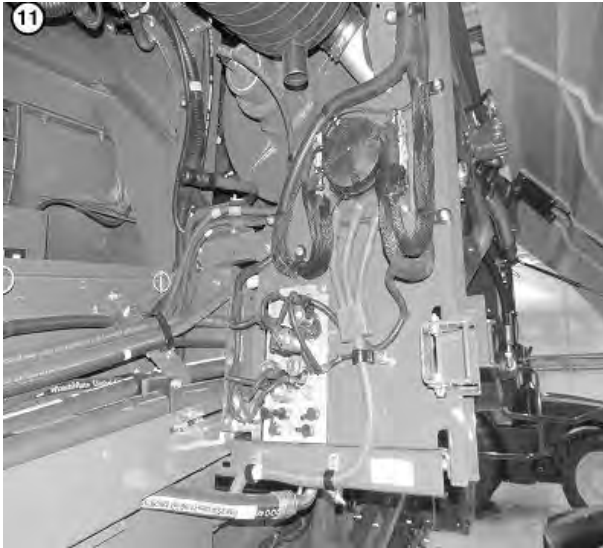
H105339 —UN—02MAY12

(10) — Left Side Walk Area

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-10/15

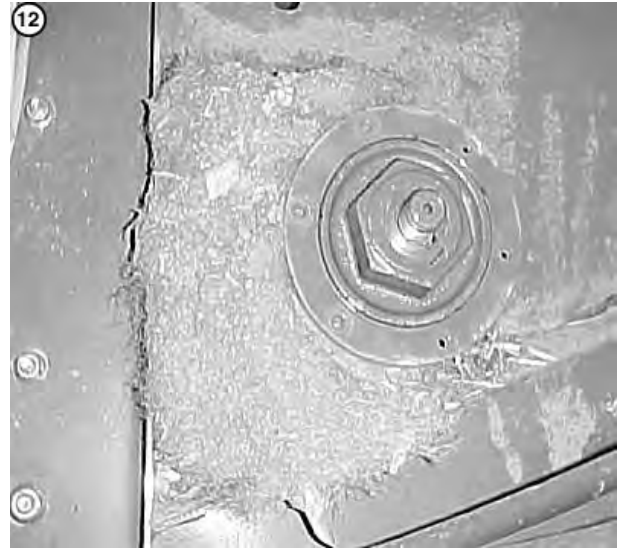
Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)



H114749 —UN—18JUN15

Fuse Center (Style B)

(11) — Fuse Center and Battery Box Areas



H105341 —UN—02MAY12

(12) — Discharge Beater Drives

OOU6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-11/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)

(13) — Left Side Rotor Area

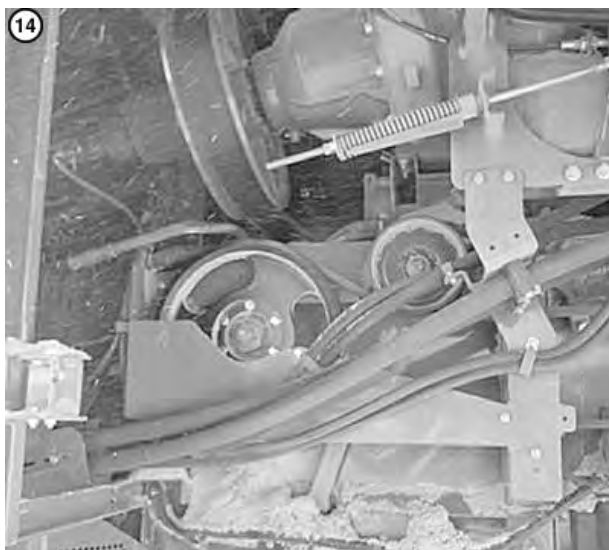


H105233 —UN—02MAY12

Continued on next page

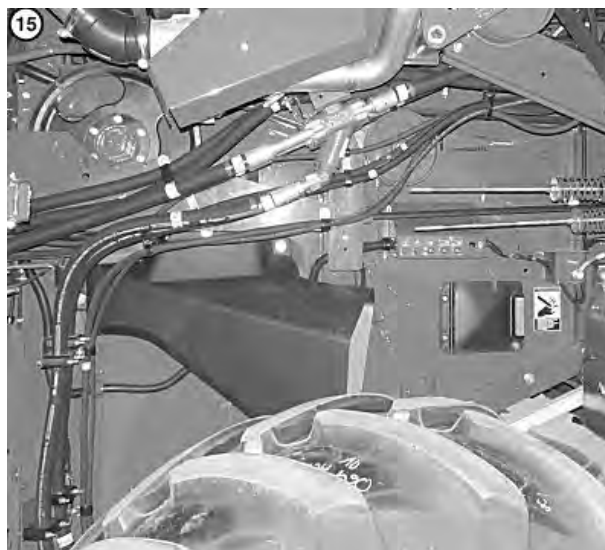
OOU6075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-12/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)



H105234—UN—02MAY12

(14) — Rotor Drives



H118356—UN—09MAY16

(15) — Left Sidesheet Areas

OUO6075.00046CA -19-28MAR17-13/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)

(16) — Residue Disposal Drives



H108951—UN—28AUG13

Continued on next page

OUO6075.00046CA -19-28MAR17-14/15

Ground Accessible (Bottom Areas)

(17) — Areas around and under Exhaust Aftertreatment Enclosure (If Equipped)



H108993 —UN—29AUG13

OOU06075,00046CA -19-28MAR17-15/15

Cleaning Out Machine (Annual Cleanout and Specialty Crops)

CAUTION: To prevent injury, never clean machine with engine running and separator engaged. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

The following instructions are recommended when cleaning out machine for certified seed crops or when transporting machine inter-state.

CAUTION: Block header safely so it does not move. Lower reel safety stops.

Remove header from the machine.

Drive machine over end rows or bumps to jar and shake dirt loose. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

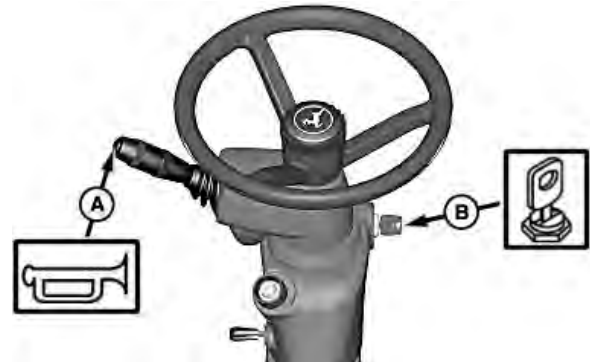
Open or remove all doors and drain holes.

CAUTION: Sound horn (A) to clear everyone from area. Stay clear of machine when discharging chaff.

Turn key switch (B) to start engine.

Engage separator until the chaff stops coming out rear of machine.

Lower engine rpm to low idle and engage separator several times. Running the separator at low idle removes dirt from inside the rotor.



A—Horn

B—Key Switch

Move throttle to high rpm and run for a few minutes. Repeat cycle until chaff no longer comes out of the rear of machine.

CAUTION: Keep bystanders clear of machine when discharging chaff.

Drive machine onto blocking so right-hand side is about 150 mm (6 in) higher, or park on incline so dirt can run out.

H97186 —UN—02NOV10

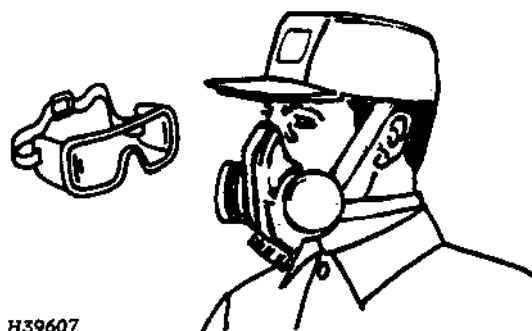
Continued on next page

OOU06075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-1/31

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake, remove key, block wheels and lower the feeder house safety stop.

When working with compressed air in dusty conditions, you must wear goggles and dust mask for personal protection.

Start at the top of the machine and work down.



H39607

H39607—UN—11OCT88

OUO6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-2/31

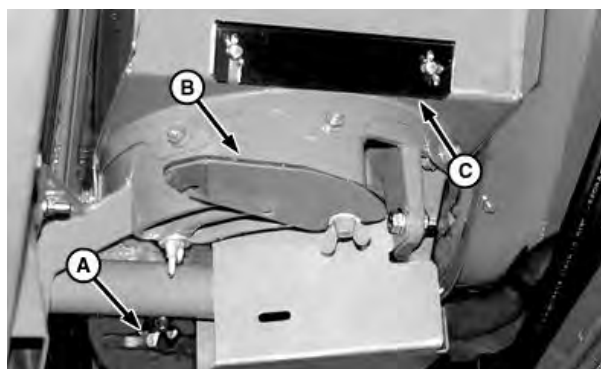
Open cleanout doors (A), (B) and (C).

Clean grain from under the grain tank cross augers over to the sump.

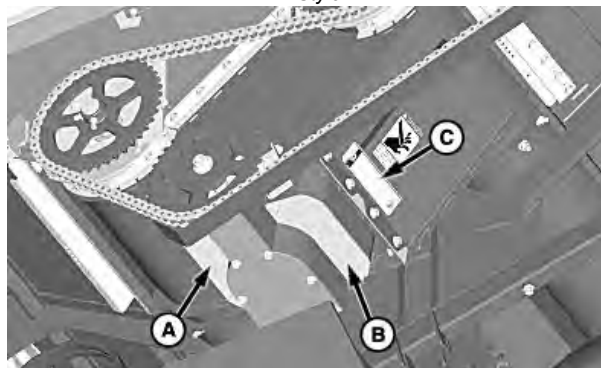
Clean grain from edges of unloading auger sump to the bottom. Grain must be cleaned out from doors while standing on ground.

A—Cleanout Door
B—Cleanout Door

C—Cleanout Door



Style A



Style B

H62230—UN—19JAN00

H98866—UN—27OCT10

Continued on next page

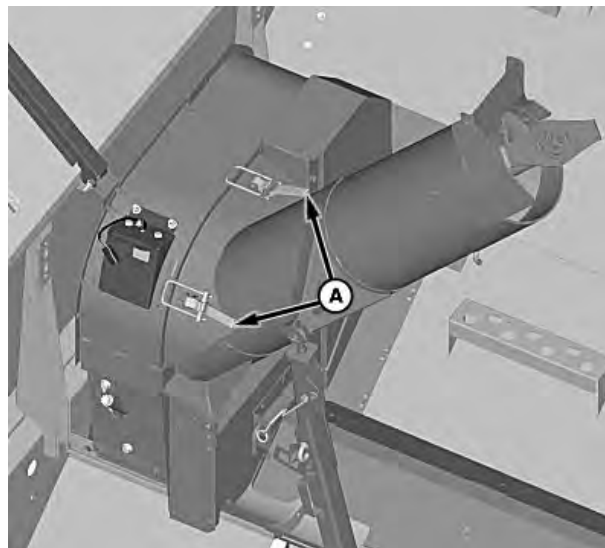
OUO6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-3/31

Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Extensions)

Release clamps (A) and lower auger.

Clean top area and down into the clean grain elevator to clean elevator chain. Clean all sides.

A—Clamps



H102235 —UN—15JUN11

OOU6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-4/31

Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Covers)

CAUTION: DO NOT pull or remove pin (A) to lower grain tank loading auger. Removing pin could result in personal injury or machine damage.

Grain tank loading auger is heavy. Use extra care when raising or lowering auger.

Remove quick-lock pin (B) and pin (C) from turnbuckle (D).

Use handle (E) to assist in lowering the grain tank loading auger (F).

Clean top area and down into the clean grain elevator to clean elevator chain. Clean all sides.

A—Pin

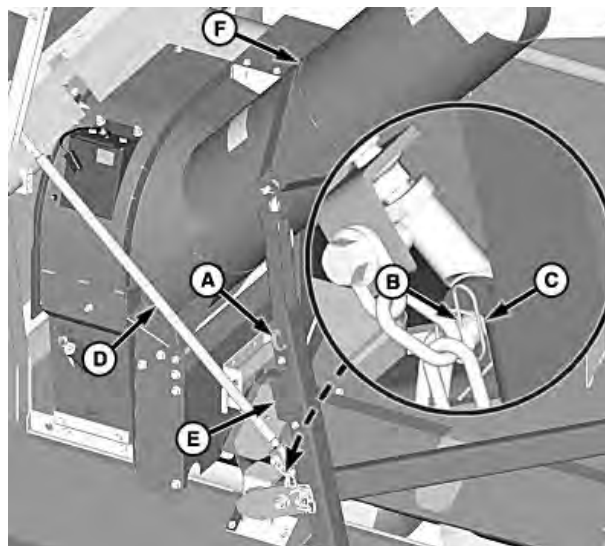
B—Quick-Lock Pin

C—Pin

D—Turnbuckle

E—Handle

F—Auger



H102236 —UN—15JUN11

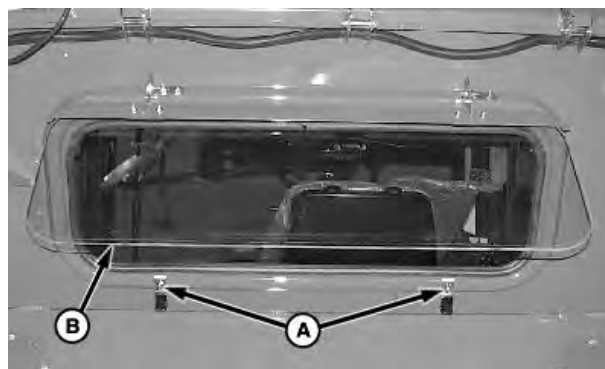
OOU6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-5/31

Loosen clamps (A) and swing grain tank window (B) up.

Clean out area behind cab, around the primary countershaft and over separator.

A—Clamps

B—Grain Tank Window



H76204 —UN—28APR03

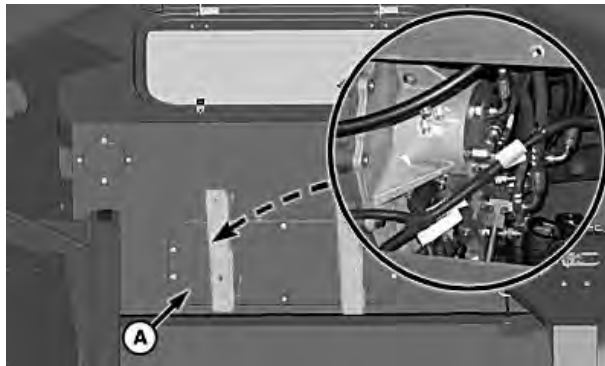
Continued on next page

OOU6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-6/31

Remove access door (A) (if equipped) on the front side of the grain tank.

Clean out material around the multi-speed feeder house drive gear case.

A—Access Door



H113138 —UN—06MAR15

OUO6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-7/31

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place.

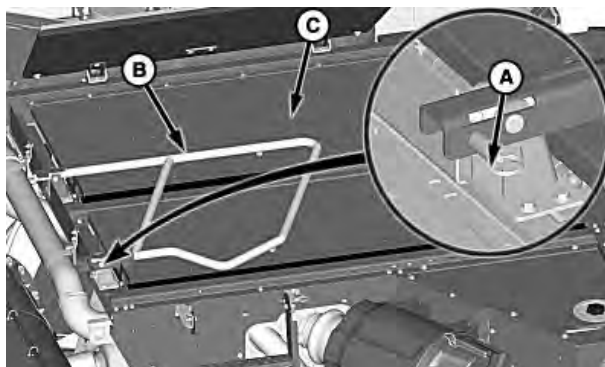
Open engine access covers (C) and clean top side of engine compartment area and around separator on the front side of engine.

Clean entire engine compartment area, especially under engine.

Wipe up any oil or grease found on engine area.

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail

C—Engine Access Covers



H118329 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-8/31

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate ladder (B) up until ladder locks into place.

Pull filter access cover (C) open to release from magnet.

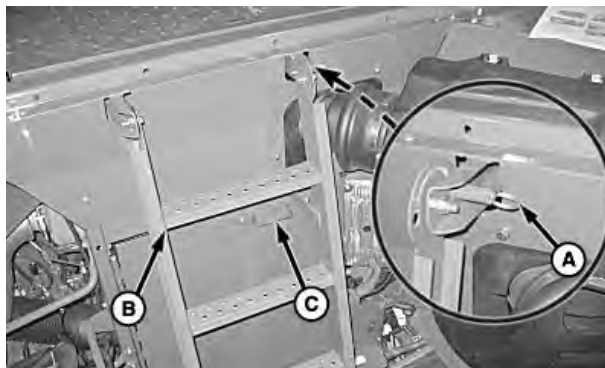
Clean rear side of engine compartment area.

Clean entire engine compartment area, especially under engine.

Wipe up any oil or grease found on engine area.

A—Lockout Pin
B—Ladder

C—Cover



H95353 —UN—25AUG10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-9/31

Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA (Style A)

NOTE: Clean areas out with compressed air, blowing from inside out.

Open rotary screen door.

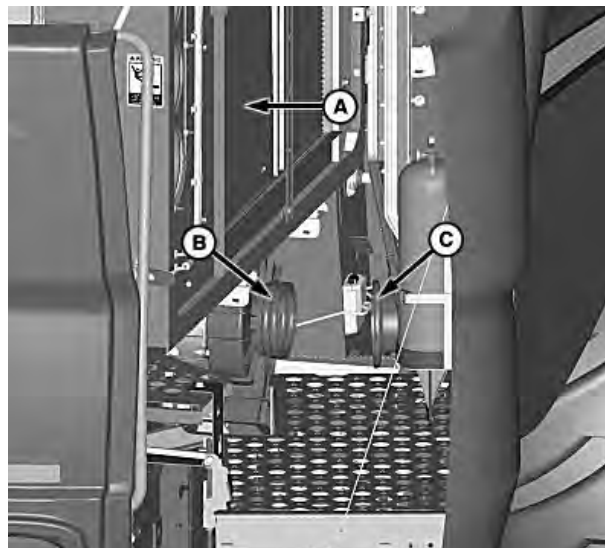
Clean the following areas from inside out:

- Radiator (A)
- Condenser
- Oil Cooler
- Charge Air Cooler

Clean out dirt from the lower vacuum duct (B) and transfer duct (C).

A—Radiator
B—Vacuum Duct

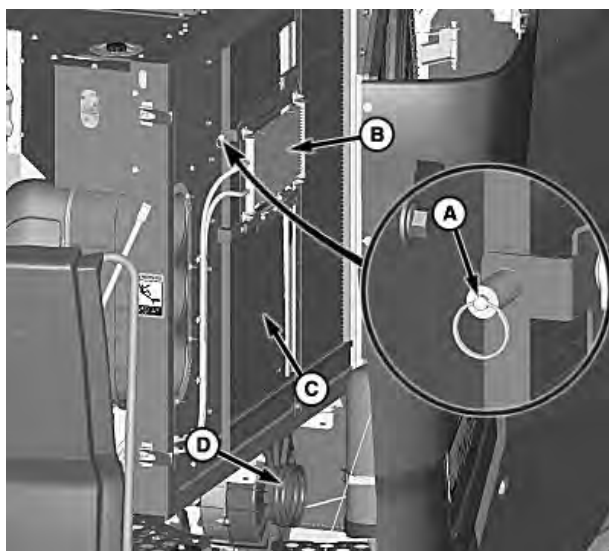
C—Transfer Duct



H106852 —UN—08FEB13

OOU6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-10/31

Tier 2/Stage II (Style B) and Final Tier 4/Stage IV



H106853 —UN—08FEB13

A—Lockout Pin
B—Fuel Cooler

C—Radiator
D—Vacuum Duct
E—Condensers

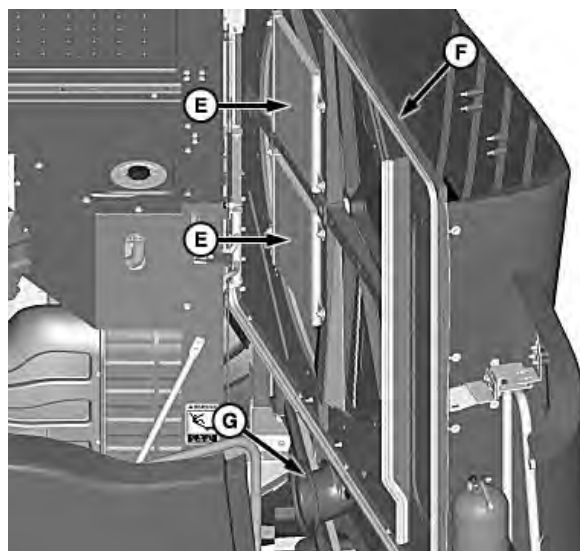
NOTE: Clean areas out with compressed air, blowing from inside out.

Open rotary screen door.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate fuel cooler (B) to clean.

Clean the following areas from inside out:

- Radiator (C)



H106854 —UN—08FEB13

F—Rotary Screen Door
G—Transfer Duct

- Oil Cooler
- Charge Air Cooler

Clean out dirt from the lower vacuum duct (D).

Clean condensers (E) on rotary screen door (F).

Clean out dirt from the transfer duct (G).

Continued on next page

OOU6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-11/31

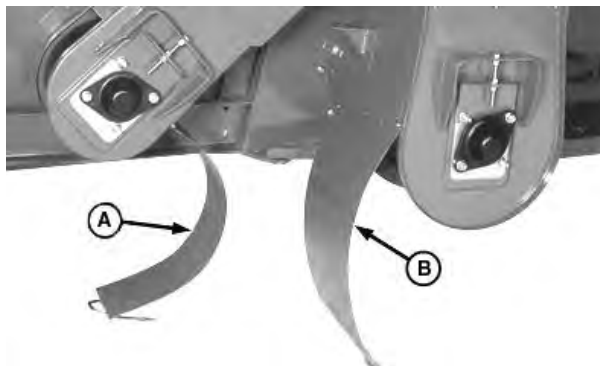
Clean Grain Elevator and Tailings Elevator (Style A)

Open lower tailings elevator door (A) and clean grain elevator door (B).

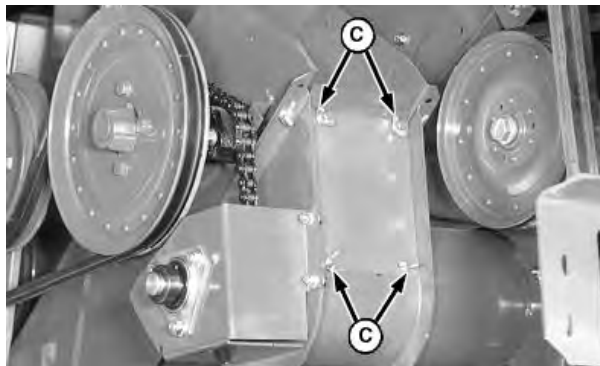
Remove wing nuts (C) and remove door at upper end of tailings elevator.

Remove material as needed and clean sides of elevator.

- A—Tailings Elevator Door
B—Clean Grain Elevator Door
C—Wing Nuts



H62232—UN—19JAN00



H62233—UN—19JAN00

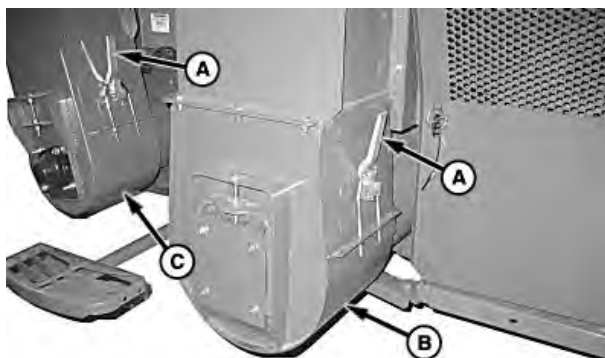
OOU6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-12/31

Clean Grain Elevator and Tailings Elevator (Style B)

Use handles (A) to open clean grain elevator door (B) and tailings system elevator door (C).

Remove material as needed and clean sides of elevator.

- A—Handles
B—Clean Grain Elevator Door
C—Tailings System Elevator Door



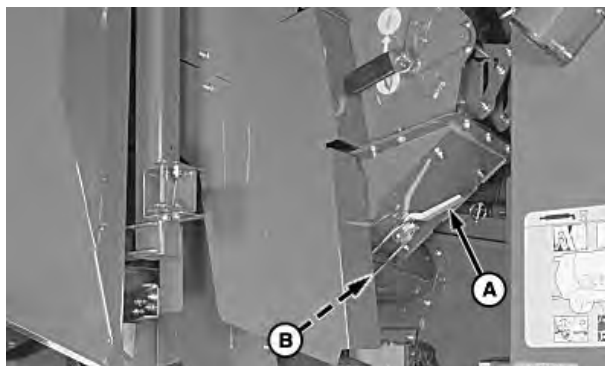
H97193—UN—30JUN10

OOU6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-13/31

Use handle (A) to open the tailings system auger door (B).

Remove material as needed and clean sides of elevator.

- A—Handle
B—Tailings System Auger Door



H97194—UN—30JUN10

Continued on next page

OOU6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-14/31

Machine Cleanout

Clean out chaff between separator and sides of machine.



H100541 —UN—02MAR11

OUC6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-15/31

Loosen nuts (A) on each side of the feeder house door and push nuts towards center of the feeder house.

Pull door forward to remove.

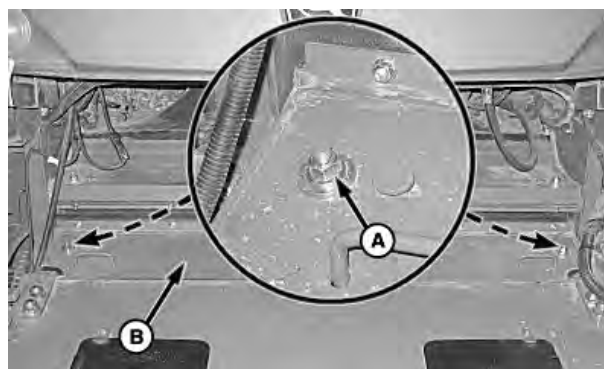
Clean feeder house through top doors (B) and (C).

Lift conveyor chain and let chain snap back several times while cleaning.

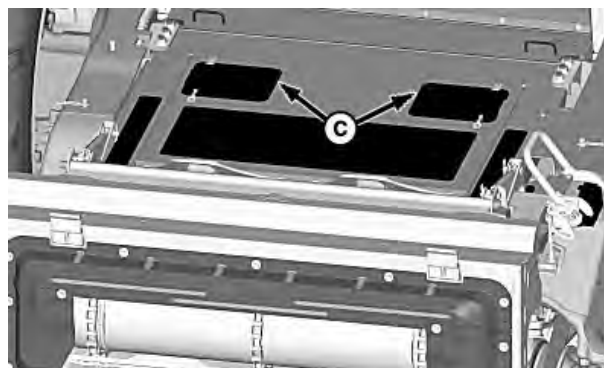
A—Nuts

B—Feeder House Door

C—Feeder House Door



H100486 —UN—28FEB11



H90905 —UN—27FEB08

Continued on next page

OUC6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-16/31

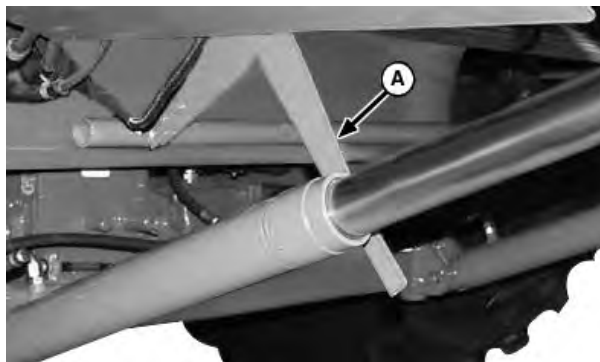
Feed Plate (Style A)

Remove quick-lock pin and move lever (A) down and rearward to open feed plate.

Clean out feed plate area.

Push lever forward and up to close feed plate. Retain with the previously removed quick-lock pin.

A—Lever



H62761 —UN—17MAY99

OUO6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-17/31

Feed Plate (Style B)

Remove nuts (A) and round head bolt (B) on both sides of the machine.

Remove quick-lock pin (C) and move lever (D) down and rearward to open feed plate.

Clean out feed plate area.

Push lever forward and up to close feed plate. Retain with previously removed quick-lock pin.

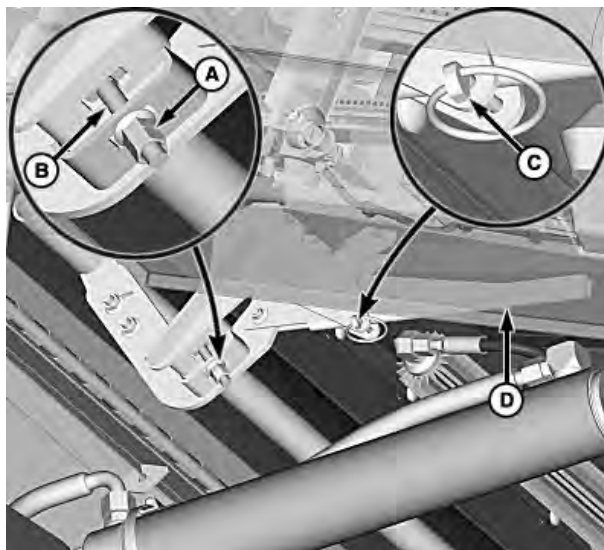
Install previously removed round head bolt (B) and nuts (A) on both sides of the machine.

A—Nuts

B—Round Head Bolt

C—Quick-Lock Pin

D—Lever



H120113 —UN—29NOV16

OUO6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-18/31

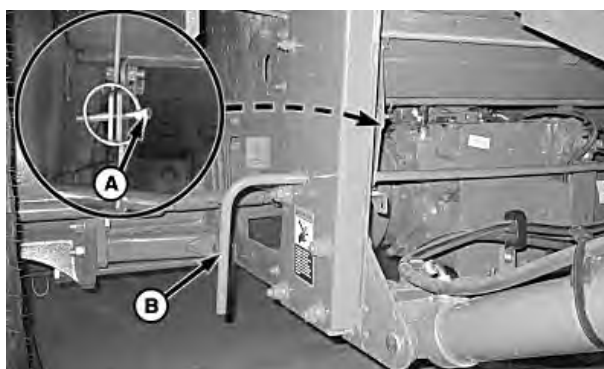
Remove quick-lock pin (A) and move lever (B) up to open stone trap.

Clean out stone trap area.

Move lever down to close stone trap. Retain with the quick-lock pin.

A—Quick-Lock Pin

B—Lever



H99239 —UN—01DEC10

Continued on next page

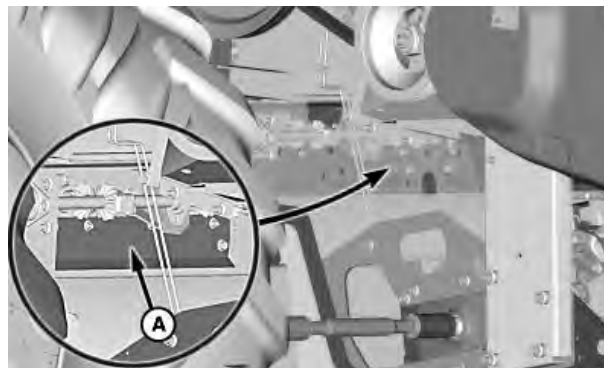
OUO6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-19/31

Machine Cleanout

If Equipped: Remove cap screws from cleanout doors (A) to clean area.

Install cleanout doors and cap screws when cleaning is complete.

A—Cleanout Doors



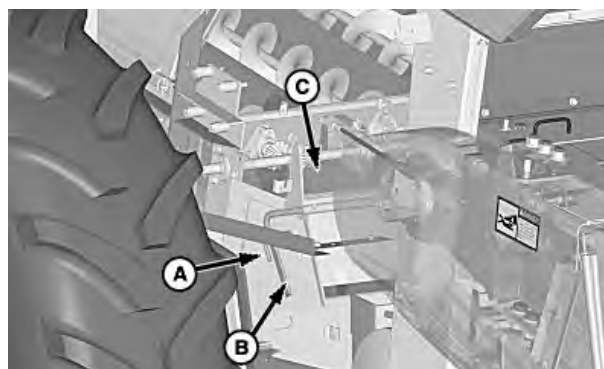
H102538 —UN—29JUN11

OUC6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-20/31

If Equipped: Pull lockout pin (A) and move handle (B) up to dump cleanout door (C) and move handle down to close and lock cleanout door.

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handle

C—Cleanout Door



H91139 —UN—15APR08

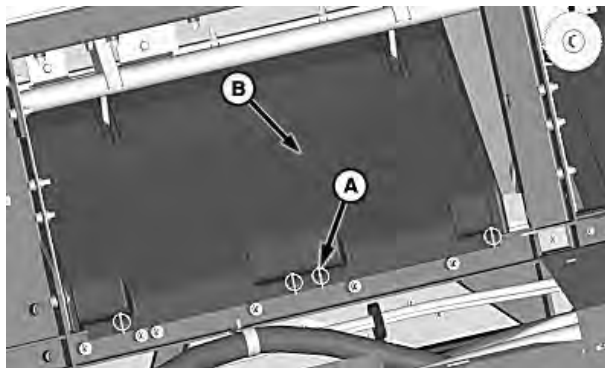
Continued on next page

OUC6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-21/31

Remove quick-lock pins (A) and inspection cover (B). Use scraper to loosen material, and clean out through sides of machine.

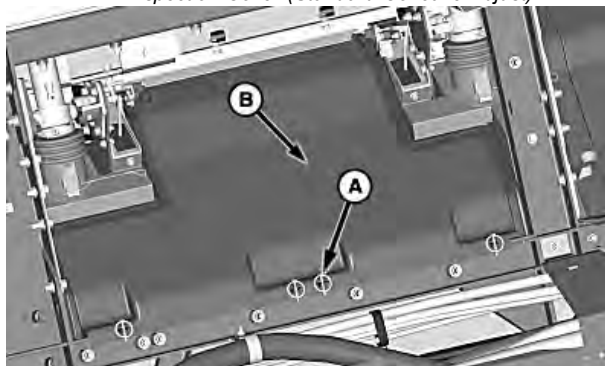
A—Quick-Lock Pins

B—Inspection Cover



H111240 —UN—13MAY14

Inspection Cover (Standard Concave Adjust)



H111241 —UN—13MAY14

Inspection Cover (Active Concave Isolation)



H52708 —UN—23MAR99

OUC6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-22/31

Clean off top of axle and transmission.



H99165 —UN—22NOV10

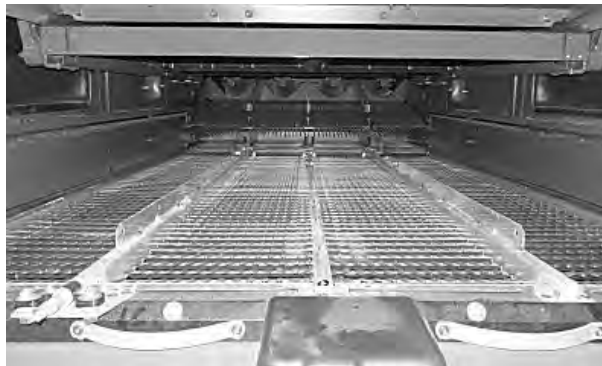
Push-Button Shift Machine Shown

Continued on next page

OUC6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-23/31

Machine Cleanout

Open sieve and chaffer as far as possible and clean.



H115550 —UN—20AUG15

OUC6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-24/31

Clean rear axle area.



H115551 —UN—20AUG15

Continued on next page

OUC6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-25/31

Machine Cleanout

Remove quick-lock pin (A) and open shield (B).
Remove quick-lock pin (C) and turn latch (D) to unlock.
Lift and remove rear shield (B) and middle fan shield (E).
Clean out fan area.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Shield
C—Quick-Lock Pin
D—Latch
E—Shield



H96806—UN—09JUN10

OUO6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-26/31

Remove quick-lock pin (A) and turn the latch (B) to remove shield (C).
Clean out area.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Latch
C—Shield



H96803—UN—09JUN10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-27/31

Machine Cleanout

Clean area around fan.

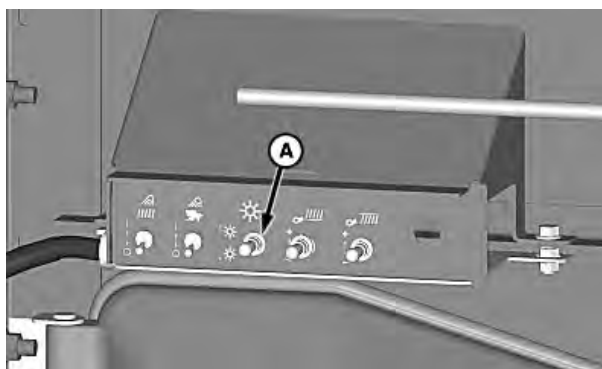


H100557 —UN—02MAR11

OUO6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-28/31

Raise chopper (if equipped) with switch (A).

A—Switch



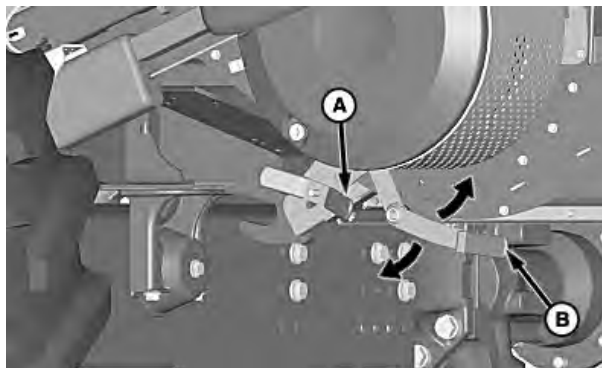
H97565 —UN—14SEP10

OUO6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-29/31

Loosen wing nut (A) and use handle (B) to disengage the knifebank and clean chopper.

A—Wing Nut

B—Handle



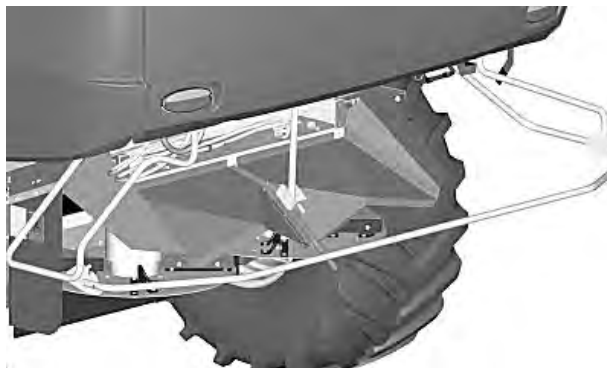
H98137 —UN—20SEP10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-30/31

Machine Cleanout

Clean chaff from spreader (if equipped) drive area and spreader hood.



H88906—UN—27OCT10

OUO6075,0004353 -19-28MAR17-31/31

Fuels and Lubricants

Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires

Handle fuel with care: it is highly flammable. Do not refuel the machine while smoking or when near open flame or sparks.

Always stop engine before refueling machine. Fill fuel tank outdoors.

Prevent fires by keeping machine clean of accumulated trash, grease, and debris. Always clean up spilled fuel.

Use only an approved fuel container for transporting flammable liquids.

Never fill fuel container in pickup truck with plastic bed liner. Always place fuel container on ground before refueling. Touch fuel container with fuel dispenser nozzle before removing can lid. Keep fuel dispenser nozzle in contact with fuel container inlet when filling.



Do not store fuel container where there is an open flame, spark, or pilot light such as within a water heater or other appliance.

DX,FIRE1 -19-12OCT11-1/1

TSS202 —UN—23AUG88

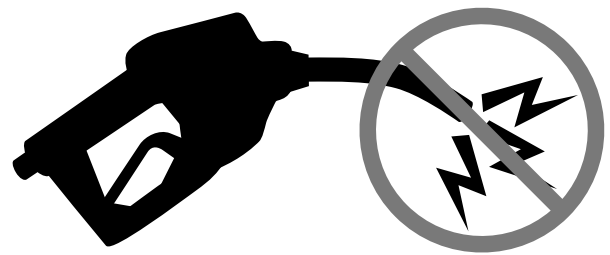
Avoid Static Electricity Risk When Refueling

The removal of sulfur and other compounds in Ultra-Low Sulfur Diesel (ULSD) fuel decreases its conductivity and increases its ability to store a static charge.

Refineries may have treated the fuel with a static dissipating additive. However, there are many factors that can reduce the effectiveness of the additive over time.

Static charges can build up in ULSD fuel while it is flowing through fuel delivery systems. Static electricity discharge when combustible vapors are present could result in a fire or explosion.

Therefore, it is important to ensure that the entire system used to refuel your machine (fuel supply tank, transfer pump, transfer hose, nozzle, and others) is properly grounded and bonded. Consult with your fuel or fuel system supplier to ensure that the delivery system is in compliance with fueling standards for proper grounding and bonding practices.



DX,FUEL,STATIC,ELEC -19-12JUL13-1/1

RG22142 —UN—17MAR14

RG21992 —UN—21AUG13

Fuel Tank—Filling

CAUTION: Handle fuel carefully. Do not refuel machine while smoking. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before filling tank.

Do not overfill fuel tank. Bodily injury can result from fuel splash back. Leakage can result from expansion of fuel. If tank is too full, then left in direct sunlight or if temperature gets too hot, tank will overflow.

IMPORTANT: Final Tier 4/Stage IV Engines: Use **ONLY** ultra low sulfur diesel fuel. See Diesel Fuel and Biodiesel Fuel in this section for further information.

Fill fuel tank (A) at end of each day. This prevents condensation in tank as moist air cools.



A—Fuel Tank

H106863 —UN—11FEB13

OUC6075,00013CE -19-23MAY13-1/1

Handling and Storing Diesel Fuel

CAUTION: Reduce the risk of fire. Handle fuel carefully. **DO NOT** fill the fuel tank when engine is running. **DO NOT** smoke while you fill the fuel tank or service the fuel system.

Fill the fuel tank at the end of each day's operation to prevent water condensation and freezing during cold weather.

Keep all storage tanks as full as practicable to minimize condensation.

Ensure that all fuel tank caps and covers are installed properly to prevent moisture from entering. Monitor water content of the fuel regularly.

When using BioDiesel fuel, the fuel filter may require more frequent replacement due to premature plugging.

Check engine oil level daily prior to starting engine. A rising oil level may indicate fuel dilution of the engine oil.

When fuel is stored for an extended period or if there is a slow turnover of fuel, add a fuel conditioner to stabilize the fuel and prevent water condensation. Contact your fuel supplier or John Deere dealer for recommendations.

OUC6075,000163E -19-06SEP13-1/1

Diesel Fuel

Consult your local fuel distributor for properties of the diesel fuel available in your area.

In general, diesel fuels are blended to satisfy the low temperature requirements of the geographical area in which they are marketed.

Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended. Renewable diesel fuel produced by hydrotreating animal fats and vegetable oils is basically identical to petroleum diesel fuel. Renewable diesel that meets EN 590, ASTM D975, or EN 15940 is acceptable for use at all percentage mixture levels.

Required Fuel Properties

In all cases, the fuel shall meet the following properties:

Cetane number of 40 minimum. Cetane number greater than 47 is preferred, especially for temperatures below -20°C (-4°F) or elevations above 1675 m (5500 ft.).

Cold Filter Plugging Point (CFPP) should be at least 5°C (9°F) below the expected lowest temperature or **Cloud Point** below the expected lowest ambient temperature.

Fuel lubricity should pass a maximum scar diameter of 0.52 mm as measured by ASTM D6079 or ISO 12156-1. A maximum scar diameter of 0.45 mm is preferred.

Diesel fuel quality and sulfur content must comply with all existing emissions regulations for the area in which the engine operates. DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 10 000 mg/kg (10 000 ppm).

E-Diesel fuel

DO NOT use E-Diesel (Diesel fuel and ethanol blend). Use of E-Diesel fuel in any John Deere machine may void the machine warranty.

CAUTION: Avoid severe injury or death due to the fire and explosion risk from using E-Diesel fuel.

Sulfur content for Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage III B, and Stage IV Engines

- Use ONLY ultra low sulfur diesel (ULSD) fuel with a maximum of 15 mg/kg (15 ppm) sulfur content.

Sulfur Content for Tier 3 and Stage III A Engines

- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 1000 mg/kg (1000 ppm) is RECOMMENDED.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content 1000—2000 mg/kg (1000—2000 ppm) REDUCES the oil and filter change interval.
- BEFORE using diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 2000 mg/kg (2000 ppm), contact your John Deere dealer.

Sulfur Content for Tier 2 and Stage II Engines

- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 2000 mg/kg (2000 ppm) is RECOMMENDED.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content 2000—5000 mg/kg (2000—5000 ppm) REDUCES the oil and filter change interval.
- BEFORE using diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 5000 mg/kg (5000 ppm), contact your John Deere dealer.

Sulfur Content for Other Engines

- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 5000 mg/kg (5000 ppm) is RECOMMENDED.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 5000 mg/kg (5000 ppm) REDUCES the oil and filter change interval.

IMPORTANT: Do not mix used diesel engine oil or any other type of lubricating oil with diesel fuel.

Improper fuel additive usage may cause damage on fuel injection equipment of diesel engines.

DX,FUEL1 -19-13JAN16-1/1

BioDiesel Fuel

BioDiesel fuel is comprised of mono-alkyl esters of long chain fatty acids derived from vegetable oils or animal fats. BioDiesel blends are BioDiesel mixed with petroleum diesel fuel on a volume basis.

Before using fuel containing BioDiesel, review the BioDiesel Use Requirements and Recommendations in this Operator's Manual.

Environmental laws and regulations can encourage or prohibit the use of biofuels. Operators should consult with appropriate governmental authorities prior to using biofuels.

All John Deere Engines with Exhaust Filter (Released 2011 and After)

While 5% blends (B5) are preferred, BioDiesel concentrations up to a 20% blend (B20) in petroleum diesel fuel can be used. BioDiesel blends up to B20 can be used ONLY if the BioDiesel (100% BioDiesel or B100) meets ASTM D6751, EN 14214, or equivalent specification. Expect a 2% reduction in power and a 3% reduction in fuel economy when using B20.

BioDiesel concentrations above B20 can harm the engine's emission control systems and should not be used. Risks include, but are not limited to, more frequent stationary regeneration, soot accumulation, and increased intervals for ash removal.

John Deere approved fuel conditioners, which contain detergent and dispersant additives, are required when using BioDiesel blends from B10—B20, and are recommended when using lower BioDiesel blends.

All John Deere Engines Excluding Exhaust Filter (Primarily Released Prior to 2012)

While 5% blends (B5) are preferred, BioDiesel concentrations up to a 20% blend (B20) in petroleum diesel fuel can be used. BioDiesel blends up to B20 can be used ONLY if the BioDiesel (100% BioDiesel or B100) meets ASTM D6751, EN 14214, or equivalent specification. Expect a 2% reduction in power and a 3% reduction in fuel economy when using B20.

These John Deere engines can operate on BioDiesel blends above B20 (up to 100% BioDiesel). Operate at levels above B20 ONLY if the BioDiesel is permitted by law and meets the EN 14214 specification (primarily available in Europe). Engines operating on BioDiesel blends above B20 might not fully comply with or be permitted by all applicable emissions regulations. Expect up to a 12% reduction in power and an 18% reduction in fuel economy when using 100% BioDiesel.

John Deere approved fuel conditioners, which contain detergent and dispersant additives, are required when using BioDiesel blends from B10—B20, and are recommended when using lower BioDiesel blends.

BioDiesel Use Requirements and Recommendations

The petroleum diesel portion of all BioDiesel blends must meet the requirements of ASTM D975 (US) or EN 590 (EU) commercial standard.

BioDiesel users in the U.S. are strongly encouraged to purchase BioDiesel blends from a BQ-9000 Certified Marketer and sourced from a BQ-9000 Accredited Producer (as certified by the National BioDiesel Board). Certified Marketers and Accredited Producers can be found at the following website: <http://www.bq9000.org>.

BioDiesel contains residual ash. Ash levels exceeding the maximums allowed in either ASTM D6751 or EN14214 can result in more rapid ash loading and require more frequent cleaning of the Exhaust Filter (if present).

The fuel filter can require more frequent replacement, when using BioDiesel fuel, particularly if switching from diesel. Check engine oil level daily prior to starting engine. A rising oil level can indicate fuel dilution of the engine oil. BioDiesel blends up to B20 must be used within 90 days of the date of BioDiesel manufacture. BioDiesel blends above B20 must be used within 45 days from the date of BioDiesel manufacture.

When using BioDiesel blends up to B20, the following must be considered:

- Cold-weather flow degradation
- Stability and storage issues (moisture absorption, microbial growth)
- Possible filter restriction and plugging (usually a problem when first switching to BioDiesel on used engines)
- Possible fuel leakage through seals and hoses (primarily an issue with older engines)
- Possible reduction of service life of engine components

Request a certificate of analysis from your fuel distributor to ensure that the fuel is compliant with the specifications provided in this Operator's Manual.

Consult your John Deere dealer for approved fuel conditioners to improve storage and performance with BioDiesel fuels.

The following must also be considered if using BioDiesel blends above B20:

- Possible coking or blocked injector nozzles, resulting in power loss and engine misfire if John Deere approved fuel conditioners are not used
- Possible crankcase oil dilution (requiring more frequent oil changes)
- Possible lacquering or seizure of internal components
- Possible formation of sludge and sediments
- Possible thermal oxidation of fuel at elevated temperatures
- Possible compatibility issues with other materials (including copper, lead, zinc, tin, brass, and bronze) used in fuel handling equipment

Continued on next page

DX,FUEL7 -19-15MAY13-1/2

- Possible reduction in water separator efficiency
- Possible damage to paint if exposed to BioDiesel
- Possible corrosion of fuel injection equipment
- Possible elastomeric seal and gasket material degradation (primarily an issue with older engines)
- Possible high acid levels within fuel system
- Because BioDiesel blends above B20 contain more ash, using blends above B20 can result in more rapid

ash loading and require more frequent cleaning of the Exhaust Filter (if present)

IMPORTANT: Raw pressed vegetable oils are NOT acceptable for use as fuel in any concentration in John Deere engines. Their use could cause engine failure.

DX,FUEL7 -19-15MAY13-2/2

Lubricity of Diesel Fuel

Most diesel fuels manufactured in the United States, Canada, and the European Union have adequate lubricity to ensure proper operation and durability of fuel injection system components. However, diesel fuels manufactured in some areas of the world may lack the necessary lubricity.

IMPORTANT: Make sure the diesel fuel used in your machine demonstrates good lubricity characteristics.

Fuel lubricity should pass a maximum scar diameter of 0.52 mm as measured by ASTM D6079 or ISO 12156-1. A maximum scar diameter of 0.45 mm is preferred.

If fuel of low or unknown lubricity is used, add John Deere Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (or equivalent) at the specified concentration.

Lubricity of BioDiesel Fuel

Fuel lubricity can improve significantly with BioDiesel blends up to B20 (20% BioDiesel). Further increase in lubricity is limited for BioDiesel blends greater than B20.

DX,FUEL5 -19-07FEB14-1/1

Supplemental Diesel Fuel Additives

Diesel fuel can be the source of performance or other operational problems for many reasons. Some causes include poor lubricity, contaminants, low cetane number, and a variety of properties that cause fuel system deposits. These and others are referenced in other sections of this Operator's Manual.

To optimize engine performance and reliability, closely follow recommendations on fuel quality, storage, and handling, which are found elsewhere in this Operator's Manual.

To further aid in maintaining performance and reliability of the engine's fuel system, John Deere has developed a family of fuel additive products for most global markets. The primary products include Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (full feature conditioner in winter and summer formulas) and Fuel-Protect Keep Clean (fuel injector deposit removal and prevention). Availability of these and other products varies by market. See your local John Deere dealer for availability and additional information about fuel additives that might be right for your needs.

DX,FUEL13 -19-07FEB14-1/1

Testing Diesel Fuel

A fuel analysis program can help to monitor the quality of diesel fuel. The fuel analysis can provide critical data such as cetane number, fuel type, sulfur content, water content, appearance, suitability for cold weather

operations, bacteria, cloud point, acid number, particulate contamination, and whether the fuel meets specification.

Contact your John Deere dealer for more information on diesel fuel analysis.

DX,FUEL6 -19-14APR11-1/1

Minimizing the Effect of Cold Weather on Diesel Engines

John Deere diesel engines are designed to operate effectively in cold weather.

However, for effective starting and cold-weather operation, a little extra care is necessary. The following information outlines steps that can minimize the effect that cold weather may have on starting and operation of your engine. See your John Deere dealer for additional information and local availability of cold-weather aids.

Use Winter Grade Fuel

When temperatures fall below 0 °C (32 °F), winter grade fuel (No. 1-D in North America) is best suited for cold-weather operation. Winter grade fuel has a lower cloud point and a lower pour point.

Cloud point is the temperature at which wax begins to form in the fuel. This wax causes fuel filters to plug. **Pour point** is the lowest temperature at which movement of the fuel is observed.

NOTE: On average, winter grade diesel fuel has a lower Btu (heat content) rating. Using winter grade fuel may reduce power and fuel efficiency, but should not cause any other engine performance effects. Check the grade of fuel being used before troubleshooting for low-power complaints in cold-weather operation.

Air Intake Heater

An air intake heater is an available option for some engines to aid cold weather starting.

Ether

An ether port on the intake is available to aid cold weather starting.

CAUTION: Ether is highly flammable. Do not use ether when starting an engine equipped with glow plugs or an air intake heater.

Coolant Heater

An engine block heater (coolant heater) is an available option to aid cold weather starting.

Seasonal Viscosity Oil and Proper Coolant Concentration

Use seasonal grade viscosity engine oil based on the expected air temperature range between oil changes and a proper concentration of low silicate antifreeze as recommended. (See DIESEL ENGINE OIL and ENGINE COOLANT requirements in this section.)

Diesel Fuel Flow Additive

Use John Deere Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (winter formula), which contains anti-gel chemistry, or equivalent fuel conditioner to treat non-winter grade fuel (No. 2-D in North America) during the cold-weather season. This generally extends operability to about 10 °C (18 °F) below the fuel cloud point. For operability at even lower temperatures, use winter grade fuel.

IMPORTANT: Treat fuel when outside temperature drops below 0 °C (32 °F). For best results, use with untreated fuel. Follow all recommended instructions on label.

BioDiesel

When operating with BioDiesel blends, wax formation can occur at warmer temperatures. Begin using John Deere Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (winter formula) at 5 °C (41 °F) to treat BioDiesel fuels during the cold-weather season. Use B5 or lower blends at temperatures below 0 °C (32 °F). Use only winter grade petroleum diesel fuel at temperatures below -10 °C (14 °F).

Winterfronts

Use of fabric, cardboard, or solid winterfronts is not recommended with any John Deere engine. Their use can result in excessive engine coolant, oil, and charge air temperatures. This can lead to reduced engine life, loss of power and poor fuel economy. Winterfronts may also put abnormal stress on fan and fan drive components potentially causing premature failures.

If winterfronts are used, they should never totally close off the grill frontal area. Approximately 25% area in the center of the grill should remain open at all times. At no time should the air blockage device be applied directly to the radiator core.

Radiator Shutters

If equipped with a thermostatically controlled radiator shutter system, this system should be regulated in such a way that the shutters are completely open by the time the coolant reaches 93 °C (200 °F) to prevent excessive intake manifold temperatures. Manually controlled systems are not recommended.

If air-to-air aftercooling is used, the shutters must be completely open by the time the intake manifold air temperature reaches the maximum allowable temperature out of the charge air cooler.

For more information, see your John Deere dealer.

DX,FUEL10 -19-15MAY13-1/1

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) — Use in Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) Equipped Engines

Diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) is a high purity liquid that is injected into the exhaust system of engines equipped with selective catalytic reduction (SCR) systems. Maintaining the purity of DEF is important to avoid malfunctions in the SCR system. Engines requiring DEF shall use a product that meets the requirements for aqueous urea solution 32 (AUS 32) according to ISO 22241-1.

The use of John Deere Diesel Exhaust Fluid is recommended. John Deere Diesel Exhaust Fluid is available at your John Deere dealer in a variety of package sizes to suit your operational needs.

If John Deere Diesel Exhaust Fluid is not available, use DEF that is certified by the American Petroleum Institute

AdBlue is a trademark of VDA, the German Association of the Automotive Industry.

(API) Diesel Exhaust Fluid Certification Program or by the AdBlue™ Diesel Exhaust Fluid Certification Program. Look for the API certification symbol or the AdBlue™ name on the container.

In some cases, DEF is referred to by one or more of these names:

- Urea
- Aqueous Urea Solution 32
- AUS 32
- AdBlue™
- NOx Reduction Agent
- Catalyst Solution

DX,DEF -19-13JUN13-1/1

Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)

IMPORTANT: Using DEF with the correct concentration is critical to engine and aftertreatment system performance. Extended storage and other conditions can adversely alter the DEF concentration.

If DEF quality is questionable, draw a sample out of the DEF tank or storage tank into a clear container. DEF must be crystal clear with a light ammonia smell. If DEF appears cloudy, has a colored tint, or has a profound ammonia smell, it is likely not within specification. DEF in this condition should not be used. Drain tank, flush with distilled water and refill with new or good DEF. After refilling the tank, check the DEF concentration.

If the DEF passes the visual and smell test, check the DEF concentration with a handheld refractometer calibrated to measure DEF.

DEF concentration should be checked when the engine has been stored for extended periods, or if there is

suspicion the engine or packaged DEF fluid has been contaminated with water.

Two approved tools are available through your John Deere dealer:

- JDG11594 Digital DEF Refractometer—A digital tool providing an easy to read concentration measurement
- JDG11684 DEF Refractometer—Low-cost alternative tool providing an analog reading

Follow instructions included with either tool to obtain the measurement.

The correct DEF concentration is 31.8—33.2% urea. If the DEF concentration is not within specification, drain the DEF tank, flush with distilled water and fill with new or good DEF. If packaged DEF is not within specification, dispose of DEF packages and replace with new or good DEF.

DX,DEF,TEST -19-13JUN13-1/1

Storing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)

⚠ CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

Do not ingest DEF. In the event DEF is ingested, contact a physician immediately. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

IMPORTANT: It is unlawful to tamper with or remove any component of the aftertreatment system. Do not use DEF that does not meet the required specifications or operate the engine with no DEF.

Never attempt to create DEF by mixing agricultural grade urea with water. Agricultural grade urea does not meet the necessary specifications and can damage the aftertreatment system.

Do not add any chemicals or additives to DEF in an effort to prevent freezing. Any chemicals or additives added to DEF can damage the aftertreatment system.

Never add water or any other fluid in place of, or in addition to DEF. Operating with a modified DEF or using an unapproved DEF can damage the aftertreatment system.

The following storage information is provided for reference and is to be used as a guideline only.

It is preferred to store DEF out of extreme ambient temperatures. DEF freezes at -11°C (12°F). Exposure to temperatures greater than 30°C (86°F) can degrade DEF over time.

Dedicated DEF storage containers must be sealed between uses to prevent evaporation and contamination. Containers made of polyethylene, polypropylene, or stainless steel are recommended to transport and store DEF.

Ideal conditions for storage of DEF are:

- Store at temperatures between -5°C and 30°C (23°F and 86°F)
- Store in dedicated containers sealed to avoid contamination and evaporation

Under these conditions, DEF is expected to remain useable for a minimum of 18 months. Storing DEF at higher temperatures can reduce its useful life by approximately 6 months for every 5°C (9°F) temperature above 30°C (86°F).

If unsure how long or under what conditions DEF has been stored, test DEF. See Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF).

Long-term storage in the DEF tank (over 12 months) is not recommended. If long-term storage is necessary, test DEF prior to operating engine. See Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF).

It is recommended to purchase DEF in quantities that will be consumed within 12 months.

DX,DEF,STORE -19-13JUN13-1/1

Refilling Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank

⚠ CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

Do not ingest DEF. In the event DEF is ingested, contact a physician immediately. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

IMPORTANT: Use only distilled water to rinse components that are used to deliver DEF. Tap water can contaminate DEF. If distilled water is not available, rinse with clean tap water, then thoroughly rinse with ample amounts of DEF.

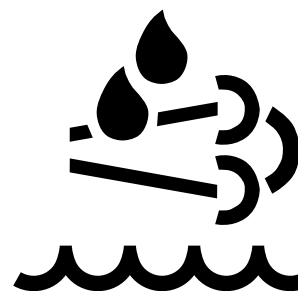
If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

If DEF is filled into engine fuel tank or other fluid compartment, do not operate engine until system is properly purged of DEF. Contact your John Deere dealer immediately to determine how to clean and purge the system.

Reasonable care should be taken when refilling the DEF tank. Ensure that the DEF tank cap area is free of debris before removing the cap. Seal containers of DEF between use to prevent contamination and evaporation.

Avoid splashing DEF and do not allow DEF to come into contact with skin, eyes, or mouth.

DEF is not harmful to handle, but DEF can be corrosive to materials such as steel, iron, zinc, nickel, copper,



aluminum, and magnesium. Use suitable containers to transport and store DEF. Containers made of polyethylene, polypropylene, or stainless steel are recommended.

Avoid prolonged contact with skin. In case of accidental contact, wash skin immediately with soap and water.

Keep anything used to store or dispense DEF clean of dirt and dust. Wash and rinse containers or funnels thoroughly with distilled water to remove contaminants.

If an unapproved fluid, such as diesel fuel or coolant is added to the DEF tank, contact your John Deere dealer immediately to determine how to clean and purge the system.

If water has been added to the DEF tank, a tank cleaning is necessary. See Cleaning DEF Tank in this manual. After refilling the tank, check the DEF concentration. See Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF).

The operator must maintain appropriate DEF levels at all times. Check the DEF level daily and refill the tank as needed. The filling port is identified by a blue colored cap embossed with the DEF symbol, shown.

DX,DEF,REFILL -19-13AUG13-1/1

TS1731 —UN—23AUG13

Cleaning Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank

CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

IMPORTANT: If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

Spilled DEF, if left to dry or if only wiped away with a cloth, leaves a white residue. Improperly cleaned DEF spill can interfere with diagnosis of Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system leakage problems.

If foreign material or fluid has been added to the DEF tank, drain the DEF tank, flush, and fill with new DEF.

If DEF quality is in question, pull a sample out of the DEF tank and place into a clear container. DEF should be crystal clear with a light ammonia smell. If DEF appears cloudy, has a colored tint or has a profound ammonia smell, it is likely not within specification. DEF in this condition should not be used.

1. Remove drain plug (if equipped), and drain or siphon bad DEF from DEF tank.

NOTE: Cleaning can take place with DEF tank installed or removed.

2. Clean DEF tank with new DEF.

DEF must pass visual, smell, and concentration checks before the engine can be ran. See Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) – For Use In Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) Equipped Engines in the Fuels, Lubricants, and Coolants Section for more information.

3. Drain or siphon DEF tank.

NOTE: Repeat steps 2—3 until DEF tank has been cleaned.

4. Change DEF dosing unit filter.

5. Install drain plug in DEF tank, if removed. Install DEF tank, if removed.

6. Fill DEF tank with new DEF.

7. Check DEF concentration with DEF refractometer, such as JDG11594 or JDG11684. The correct DEF concentration is 31.8% — 33.2%. See your authorized dealer for more information.

8. If DEF is not within specification, does not appear clear, or does not have a slight ammonia smell, contact your authorized dealer.

DX,DEF,CLEANTANK -19-12JUL13-1/1

Disposal of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)

Although there is little issue with minor spillage of DEF on the ground, large amounts of DEF should be contained. If large spills occur, contact local environmental authorities for assistance with clean-up.

If a substantial quantity of DEF is not within specification, contact the DEF supplier for assistance with disposal. Do

not dump substantial quantities of DEF onto the ground or send DEF to wastewater treatment facilities.

DX,DEF,DISPOSE -19-13JUN13-1/1

Diesel Engine Coolant (engine with wet sleeve cylinder liners)

Preferred Coolants

The following pre-mix engine coolants are preferred:

- John Deere COOL-GARD™ II
- John Deere COOL-GARD II PG

COOL-GARD II pre-mix coolant is available in several concentrations with different freeze protection limits as shown in the following table.

COOL-GARD II pre-mix	Freeze Protection Limit
COOL-GARD II 20/80	-9 °C (16 °F)
COOL-GARD II 30/70	-16 °C (3 °F)
COOL-GARD II 50/50	-37 °C (-34 °F)
COOL-GARD II 55/45	-45 °C (-49 °F)
COOL-GARD II PG 60/40	-49 °C (-56 °F)
COOL-GARD II 60/40	-52 °C (-62 °F)

Not all COOL-GARD II pre-mix products are available in all countries.

Use COOL-GARD II PG when a non-toxic coolant formulation is required.

Additional Recommended Coolants

The following engine coolant is also recommended:

- John Deere COOL-GARD II Concentrate in a 40—60% mixture of concentrate with quality water.

IMPORTANT: When mixing coolant concentrate with water, do not use less than 40% or greater than 60% concentration of coolant. Less than 40% gives inadequate additives for corrosion protection. Greater than 60% can result in coolant gelation and cooling system problems.

Other Coolants

Other ethylene glycol or propylene glycol base coolants may be used if they meet the following specification:

- Pre-mix coolant meeting ASTM D6210 requirements

COOL-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

- Coolant concentrate meeting ASTM D6210 requirements in a 40—60% mixture of concentrate with quality water

If coolant meeting one of these specifications is unavailable, use a coolant concentrate or pre-mix coolant that has a minimum of the following chemical and physical properties:

- Provides cylinder liner cavitation protection according to either the John Deere Cavitation Test Method or a fleet study run at or above 60% load capacity
- Is formulated with a nitrite-free additive package
- Protects the cooling system metals (cast iron, aluminum alloys, and copper alloys such as brass) from corrosion

Water Quality

Water quality is important to the performance of the cooling system. Distilled, deionized, or demineralized water is recommended for mixing with ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base engine coolant concentrate.

Coolant Drain Intervals

Drain and flush the cooling system and refill with fresh coolant at the indicated interval, which varies with the coolant used.

When COOL-GARD II or COOL-GARD II PG is used, the drain interval is 6 years or 6000 hours of operation.

If a coolant other than COOL-GARD II or COOL-GARD II PG is used, reduce the drain interval to 2 years or 2000 hours of operation.

IMPORTANT: Do not use cooling system sealing additives or antifreeze that contains sealing additives.

Do not mix ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base coolants.

Do not use coolants that contain nitrites.

DX,COOL3 -19-15MAY13-1/1

John Deere COOL-GARD™ II Coolant Extender

Some coolant additives gradually deplete during engine operation. For COOL-GARD™ II pre-mix and COOL-GARD II Concentrate, replenish coolant additives between drain intervals by adding COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender.

COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender should not be added unless indicated by COOL-GARD II Test Strips. These test strips provide a simple, effective method to check the freeze point, additive levels, and pH of your engine coolant.

Test the coolant solution at intervals of 12 months and whenever excessive coolant is lost through leaks or overheating.

IMPORTANT: Do not use COOL-GARD II Test Strips with COOL-GARD II PG.

COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender is a chemically matched additive system for use with all COOL-GARD II coolants.

COOL-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender is not intended for use with nitrite-containing coolants.

IMPORTANT: Do not add a supplemental coolant additive when the cooling system is drained and refilled with any of the following:

- John Deere COOL-GARD II
- John Deere COOL-GARD II PG

The use of non-recommended supplemental coolant additives can result in additive drop-out, gelation of the coolant, or corrosion of cooling system components.

Add the recommended concentration of COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender. DO NOT add more than the recommended amount.

DX,COOL16 -19-15MAY13-1/1

Operating in Warm Temperature Climates

John Deere engines are designed to operate using recommended engine coolants.

Always use a recommended engine coolant, even when operating in geographical areas where freeze protection is not required.

IMPORTANT: Water may be used as coolant in emergency situations only.

Foaming, hot surface aluminum and iron corrosion, scaling, and cavitation occur when water is used as the coolant, even when coolant conditioners are added.

Drain cooling system and refill with recommended engine coolant as soon as possible.

DX,COOL6 -19-15MAY13-1/1

Water Quality for Mixing with Coolant Concentrate

Engine coolants are a combination of three chemical components: ethylene glycol (EG) or propylene glycol (PG) antifreeze, inhibiting coolant additives, and quality water.

Water quality is important to the performance of the cooling system. Distilled, deionized, or demineralized water is recommended for mixing with ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base engine coolant concentrate.

All water used in the cooling system should meet the following minimum specifications for quality:

Chlorides	<40 mg/L
Sulfates	<100 mg/L
Total solids	<340 mg/L
Total dissolved hardness	<170 mg/L
pH	5.5—9.0

IMPORTANT: Do not use bottled drinking water because it often contains higher concentrations of total dissolved solids.

Freeze Protection

The relative concentrations of glycol and water in the engine coolant determine its freeze protection limit.

Ethylene Glycol	Freeze Protection Limit
40%	-24 °C (-12 °F)
50%	-37 °C (-34 °F)
60%	-52 °C (-62 °F)
Propylene Glycol	Freeze Protection Limit
40%	-21 °C (-6 °F)
50%	-33 °C (-27 °F)
60%	-49 °C (-56 °F)

DO NOT use a coolant-water mixture greater than 60% ethylene glycol or 60% propylene glycol.

DX, COOL19 -19-15MAY13-1/1

Testing Coolant Freeze Point

The use of a handheld coolant refractometer is the quickest, easiest, and most accurate method to determine coolant freeze point. This method is more accurate than a test strip or a float-type hydrometer which can produce poor results.

A coolant refractometer is available through your John Deere dealer under the SERVICEGARD™ tool program. Part number 75240 provides an economical solution to accurate freeze point determination in the field.

To use this tool:

1. Allow cooling system to cool to ambient temperatures.
2. Open radiator cap to expose coolant.
3. With the included dropper, collect a small coolant sample.
4. Open the lid of the refractometer, place one drop of coolant on the window and close the lid.
5. Look through the eyepiece and focus as necessary.
6. Record the listed freeze point for the type of coolant (ethylene glycol coolant or propylene glycol) being tested.



SERVICEGARD™ Part Number 75240

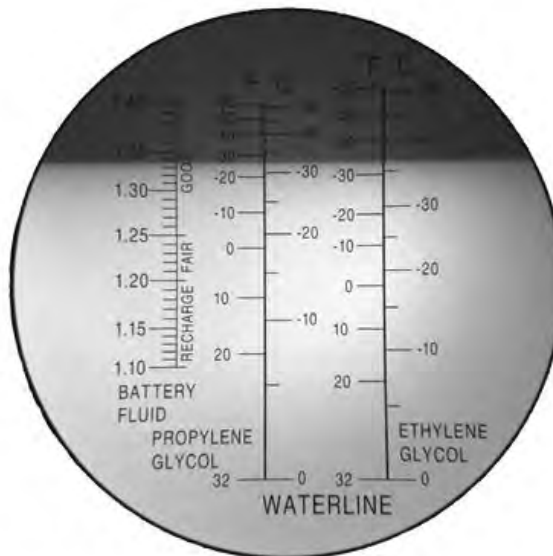


Image with a Drop of 50/50 Coolant Placed on the Refractometer Window

SERVICEGARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,COOL,TEST -19-13JUN13-1/1

TS1732—UN—04SEP13

TS1733—UN—04SEP13

Diesel Engine Break-In Oil — Non-Emissions Certified and Certified Tier 1, Tier 2, Tier 3, Stage I, Stage II, and Stage III

New engines are filled at the factory with either John Deere Break-In™ or John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil. During the break-in period, add John Deere Break-In™ or Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil, respectively, as needed to maintain the specified oil level.

Operate the engine under various conditions, particularly heavy loads with minimal idling, to help seat engine components properly.

If John Deere Break-In™ Engine Oil is used during the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change the oil and filter at a maximum of 100 hours.

If John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil is used, change the oil and filter at a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum equal to the interval specified for John Deere Plus-50™ II or Plus-50™ oil.

After engine overhaul, fill the engine with either John Deere Break-In™ or Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil.

If John Deere Break-In™ or Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil is not available, use an SAE 10W-30 viscosity grade diesel engine oil meeting one of the following and change the oil and filter at a maximum of 100 hours of operation:

- API Service Classification CE
- API Service Classification CD
- API Service Classification CC

Break-In is a trademark of Deere & Company.

Break-In Plus is a trademark of Deere & Company

Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company.

- ACEA Oil Sequence E2
- ACEA Oil Sequence E1

IMPORTANT: Do not use Plus-50™ II, Plus-50™, or engine oils meeting any of the following for the initial break-in of a new or rebuilt engine:

API CK-4	ACEA E9
API CJ-4	ACEA E7
API CI-4 PLUS	ACEA E6
API CI-4	ACEA E5
API CH-4	ACEA E4
API CG-4	ACEA E3
API CF-4	
API CF-2	
API CF	

These oils do not allow the engine to break in properly.

John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil can be used for all John Deere diesel engines at all emission certification levels.

After the break-in period, use John Deere Plus-50™ II, John Deere Plus-50™, or other diesel engine oil as recommended in this manual.

DX,ENOIL4 -19-02NOV16-1/1

John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, and Stage IV

New engines are filled at the factory with John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil. During the break-in period, add John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil, as needed to maintain the specified oil level.

Operate the engine under various conditions, particularly heavy loads with minimal idling, to help seat engine components properly.

During the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change the oil and filter between a minimum of 100 hours and maximum equal to the interval specified for John Deere Plus-50™ II oil.

After engine overhaul, fill the engine with John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil.

If John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil is not available, use an SAE 10W-30 viscosity grade diesel engine oil meeting one of the following:

Break-In Plus is a trademark of Deere & Company

Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company.

- API Service Category CK-4
- API Service Category CJ-4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E9
- ACEA Oil Sequence E6

If one of these oils is used during the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change the oil and filter between a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum of 250 hours.

IMPORTANT: Do not use any other engine oils during the initial break-in of a new or rebuilt engine.

John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil can be used for all John Deere diesel engines at all emission certification levels.

After the break-in period, use John Deere Plus-50™ II or other diesel engine oil as recommended in this manual.

DX,ENOIL16 -19-02NOV16-1/1

Diesel Engine Oil — Tier 2 and Stage II

Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

John Deere Plus-50™ II oil is preferred.

John Deere Plus-50™ is also recommended.

Other oils may be used if they meet one or more of the following:

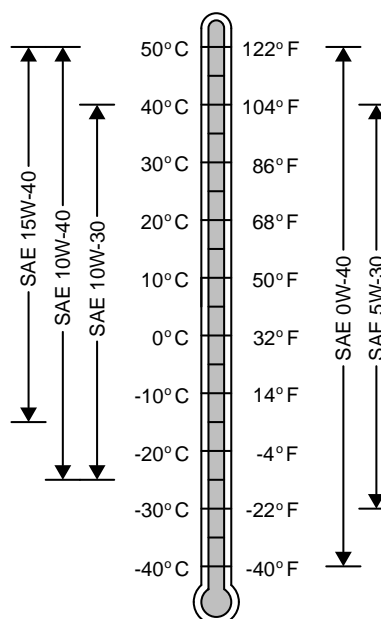
- John Deere Torq-Gard™
- API Service Category CK-4
- API Service Category CJ-4
- API Service Category CI-4 PLUS
- API Service Category CI-4
- API Service Category CH-4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E9
- ACEA Oil Sequence E7
- ACEA Oil Sequence E6
- ACEA Oil Sequence E5
- ACEA Oil Sequence E4

Multi-viscosity diesel engine oils are preferred.

Diesel fuel quality and fuel sulfur content must comply with all existing emissions regulations for the area in which the engine operates.

DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 10000 mg/kg (10000 ppm).

Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company
Torq-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company



Oil Viscosities for Air Temperature Ranges

TS1689—UN—18JUL07

DX,ENOIL7 -19-02NOV16-1/1

Diesel Engine Oil — Tier 3 and Stage III

Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

John Deere Plus-50™ II oil is preferred.

John Deere Plus-50™ is also recommended.

Other oils may be used if they meet one or more of the following:

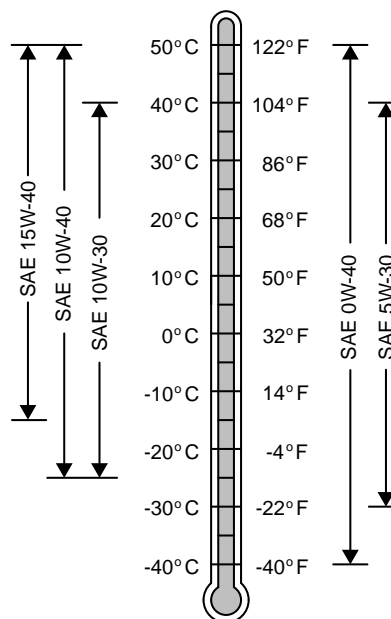
- John Deere Torq-Gard™
- API Service Category CK-4
- API Service Category CJ-4
- API Service Category CI-4 PLUS
- API Service Category CI-4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E9
- ACEA Oil Sequence E7
- ACEA Oil Sequence E6
- ACEA Oil Sequence E5
- ACEA Oil Sequence E4

Multi-viscosity diesel engine oils are preferred.

Diesel fuel quality and fuel sulfur content must comply with all existing emissions regulations for the area in which the engine operates.

DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 10000 mg/kg (10000 ppm).

*Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company
Torq-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company*



Oil Viscosities for Air Temperature Ranges

TS1691 —UN—18JUL07

DX,ENOil11 -19-02NOV16-1/1

Diesel Engine Oil — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, and Stage IV

Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

John Deere Plus-50™ II is the recommended engine oil.

Extended service intervals may apply when John Deere Plus-50™ II engine oil is used. Refer to the engine oil drain interval table and consult your John Deere dealer for more information.

If John Deere Plus-50™ II engine oil is not available, engine oil meeting one or more of the following may be used:

- API Service Category CK-4
- API Service Category CJ-4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E9
- ACEA Oil Sequence E6

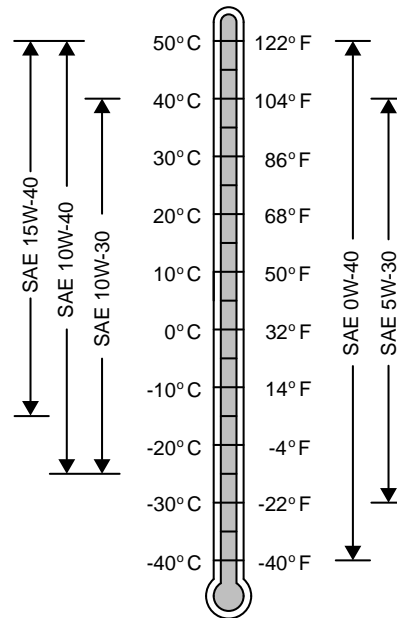
DO NOT use engine oil containing more than 1.0% sulfated ash, 0.12% phosphorus, or 0.4% sulfur.

Multi-viscosity diesel engine oils are preferred.

Diesel fuel quality and fuel sulfur content must comply with all existing emissions regulations for the area in which the engine operates.

IMPORTANT: Use only ultra low sulfur diesel (ULSD) fuel with a maximum sulfur content of 15 mg/kg (15 ppm).

Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company



Oil Viscosities for Air Temperature Ranges

TS1691—JUN—18JUL07

DX,ENOil14 -19-02NOV16-1/1

Diesel Engine Oil Service Interval for Operation at High Altitude

To avoid excessive oil degradation and potential engine damage, reduce oil and filter service intervals to 50% of the original recommended values when operating engines at altitudes above **1675 m (5500 ft)**.

Oil analysis may allow longer service intervals.

Use only approved oil types.

Example of Original Hours	Corresponding High Altitude Hours
125	60
150	75
175	85
200	100
250	125
275	135
300	150
350	175
375	185
400	200
500	250

DX,ENOil,SERV,HIALT -19-11NOV14-1/1

Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals — Tier 2 and Stage II Engines

Recommended oil and filter service intervals are based on a combination of oil pan capacity, type of engine oil and filter used, and sulfur content of the diesel fuel. Actual service intervals also depend on operation and maintenance practices.

Use oil analysis to evaluate the condition of the oil and to aid in selection of the proper oil and filter service interval. Contact your John Deere dealer for more information on engine oil analysis.

Change the oil and oil filter at least once every 12 months even if the hours of operation are fewer than the otherwise recommended service interval.

Diesel fuel sulfur content affects engine oil and filter service intervals.

- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 2000 mg/kg (2000 ppm) is **RECOMMENDED**.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content 2000—5000 mg/kg (2000—5000 ppm) **REDUCES** the oil and filter change interval.
- **BEFORE** using diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 5000 mg/kg (5000 ppm), contact your John Deere dealer.

IMPORTANT: To avoid engine damage:

- **Reduce oil and filter service intervals by 50% when using BioDiesel blends greater than B20. Oil analysis may allow longer service intervals.**

*Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company
Torq-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company*

- **Use only approved oil types.**

Approved Oil Types:

- “Plus-50 Oils” include John Deere Plus-50™ II and John Deere Plus-50™.
- “Other Oils” include John Deere Torq-Gard™, API CK-4, API CJ-4, API CI-4 PLUS, API CI-4, API CH-4, ACEA E9, ACEA E7, ACEA E6, ACEA E5, and ACEA E4.

Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals	
Fuel Sulfur	Less than 2000 mg/kg (2000 ppm)
Plus-50 Oils	375 hours
Other Oils	250 hours
Fuel Sulfur	2000—5000 mg/kg (2000—5000 ppm)
Plus-50 Oils	275 hours
Other Oils	150 hours
Fuel Sulfur	5000—10000 mg/kg (5000—10000 ppm)
Plus-50 Oils	187 hours (See John Deere dealer)
Other Oils	125 hours (See John Deere dealer)
Oil analysis may extend the service interval of “Other Oils”, to a maximum not to exceed the interval for Plus-50 Oils. Oil analysis means taking a series of oil samples at 50-hour increments beyond the normal service interval until either the data indicates the end of useful oil life or the maximum service interval of John Deere Plus-50 oils is reached.	

DX,ENOIL12,T2,STD -19-02NOV16-1/1

Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals — Tier 3 and Stage IIIA — PowerTech™ Plus Engines

Recommended oil and filter service intervals are based on a combination of oil pan capacity, type of engine oil and filter used, and sulfur content of the diesel fuel. Actual service intervals also depend on operation and maintenance practices.

Use oil analysis to evaluate the condition of the oil and to aid in selection of the proper oil and filter service interval. Contact your John Deere dealer for more information on engine oil analysis.

Change the oil and oil filter at least once every 12 months even if the hours of operation are fewer than the otherwise recommended service interval.

Diesel fuel sulfur content affects engine oil and filter service intervals.

- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 1000 mg/kg (1000 ppm) is **RECOMMENDED**.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content 1000—2000 mg/kg (1000—2000 ppm) **REDUCES** the oil and filter change interval.
- **BEFORE** using diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 2000 mg/kg (2000 ppm), contact your John Deere dealer.
- **DO NOT** use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 10000 mg/kg (10000 ppm).

IMPORTANT: To avoid engine damage:

Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company
Torq-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

- **Reduce oil and filter service intervals by 50% when using BioDiesel blends greater than B20. Oil analysis may allow longer service intervals.**
- **Use only approved oil types.**

Approved Oil Types:

- “Plus-50 Oils” include John Deere Plus-50™ II and John Deere Plus-50™.
- “Other Oils” include John Deere Torq-Gard™, API CK-4, API CJ-4, API CI-4 PLUS, API CI-4, ACEA E9, ACEA E7, ACEA E6, ACEA E5, and ACEA E4.

Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals	
Fuel Sulfur	Less than 1000 mg/kg (1000 ppm)
Plus-50 Oils	375 hours
Other Oils	250 hours
Fuel Sulfur	1000—2000 mg/kg (1000—2000 ppm)
Plus-50 Oils	300 hours
Other Oils	200 hours
Fuel Sulfur	2000—10000 mg/kg (2000—10000 ppm)
Plus-50 Oils	Contact John Deere dealer
Other Oils	Contact John Deere dealer
Oil analysis may extend the service interval of “Other Oils” to a maximum not to exceed the interval of Plus-50 Oils. Oil analysis means taking a series of oil samples at 50-hour increments beyond the normal service interval until either the data indicates the end of useful oil life or the maximum service interval of John Deere Plus-50 oils is reached.	

DX,ENOIL13,T3,PTP,100to119 -19-02NOV16-1/1

Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, and Stage IV Engines

Recommended oil and filter service intervals are based on a combination of oil pan capacity, type of engine oil and filter used, and sulfur content of the diesel fuel. Actual service intervals also depend on operation and maintenance practices.

Use oil analysis to evaluate the condition of the oil and to aid in selection of the proper oil and filter service interval. Contact your John Deere dealer for more information on engine oil analysis.

Change the oil and oil filter at least once every 12 months even if the hours of operation are fewer than the otherwise recommended service interval.

Diesel fuel sulfur content affects engine oil and filter service intervals. Higher fuel sulfur levels reduce oil and filter service intervals.

Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 15 mg/kg (15 ppm) is **REQUIRED**.

Engine operation at high altitude decreases oil change intervals. See Diesel Engine Oil Service Interval for Operation at High Altitude for additional information.

Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company

IMPORTANT: To avoid engine damage:

- **Reduce oil and filter service intervals by 50% when using biodiesel blends greater than B20. Oil analysis may allow longer service intervals.**
- **Use only approved oil types.**

Approved Oil Types

- John Deere Plus-50™ II
- “Other Oils” include API CK-4, API CJ-4, ACEA E9, and ACEA E6

Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals	
John Deere Plus-50™ II	400 hours
Other Oils	250 hours

Oil analysis may extend the service interval of “Other Oils” to a maximum not to exceed the interval of Plus-50™ II oils. Oil analysis means taking a series of oil samples at 50-hour increments beyond the normal service interval until either the data indicates the end of useful oil life or the maximum service interval of John Deere Plus-50 II oils is reached.

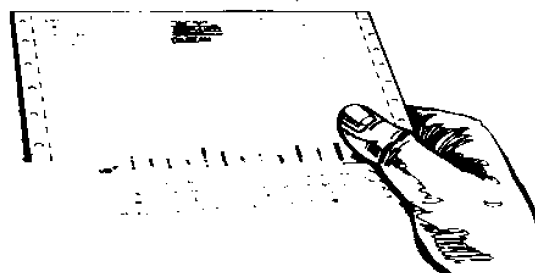
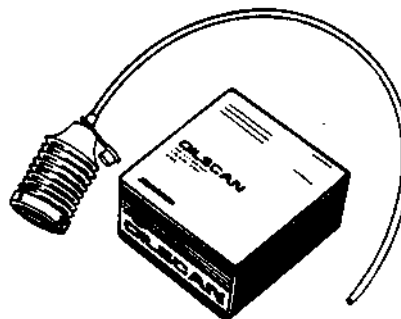
OUO6075,000457B -19-05JAN17-1/1

Oilscan™ and CoolScan™

Oilscan™ and CoolScan™ are John Deere sampling programs to help you monitor machine performance and identify potential problems before they cause serious damage.

Oil and coolant samples should be taken from each system before its recommended change interval.

Check with your John Deere dealer for the availability of Oilscan™ and CoolScan™ kits.



Oilscan is a trademark of Deere & Company
CoolScan is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,OILSCAN -19-13SEP11-1/1

T6828AB —UN—15JUN89

T6829AB —UN—26AUG11

ProDrive™ Transmission, CommandTouch™ Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive, Hydrostatic Drive System, Main Hydraulic System, and Main Engine Gear Case Oils

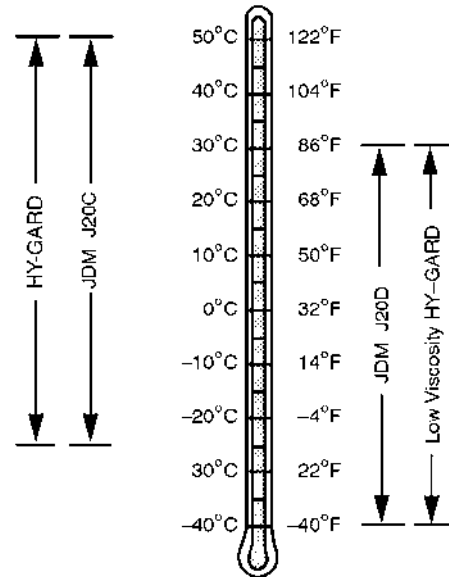
NOTE: Machines come factory filled with John Deere Hy-Gard™.

Only the following oils are approved:

- John Deere Hy-Gard™
- Oils meeting John Deere Standard JDM J20C

NOTE: For usage in extremely low temperatures only the following may be substituted:

- Low Viscosity Hy-Gard™
- Oils meeting John Deere Standard JDM J20D



ZX1030848 —UN—15SEP02

Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,00046CB -19-30MAR17-1/1

Transmission (Mechanical Shift and Push-Button Shift), Final Drives, Loading Auger, Primary Countershaft, and Two-Speed Separator Drive Gear Case Oils

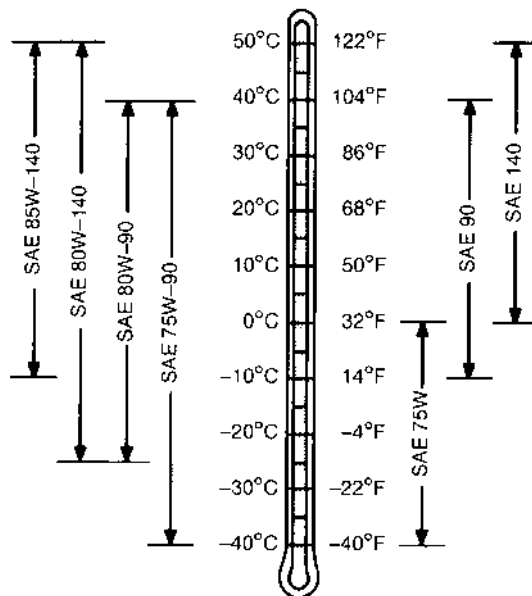
Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

The following oils are preferred:

- John Deere GL-5 GEAR LUBRICANT
- John Deere EXTREME-GARD™

Other oils may be used if they meet API Service Classification GL-5.

Product Number	Description	Size
TY6252	80W/90 GL5 Gear Lube	16 kg pail (35 lb pail)
TY6296	80W/90 GL5 Gear Lube	0.9 L can (1 qt can)
TY6256	85W/140 GL5 Gear Lube	16 kg pail (35 lb pail)
TY6345	85W/140 GL5 Gear Lube	0.9 L can (1 qt can)



EXTREME-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company.

OUO6075,00046CC -19-28MAR17-1/1

TS1653 —UN—14MAR96

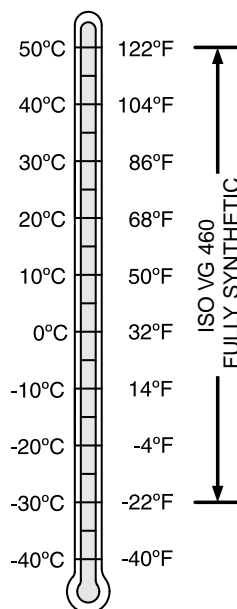
Feeder House Reverser Gear Case

The following Gear Oil is recommended:

- John Deere ISO VG 460 Fully Synthetic

Other gear oils may be used if they meet all of the following specifications:

- ISO VG 460 Gear Oil per ISO12925-1 type CKD
- ANSI/AGMA 9005-E02 (EP)
- US Steel 224
- DIN 51517-3 (CLP)



Oil Viscosities for Air Temperature Ranges

OUO6075,00046CD -19-28MAR17-1/1

H87702—UN—25JUL07

Grease

Use grease based on NLGI consistency numbers and the expected air temperature range during the service interval.

The following grease is recommended:

- John Deere SD POLYUREA GREASE (TY6341)

Other greases may be used if they meet the following:

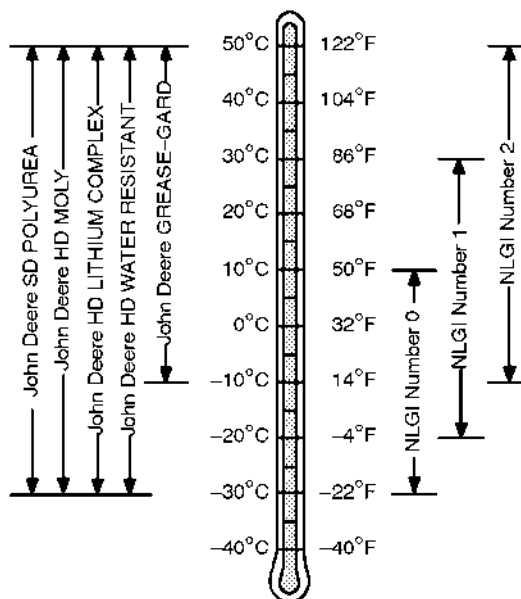
- NLGI Performance Classification GC-LB

IMPORTANT: John Deere SD POLYUREA GREASE (TY6341) is the required grease for the feeder house torque sensing cams.

Some types of grease thicken and are not compatible with others.

If grease fitting is missing, replace immediately. Clean fittings thoroughly before using grease gun.

Product Number	Description
TY6341	Multi-Purpose, High-Temperature Extreme Pressure Grease, especially effective in rolling contact applications.



HX,AG,SF7350 -19-26OCT99-1/1

TS1667—UN—30JUN99

Brake Fluid (If Equipped)

IMPORTANT: When removing reservoir cap, keep contaminants from entering the reservoir.

Fluid should be 6 mm (1/4 in.) from top.

Fill reservoir with SAE J1703d, DOT-3 or DOT-4 hydraulic brake fluid.

OUO6075,0000AE9 -19-10DEC10-1/1

Oil Filters

Filtration of oils is critically important for proper operation and lubrication. John Deere brand oil filters have been designed and produced specifically for John Deere applications.

John Deere filters adhere to engineering specifications for quality of the filter media, filter efficiency rating, strength

of the bond between the filter media and the element end cap, fatigue life of the canister (if applicable), and pressure capability of the filter seal. Non-John Deere branded oil filters might not meet these key John Deere specifications.

Always change oil filters regularly as specified in this manual.

DX,FILT1 -19-11APR11-1/1

Fuel Filters

The importance of fuel filtration cannot be overemphasized with modern fuel systems. The combination of increasingly restrictive emission regulations and more efficient engines requires fuel system to operate at much higher pressures. Higher pressures can only be achieved using fuel injection components with very close tolerances. These close

manufacturing tolerances have significantly reduced capacities for debris and water.

John Deere brand fuel filters have been designed and produced specifically for John Deere engines.

To protect the engine from debris and water, always change engine fuel filters as specified in this manual.

DX,FILT2 -19-14APR11-1/1

Alternative and Synthetic Lubricants

Conditions in certain geographical areas may require lubricant recommendations different from those printed in this manual.

Some John Deere brand coolants and lubricants may not be available in your location.

Consult your John Deere dealer to obtain information and recommendations.

Synthetic lubricants may be used if they meet the performance requirements as shown in this manual.

The temperature limits and service intervals shown in this manual apply to both conventional and synthetic lubricants.

Re-refined base stock products may be used if the finished lubricant meets the performance requirements.

DX,ALTER -19-11APR11-1/1

Lubricant Storage

Your equipment can operate at top efficiency only when clean lubricants are used.

Use clean containers to handle all lubricants.

Store lubricants and containers in an area protected from dust, moisture, and other contamination. Store containers on their side to avoid water and dirt accumulation.

Make certain that all containers are properly marked to identify their contents.

Properly dispose of all old containers and any residual lubricant they may contain.

DX,LUBST -19-11APR11-1/1

Mixing of Lubricants

In general, avoid mixing different brands or types of oil. Oil manufacturers blend additives in their oils to meet certain specifications and performance requirements.

Mixing different oils can interfere with the proper functioning of these additives and degrade lubricant performance.

Consult your John Deere dealer to obtain specific information and recommendations.

DX,LUBMIX -19-18MAR96-1/1

Lubrication and Maintenance

Service Interval—Setup or Clearing

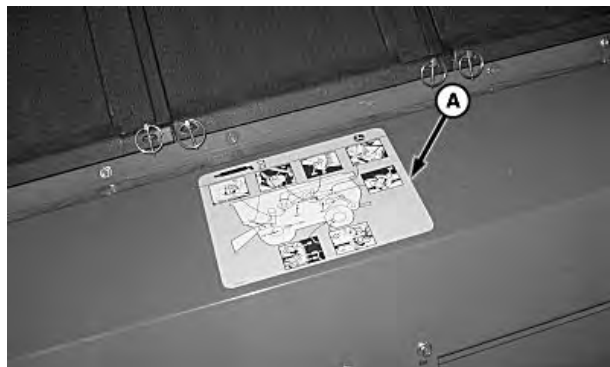
CAUTION: To prevent injury, never lubricate or service machine, header, or engine while it is running. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

IMPORTANT: Service times are for average conditions. Service more often if machine is used in extreme conditions.

See Calibrations Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information on setup or clearing service intervals.

OUO6075,0004552 -19-20DEC16-1/1

Lubrication Decal Locations



Left-Hand Lubrication Decal

H97176—UN—30JUN10



Right-Hand Lubrication Decal

H97177—UN—30JUN10

A—Lubrication Decals

Lubrication decals (A) show the different locations of grease points around the machine. Follow lubrication times provided on decals and refer to hour intervals listed in this section for further information.

Bearing failures or overheating can result in a fire. To reduce bearing failures or overheating, follow hour intervals listed in this section for further information.

Crop material and other debris may accumulate around bearings and bearing covers. Inspect and clean these areas periodically throughout the harvest day.

OUO6075,00043CB -19-12OCT16-1/1

Hydraulic Hose Replacement

Hydraulic hoses should be inspected frequently for leakage, kinking, cuts, cracks, abrasion, corrosion, exposed wire braid, or any other signs of wear or damage. Worn or damaged hose assemblies can fail during use and should be replaced immediately. See your John Deere dealer for replacement hoses.

CAUTION: If incorrectly rated hose is used, machine damage, injury or death could occur.

If hoses are to be fabricated, ensure that hoses are the same rating as one being replaced. See your John Deere dealer for correct hose rating replacements.

Incorrect hose length or routing can increase chance of hose wear or damage. Use old hose as guide for length and hose routing.

Incorrect fittings can damage mating parts or cause leaks. Make sure to use steel fittings approved for use with hose manufacture. Use correct size and thread type as replaced hose.

OUO6075,00043CC -19-12OCT16-1/1

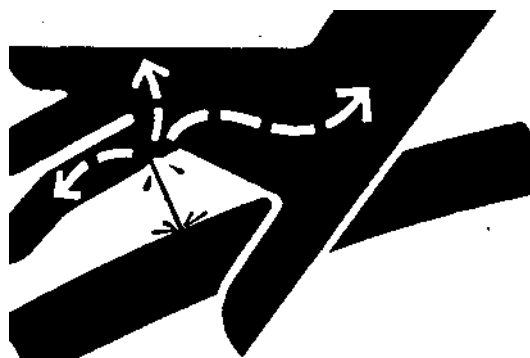
Hydraulic System Cleanliness

CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury may call the Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, or other knowledgeable medical source.

Cleanliness

If hydraulic system should be disconnected for service, protect ends of hoses, tubing and ports of components from contamination with clean, lint-free towels or clean plastic bags.



X9811—UN—23AUG88

Before installing any replacement hose, flush the inside with unused diesel fuel or unused commercial petroleum cleaning solvent for ten seconds minimum. Do not use water, water soluble cleaners or compressed air.

Remove cover from multi-coupler and attach to docking station on header. When coupling to header clean multi-coupler surfaces to remove dirt and debris.

OUO6075,00043CD -19-12OCT16-1/1

Accumulator Pressure


NOTE: Due to temperature differences, accumulator pressures can vary significantly and will need

to be adjusted. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

OUO6075,00043CE -19-12OCT16-1/1

Lubrication Symbols

CAUTION: Never lubricate or service corn head while machine engine is running.

 Lubricate with John Deere Multipurpose SD Polyurea Grease High Temperature/Extreme Pressure lubricant or an equal SAE Multipurpose High Temperature Grease with Extreme Pressure (EP) performance at hours shown on the symbol.



Lubricate with John Deere SAE 30 oil or heavier oil at hourly intervals indicated on the symbols.

IMPORTANT: Recommended service intervals are for average conditions. Service **MORE OFTEN** if machine is operated under adverse conditions.

OUO6075,0000852 -19-14MAR07-1/1

Service Your Machine at Specified Intervals

Perform lubrication, checks, and adjustments at intervals specified in the following tables. Perform service on items at multiples of the original requirement. For example,

at 1000 operating hours also service those items listed under every 500 operating hours, every 250 operating hours, every 100 operating hours, and every 25 operating hours or daily.

SS43267,00006D2 -19-12AUG15-1/1

Important Considerations

IMPORTANT: Clean fittings before and after applying grease. Replace any damaged or missing fittings immediately.

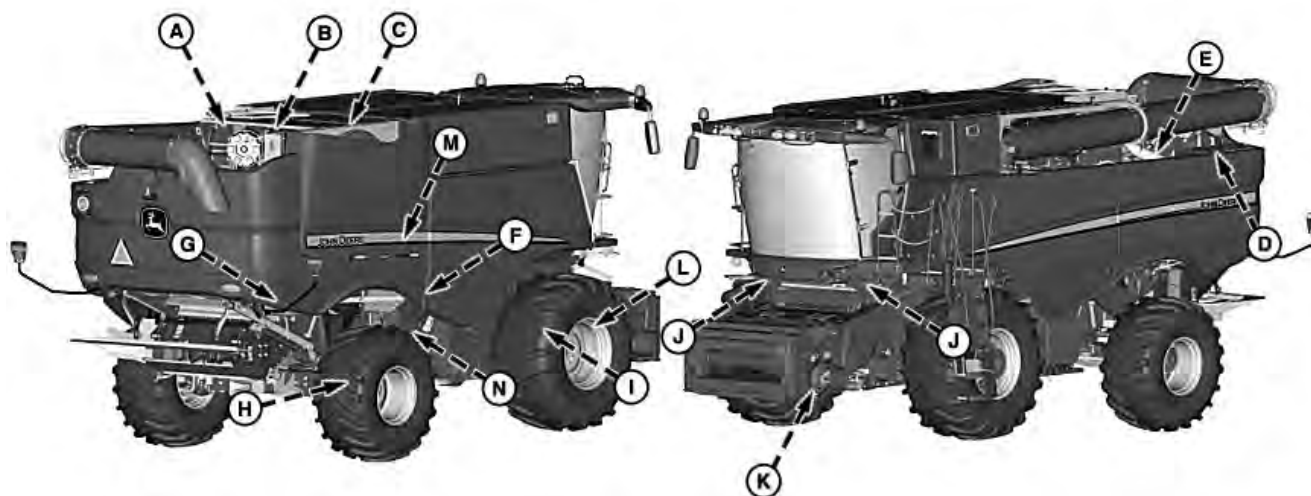
Lubrication and maintenance intervals are listed in this section.

Locations and procedures are listed in the section for that interval.

OUO6075,00045A8 -19-25JAN17-1/1

Maintenance—Every 10 Hours

Service Interval Chart—Every 10 Hours

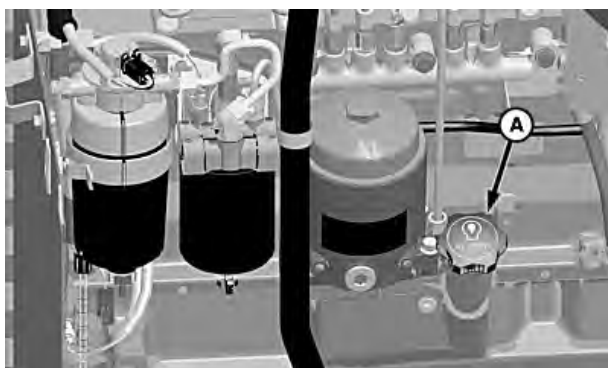


H121744—UN—12JUN17

Legend	Service	Every 10 Hours
A	Check Engine Oil Level	•
B	Check Engine Coolant Level	•
C	Clean Rotary Screen, Oil Cooler, Condenser, Radiator, and Charge Air Cooler	•
D	Check Hydrostatic/Hydraulic Oil	•
E	Check Main Engine Gearcase Oil	•
F	Drain Water from Air Compressor Reservoir (If Equipped)	•
G	Inspect Fuel Precleaner Filter	•
H	Grease Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor Pivots Grease Two-Wheel Drive Heavy-Duty and Extra Heavy-Duty Axle Spindle Bearings/Pivot Pins (Muddy Conditions)	•
I	Grease Final Drive Outer Bearings (Muddy Conditions)	•
J	Clean Air Conditioner Drain Hose	•
K	Grease Variable Speed Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case (S760 and S770 Machines) (Severe Conditions)	•
L	Check Stone Trap	•
M	Grease Tailings Elevator Slip Clutch (S780 and S790 Machines)	•
N	Tailings System Camera (If Equipped)	•

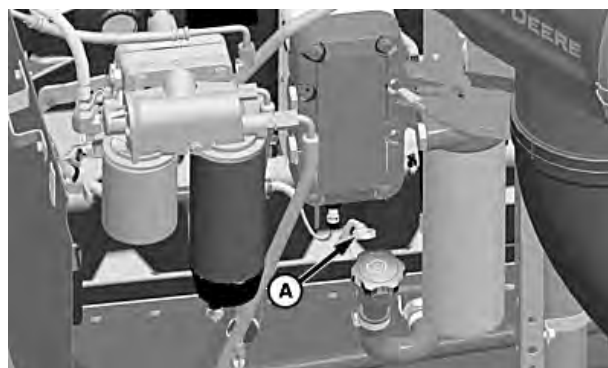
OUC6075,0004470 -19-12JUN17-1/1

Engine Oil Level



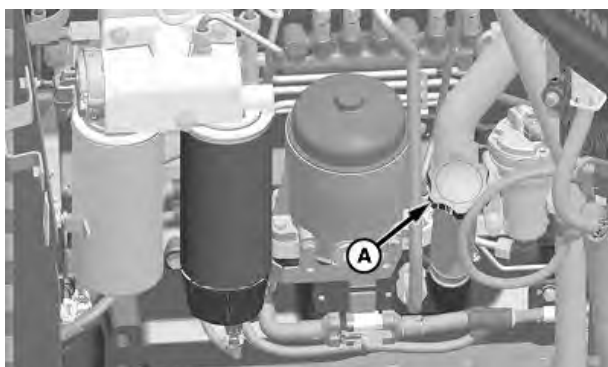
Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA (Style A)

H95375 —UN—16FEB10



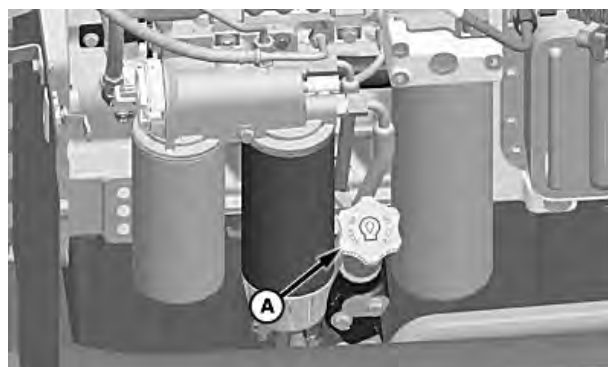
Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA (Style B)

H95419 —UN—19FEB10



Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style A)

H95306 —UN—11FEB10



Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style B)

H95396 —UN—17FEB10

IMPORTANT: It is vital to maintain engine oil at correct levels to ensure a long service life. Check oil level with the machine parked on level ground.

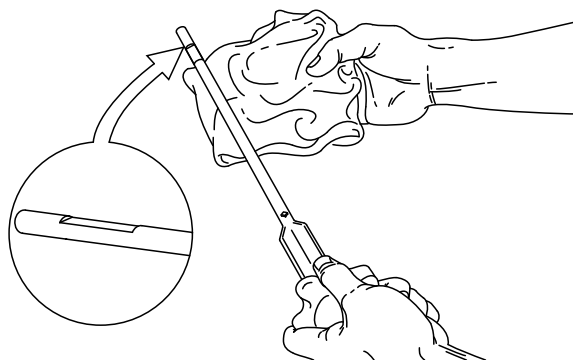
NOTE: Verify that dipstick is screwed or pushed completely into housing before removing to check oil level.

Check engine oil level with dipstick (A) daily. Do not operate engine when oil level is below "ADD" mark on dipstick.

Remove dipstick and check oil level. Oil level should be between "ADD" and top of cross-hatch area on dipstick. If oil level is below "ADD" mark, add oil as needed. See Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.

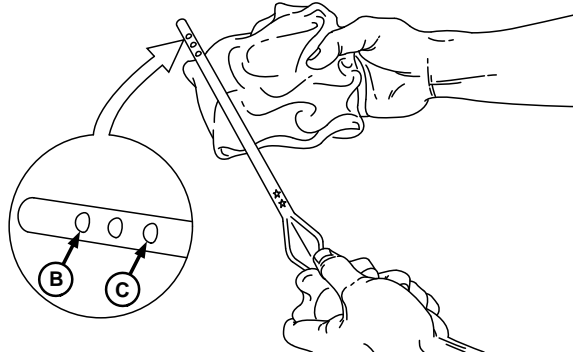
A—Dipstick
B—ADD Mark

C—FULL Mark



Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA

H112961 —UN—17FEB15



Final Tier 4/Stage IV

H113142 —UN—11MAR15

OUO6075,00043FA -19-21DEC16-1/1

Engine Coolant

Coolant level must be between "Max Cold" and "Min Cold" lines. Add coolant as needed if coolant is below "Min Cold" line.

Check engine coolant level in the surge tank (A) with engine cold. Level must be up to "Max Cold" line.

A—Surge Tank



H115495 —UN—19AUG15

OUC6075,00043FB -19-21DEC16-1/1

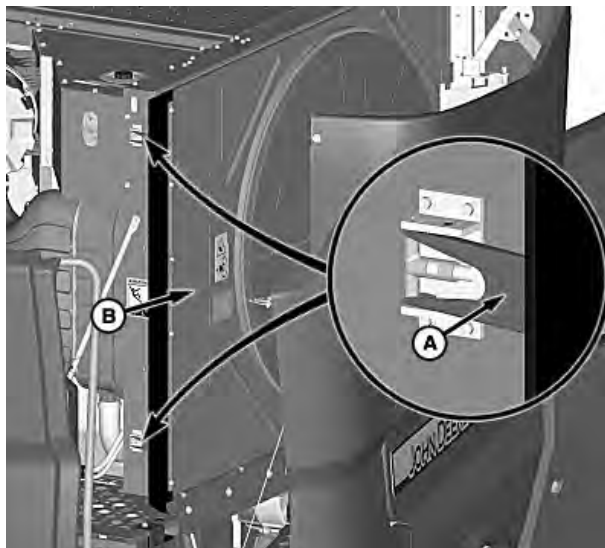
Rotary Screen, Oil Cooler, Condenser, Radiator, and Charge Air Cooler

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches

B—Rotary Screen Door



H108847 —UN—08FEB13

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00043FC -19-21DEC16-1/3

Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA (Style A)

NOTE: Clean areas out with compressed air, blowing from inside out.

Check rotary screen daily to be certain it turns freely.

Clean rotary screen with a brush and compressed air when dirt and chaff builds up on or behind screen.

Clean condenser (A), oil cooler, charge air cooler, and radiator.

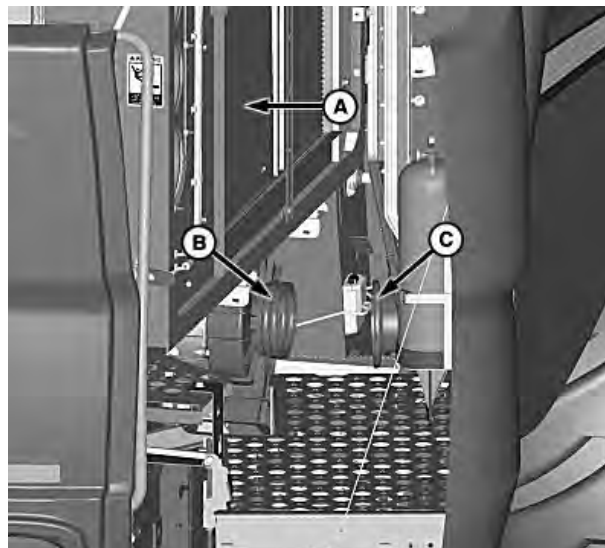
Clean out dirt from the lower vacuum duct (B) and transfer duct (C).

IMPORTANT: When using high-pressure air or water, be careful of fin damage to coolers. Use a fin comb to straighten bent fins. Bent fins decrease cooler performance.

Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Condenser
B—Vacuum Duct

C—Transfer Duct



H106852—UN—08FEB13

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043FC -19-21DEC16-2/3

Tier 2/Stage II (Style B) and Final Tier 4/Stage IV

NOTE: Clean areas out with compressed air, blowing from inside out.

Check rotary screen daily to be certain it turns freely.

Clean rotary screen with a brush and compressed air when dirt and chaff builds up on or behind screen.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate fuel cooler (B) to clean.

Clean radiator (C), oil cooler, and charge air cooler.

Clean out dirt from the lower vacuum duct (D).

Clean condensers (E) on rotary screen door (F).

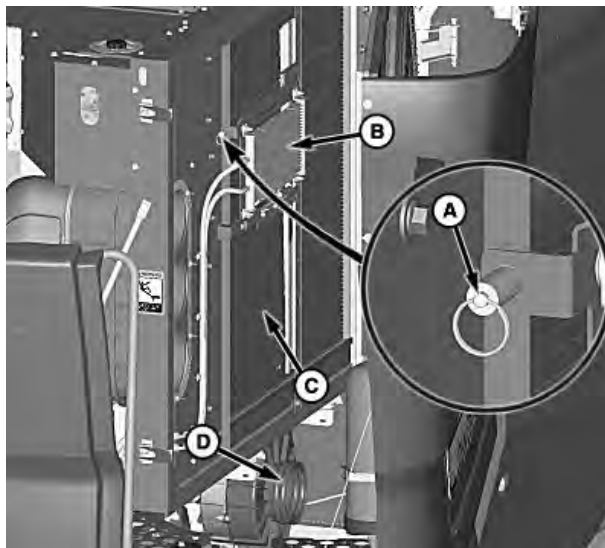
Clean out dirt from the transfer duct (G).

IMPORTANT: When using high-pressure air or water, be careful of fin damage to coolers. Use a fin comb to straighten bent fins. Bent fins decrease cooler performance.

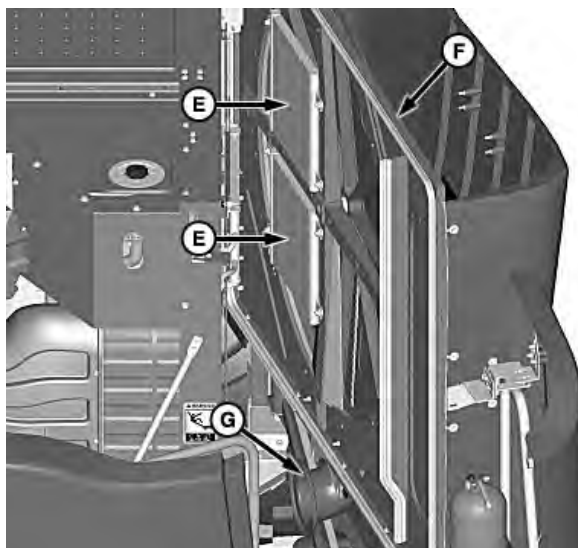
Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Lockout Pin
B—Fuel Cooler
C—Radiator
D—Vacuum Duct

E—Condensers
F—Rotary Screen Door
G—Transfer Duct



H106853 —UN—08FEB13



H106854 —UN—08FEB13

OUC6075,00043FC -19-21DEC16-3/3

Hydrostatic/Hydraulic Oil

Check with header on ground.

Oil level must be at top of sight glass (A) with the feeder house fully lowered.

Add oil as needed.

A—Sight Glass



H115659 —UN—28AUG15

OUC6075,0004413 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Main Engine Gearcase Oil

Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before checking hydraulic oil at engine gearcase.

Let machine sit for five minutes allowing air to settle from oil.

Oil level must not be below "ADD" mark on dipstick (A).

Add oil as needed.

A—Dipstick



OUO6075,0004767 -19-12JUN17-1/1

H121743 —UN—12JUN17

Air Compressor Reservoir (If Equipped)

Pull air tank drain cable (A) and drain water from reservoir.

A—Air Tank Drain Cable



OUO6075,00043FD -19-21DEC16-1/1

H115497 —UN—19AUG15

Fuel Precleaner Filter

Inspect fuel precleaner filter (A) for buildup and clean as necessary.

A—Fuel Precleaner Filter



OUO6075,00043FE -19-21DEC16-1/1

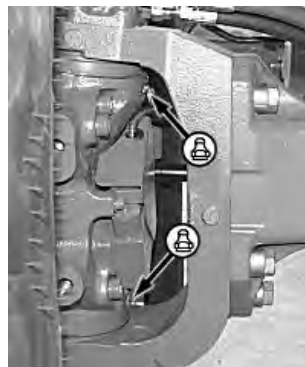
H117746 —UN—17MAR16

Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor Pivots (Muddy Conditions)

NOTE: When operating in mud and water, grease motor pivots every 10 hours. In normal conditions, grease every 50 hours.

Grease fittings until grease purges from top and bottom motor pivot seals.

Grease two fittings (both sides).



H115499 —UN—19AUG15

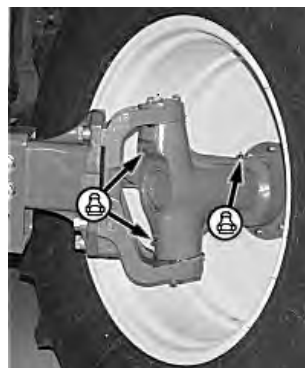
OUO6075,0004687 -19-22MAR17-1/1

Two-Wheel Drive Heavy-Duty and Extra Heavy-Duty Axle Spindle Bearings/Pivot Pins (Muddy Conditions)

NOTE: When operating in mud and water, grease rear axle spindle bearings and motor pivots every 10 hours. In normal conditions, grease every 50 hours.

Grease fittings until grease purges from top and bottom motor pivot seals.

When operating in mud and water, grease fittings (both sides) every 10 hours.



H115500 —UN—19AUG15

OUO6075,0004688 -19-22MAR17-1/1

Final Drive Outer Bearings (Muddy Conditions)

NOTE: When operating in mud and water, grease final drive outer bearings every 10 hours. In normal conditions, grease every 50 hours.

When operating in mud and water, grease fitting (both sides) every 10 hours.



H115501 —UN—19AUG15

OUO6075,0004689 -19-22MAR17-1/1

Air Conditioner Drain Hose

Clean air conditioner drain hose (A) on both sides of cab.

A—Drain Hose



OUC6075,0004402 -19-21DEC16-1/1

H115502 —UN—19AUG15

Variable Speed Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case (S760 and S770 Machines) (Severe Conditions)

NOTE: Use John Deere TY6341 Multi-Purpose SD Polyurea Grease or John Deere TY25744 Synthetic Grease when greasing feeder house reverser drive gear case.

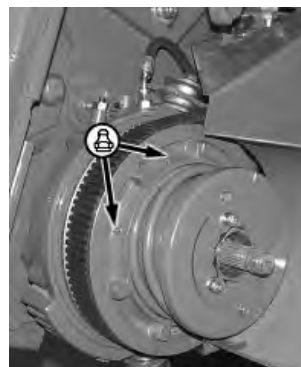
Over greasing can allow grease to purge on belt and cause belt failure.

Turn sheave so fittings are in the 12 and 2 o'clock positions.

When operating in severe conditions or high yielding corn, grease fitting at 12 o'clock position, 5—8 pumps every 10 hours.

Excess grease purges from under spring.

Grease fitting at 2 o'clock position, 2—3 pumps every 10 hours.



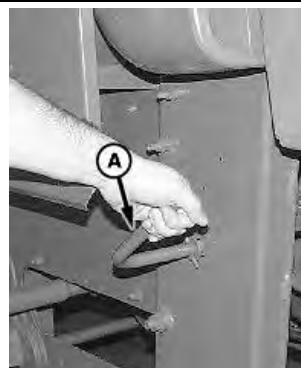
OUC6075,00046CF -19-28MAR17-1/1

H115503 —UN—19AUG15

Stone Trap

Remove quick-lock pin and dump stone trap with lever (A). Close stone trap and retain with quick-lock pin.

A—Lever



OUC6075,0004404 -19-21DEC16-1/1

H115496 —UN—19AUG15

Tailings Elevator Slip Clutch (S780 and S790 Machines)

Grease fitting on tailings elevator slip clutch.



H115504 —UN—19AUG15

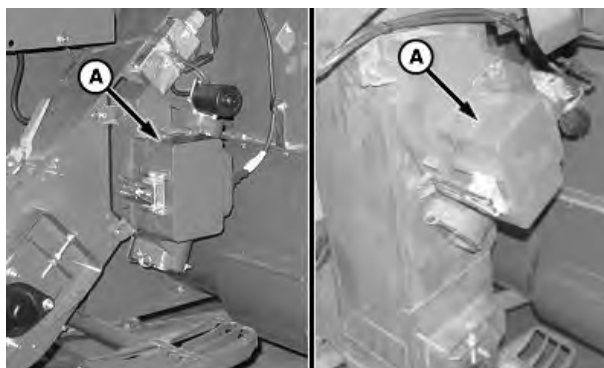
OUC6075,0004405 -19-21DEC16-1/1

ActiveVision™ Tailings System Camera (If Equipped)

NOTE: Clean the camera lens once per week or as needed. Lens debris indicator in the software alerts the operator when the camera lens needs to be cleaned as system functionality may be reduced.

Cleaning frequency varies depending on a number of factors including operating conditions, weather, and crop conditions. Clean camera lens using a soft, moistened cloth.

Open latch and clean the ActiveVision™ tailings system camera (A).



Style A / Style B

A—ActiveVision™ Tailings System Camera

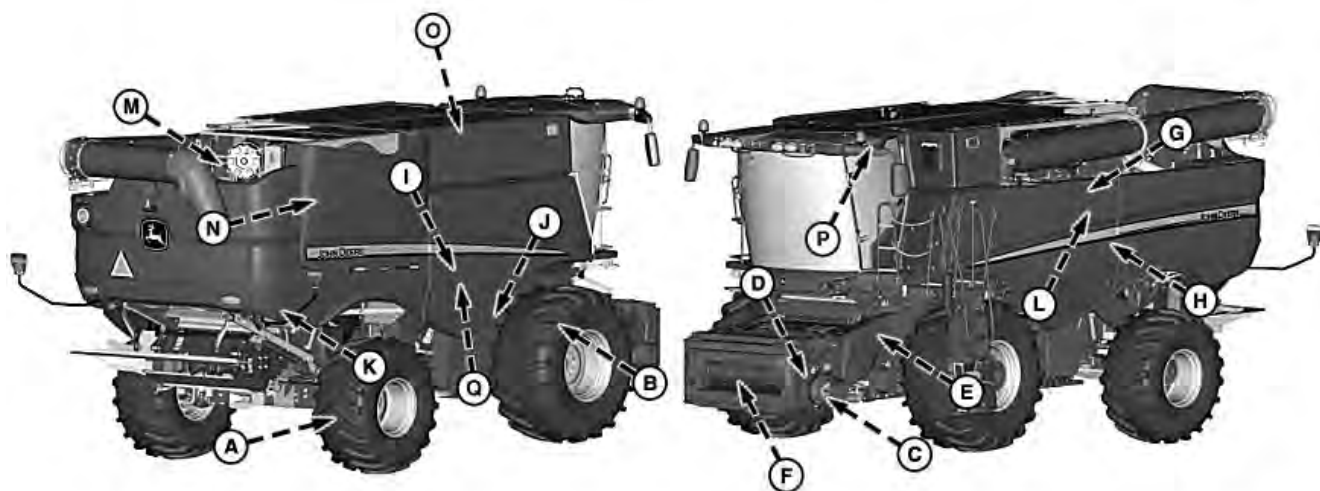
H119876 —UN—01NOV16

ActiveVision is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUC6075,0004487 -19-18JAN17-1/1

Maintenance—Every 50 Hours

Service Interval Chart—Every 50 Hours



H121745—UN—12JUN17

Legend	Service	Every 50 Hours
A	Grease Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor Pivots Grease Two-Wheel Drive Heavy Duty and Extra Heavy-Duty Axle Spindle Bearings/Pivot Pins (Normal Conditions)	•
B	Grease Final Drive Outer Bearings (Normal Conditions)	•
C	Grease Variable Speed Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case (S760 and S770 Machines) (Normal Conditions)	•
D	Check Feeder House Reverser Gear Case Oil	•
E	Grease Variable Speed Feeder House Upper Sheaves (S760 and S770 Machines)	•
F	Check/Clean Lateral Tilt Feeder House	•
G	Cycle Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves	•
H	Grease Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves (S780 and S790 Machines)	•
I	Grease Cleaning Fan Variable Upper Sheaves	•
J	Grease Cleaning Fan Variable Lower Sheaves	•
K	Inspect Fuel Precleaner Filter	•
L	Check Two-Speed Separator Drive Oil	•
M	Check Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter	•
N	Check Radiator, Charge Air Cooler, Oil Cooler, and Condenser	•
O	Check Mass Flow Sensor	•
P	Clean/Replace Cab Fresh Air Filter	•
Q	ActiveVision™ Clean Grain Elevator Camera (If Equipped)	•

ActiveVision is a trademark of Deere & Company

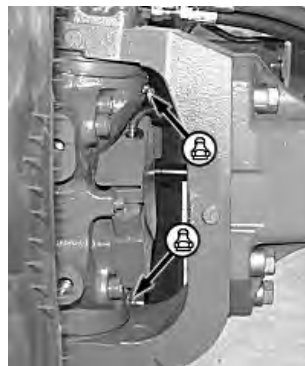
OUC6075,00045E2 -19-12JUN17-1/1

Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor Pivots (Normal Conditions)

NOTE: When operating in mud and water, grease motor pivots every 10 hours. In normal conditions, grease every 50 hours.

Grease fittings until grease purges from top and bottom motor pivot seals.

Grease two fittings (both sides).



H115499 —UN—19AUG15

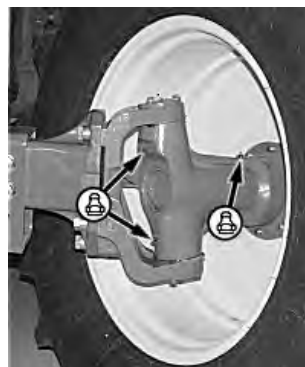
OUC6075,000468A -19-22MAR17-1/1

Two-Wheel Drive Heavy-Duty and Extra Heavy-Duty Axle Spindle Bearings and Pivot Pins (Normal Conditions)

NOTE: When operating in mud and water, grease rear axle spindle bearings and motor pivots every 10 hours. In normal conditions, grease every 50 hours.

Grease fittings until grease purges from top and bottom pivot seals.

When operating in normal conditions, grease fittings (both sides) every 50 hours.



H115500 —UN—19AUG15

OUC6075,000468B -19-22MAR17-1/1

Final Drive Outer Bearings (Normal Conditions)

NOTE: When operating in mud and water, grease final drive outer bearings every 10 hours. In normal conditions, grease every 50 hours.

When operating in normal conditions, grease fitting (both sides) every 50 hours.



H115501 —UN—19AUG15

OUC6075,000468C -19-22MAR17-1/1

Variable Speed Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case (S760 and S770 Machines) (Normal Conditions)

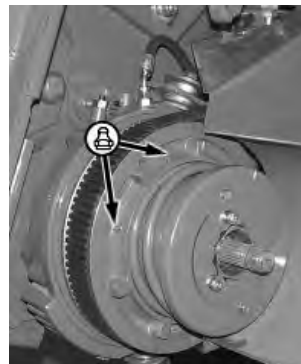
NOTE: Use John Deere TY6341 Multi-Purpose SD Polyurea Grease or John Deere TY25744 Synthetic Grease when greasing feeder house reverser drive gear case.

Over greasing can allow grease to purge on belt and cause belt failure.

Turn sheave so fittings are in the 12 and 2 o'clock positions.

When operating in normal conditions, grease 12 o'clock fitting (10—15 times) and 2 o'clock fitting (5—8 times) every 50 hours.

After greasing, cycle variable sheaves through speed range a couple of times to ensure grease spreads evenly over cam surfaces.



H115503 —UN—19AUG15

OUC6075,00046D0 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Feeder House Reverser Drive Gear Case Oil

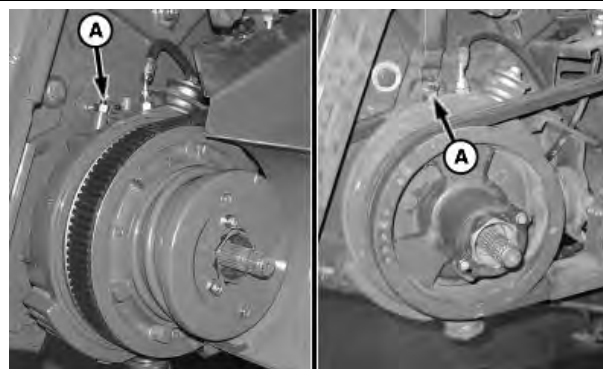
Raise feeder house and lower safety stop.

NOTE: Gear cases with an oil cooler require gear case to be run for several minutes. This ensures that the cooler is filled with oil.

Oil level must show on knurled part of dipstick.

Remove dipstick (A) and check oil level.

A—Dipstick



Variable Speed/Multi-Speed Reverser Gear Case

H115651 —UN—27AUG15

OUC6075,00046D1 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Variable Speed Feeder House Upper Sheaves (S760 and S770 Machines)

NOTE: It may be necessary to rotate the sheave for access to fittings.

Raise feeder house and lower safety stop.

Lube fittings from the underside of the feeder house.



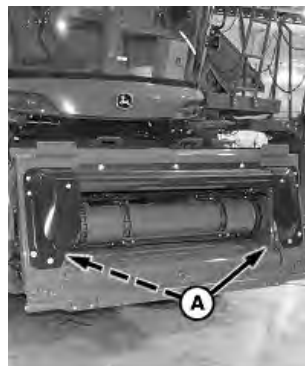
H115652 —UN—27AUG15

OUC6075,000440C -19-21DEC16-1/1

Lateral Tilt Feeder House

Check cleanout areas (A) for packed material which could prevent header from tilting. Clean out if necessary.

A—Cleanout Areas

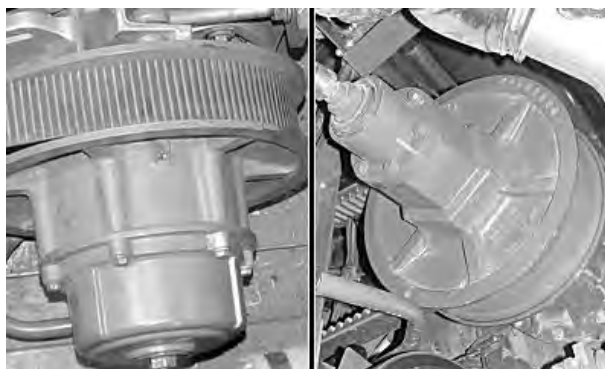


H116653 —UN—28AUG15

OUC6075,000440D -19-21DEC16-1/1

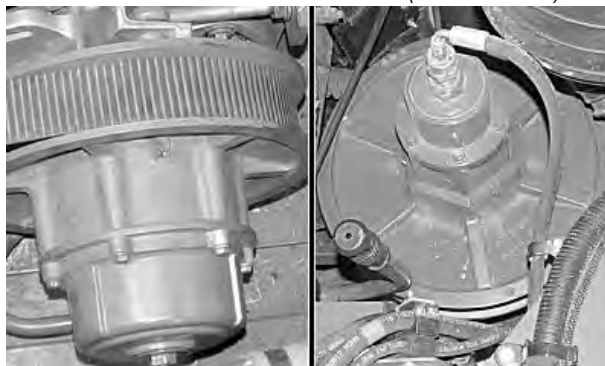
Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves

Separator Variable Speed Sheaves: Start machine and cycle sheaves through speed range if operated at high speed all the time. Cycling sheaves helps replenish bushings with grease already inside sheave cavity.



Driven Sheaves / Driver Sheaves (Small Diameter)

H120802 —UN—13FEB17



Driven Sheaves / Driver Sheaves (Large Diameter)

H120803 —UN—13FEB17

OUC6075,00045D9 -19-13FEB17-1/1

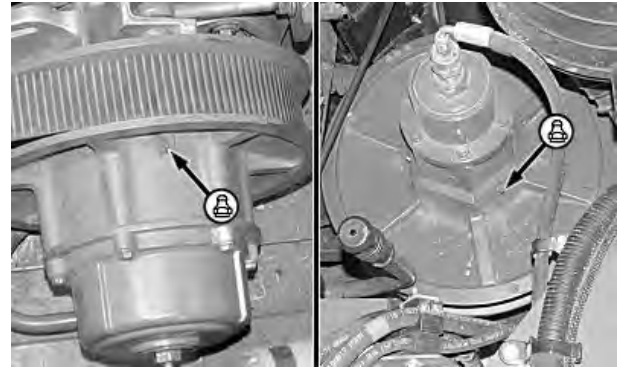
Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves (S780 and S790 Machines)

IMPORTANT: Separator Variable Speed Driven and Driver Sheaves: Pump 20—25 shots of grease into fitting. **DO NOT OVER GREASE.**

Separator Variable Speed Driven Sheaves: Rotate sheaves to access fitting.

NOTE: Start machine and cycle separator through full speed range a couple of times to distribute grease evenly.

Separator Variable Speed Driver Sheaves: Close sheaves (high speed) before greasing fitting on the outer sheave hub. Rotate sheave to access fitting. Cycle cylinder speed to distribute grease if operated at high speed all the time.



Driven Sheaves / Driver Sheaves

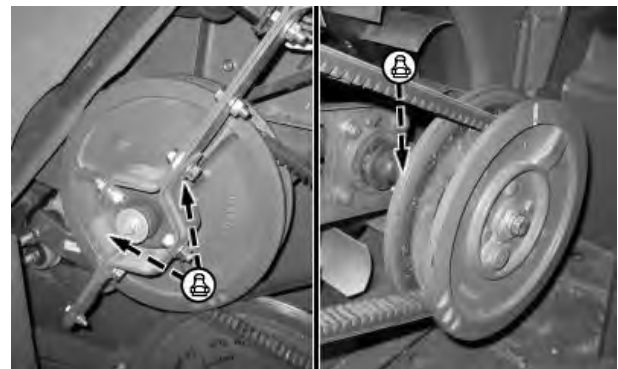
OUC6075,00045DD -19-13FEB17-1/1

H120804 —UN—13FEB17

Cleaning Fan Variable Upper and Lower Sheaves

Cleaning Fan Variable Upper Sheaves: Grease both fittings on hub of outer sheave. Rotate sheaves for fitting access.

Cleaning Fan Variable Lower Sheaves: Grease fitting on hub located on inner sheave. Rotate sheaves for fitting access.



Upper Sheaves / Lower Sheaves

OUC6075,0004410 -19-21DEC16-1/1

H115656 —UN—28AUG15

Fuel Precleaner Filter

Visually check fuel precleaner filter (A) and clean if buildup is visible on screen.

Close the fuel tank shutoff valve.

Remove fuel precleaner filter and clean screen.

Install screen and filter. Open the fuel tank shutoff valve to fill. See Fuel Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.

A—Fuel Precleaner Filter



OUC6075,0004411 -19-21DEC16-1/1

H115657 —UN—28AUG15

Two-Speed Separator Drive Oil

Remove dipstick (A) and check oil level. Add oil as needed to correct level on dipstick.

A—Dipstick



H115558 —UN—28AUG15

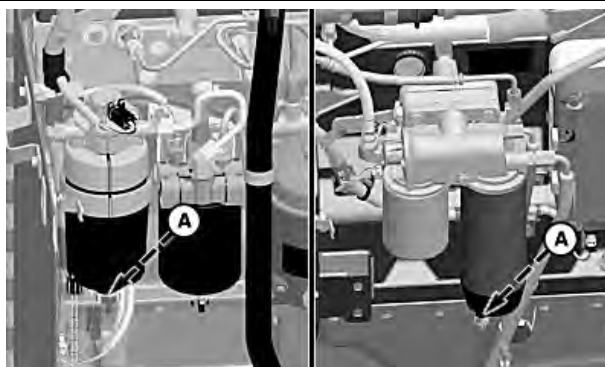
OUC6075,0004412 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter

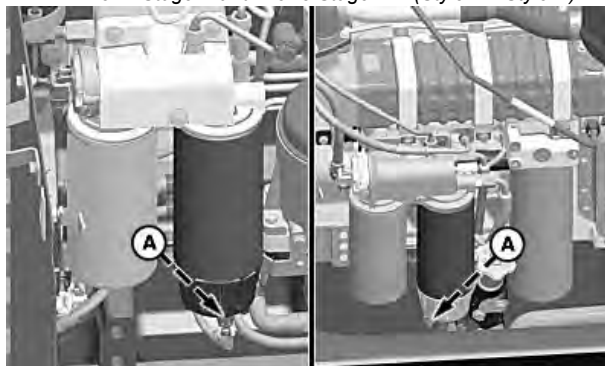
Check separator bowl for water.

Open drain (A) and drain water out separator bowl.

A—Drain



Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA (Style A / Style B)



Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style A / Style B)

H119923 —UN—02NOV16

H119924 —UN—02NOV16

OUC6075,0004414 -19-25JAN17-1/1

Radiator, Charge Air Cooler, Oil Cooler, and Condenser

Clean radiator by blowing compressed air from inside out.
Check areas for chaff buildup and clean if necessary.



H115662 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,0004415 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Mass Flow Sensor

NOTE: On machines equipped with grain tank covers, it is necessary to remove bottom support rod hardware to lower auger.

Lower auger and clean mass flow sensor plate.



H115663 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,0004416 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Cab Fresh Air Filter

NOTE: Cab fresh air filter may require cleaning sooner in dusty conditions.

Turn knob (A) and lower access cover. Remove fresh air filter (B) to clean or replace.

A—Knob

B—Fresh Air Filter



H115664 —UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,0004417 -19-21DEC16-1/1

ActiveVision™ Clean Grain Elevator Camera (If Equipped)

NOTE: Clean the camera lens once per week or as needed. Lens debris indicator in the software alerts the operator when the camera lens needs to be cleaned as system functionality may be reduced.

Cleaning frequency varies depending on a number of factors including operating conditions, weather, and crop conditions. Clean camera lens using a soft, moistened cloth.

Open latch and clean the ActiveVision™ clean grain elevator camera (A).



**A—ActiveVision™ Clean Grain
Elevator Camera**

ActiveVision is a trademark of Deere & Company

H119875—UN—01NOV16

OUO6075,000448D -19-11JAN17-1/1

Maintenance—First 100 Hours

Service Interval Chart—First 100 Hours



H119631 —UN—13OCT16

Legend	Service	First 100 Hours
A	Replace Main Engine Gear Case Filter (S760 and S770 ProDrive™ Machines)	•
B	Replace Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter (ProDrive™ Machines)	•

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

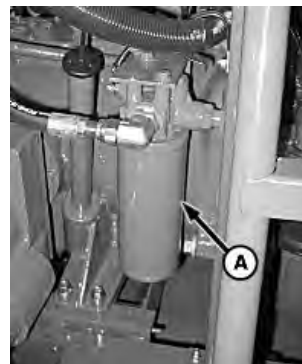
OUO6075,00046D2 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Main Engine Gear Case Filter (S760 and S770 ProDrive™ Machines)

NOTE: It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filter.

Remove and replace filter (A). Coat seal on the filter with oil. Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.

A—Filter



H115506 —UN—27AUG15

OUO6075,00046D3 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter (ProDrive™ Machines)

NOTE: It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filter.

Remove and replace filter (A). Coat seal on the filter with oil. Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.

A—Filter



H115507 —UN—27AUG15

OUO6075,00046D4 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Maintenance—Every 100 Hours

Service Interval Chart—Every 100 Hours



H119634—UN—13OCT16

A—Tire Pressure and Bolt Locations

Legend	Service	Every 100 Hours
A	Check Tire Pressure and Bolt Torque	•

OUO6075,000441C -19-20DEC16-1/1

Tire Pressure and Bolt Torque

Check front and rear tire pressure and wheel bolt torque. See Ground Drive and Rear Axle section for further information.

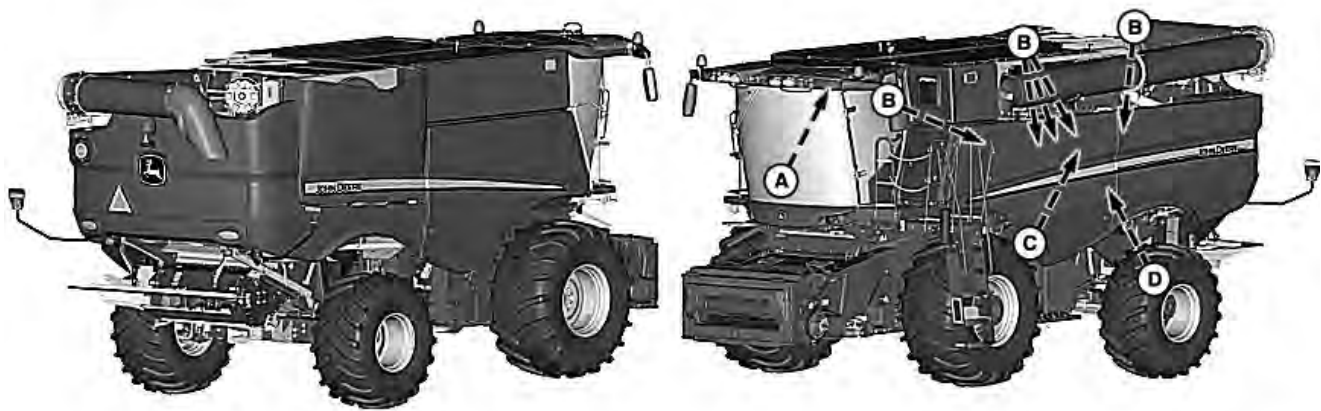


H115666—UN—28AUG15

OUO6075,000441D -19-21DEC16-1/1

Maintenance—Every 200 Hours

Service Interval Chart—Every 200 Hours



H119635 —UN—13OCT16

Legend	Service	Every 200 Hours
A	Clean/Replace Recirculating Filter	•
B	Grease Primary Countershaft (Multi-Speed Feeder House on S770, S780, and S790 Machines)	•
C and D	Grease Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves (S760 and S770 Machines)	•

OUC6075,00045E3 -19-13FEB17-1/1

Recirculating Filter

Remove cover to clean or replace recirculating filter (A).

A—Recirculating Filter



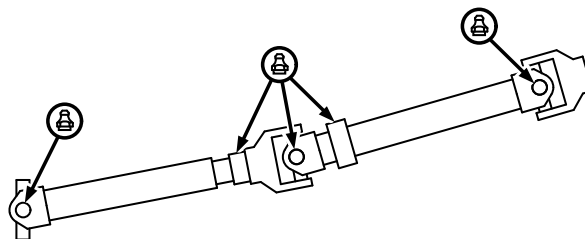
H115668 —UN—28AUG15

OUC6075,000441F -19-21DEC16-1/1

Primary Countershaft (Multi-Speed Feeder House on S770, S780, and S790 Machines)

NOTE: Machines not equipped with the multi-speed feeder house have one grease fitting and should be greased every 400 hours.

Rotate to access five fittings and grease.



H119656—UN—17OCT16

OUC6075,0004420 -19-21DEC16-1/1

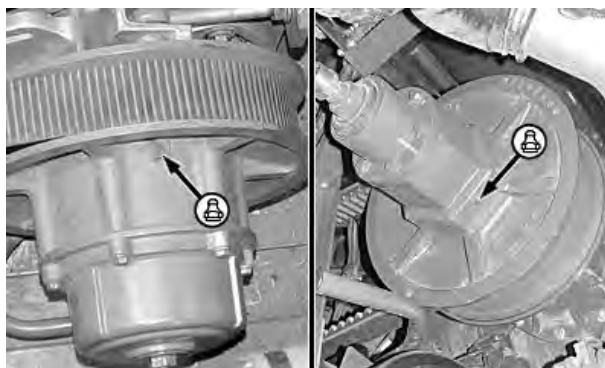
Separator Variable Speed Driven/Driver Sheaves (S760 and S770 Machines)

IMPORTANT: Separator Variable Speed Driven and Driver Sheaves: Pump 20—25 shots of grease into fitting. **DO NOT OVER GREASE.**

Separator Variable Speed Driven Sheaves: Rotate sheaves to access fitting.

NOTE: Start machine and cycle separator through full speed range a couple of times to distribute grease evenly.

Separator Variable Speed Driver Sheaves: Close sheaves (high speed) before greasing fitting on the outer sheave hub. Rotate sheave to access fitting. Cycle cylinder speed to distribute grease if operated at high speed all the time.



Driven Sheaves / Driver Sheaves

H120805—UN—13FEB17

OUC6075,00045DE -19-13FEB17-1/1

Maintenance—Every 250 Hours

Service Interval Chart—Every 250 Hours



H119636—UN—14OCT16

Legend	Service	Every 250 Hours
A	Change Engine Oil and Filter (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA) Change Engine Oil and Filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	•
B	Inspect Fuel Tank Breather	•
C	Inspect Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV Machines)	•

OJ06075,0004422 -19-20DEC16-1/1

Engine Oil and Filter (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)

IMPORTANT: Change oil every 100 hours if fuel with a high sulfur content is used. See Fuels and Lubricants section for further information on sulfur content.

Fill crankcase with seasonal viscosity grade oil or Torq-Gard™ (250 hours service interval). If using John Deere Plus-50™ or Plus-50™ II engine oil and a John Deere filter, service interval can be extended by 50 percent. Example: 250 hours extends to 375 hours.

1. **Style A:** Engine Crankcase Top Load Oil Filter: Remove cap (A) and remove filter. Replace filter and install cap. Tighten to specification.

Specification

Oil Filter Cap—Torque.....40 N·m
(30 lb·ft)

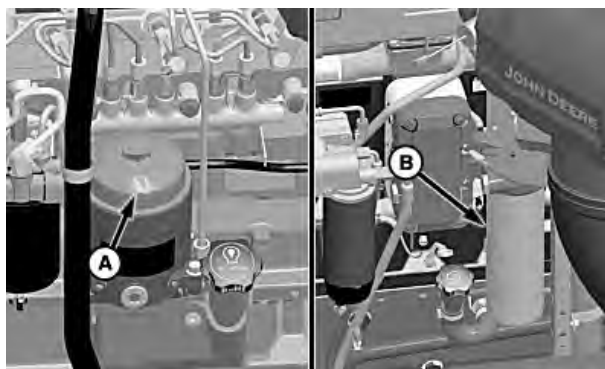
Style B: Engine Crankcase Oil Filter: Remove and replace oil filter (B).

2. Open drain (C) to remove oil.
3. **Style A:** Engine Crankcase Top Load Oil Filter: Remove dipstick (D) to fill and check oil level after filling.

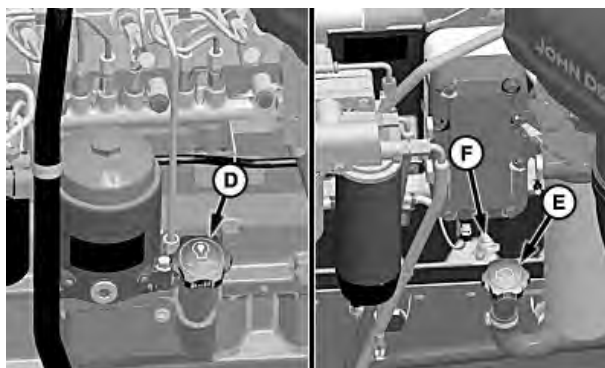
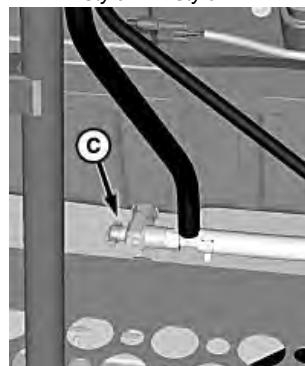
Style B: Engine Crankcase Oil Filter: Remove cap (E) to fill and check oil with dipstick (F) after filling.

A—Cap
B—Oil Filter
C—Drain

D—Dipstick
E—Cap
F—Dipstick



Style A / Style B



Style A / Style B

Torq-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company
Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,000446D -19-25JAN17-1/1

H115672—UN—28AUG15

H115673—UN—28AUG15

H115674—UN—28AUG15

Engine Oil and Filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

IMPORTANT: Change oil every 250 hours when using other engine oils as specified in Fuels and Lubricants section.

Change oil every 400 hours when using John Deere Plus-50™ II engine oil and a John Deere filter. See Fuels and Lubricants section for further information.

Final Tier 4/Stage IV engines require Plus-50™ II engine oil or a API CK-4, API CJ-4, ACEA E9, ACEA E6 certified oils.

Use only ultra low sulfur diesel (ULSD) fuel with a maximum sulfur content of 15 mg/kg (15 ppm).

1. **Style A:** Engine Crankcase Top Load Oil Filter: Remove cap (A) and remove filter. Replace filter and install cap. Tighten to specification.

Specification

Oil Filter Cap—Torque.....40 N·m
(30 lb·ft)

Style B: Engine Crankcase Oil Filter: Remove and replace oil filter (B).

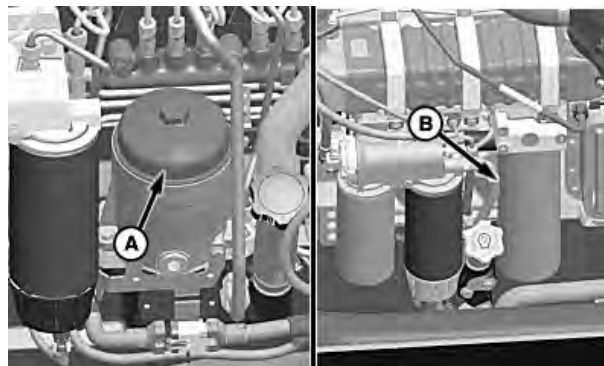
2. Open drain (C) to remove oil.
3. Remove dipstick (D) to fill and check oil level after filling.

A—Cap

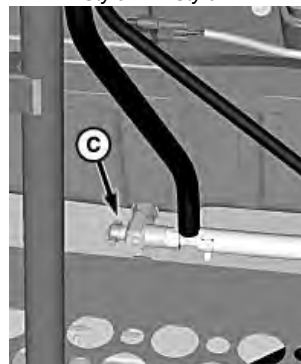
B—Oil Filter

C—Drain

D—Dipstick



Style A / Style B



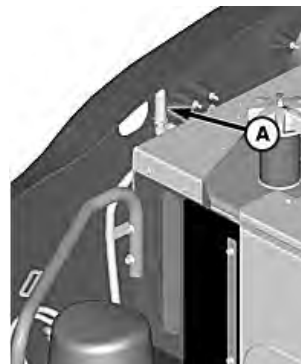
Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,000446E -19-25JAN17-1/1

Fuel Tank Breather

Visually inspect fuel tank breather (A). Do not allow debris to collect on breather. Remove breather from hose and clean.

A—Fuel Tank Breather

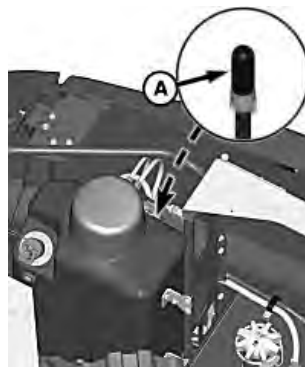


OUO6075,0004425 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

Visually inspect Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather (A). Do not allow debris to collect on breather. Remove breather from hose and clean.

**A—Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)
Tank Breather**

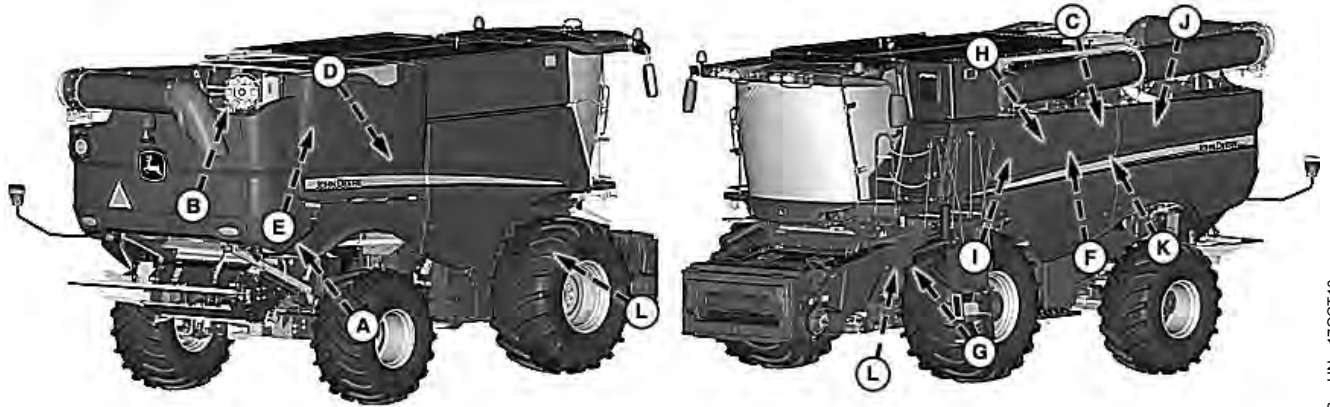


H115679 —UN—28AUG15

OUC6075,0004426 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Maintenance—Every 400 Hours

Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours



H119653 —UN—17OCT16

Legend	Service	Every 400 Hours
A	Clean Fuel Precleaner Filter	•
B	Check Water Separator (S780 and S790 Machines) Replace Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter	•
C, D, E	Grease Variable Speed Driver/Driven Sheaves (Final Tier 4/Stage IV S760 and S770 Machines)	•
F	Grease Unloading Auger Upper Gear Case	•
G	Grease Header/Reel Drive Pump Sheave Bearing	•
H	Grease Primary Countershaft Universal Joint Spline (Non-Multi-Speed Feeder House)	•
I	Grease Vertical Unloading Auger Upper Gear Case (S780 and S790 Machines)	•
J	Grease Chopper/Unloading Driveshaft Bearing	•
K	Grease Variable Speed Driver Sheave	•
L	Grease Feed Accelerator Bearings	•

OUC6075,00045E4 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Fuel Precleaner Filter

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before performing maintenance work on the fuel filter.

1. Close the fuel tank shutoff valve.
2. Remove fuel precleaner filter (A) and clean screen.
3. Install screen and filter. Open fuel tank shutoff valve to fill. See Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.

A—Fuel Precleaner Filter



H115657 —UN—28AUG15

OUC6075,0004428 -19-17JAN17-1/1

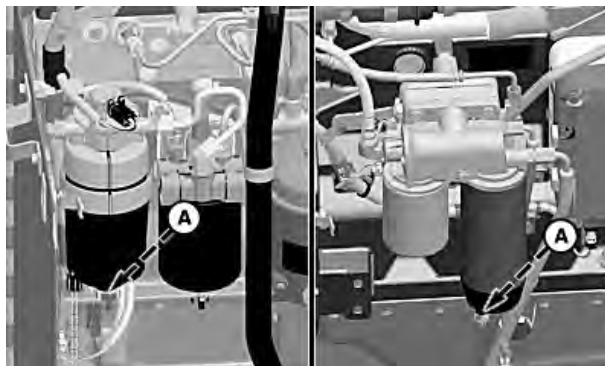
Water Separator

Check water separator (A) for water or when diagnostic trouble code is generated.

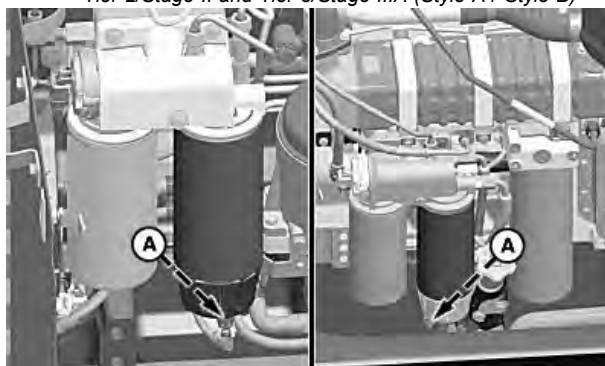
Open drain to remove water from separator. See Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.

Remove and retain water separator.

A—Drain



Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA (Style A / Style B)



Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style A / Style B)

H119923 —UN—02NOV16

H119924 —UN—02NOV16

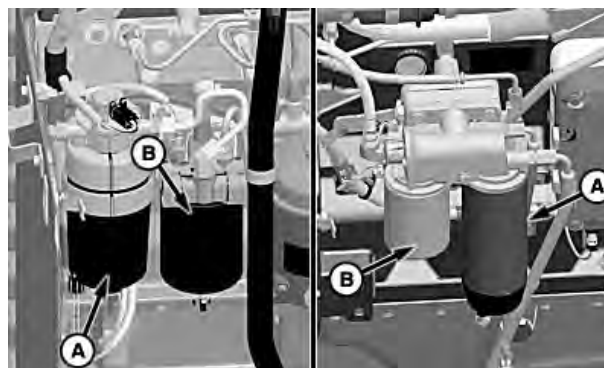
OUC6075,0004429 -19-25JAN17-1/1

Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter

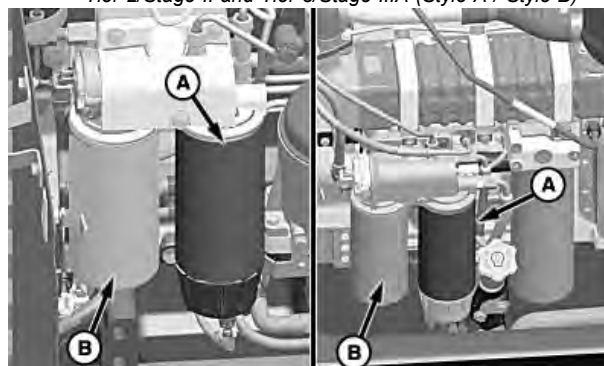
CAUTION: High-pressure fluid remaining in fuel lines can cause serious injury. Before disconnecting fuel lines, sensors, or any other components between the high-pressure fuel pump and nozzles on engines with High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) fuel system, wait a minimum of 15 minutes after engine is stopped.

Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before performing maintenance work on the fuel filter.

1. Primary Fuel Filter:
 - a. Close fuel tank shutoff valve.
 - b. Remove and replace primary fuel filter (A) when performance decline is noticed or diagnostic trouble code is generated.
 - c. Disconnect water sensor (if equipped)
 - d. Remove fuel from the filter and discard.
 - e. Install replacement primary fuel filter.
 - f. Open fuel tank shutoff valve, and turn key switch ON to prime the fuel system. See Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.
2. Secondary Fuel Filter:
 - a. Close fuel tank shutoff valve.
 - b. Remove and replace secondary fuel filter (B) when performance decline is noticed or diagnostic trouble code is generated.
 - c. Remove fuel from the filter and discard.
 - d. Install replacement secondary fuel filter.



Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA (Style A / Style B)



Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style A / Style B)

A—Primary Fuel Filter

B—Secondary Fuel Filter

- e. Open fuel tank shutoff valve, and turn key switch ON to prime the fuel system. See Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.

OUO6075,000442A -19-25JAN17-1/1

H119925 —UN—02NOV16

H119926 —UN—02NOV16

Variable Speed Driver/Driven Sheaves (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) (S760 and S770 Machines)

NOTE: Variable speed drive bleed valve and sheaves are accessible by opening separator access cover.

1. Variable Speed Drive Bleed Valve - Loosen bleed screw (A) to relieve pressure from sheaves.

IMPORTANT: Inner driver sheave must be fully retracted to obtain proper amount of lubrication.

Sheave movement range can be impaired if sheaves are not fully separated.

2. Variable Speed Driver Sheave - Locate grease fitting on the driver sheave (B). Pull driver sheave towards the engine until completely open. Grease fitting 10—12 pumps. Excess grease purges from the front side of the driver sheave.

IMPORTANT: Driven sheaves must be fully closed to obtain proper amount of lubrication.

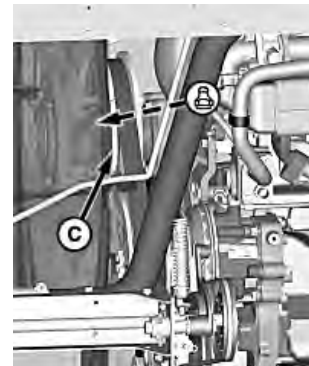
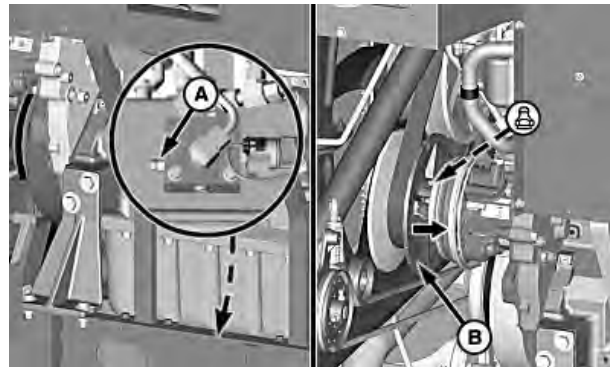
Sheave movement range can be impaired if sheaves are not fully closed.

3. Variable Speed Driven Sheave - Locate grease fitting on driven sheave (C). Push driven sheaves together until they are completely closed. Grease fitting 10—12 pumps. Excess grease purges from the front side of the driven sheave.

Tighten bleed screw and nut on the valve to specification.

Specification

Bleed Screw and
Nut—Torque.....23 N·m
(17 lb·ft)



A—Bleed Screw
B—Driver Sheave

C—Driven Sheave

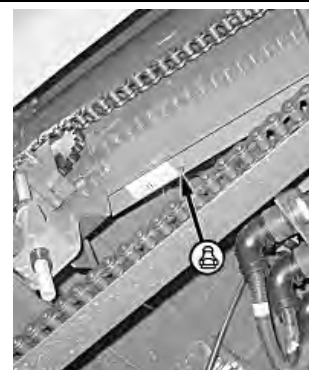
H115710 —UN—31AUG15

H115711 —UN—31AUG15

OUC6075,000442B -19-25JAN17-1/1

Unloading Auger Upper Gear Case

Grease the fitting.



H115712 —UN—31AUG15

OUC6075,000468D -19-28MAR17-1/1

Header/Reel Drive Pump Sheave Bearing

Grease the fitting.



OUO6075,000468E -19-20MAR17-1/1

H115713 —UN—31AUG15

Primary Countershaft Universal Joint Spline (Non-Multi-Speed Feeder House)

NOTE: Machines equipped with multi-speed feeder house drive have five grease fittings.

Rotate to access fitting and grease.



OUO6075,000442F -19-17JAN17-1/1

H115714 —UN—31AUG15

Vertical Unloading Auger Upper Gear Case (S780 and S790 Machines)

IMPORTANT: Pump 10 shots of grease into fitting.

Grease the fitting.

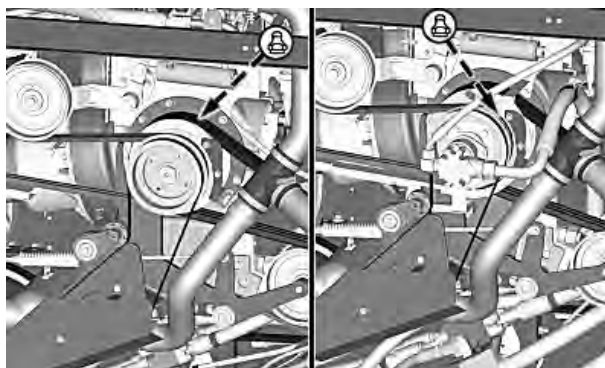


OUO6075,0004691 -19-28MAR17-1/1

H115715 —UN—31AUG15

Chopper/Unloading Driveshaft Bearing

Rotate sheave to access fitting on bottom of the sheave groove, and grease the fitting.



Style A / Style B

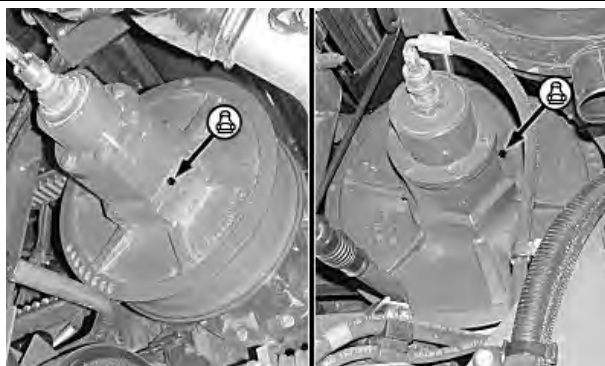
H115716—UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,0004690 -19-20MAR17-1/1

Variable Speed Driver Sheave

IMPORTANT: Remove pipe plug and install grease fitting. Pump 40—45 shots of grease into fitting. **DO NOT OVER GREASE.** Remove grease fitting and reinstall pipe plug.

1. Close sheaves (high speed) before greasing at pipe plug in the outer sheave hub.
2. Rotate sheave for pipe plug access.
3. Cycle cylinder speed to distribute grease if operated at high speed all the time.



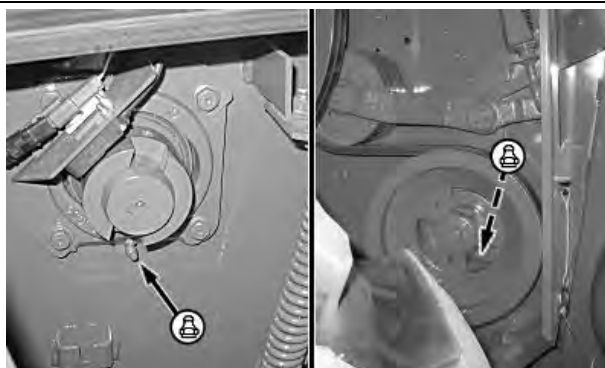
Driver Sheaves (Small Diameter) / Driver Sheaves (Large Diameter)

H120807—UN—13FEB17

OUO6075,00045DC -19-13FEB17-1/1

Feed Accelerator Bearings

Rotate sheaves to access and grease fittings.



Left-Hand Side / Right-Hand Side

H115827—UN—08SEP15

OUO6075,0004432 -19-17JAN17-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours (Continued)



H119654—UN—17OCT16

Legend	Service	Every 400 Hours
A	Grease Tailings Auger Drive Slip Clutch (S760 and S770 Machines)	•
B	Grease Conveyor Auger Drive Slip Clutch	•
C	Grease Right-Hand Side Lube Bank	•
D	Grease Overshot Beater Bearings (Optional) (S770, S780, and S790 Machines)	•
E	Grease Discharge Beater Bearings	•
F	Grease Cleaning Fan Shaft Bearings	•
G	Grease Rear Axle Tie Rod	•
H	Grease Spreader Disk (If Equipped)	•
I	Check Overshot Beater Gear Case Oil (Optional) (S770, S780, and S790 Machines)	•
J	Check Separator Drive Oil	•
K	Check Final Drive Oil	•

OOU6075,0004472 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Tailings Auger Drive Slip Clutch (S760 and S770 Machines)

IMPORTANT: Do not over grease.

Rotate sheave assembly to access fitting.



H115720—UN—31AUG15

OOU6075,0004433 -19-17JAN17-1/1

Conveyor Auger Drive Slip Clutch

IMPORTANT: Do not over grease.

Rotate sheave assembly to access fitting.



H115721—UN—31AUG15

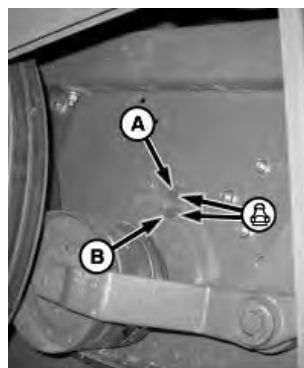
OUO6075,0004434 -19-17JAN17-1/1

Right-Hand Side Lube Bank

Grease fittings to lubricate primary countershaft bearing (A) and separator bearing (B).

A—Primary Countershaft
Bearing

B—Separator Bearing



H115722—UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,0004435 -19-17JAN17-1/1

Overshot Beater Bearings (Optional) (S770, S780, and S790 Machines)

Grease the fitting (both sides).



H115723—UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,0004436 -19-21MAR17-1/1

Discharge Beater Bearings

Grease the fitting (both sides).



H115724 —UN—31AUG15

OUC6075,0004693 -19-21MAR17-1/1

Cleaning Fan Shaft Bearings

Grease the fitting (both sides).



H115725 —UN—31AUG15

OUC6075,0004694 -19-21MAR17-1/1

Rear Axle Tie Rod

Grease the fitting (both sides) on power steering rod end ball joint.

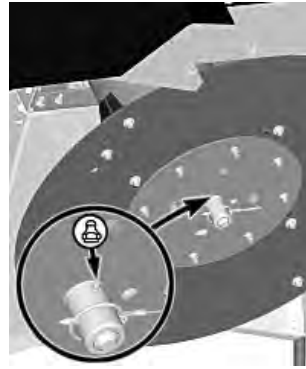


H115726 —UN—31AUG15

OUC6075,0004695 -19-21MAR17-1/1

Spreader Disk (If Equipped)

Grease the fitting (both sides) to prevent hubs from corroding to shafts.



H115727 —UN—31AUG15

OUC6075,0004696 -19-21MAR17-1/1

Overshot Beater Gear Case Oil (Optional) (S770, S780, and S790 Machines)

Remove plug (A) and check oil level. Add oil as needed.

A—Plug



H115728 —UN—31AUG15

OUC6075,000443B -19-28MAR17-1/1

Separator Drive Oil

Remove dipstick (A) and check oil level. Oil level should be between grooves on dipstick. Add oil as needed.

A—Dipstick



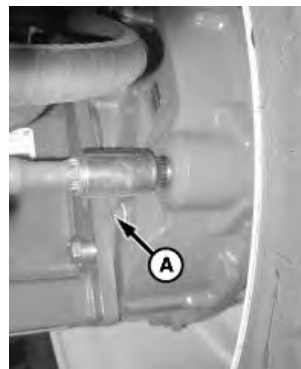
H115729 —UN—31AUG15

OUC6075,000443C -19-17JAN17-1/1

Final Drive Oil

Remove plug (A) and check oil level (both sides). Oil should be 12 mm (1/2 in) of bottom of hole. Add oil as needed.

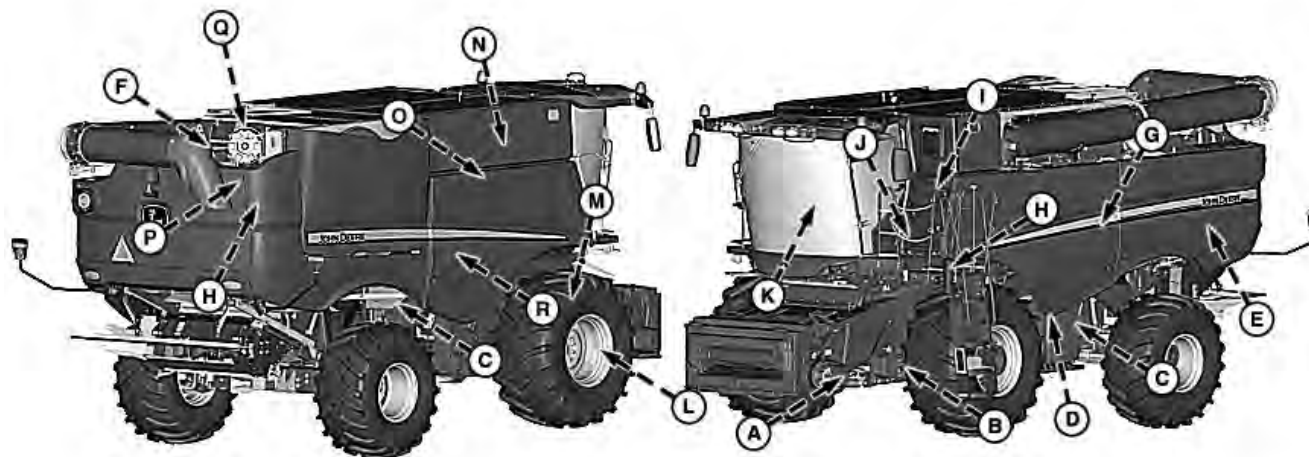
A—Plug



H115730 —UN—31AUG15

OUO6075,000443D -19-17JAN17-1/1

Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours (Continued)



H119638 —UN—27OCT16

Legend	Service	Every 400 Hours
A	Check Transmission Oil (S760 and S770 Non-ProDrive™ Machines) Verify Length of Park Brake Cylinder Cables (S760 and S770 Push-Button Shift Transmission Machines)	•
B	Service Final Drive Couplers	•
C	Service/Clean Batteries	•
D	Replace Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Filter (S760 and S770 Machines)	•
E	Replace Hydrostatic Charge Filter (S760 and S770 Non-ProDrive™ Machines) Replace Hydrostatic Charge Filter (S760 and S770 ProDrive™ Machines)	•
F	Replace Hydrostatic Charge Filter (S780 and S790 ProDrive™ Machines) Replace Main Engine Gear Case Filter (S760 and S770 Non-ProDrive™ Machines) Replace Main Engine Gear Case Filter (S760 and S770 ProDrive™ Machines)	•
G	Check Engine Debris Management Air Filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV Engines)	•
H	Inspect/Charge/Replace Fire Extinguishers	•
I	Check Primary Countershaft Gear Case Oil (Fixed Speed and Variable Speed Feeder House Drive)	•
J	Check Brake Fluid (S760 and S770 Non-ProDrive™ Machines)	•
K	Inspect Seat Belts	•
L	ProDrive/Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter (S760 and S770 ProDrive™ Machines) ProDrive/Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter (S780 and S790 ProDrive™ Machines)	•
M	Grease Feeder House Slip Clutch	•
N	Clean Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive (S770, S780, and S790 Machines)	•
O	Check Loading Auger Gear Case Oil	•
P	Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV Engines) Replace Fuel Tank Breather	•
Q	Check Air Filter Elements	•
R	Remove and Clean Moisture Sensor (If Equipped)	•

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

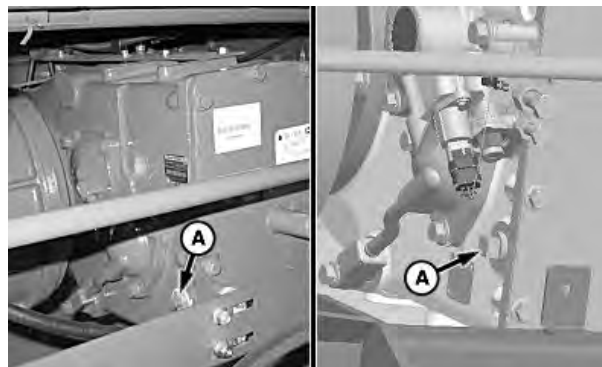
OUO6075,000443E -19-12JUN17-1/1

Transmission Oil (S760 and S770 Non-ProDrive™ Machines)

Remove plug (A) and check oil level.

Add oil as needed to within 12 mm (1/2 in) of bottom of hole.

A—Plug



Mechanical Shift / Push-Button Shift

OUO6075.000443F -19-17JAN17-1/1

H115752 —UN—02SEP15

Park Brake Cylinder Cables (S760 and S770 Push-Button Shift Transmission Machines)

NOTE: Engage park brake (piston extended—spring applied).

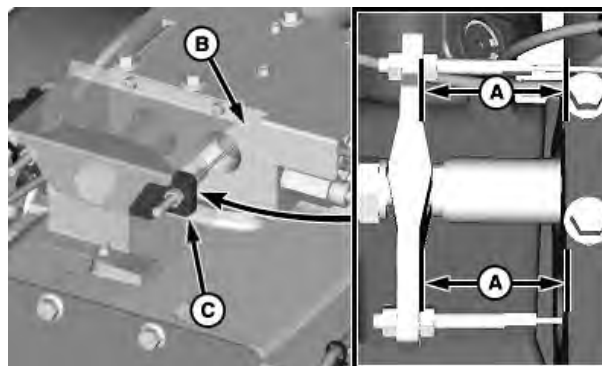
Measure and verify that distance (A) from the actuator housing (B) to balancer (C) on both sides is within specification.

Specification

Park Brake	
Cable—Torque.....	37-1/2 ± 2-1/2 mm (1-31/64 ± 3/32 in)

CAUTION: Park brake cylinder cables are under extreme pressure. Cables **MUST** be adjusted by your John Deere dealer.

If cables need adjusted, see your John Deere dealer.



A—Distance
B—Actuator Housing

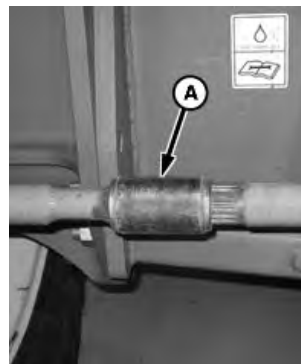
C—Balancer

OUO6075.0004440 -19-17JAN17-1/1

H115764 —UN—02SEP15

Final Drive Couplers

1. Remove driveshaft coupler (A) and driveshaft (both sides)
2. Clean spline areas and apply anti-seize compound to both splined ends of driveshaft.



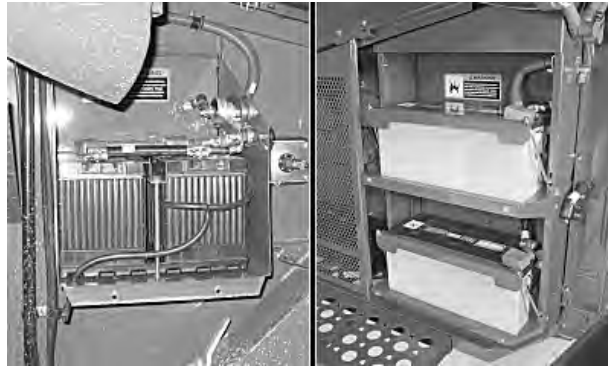
OUO6075.0004441 -19-17JAN17-1/1

H115748 —UN—04SEP15

Batteries

NOTE: Batteries are on the right-hand side or the left-hand side depending on the machine model.

1. Clean top of batteries and check level in each cell.
2. Fill to bottom of the filler neck with distilled water if needed.
3. Clean battery posts, cables, and tighten connections as needed.



Style A / Style B

OUO6075,0004442 -19-17JAN17-1/1

H115755—UN—02SEP15

Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Filter (S760 and S770 Machines)

NOTE: It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filters.

1. Remove and replace filter (A).
2. Coat seal of the new filter with oil.
3. Install filter. Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.



OUO6075,0004766 -19-12JUN17-1/1

H115753—UN—02SEP15

Hydrostatic Charge Filter

NOTE: Depending on machine configuration, style and location of Hydrostatic Charge Filter varies.

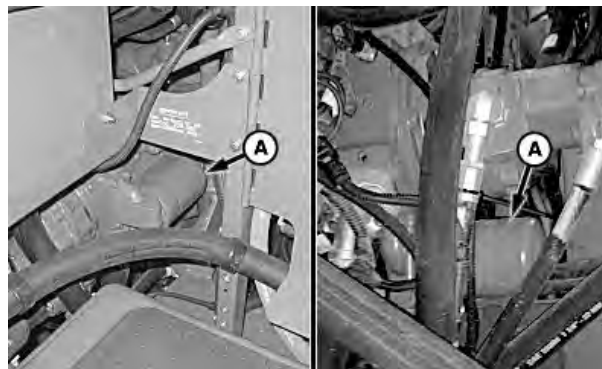
It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filters.

1. Remove filter (A).
2. Replace filter and coat new seal with oil.
3. **Style A and Style B:** Hand tighten, then tighten to specification.

Specification

Hydrostatic Charge
Filter—Torque.....45 N·m
(33 lb·ft)

Style C: Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.



Style A / Style B



Style C

H121740 —UN—12JUN17

H121741 —UN—12JUN17

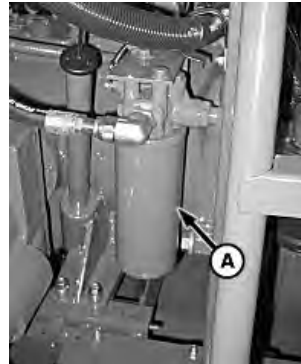
OUO6075,0004765 -19-12JUN17-1/1

Main Engine Gear Case Filter

NOTE: Depending on machine configuration, main engine gear case filter is on different areas of the machine. See Service Interval Chart—Every 400 Hours (Continued) for further information.

It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filters.

1. Remove and replace filter (A).
2. Coat new seal on the filter with oil.
3. Install filter by hand tightening, then tighten 1/2 turn more.



A—Filter

H115762 —UN—02SEP15

OUO6075,00046D8 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Engine Debris Management Air Filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV Engines)

IMPORTANT: When air filter restricted indicator is shown on display, service primary filter.

Check safety filter for plugging.



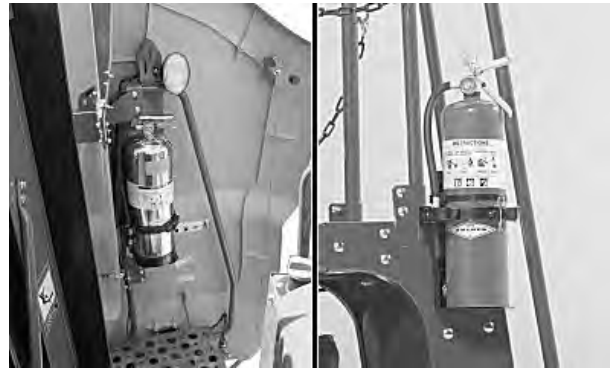
H115760 —UN—02SEP15

OOU6075,0004446 -19-17JAN17-1/1

Fire Extinguishers

Inspect fire extinguishers (front and rear) by following maintenance instructions on the fire extinguisher label.

Recharge or replace as necessary.



H115756 —UN—02SEP15

OOU6075,0004447 -19-16JAN17-1/1

Primary Countershaft Gear Case Oil (Fixed Speed and Variable Speed Feeder House Drive)

Check primary countershaft gear case oil level with dipstick (A). Add oil as needed.

A—Dipstick



H115761 —UN—02SEP15

OOU6075,00046D9 -19-29MAR17-1/1

Brake Fluid (S760 and S770 Non-ProDrive™ Machines)

1. Look through the reservoir cap (A) and check brake fluid.

NOTE: Do not let dirt get into brake fluid.

2. Add brake fluid to 6 mm (1/4 in) from top.

A—Reservoir Cap



OUO6075,0004449 -19-16JAN17-1/1

H115754 —UN—02SEP15

Seat Belts

CAUTION: Inspect seat belt and mounting hardware at least once a year. If seat belt system, including mounting hardware, buckle, belt, or retractor, shows any sign of damage or unusual wear, discoloration or abrasion, the entire seat belt should be replaced immediately. For your safety, replace seat belt system with replacement parts approved for your machine. See your John Deere dealer.

Inspect seat belt for damage.



OUO6075,0004698 -19-21MAR17-1/1

H115757 —UN—02SEP15

ProDrive™/Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter (ProDrive™ Machines)

NOTE: It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filters.

1. Remove and replace filter (A).
2. Coat new seal on the filter with oil.
3. Install filter by hand tightening, then tighten 1/2 turn more.

A—Filter

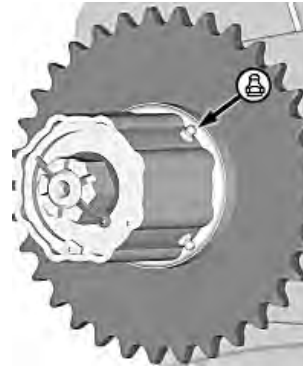


OUO6075,00046DA -19-28MAR17-1/1

H115763 —UN—02SEP15

Feeder House Slip Clutch

Grease fitting on the upper feeder house slip clutch, until grease is forced out past seal.



H115747—UN—01SEP15

OUC6075,000444C -19-16JAN17-1/1

Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive (S770, S780, and S790 Machines)

CAUTION: Dirt, oil, chaff, and crop debris in this area are all fire hazards. Direction of wind, type of crop and its moisture content can all have an effect on where and how much chaff and debris accumulate. Do not clean area with engine running.

Remove access door on the frontside of the grain tank and clean material around gear case.



H115758—UN—02SEP15

OUC6075,000469B -19-28MAR17-1/1

Loading Auger Gear Case Oil

NOTE: Loading auger gear case does not need drained.

Check oil level with dipstick (A) and add oil as needed.

A—Dipstick



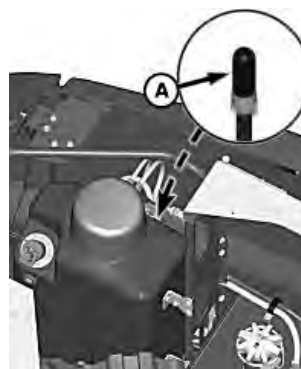
H115746—UN—01SEP15

OUC6075,00046DC -19-28MAR17-1/1

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV Engines)

Remove and replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather (A).

**A—Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)
Tank Breather**



OUO6075,000444F -19-16JAN17-1/1

H115679—UN—28AUG15

Fuel Tank Breather

Remove and replace fuel tank breather (A).

A—Breather



OUO6075,000469A -19-21MAR17-1/1

H115678—UN—28AUG15

Air Filter Elements

IMPORTANT: When engine air filter restricted indicator is shown on display, service primary air filter.

Check safety filter for plugging.

Check for leaks and for collapse of aspirator tube.



OUO6075,0004451 -19-16JAN17-1/1

H115759—UN—02SEP15

Moisture Sensor (If Equipped)

IMPORTANT: Static electricity can damage the moisture sensor module when touching the sensing plate. To avoid damage, ensure that you always touch a metal surface on the machine with at least one hand or arm before working on or cleaning the moisture sensor module.

Remove and clean the moisture sensor module (A) when operating in weeds, green crops, or very small grains (canola).

A—Moisture Sensor Module

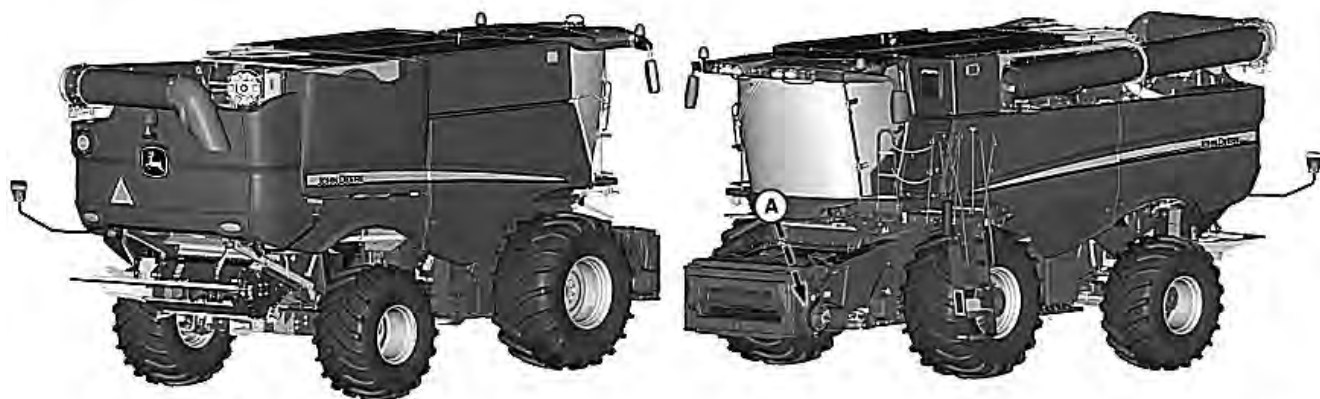


H115765—UN—02SEP15

OOU6075,0004452 -19-16JAN17-1/1

Maintenance—Every 800 Hours

Service Interval Chart—Every 800 Hours



H119640—UN—13OCT16

Legend	Service	Every 800 Hours
A	Change Feeder House Reverser Gear Case Oil	•

OUO6075,00046DD -19-28MAR17-1/1

Feeder House Reverser Gear Case

1. Raise feeder house and lower safety stop.

NOTE: See Fuels and Lubricants section for oil recommendations.

2. Drain oil at plug (A), wipe plug clean and refill dipstick opening (B).

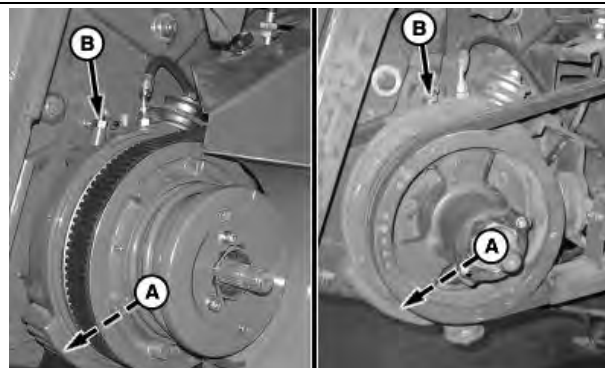
NOTE: Gear cases with an oil cooler require gear case be run for several minutes. This ensures that the cooler is filled with oil.

Oil level must show on knurled part of dipstick.

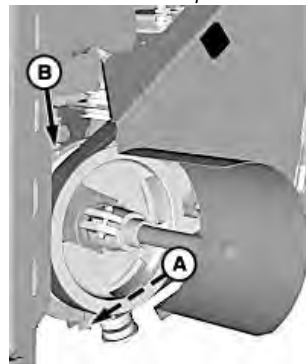
3. Check oil level with the feeder house raised up.

A—Plug

B—Dipstick



Variable Speed / Multi-Speed Reverser Gear Case



Fixed Speed

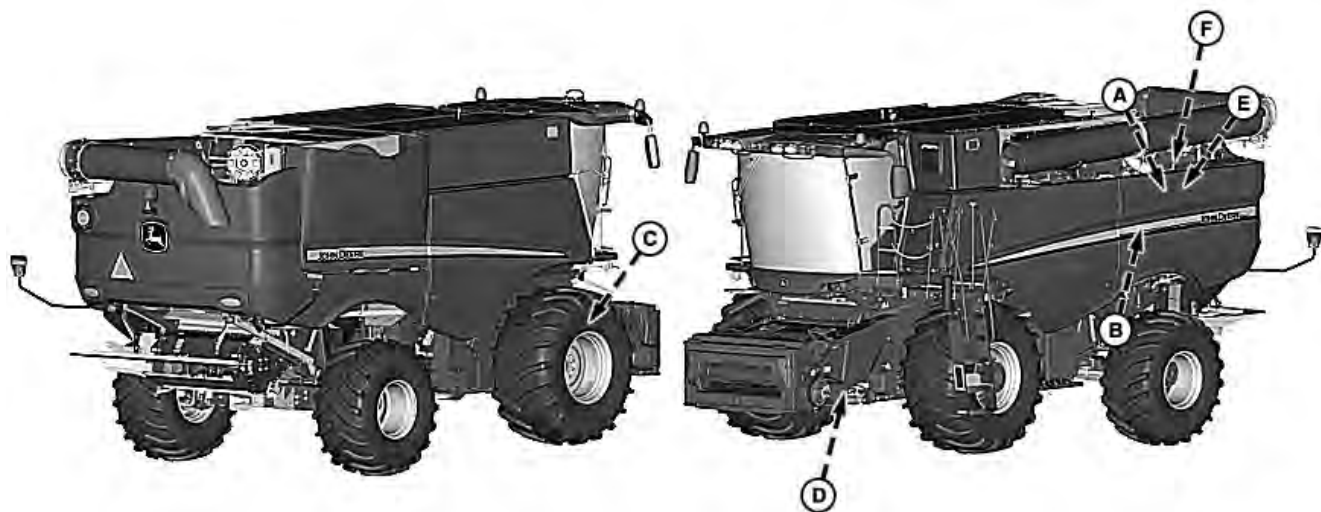
H115801—UN—03SEP15

H115802—UN—03SEP15

OUO6075,00046DE -19-28MAR17-1/1

Maintenance—Every 1000 Hours

Service Interval Chart—Every 1000 Hours (ProDrive™ Machines)



H119841—UN—13OCT16

Legend	Service	Every 1000 Hours
A, B, C, D, E	Change Main Engine Gear Case Oil	•
F	Replace Hydraulic Reservoir Filter (S780 and S790 Machines)	•

OUO6075,0004456 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Change Main Engine Gear Case Oil

1. Main Engine Gear Case Oil - Drain oil at plugs (A).
2. **S760 and S770 ProDrive™ Machines:** Remove and replace filter (B). Coat seal on the new filter with oil. Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.
3. **ProDrive™ Machines:** Transmission Oil - Drain oil at plug (C).
4. ProDrive™/Main Engine Gear Case Lube Filter - Remove and replace filter (D). Coat seal on the filter with oil. Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.

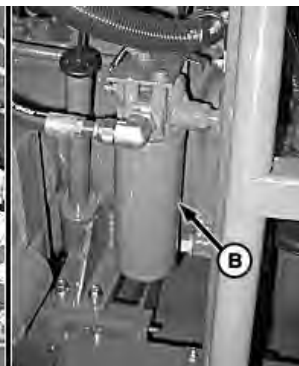
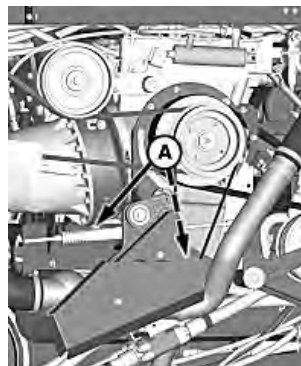
NOTE: Overfilling main engine gear case may cause oil to force dipstick tube out when machine is running.

5. Fill Main Engine Gear Case

1. Fill until oil is at the bottom line on dipstick (E).
2. Install dipstick and run engine for one minute minimum.
3. Shut OFF engine and let machine sit for five minutes allowing air to settle from oil.
4. Remove dipstick and check oil level. Add oil until oil level is at the top line on dipstick.
5. Repeat procedures until oil level remains at the top line on dipstick.

A—Plugs
B—Filter
C—Plug

D—Filter
E—Dipstick



ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,00046E0 -19-12JUN17-1/1

H115805 —UN—03SEP15

H119733 —UN—27OCT16

H115807 —UN—03SEP15

Hydraulic Reservoir Filter (S780 and S790)

NOTE: Clean area around the filter cap before removing to prevent system contamination. It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filter.

Hydraulic Reservoir Filter - Remove and replace filter when performance decline is noticed or diagnostic trouble code is generated.

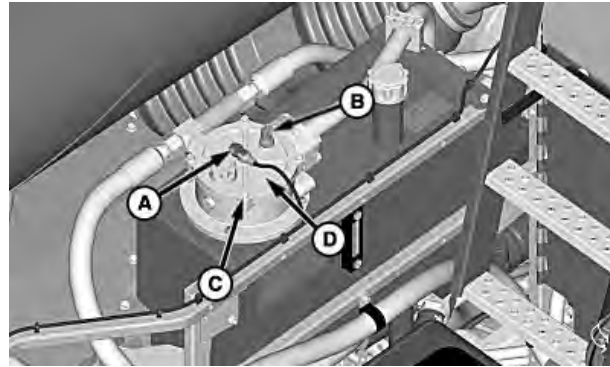
1. Disconnect wiring harness connector (A) from sensor (B).

CAUTION: Remove cap screws equally to relieve spring pressure from the filter cap.

NOTE: Inspect and replace O-ring underneath the filter cap as needed.

2. Remove and retain cap screws (C) and filter cap (D).
3. Remove and retain the spring on top of filter.
4. Remove and discard filter.
5. Install replacement filter as shown with previously removed spring.
6. Install previously removed filter cap.
7. Use filter cap to compress spring and install previously removed cap screws.

IMPORTANT: Verify that O-ring remains in place when installing filter cap.



A—Wiring Harness Connector C—Cap Screws
B—Sensor D—Filter Cap

8. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....7 N·m
(62 lb·in)

9. Connect wiring harness to sensor.

H11808—UN—03SEP15

OUO6075,0004458 -19-22DEC16-1/1

Maintenance—Every 2000 Hours

Service Interval Chart—Every 2000 Hours



H119642—UN—13OCT16

NOTE: SCHEDULED coolant change interval 2 years or 2000 hours if John Deere Cool-Gard™ II or Cool-Gard™ II PG is not used.

Legend	Service	Every 2000 Hours
A	Change Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Reservoir Oil	•
B	Check Engine Valve Backlash ^a	•
C	Check Final Drives Oil (both sides)	•
D	Change Main Engine Gear Case Oil (Non-ProDrive™ Machines)	•
E	Change Separator Drive Oil	•
F	Change Primary Countershaft Gear Case Oil (Fixed Speed and Variable Speed Feeder House)	•
G	Change Transmission Oil (Mechanical Shift and Push-Button Shift Transmission)	•
H	Overshot Beater Gear Case (Optional) (S770, S780, and S790 Machines)	•

^aSee your John Deere dealer for service.

Cool-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company
ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

OOU6075,0004459 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Reservoir Oil

NOTE: Clean hydraulic reservoir area to prevent system contamination. See Specifications section for oil capacity.

1. Open drain valve (A) to drain oil. Close valve once oil is drained.
2. Remove cap (B) and fill hydraulic reservoir until oil level is at top of sight glass (C) with the feeder house fully lowered.

A—Drain Valve
B—Cap

C—Sight Glass



Style A



Style B

H115812—UN—04SEP15

H115811—UN—04SEP15

OUC6075,000445A -19-22DEC16-1/1

Engine Valve Backlash

Have engine valve backlash checked and adjusted if necessary, by your John Deere dealer.



H115813—UN—04SEP15

OUC6075,000445B -19-22DEC16-1/1

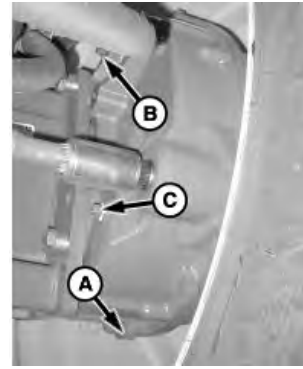
Final Drives Oil

Remove drain plug (A) to drain.

Remove fill plug (B) to refill until oil level is within 12 mm (1/2 in) of the bottom check hole (C).

A—Drain Plug
B—Fill Plug

C—Check Hole



OUO6075,000445C -19-22DEC16-1/1

H115814—UN—04SEP15

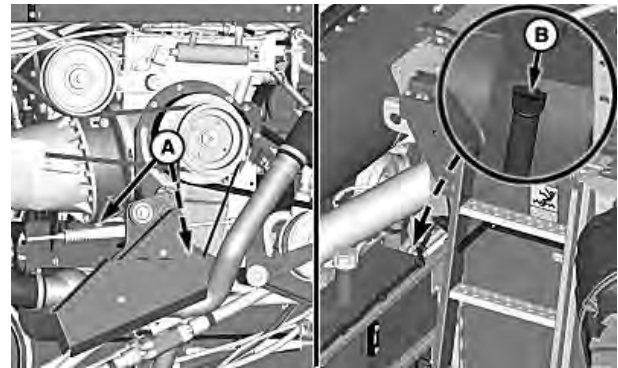
Main Engine Gear Case Oil (Non-ProDrive™ Machines)

Drain at plugs (A).

Refill and check oil level at dipstick (B).

A—Drain Plugs

B—Dipstick



OUO6075,00046E2 -19-28MAR17-1/1

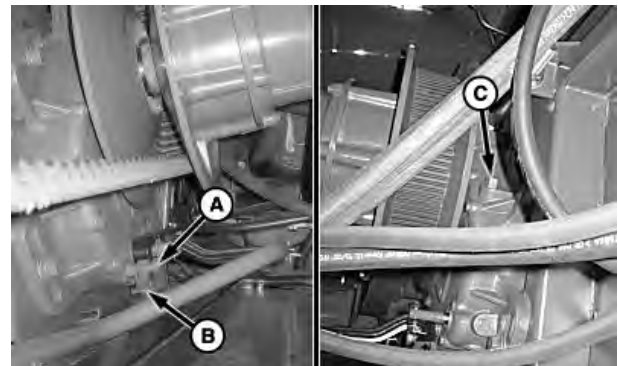
H115815—UN—04SEP15

Separator Drive Oil

1. Remove cap (A) and attach hose to drain valve (B).
2. Open valve to drain.
3. Refill at dipstick (C) as needed.

A—Cap
B—Drain Valve

C—Dipstick



OUO6075,000445E -19-22DEC16-1/1

H115816—UN—04SEP15

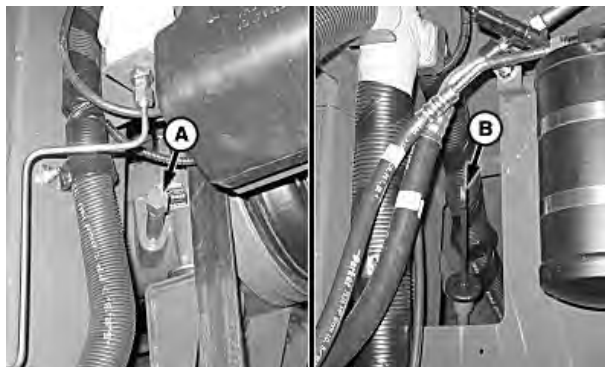
Primary Countershaft Gear Case Oil (Fixed Speed and Variable Speed Feeder House)

Drain at cap (A) and refill at dipstick (B).

Oil level must show on knurled part of dipstick.

A—Cap

B—Dipstick



H115817 —UN—04SEP15

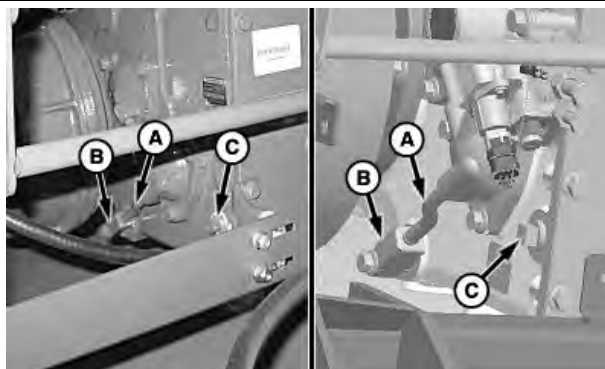
OUO6075,00046E3 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Transmission Oil (Mechanical Shift and Push-Button Shift Transmission)

1. Slide tube (A) out of block (B).
2. Remove block to drain.
3. Remove check plug (C) and refill to within 12 mm (1/2 in) of hole.

A—Tube
B—Block

C—Check Plug



Mechanical Shift / Push-Button Shift

H115818 —UN—04SEP15

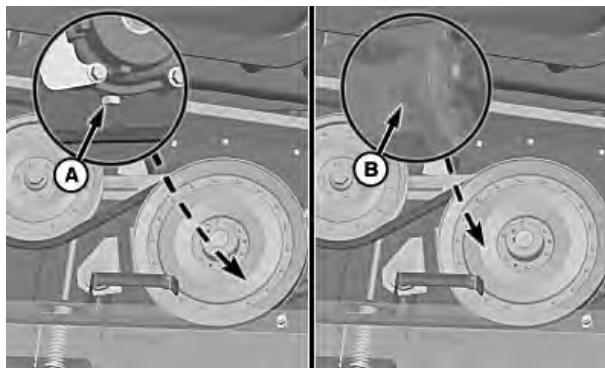
OUO6075,0004460 -19-22DEC16-1/1

Overshot Beater Gear Case Oil (Optional) (S770, S780, and S790 Machines)

Drain at plug (A) and refill at plug (B). Oil level must be level with the plug hole on the side of the gear case.

A—Plug

B—Plug

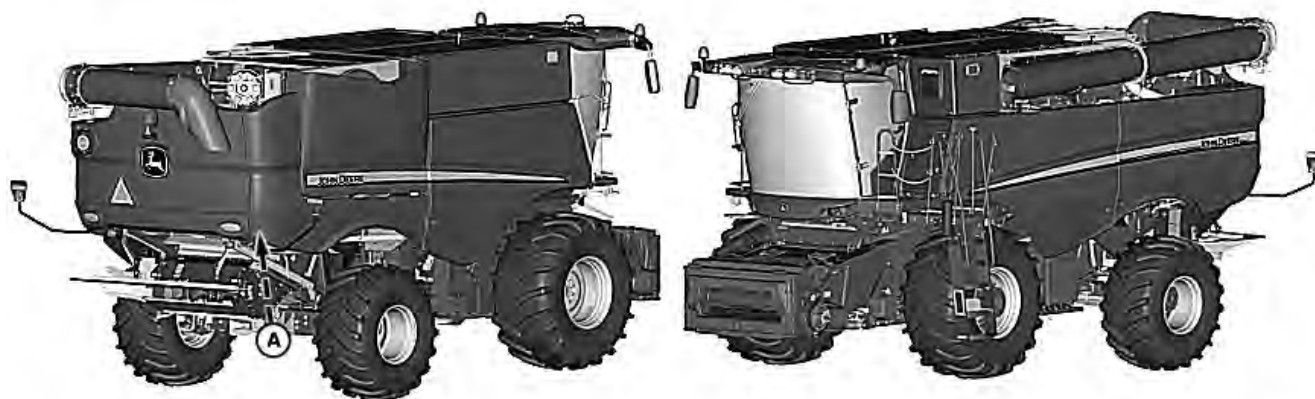


H115819 —UN—04SEP15

OUO6075,0004461 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Maintenance—Every 4500 Hours or Three Years

Service Interval Chart—Every 4500 Hours or Three Years



H119643—UN—13OCT16

Legend	Service	Every 4500 Hours or Three Years
A	Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV Engines)	•

OUO6075,0004462 -19-20DEC16-1/1

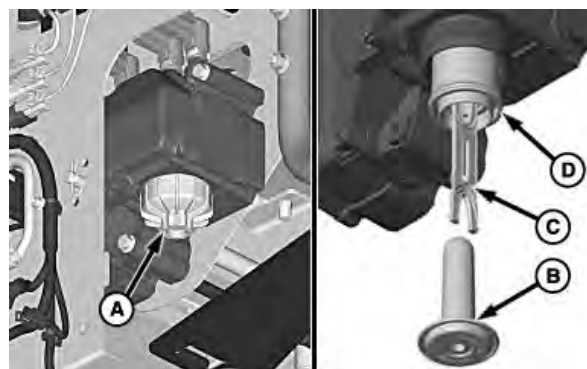
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV Engines)

CAUTION: Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) contains urea. Do not get fluid in eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. In event fluid is ingested, contact a physician immediately. Reference Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

NOTE: If fluid is spilled or contacts any surface other than storage tank, immediately clean surface with clear water. Fluid is corrosive to painted surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

1. Remove cap (A) and discard equalizing filter (B).
2. Use filter tool (C) to remove and discard filter (D).
3. Replace filter and equalizing filter. Install cap and tighten cap to specification. See Maintenance As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information.



A—Cap
B—Equalizing Filter

C—Filter Tool
D—Filter

Specification

Cap—Torque.....20 N·m
(177 lb-in)

OUO6075,0004463 -19-22DEC16-1/1

H115823—UN—04SEP15

Maintenance—Every 4500 Hours or Five Years

Service Interval Chart—Every 4500 Hours or Five Years



H120324—UN—22DEC16

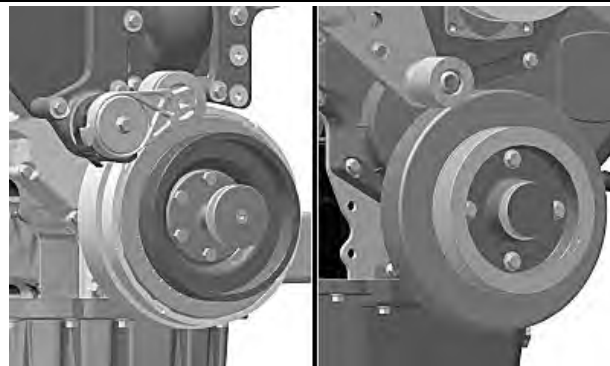
Legend	Service	Every 4500 Hours or Five Years
A	Replace Front Engine Crankshaft Damper.	•

OUC6075,0004575 -19-22DEC16-1/1

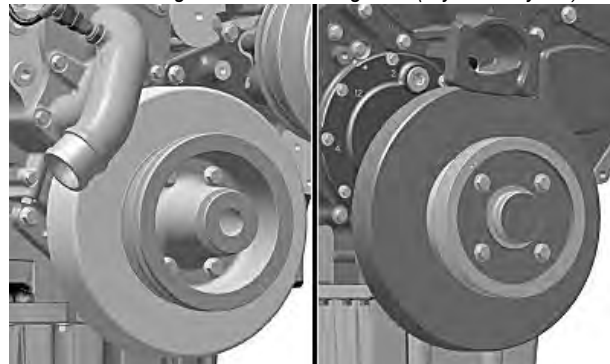
4500 Hours or Five Years

IMPORTANT: Vibration damper assembly is not repairable and should be replaced every five years or 4500 hours, whichever occurs first.

Have your John Deere dealer replace the front engine crankshaft damper.



Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA (Style A / Style B)



Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style A / Style B)

H120325—UN—22DEC16

H120326—UN—22DEC16

OUC6075,0004464 -19-22DEC16-1/1

Maintenance—Every 6000 Hours or Six Years

Service Interval Chart—Every 6000 Hours or Six Years



H119645—UN—13OCT16

NOTE: SCHEDULED coolant change interval 6 years
or 6000 hours if John Deere Cool-Gard™ II
or Cool-Gard™ II PG is used.

Legend	Service	Every 6000 Hours or Six Years
A and B	Drain, Flush, and Refill Engine Cooling System	•

Cool-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUC6075,0004465 -19-20DEC16-1/1

Engine Cooling System

NOTE: When Cool-Gard™ II or Cool-Gard™ II PG is used, the drain interval is 6 years or 6000 hours of operation.

If a coolant other than Cool-Gard™ II or Cool-Gard™ II PG is used, reduce the drain interval to 2 years or 2000 hours of operation.

Open drain (A) to remove coolant from the radiator.

Flush and refill surge tank (B) with correct coolant and conditioner. See Maintenance—As Required (Engine Fluids and Filters) section for further information. See Fuels and Lubricants section for coolant recommendations.

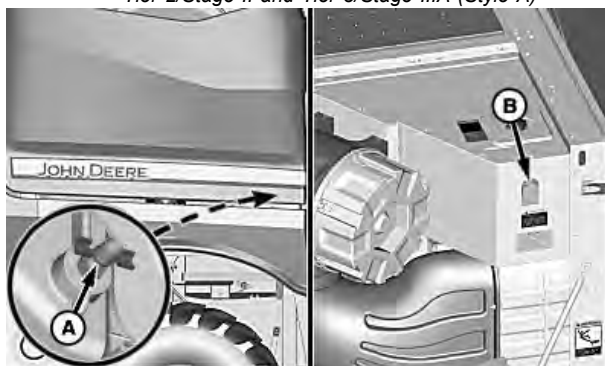
Check engine coolant level in the surge tank with engine cold. Level must be up to the "Max Cold" line.

A—Drain

B—Surge Tank



Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA (Style A)



Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA (Style B)
and Final Tier 4/Stage IV

Cool-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

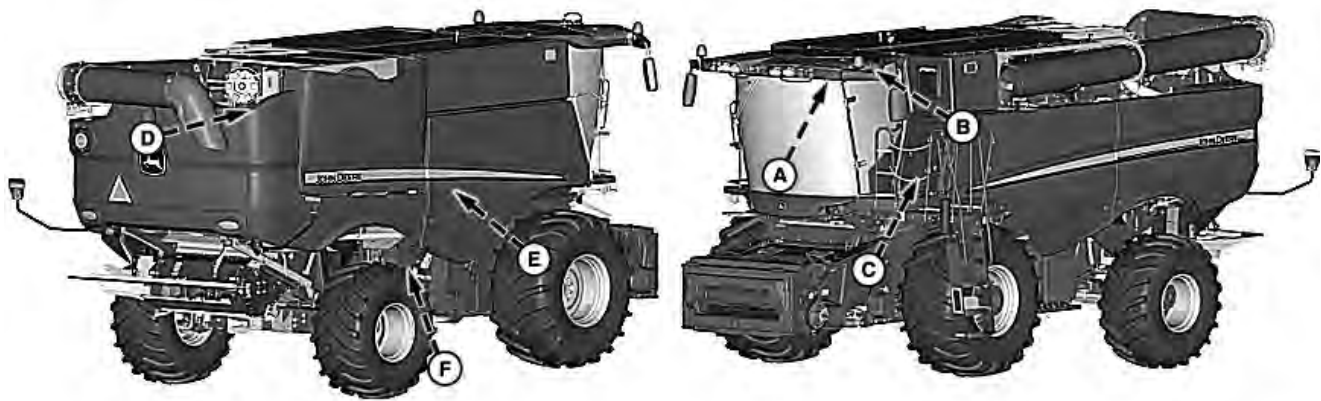
OUO6075,0004466 -19-22DEC16-1/1

H115825—UN—04SEP15

H115826—UN—04SEP15

Maintenance—As Required

Service Interval Chart—As Required



H119646—UN—01NOV16

Legend	Service	As Required
A	Clean/Replace Recirculating Filter	•
B	Clean/Replace Cab Fresh Air Filter	•
C	Fill Windshield Washer Reservoir	•
D	Clean Alternator Screen	•
E	Remove and Clean Moisture Sensor (If Equipped) ActiveVision™ Clean Grain Elevator Camera (If Equipped)	•
F	ActiveVision™ Tailings System Camera (If Equipped)	•

ActiveVision is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUC6075,0004467 -19-03JAN17-1/1

Recirculating Filter

Remove cover to clean or replace recirculating filter (A).

A—Recirculating Filter



H115668—UN—28AUG15

OUC6075,0004468 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Cab Fresh Air Filter

NOTE: Cab fresh air filter may require cleaning sooner in dusty conditions.

Turn knob (A) and lower access cover. Remove fresh air filter (B) to clean or replace.

A—Knob

B—Fresh Air Filter



H115664 —UN—28AUG15

OUC6075,0004469 -19-21DEC16-1/1

Windshield Washer Reservoir

Open cap (A) and fill windshield washer reservoir.

A—Cap

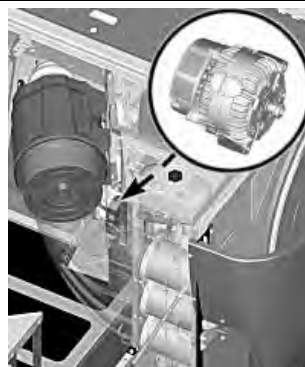


H119647 —UN—13OCT16

OUC6075,000446A -19-21DEC16-1/1

Alternator Screen

Clean screen when it is 50% covered with debris



H119648 —UN—13OCT16

OUC6075,000469C -19-21MAR17-1/1

Moisture Sensor (If Equipped)

IMPORTANT: Static electricity can damage the moisture sensor module when touching the sensing plate. To avoid damage, ensure that you always touch a metal surface on the machine with at least one hand or arm before working on or cleaning the moisture sensor module.

Remove and clean the moisture sensor module (A) when operating in weeds, green crops, or very small grains (canola).

A—Moisture Sensor Module



H115765 —UN—02SEP15

OUC6075,000446B -19-21DEC16-1/1

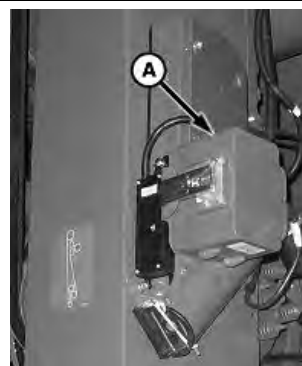
ActiveVision™ Clean Grain Elevator Camera (If Equipped)

NOTE: Clean the camera lens once per week or as needed. Lens debris indicator in the software alerts the operator when the camera lens needs to be cleaned as system functionality may be reduced.

Cleaning frequency varies depending on a number of factors including operating conditions, weather, and crop conditions. Clean camera lens using a soft, moistened cloth.

Open latch and clean the ActiveVision™ clean grain elevator camera (A).

A—ActiveVision™ Clean Grain Elevator Camera



H119875 —UN—01NOV16

ActiveVision is a trademark of Deere & Company

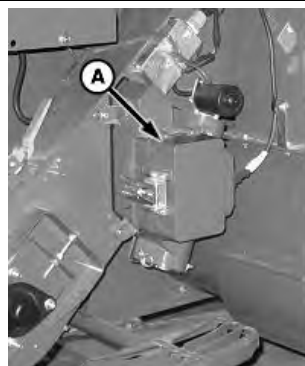
OUC6075,000448C -19-11JAN17-1/1

ActiveVision™ Tailings System Camera (If Equipped)

NOTE: Clean the camera lens once per week or as needed. Lens debris indicator in the software alerts the operator when the camera lens needs to be cleaned as system functionality may be reduced.

Cleaning frequency varies depending on a number of factors including operating conditions, weather, and crop conditions. Clean camera lens using a soft, moistened cloth.

Open latch and clean the ActiveVision™ tailings system camera (A).



Style A / Style B

A—ActiveVision™ Tailings System Camera

H119876 —UN—01NOV16

ActiveVision is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUC6075,000448B -19-11JAN17-1/1

Required Emission-Related Information

Service Provider

A qualified repair shop or person of the owner's choosing may maintain, replace, or repair emission control devices and systems with original or equivalent replacement parts. However, warranty, recall, and all other services paid for by John Deere must be performed at an authorized John Deere service center.

DX,EMISSIONS,REQINFO -19-12JUN15-1/1

Rear Ladder and Landing

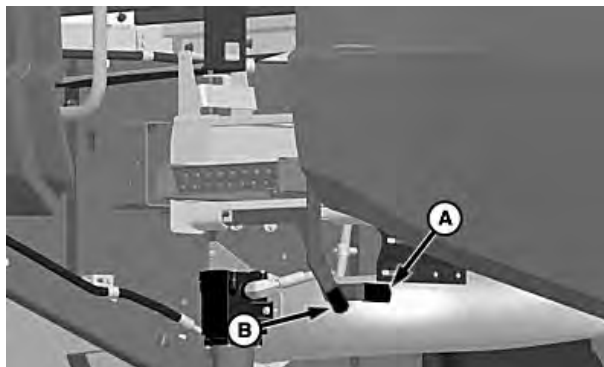
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Push up on handle (A) and swing ladder out until door latches.

Use handle (B) to pull ladder rearward.

A—Handle

B—Handle



H95325 —UN—11FEB10

OUO6075,0000588 -19-16FEB10-1/1

Engine Filter Access Cover

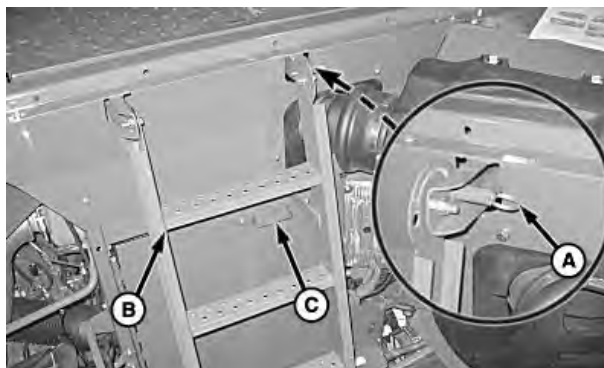
Pull lock-out pin (A) and rotate ladder (B) up until ladder locks into place.

Pull filter access cover (C) open to release from magnet.

A—Lock-Out Pin

C—Cover

B—Ladder



H95353 —UN—25AUG10

OUO6075,000069B -19-25AUG10-1/1

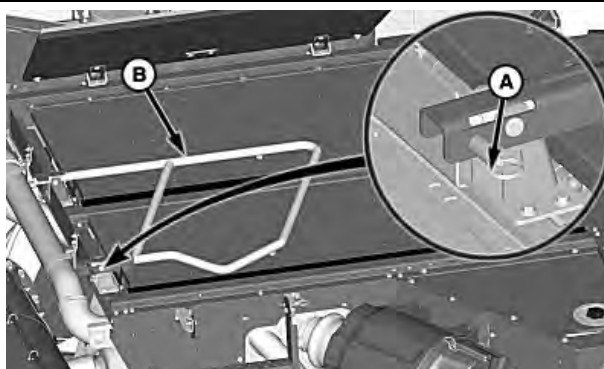
Engine Access Covers

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place.

Open engine access covers.

A—Lockout Pin

B—Handrail



H118332 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00042D3 -19-04MAY16-1/1

Changing Starting Fluid Can

CAUTION: Starting fluid is highly flammable and can cause injury or death to you or others if accidentally ignited. **DO NOT** use near fire, sparks, or flames. Read the cautionary information on the container and protect the container against damage.

Open engine access cover. Remove safety cap and spray button from starting fluid can (A). Loosen thumb wheel enough to change cans and then tighten.

IMPORTANT: To avoid drawing dust into engine, always keep can in position.

Protect starting fluid can from extreme heat or damage.

Check for fluid and valve operation by installing and pressing spray nozzle. If no fluid sprays out, replace can.

CAUTION: To prevent possible injury from exploding container, do not carry extra or empty cans inside cab.



A—Starting Fluid Can

H116834 —UN—08JAN16

OUO6075,00041C6 -19-08JAN16-1/1

Do Not Modify Engine Power or Fuel/Air System

IMPORTANT: Increasing horsepower, or altering any aspect of fuel and air delivery on emissions certified engines beyond factory settings, will cause emission levels beyond what is allowed by engine emission regulations. Unauthorized adjustments are in violation of the emission regulations applicable to this engine and

may result in substantial fines and penalties. Machine warranty will be voided if power level is changed from factory specifications.

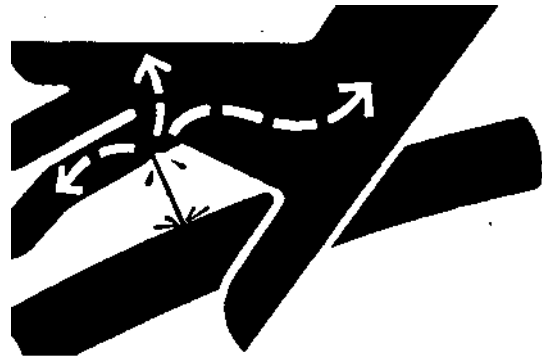
Do not attempt to service injection pump or fuel injectors. Special training and special tools are required. See your John Deere dealer.

OUO6075,000058D -19-11FEB10-1/1

Fuel System

CAUTION: Escaping diesel fuel under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Relieve pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Keep hands and body away from pin holes and nozzles which eject fluids under high pressure. Use a piece of cardboard or paper to search for leaks. Do not use your hand.

If ANY fluid is injected into the skin, it must be surgically removed within a few hours by a doctor familiar with this type injury or gangrene may result.



X9811 —UN—23AUG88

OUO6075,000058E -19-11FEB10-1/1

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank—Filling (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) contains urea. Do not get fluid in eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. In event fluid is ingested, contact a physician immediately. Reference Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

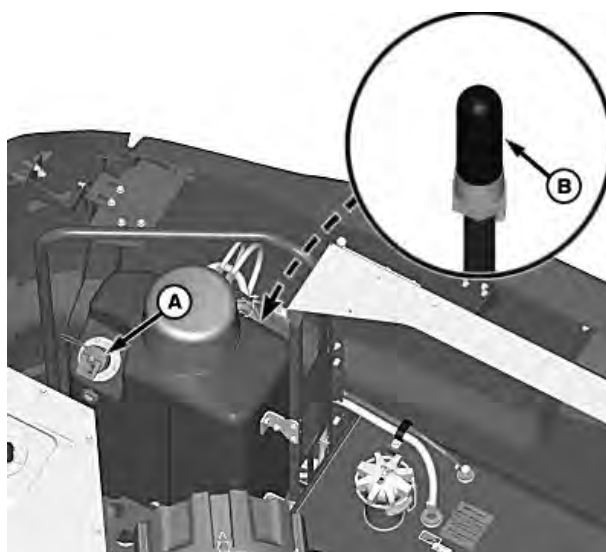
IMPORTANT: Using incorrect or unapproved aftertreatment components can cause damage to the vehicle's aftertreatment system and reduce ability of the aftertreatment system to function correctly. Never interchange aftertreatment components between Interim Tier 4/Stage III B and Final Tier 4/Stage IV equipped vehicles.

NOTE: If fluid is spilled or contacts any surface other than storage tank, immediately clean surface with clear water. Fluid is corrosive to painted surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

Cap (A) is not vented. Excess air is vented through Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather (B).

Visually inspect the breather. Do not allow excessive amounts of chaff or debris to collect on breather. If the breather is covered with debris, it does not allow tank to breathe. Remove breather from hose and clean.

Fill tank every time machine is refueled. If this cannot be done, monitor Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) level indicator on corner post display and refill as necessary. To avoid drastic changes in machine performance, always keep fluid level above the topmost red mark on the level indicator. See Combine Overview Application Help or Operator's Station for further information.



H106800—UN—05FEB13

A—Cap

B—Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Breather

To fill tank:

1. Wash and rinse containers with distilled water to remove contaminants before adding fluid.
2. Wipe area around the cap before removing to reduce chance of contaminating fluid.
3. Using a funnel, carefully pour fluid into the tank, watching level through sight glass.
4. Install previously removed cap.
5. Carefully clean any spills, using distilled water.

OUO6075,000456B -19-19DEC16-1/1

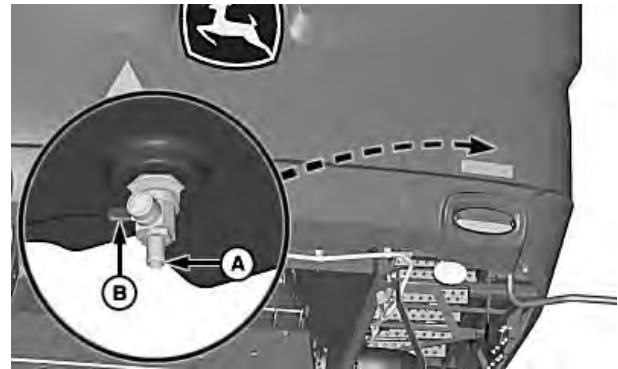
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank—Draining (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

IMPORTANT: Long-term storage in vehicle (over 12 months) is not recommended. If long-term storage is necessary, periodic testing of fluid is recommended to ensure that urea concentration does not fall out of specification.

If an unapproved fluid, such as diesel fuel, or engine coolant is added, drain tank and rinse with distilled water, then refill tank. If system does not operate correctly after cleaning and refilling, contact your John Deere dealer to determine how to clean and purge system. If water has been added to tank, drain tank, flush with distilled water and refill with Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF). Check concentration of fluid after filling tank. See Fuels and Lubricants section for testing.

NOTE: If fluid is spilled or contacts any surface other than storage tank, immediately clean surface with clear water. Fluid is corrosive to painted surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.



A—Fitting

B—Handle

Attach hose to the fitting (A) at bottom of tank.

Use the handle (B) to open the drain valve.

Close the drain valve and remove the hose once fluid is drained.

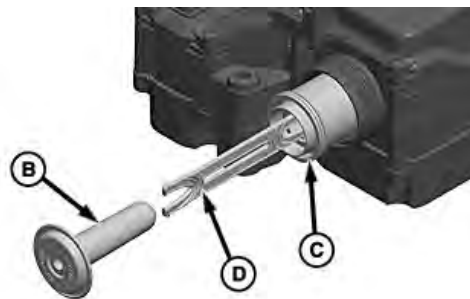
H118791—UN—23JUN16

OUC6075,000469D -19-21MAR17-1/1

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Filter—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)



H107491 —UN—15APR13



H107492 —UN—15APR13

A—Cap
B—Equalizing Filter

C—Filter
D—Filter Tool

CAUTION: Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) contains urea. Do not get fluid in eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. In event fluid is ingested, contact a physician immediately. Reference Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

NOTE: If fluid is spilled or contacts any surface other than storage tank, immediately clean surface with clear water. Fluid is corrosive to painted surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

1. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.
2. Remove and retain cap (A).
3. Remove and discard equalizing element (B).
4. Check inside of filter (C) for color code (gray or black).

5. Insert same color end of filter tool (D) into filter until a click is felt or heard. This indicates filter tool is fully engaged.

NOTE: If necessary, a tool such as a screwdriver can be inserted into slot of filter tool to assist in removal.

6. Pull filter tool to remove filter from dosing unit.
7. Discard filter and filter tool.
8. Clean dosing unit threads and mating surfaces with distilled water.
9. Lubricate new filter O-rings with clean engine oil.
10. Insert filter and new equalizing element into dosing unit.
11. Install cap and tighten to specification.

Specification

Cap—Torque.....20 N·m
(177 lb.-in.)

OJ06075,00014A8 -19-11SEP13-1/1

Fuel Tank—Filling

CAUTION: Handle fuel carefully. Do not refuel machine while smoking. Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before filling tank.

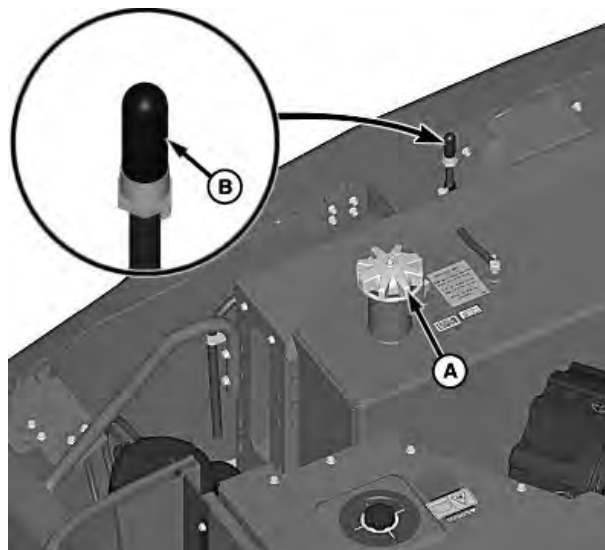
Do not overfill fuel tank. Bodily injury can result from fuel splash back. Leakage can result from expansion of fuel. If tank is too full, then left in direct sunlight or if temperature gets too hot, tank will overflow.

Fuel tank cap (A) is not vented. Excess air is vented through fuel tank breather (B).

Visually inspect fuel tank breather. Do not allow excessive amounts of chaff or debris to collect on breather. If breather is covered with debris, it does not allow fuel tank to breathe. Remove fuel tank breather from hose and clean.

A—Fuel Tank Cap

B—Fuel Tank Breather



H106022 —UN—26OCT12

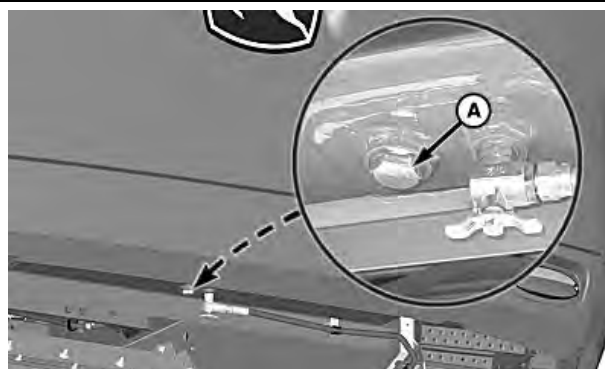
OUC6075,00012DC -19-01JUL13-1/1

Fuel Tank—Draining

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

Remove plug (A) at bottom of fuel tank to drain fuel.

A—Plug



H95330 —UN—21JUN11

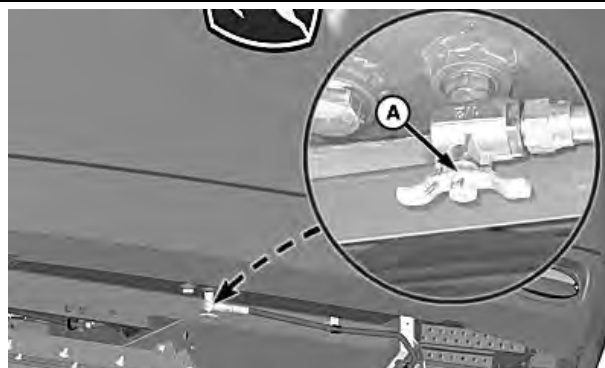
OUC6075,0000591 -19-16FEB10-1/1

Fuel Tank—Shut-Off Valve

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

Close valve (A) at bottom of fuel tank when servicing fuel filters.

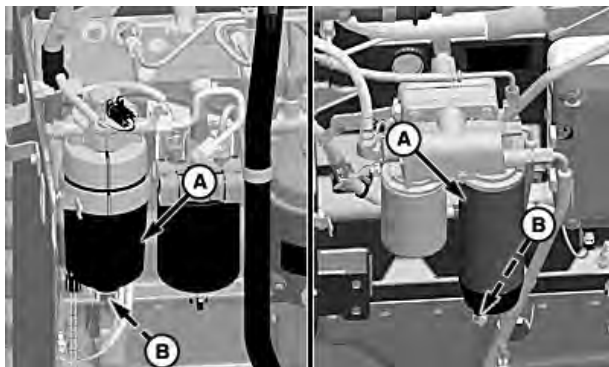
A—Valve



H95332 —UN—30SEP10

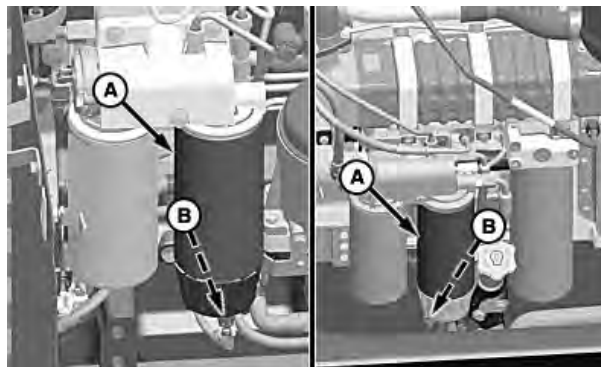
OUC6075,0000913 -19-30AUG10-1/1

Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter—Draining



Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA (Style A / Style B)

H119921—UN—02NOV16



Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style A / Style B)

H119922—UN—02NOV16

A—Primary Fuel Filter

B—Drain

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

If a diagnostic trouble code appears, drain primary filter using drain (B) and reset code.

When primary fuel filter (A) senses water in the fuel system, a diagnostic trouble code is generated.

OUC6075,00046A0 -19-21MAR17-1/1

Fuel Precleaner Filter—Cleaning

NOTE: Do not clean fuel precleaner and change primary and secondary fuel filters at the same time. Doing so makes it difficult to restart machine. Perform this procedure, then run engine before changing primary and secondary fuel filters.

Clean fuel precleaner filter if buildup is visible on the filter screen or if a diagnostic trouble code appears. Reset code after cleaning filter.

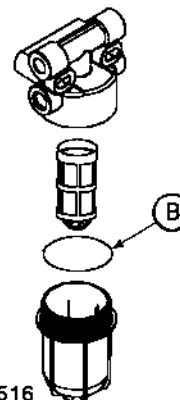
1. Start engine and run 3—5 minutes at low idle if machine had not been previously running.
2. Shut OFF engine and close valve at bottom of the fuel tank to prevent drain back within the supply line.
3. Thoroughly clean fuel precleaner assembly and surrounding area.
4. Remove precleaner bowl (A).
5. Clean filter screen and precleaner bowl. Inspect O-ring (B).
6. Install screen and tighten precleaner bowl.
7. Open valve at bottom of the fuel tank to fill the precleaner.
8. Start engine and run 3—5 minutes at low idle.

A—Precleaner Bowl

B—O-ring



Fuel Precleaner Filter



RG11516

Fuel Precleaner Parts

H98377—UN—30SEP10

RG11516—UN—10NOV00

OUC6075,000456F -19-20DEC16-1/1

Heavy-Duty Fuel Precleaner Filter (Optional)—Flushing

NOTE: Do not clean fuel precleaner and change primary and secondary fuel filters at the same time. Doing so makes it difficult to restart machine. Perform this procedure, then run engine before changing primary and secondary fuel filters.

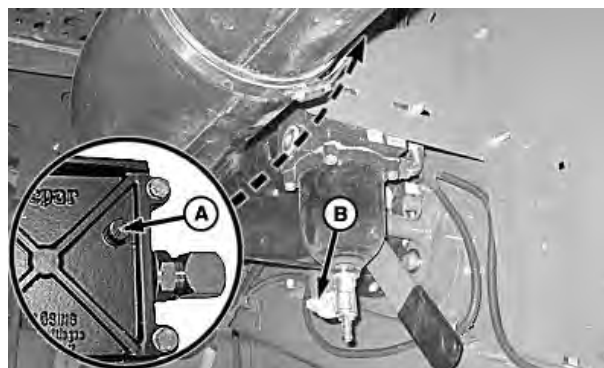
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner should be back flushed whenever bowl is half full of water or when diagnostic code appears. Reset code after cleaning. If code still displays, see Heavy-Duty Fuel Precleaner Filter (Optional)—Replacing and Cleaning.

Filter element can be back flushed up to five times before being replaced.

1. Shut OFF engine and close valve at bottom of the fuel tank.
2. Open bleed screw (A) on top of the water separator. Allow water and dirt to be released from filter element and settle in bottom of bowl.
3. Push in on the drain valve (B) and turn counterclockwise to drain water and dirt from bowl.

NOTE: As fuel, water, and dirt are drained from bowl, more water and dirt are flushed from filter element and collect in bottom of bowl.

4. Close drain valve and allow water and dirt to settle again.



A—Bleed Screw

B—Drain Valve

5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 until all dirt and water is removed.
6. Close bleed screw and open valve at bottom of the fuel tank.
7. Turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to allow fuel pump to prime the fuel system and check for leaks.
8. Start engine and run 3—5 minutes at low idle. If engine does not start or dies, see Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter Element—Replacing.

H100500 —UN—29JUN11

OUC6075,000469F -19-21MAR17-1/1

Heavy-Duty Fuel Precleaner Filter (Optional)—Replacing and Cleaning

Replacing Filter

NOTE: After filter element has been back flushed five times, clean filter. Replace filter when light is no longer visible while holding filter up to light.

1. Shut OFF engine and close valve at bottom of the fuel tank.
 2. Loosen lid screws evenly in sequence shown.
- NOTE:** Lid and spring cassette is used again, but a replacement filter element must be installed.
3. Remove lid (A), spring cassette (B), and filter element (C).
 4. Install replacement filter element and previously removed spring cassette (B).
 5. Inspect lid gasket (D) and replace if necessary.
 6. Install lid and tighten in sequence shown.
 7. Open valve at bottom of the fuel tank.
 8. Turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to allow fuel pump to prime the fuel system and check for leaks.
 9. Start engine and run 3—5 minutes at low idle. If engine does not start or dies, see Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter Element—Replacing.

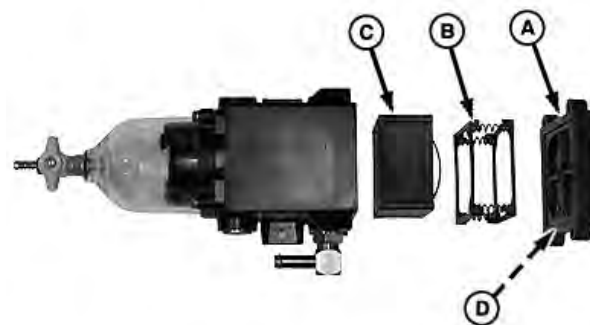
Cleaning Filter

1. Shut OFF engine and close valve at bottom of the fuel tank.

NOTE: Use a catch pan when draining fuel.

2. Open drain valve and drain fuel from bowl.
3. Loosen lid screws evenly in sequence shown.
4. Remove lid (A) and spring cassette (B).
5. Lift out filter element (C) by handle.

NOTE: Inspect filter for damage. If damaged, install replacement filter.



A—Lid
B—Spring Cassette

C—Filter Element
D—Gasket

6. Wash filter in clean diesel fuel or mineral spirits.
7. Install filter element and spring cassette.
8. Inspect lid gasket (D) and replace if necessary.
9. Install lid and cap screws and leave cap screws finger tight.
10. Tighten cap screws in sequence as shown.
11. Open valve at bottom of the fuel tank.
12. Turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to allow fuel pump to prime the fuel system and check for leaks.
13. Start engine and run 3—5 minutes at low idle.

RXA0084320—UN—26SEP05

H9103—UN—08APR08

OUC6075,000456E -19-20DEC16-1/1

Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter Element—Replacing

CAUTION: High-pressure fluid remaining in fuel lines can cause serious injury. Only technicians familiar with this type of system should perform repairs. Before disconnecting fuel lines, sensors, or any other components between the high-pressure fuel pump and nozzles on engines with High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) fuel system, wait a minimum of 15 minutes after engine is stopped.

NOTE: Do not clean fuel precleaner and change primary and secondary fuel filter at the same time. Doing so makes it difficult to restart machine. Perform fuel precleaner cleaning procedure then run engine before changing primary and secondary fuel filter.

Change primary and secondary fuel filters if performance decline is noticed or a diagnostic trouble code appears. Reset code after replacing filters.

1. Start engine and run 3—5 minutes at low idle if machine had not been previously operating.
2. Shut OFF engine and close valve at bottom of the fuel tank.
3. Thoroughly clean the exterior of the filter elements and filter mounting areas.

CAUTION: Fuel in filters may be under pressure. Do not remove filters without completing the following step.

NOTE: Use a catch pan when draining fuel and when removing fuel filters.

4. **Style A:** Drain fuel contaminants and relieve pressure from the primary fuel filter (A) and secondary fuel filter (B) by opening drain valves (C). Close drain valves and remove fuel filters.

Style B: Drain fuel contaminants and relieve pressure from the primary fuel filter (A) by opening drain valve (C). Close drain valve and remove and retain separator bowl (D).

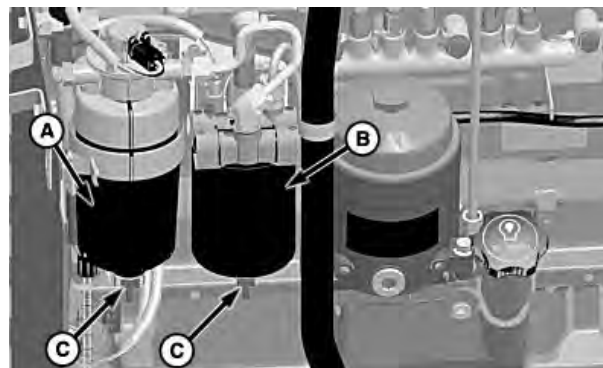
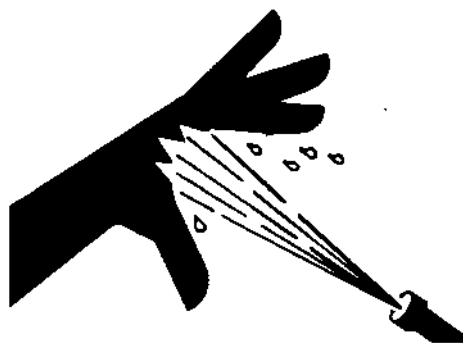
NOTE: Additional fuel drains from filter housings.

5. Remove primary fuel filter and secondary fuel filter.

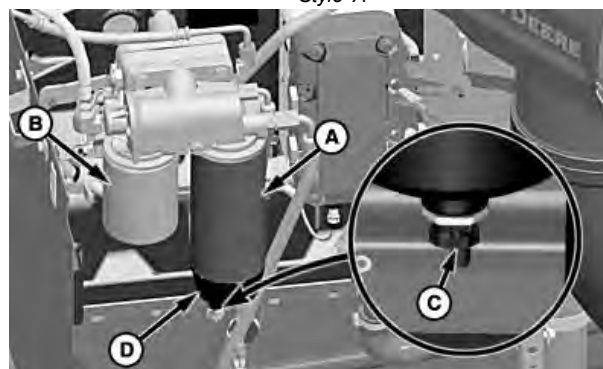
IMPORTANT: Do NOT prefill either fuel filter with fuel.

NOTE: Lube filter seals with diesel fuel before installing.

6. **Style B Only:** Install previously removed separator bowl on the replacement primary fuel filter.



Style A



Style B

A—Primary Fuel Filter
B—Secondary Fuel Filter
C—Drain Valves
D—Separator Bowl

7. Install primary fuel filter (A) assembly on engine. Tighten filter assembly 3/4 of a turn after seal contacts filter housing.
8. Install replacement secondary fuel filter (B). Tighten filter 3/4 of a turn after seal contacts filter housing.
9. Verify that drain valves (C) are closed.
10. Open valve at bottom of the fuel tank.
11. Turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to prime the fuel system.
12. Start engine and run 3—5 minutes at low idle.

Continued on next page

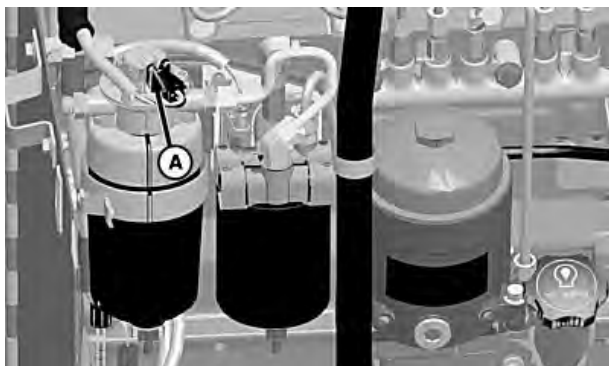
OUC6075,00043C7 -19-20DEC16-1/2

TS1343 —UN—18MAR92

H95381 —UN—16FEB10

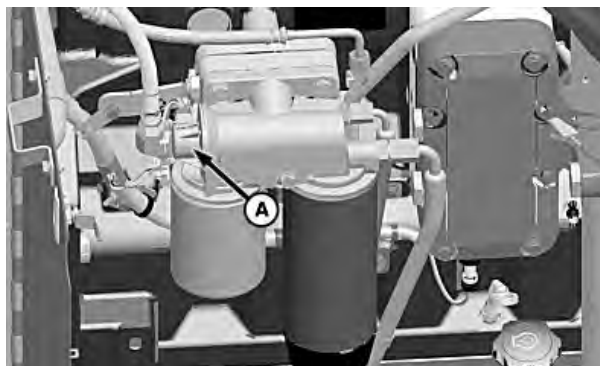
H115841 —UN—10SEP15

Fuel System—Bleeding



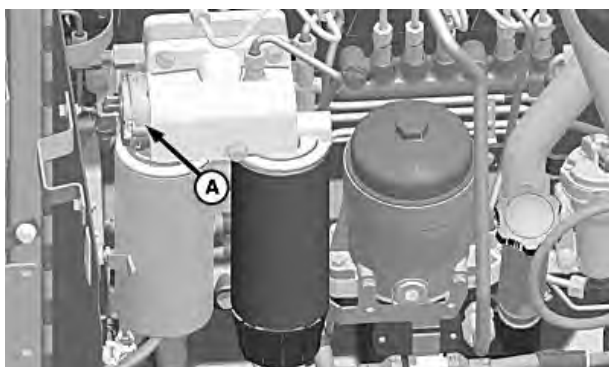
Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA (Style A)

H95383 —UN—16FEB10



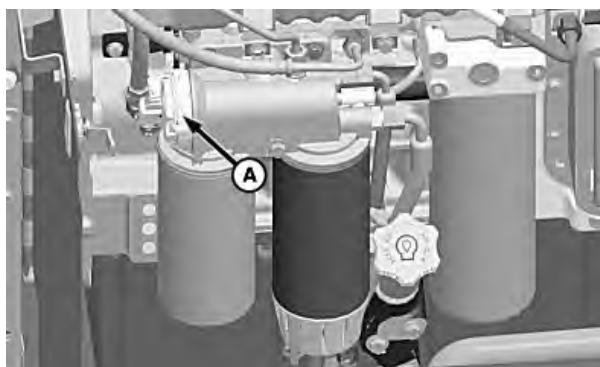
Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA (Style B)

H95428 —UN—19FEB10



Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style A)

H95337 —UN—12FEB10



Final Tier 4/Stage IV (Style B)

H95403 —UN—17FEB10

A—Fuel Pump

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

Air can enter fuel system when changing fuel filters or when machine has run out of fuel. Air in the fuel system

could prevent engine from starting. If engine does not start, turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to allow fuel pump (A) to prime the fuel system.

OUO6075.00043C8 -19-02NOV16-1/1

Cooling System—Draining



CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key. Avoid being scalded when opening surge tank cap. Never open cap when engine is hot. Open cap slowly to relieve pressure.

NOTE: Radiator drain is on the front side of radiator.

When Cool-Gard™ II or Cool-Gard™ II PG is used, the drain interval is 6 years or 6000 hours of operation.

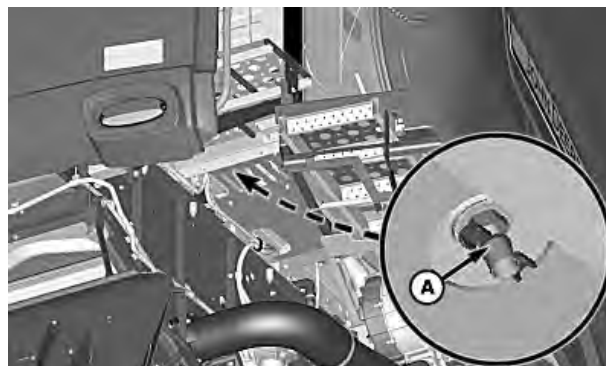
If a coolant other than Cool-Gard™ II or Cool-Gard™ II PG is used, reduce the drain interval to 2 years or 2000 hours of operation.

Coolant must be drained and replaced. See Fuels and Lubricants section for engine coolant recommendations.

Open drain valve (A) on radiator.

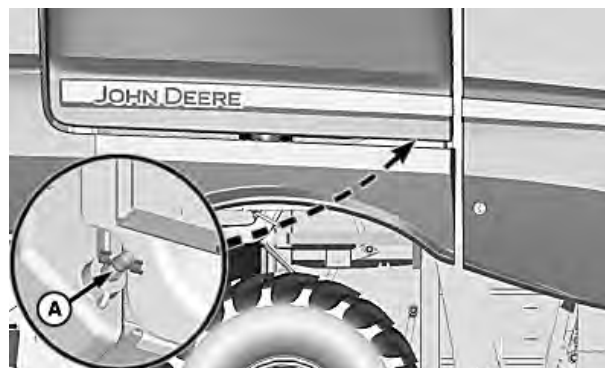
Cool-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

TS281 —UN—15APR13



H106843 —UN—08FEB13

Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA (Style A)



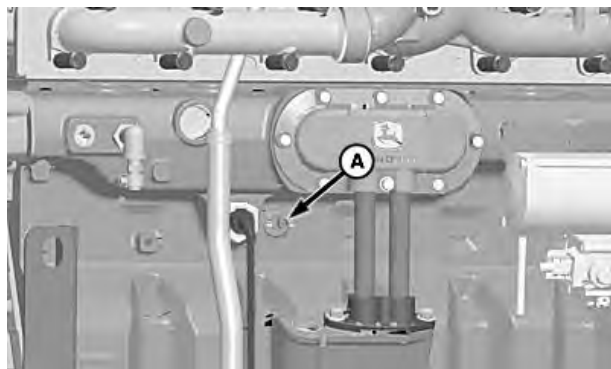
H106844 —UN—08FEB13

Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA (Style B)
Final Tier 4/Stage IV

A—Drain Valve

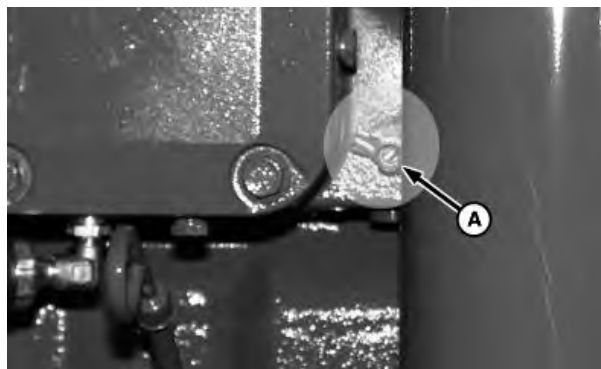
Continued on next page

OUC6075,00043AE -19-20DEC16-1/3



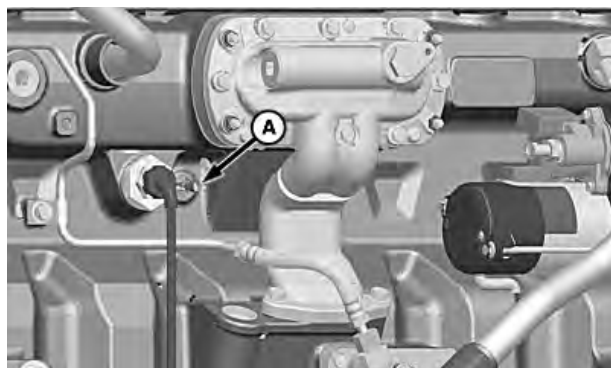
H104941 —UN—28FEB12

Front Side of Engine (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA) (Style A)



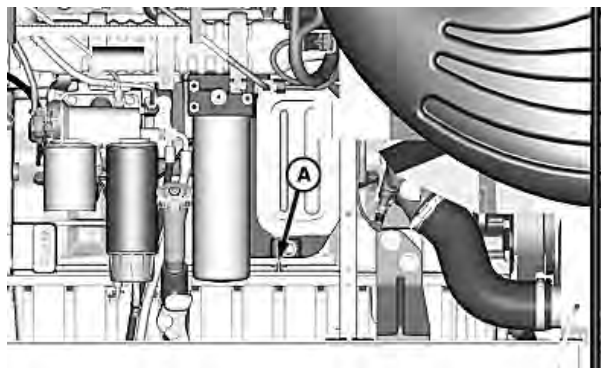
H104942 —UN—28FEB12

Above Crankshaft (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA) (Style B)



H104943 —UN—28FEB12

Front Side of Engine (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) (Style A)



H104944 —UN—28FEB12

Rear Side of Engine (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) (Style B)

A—Drain Valve

Open drain valve (A) on the engine block.

OUO6075.00043AE -19-20DEC16-2/3

Open surge tank cap (A) to allow coolant to drain faster.

Close radiator drains and fill system with clean water.

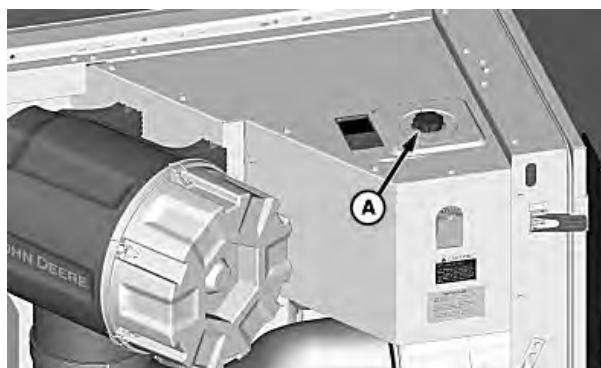
Install surge tank cap and run engine until it reaches operating temperature with heater ON.

Shut OFF engine, carefully remove surge tank cap and drain water out before rust or sediment settles.

Close radiator drains and refill system with a solution of clean water and John Deere Cooling System Cleaner PT500 or equivalent. Follow instructions with cleaner.

After using cleaner, flush system with clean water and drain.

Close radiator drains and fill system. See Cooling System—Filling in this section for filling procedure. See Fuels and Lubricants section for engine coolant recommendations.



H105924 —UN—05OCT12

A—Surge Tank Cap

OUO6075.00043AE -19-20DEC16-3/3

Cooling System—Filling

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key. Avoid being scalded when opening surge tank cap. Never open cap when engine is hot and never fill cooling system when engine is overheated. Open cap slowly to relieve pressure. Pour coolant in slowly. Check coolant level when engine is cold.

IMPORTANT: A special cap is used on the surge tank and radiator. If cap is damaged or missing, it must be replaced by an equivalent cap.

Never pour cold water into a hot engine as it might crack cylinder block or head. Do not operate engine without coolant.

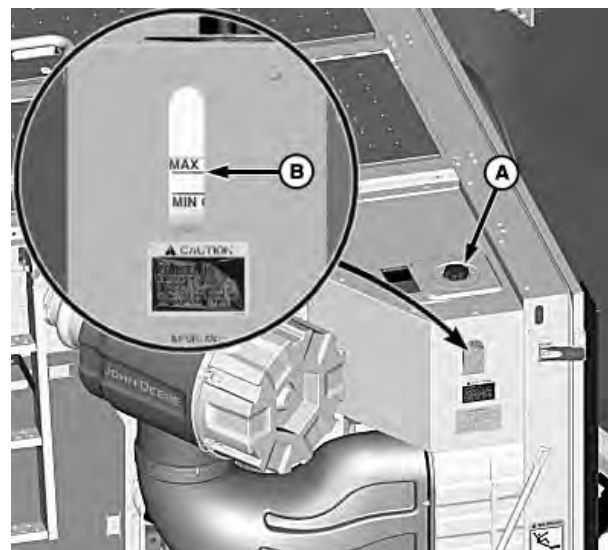
Remove surge tank cap (A) and fill until fluid is at "Max Cold" line (B).

Install cap on surge tank, turn ON heater, and run engine until it reaches operating temperature.

Carefully remove cap from surge tank and refill as necessary. Install cap on surge tank.

When engine is cool, coolant level should be at "Max Cold" line.

NOTE: Coolant level must be between "Max Cold" and "Min Cold" lines. Add coolant as needed if coolant is below "Min Cold" line.



A—Surge Tank Cap

B—Max Cold Line

H105922—UN—05OCT12

OUC6075,00041C9 -19-27JAN16-1/1

Cooling System—Winterize

IMPORTANT: Do not drain cooling system to protect against freezing. Heater does not drain completely, so damage would result.

Before cold weather, be sure that cooling system has enough antifreeze. Use a reliable brand of permanent-type ethylene glycol antifreeze which contains a rust inhibitor

and water pump lubricant, but does not contain a leak-stopping additive. See Fuels and Lubricants in this manual for correct recommendations.

After adding antifreeze, turn heater ON and run engine until it reaches operating temperature. This mixes the solution and circulates it through the system.

OUC6075,00043AF -19-11OCT16-1/1

Air Cleaner Filters—Removing

IMPORTANT: When servicing filters, shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key so dirt cannot be pulled into engine.

Service filters only when engine air filter icon is displayed on armrest display.

Unsnap dust cover (A) and remove primary air filter (B).

Unscrew safety filter (C) in a counterclockwise direction to remove. Safety filter stops dirt that would pass through a damaged primary filter.

IMPORTANT: Never wash, brush, or knock elements.

If blowing out the primary element, use dry compressed air (500 kPa; 72.5 psi). Clean the element from the inside out making sure that the tip of the air gun does not come in contact with the filter paper.

Never clean the safety element. Replace if dirty.

Never run engine without both filters in place.

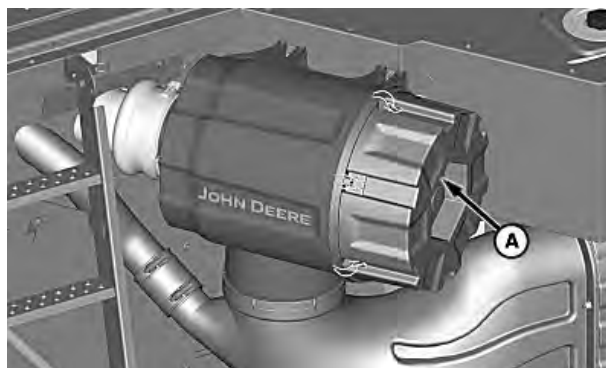
Service filters as needed.

Install safety filter and turn in a clockwise direction until hand tight.

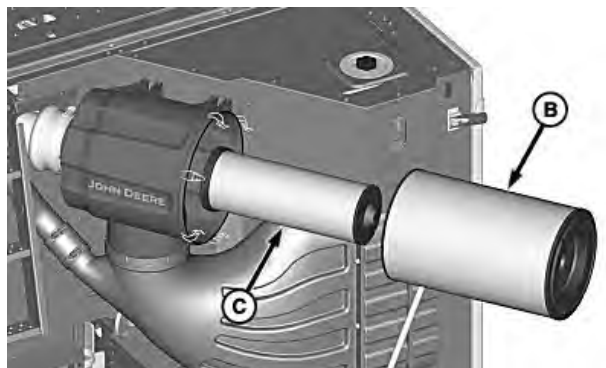
Install primary air filter and dust cover.

Check all connections in the air intake system. Be certain they are tight.

IMPORTANT: Do not use any exhaust flow cleaning unit to blow chaff off combine. Using such a unit can cause air filter failure, followed by engine failure.



H111135—UN—25APR14



H111136—UN—25APR14

A—Dust Cover
B—Primary Air Filter

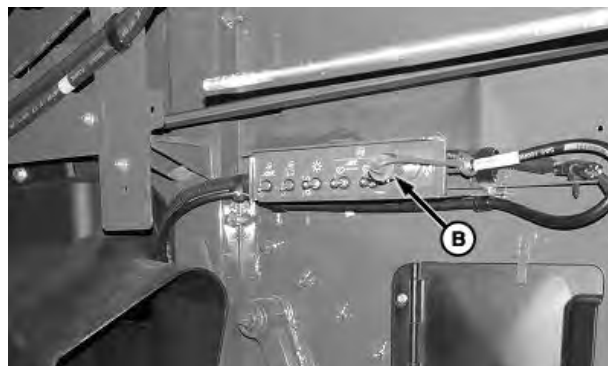
C—Safety Filter

OUO6075,00017D4 -19-25APR14-1/1

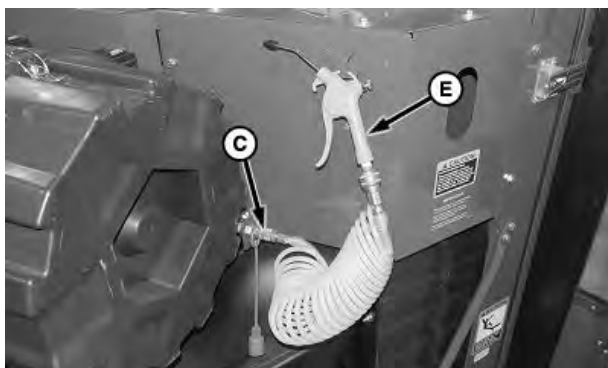
Air Compressor System (If Equipped)



H112987 —UN—20FEB15



H115838 —UN—09SEP15



H115575 —UN—21AUG15



H112990 —UN—20FEB15

A—Reservoir

B—Air Compressor Hose Coupler

C—Air Compressor Hose Coupler

E—Air Compressor Hose/Wand

D—Air Compressor Hose/Wand

IMPORTANT: Never clean engine air filters or debris management air filters while machine engine is running.

NOTE: For optimal air compressor performance, engine must be running to provide continuous air supply.

Not recommended to inflate tires on machine or operate air tools.

Not recommended to use both coupler connections simultaneously.

Air compressor is on engine deck and reservoir (A) is on the right-hand side of machine.

Air compressor hose coupler (B) is on left-hand side of machine and air compressor hose coupler (C) is on engine deck.

Air compressor hose/wand (D) is on left-hand side of machine and air compressor hose/wand (E) is on engine deck.

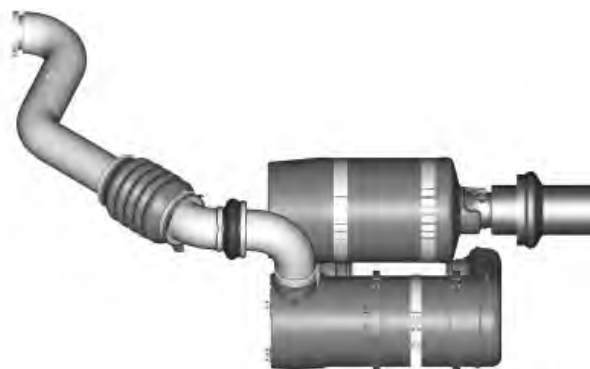
OUC6075,000412E -19-21MAR16-1/1

Diesel Particulate Filter Maintenance and Service (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

The Exhaust Filter includes the Diesel Oxidation Catalyst and Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF). The DPF is designed to retain residual ash, which is a noncombustible result of additives used in crankcase lubrication oils and the fuel. The DPF provides many hours of maintenance free operation. At some point the DPF will require professional service to remove the accumulated ash. The exact number of hours of operation before service is required will vary depending upon the engine's power category, duty cycle and operating conditions, engine oil ash content, and fuel quality. Adhering to John Deere's recommended oil and fuel specifications will maximize the hours of operation before professional DPF service is required.

As the engine owner, you are responsible for performing the required maintenance described in your Operator's Manual. During normal equipment operation the DPF maintenance requirements will depend on the rate at which ash accumulates in it. Generally, DPFs on engines above 175 hp / 130 kW will require servicing at about 4,500 hours. As ash levels rise in the DPF the capacity for soot storage is reduced and the back pressure of the exhaust system will rise more frequently. A diagnostic trouble code will appear indicating when the DPF needs servicing.

The removal of DPF ash must be done by removing the DPF from the machine and placing it into specialized equipment. Do not remove ash by using water or other chemicals. Removing ash by these methods may damage the material securing the DPF in its canister, resulting in the loosening of the DPF element in the canister and subjecting it to damage from vibration.



H115641 —UN—27AUG15

Failure to follow the approved ash removal methods may violate U.S. federal, state and local hazardous waste laws, along with damage to the DPF resulting in potential denial of the Diesel Exhaust Filter emissions warranty. It is strongly recommended you take the DPF to an authorized John Deere service location or other qualified service provider for servicing.

When AUTO or PARKED cleaning is enabled, the exhaust temperature may be high under no load or light load conditions at certain times during the exhaust filter cleaning cycle.

Disable exhaust filter cleaning system in conditions where it may be unsafe for elevated exhaust temperatures.

Disable the automatic exhaust filter cleaning system only when necessary.

OUO6075,0004135 -19-26AUG15-1/1

Exhaust Filter / Diesel Particulate Filter Ash Handling and Disposal (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Under federal, state, and/or local laws or regulations, Diesel Particulate Filter ash may be classified as a hazardous waste. Hazardous wastes must be disposed of in accordance with all applicable federal, state and local laws or regulations governing hazardous waste disposal.

Only a qualified service provider should remove ash from the DPF. Personal protective equipment and clothing, maintained in a sanitary and reliable condition, should be used when handling and cleaning a DPF. See your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider for assistance.

OUO6075,00012A2 -19-17OCT12-1/1

Exhaust Filter Disposal (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Proper management of an Exhaust Filter that has reached the end of its useful life is required, since the ash or catalyst material in the device may be classified as hazardous waste under federal, state, and/or

local laws or regulations. Used Exhaust Filters, which include the Diesel Particulate Filter, may be exchanged at any John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

OUO6075,00012A3 -19-11SEP13-1/1

Engine Debris Management Air Filter—Removing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

IMPORTANT: When servicing filters, shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key so dirt cannot be pulled into engine.

Service filter only when engine debris management air filter icon is displayed on armrest display.

Disengage latches (A) and remove dust cover (B).

Remove primary air filter (C).

Remove safety filter (D) in a counterclockwise direction. Safety filter stops dirt that would pass through a damaged primary filter.

IMPORTANT: Never wash, brush, or knock elements. If blowing out the primary element, use dry compressed air (500 kPa; 72.5 psi). Clean the element from the inside out making sure that the tip of the air gun does not come in contact with the filter paper.

Never clean the safety element. Replace if dirty.

Never run engine without both filters in place.

Service filters as needed.

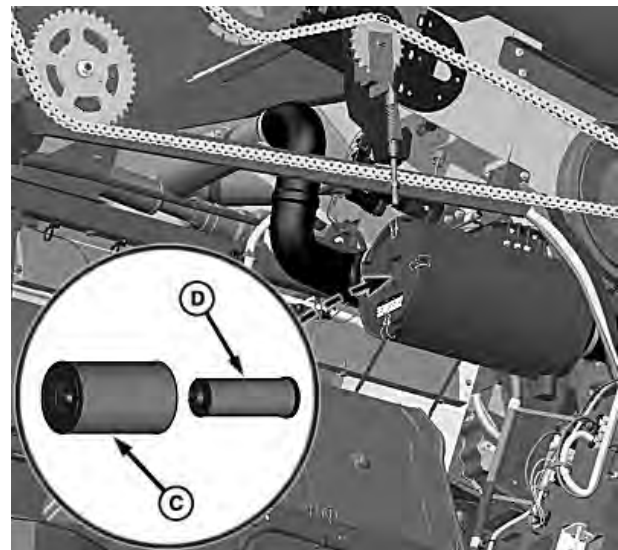
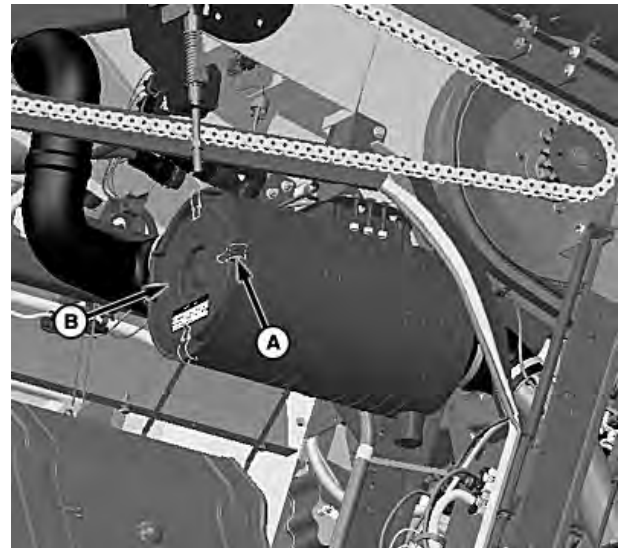
Install safety filter and turn in a clockwise direction until hand tight.

Install primary air filter.

Install cover and engage latches.

A—Latches
B—Dust Cover

C—Primary Air Filter
D—Safety Filter



H111139 —UN—28APR14

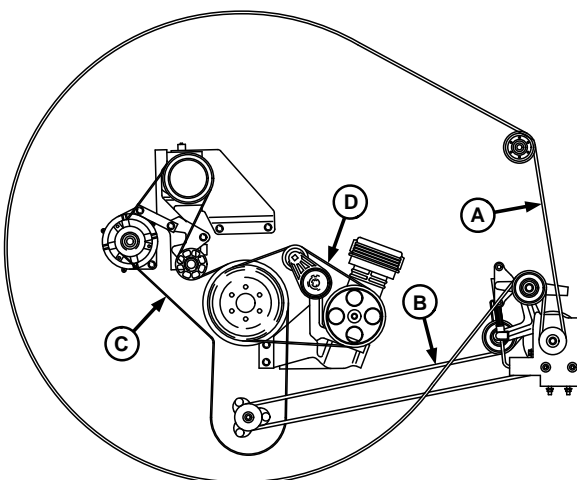
H111140 —UN—28APR14

OUC6075,00017D9 -19-28APR14-1/1

Maintenance—As Required (9.0 L Engine Belts)

Engine Belt—Routing (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)

- A—Rotary Screen Drive Belt, Screen Side
- B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt, Engine Side
- C—Cooling Fan, Air Conditioner, Compressor Belt
- D—Air Compressor Belt (If Equipped)



H112798 —UN—17FEB15

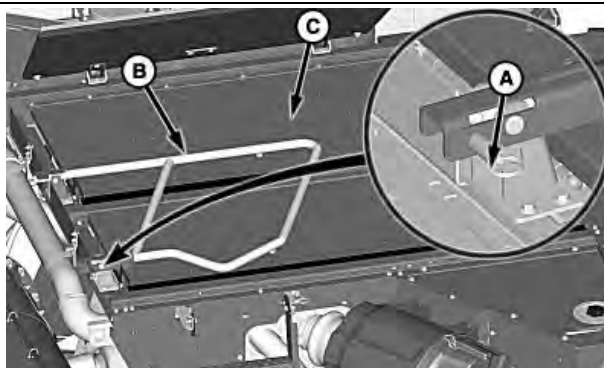
OUO6075,00043B0 -19-07DEC16-1/1

Engine Accessory/Fan Drive/Air Compressor (If Equipped) Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

- A—Lockout Pin
- B—Handrail
- C—Separator Access Cover

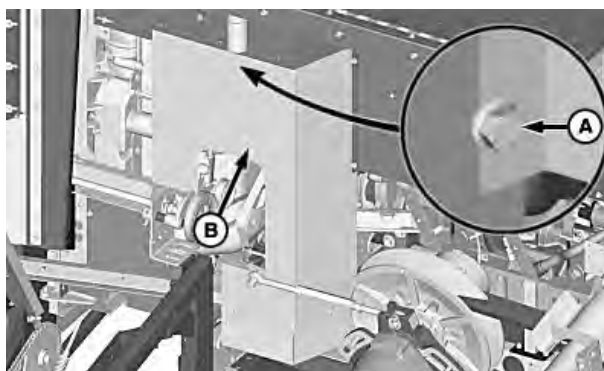


H118329 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00043B2 -19-11APR17-1/8

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

- A—Cap Screw (7 used)
- B—Shield



Front Side Of Engine

H106845 —UN—08FEB13

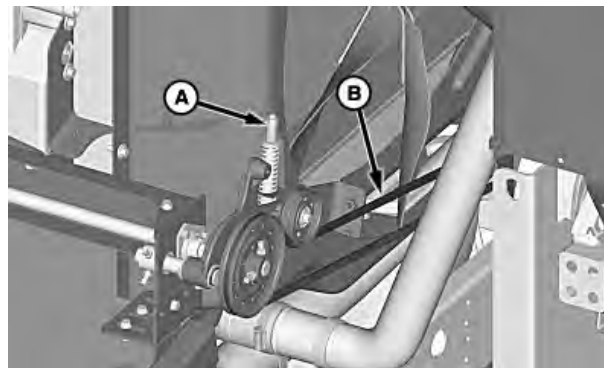
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043B2 -19-11APR17-2/8

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

A—Nuts

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



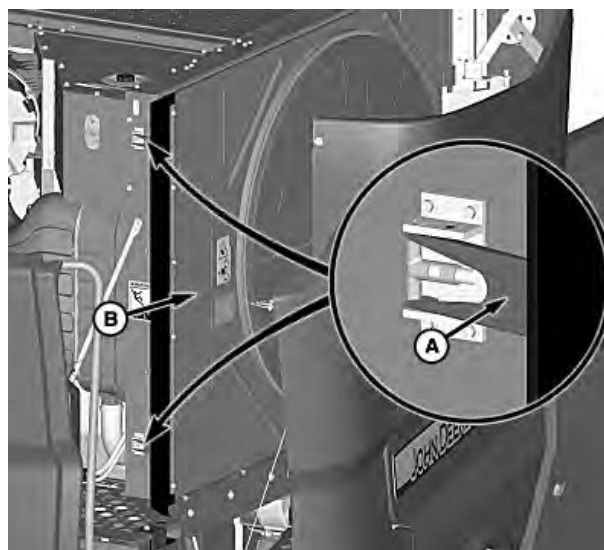
H95701 —UN—15MAR10

OUO6075,00043B2 -19-11APR17-3/8

Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches

B—Rotary Screen Door



H108847 —UN—08FEB13

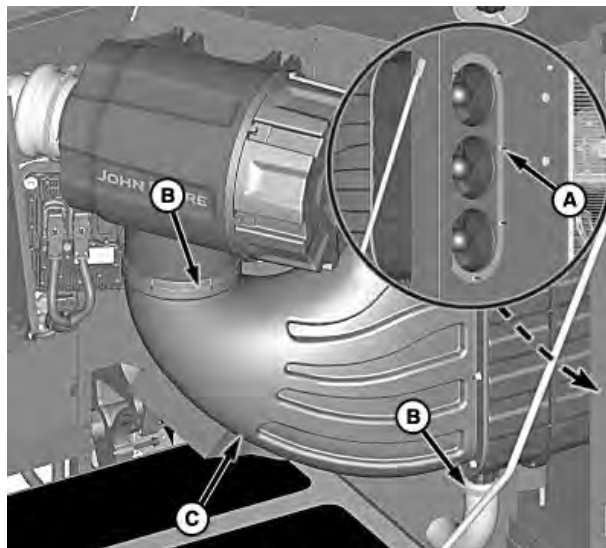
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043B2 -19-11APR17-4/8

Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).
Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nut (7 used)
B—Clamps

C—Air Duct

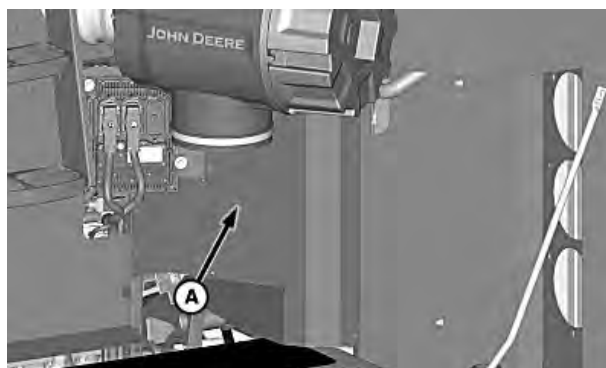


H95647 —UN—10MAR10

OUC6075,00043B2 -19-11APR17-5/8

Remove shield (A).

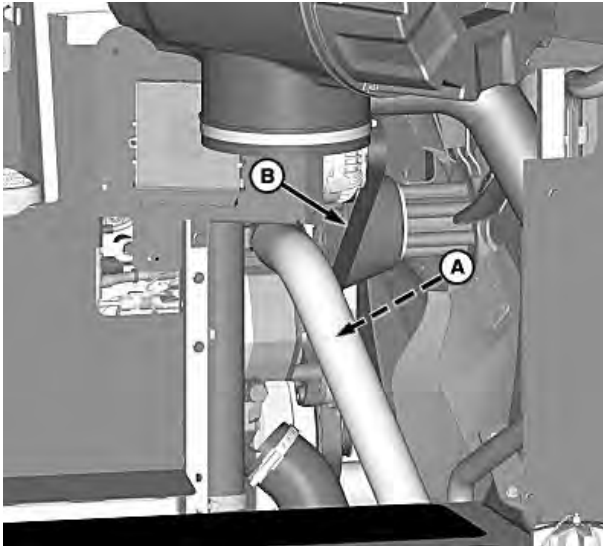
A—Shield



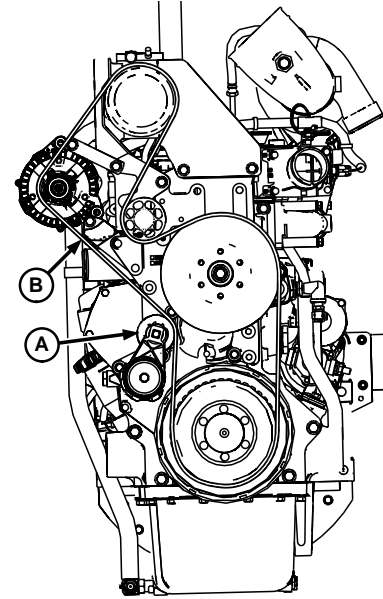
H95648 —UN—10MAR10

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00043B2 -19-11APR17-6/8



H95699 —UN—15MAR10



H95702 —UN—15MAR10

Engine Accessory/Fan Drive Belt Without Air Compressor

Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

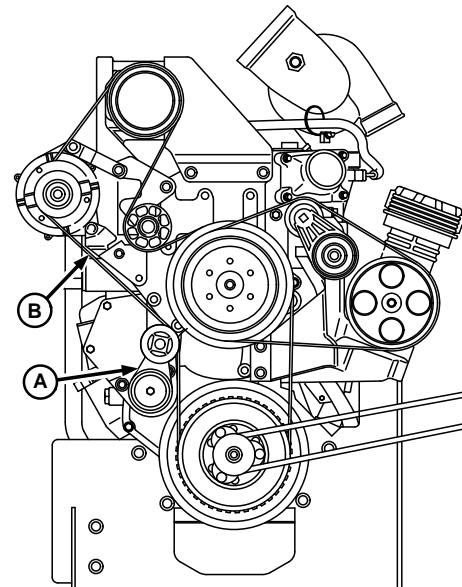
Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

Install replacement belt over the fan blades.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install replacement belt.

A—Tensioner Arm

B—Engine Accessory/Fan Drive Belt



H113079 —UN—02MAR15

Engine Accessory/Fan Drive Belt With Air Compressor

Continued on next page

OUC6075.00043B2 -19-11APR17-7/8

Install rotary screen drive belt (B).

Tighten nuts (A) until the washer is positioned between the end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install previously removed shield (front side).

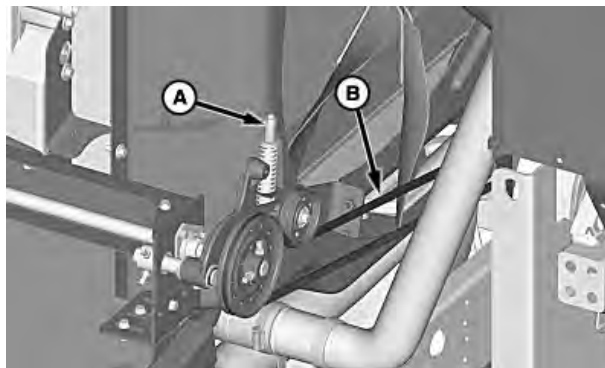
Close separator access cover and lower handrail.

Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.

Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Nuts

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



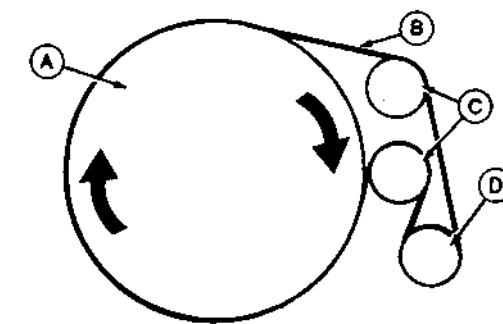
H95701—UN—15MAR10

OUO6075,00043B2 -19-11APR17-8/8

Rotary Screen Belt—Routing

A—Rotary Screen
B—Belt

C—Idlers
D—Drive Sheave



H39170

H39170—UN—11OCT88

OUO6075,00006CE -19-05MAR10-1/1

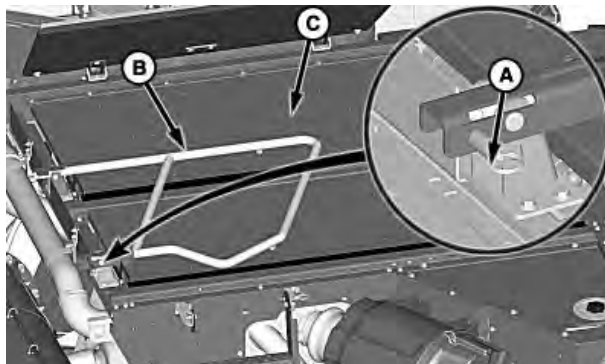
Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail

C—Separator Access Cover



H118329—UN—04MAY16

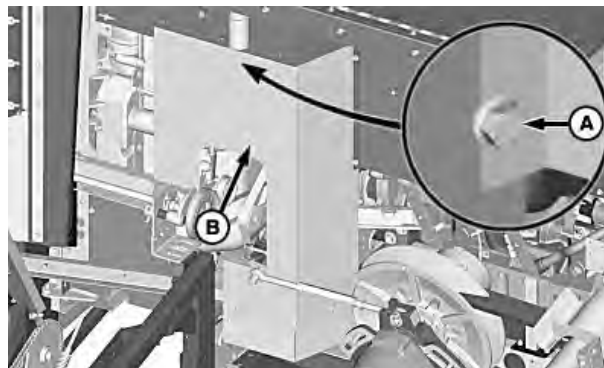
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043B5 -19-11APR17-1/3

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screw (7 used)

B—Shield



Front Side Of Engine

H106845 —UN—08FEB13

OUC6075,00043B5 -19-11APR17-2/3

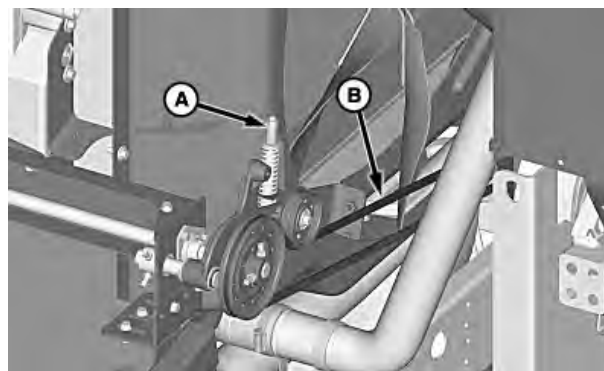
Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

Install replacement belt and tighten nuts until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install previously removed shield, close separator access cover, and lower handrail.

A—Nuts

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



H95701 —UN—15MAR10

OUC6075,00043B5 -19-11APR17-3/3

Engine Belt—Routing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

A—Air Conditioner Compressor, Alternator Belt

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt, Screen Side

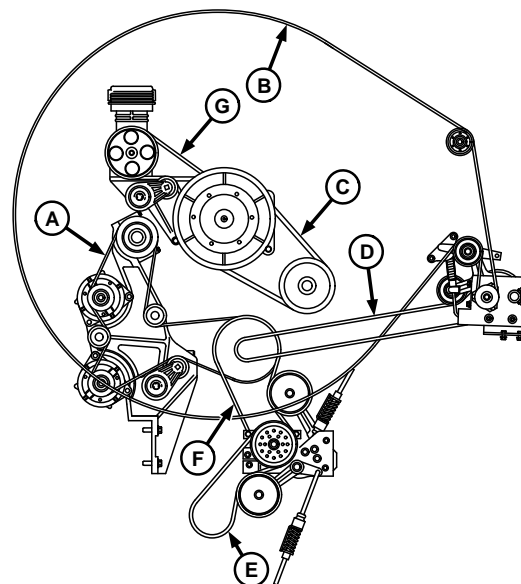
C—Variable Speed Fan Belt

D—Rotary Screen Drive Belt, Engine Side

E—Vacuum Fan Driven Belt, Fan Side

F—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt, Engine Side

G—Air Compressor Belt (If Equipped)



H112962 —UN—25FEB15

OUC6075,00043B7 -19-07DEC16-1/1

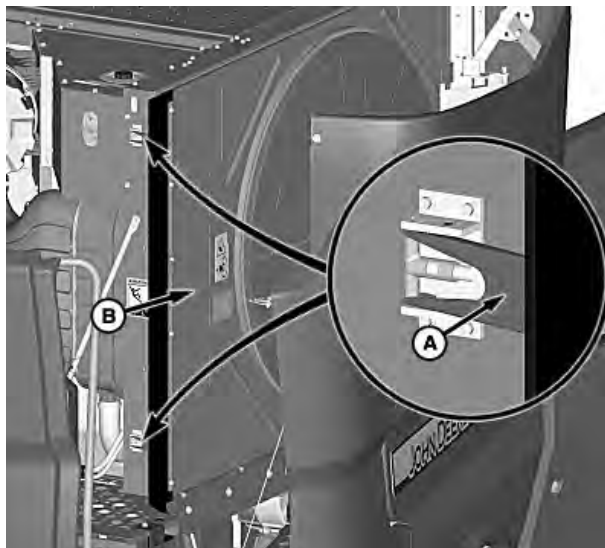
Air Conditioner Compressor/Alternator Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches

B—Rotary Screen Door



H106847 —UN—08FEB13

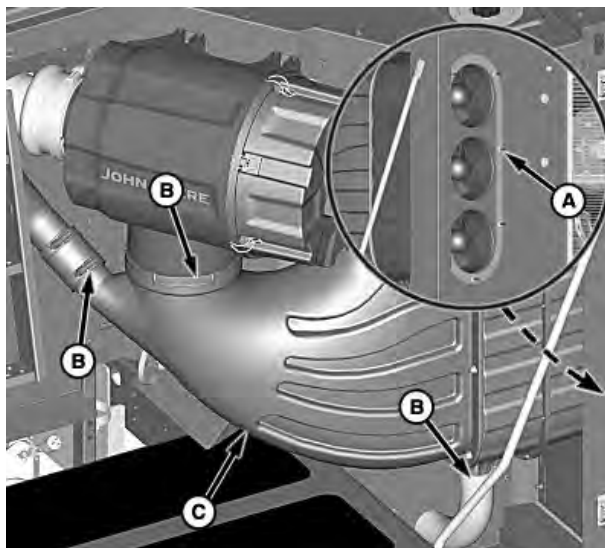
OUC6075,00043B9 -19-15DEC16-1/7

Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).

Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nuts (7 Used)
B—Clamps

C—Air Duct



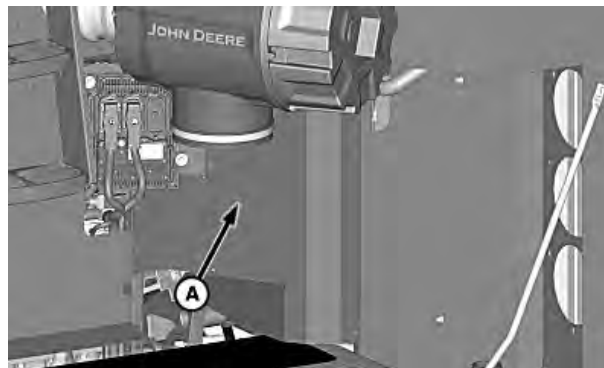
H110003 —UN—18MAR14

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00043B9 -19-15DEC16-2/7

Remove shield (A).

A—Shield



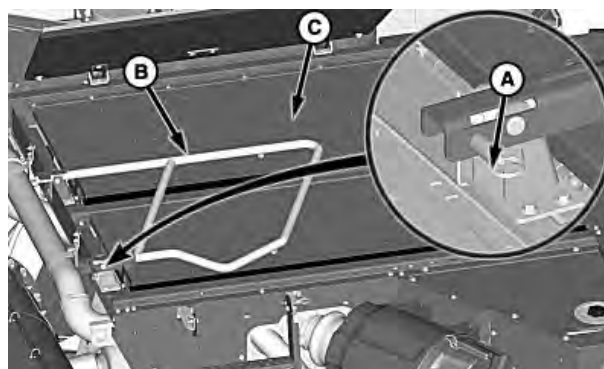
H95648 —UN—10MAR10

OUC6075,00043B9 -19-15DEC16-3/7

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail

C—Separator Access Cover



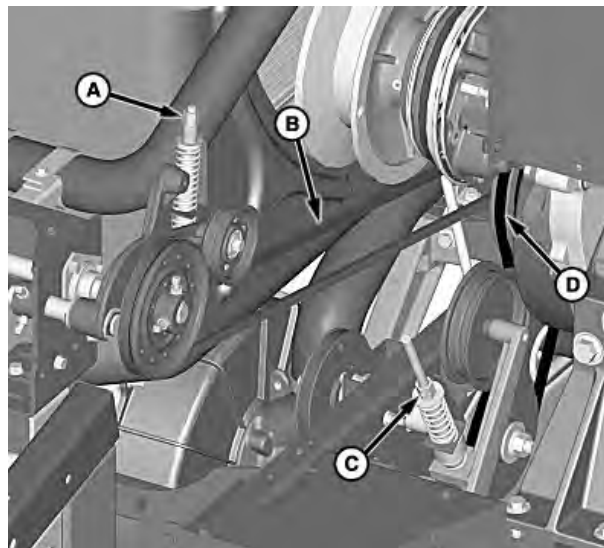
H118329 —UN—04MAY16

OUC6075,00043B9 -19-15DEC16-4/7

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).
Loosen nuts (C) and remove the vacuum fan drive belt (D).

A—Nuts
B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt

C—Nuts
D—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt



H95655 —UN—10MAR10

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00043B9 -19-15DEC16-5/7

Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

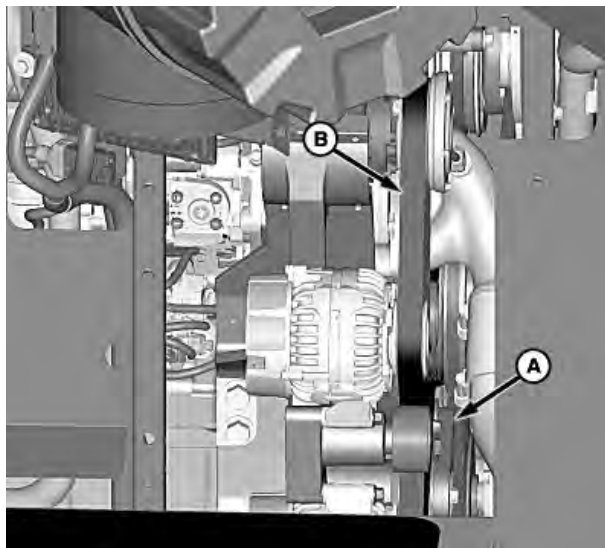
Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

Install replacement belt over the fan blades.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install replacement belt.

A—Tensioner Arm

B—Belt



H95655—UN—10MAR10

OUC6075,00043B9 -19-15DEC16-6/7

Install the vacuum fan drive belt (D).

Tighten nuts (C) until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install rotary screen drive belt (B).

Tighten nuts (A) until the washer is positioned between the end of gauge and bottom of step.

Close separator access cover and lower handrail.

Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.

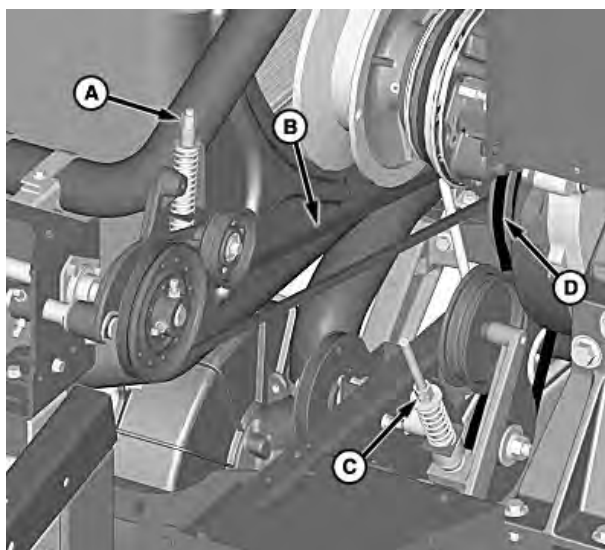
Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Nuts

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt

C—Nuts

D—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt



H95655—UN—10MAR10

OUC6075,00043B9 -19-15DEC16-7/7

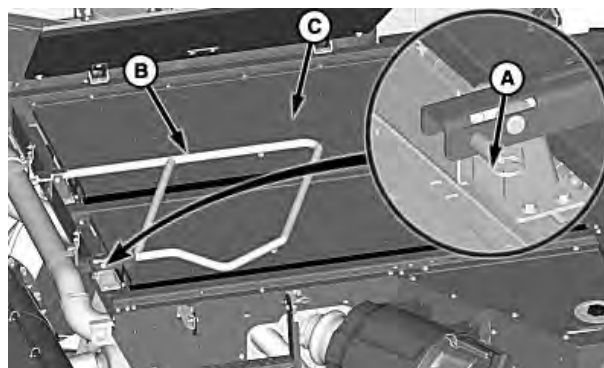
Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail

C—Separator Access Cover



H118329 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00043BB -19-07DEC16-1/2

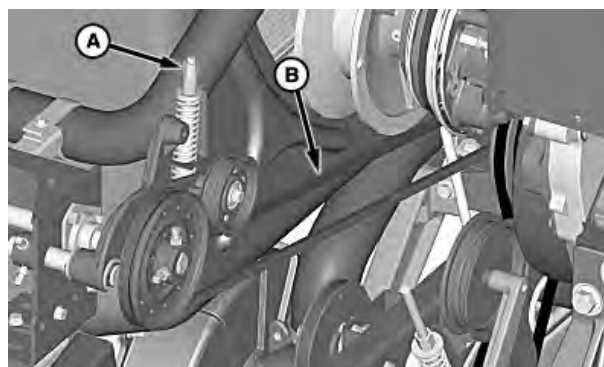
Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

Install replacement belt and tighten nuts until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Close separator access cover and lower handrail.

A—Nuts

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



H95657 —UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,00043BB -19-07DEC16-2/2

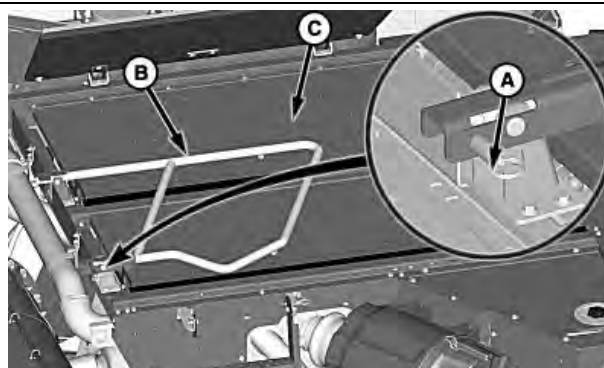
Vacuum Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail

C—Separator Access Cover



H118329 —UN—04MAY16

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043BD -19-07DEC16-1/2

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

Loosen nuts (C) and remove the vacuum fan drive belt (D).

Install the replacement vacuum fan drive belt and tighten nut until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install rotary screen drive belt and tighten nut until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

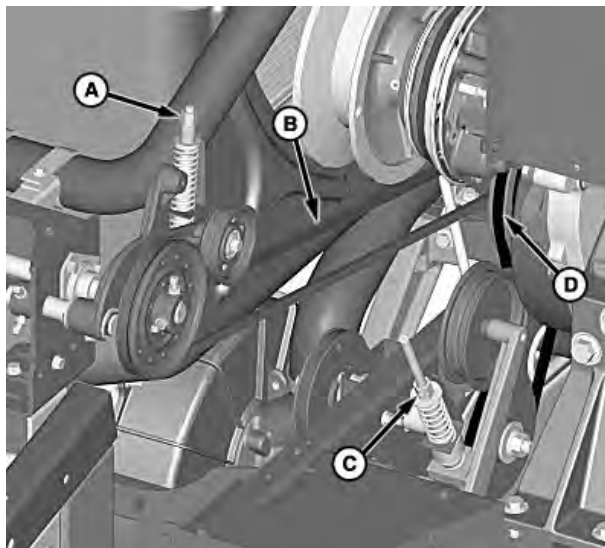
Close separator access cover and lower handrail.

A—Nuts

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt

C—Nuts

D—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt



H95655 —UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,00043BD -19-07DEC16-2/2

Vacuum Fan Driven Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

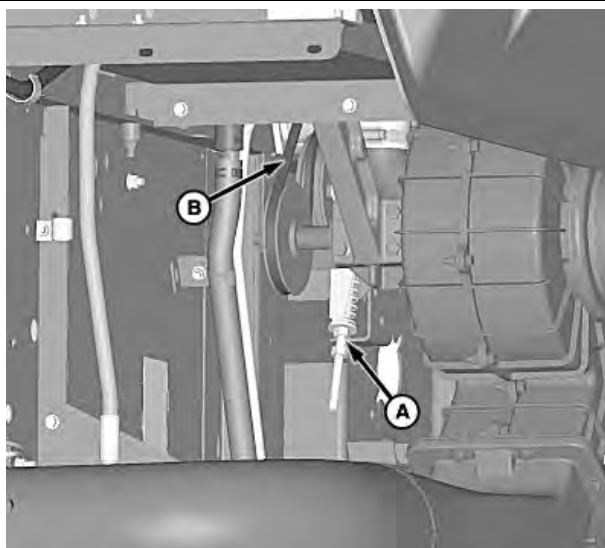
Loosen nuts (A) and remove vacuum fan driven belt (B) located below radiator.

Install replacement vacuum fan driven belt.

Tighten nuts until the washer is positioned between the end of gauge and bottom of step.

A—Nuts

B—Vacuum Fan Driven Belt



H95667 —UN—11MAR10

OUO6075,00043BF -19-07DEC16-1/1

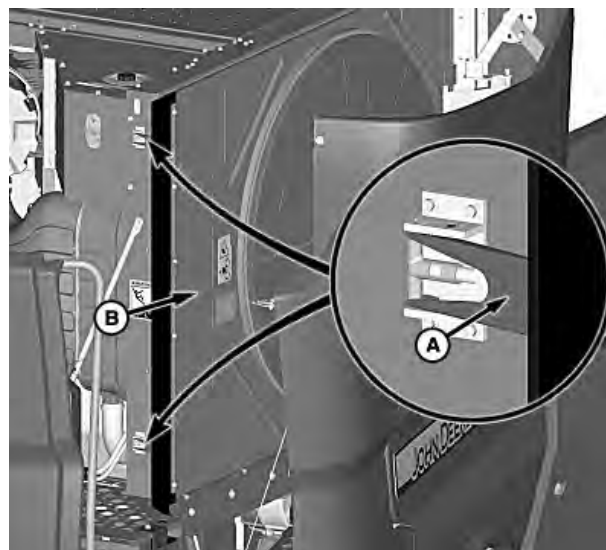
Variable Speed Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

1. Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches

B—Rotary Screen Door



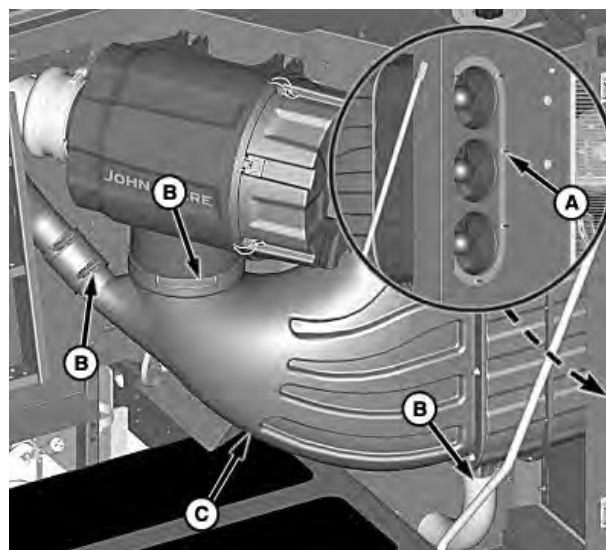
H1106847—UN—08FEB13

OOU6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-1/11

2. Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).
3. Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nuts (7 Used)
B—Clamps

C—Air Duct



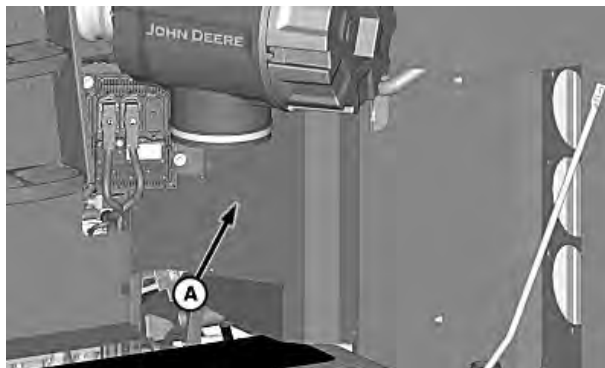
H1110003—UN—18MAR14

Continued on next page

OOU6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-2/11

4. Remove shield (A).

A—Shield



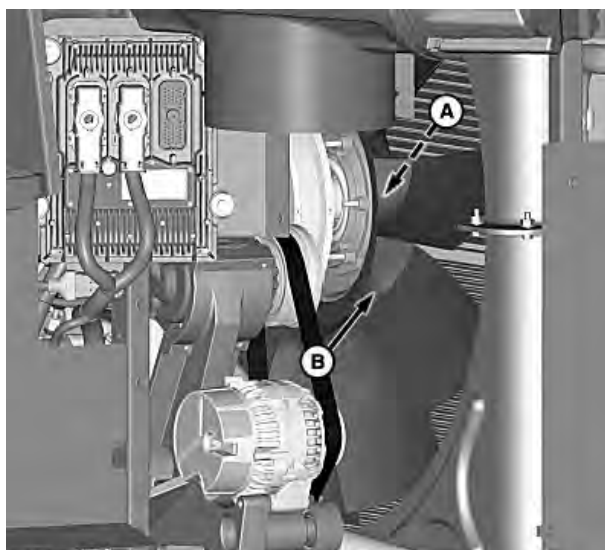
H95648 —UN—10MAR10

OUC6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-3/11

5. Remove cap screws (A) from fan assembly (B).
6. Lay fan assembly out of the way.

A—Cap Screws (6 Used)

B—Fan Assembly



H95649 —UN—10MAR10

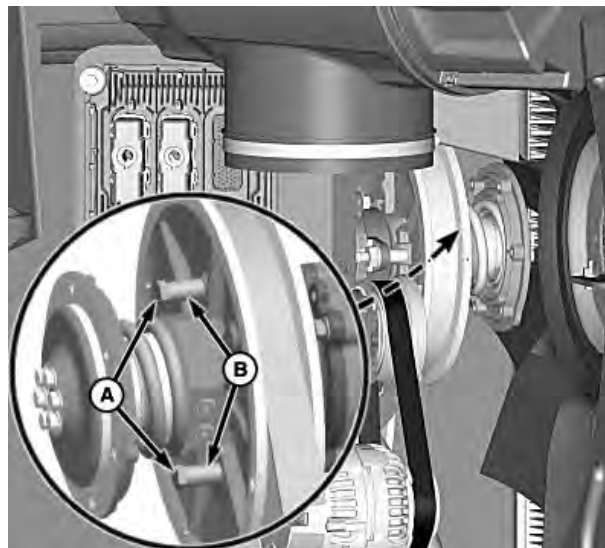
Continued on next page

OUC6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-4/11

7. Remove cap screws (A) and spacers (B).
8. Install previously removed cap screws until spring is compressed completely.

A—Cap Screws

B—Spacers



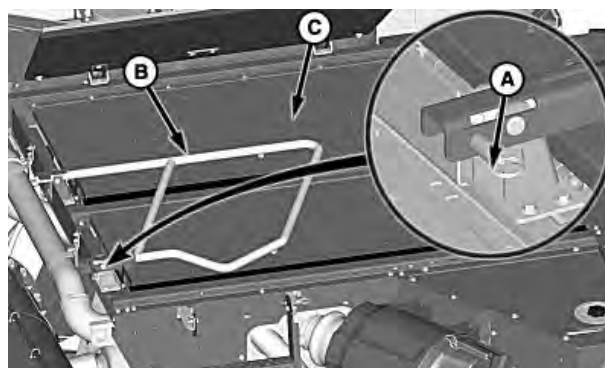
H95650 —UN—10MAR10

OUC6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-5/11

9. Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail

C—Separator Access Cover

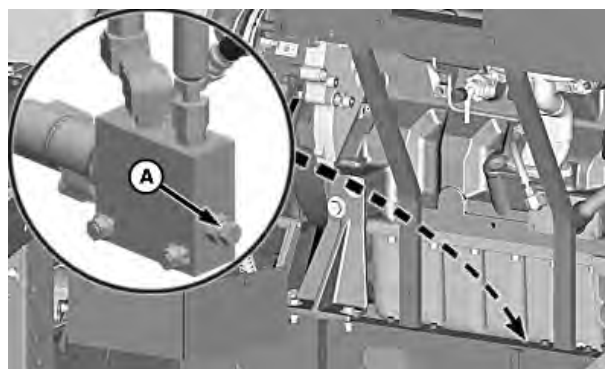


H118329 —UN—04MAY16

OUC6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-6/11

10. Locate valve on the front side of the support rail and loosen bleed screw (A) to relieve pressure from sheaves.

A—Bleed Screw



H95652 —UN—10MAR10

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-7/11

11. With the bleed screw loose, pull sheave (A) towards engine until completely open.

12. Remove variable speed belt (B).

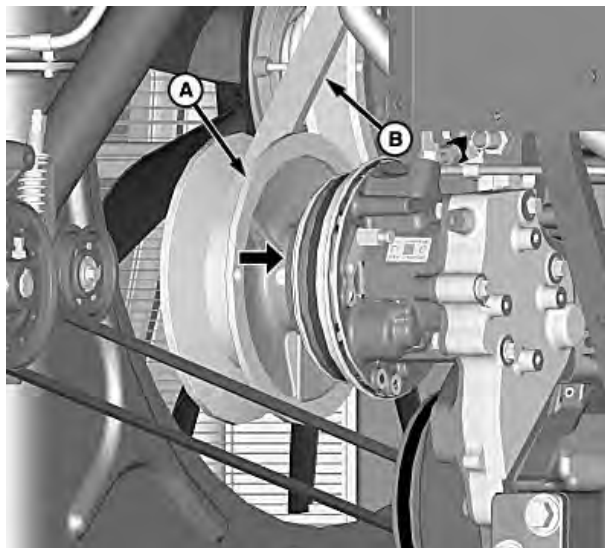
NOTE: Before installing the replacement variable speed belt, visually inspect air compressor belt (if equipped) for wear. Replace air compressor belt (if equipped) if needed. See Air Compressor Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) for further information.

Variable speed belt **MUST** be installed over the driver sheave first and then over driven sheave.

13. Install the replacement variable speed belt.

A—Sheave

B—Variable Speed Belt



H95653 —UN—31MAR10

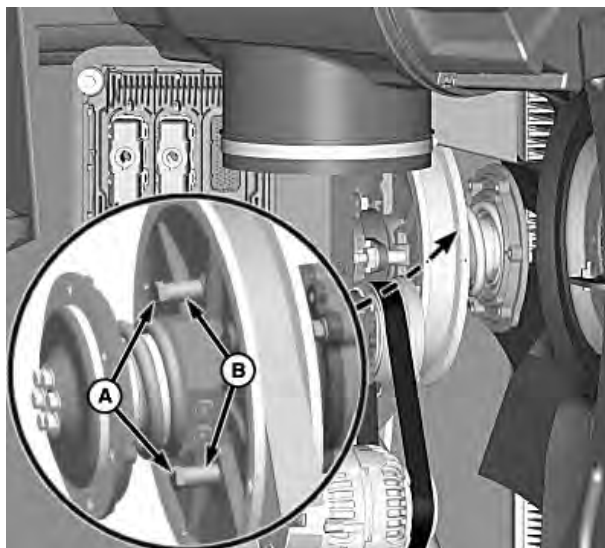
OUO6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-8/11

IMPORTANT: Spring **MUST** be uncompressed to allow variable speed fan to adjust speed.

14. With the variable speed belt installed, remove cap screws (A) to uncompress spring and install previously removed spacers (B) as shown.

A—Cap Screws

B—Spacers



H95650 —UN—10MAR10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-9/11

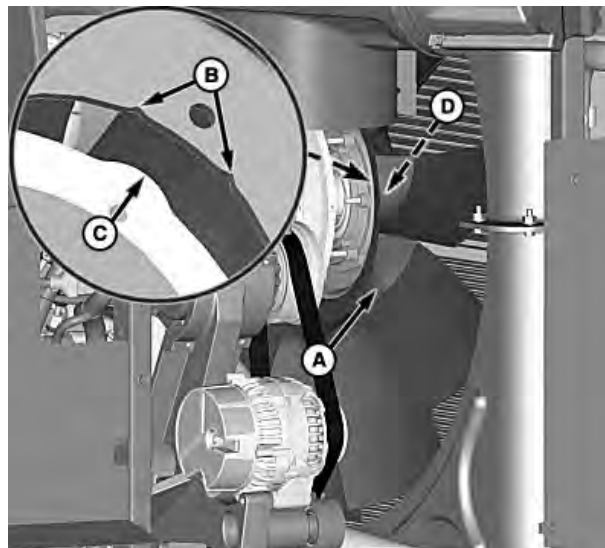
15. Install fan assembly (A) so index marks (B) are positioned on either side of boss (C).
16. Install previously removed cap screws (D). Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....40 N·m
(30 lb·ft)

A—Fan Assembly
B—Index Marks

C—Boss
D—Cap Screws (6 Used)



H95654 —UN—10MAR10

OOU6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-10/11

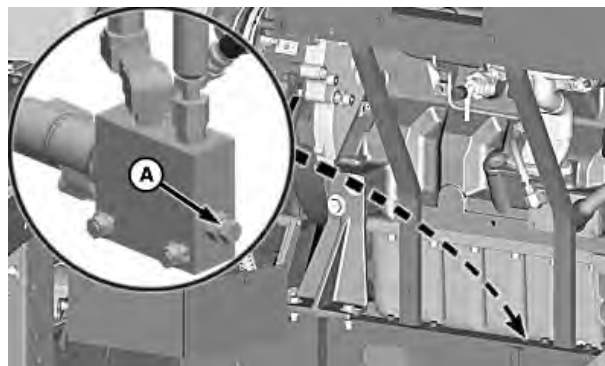
17. Locate valve on the front side of the support rail and tighten bleed screw and nut (A) to specification.

Specification

Bleed Screw and
Nut—Torque.....23 N·m
(17 lb·ft)

18. Close separator access cover and lower handrail.
19. Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.
20. Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Bleed Screw and Nut



H95652 —UN—10MAR10

OOU6075,00043C0 -19-20DEC16-11/11

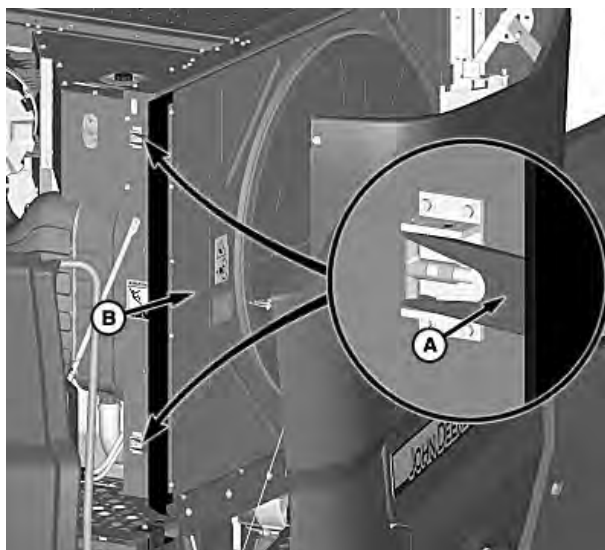
Air Compressor Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

1. Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches

B—Rotary Screen Door



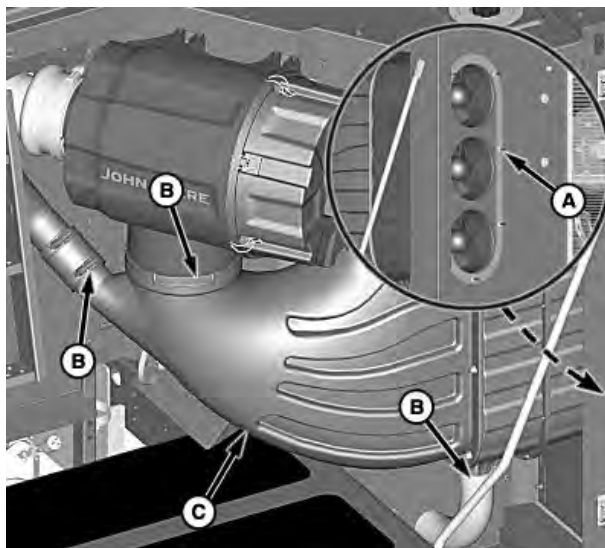
H106847 —UN—08FEB13

OUC6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-1/12

2. Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).
3. Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nuts (7 Used)
B—Clamps

C—Air Duct



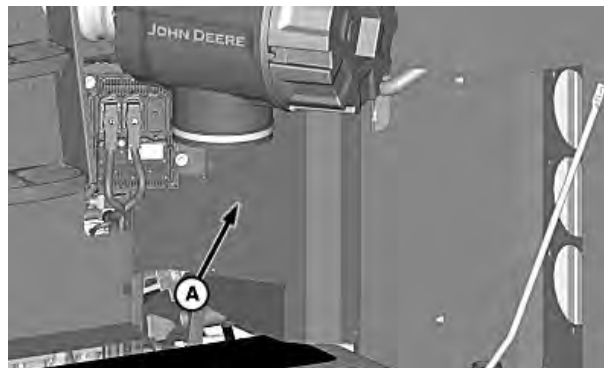
H110003 —UN—18MAR14

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-2/12

4. Remove shield (A).

A—Shield



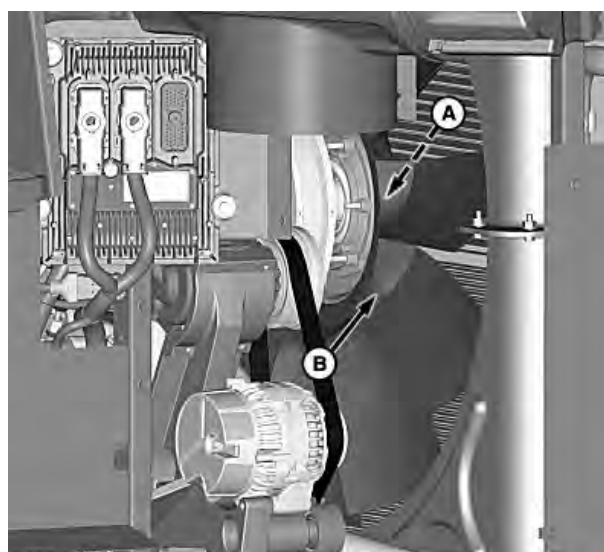
H95648 —UN—10MAR10

OUC6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-3/12

5. Remove cap screws (A) from fan assembly (B).
6. Lay fan assembly out of the way.

A—Cap Screws (6 Used)

B—Fan Assembly



H95649 —UN—10MAR10

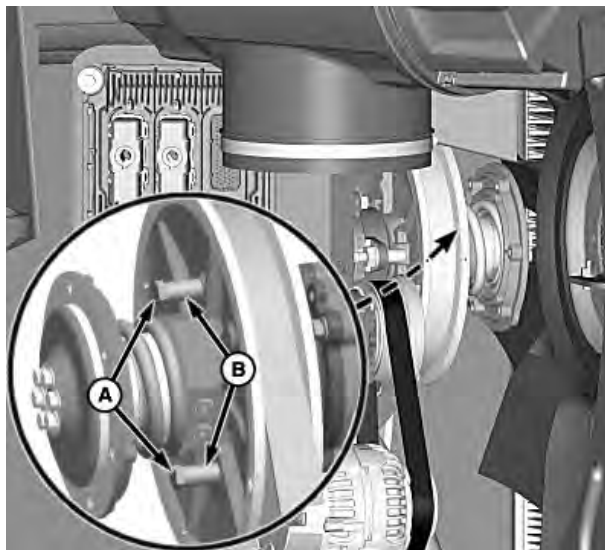
Continued on next page

OUC6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-4/12

7. Remove cap screws (A) and spacers (B).
8. Install previously removed cap screws until spring is compressed completely.

A—Cap Screws

B—Spacers



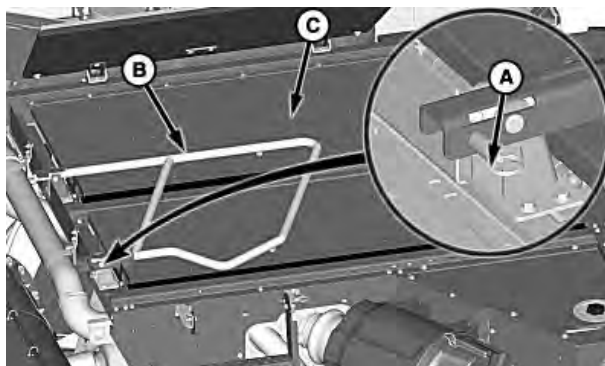
H95650 —UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-5/12

9. Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail

C—Separator Access Cover

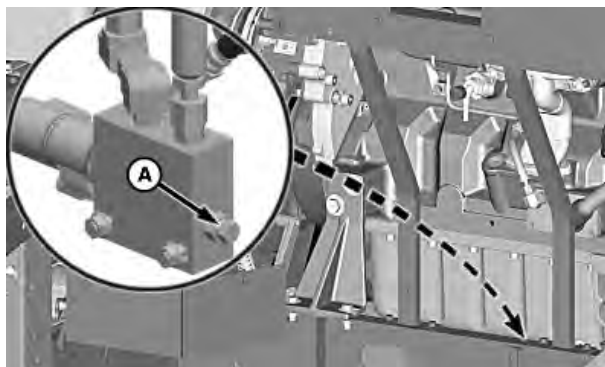


H118329 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-6/12

10. Locate valve on the front side of the support rail and loosen bleed screw (A) to relieve pressure from sheaves.

A—Bleed Screw



H95652 —UN—10MAR10

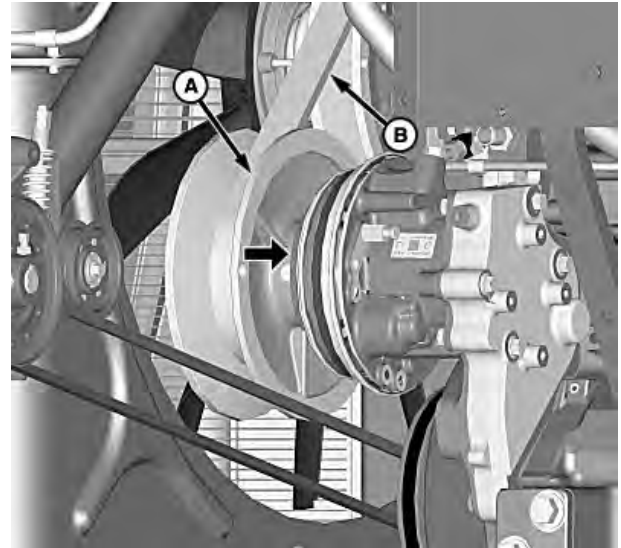
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-7/12

11. With the bleed screw loose, pull sheave (A) towards engine until completely open.
12. Remove variable speed belt (B).

A—Sheave

B—Variable Speed Belt



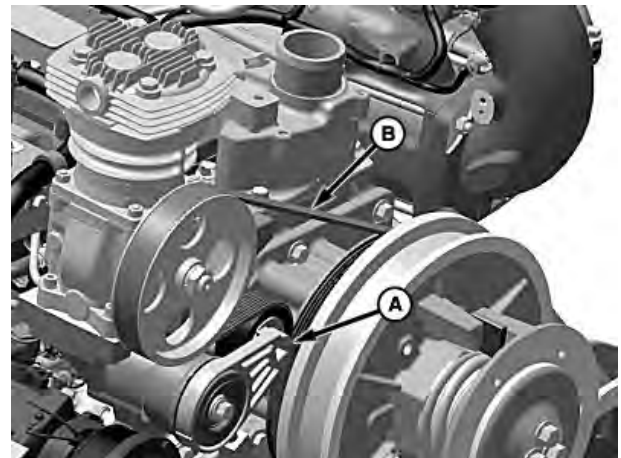
H95653 —UN—31MAR10

OUC6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-8/12

13. Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).
 14. Remove air compressor belt (B).
 15. Install the replacement air compressor belt.
- NOTE: Belt MUST be installed over the driver sheave first and then over driven sheave.*
16. Install variable speed belt.

A—Tensioner Arm

B—Air Compressor Belt



H113087 —UN—02MAR15

Continued on next page

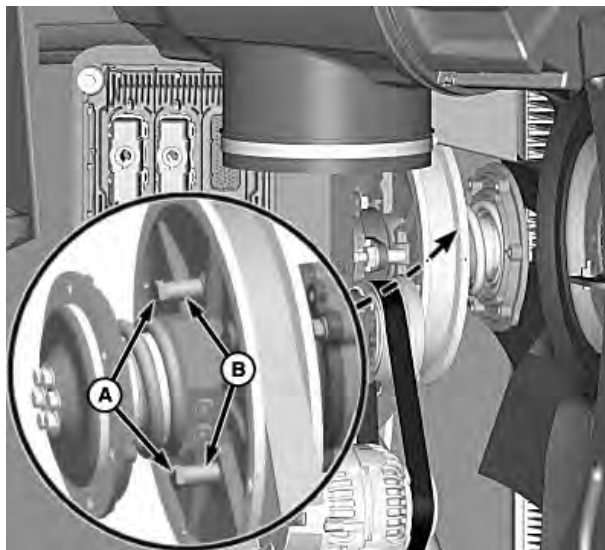
OUC6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-9/12

IMPORTANT: Spring MUST be uncompressed to allow variable speed fan to adjust speed.

17. With the variable speed belt installed, remove cap screws (A) to uncompress spring and install previously removed spacers (B) as shown.

A—Cap Screws

B—Spacers



H95650 —UN—10MAR10

OUC6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-10/12

18. Install fan assembly (A) so index marks (B) are positioned on either side of boss (C).

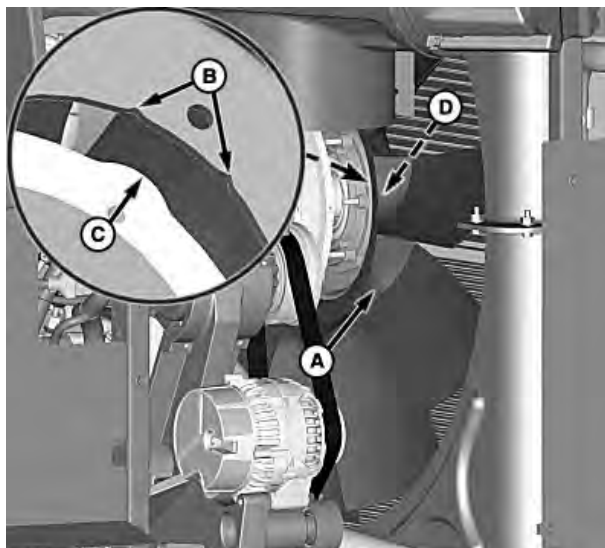
19. Install previously removed cap screws (D). Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque.....40 N·m
(30 lb·ft)

A—Fan Assembly
B—Index Marks

C—Boss
D—Cap Screws (6 Used)



H95654 —UN—10MAR10

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-11/12

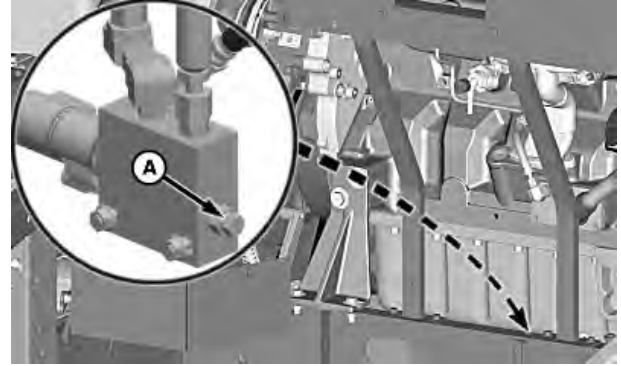
20. Locate valve on the front side of the support rail and tighten bleed screw and nut (A) to specification.

Specification

Bleed Screw and
Nut—Torque.....23 N·m
(17 lb·ft)

21. Close separator access cover and lower handrail.
22. Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.
23. Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Bleed Screw and Nut



H95652—UN—10MAR10

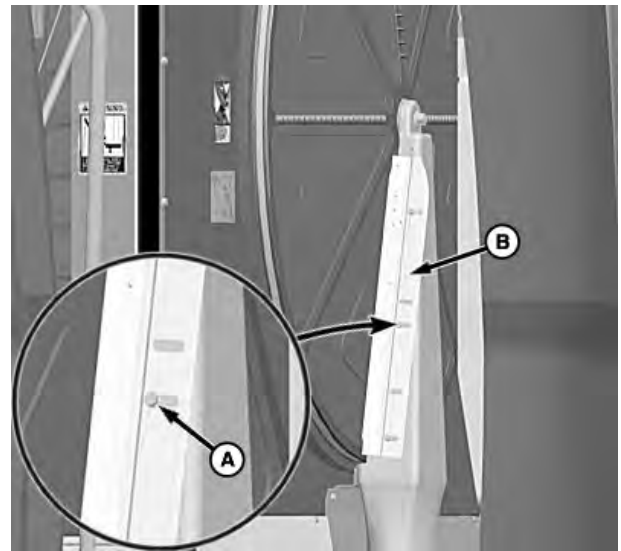
OUO6075,00043C1 -19-07DEC16-12/12

Rotary Screen Brush—Adjustment

Loosen cap screws (A) and adjust brush (B) as needed to remove crop debris.

A—Cap Screws

B—Brush



H95350—UN—15FEB10

OUO6075,00005A0 -19-16FEB10-1/1

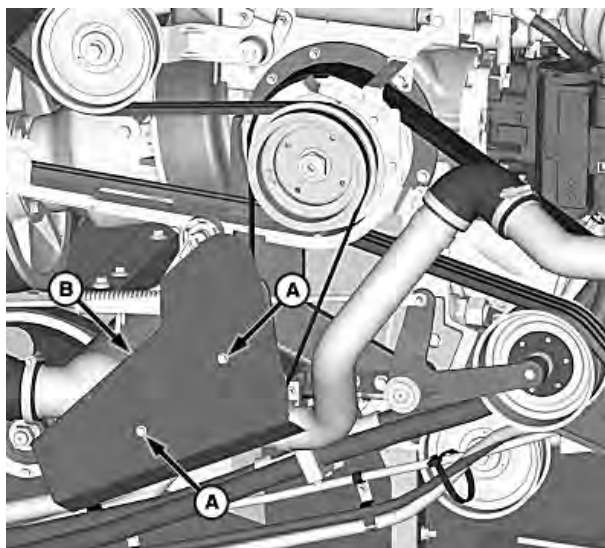
Engine Debris Management Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws

B—Shield



H121347 —UN—25APR17

OUC6075,0004729 -19-25APR17-1/2

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (A) to remove the engine debris management belt (B).

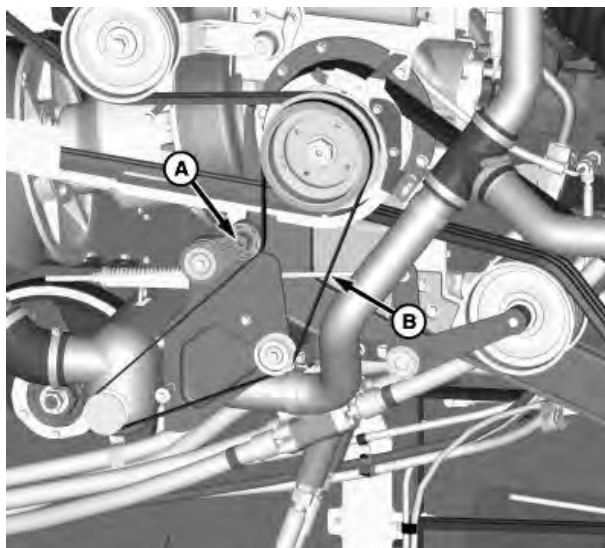
Remove belt and install replacement belt in reverse order.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install belt.

Install shield and retain with cap screws.

A—Tensioner Arm

B—Engine Debris Management Belt



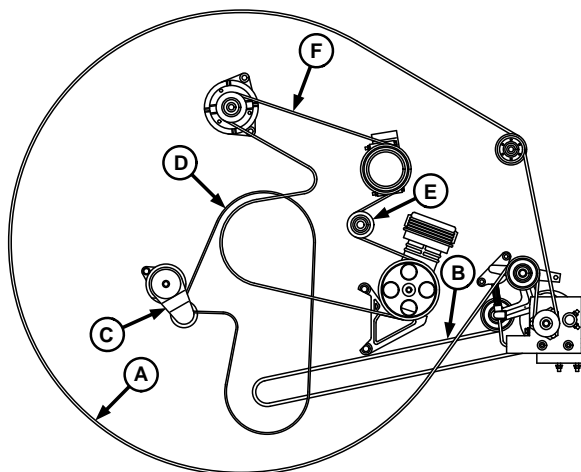
H108290 —UN—18JUN13

OUC6075,0004729 -19-25APR17-2/2

Maintenance—As Required (13.5 L Engine Belts)

Engine Belt—Routing (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| A—Belt, Rotary Screen (Driven) | D—Belt, Fan |
| B—Belt, Rotary Screen (Drive) | E—Tensioner, Accessory |
| C—Tensioner, Fan | F—Belt, Accessory and Air Compressor (If Equipped) |



H112799—UN—17FEB15

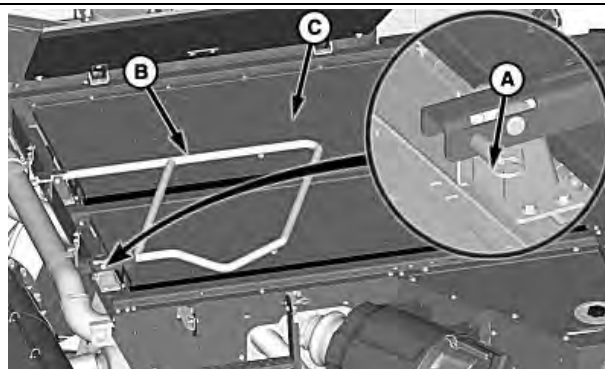
OUC6075,00043B1 -19-07DEC16-1/1

Engine Accessory/Air Compressor (If Equipped) Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

- | | |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| A—Lockout Pin | C—Separator Access Cover |
| B—Handrail | |

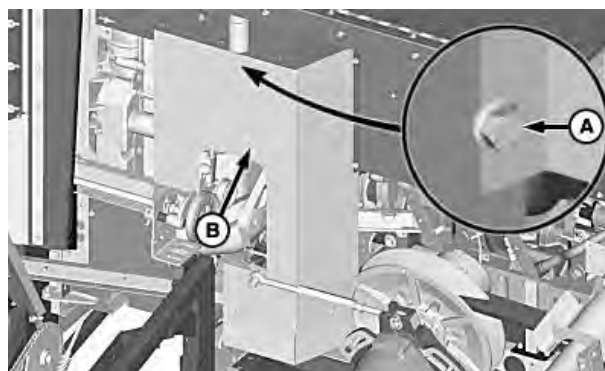


H118329—UN—04MAY16

OUC6075,00043B3 -19-11APR17-1/10

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

- | | |
|----------------------|----------|
| A—Cap Screw (7 used) | B—Shield |
|----------------------|----------|



Front Side Of Engine

H106845—UN—08FEB13

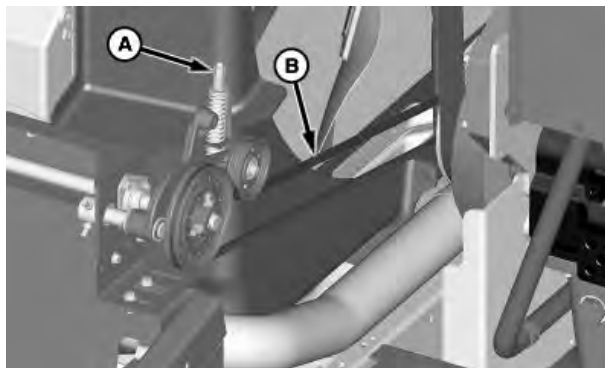
Continued on next page

OUC6075,00043B3 -19-11APR17-2/10

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

A—Nuts

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



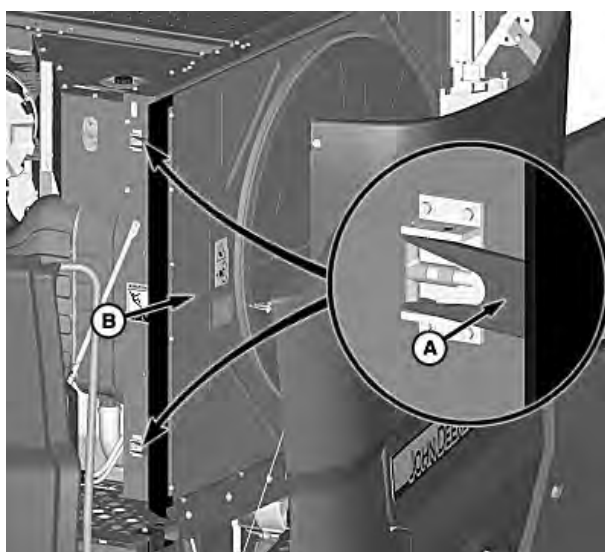
H95693 —UN—15MAR10

OUO6075,00043B3 -19-11APR17-3/10

Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches

B—Rotary Screen Door



H106847 —UN—08FEB13

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043B3 -19-11APR17-4/10

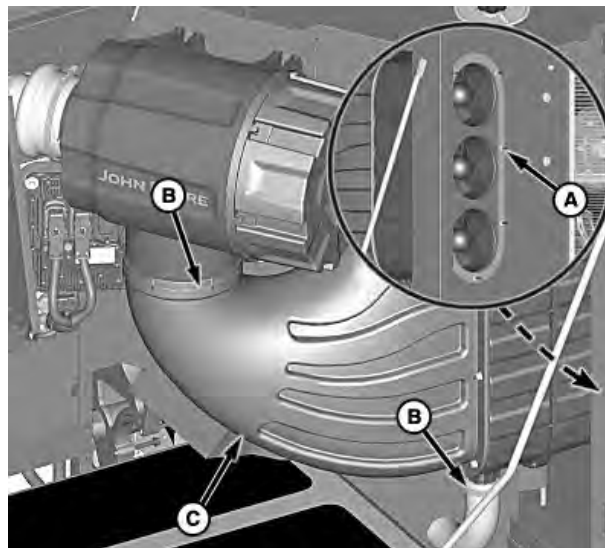
Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).

Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nut (7 used)

B—Clamps

C—Air Duct

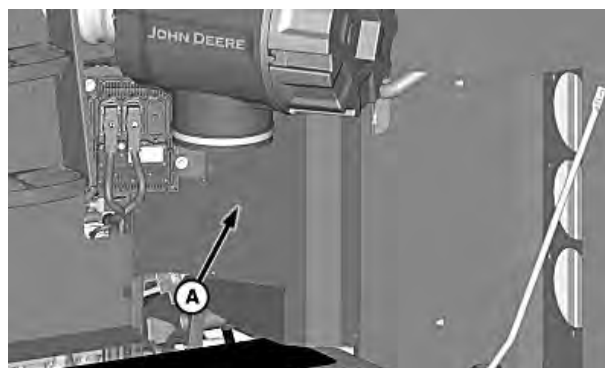


H95647 —UN—10MAR10

OUC6075,00043B3 -19-11APR17-5/10

Remove shield (A).

A—Shield



H95648 —UN—10MAR10

Continued on next page

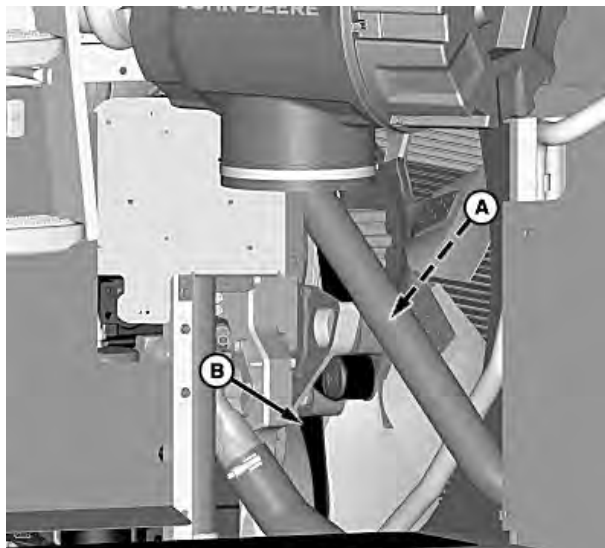
OUC6075,00043B3 -19-11APR17-6/10

Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

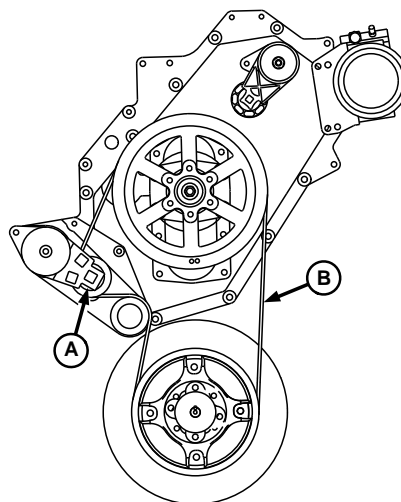
Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

A—Tensioner Arm

B—Fan Belt



H95694 —UN—15MAR10

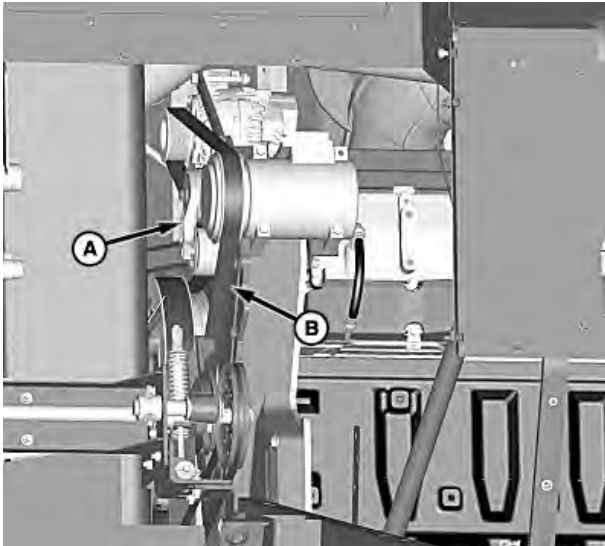


H71844 —UN—25APR02

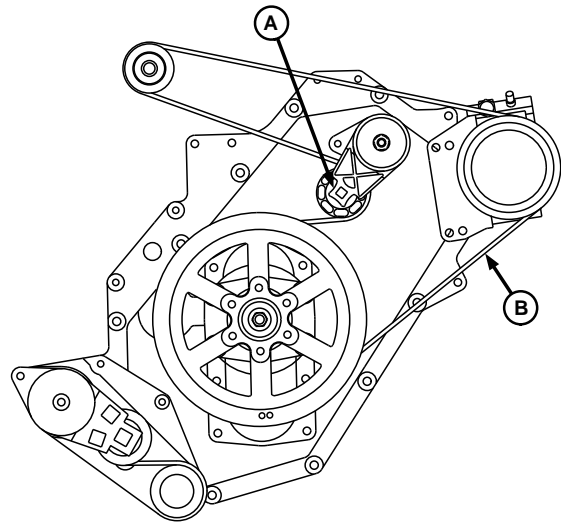
Fan Belt Routing

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00043B3 -19-11APR17-7/10



H95695 —UN—15MAR10



H82475 —UN—17FEB05

Accessory Belt Routing Without Air Compressor

Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

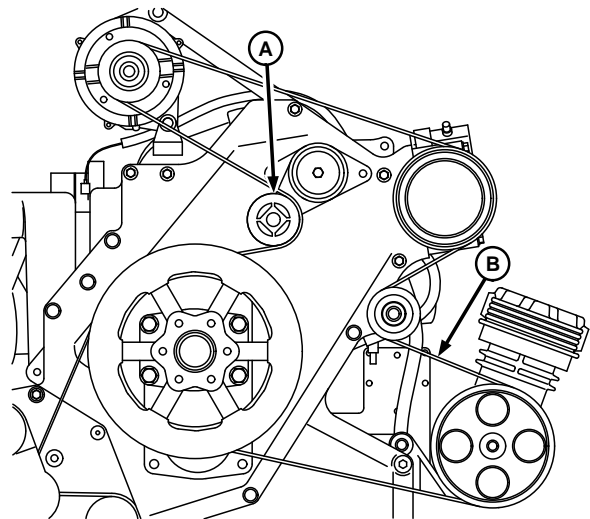
Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

Install replacement belt over the fan blades.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install replacement belt.

A—Tensioner Arm

B—Accessory Belt



H113080 —UN—02MAR15

Accessory Belt Routing With Air Compressor

Continued on next page

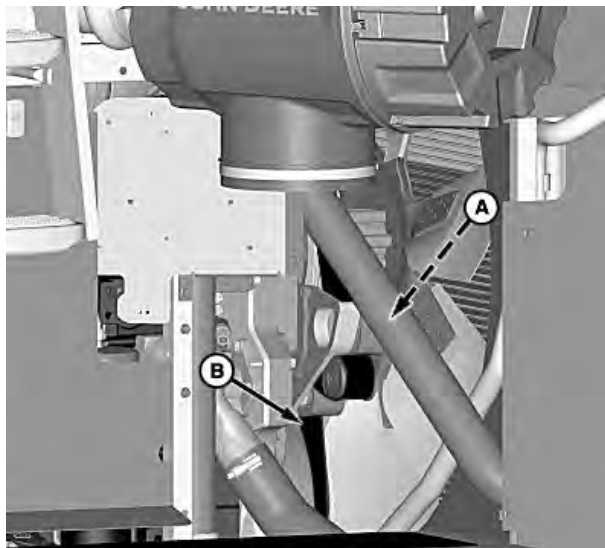
OUO6075,00043B3 -19-11APR17-8/10

Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

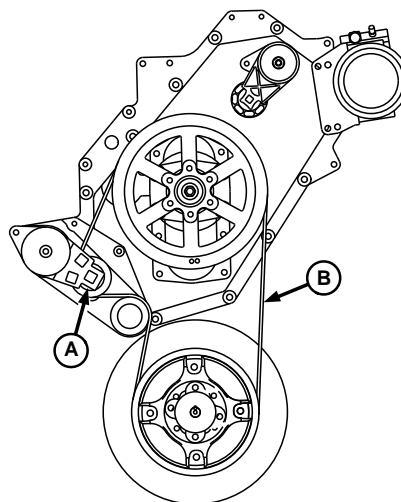
Install previously removed belt (B) and work belt over fan.

A—Tensioner Arm

B—Fan Belt



H95694 —UN—15MAR10



Fan Belt Routing

H71844 —UN—25APR02

OUC6075,00043B3 -19-11APR17-9/10

Install rotary screen drive belt (B).

Tighten nuts (A) until the washer is positioned between the end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install previously removed shield (front side).

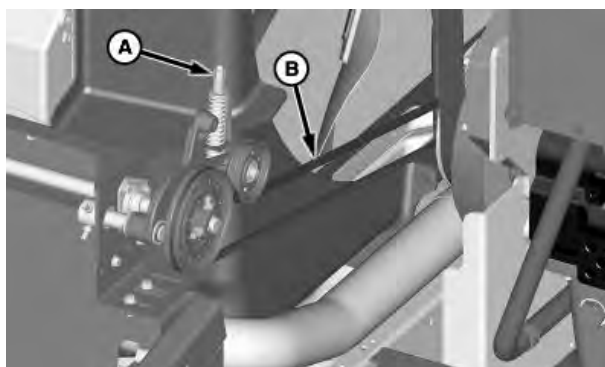
Close separator access cover and lower handrail.

Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.

Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Nuts

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



H95693 —UN—15MAR10

OUC6075,00043B3 -19-11APR17-10/10

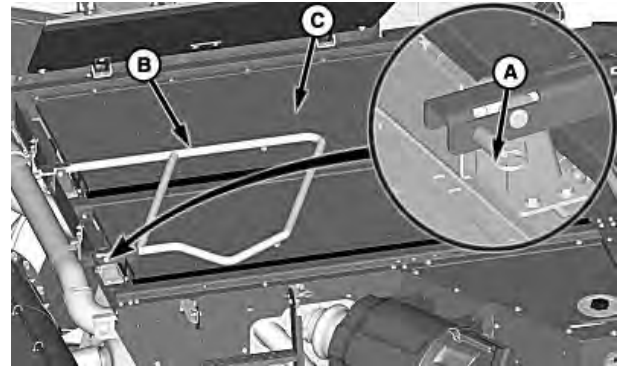
Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail

C—Separator Access Cover



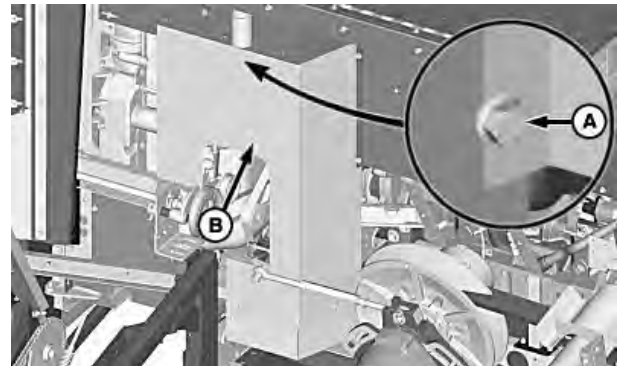
H118329 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00043B4 -19-11APR17-1/8

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screw (7 used)

B—Shield



Front Side Of Engine

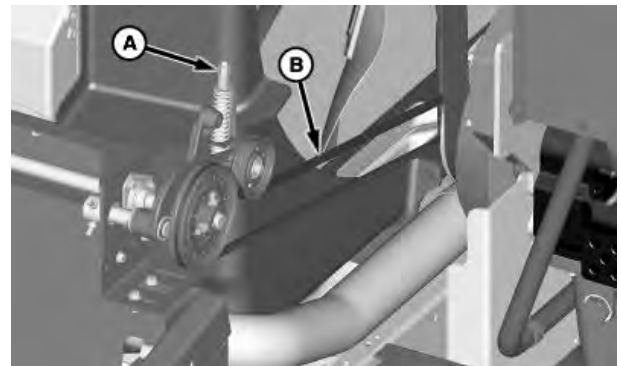
H106845 —UN—08FEB13

OUO6075,00043B4 -19-11APR17-2/8

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

A—Nuts

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



H95693 —UN—15MAR10

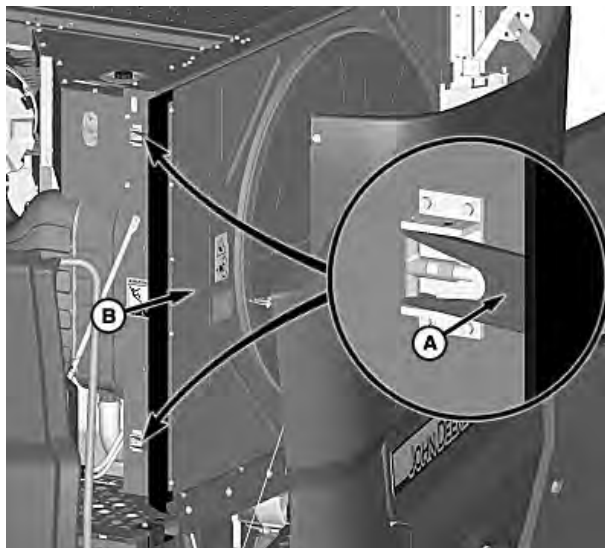
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043B4 -19-11APR17-3/8

Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches

B—Rotary Screen Door



H106847 —UN—08FEB13

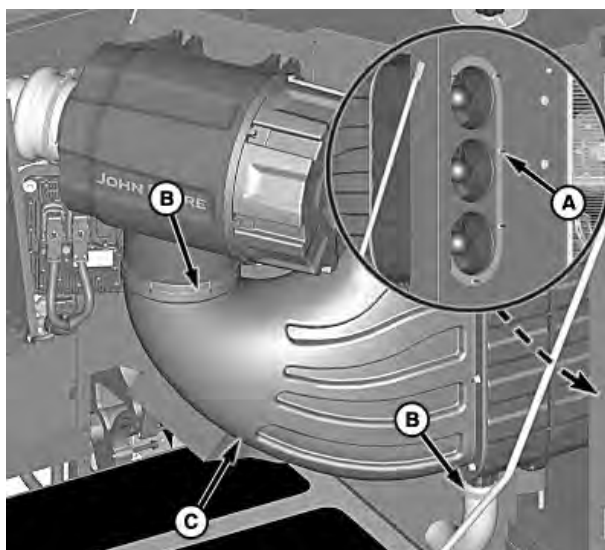
OUC6075,00043B4 -19-11APR17-4/8

Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).

Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nut (7 used)
B—Clamps

C—Air Duct



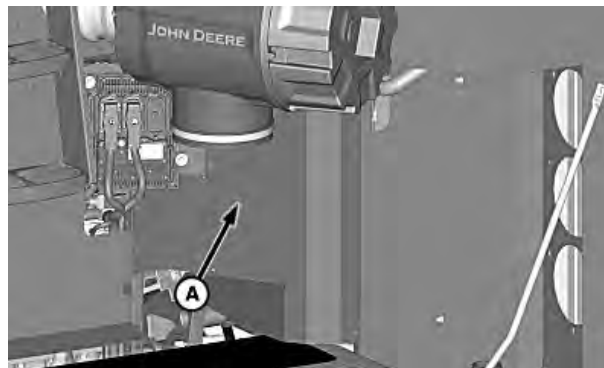
H95647 —UN—10MAR10

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00043B4 -19-11APR17-5/8

Remove shield (A).

A—Shield



H95648 —UN—10MAR10

OUC6075,00043B4 -19-11APR17-6/8

Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

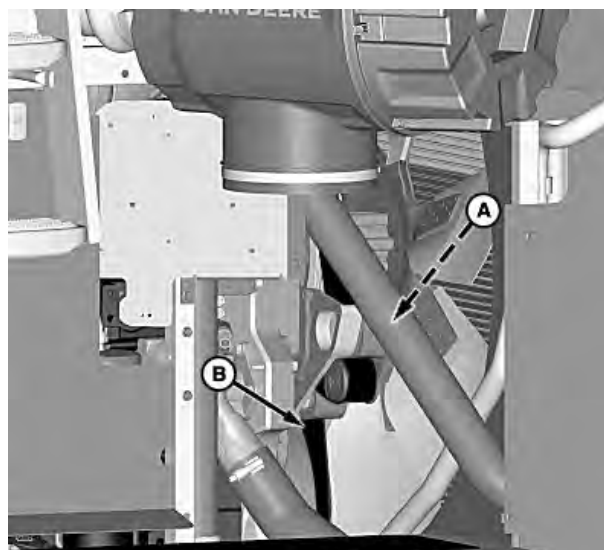
Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

Install replacement belt over the fan blades.

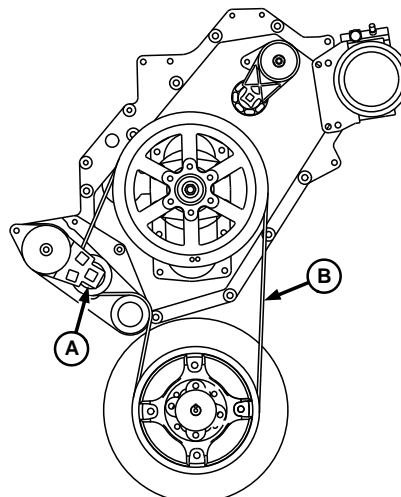
Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install replacement belt.

A—Tensioner Arm

B—Fan Belt



H95694 —UN—15MAR10



Fan Belt Routing

H71844 —UN—25APR02

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00043B4 -19-11APR17-7/8

Install rotary screen drive belt (B).

Tighten nuts (A) until the washer is positioned between the end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install previously removed shield (front side).

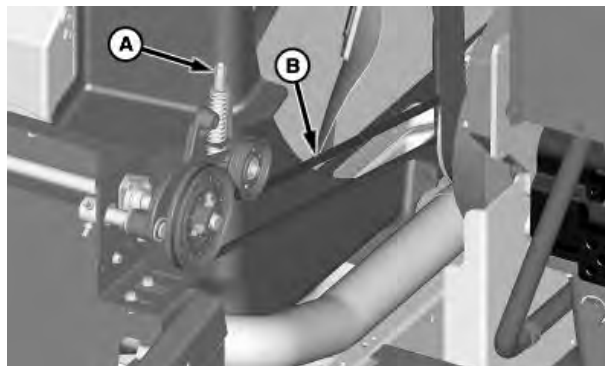
Close separator access cover and lower handrail.

Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.

Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Nuts

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



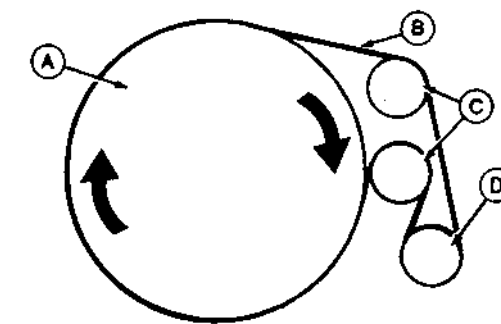
H95893—UN—15MAR10

OUO6075,00043B4 -19-11APR17-8/8

Rotary Screen Belt—Routing

A—Rotary Screen
B—Belt

C—Idlers
D—Drive Sheave



H39170

H39170—UN—11OCT88

OUO6075,00006CE -19-05MAR10-1/1

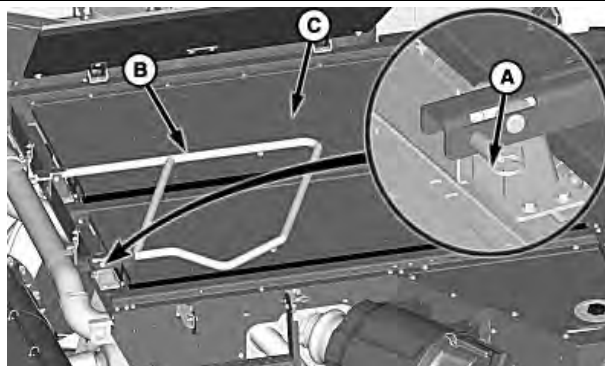
Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail

C—Separator Access Cover



H118329—UN—04MAY16

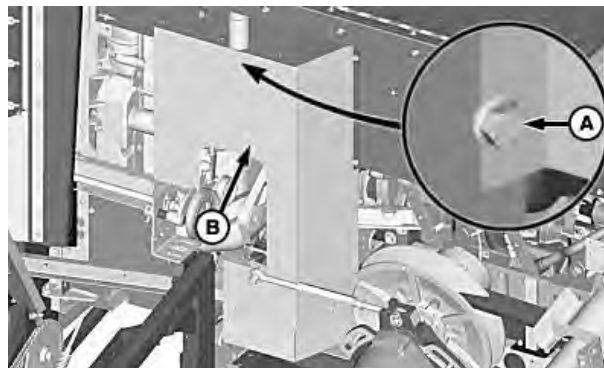
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043B6 -19-11APR17-1/3

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screw (7 used)

B—Shield



Front Side Of Engine

H106845 —UN—08FEB13

OOU6075,00043B6 -19-11APR17-2/3

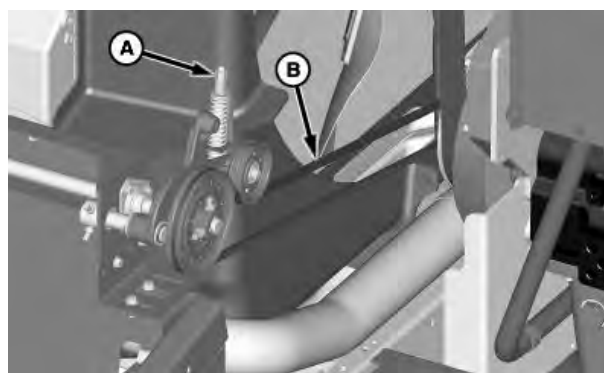
Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

Install replacement belt and tighten nuts until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install previously removed shield, close separator access cover, and lower handrail.

A—Nuts

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



H09693 —UN—15MAR10

OOU6075,00043B6 -19-11APR17-3/3

Engine Belt—Routing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

A—Air Conditioner
Compressor, Alternator
Belt

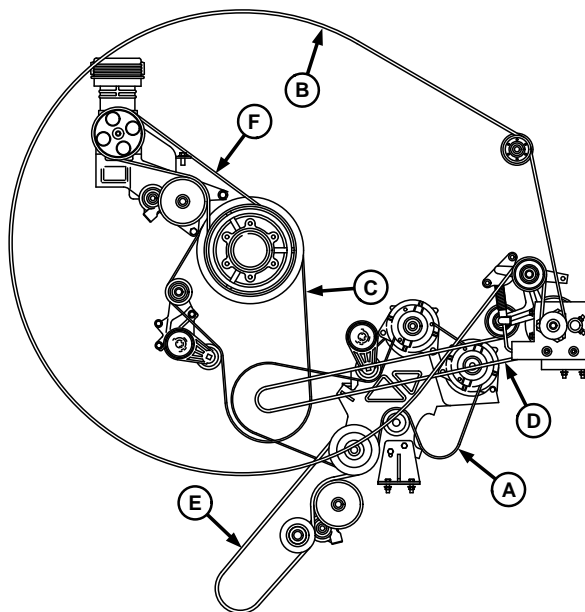
B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt,
Screen Side

C—Fan Drive Belt

D—Rotary Screen Drive Belt,
Engine Side

E—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt

F—Air Compressor Belt (If
Equipped)



H112859 —UN—17FEB15

OOU6075,00043B8 -19-07DEC16-1/1

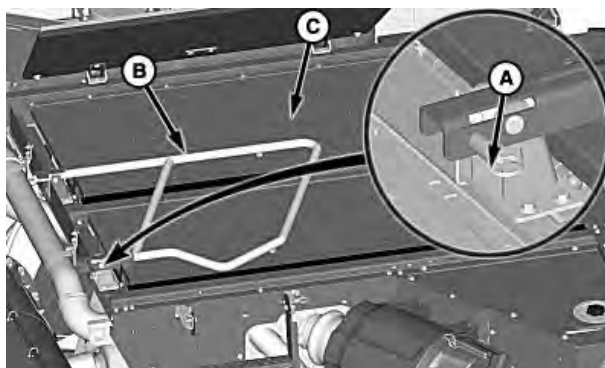
Air Conditioner Compressor/Alternator Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail

C—Separator Access Cover



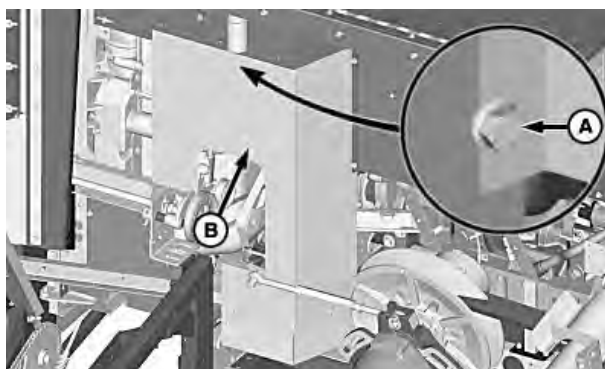
H118329 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-1/12

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws (7 Used)

B—Shield



Front Side Of Engine

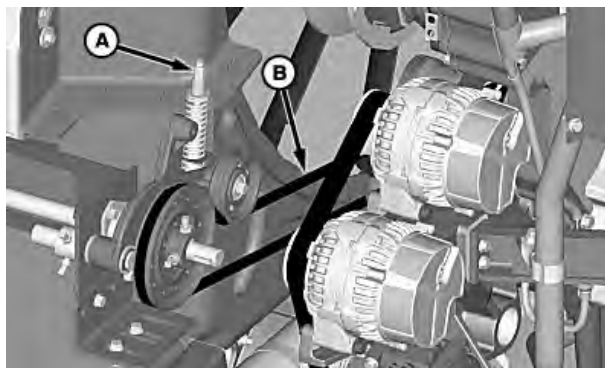
H106845 —UN—08FEB13

OUO6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-2/12

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

A—Nuts

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



H95665 —UN—11MAR10

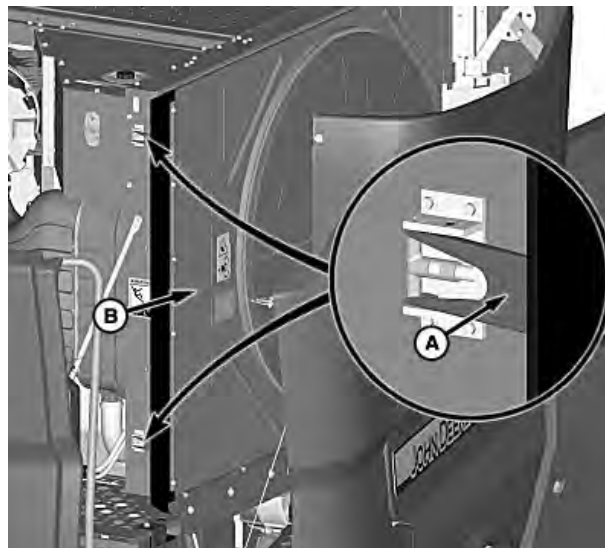
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-3/12

Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches

B—Rotary Screen Door



H1106847 —UN—08FEB13

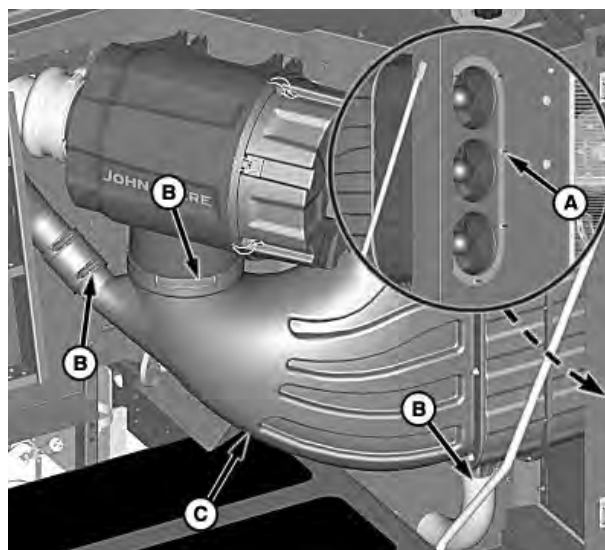
OUC6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-4/12

Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).

Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nuts (7 Used)
B—Clamps

C—Air Duct



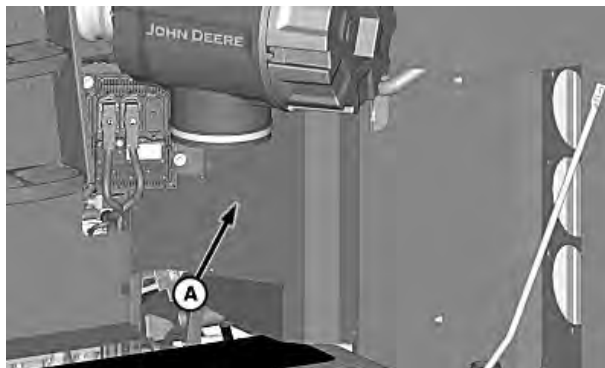
H1110003 —UN—18MAR14

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-5/12

Remove shield (A).

A—Shield



H95648 —UN—10MAR10

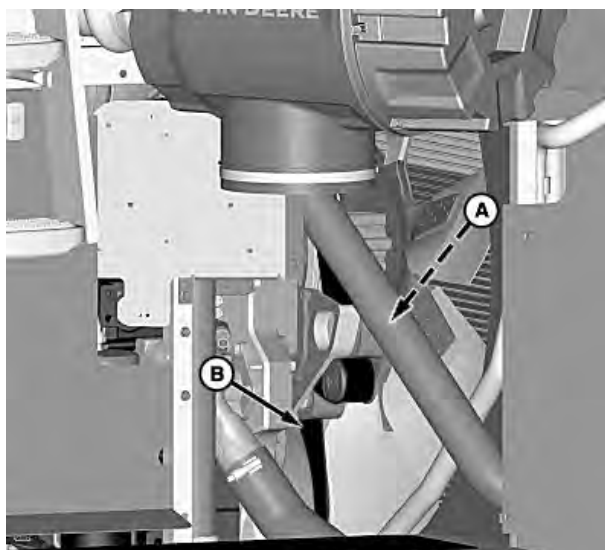
OUO6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-6/12

Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

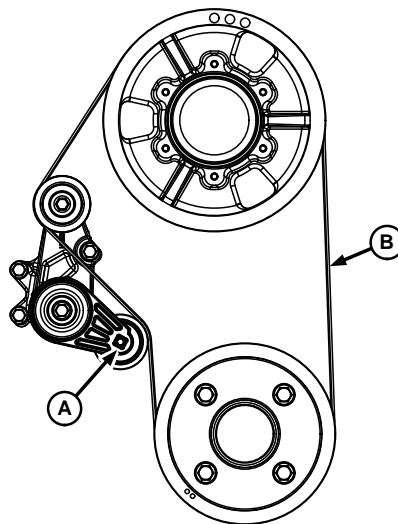
Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

A—Tensioner Arm

B—Fan Belt



H95694 —UN—15MAR10



Fan Belt Routing

H95551 —UN—06JAN11

Continued on next page

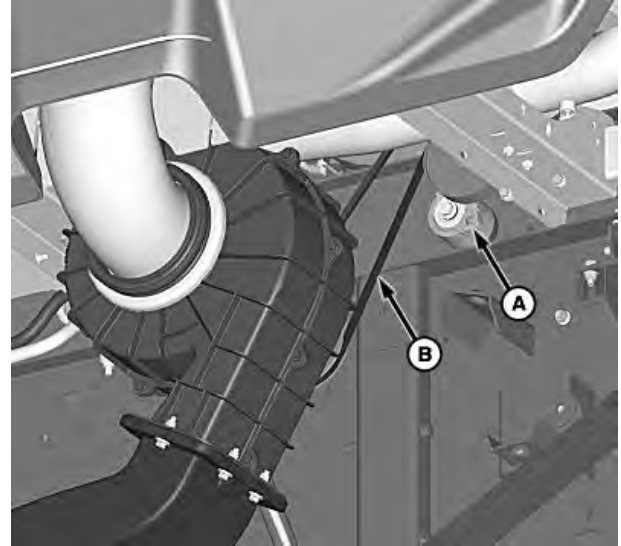
OUO6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-7/12

Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

Remove the vacuum fan drive belt (B) located below radiator.

A—Tensioner Arm

B—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt



H9550 —UN—06JAN11

OUC6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-8/12

Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

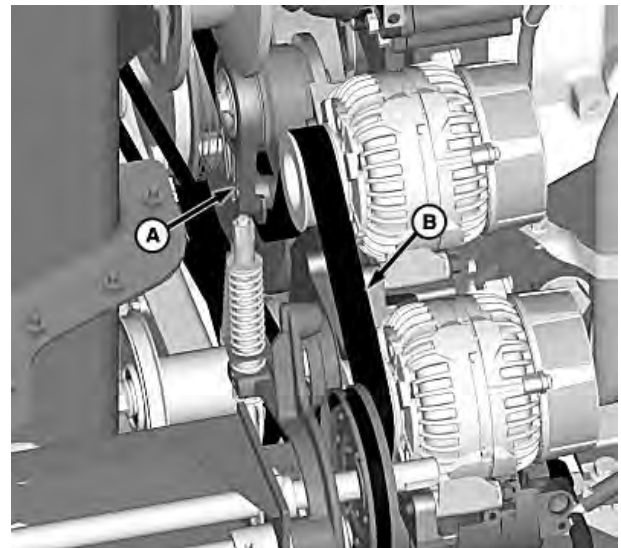
Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

Install replacement belt over the fan blades.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install replacement belt.

A—Tensioner Arm

B—Belt



H95661 —UN—11MAR10

Continued on next page

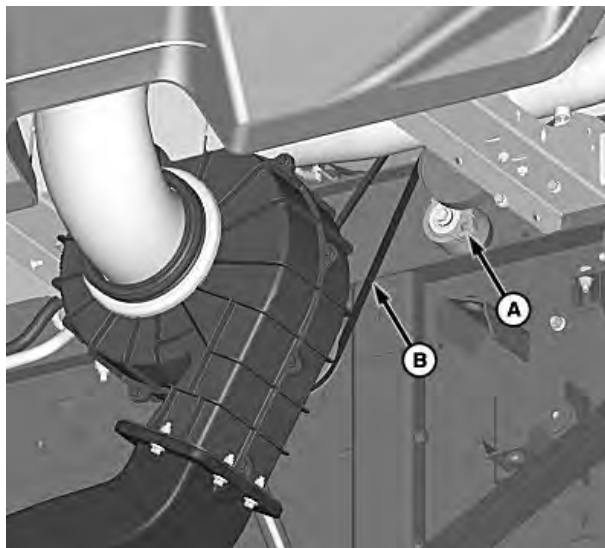
OUC6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-9/12

Install the vacuum fan drive belt (B).

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (A) to install belt.

A—Tensioner Arm

B—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt



H99550 —UN—06JAN11

Continued on next page

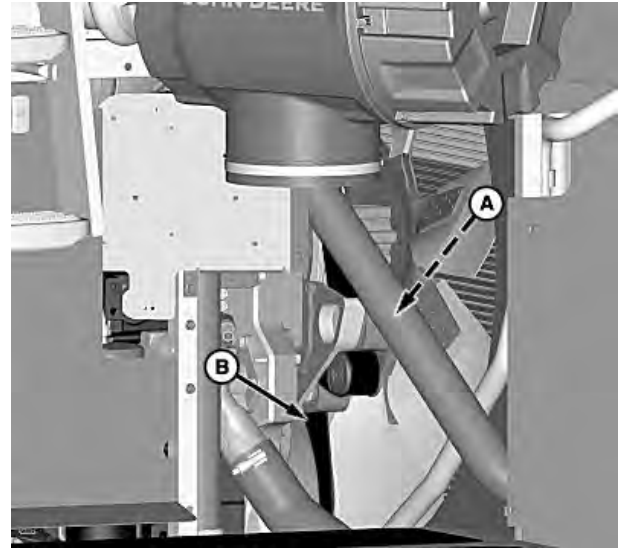
OUO6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-10/12

Install belt (B) and work belt over fan blades.

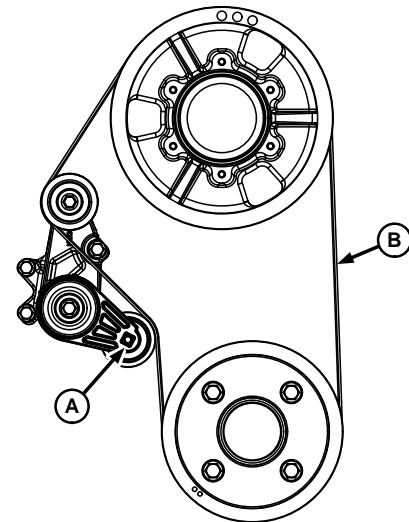
Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (A) to install belt.

A—Tensioner Arm

B—Fan Belt



H95694 —UN—15MAR10



Fan Belt Routing

H99551 —UN—06JAN11

OUO6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-11/12

Install rotary screen drive belt (B).

Tighten nuts (A) until the washer is positioned between the end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install previously removed shield (front side).

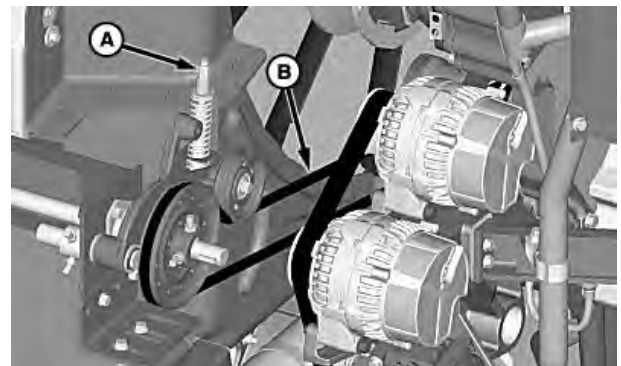
Close separator access cover and lower handrail.

Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.

Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Nuts

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



H95665 —UN—11MAR10

OUO6075,00043BA -19-31JAN17-12/12

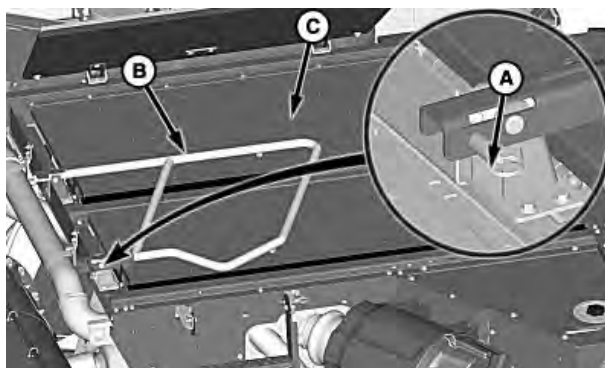
Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail

C—Separator Access Cover



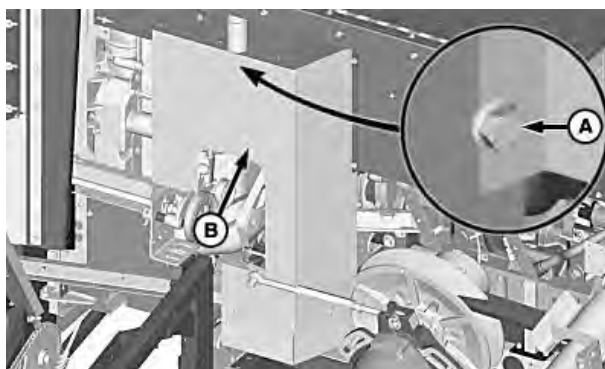
H118329 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075.00043BC -19-07DEC16-1/3

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws (7 Used)

B—Shield



Front Side Of Engine

H106845 —UN—08FEB13

OUO6075.00043BC -19-07DEC16-2/3

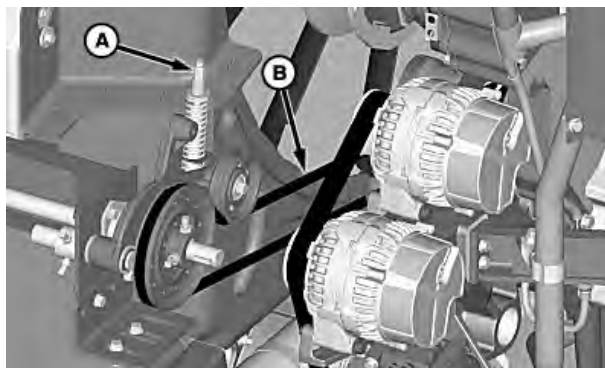
Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

Install replacement belt and tighten nuts until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install previously removed shield, close separator access cover, and lower handrail.

A—Nuts

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



H95665 —UN—11MAR10

OUO6075.00043BC -19-07DEC16-3/3

Vacuum Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

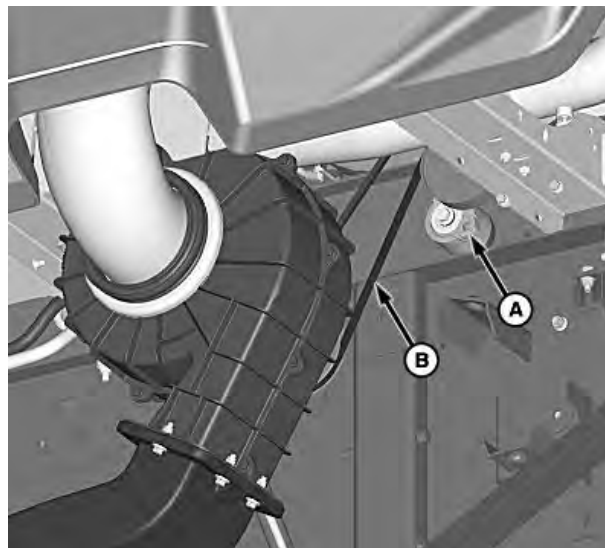
Remove the vacuum fan drive belt (B) located below the radiator.

Install the replacement vacuum fan drive belt.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install belt.

A—Tensioner Arm

B—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt



H99550 —UN—06JAN11

OUO6075,00043BE -19-07DEC16-1/1

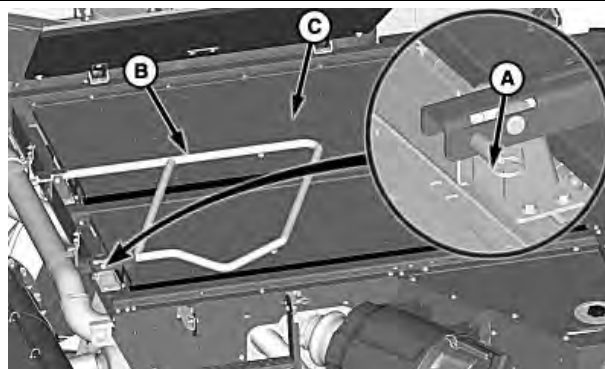
Air Compressor Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

1. Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail

C—Separator Access Cover



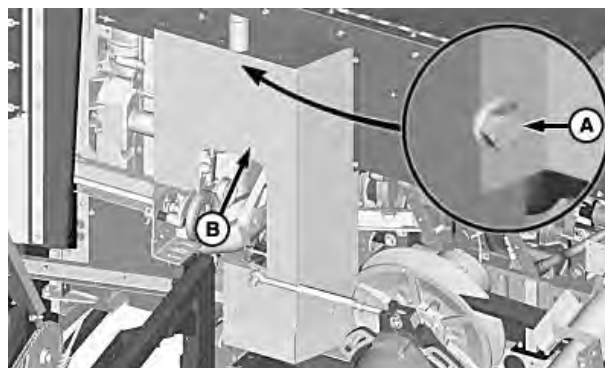
H118329 —UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00043C2 -19-21DEC16-1/8

2. Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws (7 Used)

B—Shield



Front Side Of Engine

H106845 —UN—08FEB13

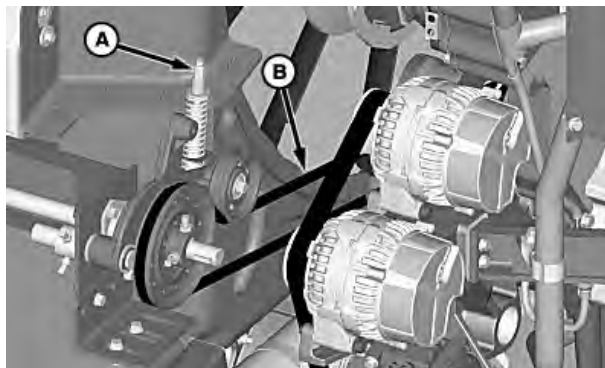
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043C2 -19-21DEC16-2/8

3. Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

A—Nuts

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



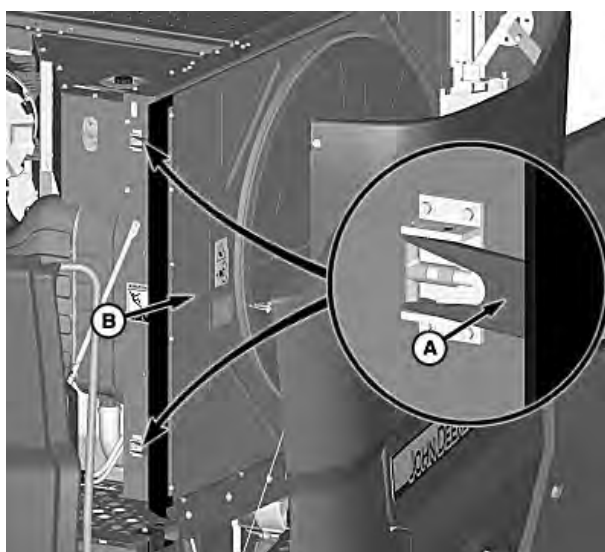
H95665—UN—11MAR10

OUC6075,00043C2 -19-21DEC16-3/8

4. Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches

B—Rotary Screen Door



H106847—UN—08FEB13

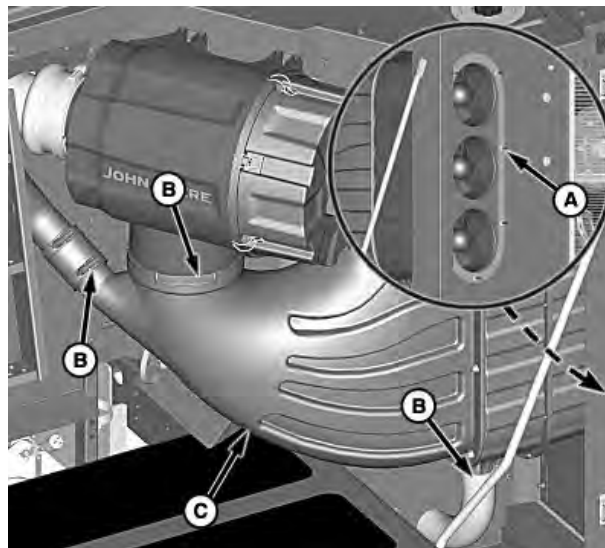
Continued on next page

OUC6075,00043C2 -19-21DEC16-4/8

5. Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).
6. Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nuts (7 Used)
B—Clamps

C—Air Duct

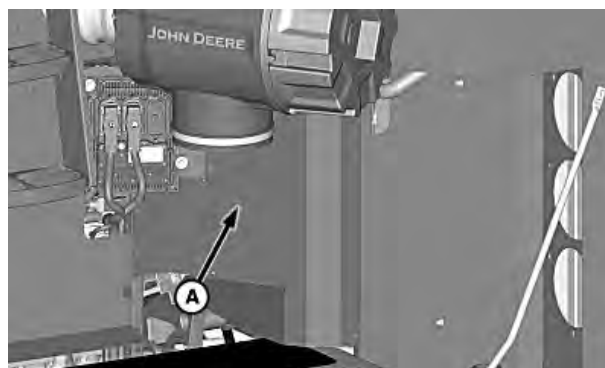


H110003—UN—18MAR14

OUO6075,00043C2 -19-21DEC16-5/8

7. Remove shield (A).

A—Shield



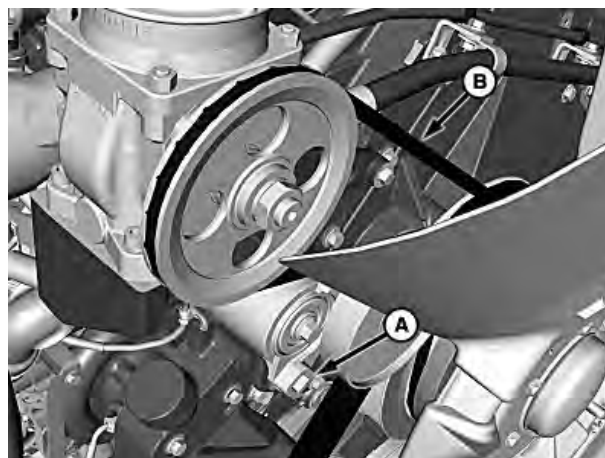
H95648—UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,00043C2 -19-21DEC16-6/8

8. Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).
9. Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.
10. Install replacement belt over the fan blades.
11. Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install replacement belt.

A—Tensioner Arm

B—Belt



H113078—UN—25FEB15

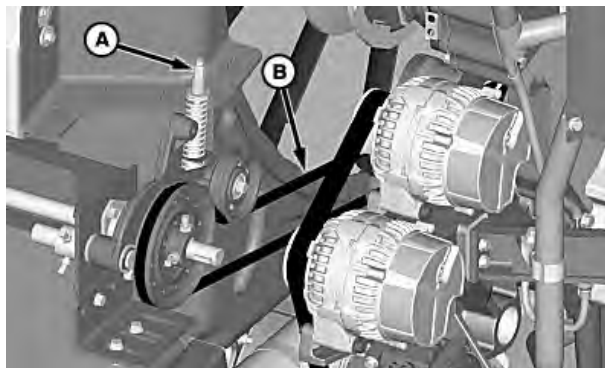
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043C2 -19-21DEC16-7/8

12. Install rotary screen drive belt (B).
13. Tighten nuts (A) until the washer is positioned between the end of gauge and bottom of step.
14. Install previously removed shield (front side).
15. Close separator access cover and lower handrail.
16. Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.
17. Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Nuts

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



H95665—UN—11MAR10

OUO6075,00043C2 -19-21DEC16-8/8

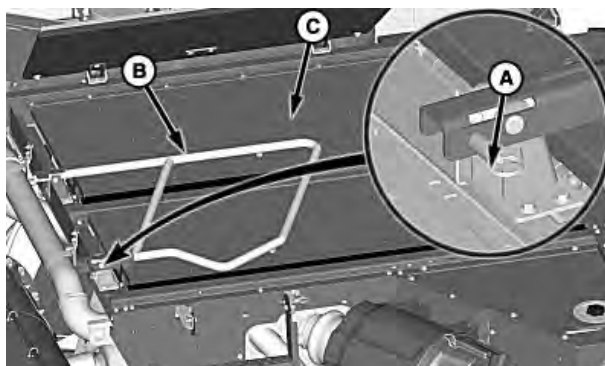
Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Pull lockout pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lockout Pin
B—Handrail

C—Separator Access Cover



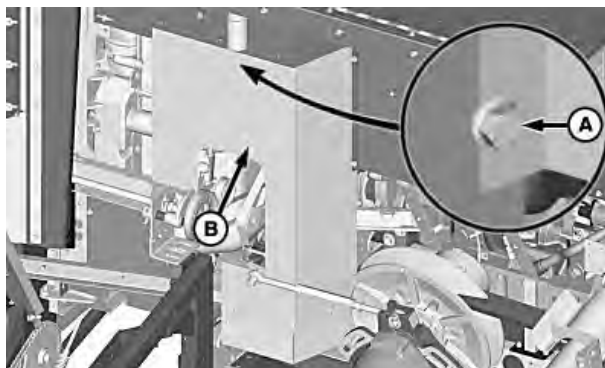
H118329—UN—04MAY16

OUO6075,00043C3 -19-31JAN17-1/8

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws (7 Used)

B—Shield



Front Side Of Engine

H106845—UN—08FEB13

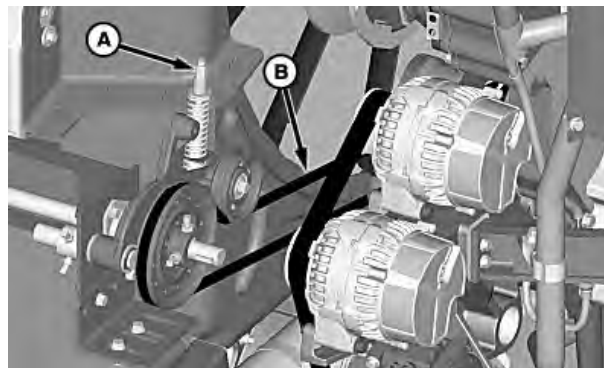
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043C3 -19-31JAN17-2/8

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

A—Nuts

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



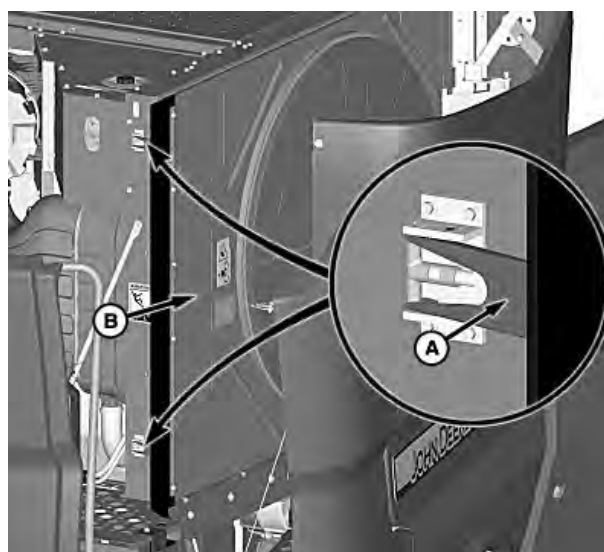
H95665 —UN—11MAR10

OUO6075,00043C3 -19-31JAN17-3/8

Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches

B—Rotary Screen Door



H108847 —UN—08FEB13

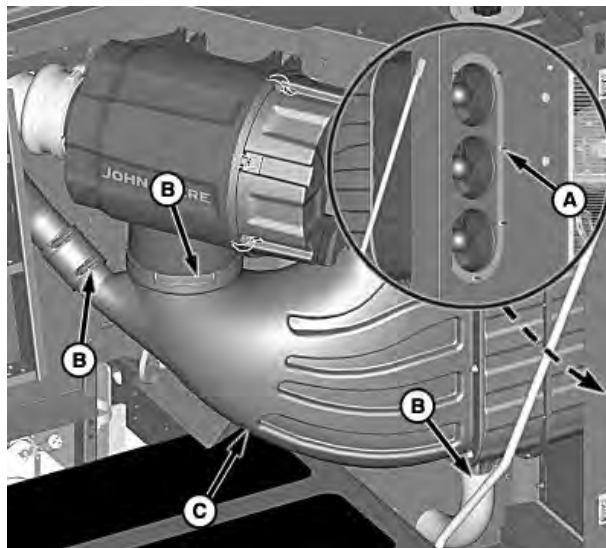
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00043C3 -19-31JAN17-4/8

Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).
Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nuts (7 Used)
B—Clamps

C—Air Duct

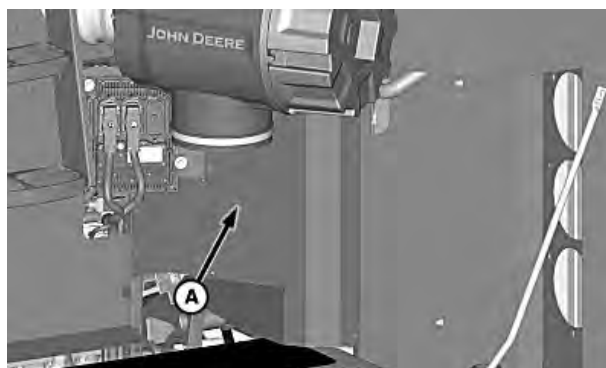


H110003 —UN—18MAR14

OUC6075,00043C3 -19-31JAN17-5/8

Remove shield (A).

A—Shield



H95648 —UN—10MAR10

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00043C3 -19-31JAN17-6/8

NOTE: Air compressor belt must be removed to replace fan belt. See Air Compressor Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV) for further information.

Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from the tensioner arm (A).

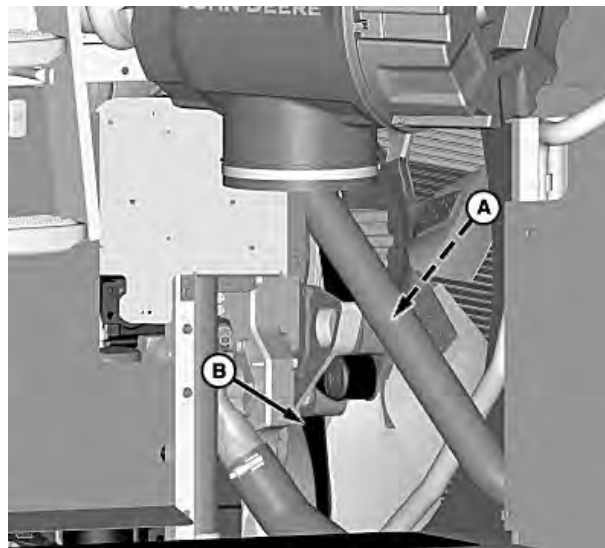
Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

Install replacement belt over the fan blades.

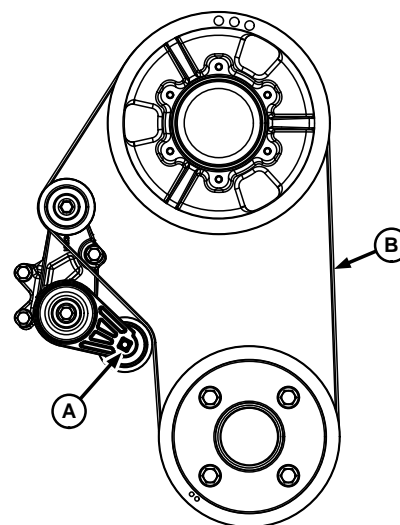
Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm to install replacement belt.

A—Tensioner Arm

B—Fan Belt



H95694 —UN—15MAR10



Fan Belt Routing

H99551 —UN—06JAN11

OUO6075,00043C3 -19-31JAN17-7/8

Install rotary screen drive belt (B).

Tighten nuts (A) until the washer is positioned between the end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install previously removed shield (front side).

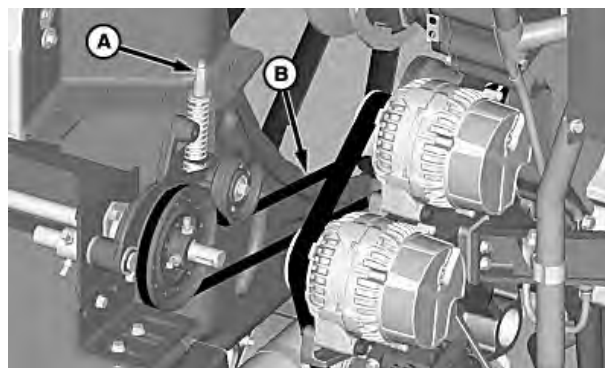
Close separator access cover and lower handrail.

Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.

Close and latch the rotary screen door.

A—Nuts

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



H95665 —UN—11MAR10

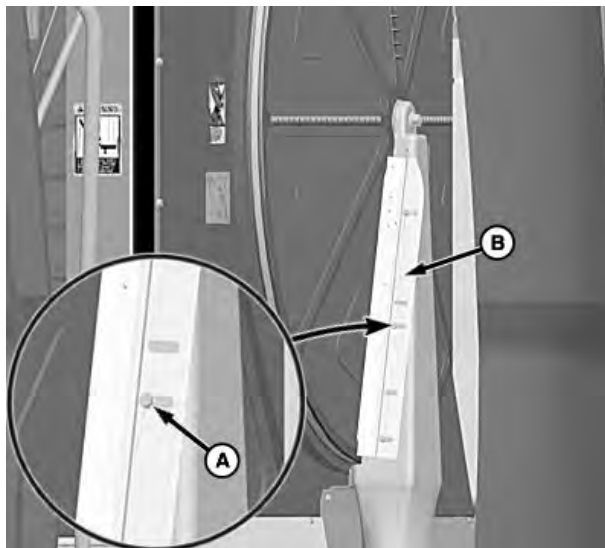
OUO6075,00043C3 -19-31JAN17-8/8

Rotary Screen Brush—Adjustment

Loosen cap screws (A) and adjust brush (B) as needed to remove crop debris.

A—Cap Screws

B—Brush



H95350 —UN—15FEB10

OUC6075,00005A0 -19-16FEB10-1/1

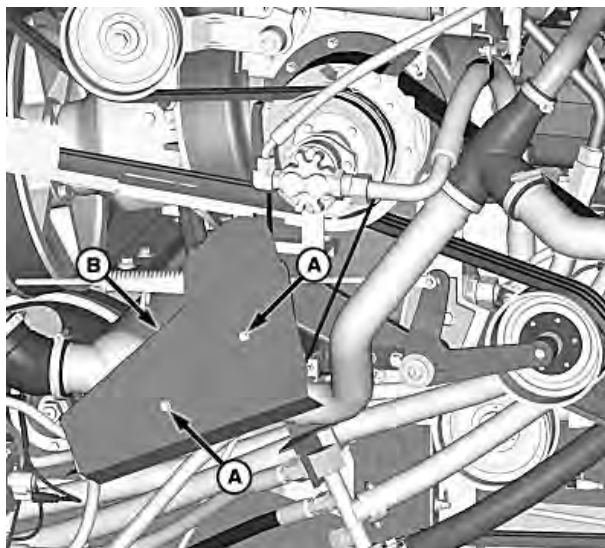
Engine Debris Management Belt—Replacing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set park brake and remove key.

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws

B—Shield



H121348 —UN—25APR17

Continued on next page

OUC6075,000472A -19-25APR17-1/2

Remove cap screws (A) and support pump assembly out of the way.

Remove belt and install replacement belt in reverse order.

Align pump assembly with sheave and tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

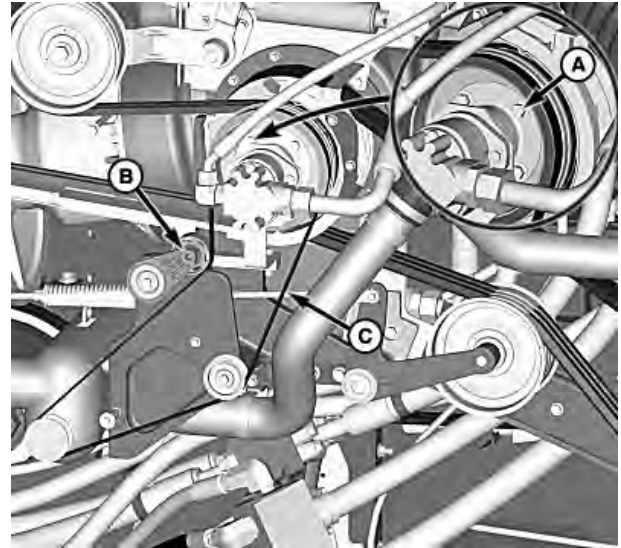
Cap Screws—Torque.....80 N·m
(59 lb·ft)

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from the tensioner arm (B) to install the engine debris management belt (C).

Install shield and retain with cap screws.

A—Cap Screws
B—Tensioner Arm

C—Engine Debris Management Belt



H1108293—UN—18JUN13

OUO6075,000472A -19-25APR17-2/2

Troubleshooting

Feeder House

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Uneven or bunched feeding of crop to rotor.	Header auger too high.	Adjust auger down and back. See header operator's manual.
	Buildup of grain on cutterbar.	Lower reel and set fore-and aft position as close as possible to cutterbar and auger. See platform operator's manual.
	Drum arms bind up to sidesheet on one side.	Loosen and tension chain again. Straighten or replace bent parts.
	Feeder conveyor chain too tight and holds drum up.	Adjust conveyor chain to correct tension.
	Header drive belt slipping.	Spring-loaded idler must be free and tight against belt.
	Auger too far ahead of stripper.	Adjust auger back to stripper. See header operator's manual.
	Feeder conveyor drive chain not on correct sprocket.	Place chain on correct sprocket.
	Feeder conveyor slats bowed up.	Straighten or replace bent slats.
	Dirt and sap buildup on feeder house bottom.	Clean bottom.
	Too great a distance between platform auger and feeder house front drum.	Add links to feeder house chain.
Header or Reel Will Not Lift Correctly	Air in hydraulic system.	Tighten clamps on leaking lines or hoses. Bleed reel lift system. See Platform operator's manual.

OUO6075,0000B5B -19-02MAR11-1/1

Separator

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Slugging or Overloading of Separator.	Single tine separator variable drive belt is slipping at slow speed.	Adjust sheave gap.
	Separator speed too slow for crop.	Increase separator speed.
Backfeeding of Feed Accelerator.	Separator speed too slow for crop.	Increase separator speed.
	Accelerator speed in slow speed position.	Change accelerator speed to high-speed position.
Grain Not Threshed.	Separator speed too slow for crop.	Increase separator speed in increments of 50—100 rpm. After separator speed adjustment check grain quality.
	Concave clearance too wide.	Tighten threshing clearance in increments of 5—10 mm. After threshing clearance adjustment check grain quality.
	Concave clearance not even from front to rear.	Adjust to specifications. See Concave Leveling in Separator section for further information.
	Not enough material entering combine for proper threshing.	Increase ground speed.
Too Much Cracked Grain in Tank.	Separator speed too fast for crop.	Decrease separator speed in increments of 10 rpm.
	Concave clearance too tight.	Open threshing clearance in 2 mm increments.
	Feed beater speed too fast for crop.	Decrease feed accelerator speed by switching to low speed.
	Excessive grain in tailings.	Open sieve in increments of 2 mm to reduce tailings.
	Not enough material entering machine.	Increase ground speed.
	Active tailings system (if equipped) concave position incorrectly set.	Set active tailings system concave position. See Crop Settings section for further information.
	Separator overloaded due to incomplete threshing or late threshing at concave.	Reduce separator to concave spacing and/or increase separator speed to increase threshing action.
Separator Grain Loss	Separator covers installed.	See Crop Settings section for further information.
		Remove covers to increase open area while maintaining even shoe loading.

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00046A1 -19-21MAR17-1/3

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Separator top cover vanes (if equipped) are in the advanced position.	Move vanes to standard position. See Residue Management Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.
Dirty Grain Tank (Unthreshed Heads).	Separator not threshing enough.	Increase separator speed in increments of 50—100 rpm.
		Decrease threshing clearance in increments of 2 mm.
		Check concave level. See Concave Leveling in Separator section for further information.
		Active tailings system machines: install concave covers in the first concave.
		Non-active tailings system machines: install concave covers in the second concave.
		Add concave interrupters to the first concave.
	Active tailings system (if equipped) concave position incorrectly set.	Verify that active tailings system concave position is correct for crop harvested.
		Check active tailings system concave position for correct zero position. See Tailings System Wear Strips and Rasp Bars—Adjusting in Separator section for further information.
Dirty Grain Tank (Mostly Chaff).	Fan speed too slow.	Increase fan speed.
	Residue system crop diverter door in incorrect position.	Verify that door position matches harvested crop.
Dirty Grain Tank (Small Pieces of Cob).	Broken cob pieces in grain tank.	<i>NOTE: Spacers should be used in corn and soybeans only. Remove spacers for all other crops.</i>
		Install separator grate spacers.
	Check threshing clearance. If clearance is less than bare cob diameter, rotor may break up cob.	<i>NOTE: For active tailings system machine spacers should not be installed in fourth grate.</i>
		Install separator grate spacers.

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00046A1 -19-21MAR17-2/3

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Damaged chaffer/sieve elements.	Crop diverter door in incorrect position.	Verify that door position matches harvested crop.
Loss of Grain Over Cleaning Shoe.	Incorrect chaffer/sieve clearance.	Check and calibrate chaffer/sieve clearance.
	Incorrect distribution of chaff/grain on cleaning shoe.	Adjust separator grate blanks and auger bed dividers as required. See Power Shutdown Procedure in Crop Settings section for further information.
VisionTrak™ Performance Monitor not reading.	Cleaning shoe loss increases at low feed rate.	Reduce fan speed.
	Cleaning shoe loss increases at high feed rate.	Open chaffer. Increase fan speed.
	Sensor not reading.	Check crop sensitivity settings. Check that sensors are connected. Check that sensors are not block by material.
Undesirable Straw Quality.	Excessive material handling.	Decrease rotor speed and increase threshing clearance to increase straw quality and balance threshing performance.
		Decrease material handling speed (feeder house and feed accelerator) to balance straw quality and material handling performance.
		Advance separator top cover vanes (if equipped). See Residue Management Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information.

VisionTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUC6075,00046A1 -19-21MAR17-3/3

Hydrostatic Ground Drive

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Speed Range Selector Will Not Go in Reverse (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Bent or broken parts in control linkage.	Repair or replace as required.
Linkages Binding (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Frozen or worn ball joints on the control cable.	Lubricate or replace.
	Bell crank or pivots binding.	Lubricate or replace.
	Control cable kinked or frozen.	Replace if needed.
System Overheats.	Oil cooler or radiator plugged.	Blow air through core and clean.
	Lack of charge oil flow.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Engine fan belt slipping or broken.	Check for worn or broken belt.
	Plugged oil filter.	Change filter.
	Exceeding relief valve pressure.	Shift to lower gear.
	Relief valve stuck closed.	See your John Deere dealer.
	By-pass valve fails to close.	See your John Deere dealer.
High Oil Loss.	Loose connections or leaking hydraulic lines, hoses, or O-rings.	Tighten connections or replace damaged lines, hoses, or O-rings.
	Oil leaking into the main engine gear case (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Replace hydrostatic pump shaft seal.
	Oil leaking into the main engine gear case (ProDrive™ Machines).	Replace hydrostatic motor shaft seal or park brake seals in transmission, see your John Deere dealer.
	Worn or damaged triple pump seals (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Check triple pump cavities between the valve stack pump and steering pump. Both pump cavities should contain no oil. If oil is found between pump cavity sections, replace pump shaft seals on the valve stack pump and steering pump before replacing both pumps.
	Worn or damaged quadruple pump seals (ProDrive™ Machines).	Check quadruple pump cavities between the valve stack pump and ProDrive™ lube supply pump. Both pump cavities should contain no oil. If oil is found between pump cavities sections, replace pump shaft seals on the valve stack pump and ProDrive™ lube pump before replacing both pumps.
Machine Will Not Move Forward or Reverse.	Transmission out of gear (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Shift transmission.

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00046A2 -19-28MAR17-1/3

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	System detects ground drive faults (ProDrive™ Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Low on oil.	Check for leaks and correct. Fill reservoir.
	Air leak in system.	Tighten connections.
	Control linkages broken or loose (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Tighten loose linkages or replace as needed.
	Lack of charge flow or charge pressure.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Plugged filter.	Change filter.
	Exceeding maximum operating pressure setting (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Shift to lower gear.
	Exceeding maximum operating pressure setting (ProDrive™ Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Drive system unable to build up pressure.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Relief valve open.	See your John Deere dealer.
Ground Travel Speed Erratic.	Low oil.	Check for leaks and correct. Fill reservoir.
	Plugged filter.	Change hydrostatic charge filter.
	Exceeding maximum operating pressure setting (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Shift to lower gear or engage four-wheel drive.
	Exceeding maximum operating pressure setting (ProDrive™ Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Multi-function lever creeps toward neutral.	See your John Deere dealer.
	System unable to keep charge pressure.	See your John Deere dealer.
Machine Will Not Stop When Speed Range Selector is in Neutral Position (Non-ProDrive™ Machines).	Control cable out of adjustment.	Adjust cable for neutral position.
Lack of Power or Lost Power. Machine Not Responding to Speed Range Selector.	Low on oil.	Check for leaks and correct. Fill reservoir.
	Plugged filter.	Change hydrostatic charge filter.
	Lack of charge flow or charge pressure.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Dirty fuel filter.	Replace fuel filter.

Continued on next page

OUC6075,00046A2 -19-28MAR17-2/3

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Water in separator bowl.	Drain water from separator bowl.
	Drive system unable to keep or build up pressure.	See your John Deere dealer.
	System detects ground drive faults.	See your John Deere dealer.

ProDrive is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,00046A2 -19-28MAR17-3/3

Four-Wheel Drive (Optional)

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Machine Will Not Move When Four-Wheel Drive Is Engaged.	One or both rear wheels in spin-out condition.	Increase hydrostatic pump flow by moving the multi-function lever forward.
	Bad electrical control switch on console.	See your John Deere dealer
	Bad solenoid valve on the control valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Spool will not move in the control valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
Machine Will Not Move When Four-Wheel Drive Is Disengaged.	Faulty line or connection between the main system and rear wheel drive control valve.	Repair or replace parts as needed.
Four-Wheel Drive Will Not Disengage.	Bad electrical control switch on console.	See your John Deere dealer
	Bad solenoid valve on the control valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Spool will not work in the control valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
Rear Wheels Wander During Transport Speeds.	Toe-in out of adjustment.	Adjust toe-in.

OUO6075,000457A -19-10JAN17-1/1

Steering

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Rear Wheels Wander During Transport Speeds.	Toe-in out of adjustment.	Adjust toe-in.
Steering Arms Do Not Contact Stops at Full Turns.	Steering cylinder out of adjustment.	Adjust cylinder.
Hard Steering.	Low oil level in the engine gear case reservoir.	Add oil.

OUO6075,00046F0 -19-29MAR17-1/1

Brakes

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Spongy Brake Pedal Pressure.	Low brake fluid level (Non ProDrive Machines).	Add brake fluid.
	Brake pedal push rods out of adjustment (ProDrive Machines).	Adjust jam nut on brake pedal push rods.
	Air in system.	See your John Deere dealer.
Loss of Braking Power.	Glazed linings (Non ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Inadequate pressure (ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn linings.	See your John Deere dealer.
Parking Brake Not Holding.	Park brake not adjusted properly (Non ProDrive Machines).	Adjust park brake.
	Lack of spring force (ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Glazed linings (Non ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn brake linings (ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Machine was manual overridden to move machine (ProDrive Machines).	Remove cap screws from transmission.

OUO6075,00000F7 -19-29APR08-1/1

Engine

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Engine Will Not Crank	Weak battery	Charge or replace battery.
	Corroded or loose battery connections	Clean battery terminals and connections.
	Defective main switch or start safety switch	Repair switch as required.
	Starter solenoid defective	Replace solenoid.
	Starter defective	Replace starter.
Engine Hard to Start or Will Not Start	Starting system problem	Starting system not strong enough to start engine Perform steps found in Engine Will Not Crank.
	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Slow cranking speed	Check for problem in the charging/starting system.
	Too high viscosity crankcase oil	Drain crankcase oil and replace with correct viscosity oil.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
Engine Misfiring or Runs Irregularly	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
Lack of Engine Power	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Plugged fuel filter	Replace fuel filters.
	Engine overloaded	Reduce engine load.
	Improper crankcase oil	Drain crankcase oil and replace with correct viscosity oil.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
	Engine is in derate because of an active diagnostic trouble code	See your John Deere dealer.
	Engine is in derate because exhaust filter cleaning is required.	Engage exhaust filter auto cleaning mode and request a manual exhaust filter cleaning.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000C98 -19-20JUN11-1/8

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Engine Emits Black or Gray Smoke	Engine overloaded	Reduce engine load.
	Improper type of fuel.	Use proper fuel.
	Air cleaner restricted or dirty	Replace air cleaner element as required.
	Defective muffler/exhaust piping (causing backpressure)	Replace muffler or defective piping.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
	Fuel injectors dirty.	See your John Deere dealer.
	High-pressure fuel pump out of time.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Turbocharger not functioning.	See your John Deere dealer.
Engine Emits White Smoke	Exhaust filter is cracked or damaged.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Engine compression too low	Determine cause of low compression and repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Improper type of fuel.	Use proper fuel.
	Low engine temperature.	Warm up engine to normal operating temperature.
	Defective thermostat(s)	Test thermostats; replace thermostats as required.
	Coolant entering combustion chamber (failed cylinder head gasket or cracked cylinder head)	Repair or replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
	Defective fuel injectors.	See your John Deere dealer.
Engine Idles Poorly	High-pressure fuel pump out of time.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Air leak on suction side of air intake system.	Check hose and pipe connections for tightness; repair as required.
Excessive Fuel Consumption	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Engine overloaded	Reduce engine load.

Continued on next page

OUO6075.0000C98 -19-20JUN11-2/8

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Air cleaner restricted or dirty	Replace air cleaner element as required.
	Compression too low	Determine cause of low compression and repair as required.
	Leaks in fuel supply system	Locate source of leak and repair as required.
	Improper type of fuel.	Use proper type of fuel.
	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Improper valve clearance.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Fuel injectors defective.	See your John Deere dealer.
	High-pressure fuel pump out of time.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Improper turbocharger operation.	Inspect turbocharger. See your John Deere dealer.
	Low engine temperature.	Check thermostats.
Fuel in Oil	Cracked cylinder head	Locate crack, repair/replace components as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Cracked or worn electronic unit injector O-ring	Remove suspected electronic unit injector and replace O-ring as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Low Fuel Pressure	Plugged fuel filter	Replace fuel filter.
	Restricted fuel line	Locate restriction, repair as required.
	Faulty fuel transfer pump	Remove fuel transfer pump; repair/replace pump as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Fuel Aeration	Electronic unit injector hold-down clamp loose	Tighten hold-down clamp cap screw to proper torque. See your John Deere dealer.
	Cracked or worn electronic unit injector O-ring	Remove suspected electronic unit injector and replace O-ring as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Low Oil Pressure	Low crankcase oil level	Fill crankcase to proper oil level.
	Crankcase oil level too high	Fill crankcase to proper oil level.

Continued on next page

OUC6075,0000C98 -19-20JUN11-3/8

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Faulty pressure sensor	Replace sensor. See your John Deere dealer.
	Clogged oil cooler or filter	Remove and inspect oil cooler. See your John Deere dealer.
	Excessive oil temperature	Remove and inspect oil cooler. See your John Deere dealer.
	Defective oil pump	Remove and inspect oil pump. See your John Deere dealer.
	Incorrect oil	Drain crankcase and refill with correct oil.
	Oil pressure regulating valve failure	Remove and inspect oil pressure regulating valve. See your John Deere dealer.
	Broken piston spray nozzle	Replace piston spray nozzle. See your John Deere dealer.
	Clogged oil pump screen or cracked pick-up tube	Remove oil pan and clean screen/replace pick-up tube.
	Excessive main or connecting rod bearing clearance	Determine bearing clearance. See your John Deere dealer.
High Oil Pressure	Improper oil classification	Drain crankcase and refill with correct oil.
	Faulty pressure sensor	Replace sensor. See your John Deere dealer.
	Oil pressure regulating valve bushing loose (wanders)	Remove and inspect oil pressure regulating valve. See your John Deere dealer.
	Improperly operating regulating valve	Remove and inspect oil pressure regulating valve. See your John Deere dealer.
	Plugged piston spray nozzle	Replace piston spray nozzle. See your John Deere dealer.
	Stuck or damaged filter bypass valve	Remove and inspect filter bypass valve. See your John Deere dealer.
	Stuck or damaged oil cooler bypass valve	Remove and inspect oil cooler bypass valve. See your John Deere dealer.
Excessive Oil Consumption	Too low viscosity crankcase oil	Drain crankcase and refill with correct viscosity oil.

Continued on next page

OUO6075.0000C98 -19-20JUN11-4/8

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Crankcase oil level too high	Drain oil until oil level is correct.
	External oil leak(s)	Determine source of oil leak(s) and repair as required.
	Oil control rings not seated	See your John Deere dealer.
	Oil control rings worn or broken	Replace piston rings. See your John Deere dealer.
	Scored cylinder liners or pistons	Remove and inspect cylinders and liners; replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn valve guides or stems	Inspect and measure valve stems and valve guides; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Excessive oil pressure	See High Oil Pressure earlier in this section.
	Piston ring grooves excessively worn	Remove and inspect pistons. See your John Deere dealer.
	Piston rings sticking in ring grooves	Remove and inspect pistons. See your John Deere dealer.
	Insufficient piston ring tension	Remove and inspect pistons. See your John Deere dealer.
	Piston ring gaps not staggered	Remove and inspect pistons. See your John Deere dealer.
	Front and/or rear crankshaft oil seal faulty	Replace oil seals. See your John Deere dealer.
Abnormal Engine Noise ¹	Worn main or connecting rod bearings	Determine bearing clearance. See your John Deere dealer.
	Excessive crankshaft end play	Check crankshaft end play. See your John Deere dealer.
	Loose main bearing caps	Check bearing clearance; replace bearings and bearing cap screws as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn connecting rod bushings and piston pins	Inspect piston pins and bushings. See your John Deere dealer.
	Scored pistons	Inspect pistons. See your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

OUC6075,0000C98 -19-20JUN11-5/8

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Worn timing gears or excess backlash	Check timing gear backlash. See your John Deere dealer.
	Excessive valve clearance	Check and adjust valve clearance. See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn camshaft lobes	Replace camshaft. See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn rocker arm shaft(s)	Replace rocker arm shafts. See your John Deere dealer.
	Insufficient engine lubrication	See Lubrication System Troubleshooting, later in this section.
	Turbocharger noise	See Air Intake System Troubleshooting, later in this section.
Turbocharger “Whistles”	Air leak in intake manifold.	Check intake manifold gasket and manifold; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Turbocharger Noise or Vibration ¹	Bearings not lubricated (insufficient oil pressure)	Determine cause of lack of lubrication; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Air leak in engine intake or exhaust manifold	Check intake and exhaust manifold gaskets and manifolds; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Improper clearance between turbine wheel and turbine housing	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Broken blades (or other wheel failures)	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Oil on Turbocharger Compressor Wheel or in Compressor Housing (Oil Being Pushed or Pulled through Center Housing)	Excessive crankcase pressure.	Determine cause of excessive crankcase pressure; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Air intake restriction	Determine cause of intake restriction; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Drain tube restriction	Determine cause of drain tube restriction; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Oil in Intake Manifold or Dripping from Turbocharger Housing	Excessive crankcase pressure	Determine cause of excessive crankcase pressure; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

OUC6075.0000C98 -19-20JUN11-6/8

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Air intake restriction	Determine cause of intake restriction; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Drain tube restriction	Determine cause of drain tube restriction; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Damaged or worn housing bearings	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Unbalance of rotating assembly	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Damage to turbine or compressor wheel or blade	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Dirt or carbon build-up on wheel or blade	Check for air intake leaks (post air filter). Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Bearing wear	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Oil starvation or insufficient lubrication	Determine cause of lack of lubrication; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Shaft seals worn	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Turbocharger Turbine Wheel Drag	Carbon build-up behind turbine wheel caused by coked oil or combustion deposits	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Dirt build-up behind compressor wheel caused by air intake leaks	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Bearing seizure or dirty, worn bearings	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Engine Overheats	Engine overloaded.	Reduce engine load.
	Low coolant level.	Fill cooling system to proper level, check radiator, and hoses for loose connections or leaks.

Continued on next page

OUC6075,0000C98 -19-20JUN11-7/8

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Defective surge tank cap	Replace surge tank cap as required.
	Loose or defective fan belt	Replace fan belt as required. Check belt tensioner.
	Low engine oil level.	Check oil level. Add oil as required.
	Cooling system needs flushing.	Flush cooling system.
	Defective thermostat(s)	Remove and check thermostats as required.
	Defective temperature gauge or sender.	Check coolant temperature with thermometer and replace, if necessary.
	Incorrect grade of fuel.	Use correct grade of fuel.
	Radiator core dirty	Clean radiator as required.
	Too low crankcase oil level	Fill crankcase to proper oil level.
	Damaged cylinder head gasket	Replace cylinder head gasket. See your John Deere dealer.
	Defective coolant pump	Replace coolant pump. See your John Deere dealer.
Coolant in Crankcase	Cylinder head gasket defective	Replace cylinder head gasket. See your John Deere dealer.
	Cylinder head or block cracked	Locate crack, repair/replace components as required.
	Cylinder liner seals leaking	Remove and inspect cylinder liners. See your John Deere dealer.
	Leaking oil cooler	Pressure test oil cooler; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Defective oil cooler O-rings	Remove and inspect oil cooler O-rings; replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Faulty coolant pump seal; weep hole plugged; coolant leaking through bearing	Replace coolant pump seals. See your John Deere dealer.
Coolant Temperature Below Normal	Defective thermostat(s)	Test thermostats; replace thermostats as required.

¹NOTE: Variable geometry turbocharger recycles after starting engine, causing a momentary revving sound in engine. This is normal. Do not confuse whine heard during run down with noise which indicates a bearing failure.

OUC6075,0000C98 -19-20JUN11-8/8

Electrical

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Undercharged system	Excessive electrical load from added accessories.	Remove accessories or install higher output alternator.
	Excessive engine idling.	Increase engine rpm when heavy electrical load is used.
	Poor electrical connections on battery, ground strap, starter, or alternator.	Inspect and clean as necessary.
	Defective battery.	Test batteries.
Battery used too much water	Defective alternator.	Test charging system.
	Cracked battery case.	Check for moisture and replace as necessary.
Batteries will not charge	Battery charging rate too high.	Test charging system.
	Loose or corroded connections.	Clean and tighten connections.
	Sulfated or worn-out batteries.	See your John Deere dealer.
Starter will not crank	Stretched belt or defective belt tensioner.	Adjust belt tension or replace belts.
	Engine drivelines engaged.	Disengage engine drivelines.
	Loose or corroded connections.	Clean and tighten loose connections.
	Low battery output voltage or discharged battery.	Charge or replace batteries.
	Faulty start circuit relay.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Blown fuse.	Replace fuse.
		Clean battery terminals and connections.
	Defective main switch or start safety switch	Repair switch as required.
Starter cranks slowly	Starter solenoid defective	Replace solenoid.
	Starter defective	Replace starter.
	Low battery output.	Charge batteries.
	Crankcase oil too heavy.	Use proper viscosity oil.
Entire electrical system does not function	Loose or corroded connections.	Clean and tighten loose connections.
	Faulty battery connection.	Clean and tighten connections.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000C99 -19-20JUN11-1/2

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Sulfated or worn-out batteries.	Replace batteries.
	Blown fuse.	Replace fuse.

OUO6075,0000C99 -19-20JUN11-2/2

Heater		
Symptom	Problem	Solution
Heater Not Blowing Warm Air.	Dirty recirculating filter.	Clean filter.
	No thermostat in water outlet manifold.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Defective thermostat in water outlet manifold.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Heater temperature control defective.	Replace control.
	Kinked heater hose. Defective heater valve.	Straighten or replace. Replace valve.

OUO6075,0000B24 -19-14MAR07-1/1

Air Conditioner

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Lack Of Or Insufficient Cooling	Temperature control in OFF position.	Turn Air Conditioner to ON position.
	Compressor belt off or broken.	Replace belt.
	Compressor not functioning (if both the large and small hoses in the left-hand access panel are at the same temperature).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Temperature control is not responding (temperature door broken resulting in warm air).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Low-pressure warning (system lost refrigerant).	See your John Deere dealer.
Compressor clutch cycles excessively or compressor stays OFF up to 15 minutes.	High-pressure warning (system is overcharged).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Evaporator icing.	Adjust controls correctly. See Combine Overview Application Help or Operator's Station Help for further information. Open louvers. Clean filters. Move control to a warmer setting.
Bad smell (foul odor) in cab.	Plugged drain tube. Dirty filters. Dirty cab.	Blow out condensate tube and clean pan under evaporator. Clean filters. Vacuum out cab.
		Be certain weep valve in the condensate drain tube is installed.

OUO6075,0004572 -19-19JAN17-1/1

Moisture Sensor (If Equipped)

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Moisture is too high.	Green plant sap or weed seed buildup on moisture sensor plate.	Clean moisture sensor plate.
Moisture is consistently high or low.	Moisture correction needs adjustment.	Change moisture correction.
Moisture does not change or is constantly low.	Obstructed sensor.	Inspect elevator mount unit and clean as needed.
Moisture reading is inaccurate.	Incorrect crop selected.	Select correct crop.
	Moisture sensor out of adjustment.	Change moisture correction.
Moisture always zero.	Recording problems.	Check if recording status comes ON when harvesting.

OUO6075,0000A75 -19-03NOV10-1/1

Mass Flow Sensor (If Equipped)

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Yield is constantly too high or low.	System is out of calibration.	Change yield calibration.
	Incorrect header width.	Change header width.
	Incorrect crop selection.	Select correct crop.
	Dirt, mud, or debris on impact plate.	Clean impact plate.
Yield is zero.	No ground speed.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Clean grain elevator speed is too low.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Recording problems.	Check if recording status comes ON when harvesting.

OUO6075,0000A76 -19-03NOV10-1/1

Storage

Preparing Machine for Storage

Swing out condenser and oil cooler and clean radiator with air, water, or a vacuum cleaner.

Clean condenser and oil cooler after cleaning radiator.
Clean charge air cooler.

Every 60 to 90 days start engine and turn air conditioning ON. Run engine at low idle for several minutes for compressor seal lubrication. Outside temperature should be above 5 °C (40 °F) for proper air conditioning operation.

Clean outside of engine with a safe solvent.

CAUTION: Do not use gasoline.

Clean inside of air cleaner and install new elements.

With engine warm, drain crankcase. Replace filter and fill with correct oil. Add 0.66 L (22 oz.) of corrosion inhibitor to crankcase. Run engine to circulate.

Drain, flush, and refill cooling system with 50/50 mixture of antifreeze and water.

IMPORTANT: Long term storage in vehicle (over 12 months) is not recommended. If long term storage is necessary, periodic testing of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) is recommended to ensure that urea concentration does not fall out of specification.

Final Tier 4/Stage IV: Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) has a limited shelf life, but may be stored in vehicle for as long as 12 months, depending upon storage conditions. See Handling and Storing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) in Fuels and Lubricants section and Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Filling and Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Draining in Service Engine section for further information.

IMPORTANT: Final Tier 4/Stage IV: Do not disconnect battery for at least 90 seconds after machine is shut OFF. Selective Catalyst Reduction (SCR) system automatically purges lines of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) during this time, immediately after machine is shut OFF. If adequate time is not allowed for lines to be purged, any fluid remaining in lines can crystallize and plug lines. In freezing weather, fluid will freeze and possibly burst lines.

NOTE: Turn battery disconnect switch OFF if machine is stored longer than 25 days. If storage period is longer than 90 days, remove negative lead to batteries to minimize load to batteries.

Charge batteries completely. Specific gravity will equal 1.260 volts. Remove negative lead to batteries to minimize load to the batteries.

Drain water separator.

Clean machine inside and out. Leave elevator doors and drain covers open.

Cycle concave up and down several times to prevent material buildup in the concave area.

IMPORTANT: Directing pressurized water at electronic/electrical components or connectors, bearings and hydraulic seals, fuel injection pumps or other sensitive parts and components may cause product malfunctions. Reduce pressure, and spray at a 45 to 90 degree angle.

Repaint areas where needed.

NOTE: It is not necessary to wax machine. However, if desired, use a good clear wax that contains no abrasives. These type of waxes usually do not contain cleaners.

Lubricate machine and grease adjusting bolt threads.

Perform all 400 hour (yearly) service.

Fill fuel tank to prevent condensation.

IMPORTANT: When fuel is stored in the machines fuel tank or farms storage tank for extended periods, or if there is a slow turn over of fuel, add a fuel conditioner to stabilize the fuel and prevent water condensation. Contact your John Deere dealer for recommendations.

For prolonged machine storage the best practice is to drain biodiesel and fill machine with regular petroleum diesel fuel. Otherwise use biodiesel stabilizer (anti-oxidant) additives or fully formulated biodiesel conditioners. Contact your John Deere dealer for recommendations.

If machine is to be stored for a long period of time remove and clean batteries. Store them in a cool dry place and keep them charged.

Air compressor reservoir (if equipped) MUST be drained of water prior to storing machine.

SS43267,0000689 -19-17JUL15-1/1

Removing Machine From Storage

Reconnect and/or charge batteries.

Charge batteries completely. Specific gravity will equal 1.260. Remove negative lead to batteries to minimize load to the batteries.

Check oil and coolant levels. Inspect for leaks and add oil and coolant if needed.

Final Tier 4/Stage IV: If Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank was not drained, test urea concentration, see Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) in Fuels and Lubricants section for further information. If concentration is not within specifications, drain and replace with new Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF). If Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank was

drained, fill tank. See Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Filling in Service Engine section for further information.

Close elevator doors and drain hole.

Check drive belt tensions. Adjust spring loaded idlers until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Check tire inflation and review machine operator's manual.

Inspect fire extinguishers (front and rear) by following maintenance instructions on fire extinguisher label. Recharge or replace as necessary.

OUO6075,0001302 -19-05AUG13-1/1

Specifications

Operating Speeds (S760 and S770)

Speeds shown are average and can vary from machine to machine.

NOTE: Operating speed specifications and design subject to change without notice.

Engine Speeds	(9.0 L Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA) Engine	(9.0 L Final Tier 4/Stage IV) Engine
Slow Idle (Separator Off)	1200 rpm	1200 rpm
Mid Speed (Separator Off)	1690 rpm	1690 rpm
Fast Idle (Separator Off)	2340 rpm	2340 rpm
Full Load Rated Speed	2200 rpm	2200 rpm

Separator Drive Shaft Speed	1453 rpm
-----------------------------	----------

Main Countershaft Speed	1453 rpm
-------------------------	----------

Separator Speeds	
High Range	400—1000 rpm
Low Range	210—530 rpm

Feeder House Lower Shaft Speeds	
Fixed Speed (If Equipped)	490 rpm
Heavy-Duty Variable Speed (If Equipped)	490—750 rpm
High Torque Variable Speed (If Equipped)	490—750 rpm
Multi-Speed (If Equipped)	First Gear: 480 rpm Second Gear: 535 rpm Third Gear: 590 rpm Fourth Gear: 665 rpm Fifth Gear: 735 rpm

Feed Accelerator Speeds	
Feed Accelerator (Standard Speed)	430/780 rpm
Feed Accelerator (Optional Slow Speed)	310/770 rpm
Feed Accelerator (High-Speed High Capacity)	520/970 rpm

Discharge Beater Speed	S760	S770
	998 rpm	995 rpm

Jackshaft Speeds	
Front Right-Hand Jackshaft	518 rpm
Rear Right-Hand Jackshaft	518 rpm

Cleaning Fan Speeds	
Standard Speed	620—1350 rpm
Special Slow Speed	250—500 rpm

Elevator Speeds	S760	S770
	Clean Grain Elevator Clean Grain Loading Auger	417 rpm 448 rpm
Tailings Elevator, Lower Auger	395 rpm	445 rpm
Tailings Elevator, Upper Auger	625 rpm	
Shoe Drive	298 rpm	
Conveyor Augers	420 rpm	

Unloading System Speeds (Separator Engaged)	
Unloading System Countershaft	1000 rpm
Unloading Auger Gearbox, Input Shaft	460 rpm, 116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unload Rate
Unloading Vertical Auger	460 rpm, 116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unload Rate
Unloading Outer Auger	460 rpm, 116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unload Rate
Grain Tank Horizontal Augers (Front and Rear)	330 rpm, 116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unload Rate

Continued on next page

OUC6075,000434C -19-10FEB17-1/2

Specifications

Chopper Speeds	Deluxe Residue	Premium Residue
Chopper/Discharge Beater Jackshaft	1880 rpm	2045 rpm
Chopper (Two Speeds)	1505/2350 rpm	1400/2995 rpm
Overshot Beater	Not Applicable	995 rpm

OUO6075,000434C -19-10FEB17-2/2

Specifications

Operating Speeds (S780 and S790)

Speeds shown are average and can vary from machine to machine.

NOTE: Operating speed specifications and design subject to change without notice.

Engine Speeds	(13.5 L Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA) Engine	(13.5 L Final Tier 4/Stage IV) Engine
Slow Idle (Separator Off)	1200 rpm	1200 rpm
Mid Speed (Separator Off)	1690 rpm	1690 rpm
Fast Idle (Separator Off)	2240 rpm	2240 rpm
Full Load Rated Speed	2100 rpm	2100 rpm

Separator Drive Shaft Speed	1466 rpm
-----------------------------	----------

Main Countershaft Speed	1466 rpm
-------------------------	----------

Separator Speeds	
High Range	400—1000 rpm
Low Range	210—530 rpm

Tailings System Speed	880 rpm
-----------------------	---------

Feeder House Lower Shaft Speeds	
Fixed Speed	490 rpm
Multi-Speed	First Gear: 480 rpm Second Gear: 535 rpm Third Gear: 590 rpm Fourth Gear: 665 rpm Fifth Gear: 735 rpm

Feed Accelerator Speeds	
Feed Accelerator (Standard Speed)	430/780 rpm
Feed Accelerator (Optional Slow Speed)	310/770 rpm
Feed Accelerator (High-Speed High Capacity)	520/970 rpm

Discharge Beater Speed	995 rpm
------------------------	---------

Jackshaft Speeds	
Front Right-Hand Jackshaft	520 rpm
Rear Right-Hand Jackshaft	520 rpm

Cleaning Fan Speeds	
Standard Speed	620—1350 rpm
Special Slow Speed	250—500 rpm

Elevator Speeds	S780	S790
Clean Grain Elevator	415 rpm	460 rpm
Clean Grain Loading Auger	450 rpm	500 rpm
Tailings Elevator, Lower Auger	490 rpm	
Tailings Elevator, Upper Auger	580 rpm	
Shoe Drive	300 rpm	
Conveyor Augers	425 rpm	

Unloading System Speeds (Separator Engaged)	
Unloading System Countershaft	1005 rpm
Unloading Auger Gearbox, Input Shaft	460 rpm 134 L/s (3.8 bu/s) Unload Rate
Unloading Vertical Auger	460 rpm 134 L/s (3.8 bu/s) Unload Rate
Unloading Outer Auger	460 rpm 134 L/s (3.8 bu/s) Unload Rate
Grain Tank Horizontal Augers (Front and Rear)	450 rpm 134 L/s (3.8 bu/s) Unload Rate

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000434D -19-06OCT16-1/2

Specifications

Chopper Speeds	Deluxe Residue	Premium Residue
Chopper/Discharge Beater Jackshaft	1880 rpm	2045 rpm
Chopper (Two Speeds)	1505/2350 rpm	1400/2995 rpm
Overshot Beater	Not Applicable	995 rpm

OUO6075,000434D -19-06OCT16-2/2

Specifications

Specifications (S760 and S770)

NOTE: Specifications and design subject to change without notice.

Engine		
Make	John Deere	
Model	6090HH006 Export (9.0 L Tier 2/Stage II) 6090HH026 Export (9.0 L Tier 3/Stage IIIA) 6090HH027 Export (9.0 L Tier 3/Stage IIIA) 6090HH028 (9.0 L Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	
Type	Six-cylinder, in line, valve-in-head (four valves), air-to-air aftercooled diesel turbocharged	
	S760	S770
Rated Power (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)	239 kW (320 hp)	278 kW (373 hp)
Rated Power (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	249 kW (334 hp)	292 kW (392 hp)
Rated Speed	2200 rpm	2200 rpm
Power Boost at Rated Speed	25 kW (34 hp)	25 kW (34 hp)
Peak Power (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)	272 kW (365 hp)	317 kW (425 hp)
Peak Power (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	285 kW (382 hp)	335 kW (449 hp)
Peak Power Speed (Rated Speed—200 rpm)	2000 rpm	2000 rpm
Displacement	9.0 L (549 in ³)	9.0 L (549 in ³)
Firing Order	1-5-3-6-2-4	1-5-3-6-2-4
Air Cleaner	Dry type with safety element	Dry type with safety element

Electrical System	
Battery Voltage	12 Volts
Battery Terminal Grounded	Negative
Alternator (Tier 2/Stage II) Alternator (Tier 3/Stage IIIA) Alternators (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	200 A

Transmission	
Speeds (Mechanical Shift Machines)	Three Speeds
Speeds (Push-Button Shift Machines)	Three Speeds
Speeds (ProDrive™ Machines)	Two Speed Auto Shift

Brakes	
Type (Mechanical Shift Machines)	Hydraulic Shoe
Type (Push-Button Shift Machines)	Hydraulic Shoe
Type (ProDrive™ Machines)	Multiple Wet Discs

Feed Accelerator	
Number of Wings	Standard: 10 Tough Crop: 8 Rice: 5

Separator Elements	
Threshing Elements (TriStream™ Rotor)	Corn/Small Grain: 15
Threshing Elements (Variable Stream Rotor)	Corn/Small Grain: 15 Rice Option: 15 elements and 12 threshing tines in dense pack locations
Tines (TriStream™ Rotor)	24
Tines (Variable Stream Rotor)	20

Concave	
Number of Concaves	3
Number of Bars Per Concave	Grain—Front 25, Mid/rear 25; Corn 31

Separator	
Number of Grates	4

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000434E -19-28MAR17-1/2

Specifications

Discharge Grate

Number of Grates	3
------------------	---

Discharge Beater

Number of Wings	Standard: 5 Tough Crop: 8
-----------------	------------------------------

Grain Tank

Capacity	10 572 L (300 bu) Extensions 10 572 L (300 bu) Covers
Average Unloading Rate, 116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unload Rate	6977 L/min (198 bu/min)
Maximum Unloading Rate, 116 L/s (3.3 bu/s) Unload Rate	7612 L/min (216 bu/min)

Weight

	S760	S770
Machine Weight ^a	19 504 kg (43 006 lb)	19 842 kg (43 752 lb)

^aWeight is based on corn machine configuration with 950 L (250 gal) of diesel fuel in the fuel tank, empty grain tank, and no header attached.

Turning Radius

Rear Wheel Tread Width	3.35 m (10 ft 10 in)
Turning Radius (Non-Powered Axles)	8.02 m (26 ft 3 in)
Turning Radius (Powered Axles)	7.73 m (25 ft 4 in)

Capacities

	S760	S770
Fuel Tank	950 L (250 gal)	
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	52.2 L (13.8 gal)	
Cooling System with heater (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)	53 L (56 qt)	
Cooling System with heater (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	53 L (56 qt)	
Engine Crankcase with filter (Tier 2/Stage II)	27.5 L (29 qt) ^a	
Engine Crankcase with filter (Tier 3/Stage IIIA)	29 L (30.7 qt) ^a	
Engine Crankcase with filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	27.5 L (29 qt) ^a	
Transmission (Mechanical Shift and Push-Button Shift Machines)	9.6 L (10 qt)	
Final Drives	8 L (8.5 qt)	
Heavy-Duty Feeder House Reverser Gear Case without cooler	2.3 L (4.75 pt)	
Heavy-Duty Feeder House Reverser Gear Case with cooler	3.5 L (7.4 pt)	Not Applicable
Extra Heavy-Duty Feeder House Reverser Gear Case with cooler	4.9 L (10.4 pt)	
Multi-Speed Feeder House Reverser Gear Case with cooler	Not Applicable	5.2 L (11 pt)
Premium Overshot Beater Gear Case (If Equipped)	Not Applicable	0.2 L (6.75 oz)
Primary Countershaft Drive Gear Case	1.9 L (2.04 qt)	
Loading Auger Gear Case	3.8 L (4 qt)	
Two-Speed Separator Drive Gear Case	4.7 L (5 qt)	
Engine Gear Case with transfer (Mechanical Shift and Push-Button Shift Machines)	21.3 L (22.5 qt)	
Engine Gear Case with transfer (ProDrive™ Machines)	51 L (54 qt)	
Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Reservoir	31 L (33 qt)	

^aIt is vital to maintain engine oil at correct levels. Always verify that oil level is at correct location on dipstick when servicing.

Air Compressor (If Equipped)

Reservoir Size	60 L (16 gal)	
Maximum Reservoir Pressure	827 kPa (8.27 bar) (120 psi)	
Air Compressor Flow	Low Idle	250 L/min (8.8 ft ³ /min)
	High Idle	450 L/min (15.8 ft ³ /min)

OUO6075,000434E -19-28MAR17-2/2

Specifications

Specifications (S780 and S790)

NOTE: Specifications and design subject to change without notice.

Engine		
Make	John Deere	
Model	6135HH004 Export (13.5 L Tier 2/Stage II) 6135HH009 Export (13.5 L Tier 3/Stage IIIA) 6135HH010 Export (13.5 L Tier 3/Stage IIIA) 6135HH008 (13.5 L Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	
Type	Six-cylinder, in line, valve-in-head, air-to-air aftercooled diesel turbocharged	
	S780	S790
Rated Power	353 kW (473 hp)	405 kW (543 hp)
Rated Speed	2100 rpm	2100 rpm
Power Boost at Rated Speed	37 kW (50 hp)	37 kW (50 hp)
Peak Power	402 kW (540 hp)	460 kW (617 hp)
Peak Power Speed (Rated Speed -200 rpm)	1900 rpm	1900 rpm
Displacement	13.5 L (824 in³)	13.5 L (824 in³)
Firing Order	1-5-3-6-2-4	1-5-3-6-2-4
Air Cleaner	Dry type with safety element	Dry type with safety element

Electrical System		
Battery Voltage	12 Volts	
Battery Terminal Grounded	Negative	
Alternator (Tier 2/Stage II) Alternator (Tier 3/Stage IIIA) Alternators (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	200 A	

Transmission		
Speeds	Two Speed Auto Shift	

Brakes		
Type	Multiple Wet Discs	

Feed Accelerator		
Number of Wings	Standard: 10 Tough Crop: 8 Rice: 5	

Separator Elements		
Threshing Elements (TriStream™ Rotor)	Corn/Small Grain: 15	
Threshing Elements (Variable Stream Rotor)	Corn/Small Grain: 15 Rice Option: 15 elements and 12 threshing tines in dense pack locations	
Tines (TriStream™ Rotor)	24	
Tines (Variable Stream Rotor)	20	

Concave		
Number of Concaves	3	
Number of Bars Per Concave	Grain—Front 25, Mid/rear 25; Corn 31	

Separator		
Number of Grates	4	

Discharge Grate		
Number of Grates	1	

Discharge Beater		
Number of Wings	Standard: 10 Tough Crop: 8	

Continued on next page

OOU6075,000434F -19-21JUN17-1/2

Specifications

Grain Tank	
Capacity	14 096 L (400 bu) Extensions 14 096 L (400 bu) Covers
Average Unloading Rate, 134 L/s (3.8 bu/s) Unload Rate	8035 L/min (228 bu/min)
Maximum Unloading Rate, 134 L/s (3.8 bu/s) Unload Rate	8670 L/min (246 bu/min)

Weight	S780	S790
Machine Weight ^a	22 286 kg (49 141 lb)	22 286 kg (49 141 lb)

^aWeight is based on corn machine configuration with 1250 L (330 gal) of diesel fuel in the fuel tank, empty grain tank, and no header attached.

Turning Radius	
Rear Wheel Tread Width	3.35 m (10 ft 10 in)
Turning Radius (Non-Powered Axles)	8.02 m (26 ft 3 in)
Turning Radius (Powered Axles)	7.73 m (25 ft 4 in)

Capacities	
Fuel Tank	1250 L (330 gal)
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	52.2 L (13.8 gal)
Cooling System with heater (Tier 2/Stage II)	61.2 L (65 qt)
Cooling System with heater (Tier 3/Stage IIIA and Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	85 L (90 qt)
Engine Crankcase with filter (Tier 2/Stage II)	39 L (41 qt) ^a
Engine Crankcase with filter (Tier 3/Stage IIIA)	39 L (41 qt) ^a
Engine Crankcase with filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	43 L (45.5 qt) ^a
Final Drives	8 L (8.5 qt)
Extra Heavy-Duty Feeder House Reverser Gear Case without cooler	3.6 L (7.7 pt)
Multi-Speed Feeder House Reverser Gear Case with cooler (optional)	5.2 L (11 pt)
Premium Overshot Beater Gear Case (If Equipped)	0.2 L (6.75 oz)
Primary Countershaft Drive Gear Case (Non-Multi-Speed)	1.9 L (2.04 qt)
Loading Auger Gear Case	3.8 L (4 qt)
Two-Speed Separator Drive Gear Case	4.7 L (5 qt)
Engine Gear Case with transfer	51 L (54 qt)
Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Reservoir	47 L (50 qt)

^aIt is vital to maintain engine oil at correct levels. Always verify that oil level is at correct location on dipstick when servicing.

Air Compressor (If Equipped)		
Reservoir Size	60 L (16 gal)	
Maximum Reservoir Pressure	827 kPa (8.27 bar) (120 psi)	
Air Compressor Flow	Low Idle	250 L/min (8.8 ft ³ /min)
	High Idle	450 L/min (15.8 ft ³ /min)

OUC6075.000434F -19-21JUN17-2/2

Specifications

Dimensions (S760 and S770)

NOTE: Dimensions are approximate and subject to change without notice.

Dimension	S760	S770
A	10.46 m (34 ft 3 in) with 6.6 m (21 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	Not Applicable
	11.00 m (36 ft 1 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	
	12.11 m (39 ft 7 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger	
	12.87 m (42 ft 2 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	
B	9.10 m (29 ft 9 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Power Fold Auger	
	9.91 m (32 ft 5 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Power Fold Auger	
C	8.51 m (27 ft 9 in)	
D	4.66—4.93 m (15 ft 3 in—16 ft 2 in) with 10 572 L (300 bu) Covers	
E	4.51—4.79 m (14 ft 8 in—15 ft 7 in) Clean Grain Loading Auger	
F	4.04—4.32 m (13 ft 3 in—14 ft 2 in) with 10 572 L (300 bu) Extensions	
G	3.79—4.06 m (12 ft 4 in—13 ft 3 in)	
H	3.68—3.96 m (12 ft 1 in—12 ft 10 in)	
I	0.69 m (2 ft 3 in)	
J	3.52 m (11 ft 6 in)	
K	7.61 m (24 ft 10 in) with 6.6 m (21 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	Not Applicable
	8.03 m (26 ft 4 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	
	9.13 m (29 ft 10 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger	
	9.89 m (32 ft 4 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	
L	4.74—5.02 m (15 ft 6 in—16 ft 5 in) with 6.6 m (21 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	Not Applicable
	4.78—5.05 m (15 ft 7 in—16 ft 6 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	
	5.00—5.28 m (16 ft 4 in—17 ft 3 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger	
	5.26—5.55 m (17 ft 3 in—18 ft 2 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	
M	4.04—4.32 m (13 ft 3 in—14 ft 2 in) with 6.6 m (21 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	Not Applicable
	4.13—4.41 m (13 ft 6 in—14 ft 5 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	
	4.28—4.56 m (14 ft 0 in—14 ft 10 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger	
	4.42—4.70 m (14 ft 5 in—15 ft 4 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	
N ^a	3.93—4.21 m (12 ft 9 in—13 ft 8 in) with 6.6 m (21 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	Not Applicable
	4.07—4.35 m (13 ft 4 in—14 ft 3 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	
	4.39—4.66 m (14 ft 6 in—15 ft 3 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger	
	4.67—4.95 m (15 ft 3 in—16 ft 2 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger	
O ^b	3.39—3.88 m (11 ft 1 in—12 ft 7 in) Rear Tires	
P ^b	3.62—4.98 m (11 ft 9 in—16 ft 3 in) Front Tires	3.93—4.98 m (12 ft 9 in—16 ft 3 in) Front Tires

^aDimension is measured 1.22 m (4 ft) from the grain spill point. This represents the unloading auger when centered over the grain cart.

^bDue to the different tire configurations, row spacings, axle configurations, wheel offsets, axle positions, and spindles types, machine widths vary. Measurements given in chart are for minimum and maximum widths. For more detailed width information, see your John Deere dealer.

QUO6075,000434A -19-07OCT16-1/1

Specifications

Dimensions (S780 and S790)

NOTE: Dimensions are approximate and subject to change without notice.

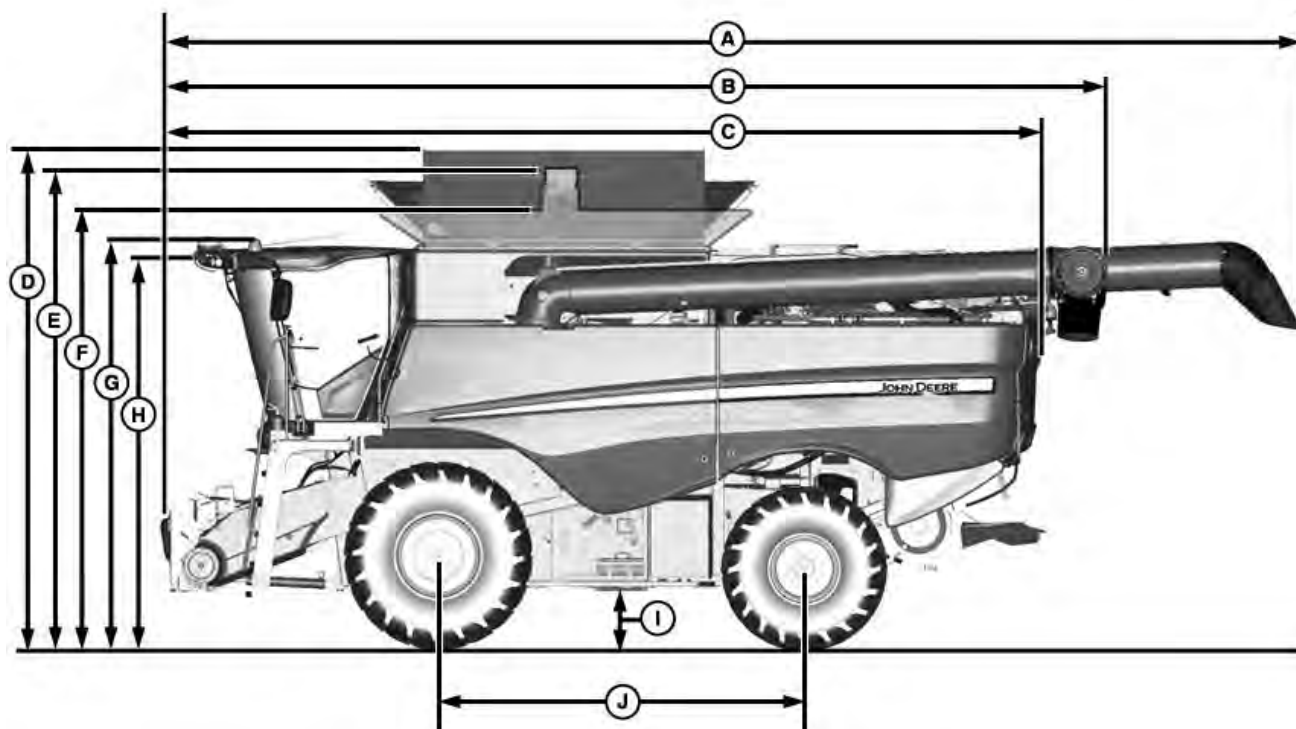
Dimension	S780 and S790
A	11.00 m (36 ft 1 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 12.11 m (39 ft 7 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 12.87 m (42 ft 2 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
B	9.10 m (29 ft 9 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Power Fold Auger 9.91 m (32 ft 5 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Power Fold Auger
C	8.51 m (27 ft 9 in)
D	4.69—4.93 m (15 ft 4 in—16 ft 2 in) with 14 096 L (400 bu) Covers
E	4.55—4.79 m (14 ft 9 in—15 ft 7 in) Clean Grain Loading Auger
F	4.07—4.31 m (13 ft 4 in—14 ft 1 in) with 14 096 L (400 bu) Extensions
G	3.82—4.06 m (12 ft 5 in—13 ft 3 in)
H	3.72—3.96 m (12 ft 2 in—12 ft 10 in)
I	0.69 m (2 ft 3 in)
J	3.52 m (11 ft 6 in)
K	8.03 m (26 ft 4 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 9.13 m (29 ft 10 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 9.89 m (32 ft 4 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
L	4.81—5.05 m (15 ft 8 in—16 ft 6 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 5.04—5.28 m (16 ft 5 in—17 ft 3 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 5.30—5.55 m (17 ft 4 in—18 ft 2 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
M	4.17—4.41 m (13 ft 7 in—14 ft 5 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 4.31—4.56 m (14 ft 1 in—14 ft 10 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 4.45—4.70 m (14 ft 6 in—15 ft 4 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
N ^a	4.11—4.35 m (13 ft 5 in—14 ft 3 in) with 6.9 m (22 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger 4.42—4.66 m (14 ft 5 in—15 ft 3 in) with 7.9 m (26 ft 0 in) Unloading Auger 4.71—4.95 m (15 ft 4 in—16 ft 2 in) with 8.7 m (28 ft 6 in) Unloading Auger
O ^b	3.50—3.88 m (11 ft 5 in—12 ft 7 in) Rear Tires
P ^b	3.93—4.98 m (12 ft 9 in—16 ft 3 in) Front Tires

^aDimension is measured 1.22 m (4 ft) from the grain spill point. This represents the unloading auger when centered over the grain cart.

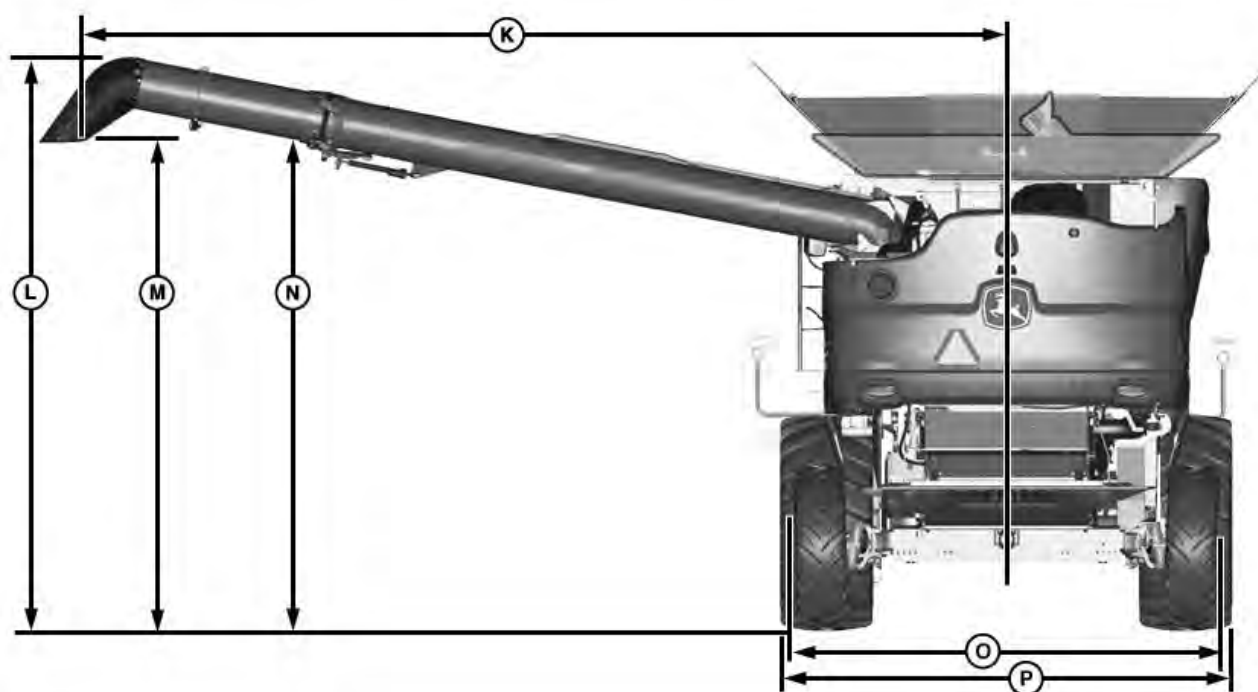
^bDue to the different tire configurations, row spacings, axle configurations, wheel offsets, axle positions, and spindles types, machine widths vary. Measurements given in chart are for minimum and maximum widths. For more detailed width information, see your John Deere dealer.

OUO6075,000434B -19-07OCT16-1/1

Dimension Reference Points



H106999 —UN—28FEB13



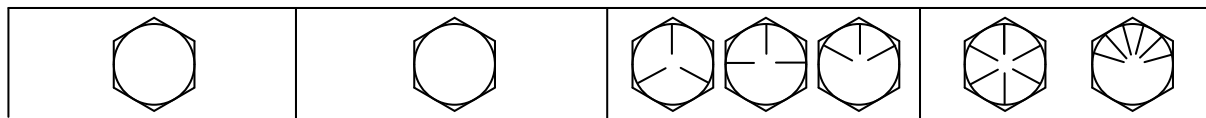
H107000 —UN—28FEB13

OJ06075,00013EF -19-28FEB13-1/1

Specifications

Unified Inch Bolt and Screw Torque Values

TS1671 —UN—01MAY03



Bolt or Screw Size	SAE Grade 1				SAE Grade 2 ^a				SAE Grade 5, 5.1 or 5.2				SAE Grade 8 or 8.2			
	Lubricated ^b		Dry ^c		Lubricated ^b		Dry ^c		Lubricated ^b		Dry ^c		Lubricated ^b		Dry ^c	
	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.
1/4	3.7	33	4.7	42	6	53	7.5	66	9.5	84	12	106	13.5	120	17	150
													N·m	lb.-ft.	N·m	lb.-ft.
5/16	7.7	68	9.8	86	12	106	15.5	137	19.5	172	25	221	28	20.5	35	26
									N·m	lb.-ft.	N·m	lb.-ft.				
3/8	13.5	120	17.5	155	22	194	27	240	35	26	44	32.5	49	36	63	46
			N·m	lb.-ft.	N·m	lb.-ft.	N·m	lb.-ft.								
7/16	22	194	28	20.5	35	26	44	32.5	56	41	70	52	80	59	100	74
	N·m	lb.-ft.														
1/2	34	25	42	31	53	39	67	49	85	63	110	80	120	88	155	115
9/16	48	35.5	60	45	76	56	95	70	125	92	155	115	175	130	220	165
5/8	67	49	85	63	105	77	135	100	170	125	215	160	240	175	305	225
3/4	120	88	150	110	190	140	240	175	300	220	380	280	425	315	540	400
7/8	190	140	240	175	190	140	240	175	490	360	615	455	690	510	870	640
1	285	210	360	265	285	210	360	265	730	540	920	680	1030	760	1300	960
1-1/8	400	300	510	375	400	300	510	375	910	670	1150	850	1450	1075	1850	1350
1-1/4	570	420	725	535	570	420	725	535	1280	945	1630	1200	2050	1500	2600	1920
1-3/8	750	550	950	700	750	550	950	700	1700	1250	2140	1580	2700	2000	3400	2500
1-1/2	990	730	1250	930	990	730	1250	930	2250	1650	2850	2100	3600	2650	4550	3350

Torque values listed are for general use only, based on the strength of the bolt or screw. DO NOT use these values if a different torque value or tightening procedure is given for a specific application. For plastic insert or crimped steel type lock nuts, for stainless steel fasteners, or for nuts on U-bolts, see the tightening instructions for the specific application. Shear bolts are designed to fail under predetermined loads. Always replace shear bolts with identical grade.

Replace fasteners with the same or higher grade. If higher grade fasteners are used, tighten these to the strength of the original. Make sure fastener threads are clean and that you properly start thread engagement. When possible, lubricate plain or zinc plated fasteners other than lock nuts, wheel bolts or wheel nuts, unless different instructions are given for the specific application.

^aGrade 2 applies for hex cap screws (not hex bolts) up to 6 in. (152 mm) long. Grade 1 applies for hex cap screws over 6 in. (152 mm) long, and for all other types of bolts and screws of any length.

^b"Lubricated" means coated with a lubricant such as engine oil, fasteners with phosphate and oil coatings, or 7/8 in. and larger fasteners with JDM F13C, F13F or F13J zinc flake coating.

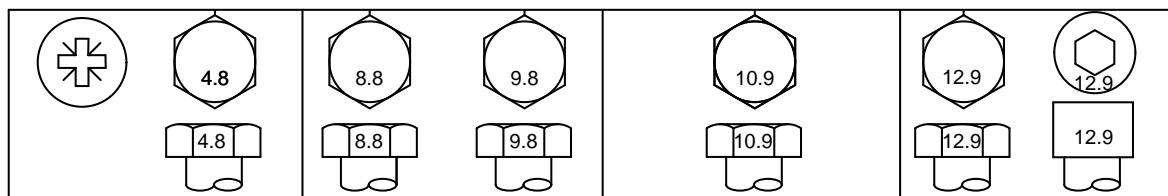
^c"Dry" means plain or zinc plated without any lubrication, or 1/4 to 3/4 in. fasteners with JDM F13B, F13E or F13H zinc flake coating.

DX,TORQ1 -19-12JAN11-1/1

Specifications

Metric Bolt and Screw Torque Values

TS1670 —UN—01MAY03



Bolt or Screw Size	Class 4.8				Class 8.8 or 9.8				Class 10.9				Class 12.9			
	Lubricated ^a		Dry ^b		Lubricated ^a		Dry ^b		Lubricated ^a		Dry ^b		Lubricated ^a		Dry ^b	
	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.	N·m	lb.-in.
M6	4.7	42	6	53	8.9	79	11.3	100	13	115	16.5	146	15.5	137	19.5	172
									N·m	lb.-ft.	N·m	lb.-ft.	N·m	lb.-ft.	N·m	lb.-ft.
M8	11.5	102	14.5	128	22	194	27.5	243	32	23.5	40	29.5	37	27.5	47	35
			N·m	lb.-ft.	N·m	lb.-ft.	N·m	lb.-ft.								
M10	23	204	29	21	43	32	55	40	63	46	80	59	75	55	95	70
	N·m	lb.-ft.														
M12	40	29.5	50	37	75	55	95	70	110	80	140	105	130	95	165	120
M14	63	46	80	59	120	88	150	110	175	130	220	165	205	150	260	190
M16	100	74	125	92	190	140	240	175	275	200	350	255	320	235	400	300
M18	135	100	170	125	265	195	330	245	375	275	475	350	440	325	560	410
M20	190	140	245	180	375	275	475	350	530	390	675	500	625	460	790	580
M22	265	195	330	245	510	375	650	480	725	535	920	680	850	625	1080	800
M24	330	245	425	315	650	480	820	600	920	680	1150	850	1080	800	1350	1000
M27	490	360	625	460	950	700	1200	885	1350	1000	1700	1250	1580	1160	2000	1475
M30	660	490	850	625	1290	950	1630	1200	1850	1350	2300	1700	2140	1580	2700	2000
M33	900	665	1150	850	1750	1300	2200	1625	2500	1850	3150	2325	2900	2150	3700	2730
M36	1150	850	1450	1075	2250	1650	2850	2100	3200	2350	4050	3000	3750	2770	4750	3500

Torque values listed are for general use only, based on the strength of the bolt or screw. DO NOT use these values if a different torque value or tightening procedure is given for a specific application. For stainless steel fasteners or for nuts on U-bolts, see the tightening instructions for the specific application. Tighten plastic insert or crimped steel type lock nuts by turning the nut to the dry torque shown in the chart, unless different instructions are given for the specific application.

Shear bolts are designed to fail under predetermined loads. Always replace shear bolts with identical property class. Replace fasteners with the same or higher property class. If higher property class fasteners are used, tighten these to the strength of the original. Make sure fastener threads are clean and that you properly start thread engagement. When possible, lubricate plain or zinc plated fasteners other than lock nuts, wheel bolts or wheel nuts, unless different instructions are given for the specific application.

^a“Lubricated” means coated with a lubricant such as engine oil, fasteners with phosphate and oil coatings, or M20 and larger fasteners with JDM F13C, F13F or F13J zinc flake coating.

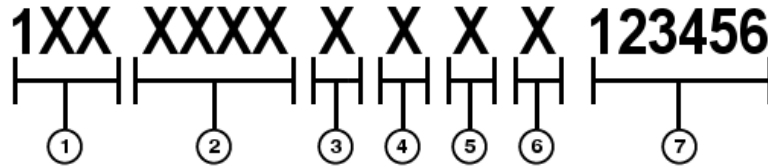
^b“Dry” means plain or zinc plated without any lubrication, or M6 to M18 fasteners with JDM F13B, F13E or F13H zinc flake coating.

DX,TORQ2 -19-12JAN11-1/1

Machine Identification Numbers

Interpreting Machine Serial Number

H105725 —UN—22AUG12



		Harvesting Manufacturing Facilities	
1	Manufacturer Code	CQ - John Deere Horizontina H0 - John Deere Harvester Works JZ - John Deere Domodedovo KM - Maschinenfabrik Kemper GmbH & Co. KG PY - John Deere India Pvt. Ltd	SA - SABO Maschinenfabrik GmbH YC - John Deere (Jiamusi) Agricultural Machinery Co., Ltd. YH - John Deere (Harbin) Agriculture Machinery Co., Ltd Z0 - John Deere Werke Zweibrücken
2	Machine Model Identifier		
3	Model Identifier Suffix Machine Configuration Code Additional Machine Information		Example: N, T, W, etc.
4	Check Letter		Example: A, B, C, D, etc.
5	Calendar Year of Manufacture		Refer to Year of Manufacture Code table
6	Additional Information		
7	Manufacturing Serial Number		Example: 000001, 000127, etc.

Year of Manufacture Code							
Year	Code	Year	Code	Year	Code	Year	Code
2008	8	2018	J	2028	W	2038	8
2009	9	2019	K	2029	X	2039	9
2010	A	2020	L	2030	Y	2040	A
2011	B	2021	M	2031	1	2041	B
2012	C	2022	N	2032	2	2042	C
2013	D	2023	P	2033	3	2043	D
2014	E	2024	R	2034	4	2044	E
2015	F	2025	S	2035	5	2045	F
2016	G	2026	T	2036	6	2046	G
2017	H	2027	V	2037	7	2047	H

OUC6075,000431C -19-29JUN16-1/1

Identification Numbers

Your machine has these various identification plates. The letters and numbers stamped on these plates identify a component or assembly. ALL of these characters are needed when ordering parts or identifying a machine or

component for any John Deere product support program. Also, they are needed for law enforcement to trace your machine if it is ever stolen. ACCURATELY record these characters in the spaces provided in each of the following photographs.

OUC6075,0000BE0 -19-04MAY11-1/1

Machine Identification Plate



Sample Identification Plate

H95295—UN—09FEB10

JOHN DEERE			
Model	产品型号	Product Name	产品名称
Product Identification Number		制造编号	
X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X			
Engine Power	功率	Production Date	制造日期
kW		Y 年 M 月 D 日	
Feed Rate	喂入量	Product Weight	质量
kg/s		kg	
Overall Dimension	外形尺寸(长×宽×高)		
mm			
John Deere (Harbin) Agricultural Machinery Co., Ltd 约翰迪尔(哈尔滨)农业机械有限公司 No. 6 Hanan 8th Avenue, Core Zone, Harbin New South Industrial City, Harbin 哈尔滨市哈南工业新城核心区哈南第八大道6号			

Sample Identification Plate

H111509—UN—03JUL14

NOTE: Machine identification plate varies depending on where machine is shipped. Locate

identification plate on machine and compare with information shown here.

OUO6075,0001876 -19-02JUL14-1/1

Machine Identification Plate Location

Located on right-hand side of cab handrail landing.



H97568—UN—10AUG10

OUO6075,0000BE1 -19-04MAY11-1/1

Interpreting Engine Serial Number

Each engine has a 13 digit John Deere engine serial number identifying the producing factory, engine model designation, and a 6 digit sequential number.



Sample Engine Serial Number Plate

H112201—UN—06NOV14

Engine Serial Number (A)

9.0 L Example (RG6090U123456)	13.5 L Example (RG6135U123456)
RG Factory Code Producing Engine	RG Factory Code Producing Engine
• RG Waterloo, Iowa, USA	• RG Waterloo, Iowa, USA
6090 Number of Cylinders and Total Displacement	6135 Number of Cylinders and Total Displacement
• 6090 6 Cylinders, 9.0 liters	• 6135 6 Cylinders, 13.5 liters
U Emission Certification	U Emission Certification
• B Non-Certified	• B Non-Certified
• C Tier 1/Stage 1	• C Tier 1/Stage 1
• D Tier 2/Stage II	• D Tier 2/Stage II
• L Tier 3/Stage III A	• L Tier 3/Stage III A
• R Interim Tier 4/Stage III B	• R Interim Tier 4/Stage III B
• U or V Final Tier 4/Stage IV	• U or V Final Tier 4/Stage IV
123456 Engine Serial Number	123456 Engine Serial Number

Engine Model Number (B)

9.0 L Example (6090HFC09)	13.5 L Example (6135HFC09)
H Engine Aspiration	H Engine Aspiration
• D Naturally aspirated	• D Naturally aspirated
• T Turbocharged	• T Turbocharged
• A Turbocharged and aftercooled, air-to-coolant	• A Turbocharged and aftercooled, air-to-coolant
• H Turbocharged and aftercooled, air-to-air	• H Turbocharged and aftercooled, air-to-air
• S Turbocharged and aftercooled, air-to-sea water	• S Turbocharged and aftercooled, air-to-sea water
F User Type	F User Type
• F OEM (John Deere Power Systems)	• F OEM (John Deere Power Systems)
• XX Other letters are used to identify John Deere Equipment manufacturing locations	• XX Other letters are used to identify John Deere Equipment manufacturing locations
C Industrial	C Industrial
• C Industrial	• C Industrial
• G Gen-Set	• G Gen-Set
09 Engine Configuration	09 Engine Configuration
• 09 PSS (Series Turbochargers, DOC/DPF and SCR)	• 09 PSS (Series Turbochargers, DOC/DPF and SCR)
• 94 PVX (Single VGT Turbocharger)	• 94 PVX (Single VGT Turbocharger)
• 95 PSX (Series Turbochargers and Aftertreatment)	• 95 PSX (Series Turbochargers and Aftertreatment)

OUO6075,00018D1 -19-06NOV14-1/1

Engine Serial Number (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)



H99413 —UN—14DEC10

Style A

Style A: located on the rear side of the engine.



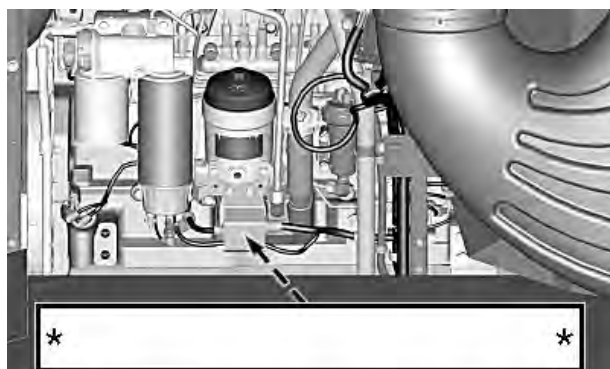
H99437 —UN—14DEC10

Style B

Style B: located on the front side of the engine above starter.

OUC6075,0004348 -19-06OCT16-1/1

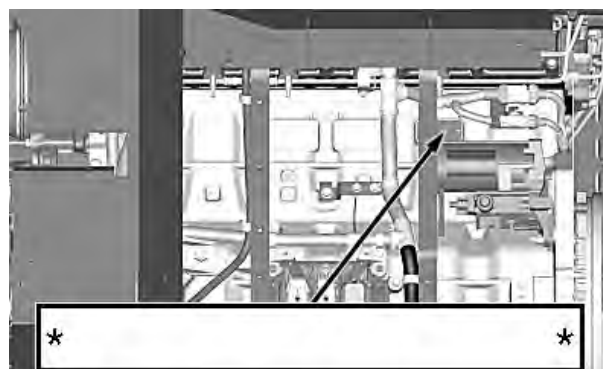
Engine Serial Number (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)



H99414 —UN—14DEC10

Style A

Style A: located on the rear side of the engine.



H99415 —UN—14DEC10

Style B

Style B: located on the front side of the engine above the starter.

OUC6075,0004349 -19-06OCT16-1/1

Cab Serial Number

Located in the upper rear right-hand corner of the cab.



H121251 —UN—24APR17

OUC6075,0004716 -19-13APR17-1/1

Hydrostatic Drive Unit Pump

Located on side of hydrostatic drive pump.



Mechanical Shift and Push Button Shift Machines Shown

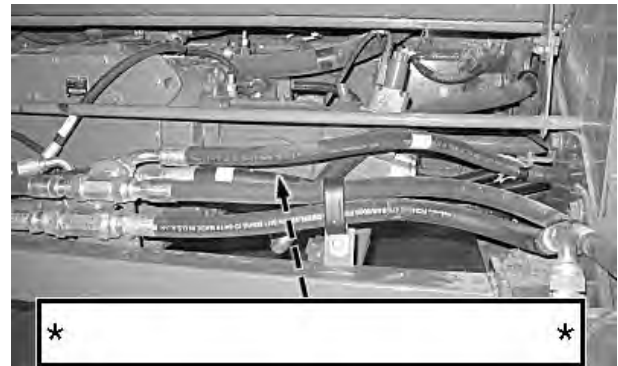
OUO6075,0001059 -19-27FEB12-1/1

H99421 —UN—14DEC10

Hydrostatic Drive Unit Motor

Mechanical Shift and Push Button Shift Machines: located on top side of hydrostatic drive motor.

ProDrive Machines: located on bottom side of hydrostatic drive motor.



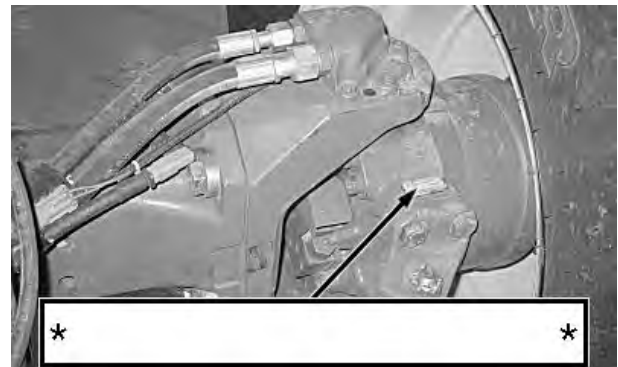
ProDrive Machine Shown

OUO6075,0001058 -19-27FEB12-1/1

H99424 —UN—14DEC10

Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor

Located on top side of four-wheel drive motor.

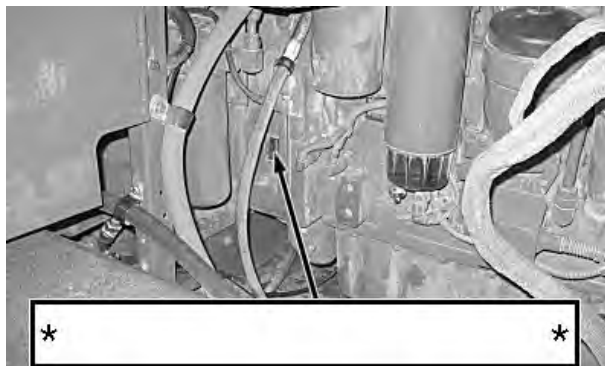


OUO6075,0000AF4 -19-14APR11-1/1

H99419 —UN—14DEC10

Engine Gear Case

Located on the rear side of the engine gear case.

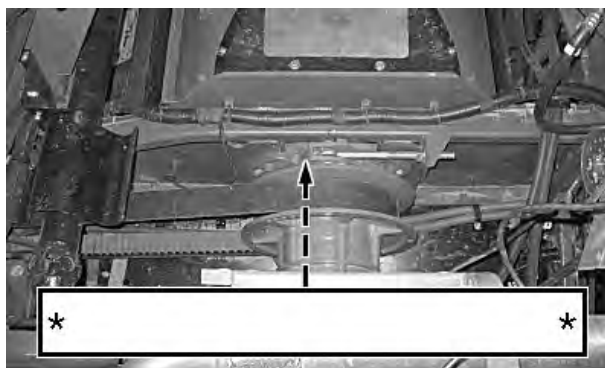


H99418 —UN—14DEC10

OUC6075,00046E7 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Rotor Drive Gear Case

Located on the left-hand side of the rotor drive gear case.



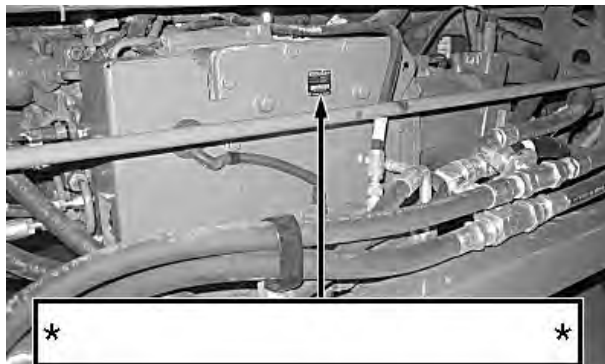
H99430 —UN—14DEC10

OUC6075,00046E8 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Transmission

Mechanical Shift and Push Button Shift Machines: located on side of transmission

ProDrive Machines: located on front of transmission



H99426 —UN—14DEC10

ProDrive Transmission Shown

OUC6075,0001056 -19-27FEB12-1/1

Feeder House Reverser

Located on top side of feeder house reverser.



H99432 —UN—14DEC10

OUO6075,0000AF9 -19-14DEC10-1/1

Multi-Speed Feeder House Gear Case (If Equipped)

Located on the rear side of the multi-speed feeder house gear case.



H99431 —UN—14DEC10

OUO6075,00046E9 -19-28MAR17-1/1

Chopper (If Equipped)

Located on left-hand side of chopper.

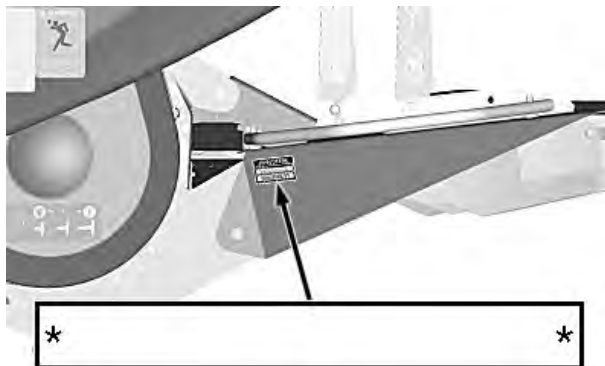


H101339 —UN—04MAY11

OUO6075,0000C27 -19-04MAY11-1/1

Chopper Tailboard (Deluxe Residue)

Located on left-hand side of chopper tailboard.

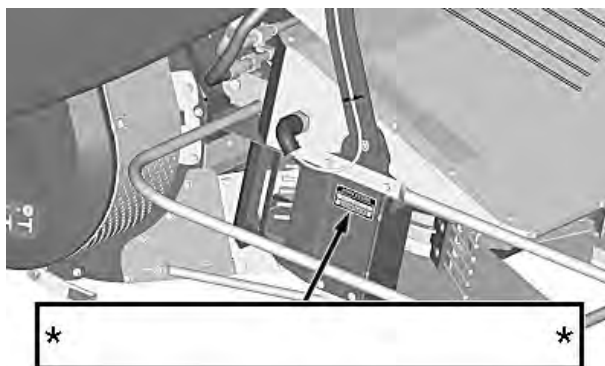


H101340 —UN—04MAY11

OUC6075,0000C28 -19-04MAY11-1/1

Chopper Tailboard (Premium Residue)

Located on left-hand side of chopper tailboard.



H101342 —UN—04MAY11

OUC6075,0000C29 -19-04MAY11-1/1

PowerCast Tailboard (Deluxe Residue)

Located on left-hand side of PowerCast tailboard.



H101343 —UN—04MAY11

OUC6075,0000C2A -19-04MAY11-1/1

Spreader (Deluxe Residue)

Located on right-hand inside of spreader.

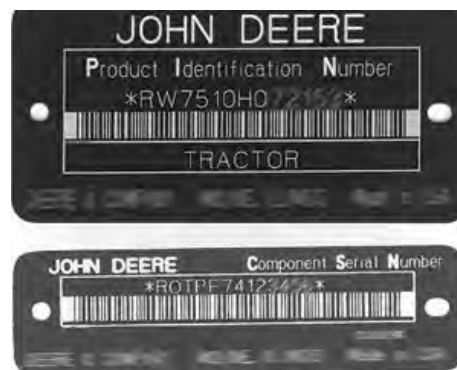


H101344 —UN—04MAY11

OUC6075,0000C2B -19-04MAY11-1/1

Keep Proof of Ownership

1. Maintain in a secure location an up-to-date inventory of all product and component serial numbers.
2. Regularly verify that identification plates have not been removed. Report any evidence of tampering to law enforcement agencies and order duplicate plates.
3. Other steps you can take:
 - Mark your machine with your own numbering system
 - Take color photographs from several angles of each machine

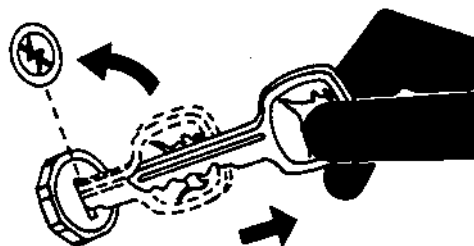


TS1680 —UN—09DEC03

DX,SECURE1 -19-18NOV03-1/1

Keep Machines Secure

1. Install vandal-proof devices.
2. When machine is in storage:
 - Lower equipment to the ground
 - Set wheels to widest position to make loading more difficult
 - Remove any keys and batteries
3. When parking indoors, put large equipment in front of exits and lock your storage buildings.
4. When parking outdoors, store in a well-lighted and fenced area.
5. Make note of suspicious activity and report any thefts immediately to law enforcement agencies.
6. Notify your John Deere dealer of any losses.



TS230 —UN—24MAY89

DX,SECURE2 -19-18NOV03-1/1

Index

	Page		Page
A			
Access Active Terrain Adjustment™	45-Q-1	Auto adjustment step size	45-Q-11
Access calibrations and procedures	45-O-1	Advanced PowerCast	
Access door work lights		Replacing	
Replacing	80-20	Spreader disks	70-20
Access engine	45-J-1	Aftertreatment system	
Access folding	45-H-1	Emergency SCR override	35-2
Access grain handling	45-G-1	Air chutes	70-10
Access harvest settings	45-I-1	Air cleaner filters	
Access HarvestSmart™	45-E-1	Removing	120-O-15
Access header	45-D-1	Air compressor	45-J-9
Access HVAC	45-K-1	Maintenance	
Access integrated combine adjustment 2	45-F-1	Drain water from reservoir	120-A-6
Access interactive combine adjustment	45-A-1	Replacing	
Access lights	45-M-1	Belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	
Access residue management	45-B-1, 45-C-1	13.5 L	120-Q-19
Access transmission	45-L-1	9.0 L	120-P-17
Accessory belt		Belt (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)	
Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)		13.5 L	120-Q-1
13.5 L	120-Q-1	9.0 L	120-P-1
9.0 L	120-P-1	Reservoir	120-O-16
Accumulator		Air Compressor	
Pressure	120-2	Wand	
Activation	40-18	Hose	120-O-16
Demonstration	40-10	Air compressor status	45-J-10
Active concave isolation (aci) air removal	45-O-35	Air compressor system	120-O-16
Active concave isolation (aci) air removal calibration procedure	45-O-35	Air conditioner	
Active concave isolation (aci) leveling	45-O-36	Clean drain hose	120-A-8
Active concave isolation (aci) leveling calibration procedure	45-O-36	Troubleshooting	125-19
Active Terrain Adjustment™	45-F-14	Air conditioner belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	
Access Active Terrain Adjustment™	45-Q-1	Replacing	
Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) status	45-Q-3	13.5 L	120-Q-12
Active Terrain Adjustment™ main page	45-Q-1	9.0 L	120-P-7
Adjustment triggers	45-Q-10	Air conditioning	45-K-5
Advanced settings	45-Q-6	Air filter	
Auto adjustment on/off	45-Q-13	Removing	
Auto adjustment step size	45-Q-11	Engine debris management (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	120-O-18
Automatic adjustment	45-Q-6	Air flow mode	45-K-5
Downhill sensitivity	45-Q-9	Air scoop	
Uphill sensitivity	45-Q-7	Extended field position	30-7
Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) status	45-Q-3	Positions	30-5
Active Terrain Adjustment™ main page	45-Q-1	Standard field position	30-6
Active Terrain Adjustment™ status	45-F-35	Transport position	30-8
ActiveYield™	45-O-19	Air system	
Removing cross auger covers	75-5	Do not modify	120-O-2
Sensor locations	75-6	Alarm	
ActiveYield™ advanced settings	45-O-21	Back-up	90-5
ActiveYield™ reset	45-O-21	Alfalfa	
ActiveYield™ status indicator	45-O-20	Crop settings	100-1
Adjusting steering wheel	45-P-21	Alternator belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	
Adjustment details	45-F-5	Replacing	
Adjustment states	45-I-17	13.5 L	120-Q-12
Adjustment triggers	45-Q-10	9.0 L	120-P-7
Auto adjustment on/off	45-Q-13	Alternator screen	
		Cleaning	120-N-2
		Amber flasher	45-O-34

Continued on next page

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Beacon		Clean grain elevator	65-76
Replacing		Cleaning fan	65-64, 65-66
Light.....	80-19	Cleaning shoe	65-64
Belt		CommandTouch multi-speed feeder	
Adjusting		house drive.....	55-28
Chopper drive.....	70-28	Conveyor auger.....	65-64
Chopper jackshaft	70-34	Countershaft right-hand front	65-61
Clean grain elevator	65-75	Countershaft right-hand rear	65-62
Cleaning fan	65-64	Discharge beater	65-51
Cleaning shoe	65-64	Engine debris management belt (Final	
CommandTouch multi-speed feeder		Tier 4/Stage IV)	120-P-23
house drive.....	55-29	13.5 L.....	120-Q-26
Conveyor auger.....	65-64	Fan drive (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier	
Countershaft right-hand front	65-61	3/Stage IIIA)	
Countershaft right-hand rear	65-62	13.5 L.....	120-Q-7
Discharge beater	65-51	9.0 L.....	120-P-1
Feed accelerator	65-9	Fan drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	
Feeder house fixed speed drive	55-25	13.5 L.....	120-Q-22
Feeder house variable speed drive	55-15	Feeder house fixed speed drive	55-24
First 50 hours	25-3	Feeder house variable speed drive	55-13
Header reel/belt pickup pump		Header reel/belt pickup pump	
(CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house) ..	55-31	(CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house) ..	55-29
Header reel/belt pickup pump (Fixed		Header reel/belt pickup pump (Fixed	
speed feeder house).....	55-28	speed feeder house).....	55-25
Header reel/belt pickup pump (Variable		Header reel/belt pickup pump (Variable	
speed feeder house).....	55-24	speed feeder house).....	55-19
Overshot beater (if equipped).....	65-58	High speed high capacity feed accelerator	65-7
Tailings elevator.....	65-81	Overshot beater (if equipped).....	65-59
Tailings system.....	65-83	Rotary screen drive belt (Final Tier	
Engine routing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)		4/Stage IV)	
13.5 L	120-Q-11	13.5 L.....	120-Q-18
9.0 L	120-P-6	9.0 L.....	120-P-10
Engine routing (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier		Rotary screen drive belt (Tier 2/Stage II	
3/Stage IIIA)		and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)	
13.5 L	120-Q-1	13.5 L.....	120-Q-10
9.0 L	120-P-1	9.0 L.....	120-P-5
Left-hand drive belts	65-91	Standard speed high capacity feed accelerator ..	65-7
Replacing		Tailings system.....	65-84
Accessory (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier		Unloading auger drive	75-12, 75-14
3/Stage IIIA)		Vacuum fan drive belt (Final Tier	
13.5 L.....	120-Q-1	4/Stage IV)	
9.0 L.....	120-P-1	13.5 L.....	120-Q-19
Air compressor (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier		9.0 L.....	120-P-10
3/Stage IIIA)		Vacuum fan driven belt (Final Tier	
13.5 L.....	120-Q-1	4/Stage IV)	
9.0 L.....	120-P-1	9.0 L.....	120-P-11
Air compressor belt (Final Tier 4/Stage		Variable drive.....	65-50
IV)		Variable speed fan drive belt (Final Tier	
13.5 L.....	120-Q-19	4/Stage IV)	
9.0 L.....	120-P-17	9.0 L.....	120-P-12
Air conditioner (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)		Right-hand drive belts	65-92, 65-93
13.5 L.....	120-Q-12	Routing	
9.0 L.....	120-P-7	Rotary screen belt	120-P-5, 120-Q-10
Alternator (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)		Belt pickup cleanout	45-P-38
13.5 L.....	120-Q-12	BioDiesel fuel.....	115-4
9.0 L.....	120-P-7	Bleeding	
Chopper.....	70-29	Fuel system.....	120-O-11
Chopper jackshaft	70-34, 70-37		

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Bluetooth®		Switches	
Manage paired devices.....	45-N-2	Lighting delay/Timeout.....	50-7
Pair device.....	45-N-1	Video application	
Bolt and screw torque values		Safety.....	80-11
Metric.....	135-13	Video interface capability.....	80-11
Unified inch.....	135-12	Windshield washer reservoir	
Brake fluid (If equipped).....	115-24	Filling reservoir.....	120-N-2
Brakes		Cab interior light	
Check brake fluid.....	120-G-17	Replacing.....	80-21
Check park brake cylinder cables.....	120-G-13	Calibration	
Troubleshooting.....	125-8	Yield	
Break-in engine oil		Change tire radius code.....	95-2
Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, and		Multi-point.....	95-3
stage IV.....	115-15	Single point.....	95-3
Non-Emissions certified and certified tier		Calibrations	
1, tier 2, tier 3, stage I, stage II, and stage III.....	115-15	Access calibrations and procedures.....	45-O-1
Break-in service		Active concave isolation (aci) air removal.....	45-O-35
Check after 100 hours (Tier 2/Stage II and		Active concave isolation (aci) air removal	
Tier 3/Stage IIIA).....	25-4	calibration procedure.....	45-O-35
Check after 400 hours (Final Tier 4/Stage IV).....	25-5	Active concave isolation (aci) leveling.....	45-O-36
Check before first 100 hours.....	25-4	Active concave isolation (aci) leveling	
Engine.....	25-1	calibration procedure.....	45-O-36
Brightness.....	40-11	ActiveYield™.....	45-O-19
Broken grain.....	45-A-19	ActiveYield™ advanced settings.....	45-O-21
Broken grain sensitivity.....	45-F-21	ActiveYield™ reset.....	45-O-21
		ActiveYield™ status indicator.....	45-O-20
		Amber flasher.....	45-O-34
C		Amber flasher calibration procedure.....	45-O-34
Cab		Calibrations and procedures overview.....	45-O-1
After market radios.....	20-1	Chassis tilt.....	45-O-22
Air conditioner		Chassis tilt calibration procedure.....	45-O-22
Clean drain hose.....	120-A-8	Concave air removal.....	45-O-35
Camera		Concave air removal calibration procedure.....	45-O-35
Adjusting.....	80-12	Concave leveling.....	45-O-36
Clean fresh air filter.....	120-B-7, 120-N-2	Concave leveling calibration procedure.....	45-O-36
Clean recirculating filter.....	120-E-1, 120-N-1	Deck plate spacing.....	45-O-25
Corner post		Deck plate spacing calibration procedure.....	45-O-25
Activation button mode combinations.....	95-2	Feeder house lateral tilt range.....	45-O-29
VisionTrak™ operational checks.....	65-78	Feeder house lateral tilt range calibration	
Display		procedure.....	45-O-29
Payable moisture and density chart.....	100-18	Feeder house lateral tilt speed.....	45-O-30
Standard weights chart.....	100-18	Feeder house lateral tilt speed calibration	
Yield calibration		procedure.....	45-O-30
Change tire radius code.....	95-2	Feeder house raise speed.....	45-O-26
Multi-point.....	95-3	Feeder house raise speed calibration	
Single point.....	95-3	procedure.....	45-O-26
Handrails.....	20-7	Feeder house tilt fore/aft range.....	45-O-28
Inspect seat belts.....	120-G-17	Feeder house tilt fore/aft range calibration	
Ladder positions.....	20-5	procedure.....	45-O-28
Lighting locations.....	50-1	Folding corn head.....	45-O-31
Radio		Folding corn head calibration procedure.....	45-O-31
Antenna.....	20-2	Header calibration.....	45-O-27
CB mounting.....	20-3	Header calibration procedure.....	45-O-27
Radio controls.....	20-2	Mass flow vibration.....	45-O-2
Radio frequency.....	20-1	Mass flow vibration calibration procedure.....	45-O-2
Radio types (optional).....	20-1	Moisture sensor temperature.....	45-O-3
Right-hand landing.....	20-7	Moisture sensor temperature offset.....	45-O-3
		Radar.....	40-45

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Reel and cutterbar calibration procedure.....	45-O-32	Chaffer/sieve/return pan assemblies	
Reel and cutterbar position	45-O-32	Non-serviceable	65-74
Reel and cutterbar position calibration		Charge air cooler	
procedure	45-O-32	Cleaning	120-A-3, 120-B-7
Reel position	45-O-33	Chassis tilt	45-O-22
Reel position calibration procedure.....	45-O-33	Chassis tilt calibration procedure.....	45-O-22
Threshing clearance (active concave		Chickpeas	
isolation)	45-O-23	Crop settings	100-2
Threshing clearance (active concave		Chopper	
isolation) calibration procedure	45-O-23	Access door	70-13
Threshing clearance (standard concave adjust)..	45-O-5	Adjusting	
Threshing clearance (standard concave		Chopper drive belt tension	70-28
adjust) calibration procedure	45-O-5	Chopper jackshaft belt.....	70-34
Unloading auger engage.....	45-O-24	Crop diverter vanes	70-3
Unloading auger engage calibration		PowerCast™ tailboard (optional)	70-7
procedure	45-O-24	Stationary knifebank.....	70-12
Wheel Slip.....	40-45	Tailboard	70-5
Wings.....	45-O-31	Tailboard vane settings.....	70-6
Wings calibration procedure	45-O-31	Tailboard vanes	70-5
Yield advanced edit.....	45-O-18	Adjusting switch	70-18
Yield advanced settings	45-O-11	Centering	
Yield calibration quality	45-O-7	Chopper blades	70-16
Yield calibration quality indicator.....	45-O-12	Changing	
Yield collected sample status.....	45-O-13	Speeds	70-18
Yield delete unused samples	45-O-19	Cleaning	
Yield edit/select calibration.....	45-O-16	Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and	
Yield mass flow rate	45-O-13	Specialty Crops)	110-9
Yield match scale weight.....	45-O-10	Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout)	110-2
Yield record sample	45-O-8	Controller bar (optional)	70-11
Yield recording status.....	45-O-15	Crop diverter	70-9
Yield reset	45-O-15	PowerCast™ tailboard (optional)	
Yield status indicator.....	45-O-8	Rear shrouds.....	70-8
Yield weight indicator	45-O-14	Replacing	
Yield calibration.....	45-O-6	Advanced PowerCast spreader disks	70-20
Calibrations and procedures overview	45-O-1	Belt	70-29
Camera		Chopper blades	70-14
Adjusting	80-12	Chopper jackshaft belt.....	70-34, 70-37
Canola		Middle splitter knife.....	70-16
Crop settings.....	100-2	PowerCast™ tailboard blades (optional).....	70-7
Capacity mode.....	45-E-9	Stationary knifebank blades	70-12
CB		Windrow convergence rakes.....	70-4
Radio mounting.....	20-3	Windrowing general information (Premium	
Chaffer		Residue).....	70-4
Adjusting		Clean grain elevator	
Dual zone adjust.....	65-70	Adjusting	
Front chaffer	65-67	Belt	65-75
Motor	65-74	Conveyor chain	65-77
Adjusting switch	65-70	Cleaning	
Deep-tooth chaffer	65-69	Camera.....	65-78
Fixed front chaffer	65-67	Maintenance	
General-purpose chaffer	65-68	Clean camera	120-B-8, 120-N-3
Installing		Clean moisture sensor	120-G-20, 120-N-3
Elements	65-70	Replacing	
Measuring	65-67	Belt	65-76
Removing		Cleaning	
Elements	65-70	Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and	
Chaffer adjust	45-P-41	Specialty Crops).....	110-9
Chaffer clearance	45-I-14	Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout).....	110-2

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Cleaning fan	45-I-13	Four-wheel drive (if equipped)	45-P-43
Adjusting		Front console	45-P-4
Belt	65-64	Fuel level indicator	45-P-44
Maintenance		Harvesting controls	45-P-30
Grease cleaning fan bearings	120-G-9	Header activation buttons	45-P-48
Grease cleaning fan variable lower sheave ...	120-B-5	Header engage	45-P-39
Grease cleaning fan variable upper sheave...	120-B-5	Header raise lower and tilt (if equipped) switch ..	45-P-47
Replacing		HVAC	45-P-33
Belt	65-64, 65-66	Instructional seat	45-P-29
Cleaning fan (Active Terrain Adjustment)		Key switch	45-P-20
Adjusting		Left-hand cab items	45-P-18
Actuator	65-65	Lights	45-P-36
Cleaning fan (Non—Active Terrain Adjustment)		Multi-function lever	45-P-11
Adjusting		Navigation bar	45-P-12
Actuator	65-65	Operate ether injection (if equipped)	45-P-25
Cleaning fan speed adjust	45-P-40	Operate lights	45-P-22
Cleaning shoe		Operate turn signals, horn, and high and low beam	45-P-22
Access door	65-63	Operate windshield wiper and washer	45-P-24
Adjusting		Overhead controls	45-P-19
Belt	65-64	Park brake	45-P-44
Air chutes	65-63	ProDrive™ (if equipped)	45-P-42
Cleanout door		Push button shift gear (if equipped)	45-P-42
Auger gears (if equipped)	65-63	Quick stop switch	45-P-45
Manual cleanout door		Radio	45-P-33
Auger gears	65-63	Reel raise and lower and reel fore and aft (if equipped)	45-P-47
Replacing		Right-hand cab items	45-P-15
Belt	65-64	Road transport disconnect	45-P-43
Replacing lights	80-20	Seat belts	45-P-29
Codes		Seat controls	45-P-20
Changing tire radius	95-2	Seek	45-P-42
Cold weather		Separator engage	45-P-39
Coolant heater	35-8	Sieve adjust	45-P-41
Starting fluid operation	35-7	Threshing clearance adjust	45-P-39
Starting fluid	120-O-2	Threshing speed adjust	45-P-40
Starting fluid safety	35-7	Unloading auger drive switch	45-P-46
Combine overview		Unloading auger swing switch	45-P-46
Adjusting steering wheel	45-P-21	Combine Overview	45-P-1
AutoTrac™ resume button (if equipped)	45-P-46	ComfortCommand™ operators seat (basic seat) ..	45-P-25
Belt pickup cleanout	45-P-38	ComfortCommand™ operators seat (premium seat)	45-P-26
Chaffer adjust	45-P-41	CommandARM™	45-B-6
Cleaning fan speed adjust	45-P-40	CommandARM™ console and display	45-P-10
Combine overview	45-P-1	CommandARM™ controls setup	45-B-5
ComfortCommand™ operators seat (basic seat)	45-P-25	CommandCenter™	
ComfortCommand™ operators seat (premium seat)	45-P-26	Display Models	40-1
CommandARM™ console and display	45-P-10	Pair Bluetooth® device	45-N-1
Console and display	45-P-37	Phone	45-N-3
Corner post display	45-P-4	Contact list	
Diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) level indicator	45-P-45	Favorites	45-N-5
Differential lock (if equipped)	45-P-44	Recent calls	45-N-6
Engine and ground drive	45-P-34	Processor Models	40-2
Exhaust filter cleaning indicator	45-P-44	Radio Source	45-R-1
Feeder house backshaft speed and adjustable corn head deck plates (if equipped)	45-P-47	CommandCenter display	
Feeder house reverser	45-P-38	HarvestSmart™ application	
		Access HarvestSmart™	45-E-1

Continued on next page

Page	Page
CommandCenter™ display	Threshing clearance (standard concave adjust)..... 45-O-5
Active Terrain Adjustment™ application	Threshing clearance (standard concave adjust) calibration procedure..... 45-O-5
Access Active Terrain Adjustment™ 45-Q-1	Unloading auger engage 45-O-24
Active Terrain Adjustment™ (ATA) status 45-Q-3	Unloading auger engage calibration procedure 45-O-24
Active Terrain Adjustment™ main page 45-Q-1	Yield advanced edit 45-O-18
Adjustment triggers 45-Q-10	Yield advanced settings..... 45-O-11
Advanced settings 45-Q-6	Yield calibration quality 45-O-7
Auto adjustment on/off 45-Q-13	Yield calibration quality indicator 45-O-12
Auto adjustment step size 45-Q-11	Yield collected sample status 45-O-13
Automatic adjustment 45-Q-6	Yield delete unused samples..... 45-O-19
Downhill sensitivity 45-Q-9	Yield edit/select calibration 45-O-16
Uphill sensitivity 45-Q-7	Yield mass flow rate 45-O-13
Calibrations application	Yield match scale weight 45-O-10
Access calibrations and procedures..... 45-O-1	Yield record sample..... 45-O-8
Active concave isolation (aci) air removal 45-O-35	Yield recording status 45-O-15
Active concave isolation (aci) air removal calibration procedure 45-O-35	Yield reset..... 45-O-15
Active concave isolation (aci) leveling 45-O-36	Yield status indicator 45-O-8
Active concave isolation (aci) leveling calibration procedure 45-O-36	Yield weight indicator..... 45-O-14
ActiveYield™ 45-O-19	Yield calibration 45-O-6
ActiveYield™ advanced settings 45-O-21	Calibrations applications
ActiveYield™ reset 45-O-21	Moisture sensor temperature offset..... 45-O-3
ActiveYield™ status indicator 45-O-20	Controls setup application
Amber flasher 45-O-34	Access residue management 45-B-1
Amber flasher calibration procedure 45-O-34	Application assignments..... 45-B-9
Calibrations and procedures overview 45-O-1	CommandARM™ 45-B-6
Chassis tilt 45-O-22	CommandARM™ controls setup..... 45-B-5
Chassis tilt calibration procedure 45-O-22	Controls setup overview 45-B-1
Deck plate spacing 45-O-25	Create dual position assignments 45-B-8
Deck plate spacing calibration procedure 45-O-25	Create single position assignments..... 45-B-7
Feeder house lateral tilt range..... 45-O-29	Function assignments 45-B-10
Feeder house lateral tilt range calibration procedure 45-O-29	Multi-function lever 45-B-3
Feeder house lateral tilt speed 45-O-30	Multi-function lever controls setup..... 45-B-2
Feeder house lateral tilt speed calibration procedure 45-O-30	Scroll button 45-B-9
Feeder house raise speed..... 45-O-26	Engine application
Feeder house raise speed calibration procedure 45-O-26	Access engine 45-J-1
Feeder house tilt fore/aft range 45-O-28	Air compressor 45-J-9
Feeder house tilt fore/aft range calibration procedure 45-O-28	Air compressor status..... 45-J-10
Folding corn head..... 45-O-31	Engine main page 45-J-1
Folding corn head calibration procedure 45-O-31	Engine power 45-J-3
Header calibration 45-O-27	Folding application
Header calibration procedure 45-O-27	Access folding 45-H-1
Mass flow vibration..... 45-O-2	Folding auger tip..... 45-H-4
Mass flow vibration calibration procedure 45-O-2	Folding corn head (with position sensors)..... 45-H-7
Moisture sensor temperature 45-O-3	Folding corn head (without position sensors)..... 45-H-6
Reel and cutterbar calibration procedure 45-O-32	Folding main page..... 45-H-1
Reel and cutterbar position 45-O-32	Grain tank covers 45-H-3
Reel position..... 45-O-33	Grain handling application
Reel position calibration procedure 45-O-33	Access grain handling 45-G-1
Threshing clearance (active concave isolation) 45-O-23	Advanced settings 45-G-3
Threshing clearance (active concave isolation) calibration procedure..... 45-O-23	Custom level alarm..... 45-G-4
	Grain handling main page 45-G-1
	Grain level 45-G-5
	Grain level auto beacon 45-G-3
	Moisture alarm..... 45-G-6
	Moisture correction..... 45-G-7

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Moisture settings	45-G-5	Height sensing on ground	45-D-26
Status center	45-G-8	Height sensitivity	45-D-14
Tank unloading offset	45-G-4	Hours	45-D-11
Harvest settings application		HydraFlex™ pressure	45-D-40
Access harvest settings	45-I-1	Lateral tilt	45-D-31
Adjustment states	45-I-17, 45-I-19	Limp home mode	45-D-48
Chaffer clearance	45-I-14	Minimum reel speed	45-D-9
Cleaning fan	45-I-13	Raise/lower speed	45-D-12
Custom preset	45-I-9	Reel position resume	45-D-37
Effects of crop change	45-I-10	Resume preferences	45-D-32
Factory default	45-I-9	Row width	45-D-8
Harvest settings main page	45-I-1	Tilt sensitivity	45-D-16
Outside configuration	45-I-17	Tilt speed	45-D-13
Performance target	45-I-22	Width	45-D-7
Preset	45-I-5	Width corn head	45-D-7
Save preset	45-I-8	Work recording	45-D-10
Separator resolution	45-I-20	HVAC application	
Shoe resolution	45-I-21	Access HVAC	45-K-1
Sieve clearance	45-I-16	Air conditioning	45-K-5
Straw conditions	45-I-8	Air flow mode	45-K-5
Threshing clearance	45-I-11	Fan speed	45-K-4
Threshing conditions	45-I-7	Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning	
Threshing speed	45-I-12	(HVAC) main page	45-K-1
Harvest settings display		Outside temperature	45-K-5
Load harvest settings	45-I-4	Set temperature	45-K-3
HarvestSmart™ application		Integrated combine adjustment application	
Automation	45-E-3	Active Terrain Adjustment™	45-F-14
Capacity mode	45-E-9	Active Terrain Adjustment™ status	45-F-35
HarvestSmart™ main page	45-E-1	Adjustment details	45-F-5
Limiters	45-E-11	Auto maintain settings	45-F-20
Maximum engine power	45-E-11	Auto maintain status	45-F-37
Maximum ground speed	45-E-13	Automation status	45-F-31
Response aggressiveness	45-E-14	Broken grain sensitivity	45-F-21
Settings	45-E-6	Downhill sensitivity	45-F-16
Smart mode	45-E-7	Edit harvest priorities	45-F-8
Smart target	45-E-8	Foreign material sensitivity	45-F-22
Status	45-E-3	Grain loss sensitivity	45-F-20
Target pressure	45-E-9	Grain system video	45-F-7
Header application		HarvestSmart™ settings	45-F-24
Access	45-D-1	HarvestSmart™ status	45-F-32
Advanced settings	45-D-47	History	45-F-14
Auto header control	45-D-18	History adjustment	45-F-4
Backshaft speed	45-D-47	History performance	45-F-9
Control preview	45-D-19	ICA2 cannot maintain performance target	45-F-11
Cutterbar tilt	45-D-45	ICA2 diagnostics	45-F-30
Deck plate position resume	45-D-39	Integrated combine adjustment	45-F-1
Deck plate spacing	45-D-46	Lens debris	45-F-11
Dial—A—Speed™	45-D-33	Maximum engine power	45-F-26
Draper belt speed	45-D-42	Maximum ground speed	45-F-28
Draper float position	45-D-43	Offset tuning chaffer	45-F-19
Feeder house float	45-D-29	Offset tuning cleaning fan	45-F-17
Fore/aft resume	45-D-36	Offset tuning sieve	45-F-18
Fore/aft tilt	45-D-17	Optimize performance	45-F-5
Header	45-D-1	Response aggressiveness	45-F-23, 45-F-29
Header automation	45-D-19	Return to optimize	45-F-13
Header details	45-D-5	Set performance target	45-F-13
Height resume	45-D-20	Target pressure	45-F-25
Height sensing off ground	45-D-23	Uphill sensitivity	45-F-16

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Interactive combine adjustment		Swap	45-C-9
Session status	45-A-3	Width	45-C-5
Interactive combine adjustment (ICA)		Transmission application	
application		Access transmission.....	45-L-1
Interactive combine adjustment (ICA)		Max speed 1 and 2.....	45-L-3
main page.....	45-A-1	Transmission main page	45-L-1
Interactive combine adjustment		CommandCenter™ display applications	
application		Combine overview	
Access interactive combine adjustment	45-A-1	Harvesting controls.....	45-P-30
Broken grain	45-A-19	CommandCenter™ display applications	
Edit issues	45-A-12	Lights application	
Excess tailings.....	45-A-9	Lights main page	45-M-1
Foreign material heavy.....	45-A-19	CommandCenter™ display applications	
Foreign material light.....	45-A-19	Engine	
Harvest priorities	45-A-6	AUTO exhaust filter cleaning.....	45-J-5
How should ICA proceed.....	45-A-23	CommandCenter™ display applications	
ICA is applying the setting adjustment	45-A-12	Engine	
ICA is awaiting operator action.....	45-A-14	Engine cool down in progress	45-J-8
ICA is finding recommendations.....	45-A-10	CommandCenter™ display applications	45-1
ICA is monitoring performance changes	45-A-24	CommandCenter™ display applications	
ICA session complete.....	45-A-22	Engine	
ICA2 detected issues	45-A-9	Parked filter cleaning.....	45-J-5
Progress	45-A-25	CommandCenter™ display applications	
Recommended solutions.....	45-A-13	Engine	
Select apply to have ICA adjust settings		Exhaust filter system overview	45-J-4
using the shown solution	45-A-11	CommandCenter™ display applications	
Select areas to improve.....	45-A-4	Engine	
Select next to proceed with manual		Disable auto exhaust filter cleaning.....	45-J-7
adjustment.....	45-A-16	CommandCenter™ display applications	
Separator loss	45-A-19	Engine	
Shoe loss.....	45-A-19	Debris management filter capacity	45-J-9
Since the last adjustment, how has		Concave	
performance been impacted.....	45-A-20	Different types.....	65-11
Straw quality issues.....	45-A-9	Grate covers (If equipped)	65-12
Unthreshed loss	45-A-19	Grate Interrupter locations (If equipped)	65-13
Unthreshed material	45-A-19	Grate Interrupters (If equipped)	65-13
View performance	45-A-17	Grate spacers	65-11
What type of grain losses	45-A-7	Installing	
What type of grain quality issues.....	45-A-8	Sections (Active Concave Isolation).....	65-19
Interactive combine adjustment		Sections (Standard Concave Adjust)	65-14
applications		Leveling (Active Concave Isolation).....	65-31
Undo all ICA adjustments, start over	45-A-13	Leveling (Standard Concave Adjust)	65-28
Lights application		Recommendations	65-10
Access lights	45-M-1	Removing	
Exit lights.....	45-M-6	Sections (Active Concave Isolation).....	65-19
Field light controls	45-M-7	Sections (Standard Concave Adjust)	65-14
Field lights preset 1—high beam.....	45-M-4	Sector gear shear bolts (Standard	
Field lights preset 1—low beam	45-M-3	Concave Adjust).....	65-14
Field lights preset 2—high beam.....	45-M-5	Separator grate types	65-12
Field lights preset 2—low beam	45-M-3	Concave air removal.....	45-O-35
Residue management application		Concave air removal calibration procedure	45-O-35
Access residue management.....	45-C-1	Concave leveling	45-O-36
Direction	45-C-7	Concave leveling calibration procedure.....	45-O-36
Out of cab adjustments	45-C-9	Condenser	
Residue management	45-C-1	Cleaning.....	120-A-3, 120-B-7
Residue mode	45-C-4	Console and display	45-P-37
Separator vane.....	45-C-5	Control preview.....	45-D-19
Speed	45-C-6	Controller bar (optional).....	70-11

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Controls setup		9.0 L.....	120-P-5
Access residue management.....	45-B-1	Vacuum fan drive belt (Final Tier	
Application assignments.....	45-B-9	4/Stage IV)	
CommandARM™.....	45-B-6	13.5 L.....	120-Q-19
CommandARM™ controls setup.....	45-B-5	9.0 L.....	120-P-10
Controls setup overview.....	45-B-1	Vacuum fan driven belt (Final Tier	
Create dual position assignments.....	45-B-8	4/Stage IV)	
Create single position assignments.....	45-B-7	9.0 L.....	120-P-11
Function assignments.....	45-B-10	Variable speed drive belt (Final Tier	
Multi-function lever.....	45-B-3	4/Stage IV)	
Multi-function lever controls setup.....	45-B-2	9.0 L.....	120-P-12
Scroll button.....	45-B-9	Routing	
Controls setup overview.....	45-B-1	Rotary screen belt.....	120-P-5, 120-Q-10
Conveyor auger		Winterize.....	120-O-14
Adjusting		CoolScan.....	115-21
Belt.....	65-64	Corn (Dry)	
Grease slip clutch.....	120-G-8	Crop settings.....	100-3
Replacing		Corn (Wet)	
Belt.....	65-64	Crop settings.....	100-3
Conveyor chain		Corn Cob Mix	
Adjusting.....	55-9	Crop settings.....	100-4
Drive chain.....	55-12	Corner post	
Removing		Display	
Links.....	55-9	Activation button mode combinations.....	95-2
Conveyor speed		VisionTrak™ operational checks.....	65-78
Changing.....	55-11	Corner post display.....	45-P-4
Coolant		Coupler	
Diesel engine		Air compressor.....	120-O-16
Engine with wet sleeve cylinder liners.....	115-11	Cover	
Heater.....	35-8	Engine access.....	120-O-1
John deere COOL-GARD II coolant extender.....	115-12	Engine filter access.....	120-O-1
Mixing with concentrate, water quality.....	115-13	Covers	
Testing freeze point.....	115-14	Grain tank	
Warm temperature climates.....	115-12	Operating.....	75-3
Cooling system		Crankshaft damper	
Adjusting		Inspect.....	120-L-1
Rotary screen brush.....	120-P-22, 120-Q-26	Create dual position assignments.....	45-B-8
Check coolant level.....	30-2	Create single position assignments.....	45-B-7
Draining.....	120-O-12	Crop	
Filling.....	120-O-14	Density chart.....	100-18
Maintenance		Payable moisture chart.....	100-18
Change engine coolant.....	120-M-2	Weights chart.....	100-18
Clean charge air cooler.....	120-A-3, 120-B-7	Crop diverter.....	70-9
Clean condenser.....	120-A-3, 120-B-7	Crop diverter vanes	
Clean oil cooler.....	120-A-3, 120-B-7	Adjusting.....	70-3
Clean radiator.....	120-A-3, 120-B-7	Crop settings	
Clean rotary screen.....	120-A-3, 120-B-7	Alfalfa.....	100-1
Inspect engine coolant.....	120-A-3	Barley.....	100-1
Replacing		Canola.....	100-2
Fan drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)		Chickpeas.....	100-2
13.5 L.....	120-Q-22	Concave recommendations.....	100-16
Rotary screen drive belt (Final Tier		Corn (Dry).....	100-3
4/Stage IV)		Corn (Wet).....	100-3
13.5 L.....	120-Q-18	Corn Cob Mix.....	100-4
9.0 L.....	120-P-10	Edible Beans.....	100-4
Rotary screen drive belt (Tier 2/Stage II		Flax.....	100-5
and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)		Footnotes description page.....	100-16
13.5 L.....	120-Q-10	Grass Seed.....	100-5

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Guar (Cluster Beans).....	100-6	Dial—A—Speed™.....	45-D-33
Lentils.....	100-6	Diesel engine oil	
Lupins.....	100-7	Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, and	
Millet.....	100-7	stage IV.....	115-18
Mustard.....	100-8	Service interval for operation at high altitude.....	115-18
Navy Beans.....	100-8	Tier 2 and stage II.....	115-16
Oats.....	100-9	Tier 3 and stage III.....	115-17
Peas.....	100-9	Diesel engines, cold weather effect.....	115-6
Popcorn.....	100-10	Diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) level indicator.....	45-P-45
Rape Seed (Dry).....	100-10	Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank	
Rape Seed (Green).....	100-11	Checking breather.....	30-5
Rice.....	100-11	Clean breather.....	120-F-4
Rye.....	100-12	Draining.....	120-O-4
Safflower.....	100-12	Filling.....	120-O-3
Sorghum.....	100-13	Replace breather.....	120-G-19
Soybeans.....	100-13	Replace dosing filter.....	120-K-1
Sunflower.....	100-14	Replacing	
Triticale.....	100-14	Filter.....	120-O-5
Wheat Difficult.....	100-15	Diesel fuel.....	115-3
Wheat Normal.....	100-15	Supplemental additives.....	115-5
Custom level alarm.....	45-G-4	Diesel fuel, testing	
Custom preset.....	45-I-9	Testing Diesel Fuel.....	115-5
Cutterbar tilt.....	45-D-45	Diesel Particulate Filter	
		Maintenance and Service.....	120-O-17
D		Diesel Particulate Filter Maintenance and	
Date.....	40-15	Service.....	120-O-17
Deactivation.....	40-18	Differential lock (if equipped).....	45-P-44
Debris management filter capacity.....	45-J-9	Dimensions	
Decal		Implement.....	40-42
Lubrication locations.....	120-1	Machine.....	40-41
Deck plate position resume.....	45-D-39	Reference points.....	135-11
Deck plate spacing.....	45-D-46, 45-O-25	S760 and S770.....	135-9
Deck plate spacing calibration procedure.....	45-O-25	S780 and S790.....	135-10
DEF		Direction.....	45-C-7
Disposal.....	115-10	Disable auto exhaust filter cleaning.....	45-J-7
Storing.....	115-8	Discharge beater	
Tank, cleaning.....	115-10	Adjusting	
Tank, refilling.....	115-9	Belt.....	65-51
Testing.....	115-7	Grease bearings.....	120-G-9
Use in SCR equipped engines.....	115-7	Replacing	
DEF tank		Belt.....	65-51
Cleaning.....	115-10	Wear strips.....	65-56
Deluxe residue		Unplugging.....	65-94
Chopper		Discharge beater (Standard)	
Windrowing general information.....	70-2	Replacing	
Demo Activation.....	40-10	Wear strips.....	65-57
Diagnostics Center		Discharge beater (Tough Crop)	
CAN Bus Information.....	40-30	Replacing	
Controller Diagnostics.....	40-27	Wear strips.....	65-58
Controller Information.....	40-28	Discharge lights	
Diagnostic Addresses.....	40-28	Replacing.....	80-20
Diagnostic Trouble Codes.....	40-28	Display	
Diagnostic Trouble Codes.....	40-28	Corner post	
Diagnostics Mode.....	40-28	Activation button mode combinations.....	95-2
Hide Diagnostics Center.....	40-28	VisionTrak™ operational checks.....	65-78
Network.....	40-32	Yield calibration	
Readings.....	40-29	Change tire radius code.....	95-2
		Multi-point.....	95-3

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Single point.....	95-3	Replacing	
Display and Sound		Access door work lights.....	80-20
Brightness.....	40-11	Auxiliary field lights.....	80-20
Sound.....	40-11	Beacon light.....	80-19
Volume.....	40-11	Cab halogen light bulb.....	80-14
Display Calibration.....	40-14	Cab headlight bulb.....	80-13
Disposal, Exhaust Filter.....	120-O-17	Cab interior light.....	80-21
Downhill sensitivity.....	45-F-16, 45-Q-9	Cleaning shoe lights.....	80-20
Drain holes		Discharge lights.....	80-20
Grain tank.....	75-1	Fascia light bulb (If equipped).....	80-15
Draper belt speed.....	45-D-42	Grain tank light.....	80-20
Draper float position.....	45-D-43	Light Emitting Diode (LED) lights.....	80-16
Drive wheel starter stud.....	85-19	Lower driving light bulb (If equipped).....	80-15
Driveshaft		Map light.....	80-21
Maintenance		Marker/Brake lights.....	80-21
Grease primary countershaft.....	120-E-2	Rear hazard lights.....	80-21
Grease primary countershaft universal joint spline.....	120-G-5	Side finder lights.....	80-20
Driving machine		Stubble lights.....	80-20
Road transporting.....	90-1	Unloading auger light.....	80-20
Dual wheels		Warning lights.....	80-19, 80-20
Installing.....	85-24	Emissions	
Removing.....	85-22	Required language	
Single attach wide spaced.....	85-25	EPA.....	120-O-1
		Engine	
E		Access.....	45-J-1
Edible Beans		Access cover.....	120-O-1
Crop settings.....	100-4	Adjusting	
Edit harvest priorities.....	45-F-8	Rotary screen brush.....	120-P-22, 120-Q-26
Edit issues.....	45-A-12	Air compressor.....	45-J-9
Effect of cold weather on diesel engines.....	115-6	Air compressor status.....	45-J-10
Effects of crop change.....	45-I-10	Air scoop	
Electrical		Extended field position.....	30-7
Component handling precautions.....	80-2	Positions.....	30-5
Troubleshooting.....	125-17	Standard field position.....	30-6
Electrical system		Transport position.....	30-8
Adjusting		AUTO exhaust filter cleaning.....	45-J-5
Cab halogen lights.....	80-14	Belt	
Cab headlights.....	80-13	Routing (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	
Light Emitting Diode (LED) lights.....	80-18	13.5 L.....	120-Q-11
Lower driving light bulb (If equipped).....	80-16	9.0 L.....	120-P-6
Battery disconnect switch.....	80-8	Routing (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)	
Charging batteries.....	80-5	13.5 L.....	120-Q-1
Check batteries.....	120-G-14	9.0 L.....	120-P-1
Checking specific gravity.....	80-5	Break-in check before first 100 hours.....	25-4
Cleaning		Break-in service after 100 hours (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA).....	25-4
Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout).....	110-2	Break-in service after 400 hours (Final Tier 4/Stage IV).....	25-5
Connecting booster.....	80-6	Breaking-in.....	25-1
Connecting cables.....	80-4	Change engine oil and filter.....	120-F-2, 120-F-3
Fuse center.....	80-9, 80-10	Check engine oil.....	120-A-2
Halogen bulb safety rules.....	80-12	Check oil.....	30-1
Inline fuses.....	80-10	Cleaning	
Maintenance		Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops).....	110-9
Clean alternator screen.....	120-N-2	Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout).....	110-2
Precautions.....	80-1	Coolant heater.....	35-8
Removing and installing batteries.....	80-6, 80-7		

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Debris management filter capacity.....	45-J-9	Air compressor belt (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)	
Disable auto exhaust filter cleaning.....	45-J-7	13.5 L.....	120-Q-1
Engine cool down in progress.....	45-J-8	9.0 L.....	120-P-1
Engine main page.....	45-J-1	Air conditioner belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	
Engine power.....	45-J-3	13.5 L.....	120-Q-12
Engine speed management		9.0 L.....	120-P-7
ProDrive™ machines.....	35-6	Alternator belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	
Exhaust filter system overview.....	45-J-4	13.5 L.....	120-Q-12
Filter access cover.....	120-O-1	9.0 L.....	120-P-7
Maintenance		Engine debris management belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	
Change engine coolant.....	120-M-2	13.5 L.....	120-P-23
Change main engine gear case oil.....	120-I-2, 120-J-3	9.0 L.....	120-Q-26
Check air filter elements.....	120-G-19	Fan belt (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)	
Check engine debris management air filter..	120-G-16	13.5 L.....	120-Q-7
Check engine valve backlash.....	120-J-2	9.0 L.....	120-P-1
Check water separator.....	120-G-2	Fan drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	
Clean alternator screen.....	120-N-2	13.5 L.....	120-Q-22
Clean charge air cooler.....	120-A-3, 120-B-7	9.0 L.....	120-Q-18
Clean condenser.....	120-A-3, 120-B-7	13.5 L.....	120-P-10
Clean Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather.....	120-F-4	9.0 L.....	120-P-5
Clean fuel precleaner filter.....	120-B-5, 120-G-1	Vacuum fan drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	
Clean fuel tank breather.....	120-F-3	13.5 L.....	120-Q-19
Clean oil cooler.....	120-A-3, 120-B-7	9.0 L.....	120-P-10
Clean radiator.....	120-A-3, 120-B-7	Vacuum fan driven belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	
Clean rotary screen.....	120-A-3, 120-B-7	9.0 L.....	120-P-11
Clean water separator primary fuel filter.....	120-B-6	Variable speed fan drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	
Drain water from air compressor reservoir.....	120-A-6	9.0 L.....	120-P-12
Grease variable speed driven sheaves.....	120-G-4	Routing	
Grease variable speed driver sheaves.....	120-G-4	Rotary screen belt.....	120-P-5, 120-Q-10
Inspect coolant level.....	120-A-3	Starting fluid.....	120-O-2
Inspect crankshaft damper.....	120-L-1	Starting fluid operation.....	35-7
Inspect fuel precleaner filter.....	120-A-6	Starting fluid safety.....	35-7
Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) dosing filter.....	120-K-1	Starting information.....	35-4
Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather.....	120-G-19	Stopping information.....	35-6
Replace fuel tank breather.....	120-G-19	Troubleshooting.....	125-9
Replace hydraulic/hydrostatic charge filter..	120-G-14	Engine and ground drive.....	45-P-34
Replace hydrostatic charge filter.....	120-G-15	Engine cool down in progress.....	45-J-8
Replace main engine gear case filter.....	120-C-1, 120-G-15	Engine debris management	
Replace main engine gear case lube filter.....	120-C-1, 120-G-17	Replacing	
Replace primary fuel filter.....	120-G-3	Drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV).....	120-P-23
Replace secondary fuel filter.....	120-G-3	13.5 L.....	120-Q-26
Object detection sensor (Final Tier 4/Stage IV).....	35-4	Engine deck	
Parked filter cleaning.....	45-J-5	Air compressor system.....	120-O-16
Replacing		Engine main page.....	45-J-1
Accessory belt (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)			
13.5 L.....	120-Q-1		
9.0 L.....	120-P-1		
Air compressor belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)			
13.5 L.....	120-Q-19		
9.0 L.....	120-P-17		

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Engine oil		Feed accelerator	
Break-In		Adjusting	
Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, and stage IV	115-15	Belt	65-9
Non-Emissions certified and certified tier 1, tier 2, tier 3, stage I, stage II, and stage III	115-15	Changing	
Change engine oil and filter	120-F-2, 120-F-3	High speed high capacity feed accelerator speed	65-10
Check engine oil	120-A-2	Standard speed high capacity feed accelerator speed	65-9
Diesel		Comb floor (Rice machines)	65-4
Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, and stage IV	115-18	Maintenance	
Service interval for operation at high altitude	115-18	Grease feed accelerator bearings	120-G-6
Tier 2 and stage II	115-16	Removing	
Tier 3 and stage III	115-17	Comb floor (Rice machines)	65-4
Engine oil and filter service intervals		Replacing	
Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, and stage IV		High speed high capacity feed accelerator belt	65-7
0.10 - 0.119 L/kW oil pan	115-21	Standard speed high capacity feed accelerator belt	65-7
Operation at high altitude	115-18	Wear strips (Standard)	65-1
Tier 2 and stage II		Wear strips (Tine)	65-3
Standard drain oil pan	115-19	Wear strips (Tough Crop)	65-2
Tier 3 and stage IIIA		Top access door	55-3
PowerTech Plus		Unplugging	65-93
0.10 - 0.119 L/kW oil pan	115-20	Feed plate	
Engine power	45-J-3	Seal support	55-3, 55-4
Engine Power		Feeder house	
Do not modify	120-O-2	Adjusting	
Engine speed management		CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house drive belt	55-29
ProDrive™ machines	35-6	Conveyor chain	55-9
Engine valve backlash		Conveyor drive chain	55-12
Check	120-J-2	Fixed speed drive belt	55-25
Equipment Manager	40-40	Fore/aft tilt frame (Manual tilt)	55-6
Ether		Header reel/belt pickup pump belt (CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house)	55-31
Safety	35-7	Header reel/belt pickup pump belt (Fixed speed feeder house)	55-28
Excess tailings	45-A-9	Header reel/belt pickup pump belt (Variable speed feeder house)	55-24
Exhaust Filter		Lower cable end (level land)	55-38
Ash Handling and Disposal	120-O-17	Shims (level land)	55-38
Exhaust Filter Ash Handling and Disposal		Single point latching	55-36
Diesel Particulate Filter Ash Handling and Disposal		Variable speed drive belt	55-15
Disposal	120-O-17	Attaching	
Exhaust filter cleaning indicator	45-P-44	Header	55-35
Exhaust Filter Disposal	120-O-17	Multi-coupler and single point latching	55-32
Exhaust filter system overview	45-J-4	Bottom door	55-3, 55-4
Exhaust Filter, Safety		Changing	
Safety, Exhaust Filter	10-18, 35-1	Conveyor speed	55-11
Exit lights	45-M-6	Cleaning	
		Latching pins	55-39
F		Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops)	110-9
Factory default	45-I-9	Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout)	110-2
Fan belt		Cylinder safety stop	55-1
Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)		Detaching	
13.5 L	120-Q-7	Header	55-35
9.0 L	120-P-1	Doors	55-2
Fan speed	45-K-4		

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Feed accelerator top access door.....	55-3	Feeder house tilt fore/aft range	45-O-28
Feed plate seal support	55-3, 55-4	Feeder house tilt fore/aft range calibration procedure.....	45-O-28
Maintenance		Field light controls.....	45-M-7
Change feeder house reverser gear		Field lights preset 1—high beam	45-M-4
case oil	120-H-1	Field lights preset 1—low beam	45-M-3
Check feeder house reverser drive gear		Field lights preset 2—high beam	45-M-5
case oil	120-B-3	Field lights preset 2—low beam	45-M-3
Clean lateral tilt feeder house.....	120-B-4	Fields	
Clean multi-speed feeder house drive		Boundaries.....	40-39
gear case.....	120-G-18	Create	40-38
Clean stone trap	120-A-8	Edit.....	40-38
Grease feeder house slip clutch.....	120-G-18	Filter	40-38
Grease variable speed feeder house		Manage	40-38
reverser drive gear case.....	120-A-8, 120-B-3	File Manager.....	40-23
Grease variable speed feeder house		Export.....	40-23
upper sheaves	120-B-3	Screenshots	40-26
Manual tilt indicator	55-31	Import.....	40-23
Removing		Filter	
Conveyor chain links	55-9	Check	
Replacing		Air filter elements.....	120-G-19
CommandTouch multi-speed feeder		Engine debris management air filter.....	120-G-16
house drive belt	55-28	Water separator.....	120-G-2
Fixed speed drive belt	55-24	Clean	
Header reel/belt pickup pump belt		Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather.....	120-F-4
(CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house) ..	55-29	Fuel precleaner filter.....	120-B-5, 120-G-1
Header reel/belt pickup pump belt		Fuel tank breather	120-F-3
(Fixed speed feeder house).....	55-25	Water separator primary fuel filter	120-B-6
Header reel/belt pickup pump belt		Cleaning	
(Variable speed feeder house)	55-19	Heavy-duty fuel precleaner (optional)	120-O-9
Variable speed drive belt	55-13	Precleaner.....	120-O-7
Set		Draining	
Fore/aft tilt frame (Manual tilt)	55-6	Water separator primary filter	120-O-7
Fore/aft tilt frame zero point (Hydraulic tilt)	55-8	Flushing	
Shear screw location.....	55-39	Heavy-duty fuel precleaner (optional)	120-O-8
Side shields.....	55-2	Inspect	
Stone trap	55-5	Fuel precleaner filter.....	120-A-6
Top shaft sprockets	55-13	Maintenance	
Troubleshooting	125-1	Change hydraulic reservoir filter.....	120-I-3
Unlatching		Clean cab fresh air filter	120-B-7, 120-N-2
Pins	55-39	Clean recirculating filter.....	120-E-1, 120-N-1
Feeder house (Hydraulic tilt)		Removing	
Adjusting		Air cleaner filters.....	120-O-15
Drum height.....	55-10	Engine debris management air filter	
Feeder house (Manual tilt)		(Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	120-O-18
Adjusting		Replace	
Drum height.....	55-10	Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather... ..	120-G-19
Feeder house backshaft speed and		Engine oil filter	120-F-2, 120-F-3
adjustable corn head deck plates (if equipped) ...	45-P-47	Fuel tank breather	120-G-19
Feeder house float.....	45-D-29	Hydraulic/Hydrostatic charge filter.....	120-G-14
Feeder house lateral tilt range.....	45-O-29	Hydrostatic charge filter.....	120-G-15
Feeder house lateral tilt range calibration		Main engine gear case filter	120-C-1, 120-G-15
procedure.....	45-O-29	Main engine gear case lube	
Feeder house lateral tilt speed	45-O-30	filter.....	120-C-1, 120-G-17
Feeder house lateral tilt speed calibration		Primary fuel filter	120-G-3
procedure.....	45-O-30	Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)	
Feeder house raise speed	45-O-26	dosing filter	120-K-1
Feeder house raise speed calibration procedure..	45-O-26	Replace secondary fuel filter	120-G-3
Feeder house reverser	45-P-38		

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Replacing		Precleaner	120-O-7
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) filter (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	120-O-5	Diesel	115-3
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner (optional)	120-O-9	Draining	
Primary and secondary fuel filter	120-O-10	Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	120-O-4
Filters, Oil		Water separator primary filter	120-O-7
Oil Filters	115-25	Draining tank	120-O-6
Final drives		Filling	
Change		Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	120-O-3
Oil	120-J-3	Filling tank	115-2, 120-O-6
Check		Flushing	
Oil	120-G-11	Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional)....	120-O-8
Clean		Handling and storing	115-2
Final drive couplers	120-G-13	Lubricity	115-5
Grease		Replacing	
Bearings	120-A-7, 120-B-2	Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional)....	120-O-9
Fire extinguisher		Primary and secondary fuel filter	120-O-10
Charge	105-2	Shut-off valve	120-O-6
Checklist	105-1	Fuel Filters	
Inspect	120-G-16	Filters, Fuel	115-25
Mounting	20-6, 105-4	Fuel level indicator	45-P-44
Operating	105-1	Fuel system	120-O-2
Recommended fire preventions	105-1	Bleeding	120-O-11
Flax		Check water separator	120-G-2
Crop settings	100-5	Checking	30-3
Folding		Clean Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather	120-F-4
Access folding	45-H-1	Clean fuel precleaner filter	120-B-5, 120-G-1
Folding auger tip	45-H-4	Clean fuel tank breather	120-F-3
Folding corn head (with position sensors)	45-H-7	Clean water separator primary fuel filter	120-B-6
Folding corn head (without position sensors)	45-H-6	Do not modify	120-O-2
Folding main page	45-H-1	Inspect fuel precleaner filter	120-A-6
Grain tank covers	45-H-3	Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) dosing filter	120-K-1
Folding auger tip	45-H-4	Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather	120-G-19
Folding corn head	45-O-31	Replace fuel tank breather	120-G-19
Folding corn head (with position sensors)	45-H-7	Replace primary fuel filter	120-G-3
Folding corn head (without position sensors)	45-H-6	Replace secondary fuel filter	120-G-3
Folding corn head calibration procedure	45-O-31	Fuel tank	
Folding main page	45-H-1	Checking breather	30-4
Fore/aft resume	45-D-36	Cleaning	
Fore/aft tilt	45-D-17	Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout)	110-2
Foreign material heavy	45-A-19	Draining	120-O-6
Foreign material light	45-A-19	Filling	115-2, 120-O-6
Foreign material sensitivity	45-F-22	Shut-off valve	120-O-6
Four-wheel drive (if equipped)	45-P-43	Function assignments	45-B-10
Four-wheel drive (optional)		Fuse	
Troubleshooting	125-7	Center	80-9, 80-10
Front chaffer		Inline	80-10
Adjusting	65-67		
Front console	45-P-4		
Fuel			
BioDiesel	115-4		
Bleeding system	120-O-11		
Checking Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	30-5		
Checking fuel tank breather	30-4		
Checking system	30-3		
Cleaning			
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional)....	120-O-9		

G

Gear case	
Maintenance	
Change feeder house reverser gear case oil	120-H-1

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Change main engine gear case oil	120-I-2, 120-J-3	Grease unloading auger upper gear case.....	120-G-4
Change overshot beater gear case oil	120-J-4	Grease unloading driveshaft bearing	120-G-6
Change primary countershaft gear case oil.....	120-J-4	Grease vertical unloading auger upper gear case.....	120-G-5
Check loading auger gear case oil.....	120-G-18	Operating	
Check overshot beater gear case oil.....	120-G-10	Covers (If equipped).....	75-3
Check primary countershaft gear case oil... ..	120-G-16	Replacing	
Clean multi-speed feeder house drive gear case.....	120-G-18	Unloading auger drive belt	75-12, 75-14
Grease unloading auger upper gear case.....	120-G-4	Replacing light	80-20
Grease vertical unloading auger upper gear case.....	120-G-5	Sample trough.....	75-2
Oil recommendations	115-22, 115-24	Sensor locations	
ProDrive™ machines		ActiveYield™	75-6
Oil recommendations	115-22	Unloading auger	
Generation 4 Display		Lock arm positions	75-12
Operating System	40-4	Unloading auger drive shear bolt.....	75-7
GPS Receiver.....	40-46	Location.....	75-6
Grain handling		Grain tank covers	45-H-3
Access grain handling.....	45-G-1	Grass Seed	
Advanced settings.....	45-G-3	Crop settings.....	100-5
Custom level alarm	45-G-4	Grate covers (If equipped).....	65-12
Grain handling main page.....	45-G-1	Grate interrupter locations (If equipped).....	65-13
Grain level.....	45-G-5	Grate interrupters (If equipped).....	65-13
Grain level auto beacon	45-G-3	Grate spacers	65-11
Moisture alarm	45-G-6	Grate types	65-12
Moisture correction	45-G-7	Grease	
Moisture settings.....	45-G-5	Extreme pressure and multipurpose	115-24
Status center.....	45-G-8	Guar (Cluster Beans)	
Tank unloading offset.....	45-G-4	Crop settings.....	100-6
Grain handling main page	45-G-1	Guidance	40-40
Grain level	45-G-5		
Grain level auto beacon.....	45-G-3		
Grain loss sensitivity.....	45-F-20		
Grain system video.....	45-F-7		
Grain tank			
Adjusting			
Covers (If equipped).....	75-4		
Fill sensor indicator	75-3		
Loading auger (Grain tank covers).....	75-8		
Unloading auger cradle support	75-11		
Unloading auger drive chain.....	75-10		
Unloading auger position.....	75-11		
Cleaning			
Mass flow sensor (Grain tank covers).....	75-10		
Mass flow sensor (Grain tank extensions)	75-9		
Cleaning grain tank and removal of blockages safely.....	10-11		
Cross auger covers.....	75-4		
ActiveYield™	75-5		
Drain holes	75-1		
Engine ladder.....	75-1		
Loading auger deflector	75-7		
Loading auger folding (Grain tank extensions)	75-7		
Maintenance			
Check loading auger gear case oil.....	120-G-18		
Clean mass flow sensor	120-B-7		
Grease chopper driveshaft bearing	120-G-6		

H

Hardware torque values	
Metric	135-13
Unified inch	135-12
Harvest priorities.....	45-A-6
Harvest settings	
Access harvest settings	45-I-1
Adjustment states	45-I-17
Advanced settings.....	45-I-19
Chaffer clearance.....	45-I-14
Cleaning fan.....	45-I-13
Custom preset.....	45-I-9
Effects of crop change	45-I-10
Factory default	45-I-9
Harvest settings main page	45-I-1
Load harvest settings.....	45-I-4
Outside configuration	45-I-17
Performance target	45-I-22
Preset.....	45-I-5
Save preset.....	45-I-8
Separator resolution.....	45-I-20
Shoe resolution	45-I-21
Sieve clearance	45-I-16
Straw conditions.....	45-I-8
Threshing clearance	45-I-11
Threshing conditions.....	45-I-7
Threshing speed	45-I-12

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Harvest settings main page	45-I-1	Width corn head	45-D-7
Harvesting controls	45-P-30	Work recording	45-D-10
Harvesting hints		Header activation buttons	45-P-48
Operation at low temperatures	95-1	Header automation	45-D-19
Harvesting tips	95-1	Header calibration	45-O-27
HarvestSmart™		Header calibration procedure	45-O-27
Access HarvestSmart™	45-E-1	Header details	45-D-5
Automation	45-E-3	Header engage	45-P-39
Capacity mode	45-E-9	Header pump	
HarvestSmart™ main page	45-E-1	Grease header drive pump sheave bearing	120-G-5
Limiters	45-E-11	Header raise lower and tilt (if equipped) switch	45-P-47
Maximum engine power	45-E-11	Headlights	
Maximum ground speed	45-E-13	Adjusting	80-13
Response aggressiveness	45-E-14	Cab halogen lights	80-14
Settings	45-E-6	Light Emitting Diode (LED) lights	80-18
Smart mode	45-E-7	Lower driving light bulb (If equipped)	80-16
Smart target	45-E-8	Replacing	
Status	45-E-3	Bulb	80-13
Target pressure	45-E-9	Cab halogen light bulb	80-14
HarvestSmart™ main page	45-E-1	Fascia light bulb (If equipped)	80-15
HarvestSmart™ settings	45-F-24	Light Emitting Diode (LED) lights	80-16
HarvestSmart™ status	45-F-32	Lower driving light bulb (If equipped)	80-15
Header	45-D-1	Heater	
Access	45-D-1	Troubleshooting	125-18
Advanced settings	45-D-47	Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning	
Attaching	55-35	(HVAC) main page	45-K-1
Auto header control	45-D-18	Height resume	45-D-20
Backshaft speed	45-D-47	Height sensing off ground	45-D-23
Control preview	45-D-19	Height sensing on ground	45-D-26
Cutterbar tilt	45-D-45	Height sensitivity	45-D-14
Deck plate position resume	45-D-39	History	45-F-14
Deck plate spacing	45-D-46	History adjustments	45-F-4
Detaching	55-35	History performance	45-F-9
Dial—A—Speed™	45-D-33	Hours	45-D-11
Draper belt speed	45-D-42	How should ICA proceed	45-A-23
Draper float position	45-D-43	HVAC	45-P-33
Feeder house float	45-D-29	Access HVAC	45-K-1
Fore/aft resume	45-D-36	Air conditioning	45-K-5
Fore/aft tilt	45-D-17	Air flow mode	45-K-5
Header	45-D-1	Fan speed	45-K-4
Header automation	45-D-19	Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning	
Header details	45-D-5	(HVAC) main page	45-K-1
Height resume	45-D-20	Outside temperature	45-K-5
Height sensing off ground	45-D-23	Set temperature	45-K-3
Height sensing on ground	45-D-26	HydraFlex™ pressure	45-D-40
Height sensitivity	45-D-14	Hydraulic system	
Hours	45-D-11	Accumulator pressure	120-2
HydraFlex™ pressure	45-D-40	Check reservoir oil	30-2
Lateral tilt	45-D-31	Cleaning	
Limp home mode	45-D-48	Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and	
Minimum reel speed	45-D-9	Specialty Crops)	110-9
Raise/lower speed	45-D-12	Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout)	110-2
Reel position resume	45-D-37	Cleanliness	120-2
Resume preferences	45-D-32	Hose replacement	120-1
Row width	45-D-8	Maintenance	
Tilt sensitivity	45-D-16	Change hydraulic reservoir filter	120-I-3
Tilt speed	45-D-13	Change hydraulic reservoir oil	120-J-2
Width	45-D-7	Check hydraulic reservoir oil level	120-A-5

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Check main engine gearcase oil level.....	120-A-6	Broken grain.....	45-A-19
Hydrostatic ground drive		Edit issues.....	45-A-12
Troubleshooting	125-5	Excess tailings	45-A-9
I		Foreign material heavy	45-A-19
ICA is applying the setting adjustment	45-A-12	Foreign material light	45-A-19
ICA is awaiting operator action.....	45-A-14	Harvest priorities	45-A-6
ICA is finding recommendations.....	45-A-10	How should ICA proceed	45-A-23
ICA is monitoring performance changes	45-A-24	ICA is applying the setting adjustment.....	45-A-12
ICA session is complete	45-A-22	ICA is awaiting operator action	45-A-14
ICA2 cannot maintain performance target.....	45-F-11	ICA is finding recommendations	45-A-10
ICA2 detected issues.....	45-A-9	ICA is monitoring performance changes.....	45-A-24
ICA2 diagnostics.....	45-F-30	ICA session complete	45-A-22
Implement Profile.....	40-42	ICA2 detected issues	45-A-9
Indicator		Progress.....	45-A-25
Adjusting		Recommended solutions	45-A-13
Fill sensors	75-3	Select apply to have ICA adjust settings	
Feeder house tilt	55-31	using the shown solution.....	45-A-11
Instructional seat	45-P-29	Select areas to improve	45-A-4
Integrated combine adjustment		Select next to proceed with manual	
Active Terrain Adjustment™.....	45-F-14	adjustment.....	45-A-16
Active Terrain Adjustment™ status	45-F-35	Separator loss.....	45-A-19
Adjustment details.....	45-F-5	Session status.....	45-A-3
Auto maintain settings.....	45-F-20	Shoe loss	45-A-19
Auto maintain status	45-F-37	Since the last adjustment, how has	
Automation status	45-F-31	performance been impacted	45-A-20
Broken grain sensitivity	45-F-21	Straw quality issues	45-A-9
Downhill sensitivity	45-F-16	Undo all ICA adjustments, start over	45-A-13
Edit harvest priorities	45-F-8	Unthreshed loss	45-A-19
Foreign material sensitivity	45-F-22	Unthreshed material.....	45-A-19
Grain loss sensitivity	45-F-20	View performance	45-A-17
Grain system video	45-F-7	What type of grain losses.....	45-A-7
HarvestSmart™ settings.....	45-F-24	What type of grain quality issues	45-A-8
HarvestSmart™ status.....	45-F-32	Interactive Combine Adjustment	
History.....	45-F-14	Interactive combine adjustment (ICA)	
History adjustments	45-F-4	main page	45-A-1
History performance.....	45-F-9	Interactive combine adjustment (ICA) main page.....	45-A-1
ICA2 cannot maintain performance target	45-F-11	Interval chart	
ICA2 diagnostics.....	45-F-30	As required.....	120-N-1
Integrated combine adjustment 2 main page.....	45-F-1	Every 10 hours.....	120-A-1
Lens debris	45-F-11	Every 100 hours.....	120-D-1
Maximum engine power.....	45-F-26	Every 1000 hours.....	120-I-1
Maximum ground speed	45-F-28	Every 200 hours.....	120-E-1
Offset tuning chaffer.....	45-F-19	Every 2000 hours.....	120-J-1
Offset tuning cleaning fan	45-F-17	Every 250 hours.....	120-F-1
Offset tuning sieve	45-F-18	Every 400 hours.....	120-G-1, 120-G-7, 120-G-12
Optimize performance.....	45-F-5	Every 4500 hours.....	120-K-1, 120-L-1
Response aggressiveness.....	45-F-23, 45-F-29	Every 50 hours.....	120-B-1
Return to optimize.....	45-F-13	Every 6000 hours.....	120-M-1
Set performance target	45-F-13	Every 800 hours.....	120-H-1
Target pressure	45-F-25	Every five years	120-L-1
Uphill sensitivity	45-F-16	Every six years.....	120-M-1
Integrated combine adjustment 2		Every three years.....	120-K-1
Access integrated combine adjustment 2	45-F-1	First 100 hours	120-C-1
Integrated combine adjustment 2 main page	45-F-1	ISOBUS VT	40-45
Interactive combine adjustment			
Access interactive combine adjustment.....	45-A-1		

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
J		Halogen bulb safety rules.....	80-12
Jack pocket		Light Emitting Diode (LED) lights	80-16
Locations decal.....	85-30	Lower driving light bulb (If equipped)	80-15
K		Map light.....	80-21
Key switch	45-P-20	Marker/Brake lights	80-21
L		Rear hazard lights	80-21
Ladder		Side finder lights.....	80-20
Engine.....	75-1	Stubble lights.....	80-20
Grain tank	75-1	Unloading auger light	80-20
Positions	20-5	Warning lights.....	80-19, 80-20
Rear	120-O-1	Lights main page	45-M-1
Language	40-16	Limiters	45-E-11
Lateral tilt.....	45-D-31	Limp home mode.....	45-D-48
Layout Manager		ProDrive™ transmission	45-L-5
Active Set.....	40-33	Load harvest settings	45-I-4
All Run Pages	40-35	Effects of crop change	45-I-10
Run Pages	40-35	Preset.....	45-I-5
Left-hand cab items	45-P-18	Save preset.....	45-I-8
Lens debris.....	45-F-11	Custom preset	45-I-9
Lentils		Factory default.....	45-I-9
Crop settings.....	100-6	Straw conditions.....	45-I-8
Leveling concave		Threshing conditions.....	45-I-7
Active Concave Isolation.....	65-31	Loading auger deflector.....	75-7
Standard Concave Adjust	65-28	Loading auger folding (Grain tank extensions).....	75-7
Lights	45-P-36	Lubricant	
Access lights.....	45-M-1	Mixing.....	115-25
Adjusting		Lubricant Storage	
Cab halogen lights.....	80-14	Storage, Lubricant.....	115-25
Cab headlights	80-13	Lubricants, Safety	
Light Emitting Diode (LED) lights	80-18	Safety, Lubricants	115-25
Lower driving light bulb (If equipped)	80-16	Lubrication and maintenance	
Exit lights.....	45-M-6	As required	
Field light controls	45-M-7	Cleaning DEF tank	115-10
Field lights preset 1—high beam	45-M-4	Lubricity of diesel fuel.....	115-5
Field lights preset 1—low beam.....	45-M-3	Lupins	
Field lights preset 2—high beam	45-M-5	Crop settings.....	100-7
Field lights preset 2—low beam.....	45-M-3	M	
Lighting delay/Timeout.....	50-7	Machine	
Lighting locations	50-1	Jack pocket locations decal	85-30
Lights main page.....	45-M-1	Road transporting	90-1
Replacing		Tie down locations decal.....	90-12
Access door work lights.....	80-20	Towing.....	90-13
Auxiliary field lights.....	80-20	Trailer transporting	90-5
Beacon light.....	80-19	Machine identification numbers	140-1
Cab halogen light bulb.....	80-14	Cab	140-4
Cab headlight bulb	80-13	Chopper (If equipped).....	140-7
Cab interior light	80-21	Chopper tailboard (Deluxe residue).....	140-8
Cleaning shoe lights	80-20	Chopper tailboard (Premium residue).....	140-8
Discharge lights.....	80-20	Engine (Final Tier 4/Stage IV).....	140-4
Fascia light bulb (If equipped)	80-15	Engine (Tier 2/Stage II)	140-4
Grain tank light	80-20	Engine gear case	140-6
		Feeder house reverser.....	140-7
		Hydrostatic drive motor	140-5
		Hydrostatic drive pump	140-5
		Interpreting engine serial number	140-3

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Multi-speed feeder house gear case (If equipped)	140-7	Machine storage	
PowerCast tailboard (Deluxe residue)	140-8	Preparing machine.....	130-1
Rotor drive gear case.....	140-6	Removing machine from storage	130-2
Spreader (Deluxe residue).....	140-9	Winterize cooling system	120-O-14
Transmission.....	140-6	Machine tie down locations decal.....	90-12
Two speed four-wheel drive motor.....	140-5	Main engine gear case	
Machine identification plate	140-2	Change oil.....	120-I-2, 120-J-3
Machine identification plate location.....	140-2	Maintenance	
Machine Monitor	40-43	Accumulator pressure	120-2
Machine Profile.....	40-41	Adjusting	
Machine settings		Belt first 50 hours	25-3
Changing chopper speeds	70-18	Clean grain elevator conveyor chain	65-77
Chopper controller bar (optional)	70-11	Grain tank covers (If equipped).....	75-4
Concave recommendations	100-16	Grain tank loading auger (Grain tank covers)	75-8
Crop diverter	70-9	Unloading auger cradle support	75-11
Crop settings		Unloading auger drive chain.....	75-10
Alfalfa	100-1	Unloading auger position.....	75-11
Barley	100-1	Air conditioner	
Canola	100-2	Clean drain hose	120-A-8
Chickpeas.....	100-2	Bleeding fuel system.....	120-O-11
Corn (Dry).....	100-3	Break-in check before first 100 hours	25-4
Corn (Wet).....	100-3	Break-in service after 100 hours (Tier 2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA).....	25-4
Corn Cob Mix	100-4	Break-in service after 400 hours (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	25-5
Edible Beans	100-4	Breaking-in engine	25-1
Flax.....	100-5	Cab	
Footnotes description page	100-16	Clean fresh air filter	120-B-7, 120-N-2
Grass Seed	100-5	Clean recirculating filter.....	120-E-1, 120-N-1
Guar (Cluster Beans)	100-6	Fill windshield washer reservoir	120-N-2
Lentils.....	100-6	Inspect seat belts	120-G-17
Lupins.....	100-7	Care and service of tires	85-2
Millet.....	100-7	Centering	
Mustard	100-8	Chopper blades	70-16
Navy Beans	100-8	Check coolant level.....	30-2
Oats.....	100-9	Check engine oil	30-1
Peas	100-9	Check hydraulic reservoir oil.....	30-2
Popcorn.....	100-10	Check hydrostatic oil.....	30-2
Rape Seed (Dry)	100-10	Checking	
Rape Seed (Green).....	100-11	Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV).....	30-5
Rice	100-11	Checking fuel system.....	30-3
Rye.....	100-12	Checking fuel tank breather.....	30-4
Safflower	100-12	Checking tire pressure	
Sorghum.....	100-13	Dual tire configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper).....	85-9
Soybeans	100-13	Dual tire configuration (Corn Heads).....	85-5
Sunflower	100-14	Four-wheel drive axle (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper).....	85-17
Triticale	100-14	Four-wheel drive axle (Corn Heads)	85-13
Wheat Difficult	100-15	Single tire configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper).....	85-7
Wheat Normal	100-15	Single tire configuration (Corn Heads)	85-3
Drum height (Hydraulic tilt)	55-10		
Drum height (Manual tilt).....	55-10		
Harvesting tips	95-1		
Operation at low temperatures.....	95-1		
Power shutdown procedure	100-17		
Stationary knifebank	70-12		
Tailboard vanes.....	70-6		
Machine Status.....	40-44		
Machine stop warning, required	35-3		

Continued on next page

Page	Page
Two-wheel drive axle (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper).....	85-15
Two-wheel drive axle (Corn Heads).....	85-11
Clean grain elevator	
Clean camera.....	120-B-8, 120-N-3
Clean moisture sensor.....	120-G-20, 120-N-3
Cleaning	
Clean grain elevator camera.....	65-78
Fuel precleaner.....	120-O-7
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional)....	120-O-9
Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops).....	110-9
Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout).....	110-2
Mass flow sensor (Grain tank covers).....	75-10
Mass flow sensor (Grain tank extensions).....	75-9
Tailings system elevator camera.....	65-79
Tailings system elevator sensors.....	65-80
Cleaning engine compartment.....	30-9, 105-5
Cleaning fan	
Grease cleaning fan bearings.....	120-G-9
Grease cleaning fan variable lower sheave ...	120-B-5
Grease cleaning fan variable upper sheave...	120-B-5
Conveyor auger	
Grease conveyor auger slip clutch.....	120-G-8
Discharge beater	
Grease discharge beater bearings.....	120-G-9
Draining	
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank (Final Tier 4/Stage IV).....	120-O-4
Water separator primary filter.....	120-O-7
Draining cooling system.....	120-O-12
Draining fuel tank.....	120-O-6
Drive wheel bolt torque (Dual wheel configuration).....	85-20
Drive wheel bolt torque (Single wheel configuration).....	85-19
Drives	
Change final drive oil.....	120-J-3
Check final drive oil.....	120-G-11
Clean final drive couplers.....	120-G-13
Grease final drive outer bearings.....	120-A-7, 120-B-2
Grease rear axle tie rods.....	120-G-9
Grease two-speed four-wheel drive motor pivots.....	120-A-7, 120-B-2
Grease two-wheel drive extra heavy-duty spindle bearings and pivot pins.....	120-A-7, 120-B-2
Grease two-wheel drive heavy-duty spindle bearings and pivot pins.....	120-A-7, 120-B-2
Electrical	
Check batteries.....	120-G-14
Engine	
Change engine coolant.....	120-M-2
Change engine oil and filter.....	120-F-2, 120-F-3
Change main engine gear case oil.....	120-I-2, 120-J-3
Check air filter elements.....	120-G-19
Check engine debris management air filter..	120-G-16
Check engine oil.....	120-A-2
Check engine valve backlash.....	120-J-2
Check water separator.....	120-G-2
Clean alternator screen.....	120-N-2
Clean charge air cooler.....	120-A-3, 120-B-7
Clean condenser.....	120-A-3, 120-B-7
Clean Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather.....	120-F-4
Clean fuel precleaner filter.....	120-B-5, 120-G-1
Clean fuel tank breather.....	120-F-3
Clean oil cooler.....	120-A-3, 120-B-7
Clean radiator.....	120-A-3, 120-B-7
Clean rotary screen.....	120-A-3, 120-B-7
Clean water separator primary fuel filter	120-B-6
Drain water from air compressor reservoir	120-A-6
Grease variable speed driven sheaves.....	120-G-4
Grease variable speed driver sheaves.....	120-G-4
Inspect coolant level.....	120-A-3
Inspect crankshaft damper.....	120-L-1
Inspect fuel precleaner filter.....	120-A-6
Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) dosing filter.....	120-K-1
Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank breather.....	120-G-19
Replace fuel tank breather.....	120-G-19
Replace hydraulic/hydrostatic charge filter..	120-G-14
Replace hydrostatic charge filter.....	120-G-15
Replace main engine gear case filter.....	120-C-1, 120-G-15
Replace main engine gear case lube filter.....	120-C-1, 120-G-17
Replace primary fuel filter.....	120-G-3
Replace secondary fuel filter.....	120-G-3
Feed accelerator	
Grease feed accelerator bearings.....	120-G-6
Feeder house	
Change feeder house reverser gear case oil.....	120-H-1
Check feeder house reverser drive gear case oil.....	120-B-3
Clean lateral tilt feeder house.....	120-B-4
Clean multi-speed feeder house drive gear case.....	120-G-18
Clean stone trap.....	120-A-8
Grease feeder house slip clutch.....	120-G-18
Grease variable speed feeder house reverser drive gear case.....	120-A-8, 120-B-3
Grease variable speed feeder house upper sheaves.....	120-B-3
Filling	
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank (Final Tier 4/Stage IV).....	120-O-3
Filling cooling system.....	120-O-14
Filling fuel tank.....	115-2, 120-O-6

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Fire extinguisher	105-1	Standard discharge beater wear strips.....	65-57
Charge.....	105-2	Standard feed accelerator wear strips.....	65-1
Inspect fire extinguisher	120-G-16	Stationary knifebank blades	70-12
Fire preventions	105-1	Tine feed accelerator wear strips	65-3
Flushing		Tough crop discharge beater wear strips	65-58
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional)....	120-O-8	Tough crop feed accelerator wear strips	65-2
Fuel tank shut-off valve	120-O-6	Separator	
Grain tank		Change separator drive oil	120-J-3
Check loading auger gear case oil.....	120-G-18	Check separator drive oil.....	120-G-10
Clean mass flow sensor	120-B-7	Check two-speed separator drive oil	120-B-6
Grease chopper driveshaft bearing	120-G-6	Cycle separator variable speed driven	
Grease unloading auger upper gear case.....	120-G-4	sheave	120-B-4
Grease unloading driveshaft bearing	120-G-6	Cycle separator variable speed driver	
Grease vertical unloading auger upper		sheave	120-B-4
gear case	120-G-5	Grease separator bearing	120-G-8
Header pump		Grease separator variable speed driven	
Grease header drive pump sheave bearing ..	120-G-5	sheave	120-B-5, 120-E-2
Hydraulic system		Grease separator variable speed driver	
Change hydraulic reservoir filter.....	120-I-3	sheave	120-B-5, 120-E-2
Change hydraulic reservoir oil.....	120-J-2	Grease variable speed driver sheave.....	120-G-6
Check hydraulic reservoir oil level.....	120-A-5	Service interval	
Check main engine gearcase oil level.....	120-A-6	Clearing	120-1
Hydraulic system cleanliness.....	120-2	Setup	120-1
Lubrication decal location	120-1	Service interval chart	
Lubrication symbols	120-2	As required	120-N-1
Overshot beater		Every 10 hours	120-A-1
Change overshot beater gear case oil	120-J-4	Every 100 hours	120-D-1
Check overshot beater gear case oil.....	120-G-10	Every 1000 hours	120-I-1
Grease overshot beater bearings.....	120-G-8	Every 200 hours	120-E-1
Primary countershaft		Every 2000 hours	120-J-1
Change primary countershaft gear case oil....	120-J-4	Every 250 hours	120-F-1
Check primary countershaft gear case oil...	120-G-16	Every 400 hours	120-G-1, 120-G-7, 120-G-12
Grease primary countershaft.....	120-E-2	Every 4500 hours	120-K-1, 120-L-1
Grease primary countershaft bearing.....	120-G-8	Every 50 hours	120-B-1
Grease primary countershaft universal		Every 6000 hours	120-M-1
joint spline.....	120-G-5	Every 800 hours	120-H-1
Rear wheel bolt torque	85-26	Every five years.....	120-L-1
Reel pump		Every six years.....	120-M-1
Grease reel drive pump sheave bearing	120-G-5	Every three years	120-K-1
Removing		First 100 hours	120-C-1
Air cleaner filters.....	120-O-15	Spreader	
Engine debris management air filter		Grease spreader disk	120-G-10
(Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	120-O-18	Tailings augers	
Tine feed accelerator comb floor (Rice		Grease tailings auger drive slip clutch.....	120-G-7
machines).....	65-4	Tailings elevator	
Replacing		Grease tailings elevator slip clutch.....	120-A-9
Advanced PowerCast spreader disks	70-20	Tailings system	
Chopper blades	70-14	Clean tailings system camera	120-A-9, 120-N-3
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) filter (Final		Tires	
Tier 4/Stage IV)	120-O-5	Check bolt torque	120-D-1
Discharge beater wear strips.....	65-56	Check tire pressure	120-D-1
Disk assemblies (Dual speed).....	70-26	Transmission	
Disk assemblies (Single speed)	70-25	Change transmission oil	120-J-4
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional)....	120-O-9	Check brake fluid.....	120-G-17
Hydraulic hose.....	120-1	Check park brake cylinder cables	120-G-13
Middle splitter knife.....	70-16	Check transmission oil	120-G-13
Overshot beater wings (if equipped)	65-60	Winterize cooling system	120-O-14
Primary and secondary fuel filter.....	120-O-10	Maintenance and Calibrations	40-44

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Maintenance Intervals	40-44	Offsets	
Map light		Implement	40-42
Replacing	80-21	Machine	40-41
Marker/Brake lights		Oil	
Replacing	80-21	Engine	
Mass flow sensor		Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, and	
Maintenance		stage IV	115-18
Cleaning mass flow sensor	120-B-7	Tier 2 and stage II	115-16
Troubleshooting	125-20	Tier 3 and stage III	115-17
Mass flow vibration	45-O-2	Oil cooler	
Mass flow vibration calibration procedure	45-O-2	Cleaning	120-A-3, 120-B-7
Max speed 1 and 2	45-L-3	Oilscan	115-21
Maximum engine power	45-E-11, 45-F-26	Onscreen Help	40-1
Maximum ground speed	45-E-13, 45-F-28	Operate ether injection (if equipped)	45-P-25
Menu	40-4	Operate lights	45-P-22
Metric bolt and screw torque values	135-13	Operate turn signals, horn, and high and low	
Millet		beam	45-P-22
Crop settings	100-7	Operate windshield wiper and washer	45-P-24
Minimum reel speed	45-D-9	Operating speeds (S760 and S770)	135-1
Mixing lubricants	115-25	Operating speeds (S780 and S790)	135-3
Moisture		Operating System	
Payable moisture and density chart	100-18	Applications	40-4
Moisture alarm	45-G-6	Operation at low temperatures	95-1
Moisture correction	45-G-7	Operator's station	
Moisture sensor		Cab ladder positions	20-5
Cleaning	120-G-20, 120-N-3	Handrails	20-7
Troubleshooting	125-19	Right-hand landing access	20-7
Moisture sensor temperature	45-O-3	Optimize performance	45-F-5
Moisture sensor temperature offset	45-O-3	Out of cab adjustments	45-C-9
Moisture settings	45-G-5	Outside configuration	45-I-17
Multi-coupler		Outside temperature	45-K-5
Attaching	55-32	Overhead controls	45-P-19
Multi-function lever	45-B-3, 45-P-11	Overshot beater	
Multi-function lever controls setup	45-B-2	Adjusting	
Multiple Displays	40-12	Belt (if equipped)	65-58
Mustard		Change overshot beater gear case oil	120-J-4
Crop settings	100-8	Check overshot beater gear case oil	120-G-10
		Grease bearings	120-G-8
N		Removing	
Navigate		Floor (if equipped)	70-10
Run Pages	40-36	Replacing	
Navigation bar	45-P-12	Belt (if equipped)	65-59
Navy Beans		Wings (if equipped)	65-60
Crop settings	100-8		
Non-serviceable		P	
Chaffer/sieve/return pan assemblies	65-74	Panels	
		Feeder house	55-2
O		Gull wing doors	60-1
Oats		Cylinder adjustment	60-2
Crop settings	100-9	Left-hand side	60-2
Object detection sensor (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	35-4	Right-hand side	60-4
Offset tuning chaffer	45-F-19	Separator covers	60-5
Offset tuning cleaning fan	45-F-17	Park brake	45-P-44
Offset tuning sieve	45-F-18	Parked filter cleaning	45-J-5
		Peas	
		Crop settings	100-9

Continued on next page

Continued on next page

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Checklist.....	105-1	Tailings system drive chain.....	65-85
Locations.....	20-6, 105-4	Tailings system elevator paddle chain.....	65-82
Operating.....	105-1	Tailings system elevator paddles.....	65-81
Recommended fire preventions.....	105-1	Tailings system rasp bars.....	65-88
Halogen bulb safety rules.....	80-12	Tailings system return concave.....	65-90
Machine features.....	05-1	Tailings system wear strips.....	65-88
Safe maintenance, practice.....	10-9	Upper tailings auger drive chain.....	65-82
Tire loading decal.....	85-1	Air chutes.....	70-10
Tires, service safely.....	10-13	Auger bed dividers.....	65-50
Safety, Avoid High-Pressure Fluids		Chaffer/sieve/return pan assemblies	
Avoid High-Pressure Fluids.....	10-12	Non-serviceable.....	65-74
Safety, Handle Fuel Safely, Avoid Fires		Changing	
Avoid Fires, Handle Fuel Safely.....	10-4, 105-2, 115-1	High speed high capacity feed	
Safflower		accelerator speed.....	65-10
Crop settings.....	100-12	Standard speed high capacity feed	
Save preset.....	45-I-8	accelerator speed.....	65-9
Screenshots.....	40-26	Cleaning	
Scroll button.....	45-B-9	Clean grain elevator camera.....	65-78
Seat belts.....	45-P-29	Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and	
Inspect.....	120-G-17	Specialty Crops).....	110-9
Seat controls.....	45-P-20	Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout).....	110-2
Second Display.....	40-12	Tailings auger.....	65-90
Seek.....	45-P-42	Tailings system elevator camera.....	65-79
Select apply to have ICA adjust settings		Tailings system elevator sensors.....	65-80
using the shown solution.....	45-A-11	Cleaning shoe access door.....	65-63
Select areas to improve.....	45-A-4	Cleaning shoe air chutes.....	65-63
Select next to proceed with manual adjustment....	45-A-16	Cleaning shoe auger gears	
Sensor		Cleanout door (if equipped).....	65-63
ActiveYield™.....	75-6	Manual cleanout door.....	65-63
Adjusting		Concave recommendations.....	65-10
Grain tank fill.....	75-3	Concave sector gear shear bolts	
Separator		(Standard Concave Adjust).....	65-14
Adjusting		Concave types.....	65-11
Chaffer motor.....	65-74	Covers.....	60-5
Chaffer switch.....	65-70	Deep-tooth chaffer.....	65-69
Clean grain elevator belt.....	65-75	Deep-tooth sieve.....	65-69
Clean grain elevator conveyor chain.....	65-77	Dual-range	
Cleaning fan actuator (Active Terrain		Speeds.....	65-48
Adjustment).....	65-65	Fixed front chaffer.....	65-67
Cleaning fan actuator (Non—Active		General purpose sieve.....	65-69
Terrain Adjustment).....	65-65	General-purpose chaffer.....	65-68
Cleaning fan belt.....	65-64	Grate covers (If equipped).....	65-12
Cleaning shoe belt.....	65-64	Grate interrupter locations (If equipped).....	65-13
Conveyor auger belt.....	65-64	Grate interrupters (If equipped).....	65-13
Countershaft right-hand front belt.....	65-61	Grate spacers.....	65-11
Countershaft right-hand rear belt.....	65-62	Grate types.....	65-12
Discharge beater belt.....	65-51	Grease separator bearing.....	120-G-8
Dual zone adjust rear chaffer.....	65-70	Installing	
Feed accelerator belt.....	65-9	Chaffer elements.....	65-70
Front chaffer.....	65-67	Concave sections (Active Concave Isolation) ...	65-19
Overshot beater belt (if equipped).....	65-58	Concave sections (Standard Concave Adjust)..	65-14
Sheave drive gap.....	65-49	Sieve elements.....	65-70
Sieve motor.....	65-74	Tailings system rasp bars.....	65-86
Sieve switch.....	65-70	Tailings system wear strips.....	65-86
Speeds.....	65-48	Threshing elements (TriStream rotor).....	65-38
Tailings elevator drive belt.....	65-81	Threshing elements (Variable Stream rotor)	65-43
Tailings system drive belt.....	65-83	Threshing tines (TriStream rotor).....	65-38
		Threshing tines (Variable Stream rotor).....	65-43

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Left-hand drive belts	65-91	Variable drive belt.....	65-50
Leveling		Right-hand drive belts	65-92, 65-93
Concave (Active Concave Isolation)	65-31	Separator tine location (TriStream rotor	
Concave (Standard Concave Adjust)	65-28	dense pack configuration).....	65-42
Maintenance		Separator tine location (TriStream rotor	
Change separator drive oil	120-J-3	standard configuration)	65-40
Check separator drive oil.....	120-G-10	Separator tine location (TriStream rotor	
Check two-speed separator drive oil.....	120-B-6	tough grain rotor configuration).....	65-41
Cycle separator variable speed driven		Separator tine location (Variable Stream	
sheave	120-B-4	rotor dense pack configuration).....	65-47
Cycle separator variable speed driver		Separator tine location (Variable Stream	
sheave	120-B-4	rotor standard configuration).....	65-46
Grease separator variable speed driven		Threshing element location (TriStream	
sheave	120-B-5, 120-E-2	rotor dense pack configuration).....	65-42
Grease separator variable speed driver		Threshing element location (TriStream	
sheave	120-B-5, 120-E-2	rotor standard configuration).....	65-40
Grease variable speed driver sheave.....	120-G-6	Threshing element location (TriStream	
Measuring		rotor tough grain configuration).....	65-41
Chaffer.....	65-67	Threshing element location (Variable	
Sieve	65-67	Stream rotor dense pack configuration).....	65-47
Posi-Torq		Threshing element location (Variable	
Speed ranges	65-48	Stream rotor standard configuration)	65-46
Removing		Tine feed accelerator comb floor (Rice machines) ..	65-4
Chaffer elements	65-70	Top cover vanes (If equipped).....	65-38
Concave sections (Active Concave Isolation) ...	65-19	Troubleshooting	125-2
Concave sections (Standard Concave Adjust) ..	65-14	Unplugging.....	65-94
Overshot beater floor (if equipped).....	70-10	Discharge beater.....	65-94
Sieve elements.....	65-70	Feeder accelerator	65-93
Tailings system rasp bars.....	65-86	Separator engage.....	45-P-39
Tailings system wear strips.....	65-86	Separator loss	45-A-19
Threshing elements (TriStream rotor)	65-38	Separator resolution	45-I-20
Threshing elements (Variable Stream rotor)	65-43	Separator vane	45-C-5
Threshing tines (TriStream rotor)	65-38	Serial number identification	140-1, 140-2
Threshing tines (Variable Stream rotor)	65-43	Cab	140-4
Tine feed accelerator comb floor (Rice		Chopper (If equipped).....	140-7
machines).....	65-4	Chopper tailboard (Deluxe residue).....	140-8
Replacing		Chopper tailboard (Premium residue).....	140-8
Clean grain elevator belt	65-76	Engine (Final Tier 4/Stage IV).....	140-4
Cleaning fan belt	65-64, 65-66	Engine (Tier 2/Stage II)	140-4
Cleaning shoe belt.....	65-64	Engine gear case	140-6
Conveyor auger belt.....	65-64	Feeder house reverser.....	140-7
Countershaft right-hand front belt.....	65-61	Hydrostatic drive motor	140-5
Countershaft right-hand rear belt	65-62	Hydrostatic drive pump	140-5
Discharge beater belt	65-51	Interpreting engine serial number	140-3
Discharge beater wear strips.....	65-56	Multi-speed feeder house gear case (If	
Discharge beater wear strips (Tough Crop).....	65-58	equipped)	140-7
High speed high capacity feed		PowerCast tailboard (Deluxe residue)	140-8
accelerator belt.....	65-7	Rotor drive gear case.....	140-6
Overshot beater belt (if equipped).....	65-59	Spreader (Deluxe residue).....	140-9
Overshot beater wings (if equipped)	65-60	Transmission.....	140-6
Standard discharge beater wear strips.....	65-57	Two speed four-wheel drive motor.....	140-5
Standard feed accelerator wear strips.....	65-1	Service	
Standard speed high capacity feed		Accumulator pressure	120-2
accelerator belt	65-7	Adjusting	
Tailings system drive belt	65-84	Belt first 50 hours	25-3
Tailings system drive chain.....	65-85	Clean grain elevator conveyor chain	65-77
Tine feed accelerator wear strips	65-3	Grain tank covers (If equipped).....	75-4
Tough crop feed accelerator wear strips	65-2	Grain tank loading auger (Grain tank covers)	75-8

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Unloading auger cradle support	75-11	Mass flow sensor (Grain tank covers)	75-10
Unloading auger drive chain	75-10	Mass flow sensor (Grain tank extensions)	75-9
Unloading auger position	75-11	Tailings system camera	65-79
Air conditioner		Cleaning engine compartment	30-9, 105-5
Clean drain hose	120-A-8	Cleaning fan	
As required		Grease cleaning fan bearings	120-G-9
Cleaning DEF tank	115-10	Grease cleaning fan variable lower sheave ...	120-B-5
Bleeding fuel system	120-O-11	Grease cleaning fan variable upper sheave ...	120-B-5
Break-in check before first 100 hours	25-4	Conveyor auger	
Break-in service after 100 hours (Tier		Grease conveyor auger slip clutch	120-G-8
2/Stage II and Tier 3/Stage IIIA)	25-4	Discharge beater	
Break-in service after 400 hours (Final		Grease discharge beater bearings	120-G-9
Tier 4/Stage IV)	25-5	Draining	
Breaking-in engine	25-1	Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank (Final	
Cab		Tier 4/Stage IV)	120-O-4
Clean cab fresh air filter	120-B-7, 120-N-2	Water separator primary filter	120-O-7
Clean recirculating filter	120-E-1, 120-N-1	Draining cooling system	120-O-12
Fill windshield washer reservoir	120-N-2	Draining fuel tank	120-O-6
Inspect seat belts	120-G-17	Drive wheel bolt torque (Dual wheel	
Care and service of tires	85-2	configuration)	85-20
Centering		Drive wheel bolt torque (Single wheel	
Chopper blades	70-16	configuration)	85-19
Check coolant level	30-2	Drives	
Check engine oil	30-1	Change final drive oil	120-J-3
Check hydraulic reservoir oil	30-2	Check final drive oil	120-G-11
Check hydrostatic oil	30-2	Clean final drive couplers	120-G-13
Checking		Grease final drive outer	
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank		bearing	120-A-7, 120-B-2
breather (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)	30-5	Grease rear axle tie rods	120-G-9
Checking fuel system	30-3	Grease two-speed four-wheel drive	
Checking fuel tank breather	30-4	motor pivots	120-A-7, 120-B-2
Checking tire pressure		Grease two-wheel drive extra	
Dual tire configuration (Belt Pickup /		heavy-duty spindle bearings and pivot	
Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper		pins	120-A-7, 120-B-2
and Flex Draper)	85-9	Grease two-wheel drive heavy-duty	
Dual tire configuration (Corn Heads)	85-5	spindle bearings and pivot	
Four-wheel drive axle (Belt Pickup /		pins	120-A-7, 120-B-2
Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper		Electrical	
and Flex Draper)	85-17	Check batteries	120-G-14
Four-wheel drive axle (Corn Heads)	85-13	Engine	
Single tire configuration (Belt Pickup /		Change engine coolant	120-M-2
Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper		Change engine oil and filter	120-F-2, 120-F-3
and Flex Draper)	85-7	Change main engine gear case	
Single tire configuration (Corn Heads)	85-3	oil	120-I-2, 120-J-3
Two-wheel drive axle (Belt Pickup /		Charge air cooler	120-A-3, 120-B-7
Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper		Check air filter elements	120-G-19
and Flex Draper)	85-15	Check engine debris management air filter ..	120-G-16
Two-wheel drive axle (Corn Heads)	85-11	Check engine oil	120-A-2
Clean grain elevator		Check engine valve backlash	120-J-2
Clean camera	120-B-8, 120-N-3	Check water separator	120-G-2
Clean moisture sensor	120-G-20, 120-N-3	Clean alternator screen	120-N-2
Cleaning		Clean condenser	120-A-3, 120-B-7
Clean grain elevator camera	65-78	Clean Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank	
Fuel precleaner	120-O-7	breather	120-F-4
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) ..	120-O-9	Clean fuel precleaner filter	120-B-5, 120-G-1
Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and		Clean fuel tank breather	120-F-3
Specialty Crops)	110-9	Clean oil cooler	120-A-3, 120-B-7
Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout)	110-2	Clean radiator	120-A-3, 120-B-7

Continued on next page

Page	Page
Clean rotary screen 120-A-3, 120-B-7	Hydraulic system
Clean water separator primary fuel filter 120-B-6	Change hydraulic reservoir filter..... 120-I-3
Drain water from air compressor reservoir 120-A-6	Change hydraulic reservoir oil..... 120-J-2
Grease variable speed driven sheaves 120-G-4	Check hydraulic reservoir oil level..... 120-A-5
Grease variable speed driver sheaves 120-G-4	Check main engine gearcase oil level..... 120-A-6
Inspect coolant level..... 120-A-3	Hydraulic system cleanliness..... 120-2
Inspect crankshaft damper 120-L-1	Installing dual wheels..... 85-24
Inspect fuel precleaner filter 120-A-6	Interval
Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)	Clearing 120-1
dosing filter 120-K-1	Setup 120-1
Replace Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)	Interval chart
tank breather 120-G-19	As required 120-N-1
Replace fuel tank breather 120-G-19	Every 10 hours 120-A-1
Replace hydraulic/hydrostatic charge filter.. 120-G-14	Every 100 hours 120-D-1
Replace hydrostatic charge filter 120-G-15	Every 1000 hours 120-I-1
Replace main engine gear case	Every 200 hours 120-E-1
filter..... 120-C-1, 120-G-15	Every 2000 hours 120-J-1
Replace main engine gear case lube	Every 250 hours 120-F-1
filter..... 120-C-1, 120-G-17	Every 400 hours 120-G-1, 120-G-7, 120-G-12
Replace primary fuel filter..... 120-G-3	Every 4500 hours 120-K-1, 120-L-1
Replace secondary fuel filter 120-G-3	Every 50 hours 120-B-1
Feeder house	Every 6000 hours 120-M-1
Change feeder house reverser gear	Every 800 hours 120-H-1
case oil 120-H-1	Every five years..... 120-L-1
Check feeder house reverser drive gear	Every six years 120-M-1
case oil 120-B-3	Every three years 120-K-1
Clean lateral tilt feeder house..... 120-B-4	First 100 hours 120-C-1
Clean multi-speed feeder house drive	Overshot beater
gear case..... 120-G-18	Change overshot beater gear case oil 120-J-4
Clean stone trap 120-A-8	Check overshot beater gear case oil..... 120-G-10
Grease feeder house slip clutch..... 120-G-18	Grease discharge beater bearings..... 120-G-8
Grease variable speed feeder house	Preparing dual wheels 85-21
reverser drive gear case..... 120-A-8, 120-B-3	Primary countershaft
Grease variable speed feeder house	Change primary countershaft gear case oil.... 120-J-4
upper sheaves..... 120-B-3	Check primary countershaft gear case oil ... 120-G-16
Filling	Grease primary countershaft..... 120-E-2
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) tank (Final	Grease primary countershaft bearing..... 120-G-8
Tier 4/Stage IV) 120-O-3	Grease primary countershaft universal
Filling cooling system..... 120-O-14	joint spline..... 120-G-5
Filling fuel tank 115-2, 120-O-6	Rear wheel bolt torque..... 85-26
Fire extinguisher 105-1	Reel pump
Charge..... 105-2	Grease reel drive pump sheave bearing 120-G-5
Inspect fire extinguisher 120-G-16	Removing
Fire preventions 105-1	Air cleaner filters..... 120-O-15
Flushing	Engine debris management air filter
Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional).... 120-O-8	(Final Tier 4/Stage IV) 120-O-18
Fuel tank shut-off valve 120-O-6	Tine feed accelerator comb floor (Rice
Grain tank	machines)..... 65-4
Check loading auger gear case oil 120-G-18	Removing dual wheels..... 85-22
Clean mass flow sensor 120-B-7	Replacing
Grease chopper driveshaft bearing..... 120-G-6	Advanced PowerCast spreader disks 70-20
Grease unloading auger upper gear case.... 120-G-4	Chopper blades 70-14
Grease unloading driveshaft bearing 120-G-6	Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) filter (Final
Grease vertical unloading auger upper	Tier 4/Stage IV) 120-O-5
gear case..... 120-G-5	Discharge beater wear strips..... 65-56
Header pump	Disk assemblies (Dual speed)..... 70-26
Grease header drive pump sheave bearing.. 120-G-5	Disk assemblies (Single speed) 70-25
	Heavy-duty fuel precleaner filter (optional).... 120-O-9

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Hydraulic hose.....	120-1	Ballast requirements (S770)	85-28
Middle splitter knife.....	70-16	Ballast requirements (S780 and S790)	85-29
Overshot beater wings (if equipped)	65-60	Changing chopper speeds	70-18
Primary and secondary fuel filter.....	120-O-10	Chopper controller bar (optional)	70-11
Standard discharge beater wear strips.....	65-57	Concave recommendations	100-16
Standard feed accelerator wear strips.....	65-1	Crop	
Stationary knifebank blades	70-12	Alfalfa	100-1
Tine feed accelerator wear strips	65-3	Barley	100-1
Tough crop discharge beater wear strips	65-58	Canola	100-2
Tough crop feed accelerator wear strips	65-2	Chickpeas.....	100-2
Separator		Corn (Dry).....	100-3
Change separator drive oil	120-J-3	Corn (Wet).....	100-3
Check separator drive oil.....	120-G-10	Corn Cob Mix	100-4
Check two-speed separator drive oil	120-B-6	Edible Beans	100-4
Cycle separator variable speed driven sheave.....	120-B-4	Flax.....	100-5
Cycle separator variable speed driver sheave	120-B-4	Footnotes description page	100-16
Grease separator bearing	120-G-8	Grass Seed	100-5
Grease separator variable speed driven sheave	120-B-5, 120-E-2	Guar (Cluster Beans)	100-6
Grease separator variable speed driver sheave	120-B-5, 120-E-2	Lentils	100-6
Grease variable speed driver sheave.....	120-G-6	Lupins.....	100-7
Spreader		Millet.....	100-7
Grease spreader disk	120-G-10	Mustard	100-8
Tailings auger		Navy Beans	100-8
Grease feed accelerator bearings	120-G-6	Oats.....	100-9
Grease tailings auger drive slip clutch.....	120-G-7	Peas	100-9
Tailings elevator		Popcorn	100-10
Grease tailings elevator slip clutch.....	120-A-9	Rape Seed (Dry)	100-10
Tailings system		Rape Seed (Green).....	100-11
Clean tailings system camera	120-A-9, 120-N-3	Rice	100-11
Tires		Rye	100-12
Check bolt torque	120-D-1	Safflower	100-12
Check tire pressure	120-D-1	Sorghum.....	100-13
Transmission		Soybeans	100-13
Change transmission oil	120-J-4	Sunflower	100-14
Check brake fluid.....	120-G-17	Triticale	100-14
Check park brake cylinder cables	120-G-13	Wheat Difficult	100-15
Check transmission oil	120-G-13	Wheat Normal	100-15
Winterize cooling system	120-O-14	Crop diverter	70-9
Service ADVISOR Remote		Drum height (Hydraulic tilt)	55-10
Download Updates.....	40-20	Drum height (Manual tilt).....	55-10
Install Updates	40-21	Front and rear tire information	85-18
Reprogramming	40-23	Harvesting tips	95-1
Troubleshooting	40-23	Operation at low temperatures.....	95-1
Service ADVISOR™ Remote	40-19	Power shutdown procedure	100-17
Reprogramming	40-20	Stationary knifebank	70-12
Theory of Operation	40-19	Tailboard vanes.....	70-6
Vehicle Compatibility.....	40-19	Tailings system return concave.....	65-90
Service Checks.....	40-44	Settings Manager	40-43
Service Intervals	40-44	Shear bolt	
Session status	45-A-3	Unloading auger drive.....	75-7
Set performance target.....	45-F-13	Location	75-6
Set temperature	45-K-3	Shear screw location	
Settings.....	45-E-6	Single point latching.....	55-39
Ballast requirements (S760)	85-27	Shield	
		Cleaning	
		Machine cleanout (Annual cleanout and Specialty Crops)	110-9
		Machine cleanout (Periodic cleanout)	110-2

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Shields		Specifications	
Feeder house.....	55-2	Dimension reference points.....	135-11
Feeder house doors.....	55-2	Dimensions (S760 and S770).....	135-9
Gull wing doors.....	60-1	Dimensions (S780 and S790).....	135-10
Cylinder adjustment.....	60-2	Machine specifications (S760 and S770).....	135-5
Left-hand side.....	60-2	Machine specifications (S780 and S790).....	135-7
Right-hand side.....	60-4	Operating speeds (S760 and S770).....	135-1
Separator covers.....	60-5	Operating speeds (S780 and S790).....	135-3
Shoe loss.....	45-A-19	Speed.....	45-C-6
Shoe resolution.....	45-I-21	Spreader	
Shortcut Softykeys.....	40-4	General information.....	70-22
Side finder lights		Grease spreader disk.....	120-G-10
Replacing.....	80-20	Lowering.....	70-24
Sieve		Replacing	
Adjusting		Advanced PowerCast spreader disks.....	70-20
Motor.....	65-74	Disk assemblies (Dual speed).....	70-26
Adjusting switch.....	65-70	Disk assemblies (Single speed).....	70-25
Deep-tooth sieve.....	65-69	Wide spread straw spreader (optional).....	70-27
General purpose sieve.....	65-69	Windrow position.....	70-22
Installing		Standard weights chart.....	100-18
Elements.....	65-70	StarFire Receiver.....	40-46
Measuring.....	65-67	Starting fluid	
Removing		Changing.....	120-O-2
Elements.....	65-70	Operation.....	35-7
Sieve adjust.....	45-P-41	Safety.....	35-7
Sieve clearance.....	45-I-16	Stationary knifebank	
Signal words, understand.....	10-1	Adjusting.....	70-12
Since the last adjustment, how has		Replacing blades.....	70-12
performance been impacted.....	45-A-20	Status.....	45-E-3
Single point		Status center.....	45-G-8
Adjusting		Status Center.....	40-3
Latching.....	55-36	Steering	
Lower cable end (level land).....	55-38	Troubleshooting.....	125-7
Cleaning		Stone trap.....	55-5
Latching pins.....	55-39	Clean.....	120-A-8
Latching.....	55-32	Storage	
Shear screw location.....	55-39	Preparing machine.....	130-1
Unlatching		Removing machine from storage.....	130-2
Pins.....	55-39	Winterize cooling system.....	120-O-14
Slip clutch		Storing fuel.....	115-2
Grease feeder house slip clutch.....	120-G-18	Straw conditions.....	45-I-8
Smart mode.....	45-E-7	Straw quality issues.....	45-A-9
Smart target.....	45-E-8	Stubble lights	
Software		Replacing.....	80-20
Activation.....	40-18	Sunflower	
Deactivation.....	40-18	Crop settings.....	100-14
Download.....	40-17	Swap.....	45-C-9
Install.....	40-17	Switch	
Rollback.....	40-17	Battery disconnect.....	80-8
Update.....	40-17	Chaffer adjusting.....	65-70
Versions.....	40-17	Chopper adjusting.....	70-18
Software Packages		Lighting delay/Timeout.....	50-7
AMS Applications.....	40-9	Sieve adjusting.....	65-70
Operating System.....	40-4		
Sorghum			
Crop settings.....	100-13		
Soybeans			
Crop settings.....	100-13		

T

Tailboard	
Adjusting.....	70-5

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
PowerCast™ (optional)	70-7	Location (TriStream rotor tough grain rotor configuration)	65-41
Vane settings	70-6	Location (Variable Stream rotor dense pack configuration)	65-47
Vanes	70-5	Location (Variable Stream rotor standard configuration)	65-46
PowerCast™ (optional)	70-8	Threshing elements (TriStream rotor)	65-38
Rear shrouds	70-8	Installing	65-38
Replacing	70-7	Removing	65-38
PowerCast™ blades (optional)	70-7	Threshing elements (Variable Stream rotor)	65-43
Tailings auger	120-G-7	Installing	65-43
Maintenance	120-G-7	Removing	45-I-12
Grease tailings auger drive slip clutch	120-G-7	Threshing speed adjust	45-P-40
Tailings elevator	65-79	Threshing times	65-42
Adjusting	65-81	Location (TriStream rotor dense pack configuration)	65-40
Drive belt	65-82	Location (TriStream rotor standard configuration)	65-41
Upper drive chain	65-79	Location (TriStream rotor tough grain rotor configuration)	65-47
Camera	120-A-9	Location (Variable Stream rotor dense pack configuration)	65-46
Maintenance	65-80	Location (Variable Stream rotor standard configuration)	65-38
Grease tailings elevator slip clutch	65-80	Installing	65-38
Sensors	65-81	Removing	65-43
Tailings system	65-85	Threshing times (Variable Stream rotor)	65-43
Adjusting	65-81	Installing	65-38
Drive belt	65-81	Removing	65-38
Drive chain	65-81	Threshing vanes	65-38
Elevator paddles	65-81	Top cover vanes (If equipped)	120-G-9
Rasp bars	65-81	Tie rods	120-G-9
Return concave	65-81	Grease rear axle tie rods	120-G-9
Tailings elevator paddle chain	65-81	Tilt frame	55-6
Wear strips	65-81	Adjusting	55-6
Cleaning	65-90	Feeder house (Manual tilt)	55-6
Auger cleanout	65-79	Set	55-6
Tailings elevator camera	65-80	Feeder house (Manual tilt)	55-8
Tailings elevator sensors	65-80	Set	55-8
Installing	65-86	Feeder house (Hydraulic tilt)	55-31
Rasp bars	65-86	Tilt indicator	45-D-16
Wear strips	65-86	Feeder house	45-D-13
Maintenance	65-86	Tilt speed	40-15
Clean tailings system camera	120-A-9, 120-N-3	Time	85-27
Removing	65-86	Tires	85-28
Rasp bars	65-86	Ballast requirements (S760)	85-29
Wear strips	65-86	Ballast requirements (S770)	85-2
Replacing	65-84	Ballast requirements (S780 and S790)	95-2
Drive belt	65-85	Care and service of tires	95-2
Drive chain	45-G-4	Change tire radius code	95-2
Tank unloading offset	45-E-9, 45-F-25	Checking pressure	85-9
Target pressure	45-I-11	Dual tire configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper)	85-9
Threshing clearance	45-O-23		
Threshing clearance (active concave isolation)	45-O-23		
Threshing clearance (active concave isolation) calibration procedure	45-O-5		
Threshing clearance (standard concave adjust)	45-O-5		
Threshing clearance (standard concave adjust) calibration procedure	45-O-5		
Threshing clearance adjust	45-P-39		
Threshing conditions	45-I-7		
Threshing elements	65-42		
Location (TriStream rotor dense pack configuration)	65-40		
Location (TriStream rotor standard configuration)	65-40		

Continued on next page

Page	Page
Dual tire configuration (Corn Heads).....	85-5
Four-wheel drive axle (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper).....	85-17
Four-wheel drive axle (Corn Heads).....	85-13
Single tire configuration (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper).....	85-7
Single tire configuration (Corn Heads).....	85-3
Two-wheel drive axle (Belt Pickup / Rigid and Flex Platforms / Rigid Draper and Flex Draper).....	85-15
Two-wheel drive axle (Corn Heads).....	85-11
Drive wheel bolt torque (Dual wheel configuration).....	85-20
Drive wheel bolt torque (Single wheel configuration).....	85-19
Drive wheel starter stud.....	85-19
Front drive wheel offset.....	85-21
Front tire information.....	85-18
Installing	
Dual wheels.....	85-24
Liquid weight.....	85-26
Loading decal.....	85-1
Preparing dual wheels for service.....	85-21
Preparing dual wheels for transporting.....	85-21
Rear tire information.....	85-18
Rear wheel bolt torque.....	85-26
Removing	
Dual wheels.....	85-22
Single attach wide spaced dual wheels (optional).....	85-25
Tires, service safely.....	10-13
Torque charts	
Metric.....	135-13
Unified inch.....	135-12
Touchscreen Calibration.....	40-14
Tow hook	
Front.....	90-13
Rear.....	90-14
Tow mode	
ProDrive™ transmission.....	45-L-4
Towing	
Machine.....	90-13
Machine forward.....	90-13
Machine rearward.....	90-14
Transmission	
Access transmission.....	45-L-1
Advanced settings ProDrive™.....	45-L-3
Limp home mode.....	45-L-3
Tow mode.....	45-L-3
Advanced settings push button.....	45-L-5
Tow mode.....	45-L-5
Change transmission oil.....	120-J-4
Check brake fluid.....	120-G-17
Check park brake cylinder cables.....	120-G-13
Check transmission oil.....	120-G-13
Max speed 1 and 2.....	45-L-3
Transmission main page.....	45-L-1
Transmission main page.....	45-L-1
Transporting machine	
Hauling.....	90-5
Preparing dual wheels.....	85-21
Tie down locations decal.....	90-12
Triticale	
Crop settings.....	100-14
Troubleshooting	
Air conditioner.....	125-19
Brakes.....	125-8
Electrical.....	125-17
Engine.....	125-9
Feeder house.....	125-1
Four-wheel drive (optional).....	125-7
Heater.....	125-18
Hydrostatic ground drive.....	125-5
Mass flow sensor (If equipped).....	125-20
Moisture sensor (If equipped).....	125-19
Separator.....	125-2
Steering.....	125-7
U	
Unloading auger swing switch.....	45-P-46
Undo all ICA adjustments, start over.....	45-A-13
Unified inch bolt and screw torque values.....	135-12
Units of Measure.....	40-16
Unloading auger	
Adjusting	
Auger position.....	75-11
Cradle support.....	75-11
Drive chain.....	75-10
Lock arm positions.....	75-12
Maintenance	
Grease unloading auger upper gear case.....	120-G-4
Grease vertical unloading auger upper gear case.....	120-G-5
Replacing	
Drive belt.....	75-12, 75-14
Light.....	80-20
Shear bolt.....	75-7
Location.....	75-6
Unloading auger drive switch.....	45-P-46
Unloading auger engage.....	45-O-24
Unloading auger engage calibration procedure.....	45-O-24
Unthreshed loss.....	45-A-19
Unthreshed material.....	45-A-19
Update	
Download.....	40-17
Install.....	40-17
Rollback.....	40-17
Software.....	40-17
Uphill sensitivity.....	45-F-16, 45-Q-7
USB Drive	
Best Practices.....	40-26
Requirements.....	40-26
Users and Access	
Access Groups.....	40-33

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
User Profiles	40-32	Yield advanced settings	45-O-11
V		Yield calibration quality	45-O-7
Vacuum fan		Yield calibration quality indicator	45-O-12
Replacing		Yield collected sample status	45-O-13
Drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)		Yield delete unused samples	45-O-19
13.5 L	120-Q-19	Yield edit/select calibration	45-O-16
9.0 L	120-P-10	Yield mass flow rate	45-O-13
Driven belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)		Yield match scale weight	45-O-10
9.0 L	120-P-11	Yield record sample	45-O-8
Vanes		Yield recording status	45-O-15
Adjusting		Yield reset	45-O-15
Crop diverter	70-3	Yield status indicator	45-O-8
Variable speed fan		Yield weight indicator	45-O-14
Maintenance		Yield calibration	45-O-6
Grease variable speed driven sheaves	120-G-4	Change tire radius code	95-2
Grease variable speed driver sheaves	120-G-4	Multi-point	95-3
Replacing		Single point	95-3
Drive belt (Final Tier 4/Stage IV)			
9.0 L	120-P-12		
Video	40-46		
Triggers	40-47		
Video application			
Adjusting cameras	80-12		
Safety	80-11		
Video interface capability	80-11		
View performance	45-A-17		
VisionTrak™			
Operational checks	65-78		
Volume	40-11		
W			
Warning lights			
Replacing	80-19, 80-20		
What type of grain losses	45-A-7		
What type of grain quality issues	45-A-8		
Wheat Difficult			
Crop settings	100-15		
Wheat Normal			
Crop settings	100-15		
Wheel offset			
Front tires	85-21		
Wheel Slip Calibration	40-45		
Width	45-C-5, 45-D-7		
Width corn head	45-D-7		
Windrow convergence rakes	70-4		
Windshield washer reservoir			
Filling reservoir	120-N-2		
Wings	45-O-31		
Wings calibration procedure	45-O-31		
Work Monitor	40-43		
Recording	40-44		
Work recording	45-D-10		
Y			
Yield advanced edit	45-O-18		

John Deere Service Literature Available

Technical Information

Technical information can be purchased from John Deere. Publications are available in print or CD-ROM format.

Orders can be made using one of the following:

- John Deere Technical Information Store:
www.JohnDeere.com/TechInfoStore
- Call 1-800-522-7448
- Contact your John Deere dealer

Available information includes:

PARTS CATALOGS list service parts available for your machine with exploded view illustrations to help you identify the correct parts. It is also useful in assembling and disassembling.



TS189 —UN—17JAN89

DX,SERVLIT -19-07DEC16-1/4

OPERATOR'S MANUALS providing safety, operating, maintenance, and service information.



TS191 —UN—02DEC88

DX,SERVLIT -19-07DEC16-2/4

TECHNICAL MANUALS outlining service information for your machine. Included are specifications, illustrated assembly and disassembly procedures, hydraulic oil flow diagrams, and wiring diagrams. Some products have separate manuals for repair and diagnostic information. Some components, such as engines, are available in a separate component technical manual.



TS224 —UN—17JAN89

Continued on next page

DX,SERVLIT -19-07DEC16-3/4

EDUCATIONAL CURRICULUM including five comprehensive series of books detailing basic information regardless of manufacturer:

- Agricultural Primer series covers technology in farming and ranching.
- Farm Business Management series examines “real-world” problems and offers practical solutions in the areas of marketing, financing, equipment selection, and compliance.
- Fundamentals of Services manuals show you how to repair and maintain off-road equipment.
- Fundamentals of Machine Operation manuals explain machine capacities and adjustments, how to improve machine performance, and how to eliminate unnecessary field operations.
- Fundamentals of Compact Equipment manuals provide instruction in servicing and maintaining equipment up to 40 PTO horsepower.



TS1663—JUN—10OCT97

DX,SERVLIT -19-07DEC16-4/4

John Deere Service Keeps You on the Job

John Deere Parts

We help minimize downtime by putting genuine John Deere parts in your hands in a hurry.

That's why we maintain a large and varied inventory—to stay a jump ahead of your needs.



DX,IBC,A -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS100 —UN—23AUG88

The Right Tools

Precision tools and testing equipment enable our Service Department to locate and correct troubles quickly . . . to save you time and money.



DX,IBC,B -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS101 —UN—23AUG88

Well-Trained Technicians

School is never out for John Deere service technicians.

Training schools are held regularly to be sure our personnel know your equipment and how to maintain it.

Result?

Experience you can count on!



DX,IBC,C -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS102 —UN—23AUG88

Prompt Service

Our goal is to provide prompt, efficient care when you want it and where you want it.

We can make repairs at your place or at ours, depending on the circumstances: see us, depend on us.

JOHN DEERE SERVICE SUPERIORITY: We'll be around when you need us.



DX,IBC,D -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS103 —UN—23AUG88



Покупайте оригинальные и аналоговые
запчасти Джон Дир в компании "Аврора Агро Партс"

www.aa-p.ru



+7-800-550-3170 | +7-920-595-9888

ПН-ПТ с 8:00 до 17:00, СБ-ВС – Выходной

zakaz@aa-p.ru